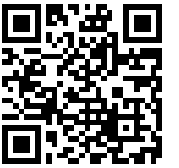
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

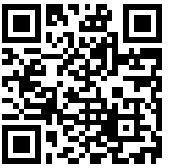
https://books.google.com



This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



B 1,211,782

Digitized by Google

Library of the University of Michigan
Bought with the income
of the
Ford-Messer
Bequest

Digitized by Google

GRAD
820.6
S93
n.s.
no.25

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Scottish Text Society

The Buik of Alexander

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Buik of Alexander

OR

THE BUIK OF THE MOST NOBLE AND VALIANT CONQUEROUR ALEXANDER THE GRIT

BY

JOHN BARBOUR

ARCHDEACON OF ABERDEEN

EDITED, IN FOUR VOLUMES, FROM THE UNIQUE PRINTED COPY IN THE POSSESSION OF THE EARL OF DALHOUSIE, WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES AND GLOSSARY, TOGETHER WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINALS (LI FUERRES DE GADRES AND LES VŒUX DU PAON) COLLATED WITH NUMEROUS MSS.

By R. L. GRÆME RITCHIE, D.Litt.

PROFESSOR OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM

VOLUME IV.

CONTAINING PART IV. OF THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER (NAMELY PP. 353-442) AND PART II. (2) OF LES VŒUX DU PAON, NOW EDITED FOR THE FIRST TIME FROM MS. FR. 12565 OF THE BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, AND COLLATED WITH NUMEROUS MSS.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS LTD.

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MCMXXIX

Printed in Great Britain

All Rights reserved

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE present volume contains the concluding parts of 'The Buik of Alexander' and 'Les Vœux du Paon,' together with a Glossary, which is intended as a complete concordance.

To friends who have helped us during the long preparation of this final volume we are deeply indebted. Professor Sir William Craigie (whom we regret having seemed, Vol. I., p. ccxlviii, note 3, to deprive of his Editorship of the O.E.D.) made the interesting emendations of the text of Vol. I. which are incorporated in the Glossary and indicated in the Notes as '[C]'. His former pupil (and our present colleague), Miss I. Maitland Smith, revised the somewhat formidable proofs of the Glossary and verified the innumerable quotations, and in so doing set right many slips (Slip, *sb.*[2], Sense 10, O.E.D., and Slip, *sb.*[3], Sense 10, *c*, O.E.D.) Moreover, by suggesting that after each word in the Glossary the etymology should be added in square brackets and by providing, in many cases, the etymology herself, she guided towards efficiency editorial footsteps which after ten years in the 'Buik'

Digitized by Google

might otherwise have flagged or faltered. M. Jacques Soyer, Archiviste du Département du Loiret, undertook for us in the archives of the former University of Orléans and elsewhere an exhaustive, though unavailing, search for the name of John Barbour. Dr R. F. Patterson and Messrs Blackwood continued to the end their devoted and unremitting care.

R. L. G. R.

UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM,
November 1929.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Argument of 'Les Vœux du Paon,' Part II. (2)	ix
Text of 'The Buik of Alexander' (Part IV.) *Right-hand pages*	353-442
Text of 'Les Vœux du Paon,' Part II. (2) *Left-hand pages*	353-441
Notes to Books I.-IV.	443
Glossary	457
Index	625

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ARGUMENT OF 'LES VŒUX DU PAON.'

PART II. (2).

N.B.—*The numbers indicate the last line of the corresponding* 'laisse.'

When the opposing armies met, Perdicas and Betis, followed by many men-at-arms, advanced on foot, trusting to win themselves horses in the fight. Leading Alexander's first battalion was Emenidus, who tilted with Porrus (6176). Each unhorsed the other. Porrus, rising first, seized Ferrand, and sprang into the saddle (6200), leaving his own steed to Emenidus (6228). They jousted again (6244), while the ladies on the battlements extolled Porrus' high feat (6296). Perdicas, on foot, slew an Indian, whose horse he offered Betis, but vainly (6292); then, grappling with Marcien, he dragged him from the saddle (6309).

The second battalion was met by Caleo, whom Tholomer overthrew (6344) and Danclin assailed when he arose (6367); the third, by Canaäm, but, deserted by his men, he fell back before Lyoné (6392); the fourth, by Salphadin, who fought Antigonus (6410); the fifth, by Clarus, whom Cassamus upbraided (6427) and unhorsed (6461), and Perdicas and Betis would have surely slain (6485), had not Cassamus (6501) suffered him to remount (6529).

Digitized by Google

The Baudrain now took the field (6552). Striking a great blow at Alexander's helm, he closed with him and wrested the sword from his hands (6601), and, beating off Caulus, exulted in his wondrous feat (6633). But Caulus seized him and tore the helmet from off his head (6671), and Floridas overpowered him and brought him, a prisoner, to Alexander (6702). Rallying his men (6717), Alexander drove the foe back upon their standard (6734), while Emenidus, chafing to see Porrus riding to and fro on Ferrand, longed for his revenge (6755). The battle surged towards the standard (6779), which Gadifer, in a wild charge, furiously (6796) cutting down the men who guarded it (6826), overthrew—to the anger and dismay of Clarus (6851). The fight grew ever fiercer, and it would have gone hard with the Greeks (6887) but for stout Cassamus (6925) and Alexander (6954), who, assailed by Salphadin (6987), slew him (7009), while Emenidus attacked Porrus (7042), and, wounding him slightly, recaptured Ferrand (7086). Alexander slew Caleo (7117), and, to save Licanor and Lyoné, Canaäm (7144). Cassamus killed Clarus (7171), whom few lamented (7198), save Marcien (7218).

On that stricken field Betis and Perdicas won steeds (7250), and on them did great prowess (7268), and put their foes to flight (7277). But Marcien fled not, nor Porrus (7323), who once again took Ferrand (7356). When Emenidus was remounted on a white charger (7376), the fight waxed ever more deadly, and the boldest quaked with fear (7385). Mounted on Ferrand, Porrus charged and wounded Floridas (7429), smote off the head of Alexander's steed (7454), and fought as never man had fought (7483). Even the Nine Worthies—Hector, Alexander, and Cæsar (three Pagans); Joshua, David, and

Digitized by Google

Judas Macchabæus (three Jews); Arthur, Charlemagne, and Godefroi de Bouillon (three Christians)—did not such mighty deeds as Porrus did that day (7579).

His prowess gave his men new vigour. They assailed Alexander, but he was no mean fighter, and his men, too, flocked round him (7608); the slaughter was fell to see (7629). Porrus seemed like to fulfil his vow and win the battle (7654). He well nigh killed Licanor, and in fury for his father's death (7724) fought Cassamus (7747), and with a great blow slew him (7791). The Greeks fell back in dismay before Porrus (7801). Dire was the carnage on both sides (7817), and all who saw how Porrus fought held him worthy to bear a Royal Crown (7828). But Ferrand was now weary, and Emenidus came at Porrus on a fresh steed, and flung him to the ground so heavily that he broke his thigh-bone. Thus could he not redeem his vow and win the day. His men were worsted, Marcien was taken by Floridas, and he himself fell into Alexander's hands, in evil case (7872).

Alexander rebuked Porrus for his wild vow, yet praised his bravery, and offered, if he made submission, to release him when his wounds were healed, and to give him the hand of Fesonas, while the Baudrain should wed Edeas (7920). Torn between desire for vengeance and love for Fesonas (7948), Porrus at last accepted, on condition that Marcien, too, should be released (7983). Alexander prevailed on Betis and Gadifer to make peace with Porrus and consent to both marriages, and, entering Epheson in triumph (8053), visited the maidens and told them that Porrus had been wounded and captured and Cassamus and Clarus slain, and how Fesonas should wed Porrus, and Edeas the Baudrain, and Ydorus Betis (8102).

While Porrus was being tended, Gadifer and Betis bore

Digitized by Google

the dead captains to the Temple (8142) and told Alexander (8156) thereof, and when the Baudrain and Marcien had been released and come to the King's peace (8188) and Alexander had again spoken with Fesonas of her coming marriage (8203), the dead were on the morrow solemnly interred (8255). Porrus was soon able to receive his friends. [Meantime Alexander bade Emenidus send to Monflour for his niece Lydoine that she might marry Gadifer (8293). Emenidus gladly (8314) despatched thither two knights (8326), who arrived without delay (8340), and the maiden consented to go with them to Epheson (8360).] Porrus' friends told him of Alexander's kindness to them (8388).

Before many days were passed his wounds were healed, the marriage-feast was prepared, the guests were bidden [and Lydoine arrived (8430) and was welcomed to Epheson (8469)]. Then Alexander gave to Porrus Fesonas (8509), and as her marriage portion the Lesser Ind (8537), to the Baudrain Edeas (8559), to Betis Ydorus, [and to Gadifer Lydoine (858), and, after four happy marriages, to make a fifth, to Marcien Elyot (8612)]. At the marriage feast that day Porrus bore a Royal Crown (8631), and when they had rejoiced for fifteen days, Alexander made ready to move on Babylon, where, alas! he was to die (8684). [Leaving Gadifer to rule in Epheson, the newly-wed departed (8710), Porrus and Fesonas to the Lesser Ind (8729), the Baudrain and Edeas to Baudres (8748), Marcien and Elyot to Persia. And all lived happy thereafter (8673), and, five marriages thus having taken place, Jaques de Langhion here ends his tale (8784).]

The parts enclosed in square brackets are found only in W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Min. Entre les .ij. batailles, ou la noise fu grans
De trompes et d'araines et de cors d'olifans,
Fu venus Perdicas, a pié conme sergans,
Fo. 140v. En coste lui Betis, qui fors iert et poissans,
Compaingnons avoec aus avoient ne sai quans,
Qui tuit orent voé pour l'amour des enfans
De combatre aus Yndois en fuer de païsans,
Armés de toutes armes, non pas des plus pesans.
Chascuns tint lance ou dart dont li fers fu poingnans,
Si ont haches d'acier a merveilles trenchans.
Nus ne les puet vëoir que n'en soit mervellans,

6152. P^4 Des t. fait d. 6153. S^1 *om. line.* 6154. $N^1S^1S^2$ **Et** B. iouste l. *fors iert*] *Mss.* est f. 6155. *aus*] N^1S^2 lui; P euls; P^1 eaulz; P^4 eux; S^1 eulz. $N^1S^1S^2$ **j. cent** & n. s. q.; P .v. (P^1 .vij.) C. ou n. s. (P^1 sa) q.; P^4 vn et vn n. s. q. 6157. $N^1S^1S^2$ Et deuls (S^1S^2 D. eulz, S^2 D. eus) conbatre **a pie.** *Mss.* conme autrez p. 6159. PP^1 tient. *ou*] S^1S^2 &. *fu*] P^4 sount; S^2 est. N^1P^4 trenchanz; PS^1 trenchans; P^1 tranchans (*cp. next line*). 6160. P^4 merveilous. *trenchans*] P poissans; P^1 taillans. N^1 qui ml't s't auenans; S^1 a merueillie' semblans. 6161. S^1 sil n. est m.

Digitized by Google

❧ HEIR

begynnis the great battell of Ef-
FESOVN, STRYKKIN BE ALEX-
ander the great, aganis auld Clarus King of Inde,
for the great outtraige committed be him
aganis FESONAS, douchter to
GAVDEFEIR de larys.
Quhairin is
contened the names, and vail-
zeant deids of the mofte
nobill knichtis
that was in all the warlde at
that tyme, &c,
(***)

BETVIX the battellis, quhare the soundis
Of trumpettis, tauburnis and of clariounis
Was mekill and great, come Perdicas,
On fute all armit as he was,
And Betys, that was stout and bald;
And weill ane houndreth knychtis tald,
That had avowit on fute to fecht,
Armit in harnes gude and licht.
Ilkane in hand had dart or spere
Or hand-ax that was schairp to schere.
All that thame saw, thay ferlyit than,
For thay war armyt ilka man,

Title. *GAVDEFEIR*] GAVDEEIR.
8330. battellis; *quhare*] quhan.
8331. tanburnis.
8339. *hand-ax*] hahd ax.
Minuscules at ll. 8336,-41.

Digitized by Google

Car chascuns a s'ensengne est assés connoissans ;
Ainsi s'en vont serré, devant les chevauchans.
Or auront des chevaux, s'il y a des perdans !
Les batailles chevauchent par les prés verdoians.
Grieus et Macedonois, ou grans fu li bobans,
Fierent des espourons les bons destriers courans.
Emenidus d'Arcade, qui poi fu esmaians,
Point et broche Ferrant des esperons trenchans ;
Devant ses compaingnons plus c'un arc n'est traians,
D'orguel et de despit emflambés et boulans
Pour ce que li rois dist que perdus ert Ferrans.
Porrus vint d'autrepart, fiers et outrequidans,
Partis de sa bataille bien loins enmi les champs,
De son veu acomplir penssis et desirrans.
Li uns vers l'autre vint conme foudre bruians,
Car bien se sont connut as ensengnes luisans.

Entre les .ij. batailles, au travers des vers prés,
Deus fois le trait d'un arc et encor plus assés,
S'en vint Emenidus, de despit enflambés,
Et dist que Ferrans iert chierement comparés
Ains que nus hons l'en maint s'il ne li est emblés !
Et Porrus d'autrepart revint, entalentés
Fo. 141. De son veu acomplir, qui l'autrier fu voés.
Tiex cops se vont ferir sour les escus dorés

6162. a sen sengne.

6162. PP⁴ Que. N'auz enseingnes. *est asses*] N¹S¹S² e. auques ; P & a ses ; P¹ & a. ; P⁴ iert a. 6163. *cheuauchans*] P¹ chauetans. 6164. S¹ O. queurent les c. N¹ s. en est nuls p. [P Anchois que li estors soit auques defalans.] 6166. *ou*] N¹S¹S² dont. *fu*] N¹PP¹S¹S² est ; P⁴ sount. 6167. *les*] N¹ le. *bons*] N¹S¹S² fors. P ferrans. P¹ sor l. d. c. 6168. PP¹S² darcage. *fu*] *Mss.* est, *except* P⁴ *as* W. [P Orguiex & hardement estoit en lui manans.] 6170. N¹PP¹S¹ cuns ars. *nest traians*] S¹ ne descent. 6171. *Mss.* **D. despit & dorguel.** 6172. *ert*] P¹S² est. 6173. N¹P vient. 6174. N¹S¹ loing ; P lonc ; P¹ lon. N¹ chans. 6176. N¹S¹S² L. u. sen uient v. l. ; P L. u. v. l. uient. PP¹ plus quesfondres (P¹ que f.) b. 6177. P Que. N¹S¹S² sentreconnurent. S¹ baissans. 6179. P⁴ *om. line.* 6180. P¹S² uient. N¹ d. d. forsenez. 6181. P. certainement compres. 6183. *revint*] *Mss.* qui est (P⁴ rest). 6184. *qui*] PP¹P⁴ que. N¹S¹ *place here* l. 6194. 6185. *se vont*] N¹P⁴ sen v. ; P seuent. *ferir*] N¹P⁴S¹S² donner. N¹ listez.

Digitized by Google

Men micht thame knaw all halely ;
Before thame [that] rydes, sarraly
Thay ȝeid, thinkand to haue horssine
Gif that thare fais ony tyne !
The battellis raid on ilka syde.
The Massidons, ar full of pryde,
Straik with spurris the sterand steidis.
Emynedus, that lytill dreidis,
Come prekand forrow his fallowis thare,
Wele ane bow-draucht and mare,
Into dispyte and pryde birnand
[That] the King said tynt was Ferrand.
And Porrus on the tother party
Come, full of pryde and succudry,
Before his battell, in ane ling,
In mekill thocht and great ȝarning
For to fulfill the vow he made.
The ane agane the vther rade
As fyreflaucht that is fell to feill,
For ather of thame knew vther weill.
Betuix the battellis on the grene,
Tua bow-draucht and mare, I wene,
Emynedus come prekand that tyde,
Birnand into dispyte and pryde,
And said that Ferrand sould be dere
Bocht, or ony that mother bere
Him had away, but he him stall !
And Porrus forrow his fallowis all,
Come, wonder wilfull to fulfill
His avow with gude hart and will.
Sik strakes thay set in middes thair sheldes
Quhill flenderis flew furth in the feildis,

[The

8353. The. *Minuscule at l.* 8359.

Digitized by Google

Que les fors glaives sont jusques es poins froés.
De cors, d'escus, de pis et de hiaumes florés
S'entre-hurterent si que chascuns est volés
A terre en mi le champ, aussi conme pasmés,
Ne des chevaux ne s'est .j. tout seul remüés.
Porrus leva premiers, qui grans fu et formés,
Vistes et remüans, fors et hardis assés.
De son veu li souvint, si s'en est avisés
Que les dames le voient des murs et des fossés.
Son cheval a laissié, vers Ferrant est alés,
De plainne terre i saut, que ne li fu vëés,
Sour les estriers s'affiche, si s'est mout regardés ;
Ne fust pas aussi liés, pour M. mars d'or pesés !
" Par foi," dist Fezonas, " cis veus est achevés !
Ferrans est gäaingniés, s'il en estoit menés ! "

Min. Or est Porrus tant liés c'onques mais ne fu si :
" Diex," fait il, " con tu m'as honnoré et servi
Fo. 141v. Et de ma grant folie a honnor departi
Quant a si vaillant honme a jouster m'aäti !
Mes fox outrequidiers me dut avoir honni,

6196. *i*] *om.* 6204. ma ati.

6186. *sont*] N^1 font ; PP^1S^1 ont ; S^2 *om.* *es*] $N^1P^4S^2$ as. N^1 frouer. P iusquas p. esfroes ; P^1 jusca p. defroes ; S^1 sus les escus f. 6187. P D. c. de cuer ; P^1 Descus d. c. $N^1S^1S^2$ d. h. flouretez. 6188. *voles*] S^1 uersez. 6189. *Mss.* lez chans. 6190. $N^1S^1S^2$ Mais. P vns tous seus r. 6191. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Premiers l. p. *grans fu*] N^1 f. g. ; PS^1S^2 est g. ; P^1 iert g. N^1 fournez. 6192. N^1S^1 & fiert h. a. ; PP^1P^4 & (P^4 si) fu h. a. ; S^2 si est h. a. 6193. PS^2 souient. N^1S^1 D. s. v. acomplir. N^1S^1 li reuient empensez (S^1 volentez) ; PP^1 puis si sest a. ; P^4 et si e. a. 6194. *des*] P as. PP^1P^4 sor les f. 6195. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ sest a F. a. 6196. *i*] *Mss.* *que*] $N^1S^1S^2$ ains ; PP^1 quains ; P^4 onq. 6197. *Mss.* Lors safiche (N^1 safice) es e. $N^1S^1S^2$ & puis sest r. 6198. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Il (P Que, P^1 Kil) n. f. a. l. 6200. *est*] S^1S^2 iert (S^2 ert). 6201. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ O. e. si l. P. 6203. $N^1S^1S^2$ *invert ll.* 6203-04. 6204. P Q. a vn s. v. *a*] $N^1S^1S^2$ de.

Digitized by Google

The staluart speiris to-frushit ware.
With breistis, bodeis and sheildis bare
Thay hurkled with helmes sua
Quhill baith to erd can bakwartis ga,
And lang quhyle lay into suouning,
And thare hors remouit na thing.
Porrus rais first, that was manly,
Smert, delyuer, stout and hardy,
And of his avow vmbethocht him thare
And of thame that in kyrnallis ware.
His hors he leued, and to Ferrand he ȝeid,
And lap vpon him full gude speid,
But steroppis, richt delyuerly,
And syne in steroppis sturdely
[Sat,] graithed thare as for to fecht.
He had nocht ben sa glaid, I hecht,
For ane thousand pund winning!
" Perfay," said Fesonas the ȝing,
" This avow encheifit is stoutly.
Ferrand is win richt apertly! "
Now is Porrus sa glaid and blyth
That he was neuer in all his lyfe
Halfe sa glaid for na winning.
" Deir God! " said he, " be heuinnis King,
Quhat thow honored hes me greatly
Quhen that I, throw my great foly,
Profferit to iust with sik ane knicht,
Sa stout, sa hardy and sa wicht!
And with honour my great foly
Is now encheiffit apertly!
My succudry sould me haue shent!

8392. encheisit. 8403. encheissit.
Minuscules at ll. 8395, 8400,-02.

Digitized by Google

Mais, quoi qu'il en aviengne, mon veu ai bien furni !
J'ai jousté, et si ai Ferrant par devers mi ! "
Lors fiert des espourons parmi le pré flori.
Emenidus tressaut, quant le cheval oÿ.
Ains qu'il fust repairiés, en son estant sailli,
La main met a l'espée, de l'escu se couvri,
Et escrie a Porrus : " vassal, je te deffi !
Vien avant, car tu as ton veu bien acompli ! "
" Sire," dist li vallés, " la vostre grant merci !
Ne vous ferroie a pié pour .j. mui d'or bouli !
J'ai changié a Ferrant, que vous avés nourri !
Ves la Bauchant, biaus sire ! s'il vous plaist, montés y !
Puis reconmencerons le tournoi et l'estri ! "
Et dist Emenidus : " par mon cief, je l'otri !
Preudons iés et loyaus, bien ait qui te nouri ! "
Lors s'en vint au cheval, si monta sans estri.
Quant il fu es estriers, fierement s'estendi,
Et a dit si en haut que Porrus l'entendi :
" Vassal, or r'arai je Ferrant mon arrabi."
" Il puet bien estre, sire ! " Porrus li respondi,
" Mais envis le rendra cil qui en est saisi ! "
A ce mot s'entrevindrent, de lor armes garni ;
Ja y aura mellée, s'il ne sont departi !

Or ont li doi vassal changié de lor chevaus.

6220. Preudomnes. 6224. raverai je.

6206. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Comment quil men (P e.) a. N^1S^1 m. v. est aconpli. 6208. PP^1 en mi. 6210. $N^1S^1S^2$ **Isnellement & tost ;** PP^1 Auques fu (fut) r. S^1 s. escu a sesi. 6211. $N^1S^1S^2$ mist. N^1 assespee. S^1 & escu deuant li. 6212. *te*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ vous. 6213. *car*] PP^1P^4 que. P^1 aseui ; S^2 asouui. 6214. *dist*] PP^1 fait. 6215. P fauroie. 6216. N^1S^1 Je ai c. F. ; P J. gaaignie F. 6218. P *om. line. le tournoi*] N^1S^1 & la noise. 6219. N^1S^1 *om. line.* P^1 E. respont. PP^1S^2 de boin (S^2 bon) cuer j. l. (P li o.). 6220. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Tu es preus & preudons (P. l.). *te*] N^1PP^4 ta. P engenui. 6221. S^1S^2 en. $N^1PS^1S^2$ uient. P^1 L. Reuient a c. N^1. & $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ monte. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ par. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ lestri (P^1 lestry). 6222. N^1 *om. line.* $PP^1P^4S^1S^2$ archons. 6223. $N^1S^1S^2$ & puis a d. s. h. 6224. *rarai*] N^1P ; P^1 Raura ; P^4S^1 *as* W ; S^2 raurai. S^2 ia. $N^1P^1S^2$ farrandel (S^2 ferrandel) larrabi [P Si diex men vuet aidier & la force de mi]. 6226. PP^1P^4 M. e. l. (P^1 se) rendront c. q. e. sont s. 6227. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ sentreuiennent.

Digitized by Google

How euer me fall, now is it went
That myne avow fulfillit is,
For Ferrand haue I winnin, I wis ! "
With that, he girdit throw the meid.
Emynedus start, that hard the steid.
Delyuerly on fute he gat,
His sheild embraissit he fast with that,
And to Porrus richt hard can cry,
" Cum furth, vassale, I the defy,
For thy avow fulfillit is ! "
" Schir," said Porrus, " grand mercyis !
I will nocht, shir, wit ȝe weill,
On fute fecht neuer a deill,
For na ryches ! bot tak Basand,
That I haue changed for Ferrand !
Leip on, shir, gif ȝour willis be !
The bargane syne begin sall we ! "
Emynedus said, " I grant thairtill !
Thow art worthy of hardy will,
Wele worth him that the nurist sa ! "
To Bausand he belyue couth ga,
Lap on and strenȝeit him sturdely,
And said to Porrus dispittusly,
" Vassale, now fall I Ferrand haue."
Said Porrus, " shir (sa God me saue !)
It may weill be, bot maugre his
It salbe, that in sesing is ! "
And with that word thay samin sprent,
Fulfilled of ire and matelent ;
Betuene thame salbe great melle,
Bot gif thay sone departit be !
Now hes thir tua changed thare steidis.
[Emynedus

8419-20 *In Arbuthnet's text the order of lines is* 8420-19.
8429. porrus. 8432. *thay*] the.
Minuscules at ll. 8419, 8421, 8423, 8425.

Digitized by Google

Emenidus d'Arcade fu hardis et vassaus,
Et Porrus fors et fiers, frenetiques et maus ;
Sour les elmes d'acier, floretés a esmaus,
Fo. 142. Fierent si ruistes cops et font tiex envïaus
Que du fer saut li feux esclairiés et vermaus.
Emenidus s'avance, qui fu hardis et baus
Et honteus pour les dames qui sont aus fenestraus,
Porron court embrachier mautalentis et chaus,
R'avoir quide Ferrant : mes ses cuidiers est faus,
Car Porrus le rahiert, qui nel prise .ij. aus.
Ja en alast a terre laidement li uns d'iaus,
Ou andoi, estre puet, se ne fust Fylotaus,
Qui vint a la bataille les galos et les saus,
Et Yndois d'autrepart ; la fu grans li assaus,
Les batailles s'assemblent contreval les prëaus.

Min.

Ainssi ceste bataille fu premiers ajoustée,
Des .ij. meillors de l'ost et conduite et guiée.
Moult y a bien Porrus acompli sa voée,
Car entre les .ij. os fu faite l'assemblée
Fo. 142v. Et Ferrans gäaingniés emprés ceulz de Caldée
Si que tuit l'ont veü et a champ et a prée.
Si en ot parmi l'ost une grant murmurée,
Meïsmes Fezonas en a dit sa pensée,

6235. sa vance. 6242. o sa.

6230. P^1 darcaige ; S^1S^2 darcage. *hardis*] $N^1S^1S^2$ gentils. 6231. P^1 fiers & fors. $N^1S^1S^2$ & vermeilleus (S^1S^2 fremilleus). *maus*] N^1P chaus (P caus). 6233. *si*] P^1 teil ; S^2 tex. 6234. *feux*] PP^4 fus. 6235. *fu*] P est. *baus*] S^1 maus. 6237. $N^1P^1P^4$ Porrus ; PS^1 porus. P qui molt estoit isniaus. 6238. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ F. cuide rauoir. *mais*] P^4 si. 6239. *Car*] S^1 &. N^1 qui ne ; PS^1S^2 qui nel ; P^1 que non. 6241. *estre*] S^1 cestre. P & espoir tout a. 6242. *a la*] *Mss.* $N^1S^1S^2$ *bataille*] mellee. 6244. *sassemblent*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ conmencent ; P^4 assemblent. $N^1P^1P^4S^1S^2$ contremont ; P au trauers des praiaus. 6245. *fu*] PP^4 est ; P^1 cest. P assamblee. 6246. *et conduite*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ fu c. $N^1PS^1S^2$ menee. 6248. *os*] P rens. P commencha la huee. 6249. P & gaaigna ferrant. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ au (N^1 du) prince d. C. (PP^1 darcadee). 6250. $N^1S^1S^2$ S. q. bien fu v. ou c. & en la p. 6251. *os*] N^1PS^1 a ; P^1 ait ; P^4 vnt ; S^2 na.

Digitized by Google

Emynedus, the gude at neidis,
[Was] stout and hardy, bauld and wicht,
And Porrus forsy was in fecht;
On helmes, sheildis and shoulderis braid
Sik routis thay raucht, sik pay thay maid,
That fra thair straikis flew the fyre.
Emynedus, was full of ire
And shamefull for the ladyes fre
That micht him fra the kirnallis se,
Porrus embraissit sturdely,
And Ferrand thocht to get in hy
Or his wening be fulfilled all,
For Porrus, that him prysed small,
Full hardely him hint agane.
Thay had gane doun, baith, with pane,
Na war Philot, that to the fecht
Come prekand in ane randoun richt,
And thay of Inde on ather party,
That battellis mellit commonly.
Thair first battell thusgait can semble,
Quhair hardy can gar the couartis trimble,
That, of the tua best of the oist
On that day was in haubrik doist,
Was led and gouerned all at richt.
Porrus hes weill fulfilled his hecht,
For, how-soeuer it was begunnin,
Betuix the oistis was Ferrand wonnin,
Sa that throw the feild was fene
And on the walles with ladyes shene.
Than throw the oist the murmure rais,
And hir intent said Fesonas,
And Ideas, that was fre,

8437. *L. graue. neidis*] neid.
8438. baulld.
8442. *straikis*] astrikis.
8446. *Porrus*] Emynedus.
8455. bartellis.

Digitized by Google

Et la bele Edeas et sa suer Ydorée,
Qui furent aus fenestres de la grant tour quarrée
Pour vëoir ou chascune avoit s'amour donnée :
" Compaingne," dist Fezone, " je sui toute esgarée
Qui li mieudres du mont, selonc la renommée,
A perdu son cheval sans ferir cop d'espée !
Et Porrus l'a conquis, c'est bien chose prouvée,
Encor le voi sëoir en la sele dorée ! "
" Dame," dist Edea, " tiex est la destinée !
Ce avient a preudomme ou .j. mauvais ne bée
Si le doit li mestiers ou, espoir, la jornée."
" Vous dites voir, compaingne ! " ce respont Fezonée.
Atant es Philotas qui vint lance levée,
Un Yndois vait ferir trés parmi la corée.
En plus de .xxx. lieus conmence la melée ;
La ot mainte boële de cheval trayenée
Dont li seigneur sont mort, gisant geule baée.

Aprés ceste bataille est venus Perdicas.
Par devant Alixandre, le roy Macedonas,
A pié conme sergans, au col le talevas.
Il fu moult bien armés de trés riche harnas,
En coste lui Betis, qui fu filz Elidas
Et le viel Gadifer du val de Josaphas ;
Si ot en lor compaingne bien .ij. c. Fezonas,
Qui plus viennent serré que ne soit jarbe en tas ;

6262. nabee. 6266. tresparmi. 6277. entas.

6253. [P & mainte autre pucelle damor enamoree] 6254. *furent*] *Mss.* sieent. *quarree*] N^1 hautee ; P^4 hurdee ; S^2 hourdee. 6255. *ou*] P a ; P^1 cu. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ aura. P ou s. a d. 6257. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ de **greignour** (PP^1 plus grant) r. 6258. *ferir cop*] PP^1 c. f. 6259. $N^1S^1S^2$ **a force** enmi la pree. 6261. N^1 telle ; PS^1S^2 tele ; P^4 tiele. 6262. $N^1S^1S^2$ **Tele chose** a. p. *.j.*] P nus ; P^1 nūs ; $P^4S^1S^2$ nul. *ne*] *Mss.* 6263. *ou*] P en. *espoir*] N^1S^1 en (s'au) mains. 6265. *qui*] PP^1P^4 ou. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ uient. 6266. P^4 *om. line. tres*] P^1 tout. 6267. N^1 conmencha ; $P^4S^1S^2$ conmenca. 6268. *de*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ a ; P^4 al. 6269. *gisant*] *Mss.* enuers. 6271. *Mss.* P. d. **la bataille au** (P^1 lou) r. m. 6272. S^1 *om. line.* 6273. $N^1PP^1S^1$ Et. *tres*] $N^1S^1S^2$ **moult.** P & d. cointes h. ; P^1 dun moult cointe h. 6275. *le*] $N^1S^1S^2$ au. *viel*] P^1 prouz. 6276. *.ij.*] P^4 **.vij.** $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & amainne .ij. C. de vaillans (P de vassaus, P^1 de la gent) F. 6277. *serre*] P^1 espes. $N^1PP^4S^2$ garbe ; S^1 gerbe.

Digitized by Google

And hir sister, dame Idore,
That war in Kirnallis of the tour
For to behald the staluart stour,
And als to thame that thay luiffit,
How that thay thame pruffit :
" I haue great ferly," said Fezoun,
" That the best and maist of renoun
Of all this warld his hors hes tynt
Withoutin ony suerdis dynt.
Porrus hes wynnin him with mycht.
3it sittis he in his sadill richt ! "
" Sik is hap, dam," quod Ydeas,
" To gude man fallis sum quhyle per cais
Sik thing that wiked durst nocht do,
And, madame, mare it is to,
For great wirship or deray,
Or ellis for happynes of the day ! "
" Thow sayis suith," said Fezonas.
With that, come prekand Philotas ;
He straik ane Indeaine with ane spere
And throw the bodye he can him bere.
In thretty placis begouth the fecht.
Thare was defoulit mony ane knycht,
And mony ane bouell with hors drawin,
That life leuand had nocht thare awin.
BESYDE the battale Perdicas,
On fute, embraissit the talwas,
Come before the Kingis battale,
Armit in fetas apparale,
Betys and weill seuin score neir,
With cote-armouris of quayntis seir.
Aganis thame of Pers thay 3eid,

[that

8474-75. *The order of these lines is inverted in Arbuthnet's text.*
8474. fezoun. 8486. fezonas. 8494. predicas.
8480. ydeas. 8488. indeaine. 8500. pers.
8485. *the*] this. 8490. begouith.
Minuscules at ll. 8470, 8475, 8481, 8486, 8491, 8493.

Digitized by Google

Encontre les Persans, que mainne Marcïas,
Fo. 148. Vont estroit et rengié, assés mains que le pas.
La ou ensemble vinrent fu moult grans li debas,
Onques mais gens de pié ne firent tel brulas,
Car tuit sont grant et fort et de riche harnas.
La ou Perdicas ert, fu moult biaus ses estas ;
Le dart tint empoingnié et ne mie trop bas,
Un Persant va ferir qui fu nez de Carras,
Le haubert li desront, le pourpoint et les dras,
Mort le tresbuche envers, en mi lieu des praias.
Lors a dit a Betis : " compains, cheval aras !
Monte, quar cis est tiens et si est biaus et cras ! "
" Non ferai ! " dist Betis, " ja nul ne m'en donras !
S'a force nel conquier, n'i monteroie pas ! "
" Nous en arons assés, compains ! " fait Perdicas.

Ainssi fu Perdicas a pié ens ou praël,
En coste lui Betis, le noble damoisiel,
Et d'autres compaingnons y ot .j. grant tropel,
Qui bien furent armé de hauberc a clavel.
As Persans keurent sus et en font tel maisel
Que des cors court li sans a onde et a ruisel.
Et quant Marcïens voit qu'il mainnent tel cembel,
Encontre Perdicas a brochié le poutrel
Et a brandi l'espiel de fort fraisne nouvel.
Li vassaus le choisi, se li tent l'escucel,
Et Marcïens le fiert par dessous le fourcel,
Devant ses compaingnons le porte en .j. moncel.
Perdicas resaut sus, qui le cors ot isnel,

6285. yndois.

6278. P matias. 6280. P^4 vienent. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ L. o. il sont e. (P^1 asanbleiz). P la f. g. l. d. ; P^1 m. f. g. l. d. 6281. P O. m. tant d. gent. 6282. P^4 *om. line.* P Cascuns est fors & fiers enuis se rendoit mas [P & por la honte aussi des dames de billas] 6283. *ert*] P est. *biaus*] S^1 grans. P^1 m. fut grans ces e. ; S^2 f. m. grant fenestaus (? *cp. l.* 6236). 6284. *ne*] $P^1S^1S^2$ non. *trop*] $N^1S^1S^2$ par [P Mais par mi le moillon & sestendi ses bras] 6285. *Persant*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$; P^4 *as* W. *de*] PS^1 a. N^1S^2 karas ; P queras ; P^4 quarras. 6286. *haubert*] $N^1S^1S^2$ clauain (S^2 sclauain). *li desront*] P desrompi. *pourpoint*] $N^1S^1S^2$ haubert. 6287. *envers*] $N^1S^1S^2$ a terre ; P ius. N^1 del ; P du ; P^1 dou ; P^4S^2 de. P^1 brulas. [P Il a pris le ceual par le frain a noias] 6288. P Puis. P prendes ce c. cras (*cp. next line*) ; P^1 c. or en a. 6289. P *om. line.* P^4 qi e. e b. & gras. 6291. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ ie n. monterai p. 6292. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ ce respont p. ; P par les sains de damas ; P^4 c. dist p. 6294. *noble*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ ione. P^1 l. nobile doncel. 6295. *.j.*] $N^1S^1S^2$ moult. 6296. $N^1S^1S^2$ daubert & de c. (S^2 desclauel) ; P^1 d. habers esclauel. 6297. P Les. *el*] P si. 6298. court] P ist. N^1 a moult trez grant r. 6299. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Q. le v. M. $N^1PS^1S^2$ qui. $N^1S^1S^2$ mainne ; P menoit. $N^1S^1S^2$ reuel ; P^1 ruiel ;

Digitized by Google

That Marciane had to keip and leid.
Quhair euer thay ga, the fecht was heat,
Maid neuer fute-men sik debeat,
For thay war wonder stark and hardy,
Armit at all pointes fetasly.
Perdicas held ane dart, I hecht,
And smait ane Persiane with all his micht
That him micht helpe nather helme na sheild ;
He felled him doun dede in the feild,
And to Betys said he syne,
" Lepe on, fallow, this hors is thyne ! "
" I will nocht, fallow," said Betys,
" Haue na hors on na kin wys
Bot I him win throw fors in fecht ! "
Said Perdicas, " thow sayis all richt.
We sall haue anew alsuyth,
Maugre quha be wraith or blyth ! "
THVS Perdicas in middes the feild
Was vpon fute, with spere and scheild,
And Betys, that was gude and gay,
And vther fallowis als perfay,
That wele war armit and richely.
Amang Persians sa hardely
Thay rusched, [the blude] fra bodeis bare
Ran out in stremis here and thare.
Quhen Marciane saw that, he was wraith
And strenȝeit his steid with spurris baith,
And smait Perdicas in the scheild,
And felled him flatlingis in the feild
Before his fallowis, bot he was smart,
And lichtly vpon fute he start,
And Marciane with his handis baith

8507. persiane. 8523. persians.
8511. fellow. 8524. *fra*] with.
8515, 8518, 8528. perdicas. 8528. perdicas.
Minuscules at ll. 8501, 8508, 8522, 8524.

P⁴ morel (*cp. l.* 6307). 6301. *de*] N¹ du ; P¹S¹S² dun. P⁴ acer. P ou ot .i. fer n. 6302. *se*] N¹P⁴S¹S² si. 6303. *par dessous*] P deseure ; P¹ dezoure. 6305. *Mss.* q. o. l. c. i.

Digitized by Google

A .ij. mains le saisi parmi le chainturel,
A force l'abati desous les piés Morel.
" Par Dieu," ce dist Betis, " vés ci bon serjantel ! "
6308*a* Ja l'eüssent ocis escuier et dansel,
6308*b* Mais il fu bien armés et si se deffent bel
6308*c* Et Persant l'ont rescous a force de coutel,
6308*d* Aprés l'ont remonté su .j. destrier fauvel ;
Fo. 143v. Des Griex et des Yndois ot la .j. grant cembel.

Quant on ot remonté Marcïen le Persant,
Rescous de Perdicas et de Betis l'enfant,
La seconde bataille vint aprés chevauchant ;
Et furent .ij. millier de bonne gent vaillant
De Surrie et d'Arrabe et devers orïant,
Que ja ne s'enfuiront, pour estre mort gisant,
Ains se combateront jusqu'a solail couchant.
Danclins et Tholomers furent les chiés guiant.
Mains que le pas assez, leur revienent Persant,
Les lances abaissies, ou sont li fer trenchant.
D'autrepart les praiaus et le ruissel courant,
Vint a grant compaingnie, conme foudres bruiant,
Le prince d'Aumarie c'on appele Soudant.
Calëo fu nonmés en langage aufriquant ;
Filz estoit de Clarvus, le riche roy poissant ;
Bien furent x. .M., que signeur, que sergant.
Loing de ses compaingnons va Calëo brochant.
Quant le voit Tholomers, si li vait escrïant :
" Vassal, vez ci la voie ! ne passerés avant ! "
Lors fiert des esperons le destrier aufriquant,
Et li chevaux li vait, non mïe sautelant
Mais plus tost que chevriaus en champaingne fuiant.
Calëo li revint, la lance paumoiant,
Sour .j. destrier isnel, brun et bai et bauchant.
Grans cops se vont donner es escus maintenant,

6308. vesci.

6307. *desous*] PP¹ entre. S² marel. 6308. *ves ci*] N¹S¹S² c. (S¹ si) a. 6308*a-c*. N¹PP¹S¹S². 6308*a*. P leuissent ; P¹ leuxent. P ochis. P¹ escuiers. P dansiel ; P¹ donsel ; S¹ danzel. 6308*b* S¹ Mes. *armes*] P ; N¹S¹S² armez ; P¹ armeiz ; P¹S² ce. P¹ deffant. P biel. 6308*c*. P perssant ; P¹ persans. *rescous*] PP¹S¹ ; N¹S² rescouz. 6308*d*. *Mss.* PP¹ Pues (P¹ Puis) si l. r. ; *sus*] P¹S¹S² ; N¹ sur ; P sor. P ceual. P fauuiel ; P¹ fauel. P⁴ *has, after l.* 6309 : A force vnt remountee le yndois marcel. 6309. P *om. line. ot la* .j.] N¹P¹S¹S² i o. moult. N¹ maisel ; S¹S² reuel. 6311. *Perdicas*] N¹ Filotaz ; S² Gadif'. 6313. P *om. line.* 6314. *Surrie*] N¹ sullis ; S² sulie. 6315. N¹S¹S² Ne ; PP⁴ Qui. 6316. N¹S¹S² Aincois (N¹ Anchois) s. combatront. 6317. N¹S¹S² qui en sont chief g. ; P en f. lie formant ; P¹ an sont li chief g. 6318. N¹ Et puis m. q. l. p. ; PS¹S² Qui trop m. q. l. p. N¹PP¹S¹S² les amainnent (PP¹ enmainent, S² amene) **passant**

Digitized by Google

To him hint and ruggit raith
Quhill he fell of the steid of prys,
Before his fete; than said Betys,
" Perfay, lo here gude cheualry ! "
Thare had Marciane richt haistelly
Bene slane, bot that he wounder weill
Defendit him with his suerd of steill,
And thay of Pers with strenth and mycht
Reskewit and horssit him in the fecht.
Of thame of Grece and Ynd, I wys,
The battaill hard & greuand is.
Quhen Marciane reskewit was
Fra Betys and fra Perdicas,
The tothir battale come rydand;
Thay war of gude men tua thousand,
That wald nocht fle for dout of deid;
Dauclene and Tholomere can thame lede,
Les than ane pace, with speris straucht.
To Caleos thair wayis caucht,
That was hie prince of Amory,
Clarus sone that was mychty,
That agane thame with ten thousand
And ma, quhat Lord or quhat seruand,
Come weill arrayit and sarraly.
Before his fallowis, hardely
Come Caleos, strekand his spere.
Agane him girdis Tholomere,
Cryand, " vassale, lo heir thy way !
Na bute thow sall on bak, perfay ! "
With that, thay straik with speiris, I hecht;
Thare hors ran in ane randoun richt.
Thay straik sik strakis quhill the blasons
[Thay

8538. *he thaſ*] that he; uounder.
8540. pers.
8542. ynd.
8549. tholomere.
8551. *cauchſ*] raucht.
Minuscules at ll. 8547, 8548, 8551, 8552, 8554, 8563, 8564.

(P frapant). 6319. S^1 abaissiees $N^1S^1S^3$ dont l. f. s. t. 6320. $N^1P^1S^1S^3$ le praiel. 6321. P c. effoudre b. 6322. P^1 darcadee. 6323. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ *invert ll.* 6323-24. P e. la langue a.; P^1 el linage a. 6324. *de*] PP^1 a. $N^1S^1S^3$ Cist (S^1 Cilz) e. filz C. P l. riche combatant. 6325. N^1 Et si sont b. .x. m.; $PP^1S^1S^2$ & sont b. .x. milliers (P mille, S^1 millier). P^4 de bon gent vaillaunt. 6326. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ en vint esperonnant. 6327. *li*] P lor. 6328. P n. passes en a. 6329. P ceual. P remuant; P^1 aferrant; P^4 enferraunt. 6331. *tost que*] P^1 ke nulz. N^1 ceurel; P cieuereus; P^1 chaureulz; P^4 cheueraus; S^1 cheurel; S^2 cheruel. S^1 e. espaingne f. 6332. *Mss.* Et C. li uient (P^4 reuint, S^1S^2 li uint). 6333. *brun*] $N^1S^1S^2$ fort; PP^1 bai (P^1 bay). *bai*] $N^1S^1S^2$ bien; PP^1 brun. $N^1S^1S^2$ remuant. 6334. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ dolifant.

Digitized by Google

Les ais froissent par mi, li hauberc vont rompant.
Calëo quasse et ront la fort lance tenant
Que riens n'i conquist plus, dont le cuer ot dolant ;
Et Tholomers le fiert .j. cop dur et pesant
Fo. 144. Que parmi le costé va le fer conduisant,
A terre l'abati ens el pré verdoiant,
Outre s'en est passés, si mist la main au brant.
Alixandres le voit, si a dit en rïant :
" Cis est de mon ostel de tous le plus avant !
Encor li ferai bien, se je puis vivre tant ! "

Min.
Quant Calëo senti qu'il ert a mort navrés,
Vistement saut em piés, quar preus estoit assés ;
Aumarÿen le sieuent, dont il estoit amés ;
6347*a* D'Esir et de Medie i ot .ij. M. armés.
Adont fu Calëo a forche remontés.
Quant il fu el cheval si s'est moult regardés,
D'ire et de mautalent devint tous enflambés,
Vait ferir .j. Grigois, con hons tous foursenés,
La teste o tout le hiaume li fait voler es prés ;
Puis refiert si .j. autre que par mi est caupés,
Le tierc abatu, le quart fu afolés ;
Fo. 144v. Plus de .x. en a mors, que ne s'est arrestés.
Et quant Danclins le vit, moult en fu adolés,
A haute vois li crie : " vassal, mar fustes nés,
Qui tant preudonme as mort et encor m'iés lassés !
Mais il t'iert chier vendu, se tu es atrappés ! "
Lors hauche ses .ij. bras, qu'il ot gros et quarrés ;
D'une grant besagüe, dont le fer estoit lés,
Plus cler et plus trenchans que rasoirs afilés,

6347. Au Maryen. 6352. espres. 6353. parmi.

6335. *ais*] N^1S^2 es. *froissent*] *Mss.* fendent. P^4 e fruissent. *vont*] S^1S^2 sont. N^1 l. escu sont r. 6336. *quasse*] N^1 fiert ; PP^1S^2 froisse ; S^1 fraint. *vont*] N^1S^1 froisse ; PP^1S^2 fraint. P le ; P^1 sa. $N^1P^1S^2$ grant. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ pesant. 6337. $N^1S^1S^2$ **Mais** ; P^1 Et. $N^1S^1S^2$ ne li meffist (N^1 meffet) ; PP^1 p. n. c. *Mss.* sen o. l. c. d. 6338. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. .j. c. si tres p. [P Si grant & si horrible & si esmerueillant] 6339. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ les costez. 6340. P Arriere. *ens*] P^1 ains. 6341. P^1 met. P ni meffist tant ne quant. 6342. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Ce cop** vit A. 6343. N^1 lez miex faissant ; P^1 les p. a. ; S^1 les p. uaillant. 6344. [P Que dedens babilone me uoie repairant] 6345. *ert*] PP^1 est. *a mort*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **si** fort. 6346. $N^1S^1S^2$ car il est p.a. 6347. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ d. i. iert (S^2 est) moult a. ; PP^4 d. molt e. a. 6347*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P Dausire ; P^1 Dasire. P .ij. mil i o. darmes. 6349. *el*] *Mss.* a. P soi regarda asses. 6350. *el*] S^2 *om. deuint tous*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **de courous.** 6351. *.j. Grigois*] tholomer. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ aussi (N^1 mult) conme desuez (P derues, P^1 darueiz) 6352. *o*] N^1PP^1 a. N^1S^1 l. a fet iuz voler ; P l. uole en mi les p. ; P^1 l. volle ami lou pre. 6353. *est*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **fu** ; P^4 ad. *copes*] P ; N^1S^2 copez ; P^1 copeiz ;

Digitized by Google

Thay thirllit and the habirgeonis.
Caleos brak his staluart spere,
Bot nathing derit it Tholomere,
And Tholomere sik ane rout him raucht
With all his mene and all his maucht
That to the erd he rushit rath,
Woundit outhrow the sydis baith ;
And girdit forby [in] myddes the grene.
Alexander that straik hes sene ;
" It sall richt weill forȝoldin be
Gif I leif lang in liege pouste ! "
Quhen Caleos feld that he was sa
Woundit, I warne ȝow he was wa,
He rais vp suyth, for he was wycht,
His men him followit in the fecht,
Tua thousand war, wycht and hardy ;
Thay horsit him delyuerly.
Quhen he feld him on hors, I hecht,
Inflamit of ire, in randoun richt,
He smait ane Grecian in the sheild
That hede and helme sprent in the feild ;
Ane vthir he trunschonit euin in tua,
The thrid gart to the erd ga,
The fourt he slew foroutin frist,
And ma than ten, or he wald rest.
Quhen Dauclene saw that, he can cry,
" Wassale, that bargane thow sall by !
In euill tyme was thow borne
Quhen throw the sa fele liffis beis lorne !
Bot now it sall be sald full deir ! "
The gyssarne, that was schairp and cleir,
With baith his handis he threw on hicht,

 [And

8572. for by.
8574. for zoldin.
8577. zowhe.
8584. *Grecian*] grecians.
8587. thridgart.
Minuscules at ll. 8570, 8580, 8581, 8585, 8587, 8588, 8595.

P^4S^1 coupez. 6354. *fu*] P^4 ad. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ & l. t. abati & l. q. f. tues ($N^1S^1S^3$ a tue). 6355. $N^1PS^1S^3$ ainz quil fust a. ; P^1 quil n. cest a. 6356. *vif*] P^4 voit. $N^1S^1S^3$ Q. D. lapercoit ; P Q. clitons lapercbut ; P^1 Q. D. la veu. *en fu*] P sen est ; S^3 par f. $N^1PS^1S^3$ effraes. P^1 si cest m. afreheiz. 6357. *li crie*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ escrie. N^1S^1 fussiez ; PP^1 fus ains. 6358. N^1S^3 Quant ; P^1P^4 Que ; S^1 Car. S^1 p doms a. P^1S^1 mors. *et*] P^1 ne. P encore n. l. ; P^4 ne e. nes pas lessez. 6359. $N^1S^1S^3$ s. peuz (S^1 pues, S^3 puez) estre encontrez. 6360. *ses*] N^1S^1 lez. P^1 que sont. N^1P grans. 6361. P^1 D. grande bardaisse. *Mss.* li fers. 6362. P clere ; P^1 cleire. S^1 trenchant. P aceres.

Digitized by Google

Vait ferir Calëo au travers des costés.
Se ne fust li haubers, qui fors ert et serrés,
Tresqu'au cuer et au foie eüst esté copés.
Les batailles se mellent, qui les ont desevrés ;
Ainssi est Calëo de la mort eschapés.

De la tierce bataille fu bele la venue ;
Licanor la conduit, et Lÿon li aiue
Atout .ij. .M. vassaus de bonne gent cremue,
Dont chascuns a coutel ou espée esmolue,
Haubert fort et tenant et grant targe volsue,
D'autrepart vint bruiant parmi l'erbe menue
Canaüs et sa gent, qui fu espesse et drue ;
Plus sont de .x. .M. de gent trop mal vestue ;
Par desouz les escus est desarmée et nue.
Chascuns porte une hache, longue, grelle et agüe,
Mais entre gent armée ert maintenant vaincue.
Ja plain pié ne duroit, s'el n'estoit secourue.
A l'abaissier des lanches s'est trop mal deffendue,
Car plus de .vij. M. en y ot d'abatue ;
Li remanans s'en fuit, n'i ont resne tenue ;
Canaän remaint seul, qui de honte tressue ;
Vistement se deffent, maint en abat et tue ;
Mais deffense n'i vaut fors que la mort eschue,

6379. la baissier. 6380. de vaincue.

6363. $N^1S^1S^2$ Caleos. 6364. *fors ert*] N^1 est gros ; P fu f. ; S^1 est f. ; S^2 e. f. N^1 quarres. 6365. *Mss.* Jusquau. *et*] PP^1S^1 ou [P Se ne fussent li gent qui vinrent de costes] 6366. P deliures. 6367. *est*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ fu. *la mort*] P^1 sa vie. P^4 respitez. 6368*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. N^1 le. P Licanors les conduist. P lyones ; P^1 & lions. *Atout*] $N^1S^1S^2$ A ij mille v. 6370. *a*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ ot (P^4S^2 out). *ou*] P^4S^1 &. *esmolue*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ ou machue (P^1 messue, S^1S^2 macue). 6371. N^1P^1 volue ; PS^2 vossue ; P^4 vosue ; S^1 vasue. 6373. $N^1P^1S^1$ Canaam. *fu*] N^1 iert ; PS^1 est ; P^1 eirt ; S^2 ert. 6374. P *om. ll.* 6374-75. P^1S^1 milliers. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ **mes** t. sont (S^1 est) m. v. 6375. *est*] N^1P^1 iert ; S^2 *om.* 6376. $N^1PS^1S^2$ **om. line.** *hache*] P^1 lance. *grelle*] P^1 & grant. 6377. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ M. ($N^1S^1S^2$ &) encontre g. darmes. $N^1S^1S^2$ sera tantost v. ; P e. tout errant v. 6378. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Ja ne tandra p. p. selle nest s. 6379. $N^1S^1S^2$ est **si** m. d. ; P^4 s. t. m. meintenue. 6380. N^1 Or ; $PP^1S^1S^2$ Que. PP^1P^4 .x. milliers. *dabatue*] S^1S^2 ; N^1P abatue ; P^1 dabaitue ; P^4 debatue. 6381. *ot*] P^4 ad. 6382. P Canaam ; $P^4S^1S^2$ Canaus. $PP^4S^1S^2$ remest. 6383. $N^1S^1S^2$ Asprement. 6383*a*. *Mss.* N^1S^1 Mes. N^1 deffanse ; P^1 deffandre. N^1 venue ; P escue.

Digitized by Google

And hit Caleos with all his micht,
Throw the syde, ane rimmill ryde.
Na war his haubrek at that tyde
Held, he had to-hewin bene
That men his longis micht haue sene.
The battellis mellit on ilka syde,
Geuand and takand routis ryde,
And brushand thame out of that stede ;
And Caleos eschaped the dede.
THE cumming of the thrid battale
Was fers and fell, forouttin fale.
Lycanor led it and Lyoun,
With tua thousand men of renoun,
Armit cleinly at all richt,
With helmes, sheildis and byrneis bricht,
Caneus come on ather party,
Girdand with ane great cumpany,
That wele ten thousand was, I hecht.
Bot thay war armit euill to fecht ;
Vnder thair sheildis thay war naked,
Na wonder thocht thair hartis quaked.
Thay sall nouther hardement haue nor micht
Aganis armit men to ficht.
At speiris streiking sa foull thay fell
That tua thousand, as I hard tell,
And ma, into thair first cumming
War laid at eard but recouering ;
The remanent thair gait ar gane,
And Caneus left all him allane.
For he suat for shame all egerly,
Defendand him as knicht hardy,
Mony ane Grecian hes he felled ;

[Bot

8628. grecian.
Minuscules at ll. 8598, 8601, 8602, 8614, 8618, 8621, 8622, 8624.

Digitized by Google

Ja li eüssent Grieu l'ame du cors tolue,
Fo. 145. Quant le connut Lÿones, qui li escrie et hue :
6386 " Canaän, car te rent, ou ta vie est perdue !
Ja te sera la teste en .ij. moitiés fendue
Et la cervel aval a tes piés espandue ! "
Et Canaäns si n'a parole respondue,
6390 A force de cheval a la presse rompue,
En la route au Baudrain a fait sa revenue,
La s'arresta pour ce qu'il le sent de value.

Min.

De la quarte bataille volentiers vous diroie
Se me voliés oïr ja mot n'en mentiroie !
6395 Antigonus li preux la conduit et convoie,
Festïon jouste lui, cui hardemens maistroie,
A .ij. .M. vassaus, dont chascuns se desroie,
Si ont lances de sap et confanons de soie
Et espées es mains, ou li aciers brunoie,
6400 Et tuit si bien armé qu'i ne lor faut coroie.
Fo. 145v. Ferant des espourons, chevauchant par l'erboie,
Encontre Salphadin tiennent lor droite voie.
Qui prés fu de Clarvus le get d'une tourpoie,
Sa bataille conduist et ordene et conjoie.
6405 Quant vit Antigonon, son penoncel desploie,
Tel cop li va donner en l'escu qui verdoie
Que le fer y laissa et la lance peçoie ;
Antigonus se tint qu'il ne chiet ne ne ploie,
Et Salphadins passe outre qui du cop ot grant joie ;
Atant se sont mellé gent de toute monnoie.

6411 Li jours fu biaus et clers, et grande la champaingne,
La bataille crüeux, qui tout adiés engaingne.
Cassamus fu montés sour .j. destrier d'Espaingne,

6394. voles oir. 6401. cheuauchoient.

6384. *In* N¹ Grieu *is omitted, and* errant *has been inserted by another hand between* cors *and* tolue. 6385. N¹S¹ Q. li roys l. c. ; P Q. L. l. uoit ; P¹ Q. lions l. c. ; S² Q. Lyons li escriez. *qui*] P si. S² q. le connut & h. 6386. N¹ Canaas rendes vous ; S¹S² Canaus or t. r. *ta*] N¹PS¹S² la. *est*] S¹S² as. [S¹ *repeats here ll.* 6383-86 (*including the extra line after* 6384)] 6387. *fendue*] N¹S¹S² tolue. 6388. PS¹ ceruelle. *a tes pies*] N¹S¹S² contreual ; PP¹ contre terre. 6389. N¹S¹S² C. **lantant bien mes riens na** r. ; PP¹ Canaam ne dist mot nains ni fist (P¹ ne nait riens) r. 6390. N¹S¹S² *om. line. A*] P¹ Par. 6391. P as baudrois ; P¹ a badrois. S¹ retenue. 6392. N¹PP¹S¹S² Encoste le baudrain qui est de grant v. 6394. N¹S¹S² Soir (S¹ S. o.) man voulies ; P S. m. uolies o. ; P¹P⁴ *as* W. *mot nen*] N¹S¹S² ne vous. [P Ains en iroie auant sachies la droite uoie] 6395. *la*] N¹PP¹S¹S² les ; P⁴ le. 6396. P⁴ *om. line.* 6397. *desroie*] P deuoie. 6398. N¹P¹P⁴S² Qui. P¹S¹S² lance. P Sont l. d. sapin. P¹ confenon ; S¹ confanon. 6399. P¹S¹ espee. N¹P¹P⁴S² tranchans ; P dachier ; S¹ trenchant. P dont li trenchans b. [P & toutes autres armes riens

Digitized by Google

Bot neuer-the-les he had bene quelled
Throw Grecians that assailȝeit fast,
Quhen Lyoun knew him at the last ;
He cryit heichly, " ȝeild the to me,
Or eillis thy lyfe lorne wil be !
ȝeild the, Caneus, or thow de !
Thy men ar failȝeit, luke quhair thay fle ! "
Caneus him hard richt weill,
Bot he him ansuered neuer a deill,
Bot fra that battell can him speid,
And to the Bauderanes hoste he ȝeid.
THE fourt battell, forout affray,
Come sarraly and in gude array ;
Antigorus thame led, I hecht,
And Festioun that was sa wicht,
With tua thousand, wicht and hardy,
Armit at all pointes cleinly ;
Thame failȝeis nocht quhat euer nedes,
Strekand with spurris the sterand steides,
To Salphadyne thay ȝeid thair way,
That ȝoung and ioly was and gay.
Antigorus, before his feiris,
To him the nerrest steid he steiris,
And he to him come hard, I hecht ;
Sik straikis thay gaue in sheildis bricht
That speiris all to-frushit are,
Far by thay passit withouttin mare ;
With that, all mellit the remnand,
Visage to visage, hard fechtand.
The feildis was fare, the day was cleir,
And the battellis richt fell in feir.
Cassamus was armit weil,

[And

Minuscule at l. 8630.

dire ne saroie] 6400. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ T. sont s. (P^1 moult) b. a. PS^2 quil. 6401. *cheuauchant*] $PP^1S^1S^2$; N^1 cheuauchans ; P^4 *as* W. N^1 lauoie. 6402. P^4 tindrent. 6403. N^1 Si ; P^1 Que. *pres fu*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ f. p. *le*] *Mss.* au. N^1S^1 couroie ; PS^2 torpoie ; P^1 tornoie ; P^4 turkoie. 6404. S^1 La. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & enseigne & arroie (P auoie). 6405. $N^1PS^1S^2$ Q. A. (P Antigonus) uoit ; P^1 Q. uoit anthigonus. $N^1S^1S^2$ le confanon d. ; PP^1 le p. (P pignonciel) d. 6406. *en*] S^2 sus. 6407. *le*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ son. *y*] S^2 il. *la*] $PP^1S^1S^2$ sa. *pecoie*] N^1 li ploie; P i emploie ; S^1 i p. 6408. *se tint*] N^1 feri ; P senti. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ qui (P^1 ke) n. branle n. p. 6409. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ O. sen est p. sen ot au cuer g. j. [$N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Mes tel cop li rendi (PP^1 donna) que son espie (P espiel) li (PP^1 i) froie (P^1 ploie)] [P Si quoutre lenuersa tout plat en mi la uoie] 6411. N^1 L. airs ; S^1 Lairs. *grande*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ large ; P^4 ample. . 6412. N^1S^1 cruel ; P crueus ; P^4 est creue ; S^2 cruelz. P sengraigne ; P^1 angraigne ; S^2 engraine. 6413. *fu montes*] *written twice in* S^2. *destrier*] P cheual.

Digitized by Google

Grans fu et bien tailliés con Saisnes d'Alemaingne,
X. mille chevaliers avoit en sa compaingne,
D'Aurrere et de Phezon, non pas de terre estraingne.
D'autrepart a veü, au pié d'une montaingne,
Marcïen et Clarvus, qui nul honme n'a daingne ;
Des gens de son païs fu couverte la plaingne ;
Courre veut a celui, conment qu'il y gäaingne.
Quant Cassamus le voit, s'en ot moult grant engaigne,
Cele part est alés, et escrïe s'ensaigne :
" Tourne de ça, Clarvus, et, aviegne qu'aviegne,
Viellart par ça saudrés ! ci faut vostre bargaingne !
Ves vous la Fezonas en cele tour hautaigne !
Mais ja n'i partirés, conment qu'il vous enpraigne,
Ainçois conparés chier vostre cruël bargaigne ! "
" Helas ! " ce dist Clarvus, " con cil glous me mehaigne ! "

Quant Clarvus li Yndois vit Cassamus venir,
Loing de ses compaingnons chevauchier et issir,
La lance paumoiant, et de l'escu couvrir,
Fo. 146. A Marcïen a dit, que bien le puet oïr :
" Biaus niés," dist li viellars, " cestui couvient morir !
Laissiés le moy tout seul, quar nuls n'i doit partir ! "
" Or tost," dist Marcïens, " poi avons de loisir !
Je vous en quit ma part, pensés de bien ferir !
Se le poés conquerre et arrier ressortir,
Mout par ferés sa gent au jour d'ui afoiblir ! "
Clarvus point le cheval, qui grans saus set saillir,

6415. ij. 6422. sen saigne. 6437. aujour dui.
6418. na daigne. 6425. fezonois. 6438. *saus*] cops.

6414. $N^1S^1S^2$ G. estoit & corsus ; P G. est & b. t. P & sommiers d. 6415. *X.*] *Mss.* ; P ceuaucheurs. 6416. N^1S^1 n. mie gent estraingne ; S^2 mie d. gent e. 6417. P D. p. vint auant. *dune*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ de la. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ **champaingne.** 6418. P que. $N^1P^1S^1$ ne daingne. 6419. *fu*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ est. 6420. N^1S^1 Contre ua. *celui*] P^4 Caulus. $N^1PP^1S^1$ S^2 **qui tout le monde** (PP^1S^1 mont) g. (S^1 en graingne). 6421. $N^1S^1S^2$ C. **lapercoit** (S^2 sapercoit) ; PP^1 Q. l. set li uiellars. N^1PS^2 s. a m. g. e. ; S^1 au cuer o. g. e. 6422. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Le cheual lest aler** ; P^4 C. p. saresta. *et*] N^1PS^1 si. $PP^1P^4S^1S^2$ escrie. 6423. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Torton** dist (PP^1 a) Cassamus. *et*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ or ; P^4 *om. sensaingne*] *Mss.* P or viegne cha qui vaigne ; P^1 or avigne cavigne. 6424. *ca*] P^1 sa ; S^1 ci. P saures ; P^1 saurez ; P^4 sauerez. *ci*] P or ; P^1S^1 si. P barnaigne. 6425. *fezonas*] *Mss.* *en*] P a. P hautaigne ; S^1 hautaingne. 6426. $N^1S^1S^2$ **c. que li ples praingne** (N^1 tiegne, S^1 prengne) ; PP^1 c. que nus sen plaigne. 6426*a*. *Mss.* N^1S^2 conparois ; P conpenres ; P^1 conparez ; S^1 comparrez. PP^1S^1 chier ; P^1 cruoze ; P^4 fole. P^1 otraingne. P uo dolereus ouuraigne. 6427. *me*] N^1PS^1 nous. 6428. *vit*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ uoit. 6429. *et issir*] $N^1S^1S^2$ a loisir (S^1 lesir). 6430. $N^1PP^1S^1$ paumoier. 6431.

Digitized by Google

And was baith styth and stark as steill,
Ten thousand knichtis at his banere,
Of Effesoun and of Daurere ;
Thay war of na strange countre
On vther halfe the feild saw he
Clarus of Inde and Marcien
And with thame ten thousand men.
Thay held thair gate in hale battale
To Alexander, straucht the vale.
Cassamus that persauit had als tyte,
And had thairat full great dispyte,
His steid he straucht and cryit his senȝe,
" Tortoun ! I shrew him that will fenȝe.
Schir harrold, thow sall heir away
And haue thy fill of fecht, perfay!
Thow wald haue Fesonas the ȝing,
Bot thow sall by thy barganing,
How that euer the gamming ga ! "
Clarus him hard and was full wa.
QVHAN that of Inde the auld Clarus
Saw neir him cumand Cassamus,
Fer forrow his fallowis in the feild
He sprent furth, couered vnder sheild.
He said, " fare nece, seis thow ȝon menȝe ?
Thay were vs with thair oist to fle.
Leif, freind ! lat me and him allane ! "
" I grant it weill," quod Marciane,
" I quyteclame ȝow my part ilk deill !
ȝe haue short space ȝe venge ȝow weill.
May ȝe him slay, thir folke, perfay,
Thairthrow beis febled fast away ! "
Than Clarus prekit his steid in hy,

[Fer

The catch-word is all but illegible.
Minuscules at ll. 8691-92.

$N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **om. line.** P^4 pout. 6432. P^1 B. n. ce dist claruus. S^1S^2 conuient. 6433. *quar*] $PP^1S^1S^2$ que. *ni*] P^4 ne. 6434. *auons*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ **aues.** S^2 quar po auez lessir. 6435. *de*] P du ; P^1 dou. *bien ferir*] P^1 retenir. 6436. $N^1S^1S^2$ & arriere vertir ; PP^1 & a (P arriere) reuertir. 6437. $N^1S^1S^2$ M. f. de s. g. ; PP^1 M. f. (P^1 seroie) ces gens. P^1 afeblis. 6438. *saus*] *Mss. set*] $N^1S^1S^2$ fait.

Digitized by Google

Devant ses compaingnons fait la terre bondir.
Quant Cassamus le voit, en lui n'ot qu'esjoïr,
" Torton ! " vait escrïant pour sa gent esbaudir,
Le cheval lait aler, la lance fait brandir,
Tiex cops se vont donner et par si grant aïr
Que les fors lances font jusques es poins croissir,
A terre lor couvint des bons chevaux flatir.
Cassamus saut em piés, en qui n'ot qu'enhardir
El cheval est montés, sans a estrier tenir,
Et Clarvus jut a terre, navrés fu au cheïr.
Atant es Marcïen, qui le vint garantir,
A .x. .M. vassaus, qu'il avoit a nourrir,
Dont par droit nis .j. d'iaus ne li deüst faillir.
6451a Et li rois Pincenars, qui ne li puet faillir,
Tiex ot avoecques li qui n'ont plus a viestir
Que tunicles de toille ou de paille de Tyr,
Mais il traient trop bien et bel sevent fuïr,
Ne ja pour assaillir nes verrés ahatir.
En fuiant lor convient tout perdre ou tout tolir.
Et d'autrepart revient pour grant painne souffrir
Aristés de Valestre, qui bien set requellir
Un grant cop mervelleus et erranment merir,
Avoec ceus de Phezon, qui bien sevent servir
Fo. 148v. En armes lor seigneur et un autre nuisir.

Entour Clarvus l'Yndois fu crüeus la bataille.
Fierement s'envaÿssent, chascuns y fiert et maille,
Et d'une part et d'autre vindrent drus conme paille.
La ot maint pis fendu, percïe mainte entraille.

6445. *lor*] les. 6446. empies ; quesmarir. 6452. *li*] *om.* 6461. muisir. 6462. Contre ; toute.

6440. *not*] N^1S^2 na. P^1 canjoir. 6441. P^1 p. ces gens ranbadir. 6442. P^1 branlir. 6443. *par*] $PP^1S^1S^2$ de. 6444. *es*] N^1 au ; P^1P^4 a. P jusquas puins descroisir. 6445. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & des (N^1 les) cheuaux arriere ($P^1S^1S^2$ a terre) vilainemant f. (P gesir). 6446. *en qui*] N^1S^1 e. luy ; PP^1 ou il. *quenhardir*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$; P^4 qe esmarir. 6447. S^1 Es cheuaus sont m. ; S^2 E. c. e. saillez. N^1 s. areste t. 6448. *a terre*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ **pasmez** (N^1 paumes, P^1 pameis). P C. resaut en pies. *navres*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ & plaies. P chair. 6449. *vint*] N^1S^2 veut ; P vient ; P^1 veult ; S^1 uolt. 6450. $N^1PS^1S^2$ q. a. fait n. (N^1S^1 vestir). 6451. $N^1PS^1S^2$ **om. line.** P^1 Que .*j.*] P^4 .vij. 6451*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ P pincenart. P doit. P^1 q. ert de grant air 6452. N^1 Ses gens mene o luy ; PP^1 Teus gens o. auoec lui ; S^1 Tele gent mainne o lui ; S^2 Tels maine ouec lui. *a viestir*] $N^1S^1S^2$ que flatir. 6453. P torniquiaus ; P^1 tunique ; S^2 tuniches. *toille*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ **soie.** *ou*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ &. *de*] N^1 bo ; S^1 bons ; S^2 des. PS^1S^2 pailles (S^1 pailes). 6454. *trop*] N^1S^1 tres. *bel*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ bien. S^2 & s. bien f. 6455. *assaillir*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ assembler. *nes*] N^1 ne ; S^1 nel. 6456. *lor*] P^4S^2 *ou*]

Digitized by Google

Fer forrow all his cumpany.
QVHEN Cassamus him saw, I wis,
Ioyfull he was and full of blis.
Cryand " Tortoun ! " his spere he straucht.
In middis the teith sic rowtis thay raucht
Quhill the speris [war] all to-frushit
And thay to erd bakuartis dushit ;
Bot Cassamus, that was worthy,
Stert on fute delyuerly,
And lap vpone his hors perfay ;
Bot Clarus ȝit in swowning lay.
With that, come Marciane to the stour,
To help his eme and to succour,
With ten thowsand, wicht and hardy,
And the King of Pincarny,
Wald nocht faill him for na thing,
He had thair sa great gadering
That weirit palice and tyre
And silkin towellis that war schire,
Bot thay schot weill, and weill couth sle ;
Fechtand, thame worthis leif or dee.
On athir half come Arrestes,
That couth him weill preif in the preis,
With the knychtis of Effezoun,
That gude war and of gude renoun.
About Clarus was the battale
Baith fers and fell, foroutin faill,
For all dang on and hewit, I hecht,
Ilkane faucht fast with all thare mycht.
Thare was to-hewin mony blasoun,
And thirllit mony habirgeoun,
Mony breist and mony entrale

[Wndir

8693. Ferforrow ; L. Perforrow ; *the capital letter is a mere smudge.*
8696. tortoun. 8709. *He*]. Bot he.
8697. raucht. 8716. effezoun.
Minuscules at ll. 8710, 8715, 8717, 8722.

S¹ &. P tous prendre o. **morir.** 6457. *grant*] N¹PP¹S¹S³ grief. 6458. *set*] P¹P⁴S³ sot (P⁴ sout). 6459. N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² perillieux. N¹P¹S¹S³ maintenant. [P Son anemi greuer & sans lui aatir] 6460. S² q. s. b. f. 6461. P **om. line.** S¹ aus autres. *nuisir*] N¹S¹S³ ; P¹ *as* W ; P⁴ nuiser. 6462. *Entour*] *Mss. crueus*] P ; N¹S² mout grief ; P¹ cruel ; P⁴ tot ; S¹ moult grant. 6464. *Mss.* Dune p. & puis d. N¹S¹S³ i vienent (S³ conuienent) d. con p. ; PP¹ vienent dru c. p ; P⁴ vint gent d. c. p. 6465. *fendu*] N¹S¹S³ trenchie. N¹S¹S³ & p. ; P partie.

Digitized by Google

Marcïens se deffent, conment que peu li vaille.
Clarvus resaut en piés, quant il ot la frapaille
De haches et d'espées, dont li bruns acier taille.
L'escut joint a son pis, par devant la ventaille,
El destre poing l'espée faite a reconmençaille,
Entour lui donne cops, vermaux les aparaille.
Cui il ataint a cop, de mire ne li chaille !
Tout le trenche et pourfent jusques en la coraille.
En tel point se maintient qu'il n'est hons qui l'asaille ;
Remontés euist esté, conment que li plais aille,
Quant Perdicas y vint o toute sa pietaille,
Et Betis de Phezon atout sa musardaille,
Qui ne veulent avoir cheval n'autre bestaille ;
De cele gent yndoise ont fait tel definaille
Qu'ausi s'en vont fuiant con se fussent bestaille,
Si ierent desconfit con fous de ribaudaille,
Puis s'en vinrent courant ou Clarvus se travaille.
Pour sa vïe sauver de la gent fezonaille.
Li roys de Pincernie, qui bien trait et bersaille,
Estoit tous desconfis, o lui sa ribaudaille.
La ot si grant mescief et si crüeux mortaille
Que plus de .x. .M. contre terre en bäaille.

Quant Perdicas vint la, chascuns s'est efforciés,
Et Betis ses compains, qui preux fu et haitiés,
Et trestous leur conrois a trés serrés rengiés

6467. enpies. 6474. la saille. 6477. o toute.

6466. *conment que*] $N^1S^1S^2$ bien croy; PP^1 combien. 6467. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Le uiellart** saut e. p. N^1 oit. *la*] S^1S^2 sa. 6468. *dont*] P ou. 6469. *la*] S^1S^2 sa. 6470. *poing*] N^1 prant. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ puis (PP^1 &) fait tel conmencaille (P conmenchaille). 6471. *vermaux*] P^4 ou miex. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Cune toise entour lui & (PP^1 ou) plus l. **esparpaille.** 6472. *mire*] P^4 viure. 6473. N^1S^1 Trestout l. t. & fent. PP^1 dessi. *en*] S^2 a. 6474. *maintient*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **contient.** *hons*] PP^1P^4 nus. $N^1S^1S^2$ conmant que li pas (S^1 plais, S^2 plaiz) aille (*cp. next line*). [P^4 Qil ne luy coure sus eranment fiert hone faille] 6475. N^1 *om. line.* PP^1 Ja se fust remontes; P^4 A force mountez fust; S^1S^2 Ja (S^1 Il) feust remontez. S^1S^2 ne treuue qui lassaille. 6476. P vient. P^4 A tant es vous P. *o*] $N^1PP^1P^4$. 6477. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & B. ses conpains. *atout sa*] $N^1S^1S^2$; P a tout le; P^1 avoc la; P^4 *as* W. 6477*a*. *Mss.* S^1 Quil. P vuelent; P^1 veullent. P ceual ne vasselaille; P^1 cheuas ne seruagaille. 6478. P D. c. y. g. 6479. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Que tuit (P tout); P^4 Ensi. $N^1PS^1S^2$ aussi conme b.; P^1 ausi c. batistaille. 6479*a*. *Mss.* (*In* P^4 *this line is placed after l.* 6475). *Mss.* PS^2 **eurent** (S^2 ourent); P^1 eirent; P^4S^1 erent. P^1 desconfie. N^1 c. fiere r.; P com fait de r.; P^1 celle gent ribadaille. 6480. $N^1S^1S^2$ **en.** $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ uiennent; P^4 reuient. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ ferant; PP^4 **fuiant.** 6481. N^1P^4 phezonaille. 6482. **In** *Mss.* **this** line

Digitized by Google

Wndir feit defoulit in the battale.
Marciane him defendit fast,
And auld Clarus at the last
Stert vp on fite, that hard the dintis
Of wapnis that on helmis styntis.
Embressit his sheild, his suerd he drew,
And about him sik strakis threw
That suddanly thay skalit all.
Quham euir he hit, he gart him fall,
Thare nedit na leche on thame to luke!
He all to-hewit that he our-tuke.
He contenit him sa hardely
That, maugre thairis halely,
He had bene horssit in that place,
Quhan Betys come and Perdicas;
Thay dedain3eit to haue na hors, I hecht,
On fute thay horssit thame to fecht,
The folk of Ynd thay counterit sa
That thay thame fle, quhair euer thay ga.
The king of Pincarny, I wis,
Thay haue discumfit, and all his,
Syne come agane quhair Clarus faucht
And about him sic rimmillis raucht,
Thare was the mischeif sa cruell,
And the battale sa fers and fell,
That in that place weill tua thousand
War lyand, or than suownand.
All was enforssit quhen Perdicas
Come, and Betys, that worthy was.
Thay 3eid togiddir sa sarraly,
With thare fallowis that war worthy,
And sa arrayit that, be thare fare,

[It semit

8728. *on*] the. 8742. ynd. 8754. *sarraly*] sorrouly.
8737. L. thair is. *Catch-word semi*. 8755. *fallowis*] followis.
8739, 8752. Predicas.
Minuscules at ll. 8737, 8740, 8742, 8743, 8744, 8745, 8748, 8750, 8754.

---

precedes l. 6480. PP¹ bien taille. 6483. **This line is represented in** *Mss.* **by** l. 6479*a*. 6484. N¹P¹S¹S² cruel; P¹ grande. *mortaille*] N¹ dommage; S¹S³ bataille. 6485. *x*.] N¹S¹S² .ij.; P .iij. *contre*] P a la. S² embaaille. [P Jamais nauront sante en ce siecle qui vaille] 6486. N¹PP¹S¹S³ Q. P. i v. (P vient). N¹S¹S³ c. est enforcies. 6487. N¹PP¹S¹S³ & B. li danziax (P dansiaus, P¹ donzias) q. f. p. & h. 6488. N¹PP¹S¹S³ A tout l. **conpaignons**. *Mss.* **si** s. & r.

Digitized by Google

Qu'il semble c'on les ait tous ensemble liés.
Tant l'ont bien fait ce jour que li champs est widiés
Fo. 147. De .x. .M. vassaus armés et haubregiés.
Et Clarvus se combat en estant sor ses piés ;
D'une grant besagüe y a grans cops payés.
Perdicas saut avant, si s'est a lui lanciés ;
Ja fust vilainnement decopés et playés,
Quant Cassamus l'escrie : " vassal, quar le laissiés !
Je voai au païn, quant il fu detrenchiés,
Que je li aideroie, se li besoins ert griés !
Et je voi que grans est et crüeux ses meschiés ! "
" Sire," dist Perdicas, " puis que vous l'otroiés,
Encor l'irai aidier, tant qu'il soit redrechiés !

Min.

Puis que Cassamus ot la gent arrier chacie
Il leur a dit : " seignors, je vous conmant et prie
Que plus ne le touchiés ne faites vilonnie.
Je voai au païn, devant la compaingnie,
Se la bataille estoit a journée arramie
Fo. 147v. Et il y fust trouvés en peril de sa vie,
Qu'il aroit de par moi et secours et aÿe !
Pour acomplir mon veu ferai ja musardie,
Nepourquant le tendront li bon a courtoisie ! "
Atant prent son cheval, si li rent et li prie :

6495. de copes. 6502. chaciee.

6489. *lies*] P loijes. 6490. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **& si ont tant f.** (PP^1 f. tant) **darmes** ; P^4 T. l. b. f. gregeis q. l. c. fust voidez. 6491. *.x.*] N^1S^1 **.xxx.** ; PP^1S^2 .xx. *vassaus*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ fuians ; P^4 sergaunz. 6493. P^1 De sapee tranchant. *y*] $N^1S^1S^2$ en. $N^1S^1S^2$ maint ; PP^1 mains. 6494. N^1 P. sa vanse ; S^1S^2 P. se treslance. *sest*] $N^1PP^4S^1S^2$ est. *a*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ uers. 6496. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ escrie. *quar*] P quoi ; P^4S^2 or ; S^1 que. S^1 lanciez. 6497. *au*] P^1P^4 a. 6498. N^1 *om. ll.* 6498-99. P quant seroit b. g. ; P^4 quant l. b. e. griefs ; S^1 s. l. b. en iert. 6499. $PP^1S^1S^2$ & j. v. quil est (P a) g. *ses*] P les ; $P^1S^1S^2$ li. 6500. *dist*] P fait. 6501. *Mss.* E. li aideray. N^1S^1 repairies (S^1 reperiez). 6502. *arrier*] N^1S^1 daurere ; S^2 darrier. $N^1S^1S^2$ choisie ; P cachie ; P^1 chaisie. 6504. P fachies. 6505. $N^1S^1S^2$ oiant. PP^1 baronnie. 6506. *a*] N^1P en. 6508. PP^1 s. & garandie. P^4 Q. aueroit mon secour si ne lui faudray mie. 6509. *ja*] S^1 ie. 6510. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Nonpourquant.

Digitized by Google

It semit togidder thay brether ware,
That in armes had done sa weill
That xxx thousand, armit in steill,
Had left the feild and gane thare gait.
And auld Clarus was handlit hait,
Bot with ane gissarne that he bare
Sik routis raucht about him thare.
Perdicas lansit to him, I hecht;
Thare had Clarus to deid bene dicht,
Quhill Cassamus can cry, " vassale,
Leif him and all his harnes hale!
For I avowit this hinder day
To helpe him, as thow hard me say,
Gif that I sawe perrell or greif!
And now I se the great mischeif! "
Said Perdicas, " I grant thairtill,
And sall helpe him sa that ȝe will! "
QVHAN Cassamus thair forbidding
Had made, to helpe Clarus the King
He commandit thame, baith great and small,
And said thir wordis to thame all:
" Se ȝe do him na villany,
For I avowit before the cumpany
Gif that I fand him at mischeif,
In point of deid, perrell or grief,
That throw me he sould helpit be!
To fulfill my auow, parde,
I sall do here na musardy,
Bot the gudman nocht-for-thy,
I trow, sall turne it all to gude! "
To Clarus come he quhare he stude,
He brocht ane hors, and said him syne,

[Lepe

8772. perdicas. *Catch-word:* Leip.

Digitized by Google

" Biaus sire, remontés ! de tant vous fais aye,
Et de la en avant soit la trive faillie ! "
Li viellars remonta, espris de felonnie,
Que mot ne li respont, ne point ne l'en mercie.

Atant es la bataille du tout recommencie.
Aristez de Valeste ot la lance empoingnie,
Si grant cop va ferir le roy de Pyncernie
Que par mi lieu du cuer est la lance baingnie,
Le roy trebusce mort, et Marcïens s'escrie :
" Hé ! las ! chetif, dolant ! con or est afoiblie
De cestui cop mortel la nostre baronnie !
Oncles, or vous parra la vostre grant folie !
La gent d'Ynde et de Persse s'en est toute fuÿe
Et li roys Pyncenars a la sele widie.
Vés le la ou il gist, la coraille trenchie !
Ne vous puis tout conter, ne n'est tans c'on le die,
Mais tant y ot de mors que la grant praierie
De l'un bout jusqu'a l'autre en fu toute joinchie."

Quant li roys Pyncenars fu alés a sa fin,
Il n'ot que courecier el viellart Clavorin.
Marcïen apela, se li a dit : " Cousin,
Qui est cilz qui mort a le roy Akaraïn ? "
" Sire," dist Marcïens, " si com pens et devin,
Aristez a a non, si est de moult haut lin."
" Hé ! las ! " ce dist Clarvus, " qu'en lui ai mal voisin !
Fo. 148. Trop m'a hui courecié a cest mardi matin !

6519. parmi lieu.
6533. AKarain.
6537. *hui*] ore.

6512. *fais*] N^1 faige. 6513. P *om. line*. N^1 & d. l. cuidoient estre. *soit*] S^1 est. 6514. P uillonnie. 6515. $N^1S^1S^2$ **om. line.** *li respont*] PP^1 respondi. 6516. *du*] N^1P^4 de ; PP^1 del. 6517. $PP^1P^4S^1S^2$ Valestre. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ a. *lance*] S^1 teste. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **bessie.** 6519. *cuer*] P cors. *est*] $P^1P^4S^1S^2$ a. P senseigne li baullie. 6520. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Li vassal chei m. ; P^4 Li r. trebouche m. P Marcijens li e. 6521. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ o. e. bien a. 6522. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **conpagnie.** 6523. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ v. male f. 6524. *sen*] PP^4 en. S^2 si s. e. tost f. 6525. P pincernas. *selle*] N^1S^2 celle. 6526. *il gist*] $N^1S^1S^2$ g. mors. *coraille*] P^4 boele. N^1 percie. 6527. *tout*] N^1 *om.* N^1S^1 **reson** n. que toust d. ; PP^1S^2 n. n. drois que tout d. ; P^4 n. n. poinz qe l. d. 6528. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ M. t. en ont ossis (P ochis, P^1 osis, S^1 ocis) ; P^4 M. t. y ont des m. *que*] $N^1S^1S^2$ en. 6529. *bout*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ chief ; P^4 cors. *fu*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **est.** 6531. $N^1S^1S^2$ Dont. 6532. *se*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ &. S^2 & l. d. **biau c.** 6533. *mort a*] *Mss.* a m. N^1P^4 a Kanain (P^4 Canain) ; P archanain ; P^1 archanain ; S^1S^2 acanayin. 6534-5. *In place of lines* 6534-35 $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ *have a single line ;* **Sire cest aristes des gens alexandrin** (P s. c. p. & d., P^1 qui met maint home afin). 6536. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ con ci a m. v. ; P chi a mauuais v. 6537. *hui*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P^4 T. p mad coroucee. *mardi*] $N^1S^1S^2$ lundi.

Digitized by Google

" Lepe on, Beaushir ! this hors is thyne.
In this, mekill I haue helpit 3ow,
Bot fra hyne furth thow sall fale, I trow ! "
The auld lap on, of ire fulfilled,
For he was doggit and euill willed.
The fecht felly begouth with that,
Arreste than on Forrall sat,
Straucht his spere delyuerly,
And smot the King of Pincarny ;
The spere out throw his hart he bare,
And he dushit to the erd richt thare
And Marciane richt hard can cry,
" Allace, quhat our cumpany
Is febled of this ane dynt here !
Thy foly, eme, now sall appere,
The folke of Inde and Pers all fled,
And the King of Pincarne had shed
His hart blude, and to death is dicht ;
He helpis vs na mare in fecht.
Our harme tell all I na will,
Na I na ma, it is na skill,
For of our men sa mony ar dede
That all the feild thay oursprede."
QVHEN the King of Pincarny was slane,
King Clarus was full vnfane.
He said to Marciane, " fare cousine,
Quha slew the King of Pincarnine ? "
" Schir, Arreste," said Marcien,
" Ane of Alexanders men."
" Allace," said auld Clarus the hare,
" Ane euill nichtbour had I thare !
On this tyisday airly hes he

[Ouer

8797, 8812. pincarny. 8805. pincarne.
8804. pers. 8815. pincarnine.
Minuscule at l. 8811.

Digitized by Google

Mais se je le rencontre, je me tieng a frarin
Se ne li toil la tieste, aussi qu'a .j. mastin ! "
A ce mot met la main au bon branc acerin.
Et keurt sus Cassamus, le viellart barbarin,
Sour son elme a .ij. bras li donne tel tatin
Que li viellars se prent au col de son roncin.
Atant es le Baudrain bruiant par le chemin,
Baniere desploÿe, d'un vermel osterin,
Et fu toute fresée d'un argent cler et fin.
Entour lui sont si honme et parent et cousin,
Qui pour son cors garder poursieuent le traÿn ;
Plus furent de .v. M., a lances de sapin,
Serré, espés et dru conme broisse de lin.
Alixandre vont querre, le roy superlatin,
Or se puet bien vanter qu'il y aura hustin !

Min.

Quant Alixandres voit le Baudrain chevauchant
Baniere desploiée, les galos sautelant,
Et Baudrains entour lui, qui sont preus et vaillant.
Aus armes que il porte le vait recongnisant.
fo. 148v. Caulus a appelé, se li dist en rïant :
" De cest honme me plaing a vous, seigneur, serjant,
Qui menaça m'espée l'autrier, vos iex voiant !
Or la me vient tolir ! bien en fait le samblant ! "
" Sire," dist Floridas, " tenés, je vous crëant

6559. O.

6538. $N^1PS^1S^3$ M. s. j. ne latain (P retient) ; P^1 M. s. l. puis tenir. $N^1S^1S^3$ moy tanray com farrin (S^1 pour f.) ; PP^1P^4 tenes moi a f. 6539. N^1 *om. line.* PP^1 Sil ni (P^1 ne) laisse l. teste (P^1 lou chief) ; S^1S^3 Il li lera l. teste. $PP^1P^4S^1S^3$ pour lamor du (S^1S^3 au) meschin. 6540. P^4 mist. *au bon*] N^1 a ce. 6541. S^1 Il. *sus*] $N^1P^1S^3$ a. *Mss.* en (PP^1P^4 a) guise de mastin. [P Grant cop li va donner sans faire donc termin] 6542. *son*] PP^1P^4 le. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ mains. $N^1PS^1S^3$ donna ; P^1 ait fait. N^1 t''in ; P^1 train ; P^4 tastin. 6543. PP^4 prist. 6544. *le*] P^4S^1 vous. $N^1S^1S^3$ **poingnant** (N^1 poigniant) ; P fuiant. 6546. N^1 ferree ; PP^1S^1 fretee ; P^4 fracee ; S^3 fertee. 6547. N^1 & signour & c. ; P qui tout sont de franc lin ; $P^1S^1S^3$ & si (P^1 suj) germain c. 6548. P le sieuent. 6549. *.v.*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ **.x.** *a*] $PP^1P^4S^3$ as. 6550. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ & e. & s. N^1 c. gent de hustin ; PP^4 c. boursse (P^4 brouce) d. l. ; P^1 con brainches d. frainin. 6552. $N^1S^1S^3$ O. s. puent v. ; P Bien s. puent v. $N^1S^1S^3$ qui li **auront** h. 6553. N^1P^4 vit. P ceuauchier. 6554*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$. P baudrois ; P^1 badrains. N^1 antour ; P^1 antor. N^1S^3 luy. N^1PS^1 preu ; P^1 prouz. 6555. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ quil portoit. $N^1S^1S^2$ vont ; P ua. 6556. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ C. en appela. *se*] $P^4S^1S^3$ si. 6557. $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ D. celui la m. p. 6558. $N^1PS^1S^3$ **menace.** *lautrier*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^3$ deuant. $N^1S^1S^3$ oiant. 6559. *Or*] *Mss. la*] PP^4 le. P vuet. P & b. e. f. s. 6560. *dist*] P^4 **fait**.

Digitized by Google

Ouer tratourly wrethit me !
Bot may I him meit, wit ȝe weill,
I sall him venge with sword of steill ! "
With that, his sword in hand he hint
And to Cassamus, or he wald stint,
He raid and raucht him sik ane rout
That, thocht he was baith styth and stout,
He gart him on his arsoun ly,
Magre his, all dissaly.
With that, the Bauderane come prekand,
With banare displayit and spere in hand,
That was rede and austryne,
All our frettit with siluer fyne.
His legemen about him ware,
That weill x thousand war & mare.
Rydand als fast as thay moucht,
Alexander the King thay socht ;
Thay may auante [thame] gif thay will,
That thay sall haue fechting thare fill !
QVHAN Alexander saw the Bauderane
Cum with his banare all plane,
And thay of Bauderis that about him war,
That weill x thousand war and mair,
He knew him weill by his armyng.
Till Caulus, lauchande, said the King,
And till Floridas alsua,
" Lordingis, seruandis, till ȝow I sa,
Of him ȝone man plenȝe I me,
That mananses that my suerd salbe
Reft maugre myne out of myne hand !
Till tak it now he makis sembland ! "
Said Floridas, " I vnderta

8829. L. Maugre.
8830. *prekand*] preand.
8842. bauderis.
Minuscules at ll. 8845, 8849, 8851.
8846, 8852. floridas.
8847. *seruandis*] sermonis.
8850. myne myne out of myne.

Digitized by Google

Il y aura ançois maint honme recrëant,
Et vous meïsmes, sire, connois a si poissant
Que poi le priserés s'il vous vient au devant ! "
" Voire," dist Alixandres, " se li Dieu m'ainment tant ! "
Aprés ceste parole s'alerent aprochant.
A l'abaissier des lances, dont li fer sont trenchant,
Y ot maint honme mort et maint destrier fuiant.
Cil qui sont demouré es destriers en estant
Metent mains as espées, si se vont occïant.
La bataille fu griés, et li cop furent grant ;
Nus n'i est a sejour, tuit se vont assaillant,
Et chascuns se deffent sus la teste perdant.
Li Baudrains est passés, a force conbatant,
Joins dedens son escu, de hardi couvenant.
La fiert et frape et tue, la presse va rompant ;
De son veu acomplir ot moult le cuer en grant.
Alixandres le voit, si leur vait escrïant :
" Seignors," dist li bons roys, " a cestui me conmant !
Il me voit, et je lui, et si me va querrant !
Or nous laissiés un poi aler entr'asaiant,
Si verroiz qui aura les nerves plus tirant !
Nous amons par amours, ce dïent li auquant,
Et les dames regardent ou sont li miex faisant ! "

6571. tant.

6561. $N^1S^1S^2$ Que li ; PP^1P^4 Quil y. 6562. N^1S^1 vous c. s. p. ; P tieng ie a s. p. ; P^1 c. s. a p. 6563. P douteres. P^4 s. vous venoit d. 6565. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ ce (PS^2 sen, S^1 se) uont entraprochant. 6566. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Au (P As, P^1 A, S^1S^2 Aus) l. abessier. P d. l. f. furent grant. 6567. *destrier*] N^1S^1 homme. 6568. *es destriers*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ a cheual. 6569. *se*] $N^1S^1S^2$ les. 6570. *gries*] P grans ; P^4 grieue. N^1 & l. c. ierent g. ; P & l. estors pesant ; S^1 & l. c. fu pesant. 6571. *a seiour*] P arrestes. *tuit*] *Mss. excepl* P tout ; P^4 tut ; S^1 touz. P assamblant. 6574. *de*] $N^1S^1S^2$ en. 6576. *ot*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ a. 6577. *leur*] N^1 le ; P se ; P^1S^1 li. P^4 s. v. haut e. 6578. *dist*] PP^1 fait. 6579. *voit*] N^1S^1 veult ; P quiert ; P^1S^2 veut ; P^1 s. m. v. rauissant. 6580. P^1 entresaiant ; S^2 entressaiant. 6581. P uerrons. *les nerues*] PP^1 baniere ; S^1S^2 larmure. $PP^1S^1S^2$ miex. PS^1 tenant ; P^4 triaunt. N^1 lauantage p. grant. 6583. $N^1S^1S^2$ esgardent.

Digitized by Google

That, or it be reft far 3ow fra,
Mony man sall recryand be,
And 3our-selfe (sa God saue me !)
I knaw 3ow for sa mychty with all
That 3e na will him pryse bot small
Gif that 3e cum in his meting ! "
" 3ea, gif God leiffis me ! " said the King.
Togidder the battellis 3eid with that.
Him fell full fare that in sadill fat ;
Thare was mony ane gude man slane,
And mony ane steid rinnand throw the plane ;
And thay that war on hors, I hecht,
Braded out their brandis bricht,
Slew and hewit ; the strakes war great ;
About thame buffettis can thay beat ;
All faucht tha folk, was nane tuke rest,
Ilkane helpit that he micht best.
And the Bauderane, with fors fechtand,
Come to the mekill preis thirland,
In great couin of armes, I hecht.
Thare dang he on with all his micht,
Hewit, slew, and thirlit the preis ;
Vpon his vow he thocht alwayes.
Alexander hes sene him weill
And said, " lordingis (sa haue I seill !)
He seikis me, and I him alsua.
Now lat vs tua togidder ga
Ane lytill quhyle, and 3e sall se
Quhilk of vs tua best louit suld be !
Thay say we lufe, baith, parramouris ;
And the ladeis in the touris
Quha beiris him best, wele may thay se ! "

[With

8877. *seill*] feill.

Minuscules at ll. 8853, 8857, 8860, 8862, 8868, 8870, 8873, 8877, 8880, 8882, 8883.

Digitized by Google

Et li Baudrains li vient a guise de jaiant,
Tel cop li a donné sour son elme luisant
Que le bon cercle d'or en va jus trebuschant.
Fo. 149. D'une mache a .ij. mains, que tous va chancelant,
Aprés cest ruiste cop, point le cheval avant,
Con cilz qui a son veu le cuer a entendant,
Et saisi Alixandre parmi le crois du brant,
A la force des bras l'en maine si tirant
Que s'espée li oste, maugré ses dens devant !
Or a bien li Baudrains tenu son convenant
Et son veu acompli, qui que y voist perdant.
Ja l'en eüst portée avoec lui a garant,
Mais li rois le saisi par la guiche pendant
Et Caulus le retint, qui le vint ataingnant,
Ses .ij. bras grans et fors li va au col lachant.
Atant se vont Baudrain et Grieu entre-mellant.
Se li uns soit hardi, li autre conquerant,
Mais li Baudrain en sont au pïour maintenant.

6584. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **A ce mot li court sus.** *a*] N^1S^1 en. 6585. P s. le hyaume l. 6586. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **place this line after the extra line following** 6587. 6587. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Q. l. c. dore e. (PP^1 li) v. j. abatant. [$N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Le baudrains le reflert .i. cop si tres pesant**] 6588. *ce*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ le. $N^1PS^1S^2$ **sest tres lancies a.**; P^1 cest Relancies a. 6589. *Mss.* a l. c. e. 6590. $N^1S^1S^2$ P. la c. d. b. le va si pres siuant (S^1S^2 va le roi sesissant); P & s. A. par les bras en luitant. 6591. *len*] $PP^1S^1S^2$ le. 6592. $N^1PS^1S^2$ lespee. *ses*] S^1 les. 6594. N^1 que qui voit par deuant; P quoi q. il v. p.; P^1 ca quil y v. p.; S^1 que quil y v. p. 6595. *avoec*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ pres de. P^1 soi. 6596. N^1 **Quant.** *pendant*] S^2 deuant. [P Si anguisseusement ce virent li auquant] 6597. $N^1S^1S^2$ raiert (N^1 raert); PP^1 retient. *vint*] $N^1S^1S^2$ ua; PP^1P^4 vait. 6598. N^1S^1 Les. N^1 getant; P^1 lansant; S^1 lacant. 6599. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Ainsi.** *se*] P le. P entracointant. 6600. P *om. line.* $N^1P^1P^4S^1S^2$ sont. 6601. *li*] $N^1S^1S^2$ le. *sont*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **est.** *piour*] P pieu.

Digitized by Google

With that word, till him lansit he,
And sik ane straik on his helme him gaif
That the cirkill all to-claif.
With ane mekill mace the Bauderane
Sik ane rout him raucht agane,
Euin apon the helm of steill,
That he was disseyt ilka deill,
Sa that by the hors he him hynt.
And eftir the vndemous dynt
He lansit furth with hart and will,
And thocht his vow for to fulfill,
And hynt the King richt by the hand
And by the heltis of the brand,
And sa rude a ruche he him gaif
That he reuit it of his neif,
Magre his teith euir ilkane!
That the Bauderane had vnder-tane,
Perfurnist hes he vounder weill,
And fulfillit his vow ilk deile.
Thare-with his gait weill hes he gane,
Quhan Alexander hes him tane
By the pance, and Caulus als
Kest baith his handis about his hals,
That styth and staluart was and square,
Thus the Bauderane and Grecians ware
Togidder mellit with fechting sare,
Quhare mony wounded ware
Gif the ta part was hardy,
Conquerand war the tothir party.
That battale thusgait mellit is;
The Bauderane hes the war, I wys
The folk of Grece, as men of main,

8905. L. his.
8907. *his*] him.
8909. Banderane; grecians.
8913. Canquerand.
8914. yusgait.
Catch-word: Hes] He.
Minuscules at ll. 8886, 8887, 8914, 8915, 8916.

Digitized by Google

Malement ont Greiois le Baudrain atrappé,
Qui tint en son poing destre le riche branc letré
Alixandre d'Alier, qu'a force ot conquesté.
S'il fust bien a delivre, tel en eüst frappé
Qui vausist estre en Ynde ou el mont Gelboé ;
Mais Caulus le retint si court et si serré
De ses bras qui sont fort, entour le col noé,
Par petit qu'il ne l'a a l'estraindre estranglé.
De son veu acomplir avoit grant volenté ;
A .ij. mains le saisi par le nasel doré ;
Si felonnessement l'a envers lui tiré
Que la chäainne en ront et li las sont froé.
De son elme meïsme li a tel cop donné
Amont parmi les temples que tout l'a estonné ;
Fo. 149v. Aprés l'a par despit a la terre jeté.
Quant li Baudrains se sent delivre et eschapé,
Ne fust pas aussi liés pour l'or d'une cyté.
L'espée regarda et puis si a dit : " hé !
Onques mais tel honnours n'avint a honme né !
Conment qu'il en aviengne, bien ai a fin mené
L'outrageus hardement que j'avoie voé ! "

6602. geiois.
6605. adeliure.
6614. meismes.

6603. N^1 l. b. tres assere ; S^1 l. bon b. acere. 6604. *qua*] P a. *of*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ a ; P *om.* 6605. $N^1S^1S^2$ Pas ne fu a. d. $N^1S^1S^2$ ainz fu si a p'sse ; P teus len euist f. 6606. S^1S^2 Quil. $N^1S^1S^2$ o. e. (N^1 li) val eure ; P e. val de gibore ; P^1 o. m. de gibo . . . (*the MS. is cut away at the edge*). 6607. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ M. ($N^1S^1S^2$ **Car**) C. l. tint s. estraint (P estroit, P^1 destroit) & enserre (P espresse). 6608. P^1 *om. line.* $N^1PS^1S^2$ D. s. b. grans & fors (P gros) ; P^4 D. s. b. qe lui ount. S^1S^2 par mi. P son. 6609. $N^1S^1S^2$ P po que il n. l. *Mss.* estraint (P estaint, S^2 estainz) & e. 6610. *auoit*] *Mss.* a (P^4 out) mout. 6612. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ li a trait & t. ($N^1S^1S^2$ oste). 6613. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$. P Q. l. chaine a ronte. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ coupe (N^1 coppe, P caupe, P^1 copei). 6614. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & (S^1 Que) du hyaume. *meisme*] PP^1 ; $N^1S^1S^2$ quil (S^1 qui) tint (N^1 taint). 6615. NPS^1S^2 la (P le) temple. N^1 effroue. 6616. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & a. p. d. la a t. j. P rue. 6618. $N^1S^1S^2$ *om. line.* PP^1 Il n. f. a. l. P p. vne grant c. 6619. $N^1PS^1S^2$ Sespee. 6621. *en*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **men** ; P^4 mais. *ai*] S^1 lai. *a*] S^2 la. 6622. S^1 *writes this line twice.*

Digitized by Google

Hes shreudly hanked the Bauderane,
That the Kingis burnist brand
Held, Maugre thairis, into his hand.
Thay leit him nocht haue laser lang,
Bot held him thare into that thrang,
That he wald into Inde haue bene ;
For Caulus, that neir brint for tene,
Him held about the nek sa fast
That nere his hart in shunders brast.
Caulus was wilfull to fulfill
His vow with gude hart and will,
And by the mailȝeis him hint in hy,
And ruggit to him sa fellonly
That he brist all the sheild of steill
And the laces euerilk deill.
The helme he ruggit of him, I hecht,
And efter syne, with all his mycht,
Richt with the helme sa rude ane rap
He gaue him on the face ane flap
That blude out of his browis brest ;
Syne for dispyte it fra him kest.
Quhen the Bauderane felt he was sa
Chaippit Caulus handis fra,
He was neuer in all his lyfe,
Wit ȝe weill, halfe sa blyth.
He beheld the burnist brand,
And brandisit into his hand ;
He said, " deir God that I anour,
Quhether euer me fell sa great honour !
Encheifft is, quha sa euer allowit,
The outtragious hardiment that I avowit ! "
With that, in steroppis sturdely

[He

8918. the the.
8919. L. maugre.
8938. Banderane.
8948. Encheisst.

Digitized by Google

Lors s'affice es estriers, s'a le destrier hurté,
.iij. fois escrïe : " Baudres ! tout sont desbareté ! "
Entour lui sont Baudrain, dont il y ot a plenté,
Plus furent de .vij. .M., hardi et avisé ;
De l'autre part reviennent Macedonois et Gré.
Li estours reconmence auques prés du fossé,
Par desous la grant tour, a la barre du pré.
La fu pris li Baudrains, n'ot pas .viij. jours passé,
La sont les .iij. puceles dont nous avons parlé
Au " roy qui pas ne ment," et au païon lardé,
Que Porrus li Yndois ot a l'arçon tüé,
Quant li veu furent fait auques demesuré.

Min.
Fo. 150.

Pour damoiselle Ydoire et dame Fezonour,
Qui erent aus muriaus, en l'ombre d'un aubour,
Conmencierent li Grieu moult perilleus estour
Encontre les Yndois, devers Ynde majour.
Li solaus fu montés jusqu'a tierce du jour
Quant les batailles furent mellées tout entour.
Cassïel tint l'espée au roy Macedonour,
Qu'il li toli des poins par force et par vigour ;
Cui il en fiert a cop ne chiet pas en langour.
Onques mais a nul honme ne fist Diex tel honnour
Qu'au plus fort roy qui vive, et de force grignour,
Tolir sa bonne espée, entre sa gent meillour ;
Mais Caulus li osta son elme paint a flour
A force et maugré li, ce virent li plusour.

6627. lautrepart.

6623. *destrier*] *Mss.* cheual. 6624. *.iij.*] $N^1S^1S^2$ .ij. 6625. N^1S^1 illeques (S^1 auecques) arreste. PP^1S^2 d. il y o. p. 6626. *.vij.*] P^4 .x. *avise*] N^1 courage ; P^4 redoutee ; S^1 conree. 6627. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Dautre p. les (N^1S^2 le) **rasaillent** (P assalent) [P Entor & enuiron en i ot maint naure] 6628. *auques*] $N^1S^1S^2$ asses. N^1 dun. P^1 L. estor Rancomance perillous & morte. 6630. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Ou l. B. f. p. $N^1S^1S^2$ .viij. j. auoit p. ; PP^1 .iiij. j. a (P^1 ot) p. 6631. *puceles*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ compaignes (N^1 conpagnons). 6633. *a*] P de. $N^1S^1S^2$ larchet. 6633*a*. *Mss.* P^1 Car. 6634. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Deuant les damoiselles** Y. (P ydore, S^1 ydoisne) & F. 6635. N^1 Si. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ sieent (N^1 sient) ; P furent. $N^1S^1S^2$ fenestres. 6636. *moult*] P vn. *perilleus*] P^4 merveillous. 6637. *Yndois*] $P^1S^1S^2$ **badrois** (S^1 baud', S^2 baudreins). 6638. *montes*] P^4 leuez. P^1 dever. *du*] $PP^1P^4S^1$ de. 6641. P^4 *om. line.* $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Q. ($N^1P^1S^1$ Que) l. osta d. p. (P mains) a (P p.) f. & a (P p.) v. 6642. *pas*] $N^1S^1S^2$ mie. 6644. *fort*] N^1 **grant** ; $PP^1P^4S^1S^2$ haut. *vive*] N^1S^1 soit. *et*] PS^1 ne. S^1 fierte. N^1 d. f. desonnor. 6645. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Conquist. 6646. *osta*] PP^1 toli. 6647. *et*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ *om. li.*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ sien. $N^1S^1S^2$ & le v. p.

Digitized by Google

He strenȝeit him and can " Bauderanis ! " cry.
The Bauderanis about him ware,
That war ten thousand men and mare ;
And on vthir half the Massidons
Assailȝeid fast and the Greions.
Besyde the wallis begouth the stour,
Weill neir vnder the mekill tour,
Quhare thir thre madinnis war
That we haue oft-syes spokin are,
Of the play of the suith-fast King,
And of the outrageous avowing
To the pacok, that slew Porrus
With his bow apon chalmer Venus.
Before the ladeis, that on the tour
Lay to behald that staluart stour,
Hard and greuous was the bargane
Of Grecianis agane the Bauderane.
The soun was hie and weill neir ters
Quhen the battales sa fell and fers
War mellit, with mony a mudy word.
The Bauderane held the Kingis suord
That he had reft him magre his ;
Quham-euir he hit thare-with, I wys
He lay nocht lang into langour.
Fell neuir nane so hie honour,
For fra the starkest leuand King,
And mychtyest in ilka thing,
He wan, throw grace that God can len,
His suerd amang his noblest men ;
Bot Caulus can his helm arace
Of his hede, Maugre his face.
Now thay of Grece richt fast assailȝeis,

8952. massidons.
8953. *Greions*] grecians.
8965. grecianis ; bauderane.
8967. battale.
8968. *mellit*] fellit.
8978. *arace*] arce ; L. race.
8980. grece.
Minuscules at ll. 8950, 8951, 8957, 8960, 8964, 8966, 8969, 8970.

Digitized by Google

Or le r'asaillent Grieu qui sont grant cuidëour,
Et Baudrain se deffendent, qui sont bon ferëour ;
La n'avoit roy ne prince, amiral ne contour,
Qui tant n'ait a souffrir, qui ne set son retour.
Tuit sont si entrepris, nuls n'i est a sejour.
Atant fierent tuit d'armes que celes de la tour
Cuident bien que ce soient trestuit enchantëour :
" Ne sont pas gens," ce dient, " ains sont dieu et signour !
Nus ne poroit souffrir tiex cops ne tel dolour ! "
Atant es Floridas sur le vair missaudour,
Qui fors fu et puissans, trop plus que nuls des lour.
Quant il voit le Baudrain, si muă la coulour,
De son veu li souvint et de sa grant folour ;
Or est temps du furnir s'il en avoit laissour.
S'espée jete jus el pré a la vredour,
Et court sus au Baudrain, espris de grant ardour ;
Fo. 150v. Par les rains le saisi erranment, sans demour ;
Cassïel le r'embrace, qui ayme par amour

6648. N^1 O. se rasamblent G. ; P^1 O. r. li greus. 6649. PP^1 baudrois. P^1S^2 deffent. PP^1 li tres b. f. 6650. $N^1S^1S^2$ Ni auoit. $N^1S^1S^2$ amirant ; P^1 amirans. 6651. $N^1S^1S^2$ Quil (N^1 Que) n. t. a s. ; P Q. not t. a s. N^1S^1 quil ni voit s. seiour (N^1 seior (*cp. next line*) ; P que n. uoit s. r. 6652. N^1 *om. line. si entrepris*] $PP^1S^1S^2$ enbesoignie. S^1 lessour. 6653. $PP^1P^4S^1S^2$ **& tant** (P tout, P^1 tuit). PP^1S^1 firent. *tuit*] PP^1 tant. 6654. *soient*] P^1 sont. *trestuit*] PS^1S^2 souurain. N^1 sarrasin ou chantor ; P^1 gens de trop grant valor. 6655. P^1 *om. line.* $N^1PS^1S^2$ N. **nierent** mie g. *ainz*] P^4 mais. 6656. $N^1PP^1S^1$ S^2 **Cautres** n. soufferroient. S^1 tel mort. [P Por tout lauoir du mont ne quanquil a entor] 6657. *vair*] S^1 noir. 6658. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Q. est (S^1S^2 iert) f. & p. (N^1 pesant) ; P^4 Q. f. ert & p. P^1 & de hate vigor. 6659. *la*] PP^1 sa. S^1 s. li m. c. 6660. $N^1PP^1S^1$ souuient. P^1 valor ; P^4 falour. 6661. *du*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ de ; P^4 del. N^1 fouir ; P fenir ; S^2 ferir. 6662. *jus*] N^1 arriere ; $PP^1S^1S^2$ a terre. *a*] $N^1S^1S^2$ en. $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ verdour ; PP^1 verdor. 6663. *au*] $N^1S^1S^2$ le. N^1S^1 irour ; P iror ; P^1 vallor ; S^2 errour. P^4 si mua la colour (*cp. l.* 6559). 6664. P^1 P. l. costeiz l. prant. $N^1S^1S^2$ **con hons plain de uigour** (N^1 uigor) ; PP^1 **com hom de grant ualor** (P^1 vigor). 6665. S^1 **quil.**

Digitized by Google

And hewis haubrekis, helmys and mailȝeis ;
And thay of Bauderanis wounder weill
Defendit thame with suerd of steill.
Thare was na King, erle nor knycht,
Duke na admerall of mycht,
That thay na haue sa mekill ado.
Thay na wait quhat to do ;
All hes thare handis full of fecht,
That sugeorne haue thay nane, I hecht,
Sa mekill harmys thare thay wrocht,
And sa vndemous rout is rocht,
That the ladeis of the tour
Wend thay had bene enchantour !
Thay said that " na men war thay that thare war,
Bot souerane Goddis, for suith, thay ar,
For nane vther may suffer lang
Sik dushes as thay togidder dang ! "
With that, come worthy Floridas,
That stark, stout and sturdy was.
Quhen that he hes the Bauderane sene,
He changed hewis for proper tene ;
He vmbethocht him of his avow
And thocht richt weill that it was now
Tyme to fulfill his great foly.
His suerd he aualyt haistaly
Fra him, and the Bauderane hynt,
Sa full of ire that neir he brynt
In to his armis he him tuke,
And rushit him till all he to-schuke ;
And the Bauderane him hynt agane
Full sturdely, as man of mane
That luffit richt lely paramour ;

[Men

8984. knycht erle nor King.
9005. analyt.
9010. bauderane.
Minuscules at ll. 9001, 9004, 9012.

Digitized by Google

S'en doit bien miex valoir, ce dïent li auctour.
Or se tiennent andui sans jambet et sans tour,
Ains sachent et enversent, ne font autre labour ;
Tant sueffrent de travail et tant ont grant chalour,
6669*a* Tant s'entrefont d'angoisses, de paine et de dolour,
6670 Que ja fumée en saut, aussi conme d'un four,
Ne nus ne puet savoir qui en est au pïour.

Tant fu fort cele luite que nus ne le diroit,
Et longement dura c'on ne s'en aperçoit,
Quar chascuns, en droit soi, forment se conbatoit
6675 Et a tant a souffrir que nus plus ne poroit.
Et dame Phezonas, qui as murs s'apoioit,
Et la bele Edëas, qui jouste lui estoit,
En ont assés parlé, mais ame ne savoit
Que ce fust des vassaus, dont nus ne se faignoit
6680 De son compaingnon nuire, mais grant paine y metoit.
Tant boutent et tant sachent que nus plus ne pöoit ;
Tel se sont atorné, chascuns en son endroit,
Froissié et desrompu c'on ne les connisoit.
Floridas fu plus fors que li Baudrains n'estoit,
6685 Prés de lui s'est lanchiés, et si fort l'estraignoit
Que le cuer ens el ventre a poi ne li froissoit.
Cassïel se pasma ; en tant qu'il se pasmoit,
Floridas devers lui a force le tiroit,

6668. *enversent*] avisent. 6671. *savoir*] *om.*

6666. *bien*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ trop. 6667. *jambet*] P^1 gabois. N^1S^2 a gas & a cel (S^2 tel) tour ; S^1 & acertour. 6668. P^4 *as* W. $N^1S^1S^2$ S. boutent enuersent (S^1 & hurtent) ; PP^1 A. (P^1 &) s. & enuersent (P^1 auerent). PP^1S^2 ni. 6669. *de*] P^4 graunt. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ t. i a de c. (P^1 dolour). 6669*a*. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$. N^1 santre font. S^1 painne. N^1 dolor ; S^1 doulour. P Tant orent de meschief tant ietent de suor. 6670. *ja fumee*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ li brullas ; P^4 la f. 6671. P^4 *om. line. savoir*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. *est*] N^1 a. *au*] N^1S^1 le. P^1 q. e. e. a millor. 6672. P J. f. forte la l. 6673. *longement dura*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ d. l. PP^1 que nus n. sapercoit. 6674. N^1 *om. lines* 6674-5. P Que. *forment*] S^1 si fort. 6675. PS^1S^2 q. nullui n. pensoit (S^1 napercoit) ; P^1 q. nulz nel panceroit. 6676. $N^1S^1S^2$ *om. line.* PP^1 D. phezonias ; P^4 Ma d. p. 6677. N^1 q. anpa l. gesoit ; PS^1S^2 q. encoste gisoit ; P^1P^4 kan (P^4 qen) coste li seoit. 6678. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ m. nul n. le s. 6679. *In place of ll.* 6679-80 $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ *have one line—viz.*, **Que ciert ne que chascun son conpaingnon vouloit** (PP^1 Que ce fu ne que cest ne que cascuns uoloit : P^1 pensoit) 6681. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **place this line after l.** 6683. P^1S^2 T. s. & t. b. 6682. PP^1 & s. s. tel a. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ que (P^1S^1 con) ne les cognissoit (N^1 cognoisset (*cp. next line*). 6683. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Gaste & d. **quanseigne ni paroit.** [*After l.* 6681 (*which* $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ *place after l.* 6683) P *has :* Ce fu molt grant merueille que nus nafeblissoit] 6685. *sest lanchies*] $N^1S^1S^2$ la sachie. *fort*]

Digitized by Google

Men sais he sall haue the mare valour.
But turne or tuke, thay worslit sua,
Rushand and rugand to and fra ;
Samekill thay thole trauell and hete,
Angerris and pane, trauell and suete,
That sic ane stour attour thame stude
That euin vp to the lyft it ȝude.
Thus war thay lang that nane micht se
Quha maist that micht auansit be.
This warsling was sa fers and fell
That nane the suith with toung micht tell,
And lestit lang that nane thame saw,
For all faucht sa in that thraw
That ilk man had samekill ado
That nane tent micht tak vther to.
Fesonas, that in Kirnalles lay,
And Ideas, that was sa gay,
Held speich ; thare wist thay nocht
Quhat thay war and quhat thay wrocht,
For thay war sa countred and dicht,
Sa reuin, sa rent, into the fecht
That nane ensenȝe appeared thare,
Na nane micht knaw weill quhat thay ware
Thay put and showit with all thare micht ;
Floridas starkest was, I hecht,
Far away than the Bauderane.
He rugged to him with sic ane mane,
And thirled with strenth sa fast,
That his hart nere in shunder brast.
The Bauderane suounit fast, he was sa wa,
And, in that tyme that he suounit sa,
Floridas, that was gude at neid,

9034. ensenȝe] essonȝe.
Minuscules at ll. 9018, 9019, 9020, 9022, 9023, 9024, 9025, 9026, 9027, 9029, 9034, 9036, 9040, 9041, 9042.

N^1S^1 pres. N^1 le tenoit. 6686. P *om. line.* N^1S^1 Q. li cuers en ou (S^1 de son) v. ; P^1 Q. l. c. ainz ou cors. *a poi*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ bien pres. *froissoit*] N^1 pcoit ; P^1S^1 partoit ; P^4 ptent ; S^2 ptoi. 6687. $N^1PS^1S^2$ **Le baudrain** (P Li baudrains). *en tant*] $N^1S^1S^2$ a ce ; PP^1 & quoi. 6688. *deuers*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **deuant.** N^1 treoit ; PP^1S^1 traioit ; P^4 traoit.

Digitized by Google

Lors fiert des espourons, et au roy presentoit
Le prison et l'espée, que forment desirroit.
Quant le roy le vit pris, tous ses diex en juroit
Que de cestui present nul tresor ne prendroit !
Du Baudrain s'acosta, s'espée li ostoit
Et une grant Machue qu'a son lés li pendoit ;
Fo. 151. " Certes," dist Alixandres, " cis chevaliers cuidoit
Tout le monde tuër, qui tel baston portoit !
Maleüreus celui cui il en ataignoit ! "
Cassïel fu honteux quant il entent et voit
Que li roys le tient pris et que son temps perdoit
De ses honmes aidier, si ne seit quiex jours soit ;
Doucement et de cuer dolans les regretoit.
Alixandres d'Alier a son tref l'envoioit ;
A garder le conmande, si conme il couvenoit.

Quant li Baudrains fu pris, mout liés en fu li roys.
Il ne le rendist mie, qui li donnast .C. fois
Son cors contrepesé d'or fin arrabïois,
Ains en jure ses diex, sa crëance et ses lois

6689. *et au roy*] au roy le.
6691. Tant que de tel present.
6701. len menoit.

6689. *& a. r. p.*] *Mss.* 6690*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. PP^1 li rois. $PP^1S^1S^2$ tent. 6691. *Q. d. cestui*] $N^1PS^1S^2$; P^1 Q. d. ceste ; P^4 *as* W. *present*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ **prison** ; PP^4 *as* W. 6692. $N^1S^1S^2$ Deles lui s. ; PP^1 Pres de lui. P^1 sarestait. 6693. *qua son*] $P^1S^1S^2$ qui au. N^1 & u. masse qui an costa l. p. 6694. $N^1S^1S^2$ C. ce d. li rois. 6695. *tel*] S^1 ce. 6696. *cui*] P que. *il*] S^1 on. 6697. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Le baudrain** (PP^1 Li baudrains). *entent*] N^1 ot ce. 6698. N^1 De rire n. l. t. ; S^1 Q. l. r. si l. t. 6699. N^1PS^2 qui ; P^4 sil ; S^1 quil. *quiex jours*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ con lor (N^1 le). 6700. *dolans*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ souuent. P regardoit ; P^1 regratoit. 6701. N^1 A. le Roy. *lenuoioit*] *Mss.* 6702. $NPP^1S^1S^2$ & c. a (S^1 le) g. ainsi quil c. (PP^1 ensi com il deuoit). 6703. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ grant ioie e. ot (N^1S^2 fit) l. r. 6704. P^4 rendroit. 6705. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ S. c. dargent pese (P^1 pezant dargent) ou d. a. 6706. P *om. line*. $N^1S^1S^2$ Il.

Digitized by Google

Hynt him before him vpon his steid.
With spurris he strak his hors smertly
And to the King he come in hy
With the presoner and the suord, I hecht,
That he had ȝarned with all his micht.
Quhen the King saw the Bauderane tane,
He swore be his goddis euer ilkane
That he na wald tak for that presoun
Nakin treasour, na ȝit ransoun!
Tharewith to him can he ga,
And tuke his suord away him fra,
And ane mekill, heauy mas
That with ane cheinȝe hingand was,
And said, "certis, this knycht wend weill
To slay this warld euer ilk deill,
That bare sa great ane staf, I hecht,
He traisted that he was wounder wicht!"
The Bauderane, quhen he was cummin,
Thocht shame that he was sua-gait nommin
And tynt his tyme to help his men;
Smartly in hart he menit thame then.
Alexander sent him to his tent
And maid thame strait commandement,
On lyfe and gudis, to keip him weill
Quhill the battell war done ilk deill.
The King was blyth quhen the Bauderane
Was tane, and swore (sa God me sane!)
That he wald change him on na wyse
For his wecht of gold ane hundreth syse,
Of fynit gould, fare and fyne,
And swore be the goddis that he trowit in
That he had wonnin, and tynt had thay,

[Mare

Minuscules at ll. 9057, 9063, 9072, 9076.

Digitized by Google

Que moult a găaingnié, et perdu li Yndois.
Lors ralïe ses gens et refait ses conrois ;
Le ban de Macedoine, qui listés fu d'orfrois,
Fait porter devant lui, ainsi conme il ert drois.
La se ralient Grieu et li Macedonois,
Qui plus de .xxx. M. sont a riche hernois.
Alixandres regarde entour lui moult de fois,
Ses honmes voit haitiés, fors et rades et frois,
S'a chascuns bonne espée et bon destrier norois,
Lors fiert des esperons contremont les herbois,
Devant lui fait fuïr Medïens et Baudrois.

Alixandres chevauche derriere sa baniere ;
Entour lui se rasemblent gent de mainte maniere,
Qui toudis passe avant, ne ja ne tourne arriere,
Et plus va et plus croist, et plus est aspre et fiere.
Tant se sont assemblé parmi la gent d'Aurrere
Que de lor .vj. batailles ont rengié une entiere.
Fo. 161v. Adont n'i ot tenu ne fraite ne foriere.
Tuit fierent des espées, dont font mainte litiere,
Baudrain s'en vont fuiant conme gent estraiere
Jusques a l'estandart, ou grant fu la poudriere.

6719. man'e.

6707. P Car. 6708. P sa gent. N^1 refit. 6709. P banc. *listes fu*] *Mss.* f. l. 6710. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ F. d. l. p. ; P^4 Fist p. d. l. *ert*] $N^1S^1S^2$ fu ; PP^1P^4 est. 6711. P^1 *om. line.* $N^1S^1S^2$ Lors. 6712. *Mss.* Q. s. p. d. **.x.** mille (P^4 Q. p. s. d. dis M.) a mout (P^1 grant) r. h. ($N^1S^1S^2$ conrois). 6713. *moult de*] $N^1S^1S^2$ maintes ; PP^1 mainte. [P & decha & de la sachies li gentius rois] 6714. *voit*] PP^4 vit. P hastis. *fors*] $N^1S^1S^2$ sains ; P^1 fiers. 6715. *Sa*] PP^1P^4 Sot (P^1 Sait, P^4 Si ount). S^1 C. a b. e. *bon*] P^1 grant. *destrier*] N^1 escu ; P ceual. 6716. P contreual. S^2 barrois. 6717. S^1 fouir. *Mediens*] PP^4 indijens (P^4 Yndiens). *Baudrois*] P^1 yndois. 6718. $N^1PS^1S^2$ **Si con** (P Quel que) li roys c. ; P^1 Quant li rois chiuachoit. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **a** (S^1 o) **toute** s. b 6719. $N^1S^1S^2$ E. l. **fet fouir** ; P E. l. ratient. *mainte*] S^1 toute. 6720. $N^1S^1S^2$ **& si** (N^1S^2 ci) **homme le suivent.** PP^1P^4 Q. adies (P^1 ades, P^4 tut iours) p. a. $N^1S^1S^2$ dont nus n. t. a. ; P n. point n. t. a. 6721. N^1 Que ; PS^2 Quant ; P^4 Come ; S^1 Con. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & ades e. plus f. 6722. P Tout. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ que (PP^1 &) deuant que (PP^1 &) derriere. 6723. *.vj.*] PP^1 **.vij.** *rengie*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ refaite (S^1 refaite). 6724. *foriere*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ chariere ; P quarriere. 6725. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **Tout** (N^1 Toust) **metent a lespee** (P la mort) tout couchent (P metent, P^1 getent) en l. 6726. P Baudrois ; P^1 Badrains. 6727. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ De ci a l. qui siet en l. bruiere. 6728. $N^1S^1S^2$

Digitized by Google

Mare than he couth deme or say.
He releued his men with this ;
The baner of Massidone, I wis,
Before him gart he baldly beir.
About him than releued thare weir
Ten thousand, armit with spere and sheild.
The King about his hoste beheld,
And saw his men baith blyth and glaid ;
Staluart and stout hart ilkane had,
Spere and sword and hors of prys.
Than preked he to his enemys ;
Before him fled the folk of Meid,
And thay of Bauderis thare wayes ȝeid.
AS the King raid with his banere,
He gart folk fle on mony manere ;
His men him followit at the bak ;
The mare that thay of melle mak,
The worthyer war thay wele alway.

9088. *Meid*] neid.
Lines 6726-35 *and* 6744-47 *of the French are not rendered.*
Minuscules at ll. 9083, 9087, 9093, 9095, 9097, 9099, 9107, 9108.

Digitized by Google

Qui a perdu Clarvus, n'est mestier qu'il le quiere ;
Ja l'aront les Greiois plus tost que mestier n'iere,
Atout .xl. M. de sa gent plus maniere
Et o ses .iiij. filz, qui font hardïe chiere.
Li remanans s'enfuit aussi conme levriere,
Par buissons et par haies, vers la forest d'Auriere,
Mais de lor meillor gent y laissent mainte biere.

Li jours fu biaus et clers et li airs purs et sains ;
Alixandres chevauche, li riche roys hautains,
Qui ot a sa baniere Griex et Macedonains,
La gent que il miex ayme de trestous ses germains.
Aprés vait Cassamus, li viellars hermitains,
Atout .iiij. M. honmes, Arabis et Caldains,
Et Perdicas li preux et Betis ses compains,
Et l'enfés Gadifers, qui n'iert mïe vilains ;
De son veu acomplir estoit auques prochains.
Cil a cheval passerent les fraites et les plains ;
D'autrepart vint Clarvus, de felonnïe plains,
A .xl. M. honmes, dont il est premerains,
Et o ses .iiij. filz, auques haitiés et sains,
Et Marcïens de Persse ; atant laschent les frains ;
Li estours recommenche perilleus et grevains.

6730. Atoux. 6742. Gadifer.
6738. daurere. 6749. recõmeche.

Ancui verront (S^1 verrons) C. ; PP^1 Et qui vaura (P^1 vorait) C. ; P^4 Qi Clarus veut trouer. *quil*] *Mss.* con. 6729. S^1 Que j. l. li grieu. *mestier*] PP^1 besoins. 6730. *Atout*] *Mss.* *.xl.*] $N^1S^1S^2$ l. *maniere*] P mainniere ; P^4 fiere. 6731. P *om. line.* N^1 & a ces hardis .iiij. fiex q. p f. baude c. 6733. *dauriere*] N^1S^1 ; PP^1 dariere ; P^4 darerre. 6734. *Mss.* **om. line.** 6735. S^2 cler & biaux. *sains*] P plains. 6736. PS^1 riches. 6737. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Q. (N^1S^2 Et) o. (P a) en s. conpaigne. 6738. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ L. g. ($N^1S^1S^2$ Les gens) quil aime plus (N^1 mieux). *germains*] *Mss.* gaains (N^1 gaiains, P^4 gains). 6739. *li*] P vns. 6740. *.iiij.*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ **.xv.** 6741. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & B. l. courtois (PP^1 dansiaus) P. s. c. 6742. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & G. aussi (P ses nies). $N^1S^1S^2$ q. nestoit pas v. ; PP^1 q. nest m. v. ; P^4 q. ne vaut m. mains. 6743. N^1 nestoit mie lointains. 6744. *fraites*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ fosses. [P Ains ne si arresterent ne au plus ne au mains Quil ne passaissent outre auoec les chieuetains] 6745. P^1 vient. N^1 par hardement certains ; P d. grant hardement p. ; P^1 d. h'demant chadains ; S^1S^2 d. hardement chaudains. [P Armes molt richement des siens li plus sourains] 6746. *est*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ iert ; P ert. $N^1S^1S^2$ cheuetains ; P^1 souerains (*cp. extra line in* P) 6747. *Et o*] N^1S^1 A touz (S^1 & touz) ; PP^1 & a. 6748. *les*] N^1PS^2 lour. 6749. P *om. line.*

Digitized by Google

The batellis faucht thare, suth to say,
Sa fast thay faucht and put agane
That of seuin battellis thay left but ane,
All put thay to the suord, I hecht ;
Thare was na faltis in thair fecht.
Alexander, the King haltane,
Raid manly and his men of mane.
Cassamus him followit, I wis,
With xv thousand men of his,
And Betys als and Perdicas,
With thare rout, that sary was,
And the worthy Gaudefere,
That to fulfill his vow was nere ;
The stour begouth richt perrellous,

9098. *suord*] Lord. 9099. *thair*] thait.

Digitized by Google

Emenidus d'Arcade fu de mautalent tains ;
Quant il connut Porrus aus armes et au sains
Et Ferrant desous lui, qui n'estoit mie atains,
Ains court assés plus tost que chevriaus ne que dains :
Fo. 152. " Par Dieu," ce dist li dus, " or sui je tous certains
Que je r'aurai Ferrant, s'a mes .ij. mains l'atains."
Min.

Or sont toutes batailles mellées en .j. tas ;
Seigneur et chevetain assemblent pas a pas,
Vis a vis se combatent li ataint et li las.
Alixandres d'Alier, Caulus et Floridas,
Danclins et Tholomers, Lÿoinés, Philotas,
Emenidus d'Arcade, Betis et Perdicas,
Et tuit li .xij. per au roy macedonas,
Estoient vis a vis, per a per, pas a pas,
Encontre Clavorin Yndois et Medïas.
La ot maint honme mort et perdu maint hernas.
Mais plus font de meschief, de domage et de gas
Tant pour tant cil a pié que cil a chevaux cras.
Yndois s'en vont fuiant, si wident les terras
Et Greiois les enchaucent ; adés croist leur estas ;
Fo. 152v. Jusques a l'estendart ont gäaingnié le pas.
La ot si trés grant foule, tel noise et tel brullas,
Que du sanc espandu y ot plain maint marquas.
Entretant que Clarvus et ses niés Marcïas
Et tuit si .iiij. filz, que je n'oublïe pas,
Coururent sus au roy de Tyr et de Damas,
Fu passés Gadifers, qui ert en grant pourchas
De son veu acomplir, qu'il ne tint mie a gas,
Mais ançois y aura maint elme d'acier quas
Et maint escu percié, et maint fort talevas.

Tout entour l'estendart, par devant la pietaille
Qui gardent le conroy de vin et de vitaille,
Est tele occisïon et si cruël bataille

6752. a tains. 6765. h'nas. 6782. Et.
6755. la tains. 6776. grans.

6750. *fu*] $N^1S^1S^2$ est. 6751. PP^1 cognoist. *au sains*] P as tains ; P^4 as frains. 6752. *mie atains*] $N^1S^1S^2$ pas uilains ; P^1 m. estains. 6753. $N^1S^1S^2$ A. couroit moult p. t. PP^1 q. chieuereus (P^1 chauerues) n. d. 6754. *or*] P ia. N^1 ie s. de che c. ; S^1 de ce s. moult c. 6755. $N^1S^1S^2$ s. m. poins est atains ; PP^1P^4 s. m. puins (P^1 poins) latains. 6757. P chieuetaines ; P^1 chauetennes. $N^1S^1S^2$ **ansamble** (S^1S^2 ensemble) ; P^4 assaillent. 6758. *ataint*] N^1 antier ; PS^1S^2 entait ; P^1 atains. 6759. P^4 A. le Roi. 6760. *Philotas*] PS^1 perdicas. 6761. N^1P^1 Gadiffer P. ; P danclins & filotas ; P^1 gaudifer perdicas ; S^1 gadifer philotas. 6762. $N^1S^1S^2$ du reigne branchefas ; PP^1 dont ramenbrance fas. 6763. N^1S^1 *om. line.* PP^1S^2 **E. pres a pres**

Digitized by Google

Emynedus was richt cruellous ;
Quhen he hes sene Porrus and Ferrand,
That nouther was sueir nor recryand,
He suore thare in to certane
That he suld Ferrand haue agane.
Now all the battellis, war thare
In ane sop assembled ware ;
All ar togidder, Lord and Chiftane ;
Face to face, as men of mane,
Thay faucht and fun3eit manfully ;
All war thay doand halely.
Alexander and Floridas,
Dauclene, Caulus and Philotas,
And Lyonell and Tholomere,
Emynedus and Gaudefere,
Betys and Perdicas the 3ing
And all the peirs, war with the King,
War altogidder in lytill space.
Mony ane hede to-brokin was ;
Mony man did mekill blude blede,
And with hard dynt harnes shed.
Bot thay on fute did wele mare skaith,
Of mischeif, noyes and bargane baith.
The folke of Inde hes left the place,
And the Grecians fast can chace ;
To the standartis the feild thay wan.
Thare was sic ane noyes than,
And sa great spylling of blude,
That our the erd the stremis 3ude.
ABOVT the standart, quhare the pittall
Kepit the wyne and the vittall,
Was sa cruell occisioun

[And

Lines 6773-79 *of the French are not rendered.*
Minuscules at ll. 9118, 9132, 9134, 9135, 9137.

(P¹ per a per) **a molt petit despas** (S² el mont de petit pas). 6764. N¹PP¹S¹S² **om. line.** 6765. *perdu*] N¹PP¹S¹S² **vuidie.** 6766. *meschief*] P¹ damaige. *domage*] P¹ mechiet. *de glas*] *Mss., except* P⁴ *as* W. 6767. N¹PP⁴S¹ cheual. 6768. *si*] P & ; P¹ a. *les*] N¹PP⁴ le. 6769. N¹ anchassent ; P encauchent ; P¹ anchasent. 6770. N¹PP¹S¹S² De ci. 6771. N¹PP¹S¹S² L. o. s. g. essoine (PP¹ occise). *noise*] S¹ haste. 6772. P Et. N¹PP¹S¹S² y auoit m. m. (P marchas, S¹ macas). 6774. PP¹ A tous ses .iiij. fiex. [P Qui sont bien apreste de ferir en .i. tas] 6775. *au*] P le. 6776. *ert*] N¹ *om.* ; PS¹S² fu ; P¹ est. *grant*] *Mss.* 6777. *quil*] P¹S¹ que. 6779. *maint fort*] P m. grant ; P¹ mains grans. 6780. P¹ Mont. *deuant*] P¹ deuer. 6781. PP¹ garde. *conroy*] N¹PP¹S¹S² charroi. 6782. N¹P⁴S¹S² Ont ; P¹ A. P En .j. tel fereis. N¹PP¹S¹S² mortaille.

Digitized by Google

Que li mont y estoient aussi conme de paille.
Gadifers est passés, qui assés se travaille
De son veu acomplir, conment que li plais aille.
Armés fu d'un hauberc claué de double maille,
J. tunicle dessus, aussi conme d'escaille,
Fort, legier et seür—n'i ot autre feraille—
Une hache en sa main, qui cler luist et bien taille.
Lors fiert des esperons le destrier, et artaille,
Assembler s'en va droit a celle conmunaille ;
Ja seront desconfit, s'il est qui les assaille.
La fiert, tue et occist et defroisse et detaille
Tout aussi les depart con se fussent bestaille,
Car ce sont povre gent et menue merdaille.
Tourné s'en sont fuiant parmi une boscaille,
Si laissent l'estandart, et puis vaille que vaille !

Au pié de l'estandart est Gadifers alés,
D'armes aparelliés yssi con vous oés ;
Entre les .ij. limons descent en mi les prés,
Cui il ataint a cop, tous est desfigurés.
Fo. 153. Cil de lassus li gietent grans caillous et grans pés,
Maintes fois fu le jour a genellons portés,
Mais adiés se redrece, et adés est montés,
Tant que maugré eulz tous a conquis les degrés.
Et quant il fu amont ou chastelet entrés,
Li premiers qu'il ataint fu de travers copés,
Li secons, et li tiers, et li quars, afolés.
Li tout seu, se combat encontre .xx. armés.

6792. de froisse et de taille. 6804. a taint.

6783. *mont*] P^1S^1 mons ; S^2 monz. $PP^1S^1S^2$ en gisoient (P^1 gisoit). N^1 Que a monciaus gesoient. $N^1PP^4S^1S^2$ a. grant con d. p. ; P^1 a. cler come caille. 6784. S^1 iert ; S^2 ert. *asses*] P **ades**. 6786. *dun*] N^1P^1 de. $N^1S^1S^2$ cloe ; P^1 cloeis. P tenant d. boine taille ; P^4 cloee d. d. taille. 6786*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P tornikiel ; P^1 tuniquel. P^1S^1 desus. P^1 de quaille ; S^2 desquaille. 6787. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ F. & legieremant ; P Fors & legiers est molt. *ot*] N^1PS^1 a. 6788. P q. l. & tres b. t. 6789. *et artaille*] $N^1S^1S^2$ qui sataille (S^1 sautaille) ; P & cataille ; P^1 de quartaille. 6790. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Puis s. v. a. 6791. PS^1 La. *est qui*] N^1 a quil. 6792. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ L. decope & o. & f. & tue & maille 6793. *aussi*] PP^1P^4 ensi. $N^1S^1S^2$ c. j. font (S^1 fou) de pietaille ; PP^1 c. s. ce fust b. 6794. $N^1S^1S^2$ ci ierent (S^1 sierent, S^2 serent). P^1 frapaille. 6795. N^1P^1 bocaille. 6798. *yssi*] *Mss.* ainsi. *con*] P que. 6799*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. N^1PS^2 Qui. N^1 toust ; P^1 toz. P^1 debareteiz. S^1 a sa fin est alez. 6800. S^1 C. den haut l. giterent. *caillous*] P quarriaus. 6801. *portes*] P ietes ; P^4 alez. 6802. *est*] P^1 fu ; S^1 iert. 6802*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P^1 malgreit. N^1S^2 euz ; P aus ; P^1 as. P^1 degreis ; S^1S^2 degrez. N^1 les degres a montes. 6803. P^1 *om. line. entres*] $N^1S^1S^2$ montes. P Par force & par estrif est tout a montes. 6806. N^1 Que ; P Vns ; P^1P^4 Il. *seu*] N^1 celz ; P seus ; P^1 ceulz ; P^4 soul ; S^1 seul. *.xx.*] P^1 x.

Digitized by Google

And of battel sa great fusioun
That the slane men in hepes lay.
Gaudefeir him traualed ay
For to fulfill the avow he hecht,
Armit in harnes gude and lycht,
Haldand ane hand-ax in his hand
Of steill richt sharpe and wele sherand.
With the spurris the steid straik he
And assembled with the communte.
Disconfit sall thay be, I hecht,
And men thame sailȝe with hart and mycht.
Thare he hewit, dang and dushit,
The pepill he scalit and all to-frushit,
For thay war pure, small mardale.
Thay fled and thare hartis can faill,
Durst nane abyde to mak debait ;
Thay left the standart and ȝeid thare gait.
To the standart come Gaudefere,
Arrayit gayly in his gere ;
He lichtit betuix the limmounis tua,
He slew all that he micht ouerta,
And thay that in the bretes ware
Kest stanes with slungis and hurt him sare.
Thay feld him mony ane tyme that day,
Bot euer he rais and clam vp ay ;
Bot maugre thairis, baith great and small,
He hes recouered the steppes all.
Quhen he come in the bretes hie,
The first he met, he gart him de,
The secound, the third, the ferd alsua.
He faucht allane, forouttin ma,
Aganis xx that armit ware.

[Gaudefere

9151. *sailȝe*] failze. 9160. *limmounis*] limmouris.
Minuscules at ll. 9142, 9152, 9153, 9155, 9157, 9158, 9164, 9169, 9170

Digitized by Google

La fu moult Gadifers laidis et malmenés ;
6807*a* Se trop ne fust poissans, ja n'en fust eschapés,
Mais li pöoirs y est, et li hardemens, tés,
6808*a* Li sens et li avis, et la grant foletés
6808*b* De son veu aconplir qui l'autr'ier fu voués,
Qu'il ne les prise tous .ij. viés deniers pelés.
6810 De .xx. qu'il en y ot, en a les .viij. tüés ;
6810*a* Li autre le r'asaillent, maint cop li ont donnés
Vilainement y fu em pluseurs lieus navrés,
Si que li sans en raie contreval les costés ;
6812*a* Mais il ne le sentoit, tant estoit eschaufés.
Et adiés leur court sus, aussi conme dervés,
A .iij. copz en a .ij. occis et decopés.
6815 " Certes," fait .j. Yndois, " laidement nous partés,
Qui de nous .xx. avés ja les .x. desmembrés ! "
Gadifers le regarde, si est avant passés,
La hache contremont, les bras en haut levés.
Quant cil le voit venir, s'est si espoëntés
6820 Que jus de l'estandart est a terre verssés,
Et Gadifers s'escrie : " glouton, tuit y morrés ! "
Aprés en refiert un, qui moult s'estoit vantés
De garder l'estandart, et bien fust ses maugrés ;
La teste li pourfent, li cors est aterrés,
6825 Es les vous desconfis et en fuïe tornés ;

6811. Mais malement. 6817, 6821. Gadifer.

6807*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P Se ne fust trop. $N^1S^1S^2$ puissant. N^1 nan ; P^1 ne. N^1 fut. S^1 eschapez. 6808. N^1 M. l. espoir li e. & le cuer esleues. 6808*a*. $N^1PP^4S^1S^2$. N^1 sans. P li grans. PP^4 volentez ; S^1 folletez. 6808*b*. *Mss*. P^1 vou. PS^1 acomplir. P^1 ke latrier. S^1 uouez. 6809. $N^1S^1S^2$ Que ; P Qui. $N^1S^1S^2$ prisoit. $N^1S^1S^2$ .j.v. (S^2 vieux) ongnon p. ; P .ij. v. tisons p. ; P^1 .ij. ƒ menoeiz p. 6810. *ot*] P^1 ait. 6810*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P rassalent. PP^1 mains cops (P^1 coz). N^1S^2 donne ; P^1 donez ; S^1 donnez. 6811. *Vilainement*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ (P Villainement, P^1 Vilaiñeñt, S^1 Vilainneñt) ; P^4 *as* W. 6812. *en*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1S^2$. 6812*a*. *Mss*. $N^1S^1S^2$ Mes. N^1 santoit. $N^1S^1S^2$ eschaufez. PP^1P^4 Mais nel set ne ne sent (P^4 sciet) si est fort escaufes (P eschafeiz) (P^4 tant fort fu eschaufez). 6813. P les. *aussi*] P^1P^4 ansi (P^4 ensi). *conme*] P com vns. 6814. *.iij.*] $N^1S^1S^2$ .iiij. ; PP^1 trois. $N^1S^1S^2$ affoles. 6815. *fait*] S^2 dit. N^1 l. vous portes. 6816. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. Quant d. .xx. conpagnions. N^1 .x. en as d. ; P a l. .x. d. ; P^1 an ais .x. demanbrez ; S^1 en as l. .x. tuez ; S^2 .xi. en a d. 6817. *le*] N^1P les. $N^1S^1S^2$ s. e. **vers luy alez** (N^1 tournes). 6818. $N^1S^1S^2$ sa l. .ij. b. l. ; P l. b. amont l. 6819. *cil*] P^1 il. *est si*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ s. e. 6820. *versses*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ **voles** ; P^1 avalleiz. P^4 e bien fu ses maugreez (*cp. l.* 6823). 6821. P^4 *om. ll.* 6821-23. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ escrie. P^1 glotons ; S^1 gloutons. 6822. $N^1S^1S^2$ & a. e. fiert .j. ; PP^1 Deuant lui r. (P^1 en f.) .j. P^1 sauoit. 6823. $N^1S^1S^2$ **qui quen eust** m. ; P fu si b. assenes. 6824. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ & l. c. e. verses ; P^4 l. c. e. affinez. 6825. *fuie*] P fuis.

Digitized by Google

Gaudefere was wele dungin thare ;
Had he nocht all the better bene,
He had bene deid forouttin wene.
Bot his mycht and his hardement,
His wit and his auysement,
And the great ȝarnyng for to fulfill
His avow, hes hetit sa mekill his will
That he na prasit thame all ane stra.
Thay xx. hes he skalit sua
That seuin war slane richt in that place,
The laif war fechtand face to face.
Welanisly was he woundit thare,
The blude breist of his body bare
That he feld it nocht Ischit,
(He was sa chaiffit in that fecht)
Bot ay dang on with all his mane.
At thre straikis four hes he slane,
" Certis," said [ane] of Inde, " shir knicht,
Foully hes thow my fallowis dicht,
For of tuenty ten ar slane ! "
And Gaudefere to him is gane,
The ax in hand than lyfted he.
That saw he, that was red to de,
And of him stude sa mekill aw
That of the standart doun he flaw.
Gaudefere cryit, " doggis, ȝe sall de ! "
With that, till ane than leit he fle,
That standart, maugre quha wald it warne,
That it to keip had rusit ȝarne ;
The hede he claue, the body fell.
The laif fled ; quhat is mare to tell ?
Thare gait haly ar thay gane ;

[And

9187. *chaiffit*] chaissit.
Minuscules at ll. 9180, 9181, 9182, 9183, 9185, 9186, 9194.

Digitized by Google

Gadifers est tout seul en l'estandart remés !

Moult est liés Gadifers, quant il voit tel maisnie
Qui l'estandart li lessent et la place ont widie,
De .xx. en a mort .xlij., l'autre s'en est fuÿe,
Fo. 158v. A l'estache s'en vint et par mi l'a trenchie.
6831 Quant li vallés la voit a terre trebuschie,
De la joie qu'il ot a haute vois s'escrie :
" Torton a Gadifer, la maistre manandie !
J'ai mon veu achievé, cui que tourt a folie,
6835 Or aviengne que peut, huimés est bien vengie
La honte que Clarvus nous a tous jourz bastie
Pour la mort de mon pere (a qui Diex face aÿe) ! "
A ce mot saute a terre, la grant hache empoingnie ;
Il n'a si hardi honme jusques en Mazonie,
6840 Se riens li fourfeïst, qu'il ne perdist la vie.
Estes vous la bataille du tout reconmencie !
Se Clarvus est dolens, ne vous mervelliés mie ;
Ou qu'il voit ses enfans, fierement lor escrie :
" Enfans, vez la m'ensaigne contre terre flatie !
6845 S'ele n'est relevée, noient est de ma vie ! "
Quant il l'ont entendu, n'i a celui qui rie
Et as Greiois ne voelle moustrer une envaÿe.
Meïsmes Marcïens a la targe embracie,
Le cheval point et broche, s'a la lanche baissie,
6850 Vait ferir .j. Greiois si qu'il li tolt la vie ;
Dolens en fu li roys, et sa grant compaingnie.

Puis que de l'estandart la perche fu copée
Par Gadifer, qui l'ot toute en .ij. tronçonnée,
Et que il ot l'eschiele contreval devalée,
6855 Veïst on l'ost yndoise si fort espoëntée

6844. men saigne.

6826. P¹ *om. line.* N¹S¹S²Et (S¹ A) G. t. s. est l. r. 6828. N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. (P Quil) lessent lestendart. N¹P¹S¹ guerpie. 6829. *a*] N¹ ont ; S¹S² est. *lautre*] P lame. P¹ li atre en e. f. 6830. N¹S¹ remaint ; PP¹ reuint ; S¹ remest. *Mss.* si l. p. m. t. 6831. *la*] P le. P⁴ vit. N¹ arriere t. ; P a t. chiet pasmes. 6832. *quil ot*] P q. a ; P¹ dou cuer. P¹ escrie. 6833. PP¹S² musardie ; P⁴ manauncie. 6834. *achieue*] P¹ aconplit ; P⁴ acompli. N¹PP¹S¹S² & faite ma f. 6835. P¹ O. auigne cavigne. N¹S¹S² merie. 6837. N¹PP¹S¹S² De. *de*] N¹S¹S² a. 6838. N¹S¹ *om. line. a*] S² en. 6839. *Mss.* de ci. P⁴ Orkanie. 6840. N¹S¹S² Si l. auoit meffet ; P S. r. l. forfaisoit. N¹S¹S² qui ne **doutast** l. (S² sa) v. P q. nen eust l. v. ; P¹P⁴ que n. haist sa v. 6841. N¹S¹S² *om. ll.* 6841-51. P¹ Atant es **les batailles.** 6843. P O. v. s. .iiij. fiex f. les e. 6844. P lensaigne. PP⁴ a t. trebuchie. 6845. P niens ; P¹ niant ; P⁴ nientz. 6846. PP⁴ Q. li enfant (P⁴ vallet) lentendent ; P¹ Q. sui fil lont oi [P¹ Tant an sont

Digitized by Google

And Gaudefere is left allane !
Gaudefere ioyfull was, I wene,
Quhen he had sik ane menȝe sene
That fled and left all voyd the plas ;
Of xx. xiii slane thare was,
The perk he hewit euin in tua,
Quhen he it saw to erd ga,
For ioy cryit he heyly heir,
" Tortoun, on Tortoun Gaudefere !
I haue fulfilled all my foly
And all my avow halely.
Now fall to-day may richt wele
Be quyt the outtrage ilka dele
That Clarus hes vs done, I wis ! "
Out of the standart he lap with this ;
In all this warld thare is na man
That redly had behaldin him than
That him bird till haue great dreding,
Gif he had greued him ony thing.
With that, the battellis begoud of new.
Clarus thocht bot lytill glew
Quhen he his standart saw doun fall.
With that, he called his childer all,
He said, " my standart doun is fellit !
Releif it sone or all be quellit !
Quhen thay it hard, thay war vnblyth.
Marciane straucht his spere alssuyth
And slew ane Grecian haistelly ;
Sory was all thare cumpany.
Fra the standart was hewin doun
Throw Gaudefeir, Lord of Tortoun,
Into the mekill oist of Inde

[Sa

Minuscules at ll. 9218, 9221.

correciez a poc ke ne merrie] 6847. P¹ an veullent. *moustrer*] P donner. P¹ lor. 6848. P¹ Mais marc' de perce. 6849. *baissie*] P brandie. 6850. P s. q. perdi l. v. 6851. P¹ *om. line.* 6852. N¹S¹S² A leure q. la perche. N¹S¹S² con ot en (S¹ si) haut leuee ; PP¹P⁴ fu (P⁴ fust) la (P¹ li) p. c. (P⁴ couree). 6853. N¹S¹S² Fu cheue par terre, & e. .ij. t. 6854. P¹ *om. line.* P aualee. N¹S¹S² & q. G. o. l. d. 6855. P Vit ont la gent y. P¹ anpoantee. [P Que nus nel sauroit dire qui de mere fust nee]

Digitized by Google

Qu'en plus de .v. C. lieus estoit desbaretée.
Si vont l'un aprés l'autre, fuiant con gent dervée,
Mais de ceus en cui cuers proësce est ostelée,
Garnïe de fierté, d'aspresce enluminée.
Fo. 164. Ala du lonc des rens tel presse et tel fumée,
6861 Tel noise d'instrumens, de navrés tel crïée,
Si grant abateïs et si ruiste mellée,
Onques ne fu nul jour sa parel esgardée.
6863*a* Mainte persone i gist pale et descoulourée,
6863*b* D'armes diverses est la champaigne enconbrée,
6863*c* Et l'erbe vert du sanc vermeille et coulourée
6863*d* Des mors et des navrés dont la place est jonchée.
Clarvus, qui voit sa gent auques desconfortée,
6865 Se refiert es Greiois de si grant randonnée
Con li chevaux se puet estendre aval la prée.
Avoec lui se flatist sa maisnïe privée
Des quiex il n'i ot nul qui n'ait lance ou espée,
Fauchon haut estendu, ou grant hache entesée.
6870 Au joindre front a front, enforce la huée ;
La peüst on vëoir mainte lance acerée,
Maint poing copé tout outre, mainte teste entamée,
Maint vassal trebuschie, dont la vie est finée,
Chevaux fuians courir le mont et la valée.

6856. P Q. p. d. .cc. lius ; P^1 A poc kelle ne fut. N^1 fu toute desasamble ; S^1S^2 iert (S^2 ert) **ronte** & dessemblee ; P^1 tote de baretee. [$N^1S^1S^2$ **Car li couart failli de** (N^1 plain de) **mauuese pensee** (N^1 pansee)] 6857. P^1 *om. line. Si*] P Sen. *grant*] P gent ; P^4 genz. $N^1S^1S^2$ Sen v. l. (S^1 bien) **en apert & li autre en emblee.** 6858. *de*] S^1S^2 en. *en cui*] P^1 e. keil ; S^1 es quiex. 6859. *fierte*] P^1 valour. 6860. P A la dolor d. r. ; P^1 Oist om per les r. ; S^1 Au l. d. r. auoit. *presse*] $N^1S^1S^2$ **noise.** *fumee*] P boutee ; P^1 huee. 6861. *Tel noise*] S^1 Descrois ; S^2 T. effrois. P destrumens ; P^1 des destrier. *de*] P^1 des. N^1 Que onques mes descriemans noirent t. c. 6862. *ruiste*] N^1 drue ; S^1 rude. 6863. $N^1S^1S^2$ Conques n. f. par homme ; P Ains n. f. de nullui. $N^1P^1S^1$ s. pareille (P^1 paraille) e. ; P la parole escoutee. 6863*a*. *Mss.* S^1 personne. PP^1 fu ; P^4 out. P^1 & plaie & nauree. 6863*b*. *Mss.* PP^1P^4 Darmeures d. (P^1 estoit) l. c. (P campaigne) poudree (P peuplee). 6863*c*. *Mss.* N^1 L. v. est d. sans ; P & l. uerde fu. PP^1P^4 des mors ensanglentee ; S^1 pale et descoulouree (*cp. l.* 6863*a*). 6863*d*. $N^1S^1S^2$. S^1 De m. & de naurez. 6864. P^1 ces gens. 6865. *Greiois*] P^4 yndois. 6866. *se*] N^1 san. N^1 destandre ; S^1 descandre. *aual*] P^1 par. P Que l. ceuaus sestent de grant force en l. p. 6867. S^2 *om. ll.* 6867-68. N^1 An de l. ce frapent ; P^1 Apres l. ce Ralie. P^1 la. 6868. *ot*] $N^1P^1S^1$ a. 6869. P^4 *om. ll.* 6869-70. P^1 Fasars plomee ou **dart.** *grant*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ fort. P^1 aseree. 6870. N^1S^2 A. N^1S^1 fu grande ; P efforche. P mellee. P^1 A poindre des chiuas oissies grant h. 6871. $N^1S^1S^2$ L. reueist o. tost. *lance*] *Mss.* **anseigne.** P listee ; P^1 doree ; S^1 aterree ; S^2 etiree. [$N^1S^1S^2$ & maint homme fendu mainte targe copee (S^1 coupee)] 6872. $N^1S^1S^2$ M. p. i ot trenchie ; P M. brac maint puing c. ; P^1 Main p. main pie tranchie. $N^1S^1S^2$ m. face (S^2 chiere) e. ; PP^1 m. t. fausee (P^1 copee). 6873. P^1 *om. line.* 6874. P C. couuers f. ; P^4 Chiual curraunt fuir. P^1 & main chiual fuant sa Regne trainee.

Digitized by Google

Sa great disconfort micht men finde
That in ane hundreth places and mare
Thair battellis brokin and scalit ware.
The couartis fled all halely,
Baith in apart and preuelly,
Bot the gude, in quhom bounte
Wes harbreid and warnist in plente
And inuyroned with sueitnes,
Eschewit thare thair hardynes,
That in the renkis sic noyes ware,
Sic blasts of trumpetis heir and thare,
And of woundit sic crying,
Sic dyn, sic dintes, sic barganing,
That sic ane vther was neuer sene.
For thar war lyand on the grene
Mony a persone ill hewit and pale,
Stark deid in thair harnes hale ;
The grene gras vox of blude all rede,
And couered with wondit men and dede,
Clarus, that saw his men sa,
Great disconfort can he ta ;
Amang his faes with all his micht
He plungit quhair forsyest was the fecht,
And with him of his trew men,
Of quhilk was nane na he had then
Sword or dart, faucoun or spere,
Or hand-ax that was sharpe to shere.
At thair meting inforsit the fecht ;
Thair men micht here of seinȝeis, I hecht,
And mony ane knicht to erd borne,
That thair lyues had forlorne,
And folk fleand here and thare.

[Thay

9241. in a part.
9242. *in quhom*] quhom in.
9243. *Wes*] We.
9251. *thar*] thay.
Minuscules at ll. 9246, 9249, 9250, 9254, 9265, 9267.

Digitized by Google

Cil de Fezon reüsent, car leur gent est grevée ;
Yndïen les enbatent en poi de demorée
Dusqu'au bort des fossés, dont la ville ert fremée.
Ja fust cele bataille desconfite et matée
Et si vilainnement a plain desbaretée
Que jamais honme nul n'i preïst recouvrée,
Se li viex Cassamus a la chiere membrée
Ne l'eüst, par grans cops ferir, reconfortée.
Mais il a sa proësce la endroit demoustrée
Si trés parfaitement qu'il n'est nus qui le hée,
S'il veïst son semblant et seüst sa pensée
Et conneüst les fais qu'il fist cele journée,
Qu'il nel deüst loër en haut et a celée.

Es plains sous Ephezon de quoi je vous devis,
Ou cil de la cité furent arriere mis,
Fo. 154v. Fu mervelleus li chaples et grans li fereïs,
La noise des espées et li marteleïs.
Cassamus voit ses gens qui en orent le pis,
Fuïr vers les fossés en perdant lor avis ;
De mautalent et d'ire a si le cuer espris
Qu'il ne prise sa vie vaillant .ij. paresis.
Le branc en sa main diestre, l'escu devant son pis,
Se refiert li viellars entre ses ennemis,
El lieu ou il les a les plus espés choisis,
Et escrie : " Torton ! retornés, mes amis !
Ne vous en alés mie, il valent desconfis ! "
Lors fiert .j. Yndïen, tel cop li a promis
Desci en la cervele a le branc son tour pris ;
Aprés en a .j. autre si forment entrepris
Que d'onme nul vivant ne fu puis veü vis.
Estes vous Gadifer, le frere au preu Betis,
Et plus de .v. C. autres de conbatre aätis.

6887. acelee. 6905. Gadif'.

6875. P rasuient ; P^1 avizent ; P^4 refusent ; S^1 reussent. PS^1 que. P^1 iert. 6876. *enbatent*] N^1S^1 abatent ; P^1 ont mis. *en*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ a. P^1 sans nulle d. 6877. $N^1S^1S^2$ Sus le b. ; P Sor les bors. $P^1P^4S^1S^2$ fermee. [S^1 *writes again here l.* 6876] 6879. P^1 outreemant. N^1 a point ; P^1 dou tot. 6880. P Q. j. hons nes vns ; P^1 Q. jai hons de la cit. $N^1S^1S^2$ n. p. tretournee (S^1 trestournee, S^2 retournee) ; P n. fesist retorne ; P^1 ne feist Retornee ; P^4 n. eust r. 6881. $N^1S^1S^2$ a l. barbe mellee. 6882. P^1 N. l. p. ces bras toute r. 6883. *proesce*] P^1 vigour. $N^1S^1S^2$ ileuc (S^1 iluec, S^2 illec) e. montree ; PP^1 l. e. si moustree. 6884. P^1 Anver ces anemis. $N^1S^1S^2$ q. n. persone nee ; PP^1 q. n. n. tant l. h. 6885. P S. seust s. s. son sens & s. p. ; P^1 S. nest nus cil seust son cuer & s. p. 6886. P *om. line.* 6887. $N^1S^1S^2$ Qui ; P^1 Q'. *el*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ ou. *a*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ en. 6888. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ El plain. N^1 des quiex ; S^1 du quel. 6889. N^1 sont a la terre m. 6890. P^1 Iert m. li hus. *grans*] N^1 fors ; S^1 fort. 6891. P^1 & li chaiples d. brans. $N^1S^1S^2$ taboureis. 6892. N^1S^1 s. hommes ; PP^1P^4 sa gent. *le*] N^1 du. 6893. P^1 *om. line.* $N^1S^1S^2$ Fuians (S^1

Digitized by Google

Thay of Effesoun rushit ware ;
Clarus and his than rushit sua
That to thare dykes he gart thame ga.
That battell had all vtterly
Bene discomfist velanusly
That thare had bene no recouering,
Na war Cassamus with great strakes geuing.
He confort thare his menȝe,
And shewit thare his bounte
Sa perfytely, withouttin wene,
That thare is nane that had him sene
And knew quhat he had wrocht that day,
Than he bird lufe him for euer and ay.
Into the planes of Ephesoun,
Quhair thay arrestit thame of the toun,
Ferlyfull and fell was the fecht,
With straikes of thair brandis bricht.
Cassamus his men hes sene
Leuand the place ; than was he tene,
And sa fulfilled of shame eik,
That he countit nocht his lyfe ane leik.
The gyssarne in his hand he tais,
And plungit richt amang his faes
That thikkest war and maist of mane,
And cryit syne " Tortoun, [turn] agane,
For thay salbe discomfeist sone ! "
Sic routtis he raucht forouttin hone
Till ane of Inde, that brane and blude
Out brist, and to the erd he ȝude ;
Ane vther he slew or he wald rest.
Than Gaudefeir, forouttin frest,
Come with fyue thousand armit men,

[And

9282. *Ephesoun*] of the soun. 9296. inde.
9293. tortoun. 9297. *brist*] bist ; L. *bistand*. 9298. *slew*] flew.
Minuscules at ll. 9269, 9271, 9272, 9274, 9279, 9281, 9283, 9289, 9290, 9292, 9296, 9299.

Fuiant). P si com il li est uis. 6894. P^1 Dire & d. m. N^1S^1 ot l. c. s. e. ; PP^1 ot s. l. c. e. 6895. P^1 Q. n. doute la mort. 6896. N^1S^1 L. bras destre estendu ; P^1 L. bran nut e. la m. 6898. PP^1 Ens ou (P^1 En cel) l. o. i. a. 6899. N^1 Or ; P^1 Pues ; S^1 Il. *retornes*] P^1 or vaira. *mes*] P vous ; P^4 nous. 6900. *mie*] P^1 pais. P com villains esbahis ; P^1 si seront d. [P Mais soijes fors & fiers com vassaus engramis] 6901. N^1 L. f. hardiemt ; P^1 L. ferir .j. indois. $N^1S^1S^2$ t. c. l. a tramis ; P t. c. en mi le pis ; P^1 del bran q̃ fut forbi. 6902. N^1 Qunq's pres ; P^1 Que par mi ; S^1 Que iusqua ; S^2 Que si quen. *tour*] P^1 cop. P Que droit iusques au cuer a li brans s. t. p. 6903. N^1S^1 *om. line*. P^1 I. autre auait apres. [P Que le cuer de son uentre li a en .iij. partis] 6904. $N^1S^1S^2$ Q. d. de ce siecle ; P Quonques d. v. *puis*] N^1 pas. P^1 Q. de teil .iiij. C. nan eschapeit .j. v. 6905. *preu*] P dit ; P^4 duk. 6906. P^1 O lui .v. C. vaisaus. N^1 hastis.

Digitized by Google

Adont reconmença le fier töouilleÿs.
La r'aperçeüst on en ycel chapleïs
Que li renc s'entrelachent des preux et des hardis.
Li un fierent en tasque, li autre par avis.
La sont li cop donné pesant et mal assis,
Les elmes ont froissiés, les bacines malmis ;
Des fors escus y chiet li tains et li vernis ;
Le sanc y saut des plaies sour honmes, blans et bis.
Yndïens perdent place, es les vous resortis,
Ne porent achever ce qu'il orent empris,
Car cil qui les assaillent, front a front, vis a vis,
Meïsmement les nobles aus cuers fiers et hardis,
Qui de lascheté nule ne furent onc repris,
Sont tuit conmunement si trés volenteïs
De vengier les damages d'iaus et de lor amis
Qu'a jeter les de place est chascuns ententis.
Li reculé, qui orent divers bastons saisis,
Esloingnant des fossés, se metent es palis,
Aus Yndois courent sus, de qui furent haÿs ;
Lors renforça du tout la noise et li estris.

6914. ydient. 6916. afront ; avis.

6907. $N^1S^1S^2$ Adonques reconmence. N^1 toullis ; P^4 touallis ; S^1 tooilleys. 6908. S^1S^2 e. celui fereis. P Ne si repust couars e. mi le c. ; P^1 L. poist on veoir e. .j. soul c. 6909. $N^1S^1S^2$ Quant les rans se treslancent ; P Car l. r. sentrelardent ; P^1 Les Rans anvironeir. N^1 despee. *hardis*] $N^1S^1S^2$ gentis. 6910. $N^1S^1S^2$ Les uns ferir e. tache ; P L. u. f. a tas. $N^1S^1S^2$ les autres. 6911. $N^1S^1S^2$ L. ot maint c. p. d. & departis. 6912. $N^1S^1S^2$ L. h. enbares ; PP^1P^4 L. h. o. soillies (P^1 brixies). $N^1S^1S^2$ & l. b. (N^1 escus) m. 6912*a*. *Mss.* P en ; P^1 an. S^1 trains. N^1 Des fors escus chiet la la painture & les vernis. 6913. *y saut*] P chiet ius ; P^1 an sat ; S^1 li s. *plaies*] P^1 cors. P^1 des navreis des osis. [$N^1S^1S^2$ La campaigne ce (S^1 se, S^2 sō) cueure de (N^1 des) naurez & docis (*cp. reading of P^1 in prec. line*)] 6914. *es*] N^1S^2 et ; P^1 e. N^1P desconfis. P^4 & tost sont r. 6916. P C. greiois l. a. [P^1 Les ont si aipremant a boin bran recoillis Que tos li plus hardis an deuint abahis] 6917. P as c. amaneuis. P^1 Car cil ke les cuers ont Corageus & h. 6918. P laskeche ; P^1 laxeteit ; P^4 laschesse. *onc*] PP^4 ains. P^1 & q. d. l. n. f. jour r. ; S^1 Q. onc d. l. nont point este r. 6919. P^1 Furent comunamant chaicuns v. 6920. P^1 D. v. la gens greus d. lour charnez a. 6921. N^1 Car. *les*] N^1S^1 eulz. P^1 Per coi dias damagier ; P^4 Qe j. d. la p. [P^1 & an torner des chans & angrez & hastes Q' Retorneis les ont & arrier resortis] 6922. $N^1S^1S^2$ L. reusez recueurent ; P L. r. quil o. *diuers*] P grans uers. *saisis*] $N^1S^1S^2$ massis. 6923. N^1 & poignent de f. $N^1S^1S^2$ lancent el fereis ; PP^1P^4 s. lancent (P ietent) el p. 6924. $N^1S^1S^2$ des quiex ierent (S^1 il fu) h. ; PP^4 d. q. erent soupris (P^4 seisiz) ; P^1 bñ les ont anvais. [P Irie & plain dair & de force en gramis] [P^1 & cil ous asimant que ml't les ont hais] 6925. $N^1S^1S^2$ & ; PP^1P^4 La. P^1 anforsa ;

Digitized by Google

And thare begouth the bargan than,
Sa fell ane fecht and sik stryking,
Thare men micht se sik hurkling
That baith helmes and basnettis brest,
Thay lashit on quhill thay micht lest;
Thare mony woundit war and slane.
The folke of Inde tynt the feild agane,
Thay dang thame fra thare dykes than,
Thare was of Inde slane mony man.
The battell hard and greuous was
Quhen Cassamus recouered place
And his men, that was baith crous and kene,
That to thare dykes had dungin bene.
Alexander, that all men prysis,
And dantis all that agane him rysis,
The Bauderanes men he coniured sua
That sum war fleand and fled him fra
And sum war deid and sum war tane;
Discomfit war thay euerilk ane.

Lines 6913-21 *of the French are not rendered.*

Minuscules at ll. 9304, 9305, 9307, 9308, 9309, 9310, 9313, 9316, 9317, 9324, 9327, 9328, 9329.

Digitized by Google

Moult fu grans li hustins, plus que je ne devise,
El point que de rechief ont la proie requise.
L'eschiele Cassamus est mate et entreprise,
Par le fort des Yndois jusques es fossés mise.
A la seniestre d'iaus, les une roche bise,
Chevauche o sa bataille, la targe au col assise,
Alixandres li roys, cui tous li mondes prise ;
L'eschiele du Baudrain ot menée en tel guise
Que la gent en ert toute morte ou fuÿe ou prise.
Il regarde entour lui, Antigonon avise,
Sus lequel Salphadins et ceux que il justise
Avoient de la place mainte toise conquise.
Lors muet li nobles roys, qui trés bien a devise
R'ot sa route atournée pour faire grant enprise,
D'aidier Antigonus, qui nului ne desprise.
La ot tant elme a or, tante riche cointise,
Ynde, blanche, vermelle, et jaune et vert et grise,
Tant fort haubert luisant, tant fort escu de frize,

6936. le quel. 6940. Antigonum.

S^1S^2 renforce. P adont. N^1P escris. 6926. *hustins*] PP^1 estors. $N^1S^1S^2$ q. j. ci vous d. 6927. N^1 *om. line.* P^1 E. p. de la mellee. P^4 o. l. p. pourquise ; S^1S^2 o. l. place pourquise (S^2 conquise). 6928. P^1 La chiere C. *est*] P^1 ert. $N^1S^1S^2$ qui m. e. & emprise. 6929. P lesfort ; P^1 lanfors ; P^4 la force ; S^2 les fors. $N^1S^1S^2$ cest (S^1 iert, S^2 sert) sus (S^2 sous) les f. m. ; P est au fossé sous mise ; P^1 quiert juscal f. m. 6931. *o*] $N^1S^1S^2$ en. *sa bataille*] P^1 son conroi. 6932. *li roys*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ dalier. $N^1PS^1S^2$ qui tout le monde p. 6933. *du*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ au ; PP^1 des. P baudrains ; P^1 badrois. *ot*] P a ; P^1S^1 ont. 6934. P^1 Q. tote e. iert la flor. $N^1S^1S^2$ m. o. vaincue o. p. ; P & tres-toute souprise ; P^1 m & uancue & p. 6935. $N^1S^1S^2$ I. garde pres de l. ; PP^4 I. esgarde les l. ; P^1 Li rois garde e. l. N^1PS^1 Antigonus ; P anthionus. 6936. *et*] P^1 ou. P & cil de sa j. ; P^4 & tiel q. les j. 6938. N^1S^1 mut ; S^2 vint. 6939. N^1S^1 Ont ; PP^1 Ot ; P^4 Reount. $N^1S^1S^2$ ordenee. $N^1S^1S^2$ & doucemant requise ; PP^1P^4 p. f. g. emprise. 6940. *Antigonus*] *Mss.* $N^1S^1S^2$ q. mie n. d. 6941. *elme a or*] P^1 e. fraint. N^1 la ot t. c. ; P^1 & fait si grant emprize (*cp. prec. line*). 6942. P^1 *om. ll.* 6942-43. P Y. gausne v. ; S^1S^2 Y. b. & v. $N^1S^1S^2$ & j. & noire & bise ; P cascune de sa guise. 6943. *haubert*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ escu. *escu*] $N^1S^1S^2$ destrier. *frize*] N^1 pise. P & t. haubert d. f.

Digitized by Google

He luked and saw besyde him than
Antygorus, quhom on Salphadan
And thay that war in his leding
Had won the feild ane weill gude thing.
The nobill King than stered thidder,
And releued his men all togidder,
And sweitly prayit he thame, I wis,
To help Antigorus and his.
Thare was mony helme of steill
That with gold was circuled weill ;
Mony acquentances thare was sene,
Quhyte, rede, ȝallow, blak and grene,
Mony sheild and mony fare steid,

[And

Digitized by Google

Tante noble personne en fait d'armes esprise,
Que de la grant clarté c'on voit a cele emprise
Est par semblant la terre et la contrée esprise.
A l'aprochier des rens n'ot onc parole quise
De plait, de marïage, ne de marcheändise,
Ançois brochent ensemble, car cis les en atise
Fo. 155v. A cui il doivent tous obeïr par servise
Et qui pense ore poi qu'autre chemin eslise.
Lors y reveïssiés mainte targe mal mise,
Maint destrier mehaingnié, mainte personne ocise
Et de moult haut lignage, conment qu'a terre gise.
6954*a* La oïst on tel noise de gent crasse et alise
Min.
6954*b* Qu'a paines sera tele jusqu'au jour de juïse.

Au desous de Phezon, tout contre val les chans,
Fu fiere la bataille et li estours pesans,
Et durs li hurteïs de plommées nuisans,
De coutiaus esmoulus, de lances et de brans.
Alixandres li roys, et des siens ne sai quans,

6947. a la prochier ; onq̃s. 6951. or.

6944. *noble*] N^1S^1 forte. *fait*] P fais. P acquise ; S^2 emprise. P^1 Tant n. chiualliers bñ a. a sa guize. 6945. $N^1S^1S^2$ **om. ll.** 6945-46. *a*] P^1 an. 6946. P^1 *om. line. esprise*] P prise ; P^4 emprise. 6947. P A lassambler d. r. ; P^1 As lances abaisier. *onc*] $N^1S^1S^2$; PP^1P^4 ains. 6949. P Ains b. tout e. ; P^1 Ains li samble p̃ droit. N^1S^1 & cil l. e. a. ; P c. tous l. e. a. ; P^1 & p̃ sa grant Justice ; [S^1 *repeats here l.* 6948] 6950. $N^1S^1S^2$ Auquel. P^1 Celui doient trestuit. 6951. *ore*] *Mss.* P^1 & panser an son cuer q̃ chacuns laimme & prize. [P^1 & dient .j. a vn de boin cuer sans faintise Cest li rois an qui cuer natra ja corardie] 6952. N^1S^1 L. y reueist on ; P^1 & pour lui j aura ; *mal mise*] N^1 remise ; P auant m. 6953. S^1 *om. line. mehaingnie*] P^1 anpalei. *ocise*] N^1 mal mise (*cp. prec. line*). [P^1 Que lou jour ont estei de grant proesse emprize & Maint hardis vasaus ou onkes not faintise] 6954. P^1P^4 *om. line.* $N^1S^1S^2$ D. h. l. nee ; P & d. maint h. l. [$N^1PS^1S^2$ Armee gentement en armes (S^2 ou nue) sans chemise (P quonq̃ ni ot franchise). 6954*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. (*In* P^4 *this line comes after l.* 6951) N^1 noize. N^1S^1 grasse. (PP^1P^4 La oissies (P^4 oissez) tel bruit de la gent quest mal mise (P^1 an celle gñt ossize). 6954*b*. P^1 Capoine. N^1 seroit. N^1 elle ; P^1 teil. P ior. N^1 ni que au iour duy mise ; P^1 juscal jour dou juisse. 6955. *desous*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ **dehors** (S^2 defors). 6956. P^1 F. fiers li chaipleis. $N^1S^1S^2$ nuisans (*cp. next line*). 6957. P^4 **om. ll.** 6958-59. $N^1S^1S^2$ d. p. pesans (*cp. prec. line*). P despees & de brans ; P^1 pesmes & mal faizans. 6958. P^1 D. quarias amolus. P & de haces trenchans. 6959. $N^1S^1S^2$ A. l.

Digitized by Google

And mony gude knicht douchty of deid,
That war fulfilled of vassalage.
Thare was na speich of mariage,
Na marchandyce, at speiris streking,
Bot rushit togidder all in ane ling.
Thare was sic noyes and affray
That sic beis nocht quhill domesday.
Endlang the feild outwith the toun,
The battell fers was and felloun.
Gude Alexander and sum of his

Minuscules at ll. 9338, 9339, 9341, 9343, 9347, 9348, 9353, 9354, 9360, 9362, 9363.

Digitized by Google

6960 Assailloit Salphadin et ses reconnoisans,
Qu'il troevent la endroit fors et fiers et puissans,
Couvoiteus d'iaus deffendre, vistes et remuäns,
Orguelleux de corage et si entreprendans
Que par semblant ne prisent là monte de .ij. gans.
6965 La vit on au lancier, outre les miex weillans,
Fo. 156. Partir escus et fendre, et haubers jazerans,
Destrier de pris navrer es costés et es flans,
Et verser des plus fors et des miex chevauchans,
Herbe et terre rougir, la ou couroit li sans,
6969*a* Qui cler, chaut et vermeil est des plaies issant ;
6970 Si oïssiés tel noise ou lieu ou li auquans
6970*a* Qui lor anemis voient lassés ét remanans
Demainnent par proësce, fierté, bruit et bobans,
En ferant d'armeüres sus divers garnemans
Que nus hons n'oÿ tele, puis que fu fais Adans ;
Car cil qui mehaingnié, lassés, vains et suäns,

6960. Salphadins. 6966. Escus.

preuz ; P A. dalier. *des*] S^3 de. 6960. $N^1S^1S^3$ Assaillent. $N^1S^1S^3$ & les siens congnoissans ; PP^1 & s. recognissans. 6961. P Q. tinrent l. e. ; P^1 Q' il troua aseiz. $N^1S^1S^3$ **hardis** & conbatans (S^3 fier & p.). 6962. $N^1S^1S^3$ Tallantis deus (N^1 de) d. ; P^1 Dezirans dasaillir. 6963. P^4 *om. line. corage*] N^1S^1 uisage. $N^1S^1S^3$ entreprenans. 6964. P^4 Si. *ne*] PP^4S^1 nel ; P^1 non. PP^1 prise (P^1 prize). *gans*] P besans. [P Ne lui ne sa grant force ne trestous ses parans] 6965. N^1 metre l. mains vaillians ; P ouurer (P^1 antre, P^4 outre, S^1S^3 entre) l. m. (P^1 mal). 6966. vaillans (P^1 voillans, P^4 v.) *In* S^3 *two leaves* (*containing ll.* 6966-7080) *have been lost.* P^4 *om. ll.* 6966-67. N^1 Porter ; P^1S^1 Percier. *fendre*] N^1S^1 targes. [N^1PS^1 Escarteler & fendre escus a or luisans (P plates blasons luisans)] 6967. PS^1 Destriers. *de pris*] P^1 plaier. PP^1 navres. 6968. *des . . . des*] N^1PS^1 les . . . les. *miex*] P^1 plus. P remuans. 6969 P Lerbe & t. rougie. *couroit*] N^1 flatir ; P foite ; P^4S^1 flatist. P^1 sor coi i chiet l. s. 6969*a*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. (PP^1P^4 Que clers ert & luisans quant defors fu as cans ; P^1 Que cleirs est & vermas can des cors est issans (P^4 quant des cors ert issanz). 6970. *oissies*] N^1S^1 oist on. N^1S^1 es lieus ; P en liu. P^1 Teil noixe i poist on oir por les akans. 6970*a*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. N^1 laches ; S^1 lasches. P recreans ; P^1 refuzans ; P^4 refusaunz ; S^1 remuans. 6971. P Damener ; P^1 Demener. *proesce*] P^1 uigor. P f. b. & viuans ; P^1 teil bru & teil b. 6972. P^4 *om. line.* N^1PS^1 darmes nues ; P^1 des bran nus. 6973. P^1 Q. teil noi mais h. [P^1 Tel gens getent les brais por lor diuers ahans] 6974. P^1 *places ll.* 6974-75 *after l.* 6982. *lasses*] N^1 lessent ; P^4 sont las.

Digitized by Google

Assail3eit Salphadin with this,
That thay fand baith hardy and wicht,
And wonder wilfull for to fecht,
Sa vndertakand and proud in thocht
That it semed he dred thame nocht.
Thare hapned oft, quhare he was raith,
Scheildis be hewin and helmes baith,
And thyrled habersouns and visantis,
Woundit hors in sydes and flankis ;
Baith erd and gers of blude vox red,
That stremand fra thare wondis 3ed.
Thare men micht heir sic noyes and cry
Quhen thay that wicht war and hardy
Rushit thare fais with stout effere,
Strykand with waponis on sindre gere,
And thay that doutand war to de
Gaif straikis sa horrible and sa he
That erd and lyft all dynted agane.
Grecianis thairof war full fane
That the renk deuoyded was,
Thare fais the flicht vpone thame tais.
Quhen Salphadyne saw his men fleand

9361. *deuoyded*] deuyded.

Digitized by Google

Gisoient entre piez de bons chevaux courans,
Et li trop empressés, de mourir la doutans,
Jetent cri si oribles que tous li firmamans,
La terre d'environ et les yaves courans,
En sonnent et tentissent, si con il est semblans.
Macedonois et Griex sont illoec si poissans
Que des contraires wuident les plus outrecuidans.
Quant Salphadins esgarde ses compaingnons fuians

P C. ciex quest m.; P^1 Cil q̃ sont mahignies. 6975. $N^1PP^1S^1$ Gisent (PS^1 Gisoit) e. les p. des b. c. c. 6975*a*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. P Que. N^1 & l. preu en la presse; P^1 & l. plus a preseis. N^1 d. morir aprochans; P demeure l. tous tans; P^1 sont de morir dotans. 6976. N^1S^1 cris. P^1 S. orible & s. fiers. 6977. P^1 Les terres d. P & li euwe bruians. 6978. P E. sonant ententissent; P^1 E. uont Retantisant. P ensi est li beubans; P^1 selon plusor s.; P^4 ensi qil e. s. 6979. P^1 Greus & masidonois. P Li riches rois des grius est i. s. aidans. 6980. P Q. d. contrees vuident. S^1 & des o. P^1 Q. de plaice ont torneit des p. o. [P^1 De toz les anemis yndiens & persans] 6981. *esgarde*] P^1 chosi. S^1 Q. Salphadin esgardent. *ses*] S^1 des.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Et il voit les Greiois hardis et conquerans,
Desirans d'iaus destruire et vistement ferans,
Tel duel et tel ire a, a poi qu'il n'ist du sans ;
Il hurte le destrier, et se relance es rans
De la gent Alixandre ; la fait mervelles grans
Que li mieudres d'euls tous en est esbahissans.

As rens ou Salphadins fiert et frape et charpente
Pour ralÿer sa gent, qui moult s'en va dolente,
Ert li roys Alixandres, cui nus fais n'espoënte,
Atornés d'armeüre riche, plaisant et gente.
Il regarde celui qui livre tele entente
A ceus de sa partie que chascuns s'en demente ;
Le fort destrier esmuet d'une aleüre lente,
Car la presse ne sueffre qu'a tost courre s'assente.
Fo. 156v. Salphadins se descoche vers lui sans longue atente.
Li uns des .ij. vassaus a l'autre se presente ;
Et prennent a lancier, car il leur atalente,
Tés cops que cil qui plus d'estre hardis se vante
Moult souvent, vueille ou non, sour son arçon s'adente.
Assés tost n'i ot nul qui bleciés ne se sente
Ou qui n'ait en ses armes ou perceüre ou fente.
Li roys dresce l'espée acerée et sanglente,
Dont chevaliers ot mors plus de .c. et chuinquante,
Puis le premerain jour qu'il issi de jouvente ;
Si forment le fist bruire, sans ce que il en sente,
A l'eure que sus l'elme Salphadins le r'esvente,
Qu'a droite vive force convient qu'il se desmente ;
La chiere li pourfent, qu'il ot clere et rouvente,

6988. charpente. 6991. darmeures. 7004. Salphad'.

6982. N^1S^1 courageus c. 6983. P^1 *places here ll.* 6974-75*a*. *destruire*] P^1 nusir. 6984. S^1 T. d. ot & tele i. N^1S^1 que (S^1 a) p. ne pert le s. ; PP^4 a p. q. nest deruans. 6985. P^4 broche. *relance*] N^1S^1 refiert. P^1 & si treslance el r. [P Fors & fiers & hardis de guerre desirans] [P^1 De lost a roi des greus la ou lauoit plus grans] 6986. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$ L. f. li gentis hons m. si tres g. (P^4 *has this line twice, first as* D. l. g. A. car tiex est ses talentz *and then in the same form as* $N^1PP^1S^1$). 6987. *deuls tous*] N^1 de nous ; S^1 des no^s. *est*] N^1S^1 sont. [P De la grande merueille quil uoit p mi les cans] 6988. N^1S^1 **El ranc** (S^1 renc). S^1 Salphadin. N^1 sont. N^1 champarte ; P^4 carpente. 6989. *moult*] N^1S^1 trop. P^1 q̄ formant sapoente. 6990. P^1 *om. line.* P E. l. r. des greiois. *cui*] N^1P que. 6991. *darmeure*] PP^4S^1 ; N^1 darmes. P^1 Dune armeure armez. *plaisant*] P^4 pussante. 6992. N^1S^1 Va regardant c. ; PP^4 Dont (P^4 De) r. c. P^1 Kant bien ot auisei c. q. t. e. 6993. P Por ceuls d. s. p. ; P^1 Liure a cealz d. s. pairt. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$ dont c. (N^1 auchuns, S^1 aucuns) se d. 6994. *fort*] N^1S^1 bon. *lente*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ gente. 6995. *sueffre*] P laist. *sassente*] P satente. P^1 Que plustost cort p plain que chaueruel persante. 6996. *descoche*] P desrote ; P^4 sa dresse. *longue*] N^1S^1 nulle. P Salfadin

Digitized by Google

And Grecians hardely fechtand,
Ȝarnand to destroy him and his,
Sic angre was at his hart, I wis,
That out of wit he went wele nere ;
He streinȝeit his steid, that wele couth stere,
And plunged in amang his fais,
And in armes great melle mais,
Sic slauchter and sic ferly fare,
That the best abased ware.
In the renk quhare Salphadyne
Raid and maid sic disciplyne
For to rely his folk that fled,
That he baith blude and harnes sched,
Was Alexander the douchty King,
That for na dreid had abasing,
Armit weill and richely ;
Beheld him that sa velanusly
Defoulit and slew his nobill men.
His gude steid steirit he to him then,
And Salphadyne to him raid ;
Togidder thay come but langer baid,
Sic routtis thay raucht on helmes bricht,
Sa laid thay on with all thare micht,
That the best and maist of renoun
Was oft tymes feld on his arsoun.
The King lyfted his bludy brand,
Quhare-with he had slane in sindre land
Ane hundreth and fiftie Kingis nere
Sen first he was maid [first] bachlere,
And sa hard on helmes he duschit
Throw fyne force thame all to-fruschit.
The visage that was fare and fyne,

[He

9376. *fled*] ffed. 9378. *Was*] as. 9389. *on*] in.
Minuscules at ll. 9368, 9373, 9377, 9378, 9380, 9385, 9390, 9395, 9396.

muet v. l. s. faire longue a. 6997. *a*] P uers. 6997*a*. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. PP⁴ promet. N¹ lancer ; P¹ ferir. N¹ atalante ; P¹ atallante. 6997*b*. P Teuz ; S¹ Telz. S¹ cox. P ciex. P uente. 6997*c*. N¹ sor son anemi descēdre. 6998. *of*] S¹ a. 6999. *Ou*] N¹S¹ &. *nait*] N¹ nest. P & ne voie e. s. a. ; P¹ O. can ces a. nait. N¹ o. pertuisure o. f. ; P par creure o. par sente ; P¹ ansigne moult sanglant. [P Les plaies de lor cars quas brans misent a vente] 7000. P sespee. 7001. S¹ D. o. m. c. PP⁴ p. d. .cc. & trente ; P¹ celui jor p. d. uante. [P¹ Car icilz grant besoig formant li atalante] 7002. P¹ Tot. *jouvente*] N¹S¹ sanffance (S¹ senfance). 7003. *le*] P les ; S¹ la. N¹S¹ fet. N¹P⁴S¹ s. c. quil sen repente (N¹ repante) ; P sauf c. q. i les s. P¹ Ne le fist pas si bñ p le mien asiente. 7004. N¹S¹ a Salphadin presente ; P⁴ S. le presente. P Salfadin feri si sor son hyaume dorente ; P¹ Salphadin encontra sapee li prezente. [P¹ Sor le hiame le fiert Refut fais aclarante] 7005. *vive*] N¹S¹ fine. *quil*] PP¹ que. N¹ ce ; P¹S¹ sen.

Digitized by Google

Auques pres des espaules en descendant li plante,
Puis a estors son cop ; mort l'abat en la sente,
Si fort que puis ne vit en pavillon n'en tente !

Tantost que Salphadins fu a terre cheüs,
Jusques prés des espaules navrés et pourfendus,
Wida la praërie de ses plus privés drus.
Fuiant s'en vont le cours et jones et chanus ;
Macedonois les chacent, en lor poins les brans nus,
Les plains et les larris jonchent des abatus.
En alant de tel guise, se sont aperceüs
De Caleö le preu, .j. des enfans Clarvus ;
Faisoit, par le grant nombre de ceulz qu'il a eüs,
Danclin et Tholomer de duel taisans et mus
Et leur honmes aussi tous quois et esperdus,
Les uns abatus mors et les autres vaincus.
Lors laissent les fuians, celle part sont courus,
Es les vous de rechief es Yndiens ferus ;
Si trés male fu lors la crïée et li hus,
Et le son des buisinnes, que ne le diroit nus.
Fo. 187. En assés petit d'eure vit on les prés herbus
De mors et de navrés ça et la revestus.

7007. $N^1PP^4S^1$ **Jusques** ; P^1 Tres que. N^1S^1 ens es ; P p. del. P espaule. *li*] N^1PS^1 la. P^1 sapee l. prezante (*cp. l.* 7004, *reading of* $N^1P^1S^1$). 7008. P estort. P^1 Li rois estor s. c. 7009. *que*] N^1PS^1 quains. *ne vit*] N^1 n. gut ; P^1 nantra. *en*] N^1 nan. 7010. $N^1P^1S^1$ Si tost con. 7011. N^1S^1 **om. line.** *navres*] P^1 copez. P confondus. 7012. P^1 Sont del chaple partis. *drus*] N^1 geus. 7013. P uait. P autour ; P^1 plusors ; P^4 au c. 7014. P^4 Greus l. vont an chasant. N^1 leur b. an leur p. n. ; P ens es pres l. b. n. ; P^4 e. l. mains le b. n. 7016. *alant*] P^1 chasant. PP^1 sest li rois perceus. 7017. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$ **Que** C. li preus. 7018. *le*] P son ; P^4 si. *grant nombre*] P^1 confort. *a*] P^1 ot. 7019. P^1 *om. ll.* 7019-20. N^1S^1 T. & D. N^1S^1 dire t. & n. ; P es les confus. 7020. N^1S^1 **Car.** l. h. venoient (S^1 **veoient**) **lasses** & e. 7021. Les. PP^1 abatoit. [P^1 Lors escrie les siens ne cest aresteus] 7022. P laisse. P^1 Les f. ait laixiet. *sont*] PP^1 est. N^1 venus. [P^1 & sui home apres lui niens ni ait nus refus] 7023. P E l. v. desrengies. *es*] N^1 aux ; P^1 as ; S^1 aus. 7024. *male*] P^1 peine. *la*] PP^1 li. 7025. P^1 & d. b. li sons & des grailes brus. [P^1 Des cors & des tabors q̃ ne le diroit nus (*cp. prec. l.*) 7026. P^1 E. a. poc de tans. 7027. PP^1P^4 Des m. & des n. 7028.

Digitized by Google

He claif it euin doun to the chyn,
With-drew his dynt ; and he, stane-dede,
Fell of his hors into that stede !
ALSSONE as Salphadyne can fall,
His men the feild deuoyded all.
Fleand thay went, ȝoung and auld ;
Grecians thame followit mony-fauld,
And couered the feild with felled men,
And chaissand thay persewit then
That Caleos, the fare and wicht,
Ane of Clarus sonnes, I hecht,
Met with Dauclene and Tholomere,
Of thare men mony defoulit were,
For thay saw thame tyred and wery
And for fechting all bludy ;
Sum war dede and sum war woundit sare.
The chais than left thay richt thare,
And thidder went tha men of mane ;
And, quha forsuith suld the richt sane
The fecht was than sa fers and fell
The noyes and cry micht na man tell.

9398. L. *Withdrew.*
9406. *Thaſ*] than.
9408. tholomere.
9412. Snm.
Minuscules at ll. 9406, 9413, 9414, 9415, 9416, 9417, 9420, 9424, 9426, 9428.

Digitized by Google

Vrais diex ! con Alixandres s'est la bien maintenus
Et conment s'i maintint Aristés, et Caulus !
Devers solail levant se tint Emenidus
Dolans au cuer de ce que Ferrant est perdus ;
Se briément ne le r'a, tost iert des sens issus.
Il broche le destrier des esperons agus,
A son droit escïent, descoche vers Porrus,
Et cil qui l'aperchoit est contre lui venus.
Lors oïssiez grans cops asprement descendus,
Leur elmes resonner et croistre lor escus,
Et ferir leur espées es blans haubers menus.

7034. desroche.

P si est b. m. P^1 Moult cest li rois des greus iluec b. m. 7029. PP^1P^4 & c. se contient (S. maintienent) ; S^1 & com S. remaintient. 7030. [P^1 & est dedans son cuer ml't formt apdus] 7031. *au*] N^1 de. P^1 D. est moult d. ceu. *est*] P ert ; S^1 iert. 7032. *tost*] P^1 toz ; S^1 to'. N^1PS^1 du ; P^1 del ; P^4 de. 7034. P^1 A plus d. q̃ il pot. *descoche*] N^1S^1 decoche ; P desrote ; P^1 derange. 7035. *est*] N^1S^1 rest (N^1 ret). 7036. N^1 L. o. p tot ; S^1 L. veissiez p c. *asprement*] P as premiers. 7037. N^1S^1 Les. P^1 L. h. Retantir contre les brans moulus. [P^1 & a broieir des lances de brixier lour escus] 7038. *leur*] PP^1 des. P^1 boins brans. *es*] N^1P^1 an ; P sor ; S^1 sus. N^1S^1 bons ; P les ; P^1 boin. $N^1P^4S^1$ maillus (P^4 mailuz).

Digitized by Google

DEIR God, how Alexander sa douchtely
Mantemit him! sa hardely!
And how Arreste and Caulus
Mantemit thame, and Emynedus!
Quhare that he trowit to Porrus
And Porrus can agane him ga,
Thare micht men se, I vnderta,
Strakes strykken with mekill ill will.
Togidder thay brocht mony ribell
Quhill brokin war helmes and blasounis
And craked war mony Crounis,

9422. porrus.

Digitized by Google

Emenidus s'avance, les .ij. bras estendus,
Porron prent par le col, trebuschier le vot jus,
Mais il se tint si bien, qui grans ert et corsus,
Que faire ne le pot, ains se retrait en sus.

Quant Emenidus a la force aperceüe
De Porrus le courtois, grant ire en a eüe.
Il redresce et destent le bonne espée nue,
Sus le chief li eüst a plain cop destendue ;
Mais Porrus a encontre la grant targe tendue,
Et li vassaus li a d'outre en outre fendue
Si que l'une des pieces en chiet sour l'erbe drue.
Elmes ne bacinés n'i firent retenue
Que li trenchans ne vieigne ferir en la char nue.
Li sans saut hors des vainnes, qui lor force ont perdue.
La plaie fu petite que j'ai ramenteüe,
Mais il ot la colée de tel aïr ferue,
Et si trés fierement, que Porrus en tressue,
Le cors li fremist tous, trouble li la veüe
Il n'ot ne ne vit goute, tele l'ot receüe.
Fo. 157v. Emenidus esgarde sa grant descouvenue,
Lors s'avance et l'embrace, et si fort s'esvertue
Qu'en tel point con il ert, contre terre le rue ;
Puis fait tant que la resne de Ferrant a eüe,
La seue lait aler ; jus descent de venue,

7040. *vot*] col. 7041. que. 7046. destendu. 7054. li a la. 7056. *sa*] si. 7060. devenue.

7039. P l. b. a e. ; S^1 l. b. haus e. 7040. $N^1PP^1S^1$ Porrus. PP^1 prist. *vot*] N^1P^1 ; P vaut ; P^4 vout ; S^1 volt. 7041. P M. ciex s. tient s. b. $N^1PP^4S^1$ quil fu (PP^4 qui est) g. & c. [P Que cil ne le pot vaintre abouter sus ne ius] 7042. N^1 Q. f. ce n. p. ; P A chief nen p. uenir. P dont s. r. e. s. ; P^4 a. s. traient e. s. [P Tous honteus & tous mas en fu & molt confus] 7043. *a*] P^4 out. 7044. N^1 quant i ert auenue ; P qui si fort se remue. 7045. P Qui relieue & estent ; P^1 I. ce r. aprant. P sa. 7046. PP^4 estendue ; P^1 anbatue. 7047. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. M. P. a lencontre a sa t. t. 7048. P an dous moines f. ; P^4 tut o. purfendue. 7049. *des pieces*] PP^1 **moitie.** 7050. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ Hiame (P^4 Heaume, S^1 Nelme). N^1S^1 bacinet. 7051. *viegne*] P^1 voist. *ferir*] P dessi ; P^1 Jusques. *en*] N^1PP^1 a. 7052. P L. s. li s. d. v. car la f. ot p. ; P^1 L. s. vermaus an sat car la voinne ot ronpue. 7053. P^1 L. p. nest pais grande. $N^1PP^1S^1$ amenteue. 7053*a*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. $N^1PP^4S^1$ Mes. N^1S^1 cil. N^1 ost ; P^1 ait. P^1 si tres de perce eue. 7053*b*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. P fermement. N^1 tresue. P^1 & par si grant vertu ke li cors antresue. 7054. P^1 Porrus f. dair. N^1S^1 tourne l. l. v. ; PP^1P^4 t. l. l. v. 7055. *vit*] N^1S^1 uoit. P^1P^4 retenue. P^1 I. nan ot nan antant tel colee ot eue. 7056. P^1 que voit ; S^1 regarde. *sa*] $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. P descogneue ; P^1 desconeue. 7057. PP^4 enbrace. P^1 Sauance & lanbrasa & s. f. sa u'tue. 7058. *ert*] N^1 est. P^1 Ca ceu kil lot soupris. *contre*] N^1S^1 a la. 7059. S^1 fist. N^1S^1 que F. a tenue. 7060. PP^4S^1 laist. *jus*] $N^1P^4S^1$ bas ; P lors ; P^1 si.

Digitized by Google

Emynedus auancit him thare,
With baith his armes great and square
Hynt Porrus be the hals, I hecht,
And wald haue felled him in the fecht ;
And Porrus held him sturdely,
That styth and sture was and hardy,
That Emynedus on na kin wyse
Mycht fulfill thare his enterpryse.

QVHEN the gude Emynedus
Persauit the great strenth of Porrus,
Wit ȝe weill he was vnblyth !
The gude suerd suappit he out suyth,
And with full dynt he dushit doune ;
Bot Porrus kest vp his blasoun
And he it claif euin in tua,
That the tane half to the erd can ga.
Thare mycht na helm the straik with-stand,
Sa that the scheiring of the brand
Hit in to the nakit syde.
The blude ran doun on athir syde,
The wound was lytill and bot ane ruffell,
Bot the flap was sa fers and fell,
And strykin with sa vndemous mycht,
That Porrus baith hering tynt and sicht
And all to glos was ilka deill.
Emynedus saw his mischeif weill,
And schot him [till], as out of wit,
And with sik force he to him tit,
In sik poynt as he was than,
To erd he rushit that nobill man ;
And syne tuke Ferrand that he had tynt,

[And

9445. L. *withstand.* 9449. rufsell. 9459. ferrand.
Minuscules at ll. 9433, 9434, 9435, 9456, 9459.

Digitized by Google

Et remonte en la sele, que cilz li ot tolue.
Porrus se dreça lors, qui si grant l'ot eüe
Qu'il n'aperçoit encore clarté ne ciel ne nue.
Mais en l'eure qu'il sent sa santé revenue,
Il saut el destrier seul, que point ne se remue.
Ja fust lor envaÿe de rechief maintenue,
Mais la gent qu'il conduisent est cele part venue,
Et quant elle se fu l'une en l'autre embatue,
Maint cop y ot jeté, de hache ou de machue,
D'espée bien trenchant, de guisarme esmoulue ;
Vëoir y peüst on tante targe fendue,
Tant hauberc esmaillié, tant cervelle espandue,
Que la plainne en ert toute couverte et revestue.
Les puceles des murs ont bien recogneüe,
Et tout certainement regardé et veüe,
L'aventure qui est a Porrus avenue.
Edeas ne se pot pour riens estre tenue,
A ses compaingnes dist : " mervelle avons veüe
Du plus vaillant qui ainc eüst broigne vestue
Conme fortune s'est envers lui maintenue !
Hui li fist laide chiere et ore le salue,
Si qu'il vaut et surmonte tous autres de value ! "

7073. painne. 7081. *li*] *om.*

7061. P^1 A la celle ceprant cains ni fist detenue. [P^1 Per lestrier est montez sor la beste cremue] 7062. N^1 donques ; P^4 donc. P & P. s. d. ; S^1 P. s. dresce adonc. N^1 q. s. g. lesse nue ; P^4 mais il ert conme bestez mue ; S^1 q. s. g. la sentue. P^1 P. s. redressa de sor lerbe menue. [P^1 Mais il ot pris tel tour a icelle cheue] 7063. P Q. naperchut adont ; P^1 Cancor naperceuoit. *ciel*] N^1S^1 iour. [P^1 Nonporkant dou despit kil a la color mue] 7064. N^1 *om. line.* P M. tantost quil senti. 7065. P *om. line. seul*] N^1S^1 sor. P^1 Est saillis sor basant. *que*] S^1 qui. 7066. P Lors f. li e. N^1S^1 d. r. esmeue ; P entraus .ij. contenue. 7067. N^1S^1 conduit. P^1 Quant lor gens dambe pairt. N^1 e. c. p. courue ; P e. tantost la v. ; P^1 i e. tote acorue. 7068. P Q. e. s. f. bien. *en*] P^1 a. 7069. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ lancie ; P donne. *ou*] N^1PS^1 &. P^1 dapee & d. masue. 7070. P^4 *om. ll.* 7070-71. P^1 De haiches b. tranchans d. g. amolue. 7071. *peust on*] N^1S^1 peussiez ; P^1 poist o. N^1 mainte ; P^1 tantes. P^1 targes. P uosue. 7072. N^1P^1 demaillie ; P iaserant ; P^4 desmaillie. $N^1PP^1P^4$ S^1 tante targe (N^1 lance, P^1 broigne, S^1 teste) rompue. [PP^1P^4 Tante ceruele domme (P^1 aual) contre terre espandue (PP^1P^4 *thus have two lines in place of* 7072)] 7073. $N^1P^4S^1$ plaine. *reuestue*] N^1 derompue. P Q. l. uerde campaigne e. est t. vosue ; P^1 Q. couerte e. estoit l. plaigne & r. 7074. N^1S^1 du mur. P^1 o. lueure conneue. 7075. P^1 & bien & aloixir. N^1S^1 p esgarder seue ; P esgardee & coisue. 7077. N^1S^1 teue. 7078. P voijes desconuenue. 7079. $N^1P^4S^1$ onques ; PP^1 ains. 7080. $N^1P^1S^1$ Conmant. 7081. *li*] $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. P^1 lait samblant. P & or l. resalue. 7082. S^1S^2 Cil qui. $N^1S^1S^2$ vainc ;

Digitized by Google

And lap on suyth but langer stynt,
Porrus rais madly as he mycht ;
The great strake sa had him dycht
That he na wist quhether it was nicht or day.
Bot quhen his vertew come, perfay,
He lap on Sorall, that was still.
Thare had thay preuit of fecht thair fill,
Na war the battellis thay lede
Rushit togidder in that stede,
The ladeis, that war fare and shene,
Hes fra the walles persauit and sene.
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
" How fortune hes mentemit him thare,
Agane the best that euer birny bare,
That lang ere made him gude cheir,
And halsit him now on that maneir
That he passit all men of valour ! "

9474. *him*] thame.

Minuscules at ll. 9469, 9473, 9475, 9478, 9480, 9482, 9484, 9486.

N.B.—Lines 7068-73 *of the French are not rendered. Arbuthnet's text shows no trace of an omission at line* 9471.

Digitized by Google

Fezone ne dist mot, tant par fu esperdue,
Mais la bele Ydorus ne se tint mïe mue,
Ains respondi si haut que bien fu entendue :
Fo. 158. " Ainsi va quant li dieu ont l'oevre pourveüe ! "

La ou li renc contraire se sont entr'aprochiés,
Fu grans li fereïs et des brans et des piés,
Pour ce que Porrus ot esté deschevauchiés.
La peüssiés vëoir entre les empressiés,
Ou li hardi de cuer sont li plus avanchiés,
Haut monter et descendre, tost ça et la lanciés,
Targes froissier, et fendre haubers menus mailliés,
Chevaliers et serjans moult durement playés
En visages, en bras, en jambes et en piés ;
Li uns ert en estant, li autres trebuschiés.
A senestre refu li estours conmenciés,
La ou li roys greiois o ses acompaingniés

P Ciex qui vuet sormonter ; P¹ Cil ki s. & vaint. [P A reconquis ferrant a la crigne tondue] 7083. N¹PP¹P⁴ Fezonas. 7084. P¹ Sa conpaigne Y. 7085. *si*] P en. N¹S¹S² con la b. e. 7086. *quant*] N¹S¹ con. P leure. 7087. *renc contraire*] P dus es rens ; P¹ .ij. conrois. P estoit e. 7088. N¹S¹S² darmes neuues & uies ; P & d. b. & despies ; P¹ de lances & daipies. 7089. S¹ A. [P¹ Entre les .ij. conrois la trouer pensies] 7090. N¹S¹S² L. pouoit (S¹ peust, S² poist) on v. P e. l. os pechies. [P¹ **Mains vasaus q̃ por ceu ke il fust avancies Sastoit toz a plus dur de ces amins lancies**] 7091. P Qui est hardis d. c. P si est p. a. ; P¹ est plus tost avanciez. 7091*a*. N¹PP⁴S¹S². PP⁴ Monter haut. N¹S² tos ; S¹ cox. P cha. N¹P lanchies ; S¹ lanciez. 7091*b*. N¹PS¹S². P fauser. S² rompre. *Instead of ll.* 7091*a-b* P¹ *has* : & ce repeust on veoir bñ le saichies. Targe fandre & faseur & boin haber doublies. 7092. N¹PS¹ menuement p. ; P⁴ naffrez & desplaiez ; S² diuersement p. 7093. *bras*] N¹S¹S² cors. 7094. N¹S¹ *om. line.* P L. u. est e. e. ; P¹ L. u. estoit naurez ; S² L. u. ou lor e. P¹ mahignies. *Mss. intercalate six lines here.* 1. Les pres (S¹ prez) et les larris sont couuers & ioinchies (S¹ ionchiez) ; PP⁴ & couuers li laris li pres & li herbies (P⁴ vergers) ; P¹ & li lairis couers li plains & li rochies. 2. Des (N¹ De) destriers abatus et dommes mehaingnies (P meshaignies, P¹ mahignies). 3. Tel nõbre i a (PP¹ ot, P⁴ out) par (P a) terre de hiaumes despecies (P despechiez). 4. Despees trõsoñees (P de tronchons, P¹ de coutieis) de fors escus (P trenchans) percies. 5. † De ganteles de plates (P¹ De gauelos de fer) de lances et despees. 6. Que nul (P nus, P¹ nũs) ne les ueoit (PP¹P⁴ ueist) quil (P qui, P¹ ke, P⁴S² qe) nen fust merueillies. *N.B.*— † P *om. l.* 5 *and has between l.* 2 *and l.* 3 : Par ces cãps vont fuiant aussi conme esragies. 7095. *conmencies*] N¹ refourmez ; S¹S² renforciez. 7096. N¹S¹S² de grece. *o*] N¹S¹S² & ; P ot.

Digitized by Google

Fesonas with the freshe colour,
Sa was sho based, dum and still,
That sho said nouther gude nor ill.
Idorus said, " dame, all thing gais
As God demis, purueyis and mais ! "
Quhair that the renkis togidder raid,
The dyn of dyntes great rushing maid
For that Porrus vnhorsit was.
Thare micht men se into that place
Mony ane worthy man and wicht
That to win loif and pryse, I hecht,
Rushit amang the greatest thrang,
Quhair the dochty great dintes dang.
On thare left hand begouth the fecht,
Quhare Alexander the King of micht,
And of his men ane great party,

Digitized by Google

Maintindrent la bataille, les brans nus empoingniés,
Encontre Caleŏ et contre ses sougiés,
Qui vers eulz se r'estoient tuit ensemble adreciés,
7100 Ilueques trouvast on les dolereus marciés,
Si conme paremens rompus et detrenchiés,
Cervelieres fendues, coutiaus agus brisiés,
Gens d'armes et piétons de sanc vermeil souliés.
Alixandres s'avance, dolans et courouciés
7105 De ce qu'Yndïen ont sa gent si esmaiés.
La ou voit Caleŏ, vers lui s'est adreciés,
Et il vers lui retorne, bruiant con cerf chaciés.
Au joindre ne se sont de riens entr'espargniés,
Ains ert si fort d'iaus .ij. li estours conmenchiés
7110 C'on veïst en poi d'eure leur brans fourbis soulliés.
7110*a* Lor haubers sor leur bras faussés et detrenchiés,
7110*b* Eulz meïsmes de sanc et de sueur moulliés.
Alixandres r'entoise, li cops est abaissiés
Sour le preu Caleŏ, qui s'est .j. poi plessiés,
De si trés grant vertu qu'il li fait .ij. moitiés
Del elme et du visage ; lors est jus trebuschiés,
7115 Et si honme s'en vont, fuiant tous eslessiés.
Fo. 158v. Alixandres deffent que nus n'en soit chaciés
Tant que on ait des autres et prez et champz widiés.

Hydeus fu li contemps, fiere la crïerie
La ou Caleös ot la teste en .ij. partie.
7120 Alixandres rebroche ; lors muet sa compaingnie ;

7100. Ileuq̃s. 7108. A. 7114. De lelme. 7120. muert.
7104. sa vance. 7110. bñs. 7118. et fiere la criee.

7097. N^1 *repeats the line at the top of the next Fo.* (121v.) P^1 *om. line.* S^1 *inverts ll.* 7097-98. P Maintinrent les batailles as b. n. entaillies. 7098. *encontre*] P^4 oues*q*. *sougies*] P soignies. P^1 Car C. sestoit ver le roi adraciez. 7099. *In* S^2 *only the first letters and the last words of ll.* 7099-103 *have remained, the MS. being torn here. adrecies*] $N^1S^1S^2$ aloies. P melles & alijes. 7100. *Ilueques*] *Mss.* (P^1 Iluekes). P^1 de deloroz meschiez. 7101. P *om. line. rompus*] P^1 deronz. *detrenchies*] P^1 depeciez ; P^4 despesez. 7102. P^4 *om. line.* P^1 **Baisines** afondrez. 7103. N^1S^1 **om. l.** *pietons*] P^1 de piet ; P^4 **a** pie. P soillies ; P^1 moilliez ; S^2 **saigniez.** 7104. P A. ceuauche. 7105. P^1 caldains. *ont*] $N^1S^1S^2$ orent. PS^1 ses gens. N^1 enchacies. 7106. *vers*] P de ; P^1 a. PP^1 aprochies ; S^1S^2 abessiez. N^1 v. l. san est ales. 7107. N^1 & illi reuient b. c. sers echassies ; P & i. v. l. b. comme chers esragies ; P^1 & caleo Reuient ver lui c. sers c. ; S^1 Il li reuient v. l. conme sers quest c. ; S^2 & i. li retrestourne b. c. chef c. 7108. *Au*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$. P Au j. nest nus daus d. r. e. ; P^1 A lasambler n. cest nūs dias entreapargniez. 7109. $N^1S^1S^2$ A. e. s. f. lestors des .ij. rans aiäcies (S^1S^2 deus .ij. recommenciez) ; PP^1P^4 A. est daus .ij. s. f. l. e. c. 7110. *poi deure*] P^1 bries tans. P les. N^1 daciers ; P moillies ; S^1S^2 ochiez (S^2 oschies). P^1 feu saillir des aciez. 7110*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$. P Lors ; P^1 Des. P^1 habers. PP^1 les ; S^1 leurs. P^1 habers ; S^1 ocis.

Digitized by Google

Asseaged Caleos the douchty.
Ane sair marcat thare was sene,
Of coit-armouris bricht and shene
Reuin and rent and euill dicht,
Basnettis brokin and brandis bricht,
Knyues and suordis brak assounder,
Sum abufe and sum be-vnder,
That of rede blude wer bludy all.
Alexander, the styth in stall,
Was wraith and sorroufull for his men,
That thay of Inde defoulit then.
To Caleos lansit he lychtly,
And Caleos met him hardely.
At thare meting na sparing was ;
Of tha tua into that plais
Sa fell and cruell was the fecht
That in short tyme thair brandis bricht
War bludy, and thair habersounis als,
And thay woundit in shoulders and hals.
Thare visage bathit in blude and sueit ;
Sua faucht thay baith into sic heit.
The King bradit out his brand sa bricht
And hit Caleos with all his micht,
That helme and heid he claif in tua
And to the erd he gart him ga ;
His men fled all quhen he was slane.
The King forbad his men ilkane
That nane sould chais quhill men sould se
The feild better discumfit be.
The cry was great and fell the fecht
Quhare Caleos was slane, that was wicht.
Alexander stert fra thame to assaiłe
[Caneus

9493. *sair*] fair.
Minuscules at ll. 9511, 9518, 9519, 9520, 9521.

N^1 detranches ; P desmaillies ; P^1 demaillies ; S^1 detrenchiez. 7110*b*. PP^1 **Lors uisages** (P^1 Lour viaire) & d. suor (P^1 suour) **baignies.** 7111. P^1 **Li rois** antoize anhat. N^1S^1 rest. 7112. $N^1S^1S^2$ siert ; P^1 est. P^1 plaiez ; P^4 pleisez. 7113. *vertu*] $N^1S^1S^2$ randon. *quil*] P de ; P^1 qi. $N^1S^1S^2$ fist. 7114. PS^1 Du hyaume (S^1 hiaume). P^1 D. hame a tout le chief. S^1 iert. 7115. *eslessies*] P^4 esmaiez. P & cascuns de ses homes sen fuit t. e. 7116. *nen*] P ni. N^1S^1 quil ne soient c. 7117. $N^1S^1S^2$ T. quil aient d. a. ; PP^1P^4 T. con **voie** d. a (P^1 lor). $N^1S^1S^2$ le champ nes (S^1 net) & v. ; P les p. nus & v. ; P^1 lou champ pl's aveudiez ; P^4 les p. v'tuz & voidez. [P Hui mais orres merueilles ne vous en merueillies] 7118. *f. l. c.*] *Mss. except* P^1 & f. lanvaie. 7119. $N^1S^1S^2$ l. t. roongnie. 7120. S^1 *om. line.* P^1 Allix' samuet lor vient s. c.

Digitized by Google

Le pas vers Canaän est sus destre guenchie
Pour faire a Lyncanor et a Lÿoine aÿe
La cui route r'estoit si trés fort envaÿe
Que celui d'eus qui plus avoit la char hardie
Ne pensoit a vïele, n'a son de cynfonie,
Ains se doutoit chascuns d'ilec perdre la vie,
Car trop ot gent contre iaus à l'aversse partie.
Mais quant arivé furent cil qu'Alixandres guie,
On veïst la bataille du tout si enforcie
Qu'il n'a honme en cest monde qui le certain en die.
A celle fois y ot mainte lance croissie,
Maint hauberc desmaillié, mainte sele widie,
Si veïst on fuians aval la praërie
Maint destrier esgaré, qui de seignor n'ot mie.
Li uns d'iaus fiert d'estoc et li autres a hie.
Canaän fait mervelles a l'espée fourbie,
Il ne fiert honme nul qui ne perde la vie ;
Par son bien faire est si la bataille esbaudie
Que nus ne doute mort une ponme pourie.

7123. sestoit. 7127. la versse. 7138. *est si la*] sa.

7121. *vers*] N^1S^1 sus ; P^1 ou. *sus*] N^1S^1 vers ; PP^1 sor. P^1 partie. 7122. *cui*] N^1S^2 q̄l ; P quelle ; P^1 lour ; P^4S^1 qi (S^1 qui). $P^1P^4S^1$ estoit ; N^1S^2 restoit. *tres fort*] P^1 formant. 7123. *In* P^4 *ll.* 7123-87 *are missing, a leaf of the MS. having been lost here.* 7124. PP^1 Q. (P^1 Car) ciex (P^1 cilz) d. tous. 7125. [P Ne a estrument nul tant eust melodie] 7126. S^2 de p. illec l. v., S^1 A. d. claruus diluec pour voir l. v. 7127. *ot*] N^1 *om.* ; PP^1S^2 ont ; S^1 de. P entreuls. *a*] S^2 en. P^1 lanv'ce. 7128. *In* S^2 *ll.* 7128-32 *have partly perished, the leaf being torn. arriue*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ assemble. *furent*] P^1 sont. 7129. N^1 La ; S^1 Len ; S^2 Lon. *In* N^1 *en has been inserted after* veist *in a blacker ink.* P^1 B. i v. on *du*] N^1S^1 par. P esforchie. [N^1S^1 De sodoiers de pie et de cheuallerie] 7130. P Que ia. $N^1PP^1S^1$ mont. *le certain*] P uerite. 7131. $N^1S^1S^2$ La out c. (N^1 en c.) iournee ; P^1 En c. anpoïte i o. P^1S^1 brisie. P^1 maintes celles veudie (*from next l.*). 7132. P^1 *om. line.* M. haubert desrōpu. 7134. *de*] N^1 lour ; P son. $N^1P^1S^1$ nont ; P na. 7135. P^1 & l. atre dehie. 7136. *a*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ de. 7137. N^1S^1 I. nont ataint n. h. P quil n. meche a haschie ; S^2 q. n. toille l. v. 7138. *bien*] S^2 bon. PP^1 fait. *est si la*] $N^1S^1S^2$; PP^1 a si la. 7139. N^1S^1 Quil ne redoute m. ; P Q. nus nen d. m. [P^1

Digitized by Google

Caneus and his great battailȝe,
To help Lycanor and Lyoun,
Quhais battell was new dungin doun,
And sa distreinȝeit with force in fecht
That the hardyest and maist wicht
Had na mynd of menstrally,
Bot dred to de thair halely.
And Caneus his suord hes hynt,
Quhome euer he hit, the lyfe he tynt;
For his gude deuour and bounte
His battell sa recomfort he
That thay dred na thing the deid.
The tother hoste fra steid to steid
Thay rowned togidder in preuate;
And said thay wald discomfit be.
Thus wend thay, bot thay trowit wrang,
For or the Sone to resting gang,
Thay sall se that prophecy
Turne vther-wayes all halely!

Minuscules at ll. 9528, 9536, 9537, 9539, 9541, 9542, 9543, 9545, 9550, 9551, 9552, 9554.

Digitized by Google

D'Alixandre devisent et de sa baronnie
C'on ne gardera l'eure qu'il tourneront en fuie.
Certainnement le cuident, mais il pensent folie
Car, ains que la journée soit du tout acomplie,
Verront il autrement tourner leur prophecie !

Merveilleus fu li chaples pour ce qu'as copz ferir
Fo. 159. Oÿssiés arcigaies tronçonner et tentir,
Espées et faucons et coutiaus ressortir
Sus l'acier, dont on fait feu et flambe saillir,
Sanc de cors et de bras et des chieres issir,
Plains et fossés de mors et de navrés couvrir.
Alixandres reva Canaän assaillir,
Si trés merveilleux cop li donne en son venir
Que bacinnet ne elme ne le puet garantir
Qu'el cervel ne li face le branc fourbi sentir ;
Outréement fu mors, par terre va flatir.
Adont prennent li sien de la place fuïr,
Dolent et courouchié et douteux de morir,
S'en vont avoec Clarvus ensemble recuellir.

7144. penserie. 7149. saillir.

Baiset vont concillant li vn latre en loie] 7140. N^1PP^1 devise. P^1 De lost a roi des greuz. P compaignie. N^1 d. s. baronnerie. 7141. P Qui. *quil*] S^1S^2 qui. P que ne sen soit e. f. ; P^1 ke san serai foie. 7142. P^1 Ceu c. li plusours m. i cudent f. 7143. P^1 C. a. **soloil couchant** ne la nuit asserie. 7144. P^1 Vairait on a. P^1 mueir. *prophecie*] N^1S^1 ; P prophesie ; P^1S^2 profecie. 7145. P quant uint as c. f. 7146. N^1 archegaies ; P arigais ; P^1 ces espees ; S^1 escharguettes. *tronconner*] P resouner. N^1S^1 guanchir ; S^2 croissir. [N^1PP^1 S^1S^2 Hyaumes (P^1 Hiames) & ceruelieres (P cerueillieres, P^1 basines) & ganteles tantir (S^1 tenir, S^2 tentir) (P & gambieres croissir, P^1 & ces escus croixir). La (PP^1 Si) veissiez haubers de rõpre & dementir (P desrompre & dessartir, P^1 deronpre & desertir)] 7147. *faucons et coutiaus*] $N^1S^1S^2$ c. & f. ; P^1 fasairs & c. 7148. *on fait*] N^1 ou an ; P^1 couint. N^1S^1 issir. 7149. *bras*] N^1S^1 char. *des*] N^1PP^1 de. P testes ; P^1 viaires. *issir*] PP^1S^2 ; N^1 salir ; S^1 *as* W. 7150. N^1S^1 *om. line. et*] P les. *de*] P^1 des. P^1 & des n. gesir. 7151. P sen ua. $PP^1S^1S^2$ enuair. 7152. S^1 Que si m. c. 7153. P^1 Kelme ne baicines. *le*] S^2 li. $N^1PP^1S^1$ pot. 7154. P^1 Q. n. l. f. an dans. *fourbi*] $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ dacier. [P^1 Li rois estort son cop cil lait fait mort cheir *cp. l.* 7008, *reading of* P^1] 7155. $N^1S^1S^2$ O. ociz ; P^1 A terre le couint. $N^1S^1S^2$ v. a t. f. ; P a t. v. f. ; P^1 del chiual Jus f. 7156. $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ l. champaigne a guerpir (N^1 ganchir, P f.). 7157. N^1 dotans ; S^2 dotant.

Digitized by Google

Then Alexander Caneus socht,
And sa rude ane rout him rocht
That na sheild helping micht ma,
Bot he his hede claif euin in tua.
And than incontinent he fell dede.
His men fled all fra stede to stede,
Sary and wraith, to de thay dred,
To Clarus hoste all hale thay fled.
Thare men micht se the stour begin,
The enfors, the noyes and the din,
Sa mony hede suappit fra the suyre,
And sa mony ane fair attyre
Wox red with blude of knichtis kene

9549. *Sary*] Sairly.

Digitized by Google

Lors y reveïst on fier estour esbaudir.
Cassamus, qui recorde et met en souvenir
Les anuis que Clarvus ot fait as siens sentir,
S'esmuet, car il le veut de rechief assaillir,
Et vient si pres de lui qu'il y pot avenir ;
De la grant besagüe dont bien se sot couvrir
Li va si pesant cop sus son elme asseïr
Qu'il li fist le cief fendre, la cervelle boulir ;
Si souëf l'abat mort qu'il ne gieta souspir.
Puis li dist par reproche, ne se pot astenir :
" Outre, cuivers viellars ! Diex te puist maleïr !
Tu voloies ma niece avoir a ton plaisir,
Or couvient que tu laisses .j. autre o li gesir ! "

La ou Clarvus fu mors, qui cuidoit desconfire
Le roy de Macedoine et sa maisnie occire,
Fu entre les Yndois, de quoi je voel descrire,
Li desconfors si grans qu'il n'i ot que redire ;
Min. Ça et la se dessemblent li meillour et li pire.
Fo. 159v. Tel ot illoec endroit qui son compaingnon tire,
Qui dist : " alons nous ent, puis qu'ocis est no sire,
Qui onc ne volt o soi les preudonmes eslire,
Mais de ceus qui savoient losengier et mesdire
Faisoit ses conseilliers, on ne le puet desdire !
Or si s'en fuient tuit, quant la besoingne empire,
Aussi bien conme nous, qu'il livroit a martire,
Et nous toloit nos biens et nos avoirs atire,
Des quelz nous n'osïons son voloir encondire.

7160. sonvenir. 7183. *Aussi*] O si. 7185. en condire.

7159. P L. y reueissies. P^1 Ranbaudir. [$N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ Tant fort escu pourfendre (P^1 escus troweir) tante teste tolir (P^1 tantes testes tollir) Tant diuers (P & tant bel garnement, P^1 & tant biaus) garnemens de sanc uermeil rougir (N^1S^2 tolir, P couurir) Or (S^1 Que) nul nen diroit nõbre (P Que nus ne le diroit) sil nen uouloit mentir (*In place of the second line* P^1 *has* : Onques maix a nul Ior nan pot on tant veir Si puet dire pour voir qui nan voroit mantir)] 7160. *souuenir*] P ; $N^1S^1S^2$ *as* W. P^1 C. ke el cuer auoit lou souenir. 7161. *ot*] $N^1S^1S^2$ a. N^1S^1 souffrir. 7162. *veut*] P vait. P^1 Lor muet c. i. les v. *assaillir*] P^1 enveir. 7163. *quil y*] P^1S^2 que il ; S^1 con il. P^1 que bñ le puet choisir. 7164. *couvrir*] $N^1S^1S^2$ cheuir. P^1 d. grans cop seit ferir. 7165. P sor la teste ferir ; P^1 sor s. hiame envair. N^1S^1 L. v. sus le hyame (S^1 L. ala sus son hyaume) s. grant c. a. 7166. $P^1S^1S^2$ Qui. $N^1S^1S^2$ fet. N^1S^2 partir ; P^1 saillir ; S^1 espartir. 7167. N^1 que ; P^1 cains ; S^1S^2 quains. P iete ; P^1 getait. 7168. *par*] $N^1PP^1S^1S^2$ en. *se*] $N^1PS^1S^2$ sen. P^1 & n. sen p. tenir. 7169. *te*] P vous. 7170 [P^1 Outre sa uolantej or tan couient soffrir] 7171. K. .j. autres si puist deporteir & g. [P & tu vas dautre part faire le dieu plaisir]

Digitized by Google

That neuer sen that day was sene.
Cassamus, that had in mening
The anoy, the greif, the barganing,
That auld Clarus had gart thame feill,
He gripped the great gyssarne of steill
And come als nere him as he mocht ;
And raucht Clarus ane rout, I hecht,
Sa heauy that his helme to-frushit,
Blude and harnis baith out rushit ;
Sa sone he deit, he sichit not anes,
Baith lyfe and land he lost attanes.
Than Cassamus said, as in reprufe,
" Thow wald haue had to thy behufe
My nece halely agane hir will !
Now mon thow thole, all lyke the ill,
That another by hir ly
And bruke hir blis and hir droury ! "
QVHEN that Clarus was brocht to end,
That for his micht and power wend
To vincus Alexander and his,
Was amang thame of Inde, I wis,
Sic great disconfort and sic care
That better and wors fled heir and thare.
Thare was sic that his fallowis drew,
And said, " fle we ! thare fleis anew !
Sen that our lord is slane and deid,
That held all gude men ay at feid,
And of trechouris and of lossingeris
He maid his preue counsalers,
And now thay fle als wele as we,
That he vplyfted throw maieste,
And reft our gude agane our will,

[Bot

9558. *anoy*] avow. 9562. *And*] L. *Ane*. 9576. *Was*] that ; inde. 9586. L. *vplifted*.
Minuscules at ll. 9556, 9558, 9559, 9560, 9567, 9574, 9576, 9578, 9579, 9582.

7172. P c. il d. ; P¹ kil c. d. 7173. S² L. r. macedoneis. *maisnie*] P¹ mainiere. 7174. *de quoi*] N¹ les quiex ; S¹ d. quelz. P¹ q̃ ie uos v. d. 7175. P¹ q̃ nūs nel poroit dire. 7176. P¹ Sa & l. vont fuant. 7177. P¹ T. i o. la e. 7178. *Qui*] N¹PP¹S¹S² &. P¹ ralon. N¹S¹ car (S¹ que) ocis. 7179. N¹ Qonques ; PP¹ Q. ains. N¹S¹S² preudes hommes. 7181. N¹S¹S² ce n. p. nul (N¹ il) d. (N¹ mesdire). 7182. *Or*] N¹P¹S¹S² &. N¹S¹S² uont fuiant. P¹ car P¹ sa. 7183. *Aussi*] N¹PP¹S¹S². *nous*] P¹ vos ; S¹ nuls. N¹S¹ qui. 7184. N¹S¹S² En saisissant n. b. P a maistrire. 7185. P nosissons. N¹P¹S¹ escondire. P parler ne moustrer ire.

Digitized by Google

Or est a ce menés que ses cuers ne desire
Fin or n'autre richece, ne n'a mestier de mire !
Aussi puist avenir, ce doint Diex nostre sire,
A tous autres seigneur par qui siecles empire,
7190 Qui font a leur sougis souffrir plus que n'os dire
Et alievent coustume hui male et demain pire
Fo. 160. Le consel par cui cest puist avoir grief martire,
Car par iaus en fuiant sonmes au desconfire.
7193*a* N'en devons pas plorer, ains en devrïens rire,
7193*b* Car on doit home aver et convoiteus despire,
7193*c* Son anui avancier et son bien escondire !."
A Marcïen va on la mort Clarvus descrire ;
7195 Adonques li conmence li cuers de duel a frire,
7195*a* Si haut que c'est merveille, plaint et pleure et souspire,
Ses .ij. poins fiert ensemble, sa cointise deschire
Et prent en celi point, plains de courous et d'ire,
Ce que tout maintenant porés oïr et dire :

7191. coustumes.

7187. P^1 F. o. ne autre auoir. P n. m. na d. m. 7188. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ om. lines 7188-93. P Ensi. 7189. P q. maintienent e. 7190. P Q. vuelent l. s. de lor biens desconfire (*cp. l.* 7193). 7191. P Hui a. coustume maluaise & d. p. 7192. P Li consaus p. qui c. p. estre ars en .i. pire. 7193. P. *om. line.* 7193*a-c. Mss. The reading adopted is that of* P. 7193*a*. $N^1S^1S^2$ Ne. P^1 deuriens. N^1S^1 plourer. P^1 deveriens. N^1S^2 aincois (N^1 mes) en deuon rire ; P^4 einz deverion rire ; S^1 ainz en deuõmes rire. 7193*b*. S^1 Com. $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ homme ; P^1 hons. N^1 hair ; S^1 heir ; S^2 auoir. N^1S^2 couuoiteux ; P^1 couoitouz ; P^4 couert'. 7193*c*. N^1S^2 enui ; P^1 anuit. P auanchier ; P^4 auauncer. [$N^1P^4S^1S^2$ Tes mos sen uont disant que nus seuls ne si uire (N^1 cũ toust ceuz ne ci mire, P^4S^2 quun seul deus ne si mire)] 7194. *descrire*] P dire. [P & la mort de sa gent ne sauroit nus descrire ; P^1 Comãt que cassamus lot liureit a martire] 7195. P Quant le set dont c. P le cors d. lui a f. ; S^2 d. duel le cuer a f. 7195*a*. *Mss.* S^2 ciert. P sospire ; S^1 soupire. (P^1 Desi haut com il fut chiet a terre plains dire) 7196. P^1 & s. barbe detire. P & ens en celui point que vous moes descrire. 7197. P^1 Espris a celui p. P Regretoit clauorin si com vous morres dire (*cp. next line*) 7198. P^1 Si. $N^1P^4S^2$ me (N^1 *om.*) pourrois o. d. ; P^1 p. o. descrire ; S^1 p. o. a d. [P^1 Comant il lou

Digitized by Google

Bot now he is brocht thairtill,
That he na ȝarnes siluer na gold fyne,
He hes na mister of medecyne!
We sould not greit, bot lauch full loud,
For men sould scarce men, hard and proud
And couetous, alwayes despyse,
And helpe thare harme on alkin wyse!"
To Marciane than hes men tald
The dede of King Clarus the ald;
Than he begouth to cry and rare,
Makand sic dule that ferly ware,
His neiffis for dule togidder he dang,
And all his body wraith and wrang,
He said, murnand with heauy cheir,
Thir wordes that I sall say ȝow heir:

Minuscules at ll. 9589, 9601, 9605, 9610, 9611, 9615, 9618.

Digitized by Google

" Clarvus," dist Marcïens, " oncles hardis et fiers,
Qui es dures batailles et es estours planiers
Voulïés tous jours estre avoeques les premiers,
Orguel, escharseté, envie, outrequidiers,
Avarice, rapine, consel de lonsengiers,
Et ce c'onques encore n'eüstes les bons chiers,
Vous ont hui fait venir a vos jours derreniers !
Sire, qui amïés robëours et murtriers
Et haïés de mort tous loyaus chevaliers,
Poi vous vaut or endroit li mauvais couvoitiers
De champz, de prés, de bois, de rentes, de deniers
Que soulïez tolir aus povres maisnagiers,
Aus petis orfelins, et as veves moulliers,
Riens pour ce que la mort, qui prist vos devanciers
Et qui n'espargne roy, duc, conte ne princiers
N'autre personne nule, vous tient en ses sentiers ! "
Dementres qu'il dist ce, s'est regardés arriers

7208. *li*] le. 7209. rente. 7212. *qu'il dist ce*] parole.

---

gaimante & que il prist a dire] 7199. *Clarvus*] N^1S^1 Oncles. *oncles*] N^1S^1 pdonz. 7200. *es . . . es*] $N^1P^1P^4S^2$ en . . . en. 7201. N^1 Vouloit ; P^1 Vocistes. 7204. *encore neustes*] N^1 *om.* S^1 & c. c. n. l. b. conseill's. 7205. *jours*] P gus. 7206. P He s. q. a. P^1 janglor & patonier. 7207. *de*] N^1S^1 a. PP^4 & si h. d. m. 7208. li] *Mss.* S^2 conseill's. 7209. *rentes*] *Mss.* 7210. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$ Q. vous s. t. *maisnagiers*] P massuiers ; P^4 messagers. P^1 Tout ceu tolliez v' oncles a p. chiuellier. 7211. N^1P^1 A. P orphenins ; P^1 orfenins ; P^4 orphains. S^1 a. 7211*a-c*. *Mss.* 7211*a*. N^1P por. N^1P mors. P^1 Or vos ait pris la mort. N^1 vo. 7211*b*. PP^4 rois. *duc*] N^1 *om.* P ne contes ne princiers ; P^1 quens ne dus ne princier. 7211*c*. *vous*] $N^1S^1S^2$ voir. P^4 daũg's. (P^1 La vre mort bias onkles n'torne a anconbrier). [P Ne cremijes de riens lespoir que vous loijers Soit a tous iors dāpnables & a vous enconbriers] [P^1 Dame deu en ait larme p la soie pitiet] 7212. *quil dist ce*] *Mss.* P s. retorner arrier ; S^1 s. r. derriers.

Digitized by Google

"EME," said Marciane, "stout and bald,
That in great stour and battell wald
Alwayes with the formest be!
Pride, inuy and skarsite,
Couatyce, reif and succudry,
And that gudemen and worthy.
And than defoulit and vntrew ay,
Hes brocht the now to thyne ending day!
A! thow that lufit theuis and murderers
And hated all trew bachlers,
Now helpis the nocht thy great ȝarning
Of landis, rentis and vther thing
That thow was wont to reif and ta
Fra wedowes and fatherles barnes alsa,
Bot now the dede that spared nane
Hes the in his handis tane!"
Quhen thus was said, he lukit him by

Cc.v. [And

9606. *Pride*] Pure.
9608. L. *gude men. In ll.* 9608-09 *the text must be corrupt.*

Digitized by Google

Et voit escus percier et blans haubers doubliers,
Elmes esquarteler, et trebuschier destriers,
Perdicas et Betis et autres saudoiers
Conme preus et hardis, vigereus et legiers,
Ceulz qu'il conduist occire a cens et a milliers ;
Lors a laissié son duel, quar il en est mestiers.

Es prés sous Ephezon, aval la sablonniere,
Fu crüeux li estours et la bataille fiere.
Hardïement s'i prendent ensemble a lïe chiere
Fo. 160v. Betis et Perdicas et cil de lor baniere.
El lieu ou il se tiennent ot si trés grant poudriere
C'on n'i peüst vëoir ne solail ne lumiere.
La plaine estoit couverte devant eulz et derriere,
Et la ou se combat, toute lor route entiere,
De destriers abatus et d'onmes mors sans biere.
Trouver y peüst on tante cointise chiere,
Tant elme, tante targe, tante bele gorgiere,
Tante hante copée et tante cerveliere,
Dont il n'i a la nul qui ne lance ou ne fiere
Sus aucune armeüre, ou pesant ou legiere ;
Du sanc qui ist des cors y ot si grant riviere
Que tuit en sont vermel fossé, champ et bruiere.
Betis li gentis hons ne se traist pas arriere,
Si forment s'abandonne, pour ce c'onneur conquiere,
Que tuit cil s'esmervellent qui sont en sa frontiere ;

7225. *plaine*] place.

7213. *blans*] P^1 maint ; P^4 bons. 7214. PS^2 *om. line.* P^1 & poindre ces destier. 7215. P^1 **om. ll.** 7215-17. 7217. N^1 q. cuident ; S^1 qui cuide. *ceus*] P fous. *et*] N^1 ou. 7218. *quar*] S^1 q̄. *en*] *Mss.* **li,** *except* P^1 ni. PS^2 ert. [P Il uoit le grant estor qui molt p estoit gries] 7219. $N^1S^1S^2$ El plain. 7221. *si*] N^1 ce ; P se. P^1 H. sasanblent chacuns a sa baniere. 7222. P^1 **P. & B.** 7223. *of*] P^1 est ; S^2 a. N^1 bān'e ; P porriere ; S^1 bruiere. 7224. P pooit ; P^1 poist ; S^1 puet. N^1 rienz voir. S^1S^2 du (S^1 de) s. la l. 7225. *plaine*] $N^1PS^1S^2$; P^4 planete. $N^1S^1S^2$ en est ; P^4 ert. P^1 Tous iert li chans couers. PP^1 & d. & d. 7225*a*. *Mss.* P^1 conbatent. N^1 contre. P li. P^1 a toute lour baniere. 7226. PP^1P^4 Des. *sans*] N^1S^1 en. 7227. P I peuist on ueoir. N^1 toute ; PP^1 mainte. P c. fiere ; P^1 broigne doubliere. 7228. *targe*] P^1 escus. P & t. cerueliere (*cp. next line*) ; P^1 tantes b. armes chiere. 7229. *hante*] P^1 broigne ; S^1 teste. 7230. $N^1S^1S^2$ Qua paine a la .j. deux de qui le pie n. f. P D. petit i a deaus que il ni l. f. ; P^1 Po an j ait lou Jour que n. l. o. n. f. 7232. N^1 *om. ll.* 7231-32 ; P^1 *om. line. ist des cors*] P d. c. i. S^1 i si g. la r. ; S^2 i a s. g. r. 7233. *et*] *Mss.* 7234. *hons*] $N^1S^1S^2$ enfes. P tient. 7235. P *om. ll.* 7235-36. *forment*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1S^2$ fort si. $N^1P^1P^4S^1S^2$ aquiere. [P Anchois decaupe bras gambes testes & crupiere & tant fait de son cors li frans gentiex poigniere] 7236. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$

Digitized by Google

And saw thirlit sheildis and dede men ly,
Quhare mony ane mychty mirth sall mis ;
He left his dule, for nede was his.
VNDER Effesoun, endlang the grene,
The battell cruell was and kene.
Richt hardely with speiris bricht
Thay laid on vther with all thare micht,
Perdicas, Betys and thare rout ;
Quhare euer thay ga the fecht was stout.
The duke Betys, to win honour,
Abandoned him sa in that stour
That [all] his power thocht ferly ;

Minuscules at ll. 9622, 9626, 9629, 9630, 9631, 9635, 9636, 9639, 9642, 9643, 9644, 9645, 9646, 9647, 9648, 9650.

Digitized by Google

Souvent crïe " Torton ! " a vois clere et pleniere,
" A iaus " fait il, " baron ! drois est c'on les requiere !
Lor deffense n'est pas tele con la premiere,
Pour ce que du geu sont con a la darreniere ! "
Lors en vait .j. ferir de si ruiste maniere
Que nel puet garantir arme qu'a lui afiere,
Qu'il ne l'abate mort devant lui en l'ourdiere :
Puis saisi le destrier par la resne doubliere,
Par tel vertu y saut que n'i quist estriviere.
Perdicas saut avant, qui ses plus prochains iere,
Fiert .j. Persant sour l'elme, dejouste la visiere,
Si grant cop qu'il li ront et trenche la baniere,
Mort le trebusche a terre, n'i quist autre litiere ;
Puis monta el destrier a petit de proiere,
Qui selonc son droit ot sele, frain et testiere.

Sitost con monté furent Betis et Perdicas,
Fo. 161. Se r'avance lor flote, serrée, pas a pas,
Et jointe de tel guise c'on n'en puet faire gas,
Armés legierement, aussi con par compas,
Les chieres haut levées et estendus les bras.
Passant sour la gent morte, se refierent el tas

---

sen (S^2 se) meruellent. *sa*] N^1S^1 la. 7237. $N^1S^1S^2$ legiere. 7238. *baron*] $N^1S^1S^2$ amis. P A euls mi boin ami ; P^1 Fereis baron f. i. 7240. N^1S^1 des grix (S^1 g'eux). *sont*] $N^1S^1S^2$ nont. $N^1S^1S^2$ mie (N^1S^2 pas) l. d. ; P tout alet d. P^1 Car lour sires est mors & de sa gens plus fiere. 7241. $N^1S^1S^2$ par s. fiere m. ; P d. diuerse m. 7242. N^1S^2 ne. PP^1 pot. *qua*] N^1 qui. P^1 armeure doubliere. 7243. P^1 a terre en la poudriere. 7245. *que*] N^1S^1 ainz ; PP^1 quains. 7246. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ passe. P^1 a la h'die chiere ; S^1 q. p. son prochain i. 7247. S^1 decoste. P^1 ou auoit mainte piere. P & f. .j. indijen den coste l. v. 7248. P **om. line.** *vont*] $N^1P^4S^1S^2$ fauce ; P^1 tranche. *trenche*] $N^1S^1S^2$ perce (S^2 percha) ; P^1 fauce. P^1 barbiere ; P^4 gorg'e ; S^1 bauiere. 7249. S^2 *stops here, the rest of the folios being lost. a terre*] P enuers. [P Lame de lui en ua aussi comme fumiere En infer le puant o la compaigne fiere] 7250. $N^1P^1S^1S^2$ Si (P^1 Pues) remonte e. d. P^1 ni quist point destruiere (*cp. l.* 7245). 7250*a*. PP^4S^1. P^4 cu'pere. S^1 Qui selonc son endroit ot frain sele & poitriere. [P^1 Ke li cort de randon con fatons en riuiere] 7251. *con*] N^1P que. 7252. N^1S^1 belemant p. a p. 7253. P^1 & vont en t. maniere. N^1 quen p. ferir agas. 7254. *par*] N^1S^1 a. 7255. P^1 La chiere h. leuce & estandent l. b. 7256. P les grans motes ; P^1 les gens mortes. P r. ens es t.

Digitized by Google

" Tortoun ! " full oft-syce can he cry,
" Vpon his, lordis ! I may nocht last,
For thare defence approchis fast."
Than straik he ane vpone sic wyse,
His helme micht mak na warrandyse,
Bot he fell stane-deid of that dynt ;
By the mane than hes he hynt
The steid, and lap on sturdely.
Perdicas, that was nere him by,
Smait ane vther in middes the face,
That stane-deid to the eard he gais ;
And he lap on the steid, I hecht,
That wele arrayit was and dicht.
Alssone as Betys horsit was,
And his fallow Perdicas,
Thare rout thame followit hardely,
Armit at all pointis fetasly.
With armes straucht to stryke allane,
Thay past our deid and slane ;
Into the thrang thay rushit then.

[Into

Digitized by Google

De la gent que conduist li Persans Marcïas.
Lors y reveïssiez verser de haut en bas
Maint vaillant honme armé autrement que de sas,
Maint hauberc desmaillié et maint fort talevas.
La gent que Betis mainne conquist a cel trespas
Tant riche prisonnier et tant bel cheval cras
Qu'en tous ceulz de lor route .ij. chevaliers n'a pas
Qui ne soient monté, qui qu'en soit liés ou las.
De ceste grant mervelle s'est rise Fezonas,
Et dist en sourrïant a la bele Edeas :
" Par les diex de la mer," dist ele, " veü as
Tel chose que jamais autele ne verras ! "

Quant Betis et sa gent, dont il y ot grant masse,
D'estre a pié conbatue est alenée et lasse,
S'aperçoivent monté sus mainte bieste crasse,
A une vois s'escrient ; " or avant ! li tans passe !
Courons sus ceste gent qui nostre honte brasse !
Nos veus sont achevés ; qui or ne les destasse
Et qui n'i met s'espée et sa lance n'i quasse,
Jamais nul jour ne l'aint dame haute ne basse ! "
Lors esperonnent tuit serré en une tasse.

7270. essalenee. 7272. *li*] le.

7258. P¹ Les. S¹ li. 7259. *de sas*] P le pas. P¹ Mainz vaillans hons armeis chacuns a son compas. 7260. N¹S¹ hyaume. S¹ desmaillier. *talevas*] *Mss.* escu quas (N¹ cas, P¹ kas). 7261. N¹ L. g. quil mene san va ; P La uint l. g. B. *conquist*] N¹ *om.* ; P conquerre ; P¹ ont pris ; P⁴ conquierent ; S¹ a querre. 7262. *bel*] N¹S¹ riche ; P¹ boin ; P⁴ *om. cras*] *Mss.* gras. 7263. P¹ Car en toute lou r. .ij. chiuallier not p. 7264. *las*] P¹ mas. 7265. P Por. P en a ris F. ; P¹ ce rist mlt' F. 7266. P¹ son riant. 7268. P a tes iex ; P¹ ateille. [P¹ La gent q̃ betis moïne & li prouz perdicas Sont trestuit remõtez & vont ferant en tas] 7270. *est alenee*] PP¹P⁴. N¹ a sa lance est l. ; S¹ & sa lance q''sse. 7271. P Sestoient remonte. N¹P⁴S¹ grasse. P¹ Mais or sont remontez. Refue ne q̃ chaice. 7272. P¹ escrie. *li*] *Mss.* 7273. P¹ Ferons. 7274. P¹ Jamais nait il onour ki or ne les de taisse. 7275. P¹ *om. ll.* 7275-76. S¹ Ou. *et*] N¹PP⁴S¹ ou. 7276. N¹S¹ Ja n. l. maiz a j. [P Nen toute court ne doit uenir eure nespasse] 7277. *en*] P¹S¹ a. P aussi dru que plouu-

Digitized by Google

Into the middes of Marcianes men.
The futemen tuke thair presoneris
And mony ane steid that stythly steiris,
Sa that of thare rout thair was nane
Bot thay war horsit euerilk ane.
Of that ferly dame Fesonas
Leuch, and said to Ideas,
" Sister, be all our goddis deir,
I haue sene sik ane thing here
That I sall neuer sic ane vther se,
Quhill domisday thocht I lestand micht be ! "

Minuscules at ll. 9653, 9654, 9664, 9670, 9671, 9673, 9677, 9678.

Digitized by Google

Au desrengier de ceux qui ains orent voé
De conbatre eulz a pié et or sont tuit monté
Maugré lor anemis, ont les cris haut levé.
Parmi Persans se fierent, dru con herbe de pré ;
Fo. 161v. Li hardi les reçoivent, de grant ire alumé,
Et li couart failli sont en fuïe tourné.
La noise reconmense et la mortalité,
Tele ne fu veüe, puis qu'Adam fu fourmé.
Ce n'est mïe tornois que on ait assemblé,
Ains est bataille fiere, de si grant crualté
Que neïs li chaçant en sont espoënté
Et li fuiant du champ du tout desesperé.
Mais, qui que lait l'estour, dolent et esgaré,
Marcïen le Persant ne s'en est pas alé !
El plus espés des rens est Porrus demoré,
Qui miex ayme a morir qu'estre si ahonté
Et si mis au-desous c'on li ait reprouvé

7294. au desous.

---

asse. [P Erranment qui miex miex i vint cascuns & passe] 7278. N^1S^1 Desrengie sont iceus. N^1 q. ancois lont v. ; P^1 q. avoient v. 7279. *eulz*] $N^1P^1S^1$ *om.* P D. euls c. a piet ; P^1 & d. c. a piet. N^1 & o. resont m. ; PP^4 & ore s. m. ; P^1 o. resont t. m. S^1 & o. s. remonte. 7280. *lor*] P^1 les. N^1S^1 fu li cri grant l. ; P sont li griu h. l. 7281. P indois. P d. conme h. en p. 7282. P requierent. P enflamme. 7285. P en fine uerite. [P Puis la forme dadam deuain & de noe] 7287. *fiere*] N^1 tele. P & d. g. c. 7288. P Q. nes tout l. cachent ; P^1 Q. tuit l. plus h'dis. *en*] S^1 i. 7289. *du tout*] P trestout. 7290. N^1 M. q. q. ait le tort. P^1 ne qui cansoit tornej. P M. qui conques lestor lait de cuer e. [P Porus li fors persans au cuer desmesure Ne sen est pas partis ains i a demore En faisant son deuoir sans nulle lascete] 7291. P *om. line. ale*] P^1 torneis. [*Mss.* Loingnet (P Lorgueil) de lui (N^1 desus, P^1 de lun, S^1 ensus) le trait (N^1 atrait, P^1 a latre, P^4 auaunt) dun arc (N^1 & si, P^1P^4 .j. arc) bien entesé (P^1 entoizej, S^1 mesure)] 7292. P a point & auise. 7293. P^1 Car. *a*] PP^1 *om.* P^1 q. deshonorej. 7294. N^1S^1 **om. line.** P^1 kil fust a mort liurej.

Digitized by Google

Of the derenȝe of thame, I hecht,
That had avowit on fute to fecht
And now ar horsit richely,
Amang thare faes begouth the cry.
Amang the Persians thay smait but let ;
Bot the hardy, that ire had het,
With speiris and suordis ressauit thame weill ;
The cowartis fled euery deill.
Thare begouth the noyes and cry,
And the slauchter, sa cruelly
That sic ane vther was neuer wrocht
Sen first that God Adame wrocht.
This was na turnament, parde,
Bot battell of great cruelte,
That the chaissaris had radnes thare,
The flears all disparit ware.
Bot, quha sa euer left the fecht,
Marciane left it nocht, I hecht !
IN the thikkest of the preis
Douchty Porrus abydand was,
That leuer had die than be sa shamed

[That

9665. L. *are.* 9678. *disparit*] despysit.

Digitized by Google

Que nul vilain penser li soit el cuer entré.
Quant il voit l'estandart contre terre versé,
Ceulz de sa part fuïr, l'un sain, l'autre navré,
Et il pensse en quel guise il s'iert ançois vanté
Qu'il vaintroit la bataille, se Diex l'avoit sauvé
D'estre cele jornée occis ne afolé,
Et ramentoit son pere, dont on li ot conté
Con li viex Cassamus l'ot a poi mort jeté,
Et il reconsidere la trés plaisant biauté,
Le dous acointement, le regart savouré
De Fezonie, a cui il ot son cuer donné.
Le cuer li croist el ventre, le sanc li est müé,
Et dist a soi meïsmes, miex voet estre tüé
Que ses veux ne soit hui a honour achevé.
Lors r'entoise le branc, le destrier a hurté
Et se refiert es Griex de si grant volenté
Que li renc en fremissent environ et en lé.
Fo. 162. Si plus prochain ami, qui li sont demoré,
Se flatissent o lui, de grant ire alumé.
Lors reveïst on la chapleïs aduré,

7295. cors. 7300. afoles. 7314. chaplei.

7295. P ia ; P^1 nûs. *cuer*] $N^1P^1S^1$. P ait en son cuer e. 7297. $N^1P^1S^1$ & cil d. s. p. f. *sain*] N^1 sa ; S^1 ca. 7298. P i. auoit ia voue. P^1 & i. p. e. son cuer que il cestoit v. 7299. *sauué*] N^1 iure ; PP^4 garde ; S^1 grae. P^1 cil estoit destinej. 7300. P^1 Quil ne fust celuj jour ne o. nafole. 7301. P^1 d. ces cuer est irej. 7302. PP^1 Que. *poi*] P point. P^1 ot fait a fin aller. 7303. *plaisant*] PP^4 grande. P^1 & i. li resouient de l. t. grant b. 7304. PP^1P^4 *om. line*. N^1 en more ; S^1 amoure. 7305. *Mss.* fezonas. *of*] N^1 ha ; S^1 a. 7306. P dorguel & de fierte. 7307. N^1S^1 vueil. P m. aim com mait t. 7308. *ses*] N^1 cis ; P^1 ces ; S^1 cist. P Q. ne uoie mon veu. 7309. PP^1P entoise. 7310. P *om. ll.* 7310-14. 7312. P^1 Li p. prochiens amïs. S^1 la. 7313. P^1 S. refierēt an lor. 7314. N^1S^1 L. i r. o. c. (S^1 chapleis). P^4 capleis. P^1 Adons i veist o. .j. c. si mortej. 7315. P^1P^4 aquartele.

Digitized by Google

That ony euill had his hart sa tamit.
Quhen that he saw the standart stale,
The folk of Inde nere fleand hale,
He thocht than how he had hecht
To vincus the battell throw his micht,
Gif God him sauit in that bargane
Fra dede, mischeif and fra lame.
He menit his father, for men him tald
How Cassamus de Laris the ald
Slew him in middes his menȝe,
And he considered the bricht bewte,
The fare vpcast, the sueit blenking,
The fare wordis and lufsum lauching
Of Fesonas, to quhome he gaue
His hart to keip attour the laue.
His blude all mengit, he changed hew,
His hart into his body grew;
Than to him-selfe he said allane,
That him had leuer be dede or slane
Than his avow into that stour
War nocht encheifit with honour.
With that he suappit out his suerd,
And sterit his steid with sic ane rerd,
And in the renk full hardely
He rushit, and sa wilfully
That the assemble all to-schoke
And the renkis all to-quoke.
Sum of his freindis (that) with him ware,
Ruschand and dingand with suordis bare,
Inflammit all of wraith and Ire.
Thare men micht se the fecht fell as fyre,
Mony scheildis reuin with strakes great,

[Helmes

9685. *standart*] staluart.
9686. inde.
9692. laris.
9693. mides.
Minuscules at ll. 9684, 9686, 9692, 9695, 9696, 9702, 9707, 9709, 9714.

Digitized by Google

Tante targe fendue, tant elme esquartelé,
Tant blanc hauberc malmis, tant poing, tant pié, copé,
Tante lance rompue, tant espié tronçonné,
Tant riche garnement desront et deschiré
Qu'il n'a honme en cest monde, tant soit bien avisé,
S'il les esgardast lors, qui ne fust effraé.
Du chaut et de la poudre r'est l'air si fort troublé
Qu' a paines s'entre-voient pour la grant obscurté
Cil qui sus les destriers s'entr'assaillent armé.

Min. Au desous de Phezon, contreval la praële,
Ou Porrus li courtois la noise renouvele,
Fu fiers li fereïs et la bataille isnele ;
Ains puis que Diex nasqui de la vierge pucele,
Fo. 162v. Ne vit nus hons vivans si fort ne si cruële.
Porrus tint le branc nu, dont trenche la lemele,
Et se fiert en la gent dont l'assemblée est bele.
Le premier qu'il ataint fent jusqu'en la cervele,
Le secont rabat mort, et le tierz esbouële.
A Emenidon r'a donnée tel merele
Que quanqu'il ataint trenche de la targe nouvele ;
Mais le hiaume n'empire vaillant une cenele,
Ains va glachant l'espée, qui est luisans et bele ;
Sus la senestre espaule, assés prés de la sele,
Li fausse la cointise, le hauberc desclavele,
La char trenche et les os, conme une viés astele.
Le sanc saut de la plaie aval sour la fourcele,
Tost en puet on vëoir rivoier la sentele,
Emenidus d'Arcade, pour la dolour chancele ;
Et Porrus le refiert du poing sour la fourcele,
Que il chiet, weille ou non, lés une maisoncele ;

7318. desrout. 7324. Audesous.

7316. N^1S^1 & t. h. m. P T. b. h. massis ; P^1 T. bel hab's m. *poing . . . pie*] $PP^1P^4S^1$ pie . . . poing. 7317. N^1 decope. 7318 P. desrout ; P^1 derous ; S^1 derout. 7319. N^1PP^1 mont. P t. ait cuer avule. 7320. N^1S^1 lores. PP^1 Sadont (P^1 Se il) l. e. (P^1 agardest) que cuer neust (P^1 nan f.) e. afrahei. 7321. P poure. N^1S^1 D. c. (N^1 Des chans) d. l. poudriere. $N^1P^1P^4$ r. (P^1 cest, P^4 est) li air s. t. ; P ueoit on l. t. 7322. P Q. p. se veoient. P^1 ocurtei ; S^1 oscurte. 7323. P^1 Si ke sor l. d. P. estoient tout a. [P De plus horrible estor norres iamais parler] 7326. *isnele*] N^1S^1 tele. 7327. N^1S^1 Que ; P^4 Onk. *de*] P^1 en. 7328. *cruele*] P isnele. P^1 a s. f. come celle. 7329. N^1 *om. line.* S^1 lumelle. 7330. P & f. e. celle g. *Mss.* qui contre luy reuele. 7331. *fent*] N^1P^1 fiert. P^1 forcelle ; P^4 forelle. 7332. *Mss.* abat. P^1 l. t. an aceruelle. [P & **le quart a feru** tres par mi la ceruele] 7333. N^1S^1 & a emenidus a donne t. m. ; P A E. a donne tele m. ; P^1 Pues fiert E'ydus si fort de lallemelle. 7334. N^1S^1 Quanque i. a. t. ; P Q. quanques i. a. ; P^1 Cant catain ait tranchiet. [P Trenche ius & decope iusques en la roijelle] 7335. *cenele*] N^1

Digitized by Google

Helmys with handis all to-bet ;
Mony habirgeoun thirlit was,
Quhare hedis and handis fra bodys gais ;
Sa mony speris thare brist in schounder,
And sa mony suordis that was wounder ;
And sa mony ane riche garment
Thare was defoulit, reuin and rent
That thare is nane that had it sene
Than he affrayit wald haue bene.
PORRVS grippit his suord of steill,
That was richt schairp and scheirand weill ;
He rushit in the preis but let,
And straik the first man that he met,
That the harnes claif euin in tua ;
Ane vthir hede to the erd couth ga,
The thrid he slew, and als the ferd ;
And to Emynedus with his suord
He raucht ane rout with sik randoun
That he to-frushit all the blasoun.
The helme held, that was sicker and gude,
The suerd sklentit and forby ȝude
Glasane doun richt by his face,
And sa neir by his schoulder it gais
It brist the glewen all in sondir,
And the haubrek that was thare-vndir,
And schair the flesche richt to the bane.
The blude ran out weill gude wane,
The sadill vox red to the dynt,
Emynedus stakerit and stynt ;
And Porrus, with his armyt neif,
In myddis the breist sik ane box him gaif
That he fell doun, and, Magre his,

[Porrus

9743. *red*] richt. 9745. porrus.

Minuscules at ll. 9720, 9721, 9723, 9724, 9726, 9728, 9729, 9730, 9731, 9732, 9734, 9735, 9736, 9738, 9740, 9741, 9742, 9743, 9745, 9747.

---

scenuelle ; P^{1} ceuelle. P M. lelmes nen e. v. u. astele (*cp. l.* 7339). 7336. N^{1}S^{1} Puis. P^{1} glaisant ; S^{1} glacant. P^{1} kiere l. & b. ; S^{1} quest reluisans & b. 7337. N^{1}S^{1} a. p. d. cessele ; P pardesseure laissele. 7338. N^{1}S^{1} La. P Si li caupa la coiffe l. haubert d. ; P^{1} Le haub' li fasait ke fut fais an idelle. 7339. *et*] P *om.* N^{1}S^{1} de los ; P des o ; P^{1} del o. N^{1}S^{1} le mont dune prunele (S^{1} senelle : *cp. l.* 7335) ; P le gros dune prounele. P^{1} De l. c. **juscas** o. li tranche a la lemelle. 7340. N^{1}S^{1} a corce (S^{1} course) mõt inele (S^{1} ml't isnelle). 7341. P^{1} *om. ll.* 7341-43. N^{1}S^{1} Assez t. e. voit o. N^{1} la **rougir** ; PP^{1} **rougoijer** (P^{1} roioir) ; S^{1} arougir. P^{1} preelle. 7342. *pour*] P^{1} de. 7343. N^{1}P & P. l. fiert si ; S^{1} & p. si l. f. N^{1} de point. *sour*] N^{1}S^{1} en. P **maissele.** 7344. N^{1}S^{1} Quil i. P dencoste u. turele ; P^{1} desus lerbe **nouelle.**

Digitized by Google

Puis prent Ferrant au frain et ressaut en la sele
Et laisse aler le sien a sa gent, qui l'apele
Et qui serréement entour lui s'atropele.
Li grans flos des Greiois adont vers eulz destele,
Ne lairont pas, ce dient, en si male berele
Le preu Emenidon, ques conduist et caële.
La ou il s'entr'aprochent, empire la querele,
Mainte riche baniere y baulie et ventele,
Tout ne sache que dire, qui chascune est ne quele ;
Plus haut bondissent trompes que ne sonne vïele.
La noise des navrés et ce qu'on chalemele
Et le bruit des tabours, ou l'en fiert et martele,
Font retentir le mont, le plain et la vaucele.

La ou Emenidus fu cheüs du cheval
Par la force Porrus, qui li livroit estal,
Fo. 168. Fu la bataille griés et le chaple mortal.
He ! Diex ! il ot illuec tant nobile vassal
De la part Alixandre, le riche emperïal,
Tant elme, tante espée, tant hauberc a esmal,
Tant coutel esmoulu, tante lance poingnal
Et tante couvreture de soie et de cendal
Que tout en sont couvert la montaigne et li val.

7350. Caele. 7353. quen. 7361. esmail.

7345. *ressaut*] P si saut. 7347. *In place of this line* P *has two :* Q. molt en furent lie de celle grant querele Adont se raunerent & si se ratroupele. 7348. *vers eulz*] N^1 contre aux ; P contraus ; S^1 contreus. P^1 reuelle (*cp.* l. 7330, *Mss.*). 7349. PP^1S^1 Nel. P querele ; P^1 murelle. 7350. P^1 kel ; S^1 q̃ l. N^1 chadele ; P^1 chaielle ; P^4 chaele ; S^1 cadele. P qui les guie & chadele. 7351. N^1S^1 sentrencontrent. P^1 L. o. santrecontrerent. P amestret de merele. 7352. *baulie*] *Mss.* fremist, *except* P ondoie. 7352*a-b*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. 7352*a*. N^1 Tot n. sase ie de dire. N^1 chacũ. P^4 e. S^1 quelle. P Tout ne sai ce dire que cascune est caijele ; P^1 Dont li aquans oront ancu idure nouelle). 7352*b*. P^1 Si. S^1 uielle. P^1 cil kes ot ce meruaille. 7353. P^1 Des mors & d. n. *quon*] PP^4 ; N^1S^1 con. P calimele ; P^4 calemele ; S^1 chalumelle. P^1 de cialz ki les cheelle. 7354. *ou*] P quon. *len*] P i ; P^1 on. 7355. *mont . . . plain*] N^1S^1 p . . . m. *vaucele*] P^1 vallee. 7358. *gries*] N^1S^1 fiere. P & c. i ot m. 7359. P H. d. i. i o. la. 7360. P T. e & t. e. ; P^1 Tantes riches espees. *esmal*] *Mss.* 7364. N^1S^1 Q. toute e. est couuerte. PP^1P^4 & li mont (P^1

Digitized by Google

Porrus hes tane Ferrand, I wis,
And on him lap delyuerly;
His men him followit hardely.
Thay of Grece agane thame ȝeid,
That wald nocht leif in sic ane neid
Emynedus, the douchty duke.
Quhare the assembleis togidder schuke,
The play vox wery, for mony man,
But lauching, losit thare lyues than.
All wate I nocht quhat ilkane was,
Na quhat thay wrocht into that plas
Quhare the duke Emynedus
Was vnhorsit throw Porrus.

9759, 9768, 9775. emynedus. 9760, 9777. porrus.
Minuscules at ll. 9748, 9749, 9751, 9752, 9755, 9764, 9765, 9766, 9768, 9776, 9777, 9778.

Digitized by Google

La ou li renc contraire, qui s'entreveulent mal,
Assemblent pelle-melle, est fier le batestal,
(Conment que il ne soient, par certain conte, ygal)
C'on n'i oïst pas Dieu tonnant n'a mont n'a val.
Li viguereux de cuer, li hardi, li loyal,
Sont la bien conneü el grant estour mortal.
Emenidus remontent si honme natural
Sus .j. destrier isniel plus blanc que noif sur pal ;
Ses armes sont sanglentes jusqu'a l'esperonnal.
Il tint traite l'espée au ponmel de cristal,
Et se refiert d'iluec el chaple conmunal
Cele part ou il voit qu'il est plus general.

Loingnet de la cyté ou maint preudonme estale,
Fu hideuse la noise et la bataille male
Et dur l'abateïs pour ciaus c'on i devale.
Tiex est la venus sains qui puis ne jut en sale
Ne ne fist sur sonmier trousser coffre ne male,
Car on n'i tint lors plait de marchié ne de hale.
Li preu y sont faillant, lassé, sanglant et pale
Et li couart s'en fuient, vain, päourous et sale,
San ce qu'il tiengnent plait de vin ne de vitaile.

El point qu'Emenidus ot .j. cheval eü
Et qu'il se fu arriere ou chapleïs feru,
Fo. 163v. S'estoit ja tant Porrus par force combatu
Que le renc des Greiois ot tout outre rompu.

7375. champ. 7379. la bateis. 7388. combatus.
7377. Poignet. 7387. ferus.

---

mons) & l. v. 7365. P L. o. l. r. sencontrent ; P^1 L. o. l. .ij. conroi. *qui*] P si. 7366. P^1 Sasamblerent ansamble ; P^4 A. & se medlent ; S^1 A. p. & m. N^1PS^1 A (P de) si f. b. ; P^1P^4 ot si f. b. 7367. *conte ygal*] N^1S^1 conme egal ; P paringal. *In place of this line* P^1 *has two :* Ne pourquant ne sont mie se saichiez p jgaul & faixoient ansanble .j. si fier batistal (*cp. l.* 7366) 7368. N^1 On. 7370. *la*] S^1 moult. P campal. 7372. P b. com n. s. praial ; P^1 p. blans q. nest cristal. 7374. *ponmel*] P pumel ; P^1 poingal. 7375. *chaple*] *Mss.* 7376. P Quele p. que i. voist. P^1 ke il e. p. mortal. 7377. *Loingnet*] $N^1P^1S^1$; P Des gens ; P^4 Loinz. P o. mains preudon e. ; P^1 o. mainz baron trauaille. 7378. P^1 *om. line.* 7379. P drus. *pour*] N^1 P par ; P^1 de. N^1 coz ; P cops ; S^1 cox. N^1 va doñaille ; P inde vale ; P^1 i demaille. 7380. *sains*] P *om.* *qui*] S^1 quains. *jut*] N^1 vint ; P^1 fut. 7381. P toursser. 7382. P^1 *om. line.* *tint*] N^1 vist. P C. la ne fu nus plais d. marciet n. d. h. 7383. *faillant*] N^1PS^1 suant ; P^1 laseis ; P^4 soillez. *pale*] $N^1PP^4S^1$ sale. P^1 car li sans lour deualle. 7384. *fuient*] P vont. *sale*] *Mss.* pale (P^1 palle). [P & li griu apres aus ni a celui qui nale Irie & plain dair aussi comme bestale] 7385. PP^1 *om. line.* S^1 Sanz. *vitaile*] $N^1P^4S^1$ godale. 7386. *ot*] $N^1P^1S^1$ rot. 7387. *feru*] *Mss.* P & que son cors arrier. P capelich. 7388. *combatu*] *Mss.* P Auoit itant P. P a. 7389. *ot*] S^1 ont.

Digitized by Google

Cheualrous, wicht and hardy
War thay of Alexanders party ;
Of dusches and dyntes thare was sic dale
(Thocht thay war nocht all peregale)
That men micht nocht the murmure here.
The vigorous, stout and hardy chere
Was thare weill knawin into that fecht.
Emynedus horsit was, I hecht,
Vpone ane stede als quhyte as bane ;
His armes bludy war ilkane.
He gripped his sword as man of mane,
And prikked to the preis agane ;
Als hard as hors micht rin in rais,
He preked in the thikkest preis.
In that poynt Emynedus
Throw help of his was horsit thus,
Porrus faucht with fors sa fast
That throw the battell he was past.
Besyde him than persauit he

[Alexand

Digitized by Google

Adont a Alixandre sus destre aperceü,
Qui desconfit avoit Caleö et vaincu
Et venoit cele part ou Emenidus fu,
Si ordenéement con il a plus peü.
La veïst on o lui maint chevalier membru,
Maint hauberc, mainte plate, maint hyaume, maint escu,
Mainte trenchant espée, maint coutel esmoulu,
Maint noble garnement diversement tissu.
Cel conroi a Porrus en l'eure aperceü ;
Son damage plaingnant que il ont receü,
Dist adonques si haut, chascuns l'ot entendu :
" Ahi ! rois Alixandres ! qui cest plait m'a meü
Par lequel j'ai mes freres et mon pere perdu,
Ja ne prengne je mort tant que t'aie pendu,
Ou d'espée ou d'espiel parmi le cors feru !
Par les Diex de la mer, qui m'ont hui deceü,
Puis que je voi qu'il m'est ainsi mesavenu,
Je metrai tout pour tout en faisant mon deü !
La bele Fezonas, qui si fort m'a pleü,
N'ora jamais retraire a jone n'a chanu
Qu'en cest estour me soie con couart maintenu ! "
A ce mot, esperonne le bon destrier crenu
Qu'a Emenidon ot seconde fois tolu,
Et escrïe s'ensengne, entoise le branc nu ;
Si honme, qui l'entendent, sont aprés lui couru.
En l'eschiele Alixandre s'est Porrus enbatu ;

7391. *Caleo*] P tolomer. 7393. *a plus*] N¹ ot p. ; P¹ onkes. 7394. *o lui*] P¹ armez. P tan c. m. ; P¹ Mainz chïs m. 7394*a*. *Mss.* P plaie. P¹ Maint habers Maintes plaites. P¹ helmes. P maint elme & escu. 7395. *trenchant espee*] *Mss.* e. t. P¹ mainz espiez amolu. 7396. P¹ Mainz nobles garnemenz. P dius si ricement fu. 7397. P Tel ; P⁴ Tiel. *aperceu*] *Mss.* conneu. 7398. N¹S¹ An plegniant (S¹ Emplaingnant) le donmage ; PP¹ El d. plaignant. P quilluec. N¹PP¹S¹ a. 7399. N¹ c. la e. ; PS¹ quaucun lont e. ; P¹ cacunz lont conneu ; P⁴ qe tuit lount e. 7402. PP¹P⁴ J. n. me p. mors. 7403. N¹S¹ O. de lance o. despee. 7407. *fort*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹. 7408. *retraire*] N¹S¹ iour dire. *a*] N¹ ne ; P¹ na. 7409. P Q. c. estors mon cors aie mal retenu. 7410. P ceual. N¹P¹S¹ cremu ; P gremu ; P⁴ kernu. [P Qui li saut les grans saus p sa grande uertu] 7413. P¹ venu. P a son cors e. 7414. P a son cors e.

Digitized by Google

Alexander and his menȝe,
That discomfit had Caneus
And come to helpe Emynedus
Als ardently as he best mocht ;
And als with him, quha had socht,
Mony ane Worthy man and wicht,
And mony ane haubrek fare and bricht,
And mony ane plate and mony ane sheild,
And mony ane helme, quha weill beheld,
And mony riche acquatyse,
And mony samit on sindre wyse.
That battell knew he sone on ane ;
Menand the skaith that he had tane,
He said loud, that thay micht here,
" Ȝonder is Alexander de Lere,
Throw quhome my father tynt I haue,
My brether, and nerhand all the laue !
Na die I neuer quhill I the King
Slay, or throw the body thring !
Be all the goddis that I in trow,
Sen thusgait me is hapned now,
I sall set all to all haly,
Doand furth my deuory !
Dame Fesonas, the fare to feill,
That me hes lykit to se sa weill,
Sall neuer here na man say
That I haue borne me heir to-day
As ane cowart into this fecht ! "
With that, he stered the steid of mycht ;
With armes straucht out, he cryit his senȝe,
His men him followit, that wald nocht fenȝe.
To Alexanders battell Porrus shupe ;

[The

9782. emenydus.
9790. *samit*] lamit.
9792. L. *Men and.*
9794. lere.
Minuscules at ll. 9781, 9783, 9784.

Digitized by Google

Tout le premerain honme que il a conseü
Fu li preux Floridas, que il a si feru
Que il a son escu d'outre en outre fendu
Fo. 164. Et sus le bras seniestre trenchié l'auberc maillu.
Une plaie li fist, dont le sanc est issu,
Qui au lonc du costé li va filant a ru ;
Et avoec ce le hurte de si trés grant vertu
Qu'a la terre le fait voler tout estendu ;
Mais tost fu remontés, car on l'a secouru.
Porrus court sus aus autres et s'est si maintenu,
Ferant destre et senestre o le branc esmoulu
Que jusqu'a Alixandre est, conbatant, venu.
La a maint chevalier contre terre abatu ;
Lors muet li nobles roys quant il a ce veü,
Et s'entrekeurent sus, de grant ire esmeü.

Quant Alixandres a la force aperceüe
De Porrus, qui sa gent fiert et mehaingne et tue,
Le destrier ou il sist des esperons argue
Et li vait au devant, ou poing l'espée nue.
Porrus, qui r'ot la seue contremont estendue,
Li donne sour son elme tel cop en sa venue
Qu'il en abat le cercle et la targe a fendue ;
Devant l'arçon premier est l'espée courue,
Au cheval Alixandre a la teste tolue,
Et li roys est cheüs adens sus l'erbe drue.
Lors veïssiés s'eschiele dolente et esperdue,
La Porrus, par samblant, saine, haitie et drue.
Cil cop a si leur force alevée et creüe

7420. Que. 7424. *sus*] *om.* 7433. audeuant.

7416. $N^1PP^4S^1$ & i la s. f. 7417. *Mss.* Quil li. PP^1P^4 tout o. porfendu. 7418. N^1 molu ; PP^1 menu. S^1 t. & desrompu. 7419. $N^1P^1S^1$ fait. P d. il a s. i. 7420. *Qui*] *Mss.* P couroit li sans a r. 7421. *le*] P la. N^1 Aueq̃ c. l. h. 7422. *le*] PS^1 la. PP^4 uerser. 7423. *la*] P^1 lont. 7424. *sus*] *Mss.* P ensi sa m. 7425. *o le*] P du boin. N^1 estandu. 7426. P Q. droit a A. a c. v. 7428. P uint. *a*] P ot ; P^1 lait. P^1 c. cogneu. 7429. *Mss.* Dont. 7430. *aperceue*] N^1PS^1 conneue. 7431. *el*] *Mss.* S^1 m. fiert & t. 7433. P vient. 7435. $N^1PP^4S^1$ le hyaume. 7436. *en*] PP^1 li. 7439. P a. en mi le rue ; P^1 ou champ s. l. d. 7440. N^1S^1 *om. ll.* 7440-41. P^1 sa gent. P esmeue. 7441. P & l. P. estoit p. s. fierẽ & mue. 7442. $N^1PP^1S^1$ Cis (S^1 Cist) cos.

Digitized by Google

The first man that he our-tuke
Was the douchty Floridas.
He straik quhill scheild to-frushit was,
And brist the habirgoun of steill,
And hurt him in the arme sum deill;
The blude doun on the sadill ran.
He rushit him with sik wertew than
That to the erd he fell but hone;
Bot he was succourit and horsit sone.
Porrus rushit amang the laiff,
And amang thame sik routis gaiff,
Strykand on ilk syde with his brand,
That to the King he come fechtand.
Thare hes he doungin doun mony man;
The gude King sterit to him than.
Quhen Alexander the strenth hes sene
Of Porrus, that his men bedene
Woundit, menȝeit, beft and slew,
The steid he sterit and to him drew;
And, with his brand in hand all bare,
In myddis the prece he met him thare.
Porrus, that had his suord on hicht,
Him raucht a rout (with) in randoun richt
That of the helme the cirkill he claue,
And the scheild in schunderis raif;
By the arsoun the suord doun ȝeid
And smait the hede of the steid;
The King fell wyd opin in the grene.
His battale than men mycht haue sene
Sary and wraith, abaisit and mad,
And Porrus battall blyth and glaid.
That straik confortit his menȝe sa

[That

9813. floridas.
9814. *to-frushit*] and frushit.
9828. *bedene*] be dene.
Minuscules at ll. 9812, 9815, 9816, 9824, 9825, 9826, 9830, 9835, 9839, 9843.

Digitized by Google

Que pluseurs d'iaus s'escrient : " avant ! l'eure est venue
Que cest ost contraire iert desconfite et vaincue,
7445 La cité d'Ephezon contre terre abatue,
Et la gent qui la garde, escorchie et pendue !
Porrus ait Fezonas, si en fera sa drue !
Fo. 164v. Or soit honnis du corps qui ne s'i esvertue,
Tant que ceste besoingne soit ainsi avenue ! "
7450 Lors oïsiés grant brait, si con l'en crie et hue,
Et r'aperceüssiés bataille bien ferue,
Tant elme descerclé, tante targe rompue,
Tant chevalier gisant mort sus l'erbe menue,
C'uns hons espoëntast de seule la veüe.

Min.
7455 Yndois voient le roy qui jadis conquist Tyr
Par son grant hardement, contre terre gesir,
Conmunement conmencent Porron a beneïr,
Qui, pour Emenidon son bon cheval tolir,
Et .ij. fois ensieuant, l'avoit fait jus flatir.
7460 Moult durement se prent leur gens a r'esbaudir
Qu'en crïant leur ensaignes, c'on pot de loing oïr,
Font plusours des fuians arriere ressortir,
Pour sauver Alixandre et pour son cors garir.
Fo. 165. Oïssiez les tabours et trompes retentir
7465 Et veïssiés des brans menuëment ferir,
7465*a* Hachetes et coutiaus sus acier resortir,
7465*b* Hauberjons et gorgieres fausser et desmentir,
Honmes mors et navrés contre terre jesir,
Sanc vermel coulouré fors des plaies issir
Et faire au devaler l'erbe verde rougir.

7454. venue.

7443. N^1S^1 Q. grant part deus s. (N^1 escrient). P perdue. P^1 mal l. e. avenue. 7444. P^1 Q. ceste gent serait d. & v. 7446. P Toute l. g. de baudres. S^1 vaincue. 7447. P epheson ; P^1 fezonain. P fache. 7448. N^1S^1 O. s. d. c. h. 7449. P^1 *om. line.* 7450. N^1S^1 g. noise ; P grans bruis ; P^1 g. hui. *len*] N^1 en ; PS^1 on ; P^1 an. 7451. *Et*] N^1 *om.* P^1 A la baixier des lances ; P^4 E lors porroiez veer. 7452. P^1 T. helmes dacier cleir. N^1 lance ; S^1 teste. 7453. N^1S^1 m. desus l. drue. 7454. P^1P^4 sanpoantest (P^4 sespoentast). N^1S^1 seulement. *veue*] *Mss.* 7455. N^1S^1 Les y. l. r. uoient. 7456. P Por. 7457. $PP^1P^4S^1$ porrus. [P Quant si tresnoblement set ses ioustes furnir] 7458. N^1 Q. pot E. ; P Quau preu E. ; S^1 Q. bon emenidus. 7459. *ensieuant*] N^1 pardeuant ; P en cest ior ; P^1 en lestour ; S^1 en auant. P ius a terre f. 7460. N^1S^1 Si. N^1S^1 esbaudir. P Si forment lor orguel faisoient r. 7461. P Quentreus par s. enseigne ; P^1 & crie son ansigne. PS^1 puet ; P^4 poit. P ioir. 7462. P^1 Fait. N^1 F. les fuiant souuant. N^1S^1 reuenir ; P reuertir. 7464. P^1 O. maint tabor. P O. l. tambours & les t. tentir. 7465. N^1S^1

Digitized by Google

That sum that ere tuke the bak to ga
Cryit than, " furth ! the tyme is nere
That thir folk salbe discumfit here
And the citte of Effesoun
Sall to the erd be dungin doun,
And the folk that was thare-in,
Outher brint or hangit be the chin !
Porrus sall haue dame Fesonas,
That is sa fare of fax and face !
Schent worth he that Porrus will faill
Quhill discomfit be the great battaill ! "
Quhen thay of Inde the King hes sene
Throw his worship ly on the grene,
Commonly begouth thay than
To blis Porrus, that nobill man,
That micht reif fra Emynedoun
His gude steid tuyse in a randoun.
Sa fast he comfort them than
That his ensinȝe cryit ilk man,
Sa that mony that fleand war
Cum agane to thame that fechtand ar,
To succour Alexander the King.
Men micht here trumpettis and taburing,
And stryking with suordis bare,
And axes and knyues that sharpely share,
That styntit on the staluart steill.
Haubrekis and gorgettis, wit ȝe weill,
War all to-hewin, and knichtis thare
Vnder hors feit defoulit ware ;
Rede blude ran out of woundis raith,
That bludeit erd and stanes baith.
The gude Porrus, that to assaill

9859. emynedoun.
Minuscules at ll. 9844, 9846, 9849, 9852, 9858, 9859, 9865, 9869, 9875.

& v. despees. [P Sus & ius haut & bas & torner & guencir] 7465*a*. $N^1PP^1P^4S^1$. P Grans haches. P^1 & haiches. N^1 coutiaux ; P^1 coutialz. N^1 sur ; P sor. N^1 assier ; P achier ; P^1 aicier ; P^4 acer. 7465*b*. $N^1PP^4S^1$. P Haubregons. N^1 gorgeres. S^1 fauser. 7467. $N^1PP^4S^1$ hors. P^1 de lor p. i. 7468. P^1 *om. line*. PP^4 herbe. 7469. P q. ne se pot tenir ; P^1 q. tout veult e.

Digitized by Google

Li viguereus Porrus, qui pour autre envaïr
Ot laissié Alixandre, ou ne pot avenir,
Desirrans de son veu la journée acomplir,
Par les plus druës presses aler et revenir,
Les miex vaillans de cors vistement assaillir,
Hyaumes oster des testes, escus aus poins saisir,
La champaingne entour lui de chevaliers couvrir
Qu'il abat des destriers, en peril de morir—
Riens n'a vers lui durée qu'il puist aconsiuir.
La trés aspre vitece dont il est au guenchir,
Fait au lonc des batailles hommes armés fremir,
Les uns d'euls trestourner, les autres resortir.
A briés mos puet on dire, se on ne veut mentir,
Que s'il ot folement voué a son desir,
S'aucuns dist qu'il ne puist a cele fin venir,
Au mains au miex faisant le devroit on tenir,
Car puis que Diex ot fait Adam a son plaisir,
Ne nasqui chevaliers qui el fait maintenir
D'une seule journée peüst autant souffrir.

Voirs est qu'Ector fu preus desmesuréement
Car, si con li poëte nous vont ramentevant,
Quant li roys Menelaus o son efforcement
Vint assegier a Troies le noble roy Prïant
Pour Elayne sa fenme, qu'il amoit durement,
Que Paris ot ravie ains cel assemblement,
Hector de la cité prist le gouvernement,

7470. P^1 Ait. 7471. P. D. l. j. d. s. v. a. [P^1 Ke li veist les rans a son bran depertir] 7472. N^1PS^1 & a. & venir. 7473. *cors*] P^1S^1 cuer. 7473*a*. *Mss.* P^1 Hiames. $PP^1P^4S^1$ de. PP^4 chies; P^1 chief. PP^4 as; P^1 a. P mains; P^1 mainz. 7474. P ueir; P^1 courir. 7476. N^1S^1 puisse; P^1 peust. $N^1P^1S^1$ consuir. 7476*a-c*. *Mss.* 7476*a*. P iustiche; S^1 uitesce. P que il fait. (P^1 La force de ces bras dont seit grans cos ferir). 7476*b*. S^1 Fet. P^1 a loig. PP^1P^4 de lestor. PP^1 homes. N^1 diuers; P^1 armeiz. PP^1P^4 fuir. 7476*c*. P^1 diaus; S^1 deulz. P^1 trestorneir. P & les autres hair. 7477. N^1P^4 mot, P^1 A boin droit p. an d. *ne*] P nen. N^1S^1 son n. sen v. m. 7478. S^1 cil. N^1S^1 plesir. P^1 v. & ai aitir. [P^1 Pues kil nan pot son dit ne son vout maintenir] 7479. P^1 pot; S^1 puisse. P S. d. q̃ a chief ore nen peust v. 7480. *le*] P len.

For the apparatus criticus to ll. 7481-7579, *see Introduction to Vol. III., pp.* lxxviii-xcii.

Digitized by Google

Vther he met in the battell
Had left Alexander the nobill King,
ȝarnand to fulfill his avowing—
Quha had him sene into that thrang,
Throw out the thik preis cum and gang,
Sailȝeand the hardyest and the best,
Scheildis to-frusch foroutin rest,
The outraious smartnes that he had
Gart armit men quaik and be rad
In the first end of the battale,
Quhare sum fled and thare hors can faill—
Forout lesing to say schortly,
Gif he avowit hes foly,
Thocht sum men say his vndertaking
May nocht fulfillit be in all thing,
At the last for the best doere
Men suld him hald baith far and neir,
For sen that God first Adame wrocht,
In all this warld ane knycht was nocht
That anerly at ane Iourne
Aucht sa auansit for to be.
Suith it is gude Hector was wicht
And out of mesure mekill of mycht,
For, as the poyet beris witnessing,
Quhen Menelayus the mychty King
Assegit in Troy the King Priant
For Elene, that was sa plesant,
That Parys forrow that semble
Reuisit for hir fyne beaute,
Hector on him the gouerning
Tuke of the toun, and the leding.
Into the half thrid ȝeir all anerly

[That

9877. *Had*] He.
9881. *Sailȝeand*] Suytand.
Minuscules at ll. 9896, 9898, 9901, 9906.
9899. *as*] at; *poyet*] poynt.
9901. troy.

Digitized by Google

Es issuës c'on fist par son enortement
Ocist .xix. roys sus son cors deffendant,
Et amiraus et contes, ce croi je, plus de .C. ;
Fo. 165v. Puis l'ocist Achilles moult traÿteusement.
Alixandres aussi, dont je vous voi parlant,
Qui vainqui Nicholas et Daire le Perssant
Et occist la vermine es desiers d'orïant
Et saisi Babiloyne la fort cité puissant,
Ou il morut aprés par empoisonnement,
Én .xij. ans reconquist trés viguereusement
Quanque l'en pot trouver desous le firmament ;
N'encor ne li plot mie, ains dist apertement
A ses barons, un jour qu'il tenoit parlement,
Qu'il avoit poi de terre a son gouvrenement !
Cesar prist Engleterre, qui tout conmunement
Ert nonmée Bretaingne, il y a longuement,
Et sousmist as Ronmains le roy Cassibilant.
Pompeë son serorge, qu'il aloit guerroiant,
Desconfist il en Gresce, et tel plenté de gent
Qu'il n'est honme vivant qui onc en veïst tant ;
Puis prist Alixandrine, la riche et la manant,
Aufrique, Arrabe, Egypte, et Surie ensement,
Et les isles de mer jusques en occident.
Payen furent cil .iij., dont je puis dire tant

7496. *Qui vainqui*] Convainqui.
7501. *trouver*] couvrir.
7506. *Ert*] Est.

For the apparatus criticus to ll. 7481-7579 *see Introduction to Vol. III., pp.* lxxviii-xcii.

Digitized by Google

That he loued throw cheualry,
Of crouned Kingis he slew nynetene
But dukes and erlis, as I wene,
That was sa fell it is ferly ;
Syne Achilles slew him tressonabilly.
Gude Alexander, that sa large was,
That wan Daurus and Nicholas
And slew in Inde the great vermyne,
(Babylon he conquered syne,
Quhare he deit throw poysoning),
Rang seuin ȝeir as nobill King,
Wan all this warld vnder the firmament ;
Than on ane day, in plane parliament
He said he had in all-kin thing
Our lytill land to his leding !
Cesar alsua, that Ingland wan,
All that was callit Bertane than,
To thame of Rome maid vnder-lout
Cassabylon, the King sa stout.
In Grece alsua discumfit he
Pompeyus, his mauch, ik sic plenty
Of men that neuer ȝit quhare
War sene sa mony as thay ware ;
Syne Alexander, the great Citte,
Affrik and Asia als, wan he,
Egypt alsua and Syrie
And mony vther fare countre,
And the yles of the sey all hale,
That war sa mony withouttin fale.
Thir war Paganes that I of tald,
And I dar suere, and for suith hald,
That better than thay war neuer borne,

9919. L. firmamen. 9922. *leding*] leuing.
9921. L. allkin. 9928, *ik*] is.
Minuscules at ll. 9908, 9936, 9939.

Digitized by Google

Que mieudres ne nasqui, aprés yaus ne devant.
Escrit truis en la bible et ou viés testamant
Les nons des .iij. Juÿs, qui ancïennemant
Firent tant con les loe partout conmunement
Et loëra, je croi, jusqu'au definement.
Josüé vous devons nonmer premerement :
Par sa sainte prïere et par son hardement
Parti le flun Jourdan au travers droitement,
Et passerent a sec, sans nul encombrement,
Fo. 166. Li Juÿs qu'il avoit en son gouvrenement.
Vers midi guerroia cil preudons longuement,
Ou .xli. roy conquist parfaitement,
Les quiex il destruisi tous moult vilainnement,
Et ne leur laissa terre, cité ne cassement
Qu'il ne feïst tourner a son conmandement.
David remist a mort Goulïas le jaiant,
Qui de lonc ot .vij. coutes, ou plus, mien escïant,
Et maint felon payen fist venir a noiant,
Et en maint dur estour fu il si bien chëant
C'onques nel pot on rendre vaincu ne recrëant.
De cestui pot chascuns dire certainemant
Qu'il fu. .i. sains pechieres en hardi couvenant !
Judas Macabëus r'estoit de tel talant
Que se tuit cil du monde li fussent au devant,

7516. *Escrit*] Et si.
7519. iuquau.
7533. anoiant.
7538. audeuant.

For the apparatus criticus to lines 7481-7579 *see Introduction to Vol. III., pp.* lxxviii-xcii.

Digitized by Google

Efter that tyme na 3it beforne.

OF thir thre Iowes we find it writ,
The auld Testament witnesis it,
Thay did sa mekle that commonly
All men thame lufis generally,
And, as I trow, sall lufe thame ay,
Euermare quhill domisday.
Iosua suld first named be,
That was ane man of great pouste.
The flum Iordane partit he euin in tua
Throw his wisdome and prayers alsua,
And stude on ilk syde as ane wall
Quhill his men our passed all.
Towart the south he waryed lang,
Quhare tuelfe Kingis wan he, styth and strang,
And destroyit thame velanusly,
And reft thame thare landis halely;
Thay turned to his commandement,
And to him war thay obedient.
Dauid slew Golyath with strenth,
That seuin halfe ellis had of lenth,
And mony ane fell pagan he brocht,
Maugre thairis, all to nocht,
And was ouer all sa wele doand
That he was neuer recryand,
Bot in battell stout and hardy.
Men may say of him tantingly
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Iudas Machabeus, I hecht,
Was of sik vertew and sik micht
That, thoch thay all that lyfe micht lede
Come shorand him as for the dede,

[Armit

9949. *flum*] plum. 9953. *waryed*] taryed.
Minuscules at ll. 9942, 9943, 9949, 9950, 9953, 9957, 9964, 9969.

Digitized by Google

Armé con pour bataille felonnesse et nuisant,
Ja tant con il eüst o soi de remanant
Un honme contre .x., nel veïst on fuiant ;
Icil Judas dont je vous vois ci sermonant,
Mist Apolinius a mort en conbatant,
S'ocist Antïocus, qui l'aloit guerroiant,
Et Ninchanor aussi et maint autre tyrant.
Trois crestïens resai, tiex c'onques hom vivant
Ne vit a nul mellour d'iaus porter elme luisant.
D'Artus qui tint Bretaingne va le bruit tesmoingnant
Que il mata Ruiston .j. jaiant en plain champ,
Qui tant par estoit fort, fier et outrecuidant
Que de barbes a roys fist faire .i., vestemant,
Liquel roy li estoient par force obeïssant ;
Si volt avoir l'Artus, mais il i fu faillant !
Fo. 166v. Sur le mont saint Michiel en r'ocist .i. si grant
Que tuit cil du païs en furent mervellant.
En plusours autres lieus, se l'istoire ne ment,
Vainqui li rois Artus maint prince outréement.
Charlemainne, qui France ot toute en son conmant,
Suspedita Espaingne, dont morut Agoulant,
Desÿer de Pavie toli son tenement,
Et sourmonta les Saisnes si trés parfaitemant
Par maint cruel assaut, par maint tournoiemant,
Qu'il furent malgré euls a son conmandement ;
El lieu ou dieu morut pour nostre sauvement
Remist il le baptesme et le saint sacrement.
Bien redoit on nonmer haut et apertement

7539. pour combataille. 7548. *tint*] de.

For the apparatus criticus to lines 7481-7579 *see Introduction to Vol. III., pp.* lxxviii-xcii.

Digitized by Google

Armit all for cruell battale,
He wald not fle, forouttin faill,
Quhill he with him of alkin men
Micht be ay ane aganes ten.
That Iudas that I heir of tell
Slew Antiochus the fell,
And Appollonius alsua,
Nicanor als and mony ma.
Of thir thre christin men I can tell heir
That neuer na better in warld weir.
Arthur, that held Britane the grant,
Slew Rostrik, that stark gyant,
That was sa stark and stout in deid
That of Kingis beirdis he maid ane weid,
The quhilk Kingis alluterly
War obeysant to his will all halely;
He wald haue had Arthouris beird,
And failȝeit, for he it richt weill weird.
On mount Michaell slew he ane,
That sik ane freik was neuer nane,
And ma gyantis in vther places sua,
Bot gif the story gabbing ma.
Charles of France slew Agoment,
And wan Spane to his commandement,
And slew the duke of Pauy,
And wan the Saxones halely,
Throw great battell and hard fechting,
That thay war all at his bidding;
And quhair God deit for our sauetie,
He put the haill christintie.
Men aucht to lufe him commonly
Baith in peirt and priuaty!

9975. *heir of*] heirof.
9977. appollonius.
9987. arthouris.
9993. agoment.
9995. *Pauy*] Pany.
9996. *And*] end.
Minuscules at ll. 9984, 9988, 9990, 9991, 9994, 9995, 9996, 9998, 9999.

Digitized by Google

Godefroi de Buillon, qui par son hardement
Es plains de Ronmenie desconfist Solimant
Et, devant Anthïoce, l'amiral Corbarant,
Le jour que on occist le filz au roy Soudant,
De Jherusalem ot puis le coronnement,
Et en fu roys clamés .i. an tant seulement.
Or ai je devisé tout ordenéement
Les .ix. meillours, qui furent puis le conmencement
Que Diex ot fait le ciel et la terre et le vent.
Il se maintindrent bien et assés longuement,
Mais onques en lor vie, en .i. jour tant pour tant,
Ne souffrirent tel painne, ne tel encombrement,
Com Porrus fist le jour dont je tieng parlement.

Or fu, si con je di, Porrus en grant estour,
Ou on peüst trouver maint vaillant poingnëour ;
La fiert, tue et abat par si trés grant fierour
Qu'espoëntés en sont des Greiois li meillour.
Fo. 167. Si honme d'autrepart resont en tel labour
Pour tuër Alixandre, qu'il assaillent entour,
Que li plus reposé se baingnent en süour,
Car el trés noble roy ot vaillant ferrëour,
Assés sot d'escremie, apris en ot maint jour ;
Si ne lait prés de lui aprochier nul des lour,
Ains entoise souvent le branc sarrazinnour

7581. poingneor.

7580. N^1 La. N^1PS^1 **iai dit.** N^1S^1 **el** (S^1 ou) fort e. 7581. *vaillant*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ hardi. *poingneour*] *Mss., except* N^1P poigneor (*In* P *the assonance word throughout the* 'laisse' *ends in -or*). 7582. N^1S^1 L. f. & t. & maille. N^1 feor ; P^4 ferrour. 7583. N^1S^1 d. griex touz l. m. 7584. N^1 en sont e. t. l. ; P r. dautel labor. 7585. *Mss.* ocirre. N^1 aceurent tout entor ; S^1 q. lassaillent e. 7586. *Que*] P^1 &. 7587. *el*] N^1S^1 li. N^1S^1 **qui** fu bon f. ; P o. boin combateor. 7588. $N^1PP^1S^1$ & s. de lescremie. N^1S^1 dont a. o. m. j. (N^1 tour) ; P a. e. m. estor ; P^1 capris e. o. mainz j. 7589. *lui*] PP^1 soi. N^1S^1 Ne se lesse a. ne prandre a n. d. l. 7590. *branc*] N^1 bras.

For the apparatus criticus to lines 7481-7579 *see Introduction to Vol. III., pp.* lxxviii-xcii.

Digitized by Google

Godefray the Bullony throw cheualry
Into the plane of Romany
Wincust the michty Salamant,
And, before Anthioche, Corborant,
Quhen the King Sardanus was slane;
Than was he King, him-self allane,
Of Ierusalem syne ane ȝeir and mare.
Thir ar the nyne best that armes bare,
I haue deuysit ȝow ordourly,
That leuit weill and cheualrusly;
Bot neuer thair lyfetyme on ane day
Tholit thay sik pyne and sik affray
As Porrus, that sa haltanly
Avowit had throw cheualry,
Amang the ladeis that war fre,
Quhen the poun to deid brocht he.

THVSGATIS Porrus, as I haue tald,
That styth and stout was, stark and bald,
Was fechtand in that staluart stour,
Quhare mony men war of valour;
And thare he hewit, dang and smait.
All that he met into his gait
War dichtand for him ilka deill,
Sua suappit he with suerd of steill.
His men war alsua in trauell
[To sla the King;] fast thay did assale,
Sa that thay that maist restit war
Wer bathit in sueit baith heir and thare;
Bot the nobill renonit King,
That weill with suerd couth suap and suyng,
He leit nane of thame neich him neir,
Bot with the brand bricht and cleir

[He

10,003. *Godefray* (*so catch-word* p. 405), Gaudefere; bullony.
10,004. romany.
10,005. salamant.
10,006. anthioche; corborant.
10,007. sardanus.
10,030. *bathit*] bathtit.
10,033. *neich*] neith.
Minuscules at ll. 10,012, 10,014, 10,020, 10,028, 10,032.

Digitized by Google

Et fiert sus Yndïens, vers cui n'ot point d'amour ;
A destre et a senestre sont si deffendëour.
Lors descendent cil branc sour elmes pains a flour,
De quiex il ist fumée et si fiere chalour
Qu'il semble que chascuns ait la bouce d'un four.
A tel mescief y sont li duc et li contour,
Et d'une part et d'autre, chascuns pour son seingnour,
Que je ne croi que nus peüst souffrir grignour.
Les trompes, li flagol, li cor et li tabour,
Sonnent la trop plus haut que n'orent fait le jour,
Car li gentil de cuer, li noble ferëour,
A cui chose qui soit ne puet faire päour.
Ne ne s'en orgueillissent quant il ont le meillour,
Acourent cele part ou voient l'oriflour
Au bon roy qui conquis ot toute Ynde majour,
L'un pour lui aïdier a force et a vigour,
Li autre pour tant faire qu'il en ait le pïour.
Bataille ne remest en champ par la entour,
La ne soient venu tuit a poi de demour.

El point que les batailles venoient a cel brin
Ert prés heure de nonne, non mïe plus matin ;
Pour Alixandre brochent maint baron de haut lin
Cele part ou il tint le bon branc acerin,
A pié enmi l'estour, n'ot cheval ne roncin.
Fo. 167v. La sont a lui venu Tholomer et Danclin,
Antigonus, qui s'iert mellez a Salphadin,
Betis et Perdicas et d'autres grant traÿn ;
Marcïens y r'acourt pour Porrus son cousin,

7593. flor. 7599. ior. 7614. Tholom'.

7591. *Yndiens*] N^1S^1 cele gent. P^1 na ; S^1 nont. 7592. *et*] P ne. N^1 deffenceor. P ni ot d. 7593. N^1S^1 Qui (S^1 Q') d. espees ; P^1 & d. les brans. 7594. N^1PS^1 Des. P^1 Dont i. i. grant f. 7595. S^1 chascun. *ait*] N^1 est ; S^1 art. 7596. *duc*] P^1 Prince. 7596*a*. *Mss.* P Que. N^1 chacũ ; P cascuns ; P^4 chescuns. 7598. *tabour*] P tambor. [P & timbres & nacaires qui sounent p rador] 7599. **For this line** *Mss.* **have two** : S. p. h. assez (P hautement, S^1 h. dassez) **& a greingneur** (P^1P^4 plus grant) **freour** (PP^1 fieror, P^4 freiour), **& plus horriblement** (P^1 espesemt, S^1 orriblement) que (S^1 quil) norent (P^4 neurent) fait (S^1 fet) le iour. 7600. N^1 & l. **bon** conbatour ; PS^1 l. **bon** conbateor. 7601. N^1S^1 Au (S^1 A) quel c. que s. P pot. P^1 An sont plus abadis san valent mues le jor. 7602. *en*] PP^1S^1 il. 7603. P^1 Ains corrent. c. p. *ou*] N^1 con. 7604. N^1S^1 conquise ; PP^1P^4 conquist. P trestoute Y. m. ; P^1P^4 t. Y. la m. 7605. *Mss.* **Les** (PP^1P^4 Li) **uns** p. l. a. 7606. P^1 *om. line.* N^1S^1 & les autres p. f. ; PP^4 L. a. p. ouurer. *en ait le*] N^1 naient du ; P nen a. l. 7607. N^1S^1 B. est (S^1 nest) remise (S^1 remese). P^4S^1 aus (P^4 es) chans. *par*] N^1 a ; P^1 **tot** ; S^1 na. N^1S^1 verdour. 7608. N^1 Ou la est venue

Digitized by Google

He straik and hewit on ilk syde,
And raucht about him routis ryde ;
His defendours about him war,
Strykand richt fast with wapnis bare.
Sa hard the steill on helmys styntis
That fyre and low flew fra thare dyntis.
At sic mischeif war erlis and knychtis,
That for thare lordis faucht with all thare michtis.
Trumpetis, hornis and tauburn
Soundit hie with mare ydurn,
And mare horribill out alway,
Than thay did ony tyme all day.
The gentill-hertit gude fechters,
To quhom that nakin radnes deres,
Haistaly hidderwart thay socht
(For na radour sparit thay nocht)
Quhare thay haue sene the horribell stour
Of Alexander the empriour,
Sum to help and sum to sla.
Was na battale, I vnder-ta,
In all the feild nouthir heir nor thare
Na thai sone assemblit wair.
It was neir-hand none of the day ;
For Alexander pressit thay,
That with leill hart lufit, and trew,
Hidderwart to his banare drew,
Quhare he on fute was in the thrang
And routis royd about him dang.
To him thare come Antigorus,
Tholomere, Dauclene and Caulus,
Betys alsua and Perdicas ;
And Marcian, that worthy was,

10,044. *Soundit*] Woundit ; *hie*] his.
10,050. *he*] thay.
10,063. antigorus. *The catch-word is all but illegible.*
10,065. perdicas.
Minuscules at ll. 10,040, 10,042, 10,043, 10,046, 10,047, 10,048, 10,059, 10,060, 10,063, 10,064.

---

a point de mort. P¹ Que ni s. venus por aidier lor signor ; S¹ Qil. n. soit venue a petit d. d. 7609. P Au. N¹S¹ tel b. ; P hustin. [N¹PP⁴S¹ Con (P Que) iai ici (P ichi) trouue escrit en parchemin ; P¹ I ot mainz cos donez de bon branc aserin] 7610. P¹A. N¹PS¹ deure. *non*] PP¹P⁴ ne. 7611. *brochent*] P¹ poignent. N¹S¹ li hom̃e d. h. l. 7612. S¹ tient. 7613. *enmi*] N¹ ou vit. *lestour*] N¹S¹ la presse. 7614. *a*] S¹ o. N¹ Dalphin. 7617. N¹S¹ acourt ; P⁴ recourt. P M. a couru.

Digitized by Google

Et de la gent Clarvus maint fil de palasin.
La ot tant confanon de peille alixandrin,
Tant fort escu luisant et tant elme a or fin,
Tante noble personne morte et mise a declin,
Que, puis le jour qu'Abel fu occis de Caÿm,
Ne vit tant homs morteux ne riche ne frarin.
De sanc et de cerveles sont couvert li chemin ;
Des combatans r'est grant la noise et le hustin ;
Tabours et trompes sonnent et maint cor yvorin.
Porrus ne pense a pere n'a frere n'a cousin,
Ne ne li souvient lors d'ami ne de voisin,
Ains met entente et force et pöoir et engin,
Cuer et cors et penser, de son veu traire a fin.

Min.

Fo. 168.

Par le plus fort des rens de quoi je determine,
Esperonne Porrus, qui de ferir ne finne—
Du poing atout le branç d'espaule ou de poitrine,
De la gent Alixandre fait trés grant descepline,
Les uns mate et occist, les autres asouvine ;
Tant fait que puis le temps Helayne la roÿne
Ne vit on honme nul en si trés grant couvine,
Par le voloir fortune, qui cest bien li destinne—
Trés parmi les Greiois, jusqu'a une aube espine,

7634. a souvine. 7636. *on*] om. 7637. le.

7618. *Claruus*] P porus. P¹ fis ; S¹ fiz. *de*] P⁴ a. 7619. N¹S¹ L. o. tante **baniere** ; P¹ L. o. mainz c. 7621. N¹S¹ morte par le chemin. P T. bele persoune mise m. a d. 7622. PP¹ Cayn. 7623. N¹S¹ N. v. t. hŏme nul ; PP¹ N. v. nus morteus hons. P **si trescrueus hustin** ; P¹ demener a defin ; P⁴ qui r. qui f. 7624. PP¹S¹ ceruele. N¹ s. tuit taint l. c. 7625. *rest*] P¹ est ; S¹ rert. P De combatre sesmuet li n. & li tintin. 7625*a*. *Mss.* P Tambors ; P¹ Tabors. P¹ mainz cors. *In* P *this line occurs after l.* 7629 *and is followed by another* : [Chiphonies & harpes qui mainent grant tintin]. 7626. *pere*] P¹ freire. *na frere*] N¹S¹ a parent ; P¹ n. peire. P P. ciex qui n. p. na p. n. c. 7627. P¹ *om. line.* S¹ mie. N¹S¹ de boire yaue ne vin. 7629. N¹S¹ & toute sa pensee ; PP¹ C. pensee (P¹ pancer) & **sauoir.** *de*] N¹S¹ a. *traire*] PP¹P⁴ metre. 7630. *de quoi*] N¹PS¹ des quels ; P¹ d. cui ; P⁴ du quel. *ie*] P vous. 7632. *a*] S¹ o. N¹S¹ lespee. *ou*] N¹S¹ *om.* ; PP⁴ &. 7633. N¹S¹ f. (S¹ font) mout g. d. ; PP¹ f. trop g. (P¹ **faixoit teil**) d. (P discipline). 7634. *mate*] *Mss.* **navre.** N¹S¹ **ius** souuine ; P¹ anterine (*cp. l.* 7641). 7635. N¹ eleine ; P elaine ; P⁴ eline ; S¹ helainne. 7636. *on*] *Mss. except* N¹ en. *tres grant*] N¹ tres (*deleted*) boñe ; S¹ bon. 7637. PP¹ ces biens. *li*] *Mss.* 7638. P⁴ Droit. P indois. P¹ abe apine.

Digitized by Google

For to help Porrus thidder ran,
And with him mony a mychty man.
Thare was sa mony a fare baneir,
Sa mony schynand scheild and speir,
And sa mony helmys on hede,
And sa mony gude knychtis deid,
That, sen that Cayan slew Abell,
Was neuer battall sene sa fell.
The feild [was] couerit with blude and brane
And [thay] that faucht with moid and mane,
That woundit war, gaif cryis and granis,
Trumpits and hornis blew at anis.
Porrus had na mening than
Of freindis, na father, na vthir man,
Bot set in intent baith strenth and mycht,
With all his thocht and all his slicht,
Body and hart, curage and will,
His outraieous vow for to fulfill.
Throw the thikkest of rankis he raid
Porrus, that sa great martirdome maid
That mony great man to ground is gane,
For of fechting he was neuer fane ;
With suerd and . . . and arme all hale
Amang thame maid he sik a dale,
Sum he woundit and sum he slew,
And sum doun to the erd he drew ;
Sic ferlyis wrocht he him alane
That, sen the tyme that Troy was tane,
Was neuer nane sene of sik couyne,
Sa fare, sa worthy, na sa fyne,
Out throw the Grecians, thocht thay had suorne,
He raid richt to ane hathorne

[Neir

10,067. yidder. 10,086. matirdome. 10,097. grecians.
10,075. *brane*] brande. 10,089. and and.
Minuscules at ll. 10,069, 10,075, 10,077, 10,078, 10,085, 10,087, 10,094.

Digitized by Google

Assés prés de Fezone, qui as creniaus s'acline,
Qui bien voit son effort et dist a sa cousine :
" Dame, par cele loy que je tieng enterine,
Et par le dieu qui fist la terre et la marine,
Mieudres de celui-la ne fu ainc en saisine
De tenir damoisele ne dame sous cortine !
On nel doit pas clamer chevalier de cuisine !
Ne veëz-vous Ferrant a cele longue eschine,
Qu'a Emenidon a tolu par aätinne,
Et r'a mis Alixandre a terre sour s'eschine,
Et occis des Greiois aval cele gaudine
Tant que mainte pucele en sera orfeline ?
S'il fait longues ensi, mes cuers pense et devine
Que li veux qu'il voä en no sale perrine,
De vaintre la bataille, qui desja se decline,
Sera menés a fin a petit de termine ! "

Dementres que la bele du preu Porrus parla,
Que selonc son cuidier la bataille vaintra,
Se tresmut li vassaus, car autrepart pensa.
Ferant des esperons, con foudre destela
Et se refiert es rens, ou si grant dolour a
Fo. 168v. C'onques nulz hons vivans si grande n'esgarda,
Car li navré a mort, qui braient ça et la,
Entre piez des chevaux, ou on les defoula,
Les trompes, li tabour, li cor que on sonna,
Et les vois des enseingnes que on i escrïa,
Jetent si grant escrois que l'air en resonna
De tel guise qu'il semble, qui bien les escouta,
Que toute la contrée en abysme s'en va.
Porrus fiert Lyncanor, que premiers encontra ;
Parmi son elme amont si trés bien l'assena
Que le cercle rompi et la coife faussa.
Mort l'eüst a ce cop, mais l'espée tourna,
Par quoi, se petit non, en char ne le navra ;

7648. ramis. 7653. des ia. 7654. determine.

7639. N^1PS^1 A. p. des c. ou F. s. P^1 Mlt p. d. fesonas q̃ a c. sãcline. 7640. P^1 Ait veut s. e. ; P^4 Q. b. v. sa force. [P^1 Conpaignete Edea or gardez keil couine] 7641. N^1S^1 D. p. la creance ; P^1 P c. sainte l. P en tierine. 7642. N^1S^1 Ne. S^1 les dieus. N^1 garde ; S^1 gardent. P P. l. d. q. f. ciel & t. & m. 7643. $N^1P^4S^1$ onc ; PP^1 ains. 7645. *nel*] N^1 ne. P^4 cousine. 7646. *eschine*] $N^1P^4S^1$ crine. P qui ses resnes traine ; P^1 kil ait an sa saisine. 7647. P Q. a E. a tolut p. atine. 7648. *Mss. as* W, *except* P^1 rait mis, *and* P^4 ad mis. N^1S^1 leschine ; P^1 la chine. 7649. P & tant G. ochis. 7650. *sera*] N^1 remaint ; S^1 remest. P orphenine ; P^1 orfeniñe ; P^4 orphanine. 7651. N^1 Ci. *longues*] N^1 gaires ; S^1 guieres. N^1S^1 mon cuer. 7652. *quil*] N^1S^1 qui. P^1 e. la chanbre p. 7653. P^1 & faire lai aitine

Digitized by Google

Neir the kirnalis, quhare Fesonas
Said to hir fallow Ideas,
" Dam, be the treuth that I trow in,
And be our Goddis mare and myn,
Ane better than he that rydis thare
Mycht neuer be, na sall neuer mair
Play with lady vnder courtyne !
Suld nane him call knycht of kytchyne !
Seis thow nocht gude Ferand, the stede
That he, throw douchtynes of deid,
Hes reft tuys fra Emynedoun,
And Alexander, for all his croun,
Wnto the erd gart ly flat braid,
And sic martyr on thame hes maid
That mony ane madin but held salbe ? "
" Fare he thus lang, my hart," sais she,
" The outrageous hardement that he hecht,
To discumfit throw force in fecht
This mekill battell that we se,
Sall in schort tyme escheuit be ! "

THE quhyle that Dam Fesonas
Sic speke of douchty Porrus mais,
He plungit in the thikkest pres,
Quhare sa vndemous sorrow wes.
Porrus met first with Lycanore,
And smait him, in the front before,
Sa roud ane rout that helme of steill
He gart to-frushe euer ilk deill.
He had bene deid, na war the brand
Turnit ane lytill in his hand,
Quhilk sauit him that he was nocht slane,
Bot nocht-for-thy with sik mane

10,107. ferand. 10,124. defore.
10,113. hel dsalbe. 10,126. L. *euerilk.*
10,122. L. *forrow.* 10,130. L. *nocht forthy.*
Minuscules at ll. 10,108, 10,113, 10,115, 10,116, 10,117, 10,128.

(*cp.* l. 7647). 7654. *a*] $N^1P^4S^1$ en. [P Se cil sires nen pense qui le monde destine] 7657. N^1 remuet ; P tresmuet ; S^1 resmuet. P^1 Sauance l. vasal. N^1S^1 qui. P^1S^1 dautrepart [S^1 *places here lines* 7703-05] 7658. $N^1PP^1S^1$ F. qui. (P quil) esperonne. P^1 come foudres sanva. 7660. S^1 C. homme vivant. N^1S^1 autele n. ; P s. fiere n. 7661. *qui*] P si. N^1 gisent ; P^1 braie. 7662. *des*] PS^1 de. 7663. P^1 La tronpe. N^1S^1 les tabours. N^1S^1 & les cors con s. 7663*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1$ P enseignes ; P^1 ansignes. N^1 q̃ en. 7664. P^1 q. la terre ancrola. 7665. N^1S^1 a q. b. lescouta. 7666. P^1 labime. 7667. P^1S^1 premier. 7668. N^1S^1 Amont p. s. e. P^1 q̃ t. b. assena. 7671. P *om. ll.* 7671-72. P^1 Porcant. P^1 onkes ne lantama ; P^4S^1 el c. ne lentama.

Digitized by Google

Pourquant si bien l'enpaint et si bien le hurta
Qu'il guerpi les estriers et la sele wida ;
Si armés con il fu, a terre trebuscha.
Et Porrus a cheval par-desus lui passa,
Et fiert, bras estendus, a la force qu'il a,
Sus la gent Alixandre que nul n'en espargna.
Si a pié con il fu, mout trés bien s'i aida,
Car Tholomers fist tant que on le remonta
Sour .j. destrier, qui tost et souëf le porta.
Marcïens li Perssans, qui de prés le hasta,
Quant l'a vëu monté, vers Porrus trestorna,
Qu'il vit loingnet de lui, et cil le raprocha.
La gent qu'il gouvrenerent entour aus s'aüna ;
Li renc des Griex fremissent, li roys esperonna
Et toute sa bataille avoec lui descocha ;
Porrus refait mouvoir tantost ceux que il a.
La fu grant le meschief ou l'ost se rassembla ;
Ne tien mie a couart qui s'i aventura !
Fo. 169. Maint elme y ot froissié, mainte espée y brisa,
Mainte targe fendue par pieces y vola,
Si y cheï maint honme, qui puis n'en releva ;
Le sanc, qui des cors ist, aval le champ coula
De si trés grant randon que, la ou s'assembla,
Aussi con .j. ruissiaus d'yave courant, s'en va.
Porrus, qui son damage en son cuer remembra
Et qui pas n'entr'oublie le veu que il voä,
R'escrïe haut s'ensaigne, et dist : " or y parra,
Ci pora on vëoir, qui chevaliers sera !
Mout devra estre liés qui en eschapera,
S'on dist de lui : " vez ci celui qui s'i prouva
Si viguereusement que le pris enporta ! "
Mes peres est occis, Cassamus le tuä ;
Bien sai de verité que jamais ne vivra.

7672. N^1 Ne p. il l. ; P^1 Mais s. b. lait enpaint ; P^4 E ne p. l. ; S^1 Non p. s. lempaint. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ fort. S^1 bouta. 7673. PS^1 vuida ; P^1 veuda. 7674. *fu*] N^1S^1 iert ; P^4 ert. 7675. *par dessus*] P deseure ; P^1 p. dezor ; S^1 a force. N^1S^1 trespassa ; P^1 l. Monta. 7676. *a*] S^1 de. 7677. N^1 nes .j. nespargna. 7678. P^1 *om. ll.* 7678-80. $N^1PP^4S^1$ **Li bons rois** f. a p. N^1 & ci b. s. a. ; PP^4 si t. b. li a. ; S^1 qui m. b. s. a. 7679. $N^1PP^4S^1$ T. qui **la uint.** *que*] S^1 cui. 7680. S^1 Sus .j. d. isnel q. souët l. p. 7681. P^1 **ke** d. p. auisa. 7682. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ Q. le connut (P^1 couint) m. ; P Q. le uit remonte. *Porrus*] P^1 lui se. P retorna. 7683. PP^4 Que i. v. loins d. l. ; P^1 Q. iert trop loig. *cil*] N^1P^4 ci ; P^1 si. 7684. P gouuernoient ; P^1 gouernoit. N^1 e. luy enuoya ; P^1 antre serauna. 7685. P^1 & l. r. remõta. 7686. P^1 *om. line. sa*] PP^4S^1 la. *avoec*] N^1S^1 apres. [P^1 Sor .j. chiual morel Caydõ gaigna A .j. des yndien Can lestor ancontra Ke le jor grant damaige de lor gent fait lor a] 7687. *mouvoir*] P^1 monteir. P P. fait remouoir. *tantost*] P^1 tresto'. 7689. P tient. 7690. N^1S^1

Digitized by Google

He raucht that vndemus dynt
That baith his sterapis hes he tynt,
And gruflingis to the eard he glaid.
Porrus on hors attour him raid,
And strakes of strenth vpon the laue ;
That he ourtuke, all doun he draue.
On fute ȝit was the nobill King,
Bot Tholomeir can to him thring,
With ane stede arrayit rychely ;
And he lap on delyuerly,
And towart Porrus can he ga.
Quhen Marciane saw him horsit sa,
To him leit he his men.
Alexander and his battell then
Sterit to thame richt eirnistly ;
Porrus and his men hardely
In middes the visage met thame thare,
The mischeif vox ay mare and mare :
Quha preis befoir thair fallowis wald,
For cowartis sould na man thame hald ;
Thay hewit on helmes with brandis bricht,
And speirs throw staluart strakes tycht ;
Thare fell full mony that rais nocht sin ;
The feild that thay war fechtand in
Of rede blude was bludy than,
That heir and thare in stremis ran.
Porrus, that menit on his skaith
And on his avow bethocht him raith,
Said to his men, " it salbe sene
Quha knicht is, in this battell kene !
Cassamus hes my father slane ;
I wate he may nocht leif agane.

[God

10,157. *on*] nocht. 10,160. *Quha*] Quhat.
Minuscules at ll. 10,132, 10,136, 10,148, 10,151, 10,154, 10,156.

M. hyaume fu bricie (S^1 trenchie). N^1 & m. e. cassa. 7691. P^1 & p. piece y v. 7692. P q. ains p. n. leua. 7693. N^1 L. s. q. hors issi ; PP^1S^1 Li sans q. i (P^1 keist) d. c. (P testes). *aual*] P par mi. N^1 la char ; PP^1S^1 les camps. S^1 ala. 7694. P A. N^1 q. tout aual coula ; P si q. lerbe mola ; P^1 q. l. o. san ala ; S^1 q. l. o. assembla. 7695. N^1 dun. PP^1 sambla ; S^1 ala. N^1 liaue contreual v. 7696. N^1S^1 sans cessier r. 7698. P Escrie ; P^1 Acrie. *sensaigne*] N^1S^1 sa gent. 7699. P Qui ; P^1S^1 Si. *on*] P or. 7701. *ves ci*] P^1 naqui. *si prouua*] N^1 le p. ; P sesprouua ; P^1S^1 se p. 7702. N^1 quil en p. raporta. 7703. N^1 *om. ll.* 7703-05 ; S^1 *places them after l.* 7657. 7704. PS^1 q. mais n. reuenra ; P^1 j. n. reuenra.

Digitized by Google

Diex gart hui qui sa mort a vengier m'aidera ! "
Adont hauce a .ij. mains le branc que il porta,
Un Greiois vait ferir, si grant cop li donna
Sus la senestre espaule, que toute li copa ;
Et cil chiet du cheval, qui trés grant dolour a.
Porrus ne tant ne quant regarder nel daigna,
Ains point avant Ferrant, tel effroy demena
Que ce semble tempeste que le ciel laissé a.
Tout fait par terre aler quanque il assena,
Car s'il fu bons au main, sa force li doubla
Si mervelleusement, quant le vespre aprocha,
Que de proësce adont tout le monde passa ;
Nus ne demeure en sele puis ce que feru l'a.
A la verité dire, tant en y trebuscha
Que il n'est hons el monde qui voir en dïe ja.
En desrompant les Griex, se lance ça et la,
Fo. 169v. Vait querant Cassamus, tant que il l'avisa
Au dehors de l'estour ou il se reposa ;
A la grant besagüe que li viellars porta,
Le connut maintenant, cele part s'aprocha.
Or gart chascuns d'iaus .ij. con il se deffendra !

Moult fu joians Porrus quant Cassamus avise,
Ses cuers li fait entendre, par ce que il devise,
Que de la mort son pere iert la venjance prise.
En haut li escrïa : " fel viellart, barbe grise,
Par cui nostre gent est hui cest jour si aquise
Que l'une part s'en va fuiant, l'autre est occise,
La tierche est en peril d'estre morte ou conquise,
Plus avant ne vivrés ! vez ci vostre juÿse !
Ceste espée trenchant vous sera el cors mise ! "
Et Cassamus respont, " n'i ait essoingne quise !
Vassal, je ne dout toi vaillant une cerise !
Fai le miex que tu pues, je resai tel maistrise
Que j'ai dedens mon cuer trés en m'enfance aprise

7713. mains. 7716. *la*] a. 7717. *en y*] y en. 7723. sa procha.

7705. *hui*] S^1 cil. 7706. N^1S^1 A. h. par ire lespee qui p. ; P^1P^4 A. h. le b. as .ij. m. lantoiza (P^4 q. p.) 7707. N^1S^1 Va f. .j. griiois. 7708. S^1 Desus l. destre e. 7709. P Ciex chai du c. q. dolors angoissa. 7710. N^1S^1 & P. t. n. q. esgarder n. daingna (N^1 ne doubta). 7711. P^4 *om. line.* N^1S^1 A. passe outre f. P a t. pooir quil a. 7711*a*. *Mss.* N^1 samble. N^1 tempete. PP^4 Que tempeste resamble. P chiel. N^1 lessie ; P^4 lesse. P^1 Teil tenpeste & tel noise q̃ foudres resãbla. 7712. N^1PS^1 T. f. a. (P cheir) p. t. P quanques i. ferut a ; P^1 cant q̃ il encontra. 7713. *au main*] PP^1 ; N^1S^1 orains. P^4 C. s. f. a matyn fort s. fours celuy d. 7714. *le*] P^1 li. 7716. *en sele*] N^1S^1 ou siecle. $N^1P^4S^1$ p. q. il f. la ; P p. q. il le bouta ; P^1 cui il bñ asena. 7717. *en y*] *Mss.* 7718. *Mss.* Quil n. homme uiuant (PP^1P^4 nus hons uiuans). P^1 deist. P la. 7719. *In* N^1S^1 *this line is placed after l.* 7515. *Mss.*

Digitized by Google

God gif all that helpis me
To his slauchter, vengit be ! "
With that, he bradit out his brand
And smait ane Grecian, I tak on hand,
Quhill shulder and arme flew him fra,
And he doun to the erd can ga.
Porrus dushit, with that, fer by
Amang the laif richt sturdely
That it semit tempest fers and fell.
Lordingis, quhat sall I to 3ow tell ?
All dang he doun that he ourtuke ;
Quhare he past, the renkis shuke,
To say the suith, sa mony he fellit
That nane is leuand that may tell it.
He socht Cassamus quhill he him fand,
Outwith the battell him restand.
PORRVS was glaid quhen he had sene
Auld Cassamus, for in that tene
He thocht to tak in that steid
Ane reuenge of his fatheris deid.
He said, " cairll with thy syde beird,
Throw quhom our folke ar all affeird,
That ane part fleis, ane vther part slane,
The thrid in perrell or in pane,
Thow leuis nocht lang, wit thow weill !
This sword, that sherand is of steill,
Sall in thy body bathit be ! "
Said Cassamus, " (sa mot I the !)
Thy mannace dreid I nocht ane dait.
Do furth thy best, for weill I wait
That of that craft sum deill I can !
For I it leirit sen I was man,
[Quhair

10,188. L. *shorand.* 10,191. *Thy*] hy.
Minuscules at ll. 10,171, 10,176, 10,184, 10,185, 10,186, 10,187, 10,188, 10,191, 10,193.

---

selon ce quil ala. 7720. $N^1P^1S^1$ t. q. i. le **trouua.** 7721. *lestour*] P^1 feson. 7722. P^1 Sor. P sor quoi il sapoia. 7723. N^1S^1 L. c. ens en leure ; P^1 Maintenant l. cognut ; P^4 Reconnut m. N^1 sadreca ; P sadrecha ; S^1 sen ala. 7724. PP^4 O. se (P^4 Ore) g. c. deaus. P^1 conmant ce d. 7726. *il*] N^1 li. P por c. quil le d. ; P^1 & ces cors li d. 7727. N^1 i. l. desconfise. 7728. N^1S^1 Par quoy il l. escrie ; P^1 Tantost l. crie e. hat. N^1 v. b. ẽ louris ; P v. a b. g. 7729. P^1 P. coi la n. g. N^1 h. ce j. descouise (*cp. l.* 7727) ; P au j. dui s. a. ; P^1 a jor deu Mamize. 7730. P^1 L. partie en v. S^1 l. si e. occise. 7731. N^1 de m. qi quen die. 7732. P^1 P. a. nan ireiz. 7733. N^1S^1 qui v. iert ou c. m. 7734. *ail*] $N^1P^4S^1$ a. N^1 prinse. 7735. *Mss.* V. j. n. te (P^1S^1 vous) d. (N^1PS^1 doute, P^4 pris). 7736. P j. sai tele m. 7737. P aquise. P^1P^4 de mon e. a. N^1S^1 Q. j. des que (N^1 iadis que) fu (S^1 fui) petit enfant a.

Digitized by Google

Par lequel li tiens iert le pis de ceste emprise ! "
Aprés cele raison, que chascuns d'iaus desprise,
7740 S'entrevont courre sus, de si estrangne guise
Qu'assez tost n'ont escu qui a terre ne gise ;
Embarré sont lor elme, qui sont fort a devise ;
Des mailles, des haubers y ot mainte malmise.
7743*a* Li tranchant des espées d'acier leur char encise.
7743*b* La chaleur d'autre part si forment les iustise
Ains c'un tout seul d'iaus deus ait s'alainne reprise,
7745 N'orent cote a armer ne braie ne chemise
Qui ne soit de süour et de sanc si esprise
Con qui l'eüst lanchié en Saine ou en Tamise.

Des .ij. vassaus qui sont ensamble per a per
Fu crüeus li estours dont vous m'oés parler.
Fo. 170. Loing d'iaus, tant con l'en puet une pierre gieter,
7751 Ert li preus Marcïens, o ceulz qu'il doit guier,
Et li fors roys des Griex et tuit li .xij. per
D'autrepart, front a front, n'ont soing d'iaus desserrer
Tant que li quiex que soit soit au desbarreter.
7755 La reveïssiés vous aval les champz chapler
Espées et coutiaus es chars nues planter,
Sanc vermel hors des plaies jusqu'a terre couler,
7757*a* Hommes trés bien armés et cheuaus aterrer,
Ensengnes et pegnons hautement escrïer,
Les navrés abatus lor dolours regreter.
7760 Cors et tabours et trompes de tel aÿr sonner
Qu'il font, s'il con semble, tout le paÿs trambler.

7747. sonme.

7738. N^1PS^1 P. la quele t. (P. ciex) i. P si ioins d. c. e. P^1 Ia p toi ne serait la moi chair mal mize. 7739. $N^1PP^1S^1$ ceste. N^1S^1 parole. $N^1P^1S^1$ deuise. 7740. P^1 estraïge ; S^1 estrange. P Sen vont il c. s. par s. tres grant malise. 7741. *a*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ par. 7742. $N^1P^1S^1$ li hyaume. *fort*] N^1S^1 bon. P^4 qe f. s. a d. 7743. N^1 du haubart. *of*] P^1 rot. 7743*a*. *Mss.* S^1 trenchant. P^1 de lor brans ; P^4 de lour brant. P^4 tost lour. N^1 encize. P Les pieches de lor car font as brans amendise. 7743*b*. *Mss.* P^1 Li chalor datrepart. P^1 mallemant ; P^4 malement. $N^1P^1S^1$ iustice. P La calors dautrepart **durement** les atise. 7744. N^1S^1 A. que .j. t. s. deus ; P A. que luns daus .ij. PP^1P^4 a. sa lanche (P^1 lalene) r. 7745. N^1S^1 Quil nont c. a. a. P^1 hiame ne coife mize. 7746. *si esprise*] P ensi mise ; P^1 s. aprize. 7747. P Quon les euist l. ; P^1 Que son l. lanciet. *saine*] N^1P ; P^1 saiñe, P^4 seine, S^1 sainne. 7748. P^1 Les. 7749. N^1S^1 F. cruel **la bataille.** 7750. *tant*] P^1 si ; P^4 vait. P que. P dune. PS^1 ruer. 7751. N^1S^1 Est ; P^4 Ore. P cassamus. *quil*] S^1 qui. P^1 dut ; P^4 dust. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ mener. 7752. *des griex*] N^1S^1 **alixandre.** *li*] N^1 cil ; S^1 **si.** 7753. N^1S^1 F. a f. vis a vis. P desreer ; P^1 daferher ; S^1 desseurer. 7754. N^1S^1 T. q. lune bataille (S^1 partie). P^1 voient d. 7755. PP^1S^1 le

Digitized by Google

Quhairthrow the war end salbe thyne ! "
Efter this speich, but mair carpyne,
Togidder thay rushit sa velanusly,
And dang on vther sa egerly,
That with-in ane lytill space
The feild with mailȝeis strowit was.
Scheildis war hewin and helmes bare,
And, with thair swordis that sharply share,
Thay shure the fleshe out quhill it bled.
The heit withall sa hard thame led
That, or ony of tha tua
Had anes time thair end to ta,
Thair lynning claithis with blude and sueit,
Wit ȝe weill, war all maid weit,
That quha sa had flungin thame in to Sane ;
Thus war thay baith in mekill pane.
EFTER thir tua I tell of heir,
That war togidder peir and peir,
The battell was full cruell,
Hard, hiddeous, forsy and fell.
Weill far fra thame ane stane-cast neir,
Was Marciane and his baneir,
Alexander and his xii douzepeirs,
That in the stour thame stythlie steirs.
Thare men micht felloun fechting se
And knichtis bla of blude and ble,
And blude brist out of woundis wyde ;
Thay cryit thair ensenȝeis on ilk syde,
The woundit gaue cryis and granes,
Trumpettis and hornis blew atanes,
It semit all the countre quoke.
Bot, quha-sa heir thairto wald luke,

[It

10,206. *time*] tume. 10,209. sane. 10,221. *woundis*] winds.
Catch-word] L. I.

Minuscules at ll. 10,197, 10,199, 10,212, 10,213, 10,218, 10,219, 10,221, 10,222, 10,223, 10,224.

---

champ. 7756. P E. & trenchans. *Mss.* en char nue p. 7757. *des*] $N^1P^1S^1$ de. PP^4 iusquen. N^1S^1 voler. 7757*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1$. *et*] P de. N^1 cheuaux. P aterer. P^1 Et homes de chiuas jus a terre varseir. 7758. N^1S^1 Si roissiez e. si h. crier ; P Enseignes & pignons a la terre uerser ; (*cp. reading of* P^1 *in l.* 7757*a*) ; P^1 Ansignes & pānons h. reclameir. 7759. P^1 duremant acrieir. 7760. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ C. trompes & t. ; P Ces trompes ces t. 7761. *il*] PP^1 moi.

Digitized by Google

7761*a* Mais qui qui vueille entendre a la noise escouter,
7761*b* Cassamus ne Porrus n'ont talent d'i penser ;
7761*c* Asprement s'entre-servent a grans cops devaler.
Porrus hauce le branc, le bras lait devaler,
Et refiert Cassamus, tele li va donner
Et de si grant vertu lait son cop avaler,
7765 A ce que il y met cuer et cors et penser,
Qu'elmes ne bacinés ne li puet contr'ester
Que l'acier ne li face jusques es dens couler ;
Il a estors son cop, si le fait jus versser.
Quant a terre le vit, sel prist a ramprosner :
7770 " Cuviers viellart," dist il, or poés ci muser
Jusqu'au jour dou juÿse, et cest paÿs garder !
7771*a* Se mon pere avés mort, jel vous vueil pardonner,
Car mais ne destourrés pucele a marïer ! "
Aprés ce mot s'en va, n'i volt plus demourer,
Et se refiert es rens, iriés conme sengler,
7775 El lieu ou il les puet les plus espés trouver ;
Qui lors li reveïst les bras haut enteser,
De l'espée trenchant menuëment jeter,
Membres sevrer de cors, viaires entamer,
D'une partie et d'autre chevaliers jus tirer.
Fo. 170v. A ycele envaÿe lor abat Tholomer
7781 Si estourdi qu'a poi ne se pot relever ;
Puis vait l'enfant Betis de tel aïr fraper
Que, conment qu'il ne puist le bon elme entamer,

7762. *hauce*] lance. 7766. contrester.

7761*a-b*. *Mss. The reading adopted is that of* S^1, *save that for* Mes *is substituted* Mais. 7761*a*. N^1 veulle ; P voelle ; P^1 voille. P^1 antandre. *noise*] N^1 terre. P^1 mener. 7761*b*. P^1 tallant. P du p. ; P^1 daconteir ; P^4 de p. 7761*c*. $N^1PP^4S^1$. *The reading is as* S^1, *but for* cox *is substituted* cops. PP^4 sentrefierent. 7762. *hauce*] *Mss., except* P hauche. *le branc*] N^1S^1 lespee ; P^1 l. bras. N^1S^1 puis let (S^1 lest) l. b. aler ; P les b. vait haut leuer ; P^1 l. bran vait d. ; P^4 l. b. fait aualer. 7763. P^4 *om. lines* 7763-64. *refiert*] P^1 ferit. 7764. N^1PS^1 D. (P Que) s. tres g. v. *lait*] N^1PS^1 va (P vait) ; P^1 fait. P amener ; P^1 rādoneir ; S^1 deualer. 7765. N^1S^1 Ou i. (S^1 Qil y) m. **tout ansemble** le cuer & le p. ; PP^1P^4 A c. (P^1 ceu, P^4 ces) quil y m. tout c. & c. & p. 7766. N^1S^1 Que bacinet n. hyaume ; PP^1 Elme (P^1 Hiame) n. b. (P^1 baisinas) ; P^4 Que heaume n. basin. *Mss.* le. *puet*] $PP^1P^4S^1$ **pot**. N^1 contrecter ; PP^1S^1 *as* W ; P^4 contre estre. 7767. *iusques*] N^1S^1 de ci (S^1 si). *es dens*] P el dos ; P^1 adans ; P^4 as d. N^1S^1 voler. 7768. PP^4S^1 estort ; P^1 estor. *si*] P^1 cil. *le*] PP^4S^1 la ; P^1 lait. *versser*] N^1 voler (*cp. prec. line*). 7769. N^1S^1 Q. il l. voit a t. N^1S^1 le prant (S^1 prent le) a ramponer. 7770. N^1 Cuvers ; P Cuivers ; P^1 Cuuer ; P^4 Culuertz ; S^1 Cuviert. *dist*] N^1S^1 fait. 7771. P^1 Tras qua. *dou*] N^1PP^4 de. *cest*] P^4 le ; S^1 se. 7771*a*. *Mss.* P^1 peire. S^1 auez. N^1 el. N^1 veul ; P voel ; P^1 uoil. P pdouner ; P^1 pdoneir. 7772. **In place of this line Mss. have two**: C. m. n. **vous tandra** (P caurra, P^1 charait, P^4 chaudra, S^1 tendra) **de damoi-**

Digitized by Google

It lykit nathing to Porrus
Na to his fallow Cassamus,
For smertly ilkane vther seruit
With strakes that thare armour keruit.
Porrus heued his brand on he,
And smait Cassamus quhill he micht dre ;
With sic vertew that straik he gaue
That hart and body and all the laue
He put togidder, that helme of steill
Na basnet helpit neuer a deill,
And with the suord, richt to the chin
Baith helme and hede he claue in tuin ;
He rushit doun of blude all rede.
Quhen Porrus sawe that he was dede,
Forouttin dout he was full blyth,
And ane thing he said him suyth :
" Here mon thow duell, thow hare auld gray,
And keip this land quhill domisday !
Althocht thow hes my father slane,
And thow thairfore hes tholed sic pane,
I the forgeue for euermare,
Thow sall be blamed neuer are
To ioys lufe of lady fre,
Na lede maydin maryit to be ! "
EFTER this speich, but langer baid
In the thikkest renk he raid ;
Thare micht men se him suap on hicht
His byrnist brand, that was sa bricht.
Thare dang he doun schir Tholomere
Sa dyffie that he deit nere ;
Syne gaif he Betys sic ane dynt ;
Bot the helme the straik can stynt, [3it

10,236. *a deill*] adeill.
Minuscules at ll. 10,234, 10,235, 10,245, 10,248, 10,249, 10,253, 10,255.

sele amer Ne ne destourneres (P^1 destorberez) p. a. m. (P pucheles a iuer). 7773. *ce mot*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ ces mos. *ua*] N^1S^1 tourne ; PP^1P^4 part. *volt*] N^1S^1 veut ; P vaut ; P^4 vout. 7774. *es rens*] P^1 antre iax. *iries*] N^1 arier. 7775. *les*] N^1P^4 le. *puet*] P pot ; P^4 pout. P^1 Ains an leus o. i p. *les*] N^1PP^1 le. P^1 apes. [S^1 Se boute parmi eulz ml't fet a redouter] 7776. *li*] N^1P le. P^4 Si ore le r. $N^1P^1S^1$ l. b. en h. leuer. 7777. *ieter*] P branler ; P^1 frapeir ; S^1 giter. 7778. *de*] N^1 du. N^1S^1 visages. 7779. *partie*] PP^4 part. *tirer*] P ieter ; P^1 verseir. [$N^1P^1P^4S^1$ Du sanc des quelz il fet (P^1 Del sanc ki ist des cors) les chans ansanglanter] 7780. *lor abat*] N^1S^1 abati. 7781. *poi*] N^1S^1 paines. N^1 ce pouet r. ; P^4 pouet plus r. ; S^1 s. pooit r. P^1 S. estandus capoc ce p. pues r. 7782. N^1S^1 P. va le franc B. *air*] N^1 guise ; S^1 ire. P P. v. d. t. a. l. B. f. 7783. N^1S^1 puisse. P^1 Car comant q. n. pust.

Digitized by Google

Fist le cheval et lui par terre craventer.
Adont prisent Greiois ensamble a reculer
Vers les murs d'Ephezon, ou l'en puet regarder
La bele Fezonas, cui ne doit pas peser
S'ele voit son ami tant gentement meller !
Et li cris reconmence entre Yndois a lever,
C'on puet ore si fiers et si hardis trouver
Que nus d'eulz ne se daingne de riens espoënter.
La grant vertu Porrus les fait resvigourer,
Et les Greiois a fait de l'estour reculer.

La fu la noise grans ou Greiois wident place,
Lors peuïssiés vëoir maint cri, mainte menace,
Et Porrus les poursuit, estendue la brace ;
Marcïens li Perssans avoecques iaulz se lace,
La flote des Yndois si grant fais y embrace
Que petit et petit vers Ephezon les chace.
Si veïst on navrer, a cui qu'il en desplace,
Maint hardi chevalier, l'un en cors, l'autre en face,
Armeüres rougir du sanc qui les enlace,
Et d'onmes abatus trés mervelleuse trace,
Desquiex le plus seür set or petit qu'il face.

Crüeus fu li estours contreval le sablon
Quant Greiois reculerent vers les murs d'Ephezon.
Pour Tholomer secourre vint a poignant Cliton,

7786. regarder. 7798. naures. 7804. apoignant clicon.

7784. N^1S^1 Il fait c. & l. ; PP^1P^4 F. il c. & l. *par*] PP^4a ; P^1 ver. 7785. P Apres. *prisent*] $N^1P^1S^1$ prennent. *ensamble*] P arriere ; P^1 entre ealz. 7786. P^1 pot. *regarder*] N^1 egaitier ; PP^4S^1 esgarder ; P^1 agarder. 7788. N^1S^1 si g. **puer** (S^1 puuer). 7789. *cris*] *Mss.* **hus.** 7789*a-b*. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$. *The reading adopted is that of* S^1, *but for* com, preuuer *and* nul *are substituted* Con, trouuer *and* nus. 7789*a*. P^1 Or les puet on si fier. *hardis*] N^1 hardi. P^1 troueir. 7789*b*. N^1 **deuz** ; P^1 dias. *daingne*] N^1 daigne ; P^1 digne. P^1 anpoanter. 7790. N^1 refrigorer ; P^1 reaseureir. **In place of line 7791 Mss. have three: Si merueilleusement qui quen doie peser** (P^1 doient pezeir) **Que neis** (P Meisme, P^1 Nes mesmes) **li couart se veulent presenter Par semblant de parolles** (PP^1P^4 a lor dis) **les premiers frons** (P dis premiers cos, P^1 des plusor frox, S^1 du premier front) **garder** (P donner). 7792. N^1S^1 L. f. fiere (S^1 grande) l. **n.** PS^1 vuident ; P^1 liurent. 7793. **In $N^1PP^1S^1$ this line follows l. 7797.** $N^1P^4S^1$ **L.** p. oir ; P^1 Veoir i poixies. P manache. 7794. N^1S^1 Car. S^1 consuit. P^1P^4 e. les brasse. 7795. P^1 auecke lui sadresse. 7796. *flote*] P^1 froxe. *yndois*] P^4 gregeis. N^1 s. g. fu & rebrace ; P^1 s. g. flote y e. 7798. P **La.** *veist on*] N^1S^1 veissies. *naurer*] *Mss.* a cui que il d. (P^1 deplaise). [$N^1PP^4S^1$ **have an additional line after 7798: De hachete** (S^1 hachette) **ou despee de coutel ou de**

Digitized by Google

3it hors and he 3eid doun bedene.
The folk of Grece men micht haue sene
Gangand bak toward the toun,
Quhare Fesonas with the fare fassoun
Micht se thare dedes ilka deill ;
It bird lyke hir ane party weill
To se hir lemmen that sho lufit,
In sic ane stour sa weill be prufit.
Than thay of Inde hes rasit the scry,
That thay war woxin sa hardy
That nane dedenzeit to be rad.
The great vertew that Porrus had
Confortit thame sa fellonly
That all the cowartis commonly
Wald throw sembland formest be ;
Sa hapned thay in his pouste.
Thay of Grece hes left the feild,
And ill affrayit, quha weill beheld ;
And Porrus followit with arme straucht,
And Marciane, that was mekill of maucht.
The folk of Inde sa weill thame bare,
And sa worthy in were thay ware,
That, mekill and lyttill, to the citte
Thay rushit the King and his menze.
Thare men micht here sum cry, sum rare,
And sum mannance and sum mare,
And men woundit with wapones sere,
Quhare mony ane knycht was brocht on bere.
THE battell hard and hiddeous was,
Quhare thay of Grece deuoyded the plas.
For to restore schir Tholomere
Come Cliton, for thay fallowes were,

[And

10,266. *be*] he. 10,283. *Thare*] that.
Minuscules at ll. 10,268, 10,269, 10,270, 10,272, 10,275, 10,279, 10,281, 10,282, 10,283.

masse (S^1 mace) (P De lances & de brans de coutiel & de hache, P^4 Des hachez e des brauntz des coteaux & mace)] 7799. *hardi*] P^1 **vaillans.** 7799*a*. *Mss. The reading adopted is that of* S^1. N^1 Les **armures** ; P^1 Armeure. P^1 rogir. P^1P^4 de. N^1 delace ; P^1 anlaisse. P A. r. que ius de lor cors glache. 7800. *trace*] P^1 tresse. 7801. *le*] N^1 les ; $PP^1P^4S^1$ li. N^1PS^1 seurs ; P^1 hardis. P s. ore poi q. f. ; P^1 s. o. que p. f. 7802. N^1S^1 **Dure** f. la mellee. 7804. *secourre*] N^1PS^1 **rescourre.** N^1 vont ci conpagnion Cliton ; PP^1 es uos poignant. Cliton ; S^1 v. **ses conpains** Cliton ; P^4 v. poignant esinchoun.

Digitized by Google

7805 Perdicas redeffent Betis son compaingnon ;
7805*a* Par ceus ou par les Grieux, vueillent Yndois ou non,
7805*b* Sont remonté li dus dont ainçois parlïon ;
7805*c* Pour ce ne lesse on mie le hu ne la tençon.
D'ambe .ij. pars y fierent, irié conme lÿon ;
7806*a* Sonnent tabours et trompes d'argent et de laton.
Par devers Alixandre ot si grant huïson,
Si trés cruël estour, si grant occisïon,
Que toute la contrée en tentist environ.
Fo. 171. Ça et la suit Porrus ceulz de sa natïon,
7811 Qui a trestoutes heures li sont a l'esperon,
Apparellié des Griex metre a destructïon ;
Et il y font tant d'armes c'onques encor nus hon
N'en fist la quarte part, ainsi con nous quidon.
7815 Environ le roy sont si prince et si baron
Qui pour lui vont metant lor cors a abandon
Min. De morir la endroit, ou de tenir prison
7817*a* Ainz qu'il ait la victoire du champ dont nous parlon.

Es preis sous Ephezon, ou ot mainte personne,
Divers bastons es poins, dont li .j. l'autre estonne,
7820 Fu tiex li huëis aprés heure de nonne
Que .ij. lieues et plus le païs en resonne.
Vrais Diex ! conme Porrus li preus s'i abandonne !
7822*a* Ne convient pas qu'aucuns de ferir le semonne !
Tant y reçoit de copz et tant y en redonne,
Si con parmi les rens ça et la esperonne,
7825 Qu'il n'est nus, s'il veïst sa maniere felonne
Fo. 171v. Vers ciaus par cui ses peres est venus a la bonne
De la mort qui tout prent et nului ne pardonne,
Qui ne deïst, " cestui deüst porter couronne ! "

7805. P^1 *om. line.* P^4 Et P. deffent. 7805*a-c.* $N^1PP^4S^1$. *The reading of* S^1 *is adopted.* 7805*a*. P ceaus. PP^4 &. N^1 grieu ; P grius. N^1 veullent. N^1P indois. 7805*b*. *dus*] N^1 om ; PP^4 doi (P^4 duy). N^1 ançois ; P anchois. 7805*c*. *on*] N^1 onques. P laist ; P^4 lest. *mie*] N^1 pas. *le hu*] N^1 l. huy ; P la noise. N^1 rācon ; P tenchon. 7806. *y*] P se ; *fierent*] P^1 viennent. N^1S^1 Luns & li austres (S^1 Vns & autres) le *f.* 7806*a*. *Mss. The reading of* S^1 *is adopted.* P tabors ; P^1 tabor. *trompes*] P timbres. PP^1 laiton. 7807. *devers*] P^1 deuant. *ot*] N^1S^1 a. S^1 huoison. 7808. *tres cruel*] N^1S^1 merueillieus (S^1 merueilliex). *si grant*] N^1PS^1 & tele. 7809. *en tentist*] P^4 retentist. 7810. N^1S^1 Car l. siuent (S^1 suiuent) P. P^1 Sa & l. sont

Digitized by Google

And to Betys come Predicas ;
Throw thame and tharis sik bargane was
That horsit war thay knychtis baith,
Albeit thay of Ynd war wraith.
Bot tharefore ceisit nocht the dyn ;
Ilkane dang vthir that to mycht wyn.
In the planis vnder Effezoun,
Quhare mony ane wicht and hardy barroun
Dang on vthir with wapnis seir,
Eftir none rais sic dyn and beir
That tua myle than it mycht be hard.
Quha had sene how Porrus ferd,
Deir God ! how he abandonit ware,
His bodye, his armis, with brand all bare !
It was na neid to bid him strike ;
He sparit nothir pouer nor rike,
That thare is nane that thare had bene
And had his mekill worship sene,
Na thay wald say that he suld be
Ane King of mekill ryalte.

10,294. ynd.

Lines 7810-17 and 7823-24 of the French do not appear in the Scots.

N.B.—There is no omission in Arbuthnet's text. Page 415 is divided here merely to allow for the admission of the corresponding French text.

---

corrus. N^1S^1 cil. 7811. N^1S^1 Q. con a t. h. ; PP^1P^4 Si com a t. h. 7812. P^1 Aprestez d. yndois. 7813. *il*] N^1 si. y *font*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ *I* fait ; P a fait. 7814. P^1 N. f. tant an sa vie. N^1S^1 si conme n. cuidon. 7815. *le roy sont*] S^1 s. l. r. *si*] N^1P li ; P^1 sui ; S^1 ci. *prince*] P^4 homme. *si*] P li ; P^1 sui. 7816. N^1S^1 Q. p. l. ont l. c liure a (S^1 iluec en) a. ; P Q. p. l. v. le c. m. en a. 7817. *la endroit*] N^1S^1 ou de uiure. 7817*a*. *Mss. The reading is that of* N^1. PP^1P^4 Ainz que uictoire naient (P^1 nait, P^4 neit) ; S^1 Ainz quil nait le meilleur. P li griu de grant renon ; P^1 del chãp don n' parlon. 7818. N^1S^1 El plain. *sous*] P sor. 7819. *es poins*] PS^1 ont pris. P^1 Fierent des brans molus. S^1 d. lun li autre e. N^1 Dont lun l. nest mie diuers batons tient home. 7820. *tiex*] N^1 tel. *li hueis*] N^1 la huee ; P^1 l. fereiz. 7821. N^1S^1 Q. ij. grans l. loins (S^1 loing) ; P ij. grans l. ou p. ; P^1 Q. ij. l. apres. 7822. P^1 E deu. 7822*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1$. *The reading is that of* S^1. PP^1 Ne couuient que nus hom (P^1 nelui). P^1 semoigne. N^1 Ne conuient pas que nus ij. fois le semongne. 7823. *y en*] N^1 il e. ; P S^1 e. i. ; P^1 e. 7824. P^1 Son chiual par l. r. 7825. N^1PS^1 Il. *nus*] P^1 hons. *sil*] P^1 qui. *sa*] N^1S^1 la. 7826. P e. v. a l. somme ; P^1 ne vaira jamais home. 7827. *prent*] P tolt. *et*] N^1S^1 a ; P ne. 7828. *cestui*] P ciex chi ; P^1 icil. *deust*] P^1 doit bien.

Digitized by Google

Si com Porrus aloit parmi l'estour poingnant,
Les uns navrant a mort, les autres occïant,
Escus ostant de cols et hyaumes esrachant,
Chevalier et serjans par terre trebuschant,
L'erbe verde du sanc des mors ensanglentant,
Et faisant tiex mervelles qu'il n'est nus hons vivant,
S'il veïst sa proësce et son contenemant,
En quel point il assaut et conment se deffent
Pour qu'il eüst en soi sens et entendement,
Qui bien ne peüst dire et faire sairement
C'onques mieudres de lui ne porta garnement !
Et ainsi con Porrus ert en tel couvenent

7832. hō.

7830. *Les*] *Mss.* N^1S^1 navroit ; P^1 naureis. N^1S^1 abatant. 7830*a*. *Mss. The reading adopted is that of* S^1, *but for* cox *is substituted* cols, *and for* errachant esrachant (P). P^1 osteir. *de cols*] N^1 du col ; P des cols ; P^1 d. cos ; P^4 d. cels. P^1 hames. P^1 araigent ; P^4 as rauchaunt. 7831. N^1PP^4 Cheualiers. *et*] P^1 a. *serjans*] N^1S^1 **cheuaux** (S^1 cheuaus) ; P^1 chiual. P^1 a. P trainant ; P^1 crauantant ; S^1 trebuchant. 7831*a*. *Mss. The reading of* P *is adopted. du*] P^1 del ; S^1 de. P^1 ansanglantant ; S^1 ensenglentant. N^1 L. verte de hors de s. ansanglantant ; P^4 L. v. des mortz du s. e. 7832. N^1 q. not homme v. 7833. P Se il vist s. p. N^1P^1 & s. grant hardemant. 7834. *point*] *Mss.* guise. *conment*] P^1 com il. N^1S^1 & c. il **atent** ; P c. il va **soffrant.** 7835. *sot*] P lui. N^1P^4 P. quoy (P^4 quei) il e. e. s. ; P^1 P coi keust e. s. 7836. N^1S^1 Q. (S^1 Quil) nosat (S^1 nosast) bien ouurer (S^1 iurer). N^1 **seurement.** 7838. N^1PS^1 *om. line*] *en*] P^1 de.

Digitized by Google

As Porrus prikked throw the stour,
Fechtand as man of great valour,
Sum dingand and sum woundand,
And helmes of hedes arrysand,
Scheildis rugand fra shulders raith,
Dingand doun knychtis and steids baith,
Thare is na leuand man on leid
That in the stour had sene his deid,
His countenance and his worsheip,
How he couth baith assail and keip,
Bot he wald baith say and suere
That ane better nor he bare neuer spere!

[And

10,311. *As*] And. *Minuscule at l.* 10,321.

Digitized by Google

Encontre tous les Griex et les autres del champ,
7840 Sans oster ent nul hors, ert il le miex faisant.
Li vint Emenidus sus .j. destrier courant,
Enselé de nouvel, isnel et remuänt,
7842*a* Que pris ot ens en l'eure en la main d'un serjant ;
7842*b* .J. espié court et gros, aceré et trenchant.
7842*c* Dolent au cuer de ce qu'il ot perdu Ferrant,
Lait courre vers Porrus si trés iréement
Qu'a ce que de travers a l'assener le prent
7845 Et que Ferrans estoit lassés moult durement,
Conment qu'en la char nue ne l'aille point touchant,
Le va par devant lui par terre craventant
En tel point que Porrus, le hardi combatant,
Est si mal atornés de cel trebuschement
7850 Que desous le genoul, entour .iij. doie ou tant,
L'os de la jambe destre brisa outréement.
Pour ce cop n'ot ses veus plus d'acomplissement ;
Ne pourquant il fist ce qu'il avoit en couvent,
Car il dist au voër trés ententivement
7855 Que, se Diex le voloit garder d'encombrement,
Fo. 172. De mort ou de meschief et de perillement,
Qu'il vaintroit la bataille par son cors seulement.
Or est si atornés qu'il ne puet en avant ;
De ce fait sont tout lié et baut li malvoellant,
7860 Et cil d'Ynde majour si durement dolant,
Mat et desconforté, qu'il s'en torment fuiant ;

7842. *isnel*] vistes. 7859. mal voellant.

7839. N^1 & contre les grigois qui la furent present ; P **En toutes les .ij. os** de certain le commant ; S^1 & quentre les conmunes qui la furent ou c. 7840. N^1S^1 Quil ne fust toz li maudres (S^1 mieudres) ; P^1 Ieire il li plus hardis. N^1 de ceux qui ierent ou champ ; P estoit li m. f. ; P^1 e. i. l. mues faixans ; S^1 & touz l. m. f. 7841. PP^1 Lors. P^1S^1 vient. PP^1 sor. P cheual. 7842. *isnel*] *Mss.* 7842*a-c. Mss. The reading is that of* S^1. 7842*a. en*] N^1 de ; P a. N^1 sargent ; P enfant ; P^4 enfaunt. P^1 Dont abatu avoit celuj jour .j. persant. 7842*b*. P espiel. N^1 cort. P^1 Dun espiet cort & g. N^1 a tort & a tranchant ; PP^4 achere (P^4 a ceree) ; P^1 & sarreiz & tranchant. 7842*c*. N^1P^1 Dolant ; P Dolans. *au*] N^1 du ; P^1 a. P^1 ceu. P^1 kil. 7843. P Laist ; S^1 Lest. PS^1 s. aireement (S^1 airieement). 7844. PP^1 A. *lassener*] P^1P^4 assener. P l. va pres assenant. 7845. *moult*] P trop. 7846. *quen*] N^1P qua. *laille*] P lalast ; P^1 lalait ; P^4 lesse. N^1S^1 tranchant. 7847. P^4S^1 Il. *par*] N^1 tant ; S^1 tout. *par*] P^1 a. P^1 trabuchant. 7848. *point*] N^1S^1 senz (S^1 sens). *que*] P fu. P au h. conuenant. 7849. P S. tres m. a. d. celle iouste grant. 7850. N^1S^1 ienoil ; PP^1P^4 genoil. *doie ou tant*] N^1S^1 dois tenant (N^1 tenant). P^1 est blecies duremant. 7851. *brisa*] N^1S^1 rompu ; P rompi ; P^4 rumpi. N^1S^1 entierement ; P outre tenant. P^1 L. d. l. coixe ront

Digitized by Google

And of all thame that faucht that day
On baith the halfis, I dar wele say,
But outtaking of ony man,
He was the best that thare was than.
Sa come the duke Emynedoun,
Prekand ane steid in ane randoun,
Sadillit new and gayly dicht;
Ane speir in hand he had, I hecht,
Short, sharpe and wele sherand.
Sory for he had tynt Ferrand,
He preked to Porrus, all wraith in hart,
And he him tuke at the outwart,
And Ferrand wery was and lamit,
Thocht that he not his hede had tamit;
He bare all doun, baith hors and man,
On sic maner that Porrus than
Was all to-frushit of that fall,
And beneth the kne, alsua with all
About thre finger braid or sua,
His shanke-bane brak euin in tua.
Throw this straik was his avowing
Brocht to nane vther encheuing,
And nocht-for-thy he held his hecht,
For he avowit, gif God of micht
Him saued that day fra encumring,
Fra mischeif and fra lymmes breking,
For to vincus the great battale.
Now may he nouther fend nor fale;
Thairof his euill-willeris war full glad,
And thay of Inde war full mad,
And sa discumfist that they fled,
Gaue hale thare bakis and left the sted;

[The

10,345. nocht forthy.

Minuscules at ll. 10,330, 10,331, 10,335, 10,336, 10,340, 10,341, 10,343, 10,345, 10,349, 10,351, 10,352, 10,353.

---

a cel asamblemant. 7852. P¹ *om. line. ses*] N¹S¹ li. N¹S¹ autre a. 7853. P N. p. f. i. c. q. eut e. conuenant. 7854. *tres ententivement*] P¹ devanterienemant. 7856. *ou*] P¹P⁴S¹ &. *meschief*] N¹S¹ mehaing. P ou d. membres perdant. 7857. N¹S¹ Il. P¹ vancra. P r. s. esforcemant. 7858. N¹S¹ Il. *si*] N¹ tel; P teus; P⁴ tieux; S¹ tez. 7859. *li*] N¹P¹S¹ si. 7860. *durement*] P en furent. 7861. N¹ q. s. querent f.; P s. tornerent f.

Digitized by Google

Et Greiois aprés iaus, baut et lié et joiant,
Se flatissent en iaus, tant en vont occïant
Que tuit en sont couvert li larri et li champ.
Que vous iroie je toute jour acontant ?
Yndois sont au desous si trés parfaitement
Que nulz d'iaus n'i trestourne, ne nus ne s'i deffent.
En chaçant de tel guise ça et la durement,
Y a pris Floridas Marcïen le Perssant,
Emenidus Porron, qu'a Alixandre rent
Si trés mal atorné, si mat et si sanglant,
Qu'il n'a pöoir de lui soustenir en estant.

Min.
Fo. 172v. La bataille est vaincue, li champ est affinés ;
Au roy de Macedoine est Porrus presentés,
Si trés mal atornés, si mat et si navrés,
Que tuit si garnement en sont ensanglentés.
Alixandres l'apele, quant il fu desarmés,
Et assis devant lui, pale et descoulourés :
" Vassal," dist il, " forment nous avés hui grevés,
Nostre gent reculée et mes honmes matés !
Par vostre vasselage et par vos grans fiertés
Ai esté em peril d'estre deshonnerés.
A poi que de male eure ne fu li veus voés
Qu'en la chambre Venus, devant mes plus privés,
Feïstes, quant vous fustes laiëns enprisonnés,
De vaintre la bataille, ou tant feru avés

7876. tui ; garniment ; son. 7881. *em peril*] et emperil.

7862. N^1S^1 Lors desrangent (S^1 desrengent) les griex ; P Et G. les encauchent. N^1S^1 desordeneement. 7863. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ **Et.** ***en iaus***] P^1 antrialz. P & e. aus s. f. 7864. S^1 larris. P l. mont & l. pendant ; P^1 l. lailir v l. chant. 7865. *acontant*] N^1S^1 racontant. 7867. *ni*] PP^1P^4 ne. *si*] P^1P^4 se. N^1S^1 n. n. deus ni d. ; P ne ne va deffendant. 7868. P cauchant. *de*] P^1 en. S^1 druement. 7870. *Mss.* Porrus. 7871. *sanglant*] N^1 gesant ; P sullant. 7872. *lui*] S^1 soi. 7873. PP^1 & l. cans (P^1 chās) e. fines. 7874. S^1 *om. line.* 7876. *tuif*] $N^1P^4S^1$; P tous ; P^1 tu. *garnement*] *Mss., except* P^1. P garnemens ; garnemās. *sont*] *Mss., except* P a. P^1 s. tuit debaretez. 7877*a*. *Mss. The reading is that of* S^1, *but for* descoulourez *is substituted* descouloures. N^1 luy. N^1 pales & descolores. P A. la d. l. molt fu d. ; P^1 Et pues si lait essis Ioste l. leis & leiz. [P Piesmes & amatis cops ot rechus asses] 7878. *aues*] N^1 estes. 7879. *Mss.* & nos h. tues.

Digitized by Google

The folk of Grece amang thame raid,
And sic ane marterdome hes maid,
Quhair all the feild was couerit haill.
Quhairto sould I mak lang my taill ?
The folk of Inde war sa at vnder,
That nane abaid it was na wonder.
Sa chaissand thusgait to and fra,
Floridas can Marciane ta ;
And the gude Emynedus,
Richt quhare he lay, hes tane Porrus
And offred him to the King, I hecht,
Sa mate, sa mad and sa euill dicht,
That he of him-selfe na power had
To stand vp richt, sa was he stad.
THE great battell hes tane ending ;
Porrus is presentit to the King,
Sa bludie, sa euill dicht and sa met,
That all his geir of blude was wet.
Alexander callit him quhen he was
Vnarmit and set in middes the place,
Veary, forbled, euill hewit and paill.
The King than to him said," Vassaill,
Thow hes vs done to day great pane,
Defoulit our men, rushit and slane !
Throw thy worship and bountie,
I was in poynt for to die,
Defoulit and shamit for euer mare.
In euill tyme neir thy avowis ware
Maid, quhare thow this hynder day
Avowit, quhair thow in presoun lay,
To disconfit the great battale,
Quhair thow [sa] strykin hes, but fale,

10,362. Marciame. *ta*] tane.
Minuscules at ll. 10,355, 10,360, 10,367, 10,372, 10,379, 10,385.

7880. N^1 *om. line.* P & p. uostres **bontes.** 7881. *Mss. om.* et. *em*] P ou ; P^1 an. 7883. P^1 En. $N^1P^1S^1$ voiant. N^1PS^1 les. 7884. *vous fustes*] S^1 v. feustes. N^1S^1 **lautrier.** 7885. N^1 *om. lines* 7885-90.

Digitized by Google

Que d'une part et d'autre le pris enporterés !
Or m'est si bien cheü—si con vous le savés,
Tout aie je perdu de mes barons assés—
Que je puis de vous faire toutes mes volentés,
De morir ou de vivre ou d'estre emprisonnés ;
Mais par les diex que j'ai servis et honnorés,
Ja ne serés par moy malmis ne adolés,
Ains vous fais des yci tel grace et telz bontés,
Par le grant hardement dont vous estes parés,
Que sans tenir prison quites vous en irés,
Et aurés tel conduit con vous deviserés.
Quant serés en vos terres, si vous pourpenserés
De guerroier ou d'estre envers moy acordés ;
Ou, s'il vous plaist, biau sire, autre chose ferés.
Remanés avec moy ! tel pourfit y aurés
Que terre vous donrai et vous marïerés
Si hautement que liés et joians en serés,
Car bien sai vostre cuer, et conment vous amés,
Et pour quoi vos veux fu ainsi desmesurés !
Ma dame Fezonas, qu'a ces creniaus vëés,
A esté achoison de nos maleürtés !
Par li fu hui li cols de mon cheval copés
Et je meïsmes mis a trebuschons es prés !

7906. *li*] lui. *cols*] copz.

7886. P¹S¹ Et. N¹PS¹ en enportes ; P¹ en aporteiz (P⁴ aportez). 7887. S¹ Et. P s. que bien l. s. ; S¹ conme veu auez. 7888. S¹ *om. line. aie*] PP¹. 7889. P¹ Se pui i. d. v. f. 7890. S¹ *om. line.* 7891. *honnores*] N¹S¹ aores. 7892. *ne*] *Mss.* ni. *malmis*] N¹S¹ laidis. *adoles*] N¹S¹ malmenes ; P n. adeses ; P⁴ adolez. 7893. *grace*] P⁴ ioie. P & g. & largetes. P¹ Mais desi en auant vos fais ie t. b. 7894. P¹ Pour. 7895. *tenir prison*] P p. t. *ires*] P¹ alleiz. 7895*a*. *Mss. aures tel*] N¹S¹ autretel. P¹ devizereiz ; S¹ deuiserez. 7896. P **vo terre.** *vous*] P⁴ nous. 7897. N¹ Du. N¹ Racordes. 7898. N¹PS¹ Et. *sil*] N¹ si. 7899. P porfit ; P¹ proufit ; S¹ pourfist. P⁴ t. p. en a. 7900. P & seres maries. 7903. *quoi*] S¹ cui. P veus. *vos*] N¹S¹ li. *ainsi*] N¹S¹ si tres. 7904. P La dame F. ; P¹ La belle F. *qua*] N¹ quant. N¹S¹ carniaus. 7905. *nos*] P vos. P¹ d. uſe astor morteiz. 7906. *li*] *Mss. li cols*] S¹ ; N¹ le col ; P¹ l. cos. N¹ no c. ; S¹ nos cheuaus. 7907. *meismes mis*] P meismement. *a*] P¹ en. *trebuschons*] N¹S¹ ienoullions ; PP¹P⁴ **ventrillons** (P¹ vantrilon, P⁴ ventre long). P getes.

Digitized by Google

That thow of baith halfis hes the pryse.
Now is me hapned on sik wyse
That God hes wrocht with the sa weill,
All haue I tynt of men great deill
That I may do of the my will,
To leif or die, to spare or spill.
Bot, be the Goddis that I honour,
Thow sall haue na dishonour
Na euill of na maner for me,
Bot heir I do the sik bounte,
For thy great hardiment and renoun,
That thow sall quyte gang of presoun
And haue conduct at thy deuyse.
And quhen thow in thy countre is,
Than sall thow vmbethink the
Quhether thow my freind or fa wilbe.
Or, gif it be thy will, beaushyre,
To put it melancholy away and yre,
Beleue with me ; I sall the geif
Landis anew quhill thow may leif,
And to thy airis efter the ;
And thow also sall mareit be,
Sa hely that thow salbe blyth,
For I knaw weill, thocht thow na kyth,
Thy hart, and quhair thow luifis perfay,
And quhy thy avow this hynder day
Ouer outtrageous vnmesurit was !
Dame Fesonas, the fair of face,
Is enchesoun of our mis-fair !
Throw hir my steidis hals lang are
War strykin in tua quyte and clene,
And I fell flatlingis on the grene !

[Now

10,391. *may*] na may. 10,411. *Thy*] the.
10,409. *hely*] haly. 10,415. *mis-fair*] mis fair ; *L. misfair.*
Minuscules at ll. 10,387, 10,389, 10,390, 10,391, 10,392, 10,394, 10,398, 10,401, 10,404, 10,408, 10,411, 10,412, 10,416, 10,418.

Digitized by Google

Or sonmes nous a ce qu'il vous est pardonnés.
Prenés la bele a fenme, si soions acordés !
Vostre pere et vos freres en entr'oublïerés ;
Du viellart Cassamus r'iert li plais agrẽés.
Vostres niés li Baudrains, par cui mes brans letrés
Me fu hui, malgré mien, hors de mon poing ostés,
R'ait la bele Edeas ! plus en aise en serés.
Ces choses ainsi faites ; en vostre aÿde arés
Contre toutes personnes, tant conme vous virés,
Gadifer et Betis, a qui vous estrivés,
Moi aussi et tous ceux que j'ai ci assemblés.
Mais tant vous di je bien que mes hons devenrés.
Mon voloir vous ai dit, et vous en respondés,
Du faire ou du laissier, ce que vous en volrés ! "

Quant Porrus entendi la grant humelïance
Du roy de qui il est aussi con en balance,
D'estre mis en prison, ou d'avoir delivrance,
Par debonnaireté ou par autre fïance,
Esbanis en devint, car pensers de nuisance,
Orguel et vilonnie, honte et desesperance
Li vont amonestant que ce sera vieutance
S'il met la mort son pere sitost en oublïance,
Mais voist en son pays, quant en a l'otrïance,

7910. entroublires.
7916. Contres ; *conme*] que ; *vivres*] vires.
7918. Moi et tous ceux aussi.
7919. volir.
7926. *et*] *om.*
7928. *la mort*] *om.*

7908. *nous*] N^1 **venus** ; P mis. 7909. N^1 P. l. b. phezonne ; P^1 Mais que prenez l. b. *soions*] $N^1P^4S^1$ soies ; P^1 serons. 7910. *entroublieres*] S^1 ; PP^1P^4 *as* W. N^1 oublies. 7911. P^1 *om. line. vierf*] $N^1PP^4S^1$, iert (P ert). P agreues. 7912. *mes brans*] N^1S^1 mon branc. 7913. *fu*] S^1 sui. *hui*] P pris. *mon poing*] PP^1P^4 mes poins. 7914. *en*] N^1 *om.* ; PP^4S^1 a ; P^1 ai. [P & marcijens rara elyot ou biautés Bontes. proece. & sens est en li osteles] 7915. *ares*] P aures ; P^1 avreiz ; P^4 auerez. 7916. P Comme li tout uostre. *conme*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$. *vivres*] $N^1P^4S^1$; P^1 viurez. P t. com v. viveres. 7916*a*. $N^1PP^1S^1$. P^1 a cui vos astriueiz ; S^1 a q. v. estriuez. 7917. *Moi aussi et tous ceux*] *Mss. assembles*] N^1S^1 amenes. P les quels hais aues. 7919. *vouloir*] *Mss. excepf* P^1 valoir. $N^1P^4S^1$ & v. e. (P^4 me) respondres ; P & v. responderes ; P^1 or v. e. auizeiz. 7920. N^1S^1 le quel. q. v. voudres (S^1 voulez). 7921. N^1S^1 Q. or entent porus. P humiliance. 7922. *de*] N^1S^1 par. *aussi*] P^1 **ensi**. S^1 embalance. 7923. *en*] S^1 em. 7924. N^1S^1 **om. line.** 7925. *deuint*] N^1P^4 deuient. *car*] P par. PS^1 penser ; P^1 panceir. 7926.

Digitized by Google

Now ar we cummin to that, I wis,
That all that now forgeuin is.
Tak that fare vnto thy wyfe,
And put away all weir and stryfe.
Forȝet thy Father and thy brether baith.
Of Cassamus thocht it be skaith,
The fede salbe stanchit syne.
And the Bauderane, thy cousine,
Throw quhome this day my burnist brand
Was, maugre myne, tane of my hand,
Sall haue dame Ideas the fre ;
Sa sall ȝe mare at lyking be.
Do this and myne helping haif,
Gaudefeir, Betys and all the laif
And me, gif ȝe stryfe ha,
Aganes all that on erd may ga.
Bot I will that thow be my man.
Now haue I said the that I can,
And thow may ansuer sone thairtill,
To do or leaue vndone, quhether thow will."

QVHEN Porrus, that was sa gude,
The mekill meiknes vnderstude
Of the nobill renouned King
That had him at his lyking,
He was abasit full fellonly.
Pryde, Dispyte, Schame and Inuy,
Said in his eir that shame was great
That he sould, outher for lufe or threat,
Forȝet his fatheris deid sa sone,
Bot gang hame suyth forouttin hone
Sen he is lousit of the King.

Minuscules at ll. 10,420, 10,421, 10,425, 10,427, 10,434, 10,438, 10,440, 10,446.

---

et] *Mss.* PP^4 hontes & desperance. 7927. N^{1}S^1 L. **dient** en recoi ; P L. **dient en loreille.** *vieutance*] N^{1}P^1 vitance ; P^4 meschaunce ; S^1 **uuitance.** 7928. P^1 *places lines* 7928-29 *after l.* 7936. *Sil*] N^{1}P^1 Si. N^1 *writes the line twice, the first time with* Si, *the second time with* Cil, *for Sil*]. *la mort*] *Mss.* P si tost. 7929. *voist*] N^{1}S^1 aille. *en a*] N^1 on ha. S^1 lacordance. P^1 pues q̃ nait lotriense.

Digitized by Google

Et reface ses os venir sans delaiance
Et maintiengne la guerre, qui qu'en ait esmaiance,
Tant que de ses amis ait prise la venjance.
Fo. 178v. Amours d'autre partie .v. sajetes li lance,
C'est assavoir : biauté, biau semblant, contenance,
Francise, courtoisie, par cui l'amans conmence
A amer en .j. lieu sans faire autre alïance,
A estre neis et cointes, a petit de beubance,
Hardis, larges, cortois, de joiouse aparance,
Envoisiés et jolis, et de tel astinence
Que toute vilonnie devroit metre en souffrance.
Ces v. vertus li dient qu'il laist outrequidance
Et face tant qu'il ait du roy la bien voellance,
Fezonas entre bras aprés cele acordance,
Puis prenge avoecques lui Venus, par cui poissance
Dangier, päour et honte seront mis a outrance,
Et joÿsse d'amours, qui toute fois avance
Ciaus qui de loyal cuer li font obeïssance.
Cilz amonestemens li tolent ramembrance
De son tres grant courous, et de sa mescheänce,

Quant Porrus, que on ot devant le roy assis,
Ot penssé en son cuer son bon et son avis,
Un souspir a jeté, puis a drecié le vis,
Et dist a Alixandre : " empereres gentis,
C'est bien la veritez que vous me tenés pris

7933. dautre partie. 7943. avoec.
7941. bien voellance. 7948. *grant*] grans.

7930. *Et*] P¹ Kil. 7931. *Et*] *Mss.* Puis. N¹ q. que lait en nuisance. 7932. *amis*] N¹S¹ anemis. N¹PS¹ aura p. v. 7933. P¹P⁴ A. de lautre part. *v*] P .vj. ; P¹ .j. *sajetes*] P¹ souenir ; P⁴ peeces. 7934. P C. savoirs & biautes biaus semblans c. 7935. P F. & cortoisie. *cui*] P¹ coi. P sauanche. 7936. *A*] P¹ Si. N¹ s. auoir a. ; S¹ s. a. a. [P¹ *places here lines* 7928-29] 7937. P¹ nes. *cointes*] P cortois. P¹ Et soit nes & cortois & moigne grant b. 7937*a*. N¹PS¹. *The reading is that of* P. N¹ Hardi. N¹ large. N¹ courtoys ; S¹ courtois. *de*] S¹ en. N¹ ioieuze ; S¹ ioieuse. S¹ aparence. 7938. P acointanche ; P¹ acointance ; P⁴S¹ abstinence. 7939. *devroit*] P en doit. 7940. *v*] P .vj. *laist*] P¹ ost. PP¹ soutrecuidance. N¹ C. V. v. faut q. aist sans o. ; S¹ C. V. v. aillent q. aist o. 7941. P d. boin r. l. vuellance ; S¹ damours l. bienuueillance. N¹ & f. son devoir q. a. l. mieux valiance. 7942. *entre bras*] N¹ autremant ; P¹S¹ e. main (S¹ mains) ; P⁴ entur mains. N¹ ordenance. 7943. *lui*] P¹ li. 7944. *a*] P¹P⁴ en. P¹ sofrance. *For lines* 7942-44 P *has two* : Puis prenge Fesonas par qui ceste a. Se peut faire en certain sans nulle demorance. 7945.

Digitized by Google

And gadder his hoste but mare duelling,
And menteme weir, quha euer be wraith,
Quhill he be vengit of his skaith.
Amour vpon the tother party,
Schot speiris at him hastelly:
Sueit sembland and courtas talking,
With mony ane maner of vther thing,
And franchis is the first speir,
Quhairthrow luffaris beginnis to leir
To lufe weill and perfytely
But ony thinking of velany,
And to the quent, clene and ioly,
Of lytill ruse, wicht and hardy,
Large, courtas and ioyous,
Mery, glaid and vertuous,
And of sik abstinence alsa,
That all velany sould be put him fra.
Thir fyue vertewis him counsallis ay
To put all sucquedry away,
And do sa that [he of] the King
May haue franship and weill willing,
Tak Fesonas, the fair and bricht,
With hir Venus, throw quhais micht
Danger, radnes, shame alsua,
Ar put on bak, thocht thay war ma,
And ioyis amouris, that succouris ay
All thame that leuis in his lay.
Quhen that Porrus had thocht ane thraw
Of thir thochtis that I 3ow shaw,
Sichand, he dressit vp his wais,
And to the King of great prais
He said, " it is suith, gentill King,
[That

10,457. *franchis*] tranchis; *is*] in. 10,467. *vertewis*] vetewis.
Minuscules at ll. 10,459, 10,466, 10,467, 10,468, 10,471.

P Si ioieuse damors; P¹ & la joie d. P que t. riens a. 7946. *loyal cuer*] N¹S¹ c. l. N¹ obedience. 7948. *son*] P ses. *grant*] N¹P¹S¹; P *as* W. P¹ & d. sai mesaistance. [*Mss.* Qui (PP¹ Au) dehors de phezon (S¹ ephezon) **ot une piece** (P pieche) **mis.**] 7950. *Mss.* **Es penseres desus dis** (P¹ An panseir longuemant) son cuer & s. a. 7951. *le*] PP¹P⁴ son. 7953. P q. v. metes les p.

Digitized by Google

Et poés de moi faire ou du miex ou du pis,
Tout ce qu'il vous plaira, selonc vostre devis,
Mais pitié vous a si du tout en tout sorpris,
Que vous m'avés a chois par vostre franc cuer mis
D'estre vo bien-voiellans ou mortex anemis ;
Et je serai moult fol, se le pïour choisis ;
Par quoi je vous respons, selonc que j'ai apris
En mon cuer, car aillours n'en ai je consel quis,
Que, conment que mes peres ait hui esté occis
Fo. 174. Et mes autres parens retenus ou fuitis,
Je meïsme par force en bataille conquis,
Aillent li mort aus mors, li vif avoec les vis !
Que des ore en avant serai vos hons aquis
Et si tenrai de vous ma terre et mon païs,
Par si que Marcïens soit hors de prison mis
Et le Baudrain aussi et mes autres aidis."
Et li rois, qui tous jourz fu liez, gais et jolis,
Debonnaires et frans, sages et bien apris,
Respont en sourrïant : " biaus sires, grans mercis !
Et je voeil qu'il soit fait tout a vostre devis."
A ces paroles, vindrent Gadifers et Betis
Et plus de .v. cens honmes armés et fervestis ;
Bien resemblent vassal de bataille partis
Et qui aient esté au fier töoulleïs,
A ce qu'il n'ont escus ne soit frains et malmis ;
Les mailles des haubers gisent par le larris,
Rons sont et descerclés les bons hiaumes brunis,

7957. achois. 7969. *aidis*] aidi. 7974. gadifer.

7954. P^1 uos boin & vos plaisir. 7955. N^1PS^1 Quanque (P Tant que) i. v. p. 7957. N^1PS^1 **debonnerement** m. 7958. N^1PS^1 Que b. v. **vous** soie. 7959. *fol*] P fous. N^1 **de** l. pire c. ; S^1 s. l. pire **en** c. 7960. N^1S^1 le plus haut q. ie puis. 7961. N^1PS^1 **om. line.** *quis*] P^4 pris. 7962. P Et ; P^1 Car. N^1S^1 mon pere. *ait*] N^1 est ; P^4 ert. *este*] P estet ; P^1 esteit. 7963. N^1S^1 & .j. autre parent ; P^1 & m. a. paraiges. N^1 ou vaincu o. f. ; P & r. & pris ; P^1 r. & fenis. 7964. PS^1 meismes ; P^1 meymes. 7965. P Voisent. 7966. N^1 Or ; P Et ; P^1S^1 Car. *aquis*] N^1 conquis ; P nais. 7968. *si*] N^1 ce ; P^1 ceu ; S^1 ci. 7969. *aidis*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$. P qui **molt est mes amis.** 7970. N^1PS^1 & l. tres nobles r. qui f. l. & j. (N^1S^1 **preus & gentis**). 7971. *et frans*] N^1PS^1 **courtoys.** 7972. PP^1 & j. vuel que il s. t. a v. d. 7975. *v*] *Mss.* **vij.** P bien uestis. 7976. P^1 B. **samble** chacun **dias.** 7977. P Ou. PP^1P^4 quil. *au*] N^1 ou ; PP^4 en ; S^1 el. P fer. N^1 reueleis ; P toueilleis ; S^1 rooillieis. P^1 **en**

Digitized by Google

That thow me hes at thy lyking
And may do all thy will with me;
Bot pitie sa supprysit the
That thow hes richt debonarly
Put to my chois all halely
Quhidder I will be freind or fa;
And foly war the warst to ta;
Thairfoir I say but langer rede,
How euer my father hes bene dede
And my freinds chaist and slane,
My-selfe throw force in battale tane,
Lat quick to quick and deid to deid!
Fra this day furth (sa God me reid!)
3our liege man becum I sall
And hald of 3ow my landis all,
With-thy Marciane and the Bauderane
Be quyte of presoun and of pane,
And my vther freindis alsua
May quyte hame but ransoun ga."
Than the gentill renouned King,
That courtes was attour all thing,
Ansuered, lauchand, "shir, grant mercyis!
All salbe done at 3our deuys."
With thir wordis, come Gaudefeir,
Betys and vii. C. weill neir,
That weill assembled to battell bricht
And men that had assail3eit thair micht,
For thay na sheildis had, na thay war
In sheuers hurlit heir and thair;
With great sloppis and dyntis of speiris,
Thair helmes war hewin about thair earis.
Thair haubrekis into sindrie place

10,484. *supprysit*] suppryse. 10,490. *euer*] fair.
Minuscules at ll. 10,481, 10,485, 10,489, 10,501, 10,502, 10,507.

mlt' f. chepleis. 7978. *A*] N^1S^1 Pour; P Par. *ce*] P tant. PP^1 escu. *et malmis*] P ou croissis. 7979. P^1 *om. lines* 7979-80. *le*] N^1PS^1 les. 7979*a*. $N^1PP^4S^1$. N^1 Ronz; P Ront. N^1 sunt. P descercle; S^1 descerclez. P lor boin. P elme; S^1 elmes. P^4 burniz; S^4 burnis.

Digitized by Google

Leur chevaus moult navrés, en v. lieus ou en vj.
Il r'orent de süour les vis tains et noircis ;
En tel point descendirent devant le roy des Gris,
Il l'ont haut salué, et il lor jete .j. ris.

Min. Fo. 174v.

Si tost conme Betis et Gadifers li ber
Furent venu au lieu dont vous m'oés parler
Et il orent entr'iaus lessié le saluër,
Leur prist li nobles roys entr'iaus a demander :
" Seigneur enfans," dist il, " weilliez moy escouter !
Il a passé grant tempz que j'envoiai fourrer
El val de Josaphas pour la proie amener
Emenidus d'Arcade, o lui maint baceler,
Vij. C. en y ot bien, a tant les puis esmer ;
Le bestail aquellirent, cui qu'en deüst peser.
Bien l'eüssions a l'ost eü ains le sousper,
Ne fust li dus Betis, qui, pour aus decoper,
A bien .xxx. M. honmes, les ala encontrer.
Grans y fu li meschiés, quant vint a l'assembler ;
Sansses y fu occis aus premiers copz donner ;
Du conte Sabilor me redut moult peser,
Et de Pirron aussi, que tant povoie amer.
Je sëoie en mon tref, conme pour reposer,

7984. Gadifer. 8000. pirr'.

7980. $N^1PP^4S^1$ & li (P^4 lur) cheual n. 7981. *rorent*] P^1 orent. P^4 & si eurent d. s. P^1 narcis ; P^4 nerciz. N^1S^1 **Eus mesmes** (S^1 Eulz meismes) de froit et de suor (S^1 sueur) espris ; P En meismes lor cors naures & mal baillis. [P^4 Pales e descolurez sanglent & a mortiz] 7982. *Mss.* E. t. p. con (P que) ie di (P vi) descendent des (PP^1P^4 el, S^1 du) pastis (P palis, P^1 postis, P^4 pastiz). [*Mss.* Deuant le roy de grece (P^1 des greus, P^4 Alix') **que grant piece orent quis** (P^1 kis) (P qui ert deuant poris) **Auec eux** (P lui) **de leur** (P ses) **hommes** (P homes, P^4 gent) **enuiron .ix. ou .x.** (P^1 Et a uos aus auoient de lor millor amīs)] 7983. N^1S^1 Alixandre saluent ; P^1P^4 Le roi o. s. [*Mss.* **En criant bien viengnant mi tres loial amis** ; (P & lor cria en haut bien viegnent li marchis, P^1 En riant lour ait dit bñ vignies mi amis, P^4 En criant haut bien venez mes tres doux amis)] [P Ce sont li noble gent de trestout le paijs]. 7984. N^1S^1 & l. preus Gaudiffer (S^1 Gadifer). 7985. *au*] PP^1 a. P lui. *parler*] N^1S^1 rimer ; P conter. 7986. *entriaus lessie*] P entreulz laissiet ; P^1 laixiet antre oulz. *le*] P lor. 7987. PP^1P^4 Les. *nobles roys*] N^1PS^1 r. de grece (P greiois). N^1S^1 hautement a apeler ; P forment a honnorer ; P^1 antre iax a saluеir ; P^4 e. a conseiller. 7988. *dist*] N^1PS^1 fet (P fait). 7989. N^1PS^1 I. a (N^1 ha) ia longuement. 7991. N^1PS^1 o (N^1 ou, P .j.) tant bon (P bel) b. 7992. N^1PS^1 Qui furent b. vij. C. **armeures de fer** (P qui l. vausist conter). 7993. P L. bissail ; P^1 Les bestes. S^1 que qui d. p. 7994. N^1 *om. line.* P eussent. *a*] P^1 an ; S^1 en. *eu*] P eut. 7995. N^1 La. *aus*] N^1S^1 le. *Mss.* destourbier (PP^1

Digitized by Google

War hewin, and to-brokin was ;
Thair hors into four places or fyue
War woundit neirhand out of lyue,
Thame-selfe halit in blude and sueit,
Euill hewit, pale, werie and weit ;
Thay lychted befoir the empriour,
That thay had socht throw all the stour,
And, with thame, als nyne or ten
Of thair nerrest preuie men.
Thay halsit the King, and he can cry,
Lauchand on thame full lufsumly,
" Welcum mote my freindis be,
That with great pane hes helpit me ! "
ALSSONE as Gaudefeir and Betys
War cummin befoir the King of prys
And thay had left thair halsing,
To thame carpit the nobill King ;
He said, " chylder, lang is syne
Sen I send furriouris of myne
And Emynedus with seuin hunder neir,
Armit on thair best maneir,
Vnto Gaderis to the Forray,
Quhair thay sesit sone the pray.
Thay had brocht it to the hoste but let,
Na war duke Betys, that thame met
With threttie thousand men and mare.
The myscheif was full mekill thare,
For Sampsoun and Sabalore
War slane richt in the feild before,
And Pyrrus alsua thair was slane,
The laif in perrell and in pane.
I was at hame, makand gude cheir,

[With

10,520. *stour*] tour.

Minuscules at ll. 10,515, 10,517, 10,519, 10,520, 10,523, 10,526, 10,530, 10,537, 10,540, 10,544.

---

destorber, P^4 desturber, S^1 destourber). 7996. P^1 l. a. Raſiideir. 7998. *donner*] P iouster. P^4 al premier coup d. 7999. N^1 Salbinor. PP^1P^4 redoit. P greuer. 8000. P pierrom ; P^1 pirð ; P^4 Pirus ; S^1 pierrð. *tant*] N^1S^1 mout. P^4 poeis. 8001. *mon tref*] *Mss.* mes tentes. P por mon cors r.

Digitized by Google

O moy par compaignie, Danclin et Tholomer,
Quant Aristez me vint la nouvele conter,
Si laz et si navrés, ce puet chascuns jurer,
Que quant jel conmençai de prés a regarder,
Je vi sor son arçon sa bouële floter.
Ains que de son estrier vausist son pié oster,
Me conta il le fait, si conme il pot aler,
Et je fis erranment toute ma gent armer
Et trés hastivement cele part arouter
Ou je quidai plus tost mes anemis grever.
Tant alasmes ensemble, sans bataille ordener,
Que je les aperçui a .j. tertre avaler.
8013*a* Pour secourre les miens, c'on ot fait si lasser
8013*b* Qu'en avant ne pöoient souffrir ne endurer,
Fo. 175. Laissames les chevaux de tel randon aler
Que les meillours des leur feïsmes reculer,
Bon gré iaus ou maugré, quant vint a l'ajouster,
La proie nous laissierent, sans plus asermonner,
Des leurs fuïrent cil qui porent eschaper.

8003. *me*] N^1S^1 men. N^1S^1 les nouuelles. 8004. *ce*] N^1P^1 si ; S^1 se. P pot. P mirer. 8005. P^4 Se ; S^1 &. *jel*] $N^1P^1S^1$ ie. P^1 lapersuj. 8006. S^1 flater. 8007. *son*] N^1S^1 le. P^1 voxist p. remueir. 8008. *le fait*] N^1PS^1 la faire. *aler*] *Mss.* parler. 8009. *erranment*] N^1PS^1 tout (P ens) en leure. 8011. *mes*] P^1 nos. *Mss.* trouuer. 8012. *ordener*] S^1 trouuer (*see prec. line*). 8013. P aperchuc ; P^1 apersu. *avaler*] P monter. 8013*a*. $N^1P^4S^1$ *The reading of* S^1 *is adopted, but for* com *and* fet *are substituted the spellings usual in* W. N^1 que en. (P Puis se tornai les miens quant on ot fait lasser ; P^1 Pour cecoure le miẽs con ot fait tant pener). 8013*b*. *Mss.* N^1 Quant a. n. pouaient ; P Si quen a. n. porent ; P^1 Car auant n. poiems. P soffrir ; P^1 soufrir. P^1 andurer. 8014. P^1S^1 Dont (S^1 Lors) laissames c. (P^1 chiual). 8015. *des leur*] N^1S^1 de lost ; P de lor. *Mss.* quant uint a laiouster (P^1 lasambleir). 8016. N^1 B. g. o. m. euz ; P^1 Que boin greit ou malgreit. N^1P les fimes reculer ; $P^1P^4S^1$ faiximes (P^4 fesimes, S^1 feismes) reculer. 8017. $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ que vaut le sermonner ; P quant vint au desseurer. 8018. P Il en furent tout lie quant p. e. ; P^1 Eurous furent c. q. p. achapeir. [P A la fuite se misent sans point de

Digitized by Google

With me Dauclene and Tholomere,
Quhen Arreste me tald this taill,
Sa wery, woundit and sa paill
That his bowellis on his arsoun
Lay, in the skirt of his habersoun.
On hors he tald me all his fare,
And I richt than withouttin mare
Gart arme my men delyuerly,
And prikked to battale haistelly.
Toward thame we raid sa fast
That we ouertuke thame at the last,
And reskewit thame [that] had mister;
In short tyme thay sa coniured wer
That maugre thairis thay left the pray,
And thay that micht fle, fled away.

10,546. *Tholomere*] tholomere. 10,559. *maugre*] maugrr.
10,549. *on*] and.
Minuscules at ll. 10,549, 10,555, 10,556, 10,557, 10,559, 10,563, 10,565, 10,566, 10,568, 10,569, 10,570, 10,571, 10,573, 10,575, 10,577.

Digitized by Google

Vo peres Gadifers fu mors au dessevrer,
Emenidus l'ocist a .j. ruissel passer.
Ce fu duel et pitiez, ja ne le quier celer,
Car ainc mieudres de lui ne pot armes porter ;
Cest damage, seignors, vous ai fait amender
Si hautement con vous peüstes esgarder.
Or vous repri que tant me vueilliez honorer
Que souffrés que Porrus puisse a vous acorder
Et tous vos mautalens li vuelliez pardonner,
Puis prenge Fezonas, que je li quit donner,
Et lessiez Edea au Baudrain marïer,
Betis r'ait Ydorus, s'il la veut espouser ;
Autrement ne sai miex ceste pais confremer.
Puis irons Babyloine par force conquester,
La terre et le païs tout environ gaster,
Tant que par vive force m'i ferai couronner."

8022. Mieudres.

demorer] 8019. N^1PS^1 G. vostre pere. P^1 Vos peire Gaud' ne pot illuec dureir. 8020. *ruissel*] N^1S^1 gacel (S^1 gazel). 8021. *pitiez*] N^1PS^1 damage. *ja*] N^1S^1 ie. P^1 ji nel vos q. c. 8022. *pot*] N^1PS^1 vi. 8024. *con*] N^1 que. *peustes*] $N^1P^1S^1$ osastes (P^1 ozaistes). P^1 angairdeir. 8025. *repri*] P pri ie. *que*] P^1 de. *tant*] N^1 vous. S^1 Si pri q. m. v. j. petit h. 8026. *Que*] S^1 &. P^1 soit a moi a. 8028. *Puis*] P^1 &. *quit*] P quier ; P^1 voil. 8029. P^1 & laixet E. 8030. N^1S^1 & B. Y. *sil*] N^1S^1 si. [P Vous gadifer li donne qui loi presenter Emenidon a vous a sa pais affrumer & li preus marcijens qui ne vuel oublier Rait aussi eliot bien se porra fier] 8031. *miex*] P^1 mie. *confremer*] N^1P^4 confermer ; PP^1 affermer ; S^1 acorder. 8033. P om. ll. 8033-34. 8034. N^1S^1 Si forment q. leens me f. c. ; P^1 T. q. . fine f.

Digitized by Google

Emynedus slew, at thair parting,
3our father at ane burne passing.
That was great skaith, for better than he
Micht neuer of woman borne be ;
That skaith, lordingis, amendit is,
As I trow, at 3our awin deuyce.
Now pray I 3ow, gif 3our willis be,
That in samekill 3e honour me
That 3e and Porrus freindship mak,
And syne Fezonas he sall tak,
And the Bauderane sall maryet be
With Ydeas that is sa fre,
And Betys Ydorus sall haue,
For vther wayis (sa God me saue !)
This peace can I nocht better ma.
Syne efter that sone will I ga
To Babilone my croune to beir."

10,570. *Fezonas he*] fezonas ȝe.
10,572. *Ydeas*] ydeas.
10,573. *Ydorus*] ydorus.
10,577. *Babilone*] babilone.

Digitized by Google

Et li enfant respondent a poi de demorer :
" Frans roys appertement nous poés conmander
Ce que miex vous plaira, selonc vostre penser !
Ja ne le nous orés, se Dieu plaist, refuser ! "
" Grans mercis ! " fait li roys, " or faites dont lever
Porrus, que je voi ci, et la dedens porter !
Tant que il iert garis m'i vaurai sejorner ! "
Et cil li font .j. char vistement amener,
La l'ont mis doucement pour päour de grever.
Fo. 175v. Lors se part l'ost des champz, si prent a cheminer
Vers la cité ou font leur banieres tourner.
Pour la bele victoire, dont se pueent vanter,
Oïssiés lors barons et chevaliers chanter ;
Les dames qui les voient a joie retorner
Reveïssiez aussi des creniaus avaler ;
Tant entendent li prince a leur joie mener
Qu'en Ephezon conmencent par la porte a entrer.
Au palais vint li roys, qui le dut gouvrener,
La descent, et sa gent le keurent desarmer.

Min. Si tost com desarmés fu li roys dont je di
Et il ot prise robe que sa gent li vesti,
Vers la chambre Venus son chemin acuelli.
Hé ! Diex ! tant riches hons adonques le sieui !
Les puceles tantost vindrent encontre li ;
Chascune, le plus bel que pot, le requeilli.
Fo. 176. Li roys dist a Fezone, que par le main saisi :

8040. voici. 8058. lui.
8053. *desarmer*] a coler. 8059. *que*] quel. *le*] *om.*

8035. N^1S^1 sanz point d. d. ; P^1 maintenant sans faser. 8036. *nous*] N^1S^1 vous. 8037. N^1 Se qui. *miex*] P il. *penser*] N^1 pouer. 8039. *fait*] $N^1P^1S^1$ dist. 8041. N^1S^1 T. qui sera g. (S^1 gueris) ; P T. quil sera g. ; P^1 T. q. i. soit g. *mi*] $P^1P^4S^1$ me. PP^4 reposer. 8042. P^1 & se l. fait .j. c. P^1P^4 maintenant. 8043. P por plus soef aler ; P^1 p. dote do g. 8044. P^1 Pues. P^4 sen. P^1P^4 del chanp. N^1S^1 qui p. a destrauer (S^1 desseurer). 8045. *ou*] P^1 an. N^1PS^1 & f. v. l. c. *leur*] $N^1PP^1S^1$ les. P^1 porteir. [P Que il ni vorrent plus targier ne demorer] 8046. N^1 *repeats this line at end of Fo.* 137vo. *and beginning of Fo.* 138. P^1 P. l. vitore grant. P porent. P^1 pareir. 8047. *lors*] P les ; P^1 ces. S^1 Lors o. b. [N^1S^1 Melodieusemant haut et seri et cler Instrumans sa & la doucement resoner ; P Escuiers & sergans grant ioie demener] 8048. *a joie*] P arriere ; P^1 en j. 8049. *aussi*] N^1P adonques ; S^1 adonc. P^4S^1 deualer. P^1 R. d. murs contreual a. [N^1S^1 & en alant contre eus dancer & caroler (S^1 q̄roler)] 8050. *leur*] S^1 tel. 8051. P^1 comance. 8052. N^1P^1 Ou ; P^4 En ; S^1 El. *le*] *Mss.* les. *dut*] N^1PS^1 doit ; P^1 duit ; P^4 dust. 8053. *sa gent*] N^1PS^1 si homme ; P^1 ces gens. *desarmer*]

Digitized by Google

The childer ansuerit with fere affere,
" Gude King, cumand vs 3our will,
And forsuith we sall it fulfill
At all our micht." Than said the King,
" I thank 3ow, lordingis, in mekill thing.
Now haiffis Porrus to the paleis !
Quhill he be helit, weill I wis,
And I will soiurne amang 3ow heir."
And with that word, Gaudefeir
Gart bring ane schyar and him lede.
The King departit from that stede,
And turnit the banare to that toune.
For thare victorie mony barone
Mycht 3e heir sing richt Ioifully,
And myrth of sikkin menstraly.
The maidnes, that saw thame fro the wall
Come doune fra the kirnalis all,
Dansand, and caraland alsua,
Agane thame glaidship for to ma ;
Thare myrth sa lang thay makit thare
Quhill in the toun thay enterit war.
The King went in the paleis then,
And to vnarme him ran his men.
Quhen vnarmyt was the King
And he was cled in rich clething,
To Venus Chalmer the way he tuke.
A God ! how mony ane riche duke
Him fallowit and mony ane prince in pane.
The maidinnis ar agane him gane,
And ressauit with ferly fare.
And the King baith heir and thare
Profferrit richt of his seruice.

[To

10,596. glaid ship. 10,603. *Venus Chalmer*] venus chalmer.
10,601. L. *vnarmit.*
Minuscules at ll. 10,588, 10,592, 10,593, 10,596, 10,597, 10,599, 10,600, 10,602, 10,603, 10,604, 10,606, 10,607, 10,608.

Mss. 8054. *dont*] P^4 que. *ie*] P^1 vos. 8055. *il*] P *om.* P q. on lues l. v. 8057. P^1 *om. line. tant*] N^1 mout. *hons*] N^1PS^1 prince. N^1 sui ; P siui ; P^4 suy ; S^1 suiui. 8058. N^1PS^1 Atant (P Antant) es l. p. ; P^1 L. p. aitant. *li*] P^1S^1 ; N^1PP^4 *as* W. S^1 li, $N^1PP^1S^1$ qui (P^1 an) vienent contre li. 8059. *que*] $N^1PP^1P^4$; S^1 *as* W. *pot*] P^1 puet. *le*] *Mss.* 8060. *For l.* 8060 *Mss. have two lines*, viz. : $N^1PP^4S^1$ & l. r. son seruise sa & la lor (N^1 li) offri (P^1 & l. r. an riant son salut lor Randi). Puis d. a phezonas (S^1 a dit a phezonne) q. p. l. m. s.

Digitized by Google

" Pucele," dist li rois, " je vous ai quis mari
Si fier, si corageus, si fort et si hardi
Que tesmoingnier vos os que mieudres ne nasqui ;
C'est li preus Porrus d'Ynde, qui devant hier fu ci,
Qui fist l'outrageus veu qu'il a si poursivi
Que a poi que n'en sonmes du tout en tout honni,
Car, puis qu'assemblé fumes, se prouva il hui si
Qu'Emenidus .ij. fois son cheval en perdi ;
Je meïsmes a pié en tel peril me vi
Qu'a poi que mort n'i fui, moult petit en failli.
Or est Porrus bleciés ; moult tost l'aura gari
Un mires que je doi avoir avoecques mi ;
Clarvus ses peres mors, et Cassamus aussi !
Et l'une mort et l'autre couvient metre en oubli ! "
Quant Fezone l'entent, a poi du sens n'issi,
La joie qu'ot menée en duel li reverti,
Ele detort ses poins, ses cheveus desrompi,
Et demainne tel duel, onques si grant ne vi.

8061. $N^1PP^4S^1$ Damoisele d. (P fait) il ; P^1 P. fait l. r. 8062. *fier . . . fort*] N^1PS^1 fort . . . fier. 8063. N^1PS^1 Q. vraiemant puis dire conques tel n. n. ; P^1 Bien t. v. puis q. m. n. naki. [P Que ciex vraiement est dont mention fai ci] 8064. N^1S^1 q. lautre ior f. c. (N^1 pris) ; P li preus lamaneui ; P^1 q. avantier f. si. 8065. N^1S^1 que ainsi p. (N^1 porsui). 8066. N^1PS^1 Qua p. q. nous n. s. ; P^1P^4 Q. nan fumes a pou. *du tout*] N^1 de li ; PP^4 del t. [P Car de si fait vassal nus hom parler noi Je croi quausi ne fist nus ceualiers denki] 8067. N^1S^1 *om. line*. P^1 C. p. lasamblemant. 8068. *en*] N^1PS^1 i. P^4 s. ferraunt tolli. 8070. P^1 A pou ; S^1 Que pres. *mort ni fui*] N^1PS^1 ne f. (N^1 fu) mors ; P^1 mors ne fu. *en*] N^1 san ; S^1 sen. N^1P fali. P^1 mon chiual i perdi. 8071. *moult*] N^1PS^1 mes. *laura*] N^1S^1 sera ; P laurons ; P^1 laurait. 8072. N^1PS^1 om. line. 8073. P^1 *om. line*. $N^1PP^4S^1$ S. p. est ocis. 8074. P^1 & lun & l. m. 8075. *For lines* 8075-77 N^1S^1 *have a single line* : Helas ce dit phezonne est dont mon oncle (N^1 mes oncles) ocis. *sens*] P^1 sant. 8076. *en*] P a. P^1 a dolour l. verti. 8078. N^1S^1 Lors. N^1S^1 o. mes tel n. v. ;

Digitized by Google

To Fesonas, the fair of face,
He ȝeid, and said, " fair maydin fre,
Ane husband haue I gottin the,
Sa hardy and sa curageous,
Sa worthy and sa vertuous,
That men ma say, and forsuith sueir,
Ane better micht neuer armes beir ;
That is gude Porrus, the worthy,
That avowit sa haltandly,
And followit it till neir we ware
Defoulit and shamit for euer mare !
For, fra we met, he preuit sua
That, quhidder we war weill or wa,
He reft Emynedus his steid,
And me throw douchtynes of deid
He laid at eard in sik ane thrang
That nane micht endure it lang !
Ane lytill thing hes hurt Porrus !

10,611. *ȝeid*] ȝeild.

N.B.—Lines 8075-86 *of the French are not in the Scots.*

Minuscules at ll. 10,610, 10,612, 10,615, 10,616, 10,617, 10,618, 10,619, 10,622, 10,623, 10,624, 10,626, 10,627, 10,632, 10,637, 10,641.

Digitized by Google

" Aÿ ! Cassamus, oncles ! cil qui vous a occi
M'a fait dolour au cuer, ainc tele ne senti ! "
Toutes les autres dames menerent duel aussi,
Mais li frans roys gentis forment les resjoï,
Et leur dist doucement : " or ne faites tel cri,
Mais mercïons no Dieus, Nepton et Mercuri,
Et faison sacrefice ainz que passe tierc di !
Aprés ferai chascune espouser son ami.
Et vous, dame Edea, volrai donner celi
Qui m'espée du poing hui matin me toli ;
C'est li Baudrains de Baudres ; dire puet on de li
Fo. 176v. Qu'entre Mil chevalier n'a nul plus seignori.
Et vous, dame Ydorus, Betis vous a servi
El grant estour mortel, au branc d'acier fourbi.

P tel plor & s. g. cri ; P^1 cŏke s. g. n. v. 8079. *For lines* 8079-81 N^1S^1 *have a single line* : Oncles (N^1 Oncle) qui vous a mort mis ma en grant oubli (S^1 soussi). *oncles*] P sire. P^1 com male mort ait si. 8080. P^1 Si grant d. en ai. *ainc*] PP^1 ains ; P^4 onk. 8081. *dames*] P^1 doulz. P^1 le gaimantent a. 8082. P^1 Et. N^1 & Alix' la ; PS^1 & l. r. alixandre. N^1 f. reconuy ; P^1 f. l. rājoi ; S^1 la f. conioui. 8083. N^1S^1 Pucelete fet il ; P & lor d. douces dames. N^1S^1 n. demenes t. c. 8084. *Mss.* M. faites bele chere (PP^4 bel samblant, P^1 lie samblant) car de quer vous en pri (N^1 & en Jeu & en ris). 8084. N^1S^1 om. line. PP^1P^4 Et m. nos diex. *For lines* 8085-86 N^1S^1 *have a single line* : Volantiers dit la dame puis quil vous plait ainsi. *tierc di*] P mardi ; P^1 tiers d. [P^1 Por la grande victore kil vos ont consanti] 8086. P Et puis f. c. 8087. P^1 A la belle E. *volrai*] N^1S^1 veul (S^1 vueil) ie. *celi*] N^1S^1 mari ; P celui. 8088. P^1 Ke lapee del p. malgrei moi m. t. 8089. *de li*] P ensi. 8090. N^1S^1 nul miedres ne (S^1 nen) naqui. P Quil est poissans & fors & sa cuer trop norri. 8091. N^1PS^1 Y. venes sa (P cha, S^1 ca). N^1S^1 **B. est vostre ami.** [N^1S^1 & vous a loyalmant mout longuemẽt serui] 8092. PP^1 **Au.** N^1S^1 An (S^1 Em) batailles mortes.

Digitized by Google

His fatheris deid, and Cassamus,
Baith thair deidis (sa mot I the !)
Behuifis forȝettin for to be !
I sall gif dame Ideas
To him that can my suord arrais
Out of my hand to-day airly ;
He is the Bauderane, lord of Medy.
Of him dar I hardely say,
Ane better saw I nocht this mony day !
Idorus, Betys is thy leif,
That into mony great mischeif
Hes seruit the into battale !
Now mon thow quyte him his trauale ;
To weddit wyfe he sall haue the !

 [I will

10,634. *Medy*] medy.
10,635-36. *The order of these lines is inverted in Arbuthnet's print.*

Digitized by Google

Par mon los l'en seront li service meri.
A fame vous aura ; toutes trois vous en pri ! "
Celes ont respondu : " sire, vostre merci !
Onques puis celi jour que vous venistes ci,
Riens que vous vausissiez ne nous desabeli ! "
Lors arriva Porrus, qui grant painne souffri ;
Encontre ala li roys, quant on le descendi
Chascune des puceles forment le conjoï
En saluänt, et cil, qui bien les entendi,
Bel et courtoisement ça et la leur rendi.

Porrus ont descendu en l'ombre d'un aubour ;
En la chambre Venus, couvert d'un couvertour,
L'ont les dames porté, qui moult li font honnour ;
Tele y ot qui pour lui muä souvent coulour ;
Puis ont mandé le mirre, c'on tenoit a meillour
Fo. 177. De tous ciaus c'on savoit en la loy paienour ;
Cil ert au roy des Griex, nez fu d'Ynde majour ;
Ses plaies regarda environ et entour,
Lors dist que sains seroit ançois l'uitisme jour.
Li rois ist de la chambre, vint el palais autour,
Ou il trouva maint duc et maint riche contour
Qui sont de son ostel et si conseillëour ;
Moult li font grant honour auquant et li plusour.
Les dames o Porron remestrent par amour,
Compaingnie li font en joie et en baudour.
Mais atant en lairons, bien y ferons retour,
De Gadifer dirons et Betis li menour,
Qui encor sont remez arrier ens en l'estour,
Avec les vallés et maint gentil poignëour.
Cassamus vont querant, dont erent en errour ;
Bien sevent qu'il est mors, s'en ont au cuer irrour.

8119. Menour. 8121. poigneor.

8093. *los*] P¹ grei. N¹PS¹ Or est tans que li soit (P on ait) son s. m. 8094. N¹PS¹ Il v. a. a f. N¹S¹ car ie (N¹ encore) le veul ainssi ; P¹ Femme v. auront cil t. t je v. ampri. 8095. N¹PS¹ **Les puceles** respondent (S¹ respoñent) ; P¹ Elles o. r. 8096. N¹S¹ O. en uostre uie p. q. venismes c. ; P O. en icelle eure q. v. eumes coisi. 8097. N¹PS¹ Chose q. v. 8098. *arriva*] P⁴ i vint. *painne*] N¹S¹ doulor. P a soffri. 8099. N¹S¹ om. line. P L. r. va a lencontre ensi quil d. 8100. *puceles*] N¹S¹ .iij. dames. P lont cascum c. 8101. P Elles lont salue. 8102. *Mss.* lor (P son, S¹ le) salut (PS¹ salu) l. (P li) r. 8103. N¹S¹ *om. lines* 8103-44. *en*] P sous. 8105. P Lemporterent l. d. P¹ m. l. f. grant h. 8106. *pour lui*] P⁴ souent. P¹ mue. *souvent*] P mol sa ; P¹ formant ; P⁴ pur lui. 8107. P¹ Pues o. mandeis les mires. 8108. P D. t. ceus qui ains fussent. P⁴ e. l. coûtre entour. 8109. *ert*] P¹ vint. P C. e. o alixandre & ert d. maior. 8110. P

Digitized by Google

I will neidlingis that it sa be."
The maydinnes kneled and thankit him sone,
And said, " ȝour will, lord, salbe done ! "
10,645 With that, the men hes brocht hame Porrus ;
The maydinnes of the chalmer Venus
Halsit him ; and he [that] hard thame weill,
ȝeild thame thair halsing ilka deill.

THE maydinnis hes done Porrus
10,650 Be brocht into chalmer Venus,
Couerit in ane coueratour ;
Fesonas changit of colour.
Quhen that thay saw him sa bludy,
Ane leich thay brocht him haistely,
10,655 That was borne into mekill Ind ;
He was the best that men micht find ;
He saw his woundis and tentit all,
And said, " gif God will, he sall
Into seuin dayes be haill and feir."
10,660 The King to paleis Iupiteir,
With that, is went, quhair mony ane man
Weill arrayit him kepit than.
The madinnis with Porrus left allane
To short him fra the King is gane,
10,665 And to him maid sik cumpany
As behuifis to sa worthy.
Gaudefeir and Betys his brother,
And thair men, baith ane and vther,
Cummin ȝit fra the feild war nocht.
10,670 Cassamus thairin thay socht
With sorroufull hart ; full weill thay wist
That he of deid had tholit the thrist.

[Thay

Minuscules at ll. 10,646, 10,660, 10,664.

Lors resgarda s. p. 8111. P Puis. P ains le witisme jor ; P^4 auaunt l. j. 8112. *ist de*] P vint en. *vint*] P puis. 8113. *duc*] PP^1 prince. P m. d. & m. c. 8114. P Q. d. s. costet erent. 8115. P M. g. feste l. fisent. 8116. *par amour*] P^1 tot antour. P & l. d. remesent les porus p. a. 8117. P Por porter c. solas j. & baudor. [PP^1P^4 **Si com aflert a home** (P^1P^4 Com a teil home afiert) **qui ert de tel ualor**] 8118. P^1 Or. *en*] P le. *bien y*] P aillors ; P^1 si .j. poc. 8119. *et*] PP^1P^4 de. *li*] PP^1P^4 le. 8120. P^1 Cancores s. r. PP^1 arriere mi (P^1 ver) l. P^4 Q. derere s. r. oncore e. l. 8121. *et*] P^1 ot ; P^4 out. *poigneour*] *Mss.* (*except* P, *which has* -eor *throughout the* ' laisse '). P Sont en lor conpaigne m. noble poigneor. 8122. PP^4 d. furent c. e. 8123. P *om. line*. P^1 B. s. ke m. e.

Digitized by Google

Tant l'ont quis ça et la con il virent du jour ;
Droit a l'asseri l'ont trouvé, a la froidour.
Adont n'i ot celui qui pour li ne get plour ;
Tuit demainnent tel duel c'onques ne vi grignour.
Gadifer le regrete com " ami " et " seignour " :
" Oncles, qui vous a mort mis m'a a grant dolour,
Mais se ne fust la pais, par les Diex que j'äour,
Encor fuissiés vengiez, s'en eüsse lassour ! "
A .j. temple Dÿane, bien prés en .j. destour,
Font porter Cassamus et Clarvus l'aumaçour,
Le roy de Pincernie, Canaän, Salphadour
Et Calëo le preu, ou mot ot de valour,
Et maint preu qui le jour furent mis a dolour ;
Le soir les ont gaitiés, si y ot fait maint plour,
Fo. 177v. Et ceux qui remés sont el champ a la vredour
Font en terre enfouir, pour oster la püour.
Puis ont leur chemin pris, sans faire lonc sejour,
Vindrent en Ephezon devant la maistre tour ;
La descendent a pié desous .j. siquamour.

Au pérron descendirent sans demener lonc plait
Gadifers et Betis et ceulz de leur agait ;

8127. grignor. 8143. Du. *lonc*] lon. 8144. Gadifer.

8124. *du*] P^4 de. P T. l. q. quil le trueuent tout mort a la uerdor. 8125. P *om. line.* 8126. *gef*] P^1 faice. 8127. P^1 Si grant d. demenerent. *conques*] PP^1P^4 nus hom. *grignour*] *Mss.* (*except* P). 8128. *el*] PP^1 son. 8129. *a*] PP^1P^4 en. 8130. P tout li dieu q. jaor. 8131. P^4 fusse. P^1 loisor. 8134. P^4 pincernas. 8136. *mis*] P^1 **mors.** P & m. autre q. ert l. ior **mort** a dolor. 8137. *ont gaities*] PP^1 **font** gaitier (P^1 gardeir). P ains ni quisent seior. 8138. P & ceuls q. sont r. P ou camp a l. froidor ; P^1 en preiz an l. verdor. 8139. P F. enfouir e. t. 8140. *seiour*] P^1 demor. P *has* : Apres prinrent lor voie au chastel dephor. 8141. P *has* : Onques ne sarresterent si ont veu la tor. *In place of lines* 8143-44 PP^1P^4 *have the following* ' laisse ' : **Droit deuant le palais descendent en la plaine** Garchon prendent ceuaus au riu dune fontaine Les mainent a buurer (P^1 beureir, P^4 beu'er) puis lor (P^4 & pus) donnent auaine **Gadifers & betis maint fil de chastellaine Monterent les degres de la sale hautaine A lor cors desarmer** soffrirent grant (P^1 veixies maintes, P^4 veissez mettre) paine **Apres lor baillon reube** (P^1 Adon lor baillent robe, P^4 Adonc lour baille hom dras) descarlate ou de graine (P^1 decarlete tinte en grainе) **Alixandres le sot molt grant ioie en demaine** De la cambre est issus les puceles en maine (P^4 **om. line**) **En la cambre sen uint** (P^1 En la saule san vient) **qui de mente** (P^1 gens) **estoit plaine** (P^4 *om. line*) O lui furent si conte si prince & si demaine (P^1P^4 **om. line**) **P qui**

Digitized by Google

Thay socht him all day to the nicht,
And fand him with the euin licht.
Than was thair nane but thay tua ;
With greting to him can thay ga.
Gaudefeir him regratit raith,
Calland him " lord " and " eme " baith ;
Syne said the chylde, " he that the slew
Set angeris at my hart anew,
Bot (sa God my sytis ceis !)
Thow suld be vengit, na war the peis ! "
Than to the tempill gart thay bring
His corpis, and auld Clarus the King,
Caleos and Salphadyne,
Caneus, and vther syne
That slane into the battell ware.
That nicht thay gart walk thame thare ;
The laif in pittis eardit thay,
For to haue the stink away.
Thay tuke thair way syne to the toun.
Quhen thay war cummin to Effesoun,
At the fute of the mekill tour
Thay lichted, vnder ane siccamour.
Besyde the palace in the plane,
Lichted baith lord and chalmerlane,
And to ane chalmer by the hall
Thay ȝeid, and thame vnarmit all
And in feir cleithing cled thame syne.
Quhen Alexander wist of thair cummyn,
Into the palace is he gane,
Quhair of gude men thair was gude wane,
Throw quhome mony countre he wan.
The King sa thame comfortit than,

[And

N.B.—*Lines* 10,695-706 *correspond to the extra* " laisse " *in Mss.* PP¹P⁴.

Minuscules at ll. 10,673, 10,675, 10,682, 10,683, 10,687, 10,688, 10,689, 10,691, 10,693, 10,694, 10,698, 10,703, 10,704.

(P¹ Des queilz) **il ot conquis mainte terre souuraine** (P¹ lontaiñe) La ou il sentrecontrent cascuns ioie demaine Les bras en haut leues ont ioie souuraine *For the last two lines* P¹P⁴ *have*: **De faire bel** (P⁴ bon) **sanblant li rois formant se poiñe Lor veissies par tout meneir joie souraiñe.**

Digitized by Google

8144*a* Moult sont de joie faire volentier et entait.
8145 Li bons roys Alixandres vers les freres se trait,
Puis leur demande : " enfans, qu'avés la hors tant fait ? "
" Sire," dist Gadifers, " contre-val cest garait
Avons fait enterrer ces mors bien et a trait,
Fors aucuns grans seignours que porter avons fait,
8150 Clarvus et ses .iij. fiex, qui maint agait ont fait,
Et Cassamus mon oncle, dont j'ai au cuer dehait,
Et s'en y a maint autre de quoi je ne tieng plait,
Au temple en sont porté, service en seront fait
Et prïeres a Dieu, que il lor ames ait."
8155 " Par mon cief," dist li roys, " la chose miex en vait,
8155*a* Car qui honneure touz, mïe ne se deffait ! "
Et li mengiers fu prest, lavé ont tout a trait.

Min.

Fo. 178. Au laver des barons en la sale vautie
Parla li roys des Griex, bien fu sa vois oÿe,
Et dist a Gadifer : " par amours je vous prie
8160 Que les ij. prisonniers qu'avés en vo baillie,
Cassïel le Baudrain, Marcïen de Perssie,
Faites tost delivrer, puis que guerre est fenie,
Et oster de prison ; si ferés courtoisie ! "
" Sire," dist Gadifers, " ainsi le vous ottrie ! "
8165 Lors les fait amener en la sale voltie ;

8148. atrait. 8157. Du.

8144*a*. *Mss.* N^1 volantiu ; P^1 vollantis ; P^4 volunters ; S^1 volentif. N^1P^1 antait. 8145. *se trait*] P senuait. 8146. *hors tant*] P^1 dehors. 8147. N^1 *repeats lines* 8147-48 *at the top of* F°. 139. 8148. *enterrer*] P^1 enfoir. *ces*] P les ; S^1 des. *a trait*] *Mss., except* S^1, *as* W. 8149. N^1S^1 F. que aucune gens q. nous a. fors t. ; P F. aucun grant seignor q. noumer vuel a f. 8150. P *om. line.* N^1S^1 q. o. f. m. a. P^1 content maïz mal plait. 8151. *dehait*] P grant lait. 8152. *sen y a*] N^1S^1 si i ra ; P^1 si iait. *de quoi*] PP^1 des quels. 8153. *seront*] N^1S^1 sera. P sire tout entresait. 8154. S^1 prierons. P La feront lor seruice q. diex l. a. a. P^1 & proierons as deus q. i. l. airmes a. 8155. *cief*] N^1S^1 dieu. P^1 l. c. bñ estait. 8155*a*. *Mss.* N^1P^1 honore. P^1 a toz. N^1 ce deffet ; P^1P^4 s. meffait. P C. q. les boins houneure m. n. sen meffait. [*Mss.* Lors font metre la table si font lauer a trait (P Lors font metre les tables lauet ont sans delait, P^1P^4 Les tables sont couertes (P^4 Li dois furent couert) si vont lauer a trait (*cp. next line*)] 8156. *Mss.* aussi (P^1 ansi) con par (P conme a) souhait. 8157. *Au*] *Mss.* P^1 uotie. 8158. P P. r. alixandres. 8159. P a foi mes cuers v p. 8161. P L. B. C. PP^4 & M. *Perssie*] P surie. 8162. *tost*]

Digitized by Google

And sa great glaidship to thame gaif,
All war thay mirrie, knicht and knaif.
All war thay wilfull to mak gude cheir,
And gude King Alexander de Leir
Come to the brether and askit sone
Quhat thay thair but sa lang had done.
Said Gaudefeir, " for to enter
Thame that slane in the battell wer.
Forout great lordis that we fand deid,
We gart thame bring to ane steid,
Tempill Diane for to wake,
Quhill men to-morne seruice make.
Thair is of Inde auld Clarus,
And my eme alsua, Cassamus,
And of Clarus sonnes thre,
And of vther ane great menȝe."
" That was weill done," said the King,
" For quha menskis vther in ony thing,
Himselfe na misdois he nocht ! "
With that, the water furth thay brocht,
The lordis was set, the meit was ȝare,
And all thingis at thair lyking ware.

AT thair weshing spak the King,
And said to Gaudefeir the ȝing,
" I pray the for the lufe of me
That the Bauderane delyuerit be,
And Marciane, out of presoun,
As lautie will and gude ressoun,
Sen endit is the mekill weir."
" It salbe done ! " said Gaudefeir.
Than he gart fetche thame in the hall,

[Than

10,708. *de Leir*] leir. 10,716. *to-morne*] tomorne.
10,713. *Forout*] Forsuith. 10,725. *ȝare*] thare.
Minuscules at ll. 10,712, 10,720, 10,721, 10,730, 10,731, 10,732.

N¹S¹ les. N¹PS¹. si feres courtoysie (cp. **next line**) 8163. N¹PS¹ puis que guerre est faillie (P finie) (cp. **prec. line**) 8164. N¹S¹ de bon cuer ie lotrie ; PP⁴ mes cuers (P⁴ volunters) l. v. o. 8165. *voltie*] N¹PP⁴S¹ ionchie ; P¹ voutie.

Digitized by Google

Bien fu apparelliés qui les conduit et guie.
Quant il voient le roy, chascuns d'iaus s'umelie ;
A l'encliner vers lui, ont la coulour changie,
Car selonc le descort et la fole aätie
Me semble si grant guerre a grant bien departie !
Lors lor conte conment la pais est establie,
Et lor dist de Porrus qui la jambe a brisie :
" Mais il garira bien, car li mires l'afie."—
" Mi honme devenés par la foy fïancie !
Si tenrés de moy terre, chastiaus et manandie,
Et encor vous donrai de la moie partie ! "
" Sire," dist Marcïens, " de cuer vous en mercie !
La bonté que vous faites n'iert jamais desservie."
Lors devinrent si honme, chascuns par foi plevie.
Ainssi fu l'acordance et la guerre apaisie,
Puis alerent mengier et faire departie
Yndïen et Greiois, conme amis et amie.
Premerains est assis li roys de Mazonie
Et li Baudrains aprés et Edeë sa mie ;
Emprés sist Marcïens d'en coste Fezonie ;
Gadifers et Betis et la bele Ydorie
S'assistrent d'autrepart, et puis l'autre maisnie.
Fo. 178v. Moult furent bien servi, de ce ne dout je mie :
Quant il orent mengié, prés fu de nuit serie.

8169. a atie. 8178. Les bontes. 8179. la cordance. 8182. assi.

8166. P conduist. 8168. N^1PS^1. & anclinent (P senclinent, S^1 enclinent) v. l. & (P quant) o. c. c. [N^1PS^1 Seignor (N^1 Segnie', S^1 Seingñ's) dist alixandres or faites chiere lie] 8169. *le descort*] N^1S^1 la folie ; P lauenture. N^1S^1 & l. grant a. 8170. N^1PS^1 M. s. que la chose soit (P est) a b. d. [P Le uoir vous en dirai ne vous mentirai mie] 8171. *pais*] P^4 guerre. *est*] P^1 ert. 8172. *de*] $N^1PP^4S^1$ que. $N^1PP^4S^1$ a l. j. b. 8172*a*. *Mss.* N^1S^1 Mes. S^1 que. N^1S^1 le mire. P laffie. (P^1 M. i. garra tres b. l. mire li affie ; P^4 Mes g. trop b. car l. m. l.). 8173. *Mss.* **Or** d. m. h. *la*] N^1S^1 vo. P^1 p. amor vos an prie. 8174. *terre*] P^1 **fles.** N^1S^1 & tenes d. m. P S. retenes d. m. cites & m. 8176. *de cuer*] N^1S^1 mil fois ; P mes cuers. 8177. *Mss.* **La bonte.** *vous*] N^1PS^1 nous. 8178. N^1 L. demeure ci h. P sans faire departie (*cp. line* 8180). 8179. *la cordance*] *Mss.* la descorde (P discorde). N^1PP^1 apaie. 8180. P & natargierent mie ; P^1 a belle compaignie. 8181. N^1PS^1 Li vns barons a (S^1 o) lautre. P com amis ot samie. 8182. *assis*] *Mss.* N^1 Mahõnie. 8183. N^1S^1 *om. line.* P Edea lenuoisie. 8184. N^1PS^1 & M. de perse ; P^1P^4 **Apres** s. (P^1 cist) M. $N^1PP^1S^1$ &

Digitized by Google

(Than he gart fetche thame in the hall)
Weill cled in pillour and in pall.
Alssone as thay the King haue sene,
Thay halsit him forouttin wene,
And changit hewis at thair halsing,
Me think sa great barganing,
Efter the weir, is endit weill!
The King then tald thame ilka deill
How he and Porrus peax can ma,
And how his leg was broking in tua,
" Bot he sall varist be sone in hy.
Becummis my men now specially!
Of me now sall ȝe hald ȝour feis,
Castellis, tounis and great citteis,
And of myne I sall ȝow geif! "
Said Marciane, " quhill that we leif,
This great bountie may nocht be quyt,
God grant that we may deserue it! "
And thay become his men richt thare;
Thus mak thay peax quhair weir was air,
Syne ȝeid thay halely to meit;
The King of Grece was vmest set,
The Bauderane syne and Ideas,
Syne Marciane and Fesonas,
Gaudefeir and his brother Betys,
And Idorus the fare of face.
On ather halfe thair men micht find
Thame intermelleit of Grece and Inde,
As brether richt gude cheir makand,
All war thay seruit, I tak on hand,
Sa weill that thay wantit nocht,
Thay sat and eit quhill thay gude thocht,
[Thay

10,735*a*. *The line is repeated thus by Arbuthnet.*
Minuscules at ll. 10,735*a*, 10,737, 10,738, 10,739, 10,744, 10,749, 10,751, 10,753, 10,754, 10,756, 10,757, 10,760, 10,762, 10,763, 10,764, 10,766.

---

dame F. 8186. N^1S^1 auec la baronnie; PP^1 apres (P^1 a pues) l. m. 8187. *dout ie*] $N^1P^1P^4S^1$ doubtes (P^1S^1 doutez, P^4 doutes). P a ioie & sans enuie. 8188. [P & solaus couchies & li nuis est uertie (P^1P^4 Li solail (P^4 soloil) est (P^4 fu) couchies & la nuit aprochie (P^4 asserie)].

Digitized by Google

Tant ont sis au mengier qu'il fu prés d'anuitier
Serjant alument torses pour la sale esclairier.
Au laver des barons font trompes retentir,
Dames et damoiseles veïssiez esjoïr ;
Lors se dresce en estant li bons roys qui prist Tyr,
La belle Fezonas vait par la main saisir,
Et li a dit basset, pas ne se fist oÿr,
" Dame, par tous les diex a cui doi obeïr,
Tant sejornerai ci que verrai revenir
Porrus en sa santé, et de son mal garir,
Et lors porra on faire les noces a loisir ;
Et par la grant honour que je ai a baillir,
Tant vous donrai du mien, qu'il vous devra souffrir."
" Sire," dist Fezonas, " Diex le vous puist merir,
Car n'avons le pöoir quel puissions deservir ! "
Atant sont departi, si alerent dormir,
Et reposer la nuit jusques a l'esclerir.

L'endemain au matin, a l'aube apparissant,
Se leva Alixandres, chevalier et serjant,
Gadifers et Betis, et leur apartenant ;
Et les .iij. damoiseles, qui ont cors avenant,
Vers le roy sont venues, si le vont saluänt,
Main a main, doi et doi vont du palais issant
Et montent es chevaux, n'i vont plus atendant.
Chascune des puceles ot palefroy amblant ;
Au temple Dÿana, s'en vinrent chevauchant.
La descendent a pié, et puis vont regardant
Les mors qui mis y furent le soir a l'avesprant.

8189. Qant. 8212. regardant. 8213. Mors. la vesprant.

8189. *Tant*] *Mss.* $N^1P^1S^1$ p. f. de la nuitier ; P q. prist al anuitier. 8190. *torses*] $N^1P^4S^1$ torches ; P^1 torche. P ce fu por e. 8191. $N^1PP^4S^1$ f. **les nappes cuillir** ; P^1 A lauoir d. b. f. les tables hacier. [*Mss.* **& cil jougleor font** (N^1 Ses vielles f. ; S^1 C. iouglierres si f.) **lor notes retentir** (P^1 illueques lor mestier). 8192. *esioir*] N^1 ebaudir ; P retreskier ; P^1 anvoisier ; S^1 resbaudir. 8193. N^1S^1 E. e. se leua. P^1 l. boins r. a vis fier. 8194. N^1PS^1 Phezonnas (P Phesonain, S^1 Phezonne) l. courtoise. *vait*] N^1 fait. P^1 saichier. 8195. N^1PS^1 & l. d. en b. P^1 & l. ait d. baicet que p. n. vot nosier. 8196. N^1S^1 que on d. (S^1 doit) o. ; P^1 a c. ie d. proieir. 8197. N^1S^1 q. ie v. venir ; P^1 q. v. repairier. 8198. P^1 qui qui doie anoieir. 8199. *a loisir*] PP^4 par l. ; P^1 & dancier. 8200. *grant honour*] N^1PS^1 seignorie. N^1S^1 q. iay a maintenir. 8201. *quil*] N^1S^1 que. P^1 antre argent & or mier. [P^1 Que toz jors serez riches sans nüs vilain dögier] 8202. *Fezonas*] N^1PS^1 **la pucele**. P^1 deu vos gairt dan-conbrier. 8202*a*. *Mss.* *The reading adopted is that of* S^1, *but for* puissons *is substituted* puissions (*as in* N^1, P^4). N^1 Quar n. l. pouoir que p. d. ; P C. nul p. n. certes du d. ; P^1 C. vos auons serui & a nos

Digitized by Google

Thay sat sa lang quhill it was nicht,
Than seruantis can grit torchis licht ;
All at thair weshing claithis drew,
Than menstrallis changit thame notes new ;
All maid gude cheir that thair was.
The gude King rais, that wan Damas,
To Fesonas said he priualy,
" Dame, be 3our Goddis halely,
I sall soiurne heir sa lang
Quhill that Porrus may ryde and gang
Than may we all at laser ma
The mariage, and the feist alsua ;
And, be the honour that I leif in,
I sall 3ow gif samekill of mine
That baith 3our hartes reioysit salbe ! "
" Lord, God for3eild 3ow ! " said the fre,
" And quyte 3ow, for I na may."
And with that word, departit thay
And 3eid to bed to sleip that nicht,
And rest quhill morne that day was licht.

VPON the morne quhen it was day,
All rais thay that in the palace lay,
Gaudefeir and Betys alsua,
And the maydinnis with vther ma ;
Thay halsit the King with full gude speid,
Out of the palace syne thay 3eid.
On hors thay went euer ilkane,
And past than to tempill Diane,
Lichtit and beheld thame that war deid,
That folk had walkit it in that steid.
Bot thay knew nocht the King Clarus,

[Na

10,796. *walkit*] wantit. *Minuscule at l.* 10,794.

apaier ; P⁴ C. n. l. p. qe ceo p. d. 8203. *si*] P⁴ puis. *dormir*] P¹ couchier. 8203*a*. *Mss. The reading is that of* S¹. P Or aproisne l. nuis ; P¹ & repozeir cel soir. N¹ iuques alesclarsir ; P i. a lesclairier ; P¹ juskes a la claircier ; P⁴ iesques al esclarer. 8204. *au*] PP¹ par ; P⁴ a. 8205. P¹ Con demain. P¹ & sui apertenant ; (*cp. next line*) ; S¹ entre lui & sa gent. 8206. P¹ & tuit li autres gent. 8207. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ au (P⁴ a) gent c. a. ; P q. cuer o. a. 8208. N¹PS¹ En vindrent v. l. r. 8209. *et*] PS¹ a. *vont*] N¹PP¹ sont. S¹ v. le roy si i. 8210. S¹ E. c. sont montez. N¹PS¹ p. n. v. arestant (P a.) 8210*a*. *Mss.* N¹ Chacūne ; P Cascune ; P¹ Chaicune. P¹S¹ pucelles. P palefroi ; P¹ palefroit. 8211. P A. t. de Dyane. P¹S¹ viennent. 8212. N¹PS¹ & metent p. a terre. *regardant*] *Mss., except* P esgardant. 8213. *lauesprant*] *Mss., except* N¹S¹ la nuitant. P¹ dont il orent duel grant.

Digitized by Google

Clarvus ne ses .iij. fiex n'i vont point connissant,
Mais le viel Cassamus y vont bien avisant.
Se lors y ot fait duel, ne m'en vois mervellant !
Fo. 179. Et quant Emenidus vit ce fait apparant
Du viellart Cassamus, que il par amoit tant,
Grant duel en ot au cuer, si qu'il l'ala moustrant ;
Puis dist devant iaus tous, mate chiere faisant :
" Seigneurs, que devenrons ? ci a damage grant.
Qui nous consellera de ce jour en avant ?
Or est morte valours et proësce ensement ! "
Et quant li .xij. per au fort roy conquerant,
Alixandre d'Alier, sour tous le plus vaillant,
Aperçurent le duel que aloit demenant
Li frans Emenidus pour le viel Cassamant,
Il l'alerent aussi tendrement complaignant
Et dirent que jamais en ce siecle vivant
N'iert hons de tel valour, ne de vigour si grant.
Sour toutes les puceles, Fezone au cors vaillant
En ot au cuer dolour, puis dist en souspirant :
" Oncles, que devenrai de ce jour en avant ?
Morte sui sans retour, puis que m'iestes faillant ! "
Mais li roys Alixandres les vait reconfortant,
Puis dist a ses barons sans nul delaiemant,
Et aus .iij. damoiseles : " or faites por moy tant
Que faciés bele chiere et moustrés bel semblant,
Car en duel demener ne gäaigne on noiant !
Qui veut ire et courous metre a son cuer tenant,
Il s'essille et destruit et se vait occïant ! "
En tant con li frans roys aloit ainssi parlant,
Sont descendu li mestre et li clerc plus sachant,

8219. Moustrant. 8224. *roy*] *supplied.*

8214. *ni*] PP¹P⁴ ne. *point connissant*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹ pa sc. ; P recognissant. 8215. N¹S¹ v. assez rauisant ; P y v. b. rauisant ; P¹ v. il b. rauisant. 8216. *mervellant*] P esmaiant. P¹ Cil font d. de lour oncle nus nan soit m. 8217. *Lines* 8217-34 *are found only in* W. 8235. *vait*] N¹PS¹ va ; P¹ vat ; P⁴ voit. 8236. *Mss. om. line.* 8237. *aus .iij.*] *Mss.* lor dist. 8238. N¹S¹ & faites b. (N¹ bonne) c. *bel*] N¹ bon ; S¹ biau. 8239. *demener*] P¹ amoneir. *gaaigne on*] P gaaignon ; P¹ gaignet o. ; P⁴ gagnom tant ; S¹ gaigniez vous. N¹

Digitized by Google

Na his thre sonnes, bot Cassamus
Thay knew richt weill ; than war thay wa
It was na ferly thocht thay war sa !
And quhen the duke Emynedus,
Saw forrow him ly slane Cassamus,
He said, makand euill cheir,
" Quhat sall word of vs, Drychtin deir ?
Quha sall vs now gif counsall,
Or quha sall help vs in battall !
Now is heir, with worship, deid
Bounte, largenes and manhede,
And all gude sikkerly alsua ! "
Quhen his fallowis hard him sic dule ma,
Thay menit him full tenderly,
And said amang thame communly
That neuer mare salbe
Ane man fulfilled of sik bounte.
Of all the maidinnis, Fesonas
Into hir hart great anger has,
That said, sichand, " I can na rede
Bot die, fare eme, sen ȝe ar dede ! "
Bot the King hir confortis fast,
And to his barrounis at the last
He said, and to the maydinnis fre,
" I pray ȝow do samekill for me
That ȝe mak gude cheir, euerilkane
For to mak dule thair winnis nane,
And quha haldis in him wraith or yre,
It birnis himself lyke ony fyre,
And destroyis himself and slais."
Richt as the King his sermone mais,
Syne come the Clarkis of thair lay,

[For

10,804. drychtin.
Minuscules at ll. 10,799, 10,809, 10,812, 10,814, 10,820, 10,823, 10,825, 10,827.

---

nient ; PP¹ niant ; P⁴ ne quant ; S¹ noient. 8240. P auoir en c. t. ; P¹ garder trop longuemant. 8241. N¹ *om. line.* P¹ I. auxille son cors. 8242. N¹S¹ E. t. c. Alix' ; P Ensi qualixandres ; P¹ Antrant ke l. boins r. 8243. *clerc*] N¹ ch'r ; P¹ clers.

Digitized by Google

As cors ensevelir furent moult entendant.
Chascuns ot riche biere selonc son avenant ;
Puis couvri on chascun d'un drap d'or reluisant.
Aprés le sacrefisce vont les cors enterrant,
Fo. 179v. Sour la tumbe Clarvus ot escrip apparant,
De letres d'or bien faites, qui bien vont devisant
La vïe qu'il mena en son pöoir plus grant,
Et conment il ama Fezone la vaillant,
La pucele au cors gent qui de lui n'ot talant.
D'autrepart assés prés jurent si .iij. enfant
Et Cassamus li viex, qui maint cuer fist dolant.
Quant ouré ont as Diex, d'iluecques sont partant ;
Li roys monte el destrier c'on li va aprestant,
Si per montent aprés, qui le vont poursuiant ;
Chascuns ot bon cheval vistes et remuänt ;
El palais d'Ephezon s'en repairent atant.

8250. vinrent. 8255. de phezon.

8244. N^1S^1 Au ; P^1 A. N^1 sont. 8245. *biere*] N^1PS^1 tũbe (P^1 tonbe, S^1 tombe) ; P^4 bere. 8245*a*. *Mss.* P^1 Puis. P courit ; P^4 coueri. N^1 .j. ; P^4 hom. N^1 chacun ; P cascun. P^1 chaicun. P^4 chescun. P^1 draip. P^1P^4 relusant. P d. paile d. luisant. [P Poethe & philosophe se vont appareillant & li autre preudoñe a tel chose afferant & puis font le seruice qui est apptenant] 8246. S^1 & a. l. seruise en est chascun partant. 8247. S^1 Sus. *ot escrip*] $N^1P^1S^1$ o. escris (P^1S^1 escript) ; P font lettres. *apparant*] P^1 mout gent. 8247*a*. *Mss. The reading is that of* N^1S^1, *but* S^1 *has* lettres. PP^1P^4 *have* : Qui dient en ebrieu & vont b. d. (P^1P^4 Ke disoit (P^4 & en dist) en ebreu & b. vait d.) 8249*a*. *Mss.* P iolie ; P^1P^4 a cleir (P^4 au cler) vis. N^1 li. $N^1P^4S^1$ talent ; P^1 tallant. [P^1 Pour ceu ke a ces homes se faixoit hair tant] 8250. *asses pres*] P^1 a ces pies. *iurent*] PP^1 ; N^1S^1 furent ; P^4 geurent. *si*] N^1 ci ; S^1 li. 8251. P^1 que mainz c. f. joant ; S^1 q. de li not talent (*cp. line* 8247*a*). 8252. N^1S^1 Dont ce (S^1 se) partent de la plus ni vont atandant (S^1 ni uont plus atendant ; P Q. aoret o. a. D. dilloec sen uont p. 8253. N^1S^1 Alix' monta ou d. auferrant. *For line* 8253 PP^1P^4 *have two* : L. r. issi du temple plus ni ua arrestant & monta &c. 8254. N^1S^1 O lui si .xij. per. P. & li .xij. per montent puis l. v. porsiuant. 8254*a*. *Mss.* N^1 Chacuns ; P cascuns. P^1 sor ; P^4 sur. P^1 .j. destr'. N^1 vites ; P isniel. P^1 abriueit & courant ; P^4 fort & bien currаunt. 8255. P Au ; P^1 Ou. *palais*] N^1S^1 la cit (N^1 cite). *dephezon*] *Mss., except* P^1, *as* W. N^1S^1 furent tuit reperant (Si repairant). N^1S^1 *insert ten lines here* :—

[Quant on ot le vassal a la terre mis ius
Les dames lanporterent (S^1 len porterent) en la chambre Lassus (S^1 venus)
La lont souef couchie en .i. lit de Venus (S^1 dybenus)
Fors le roy & les (S^1 ses) mires et elles & non (S^1 des dames ni ot) plus
Ses plaies li regardent dont il sent (S^1 est) mout dolus (S^1 confus)

Digitized by Google

For to eird thame that thair deid lay,
Ilkane of thame had ane riche beir,
Ordaned weill with claspis seir.
Sone as the Sacrifice was done,
Thay deid corps war erdit sone.
Vpon Clarus toumbe thay wrait
His lyfe, his power and his stait,
And how he lufit dame Fesonas,
That was sa fare of fax and face ;
On vther halfe his sonnes lay,
And Cassamus als eardit thay.
Quhen this was done, thay ȝeid thair gait,
And to thair hors thay come full hait,
And lap on and to the palace raid,
And lichted thair but langar baid.

Minuscules at ll. 10,834, 10,838, 10,843, 10,844, 10,848, 10,851, 10,853, 10,860.

Digitized by Google

En Ephezon entra li rois macedonus,
Droit devant le palais est a pié descendus,
Et ot en sa compaingne assés princes et dus.
Garçon saillent avant, les destriers ont tenus ;
Li roys entre el palais, et dans Emenidus,
Gadifers et Betis, Aristez et Caulus ;
Et les dames s'en vont en la chambre Venus.
La ot faite grant joie pour soulacier Porrus :
" Conment vous est, amis ? " ce li dist Edeüs.
Et li vassaus respont, qui ne fu mïe mus :
" Madame, il m'est molt bien, loés en soit Marcus !
Mais, selonc les anuis et les maus qu'ai eüs,
M'ont li Dieu tant aidié que ja sui esleüs
Avoec la compaingnie del mont que j'ayme plus."
" Sire," dist Edeas, " n'estes pas deceüs ! "

8261. Gadifer. 8266. *molt*] *om.*

Se quil cuident quil vaille li metent y (S^1 de) desus
Selonc ce que il ont pour tel choze connus (S^1 enus)
Puis ce (S^1 se) trait alixandre belemant deuz en sus
& Reua ou palais veoir contes et dus
Mais les dames demeurent pour conforter porus]

P *inserts here* 68 *lines* (see Introd. to vol. iii. p. lvii). *After the above ten lines* N^1S^1 *have the* ' laisse ' *in a quoted, ibid.*, p. xcvii. *At that point* N^1 *stops*. [PS^1 En apres tous ces fais chi (S^1 ci) deuant contenus] 8256. S^1 le roi m. [PS^1 Lies estoit & ioians de ce questoit vencus (S^1 vaincu) Ses tres grans anemis qui ot a non clarus (S^1 claruus)] 8257. PS^1 Par d. la grant sale ; P^1 D. en mi l. p. *est a pie*] P^4 a pee e. 8258. P^1 ces p. & ces d. PS^1 *place this line after* 8259, *in a different form* : Asses ot auoec lui rois & p. & d. 8260. PS^1 En la sale monta. 8261. PS^1 *om. line*. P^1P^4 & aikes (P^4 auqes) de lour druz. 8262. S^1 O. PS^1 G. i. demenerent p. deduire P. 8264. *amis*] PS^1 biau **sire**. P^1 si ait dit E. 8265. PS^1 **om. line**. 8266. *molt*] P^1P^4. PS^1 Par ma foi dist la (S^1 il) dame grans biens mest auenus. 8267. P Voire lonc lauenture ; S^1 & s. lauenture. 8268. P^1 q. j. suis enbatuz ; P^4 q. la fuy e. PS^1 Car l. D. m. a. tant q. s. e. 8269. *del*] PP^1P^4 el. S^1 q. i. ou monde p. 8270. P *om. line*. P^4 vous n. p. d.

Digitized by Google

The King is entred in Effesoun,
And at the palace lichted doun,
With princes and dukes mony ane ;
Thair hors than hes thair knaiffis tane.
Thair followit the King Emynedus,
Gaudefeir, Arreste and Caulus.
The maydinnis ar agane him went,
For thay set haly thair entent
To gar Porrus mak gude cheir.
Said Ideas with colour cleir,
" How fair ȝe, shir ? "—" richt wounder weil !
Weill neir I may na sairnes feill,
For, with the harm that I haue had,
(Louit be Marcus !) I am stad
Heir into this cumpany
That I lufe ouer all thing soueranly."
" ȝe haue na wrang," said Ideas.

[As

Digitized by Google

En tant con il parolent, s'est leëns embatus
Cassïel le Baudrain et Marcïens, ses drus.
Et quant Porrus les voit, bien les a conneüs ;
S'il eüst le pöoir, contre iaus se levast sus.
Et cil l'ont salüé ; aprés vont sëoir jus
En coste les puceles Ydoire et Fezonus ;
Fo. 180. Longuement fu entr'iaus le parlement tenus.
Alixandres le roy, qui ne fu mïe mus,
Emenidus appele, et il se lieve sus,
Au plus tost que il pot est devant lui venus ;
Et li roys en rïant li a dit : " sire dus,
Je veul qu'a Gadifer soit li couvens tenus
Que vous li promesistes de la sereur Pyrrus,
La outre le Faron, quant li viex Cassamus
Fu la seconde fois a moy parler venus,
Et Gadifers aussi, qui n'iert mïe vos drus
Pour l'amour de son pere, dont moult fu irascus.
Or en est la pais faite, si en merci Marcus,
Si vous pri qu'erranment, sans metre nul refus :
Envoiés pour Lydoine ! que tost soient meüs
Cil qui querre l'iront, que n'i atarge plus !
S'en ferons marïage avoecques le Porrus ! "
" Volentiers, biaus dous sire ! " ce dist Emenidus.

8271. Entant.

8271. *En tant*] *Mss.* (*except* P¹ Entrant). *parolent*] PP¹S¹ parloient. *sest*] P¹ est. 8273. *voit*] P⁴S¹ vit. 8274. P encontre aus fust venus. 8275. PS¹ & c. le saluerent ; P¹ Quant il l. salueit. PS¹ & puis sassisent (S¹ sasistrent) j. 8276. PS¹ *om. line.* 8277. PP¹S¹ li parlemens (P¹ parlemans) t.

[PS¹ Damors & de ses fais darmes & de ses ius
Puis disent a poron loons no dieu marcus
Car cascuns de nous est liges hom deuenus
Au fort roi alixand' qui nous a retenus
& nous a de prison quites & absolus
& nos amis quil a & mors & confondus
Auons enseuelis en tresnobles sarcus
Or prions por les ames si nen dolourons plus
Saquerrons ioie & pais il nest si boins escus]

Lines 8278-360 *are found only in* W *and in* P² ; see Introd. to vol. iii., p. lix.

Digitized by Google

As he and sho this carpand was,
Come Marciane and the Bauderane.
Quhen Porrus saw thame cumming in plane,
He weilcumit thame richt glaidfully.
Thay helsit him and sat him by,
And besyde thame dam Ydorus ;
Lang quhyle amang thame spak thay thus.

10,867. *Ydorus*] ydorus.

Digitized by Google

Alixandres li rois, qui moult fu larges hon,
Appella Gadifer et dant Emenidon :
" Seignor," ce dist li roys, " oés que nous dirons !
La bataille est vaincue et l'onneur en avon,
Et Porrus est bleciés, qui a cuer de lÿon ;
Tant qu'il sera garis yci sejorneron ;
Et quant il ert sanés, marïage en feron
De lui et de la bele qu'en claime Fezonon ;
Du Soudan autressi, Edeë li donron,
A Betis Ydorus a la clere façon ;
Aprés ces marïages, vers Babyloine iron.
Biau sire, Emenidus, pour ce le vous dison,
Lyndoine vostre niece lo je que nous mandon
Fo. 180v. Entretant conme nous yçi sejorneron ;
Et quant ele iert venue, marïage en feron :
Gadifer et la bele ensemble ajousteron.
Or en dites vous doi vo talent et vo bon,
Car a ce que dirés, bien nous acorderon ! "
Et li vassaus respont, c'on clainme Emenidon :
" Sire, s'au varlet plest, de bon cuer l'otroion ! "
Et Gadifers a dit que ce li semble bon.

Quant li acors fu pris de mander la danzele
Lydoine de Montflour, qui tant est gente et bele,
Emenidus d'Arcade, .ij. chevaliers apele :
" Seigneur," ce dist li dus, " une riens vous revele :
Faites apparellier les destriers de Castele !
A ma niece en irés, qui est jone pucele,
Trestout droit a Montflour, ou a mainte tornele ;
Dites li que li mans, sans plus faire favele,
Qu'el viengne errant a moy et au roy qui cadele
Griex et Macedonois, une gent moult isnele,
Et viengne noblement arrée, conme cele
Qui ara .j. des preux, qui soit jusqu'a Marzele ! "

8300. Mariage.
8306. Mandon.
8314. Gadifer.
8316, 8321 *and* 8334. Mont flour.
8319. destrier.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

" Seigneur," ce dist li dus, " entendés envers moy !
A Lydoine dirés qu'a moi viengne a esploi
Et ait trés biau hernois et trés noble conroi.
Marïée sera, par le voloir le roy,
Au seigneur d'Ephezon, dont nous avons otroi ! "
Li chevalier s'en tornent, n'i ont fait lonc detroi,
Lors ont tant chevauchié et par chaut et par froi
Que de Montflour choisirent le tour et le belfroi,
En la cité s'en entrent, n'i vont pas en requoi,
Sous le palais descendent, ou erent plus de troi
Fo. 181. Qui danssent et karolent, et mainent grant desroi.
Amont en la sale entrent li chevalier tout doi,
La pucele saluent et li dïent pour quoi
Il sont illuec venus a si peu de hernoi.

" Seigneur," ce dist Lydoine, " ne me devés celer
Que fait ore mes oncles, que je doi tant amer !
Est il sains et haitiés pour ses armes porter ? "
" Oïl, ma damoisele ! par nous vous fait mander
Que tost venés a lui, sans point de l'arrester,
Et au roy Alixandre, qui veut a vous parler.
Hastés vous de venir, penssés du cheminer
Et au miex que poés, vous faites acesmer
Comme cele qu'il veut noblement marïer
A j. des bons qui soit de ça ne dela mer !
Si est jones et biaus, forment fait a loër ;
Gadifer a a non, de Phezon sour la mer."
" Seigneur," dist la pucele, " je voel bien creänter
La volenté mon oncle, ne quier ja refuser ! "
La damoisele ont fait richement atorner,
Palefroi bien amblant li ont fait amener ;
Quant ele fu montée, prennent a cheminer.
Mais de li vous lairons un poi yci ester,
Et de ceus de la chambre voudrons un poi parler
Qui Porron sont venu vëoir et viseter.

8329. h'nois.
8340. h'noi.
8344. Mander.
8349. Coⁿe ; *quil*] qui. Marier.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

En la chambre Venus, desus .j. drap ouvré,
Sont li vassal assis ; s'ont a Porrus conté
La franchise et l'onnour qu'il ont el roy trouvé,
Et conment sont par lui hors de prison jeté :
" Or sonmes nous si honme par sairement juré ! "
Aprés content des mors con il sont enterré.
Fo. 181v. Atant es j. varlet qui lor a haut crïé :
" Seigneur, venés mengier ! li rois vous a mandé ! "
Lors issent de la chambre, el palais sont entré,
Les puceles avoec, ou moult par ot biauté.

8361. PS¹ Ens en lor fauerie desous (S¹ desor) vn d. o. 8362. PS¹ Sassisent (S¹ Sasirent) doi & doi louurage ont (P on) regarde. P¹ & ont P. c. PS¹ *om. lines* 8363-66, *but intercalate the following* :—

[PS¹ Et la bele elyos (S¹ elyas) a martijen (S¹ a a marc') parle
& elle le resgarde si a vn ris iete (S¹ *om. line*)
Bele dist marcijens (S¹ ce dist marc') nous somes descaule (S¹ assale)
& tout li autre sont ce mest uis asorte
Se mamors vous plaisoit sachies en uerite
Que donnee vous ert (S¹ est) sans nulle iniquite
Sire dist elyos (S¹ helyas) qui ot le cuer sene (S¹ qui le cuer ot leue)
Vous dites cortoisie & grant humilite
& uns sages desclaire ou maint bien sont fonde
Quon (S¹ On) doit amer tout ce (S¹ tous ceus) en quoi a bonte (S¹ en qui il a bonte)
& il apert en vous si grande loyaute
Quon tenroit (S¹ tendroit) le refus a grande folete
& pourtant preng le don & retieng (S¹ retient) en bonte (S¹ bon gre)
& autretel (S¹ autretant) vous doinst (S¹ doing) car maint ont raconte (S¹ quen sais ont recorde)
Que li amoreus tout (S¹ tous li amoreus) aiment por estre ame
Entrues que il parloient damors & damiste]
[P & de sa seignourie & de lor grant bonte]

8364. *hors*] P¹ fors. 8365. P¹ *om. line*. 8366. [P¹P⁴ **Asimant ont antrias molt' longuem̄t parlei** (P⁴ Ensement vnt entre eux mout lōgemēt parlee)] 8367. *haut crie*] PS¹ escrie ; P¹ acriei. 8368. PS¹ l. r. la conmande. 8370. PS¹ & mainent l. p. *par ot*] PP¹P⁴ o de.

[P .ij. et .ij. par la voie si sont bien assorte
Cascuns a sa cascune molt estroit acole
& tout parlant damors en sont ensi ale
Tant quil vinrent au liu dont ie vous ai conte]

Digitized by Google

In Venus Chalmer ar thay set,
And tald Porrus foroutin let
The franshis and the honoring
That thay fand with the nobill king,
And how that thay delyuerit ar:
"The Kingis men becumming we ar!"
Thus held thay lang quhyle carping,
Quhill men callit thame to the King
To ete, and to the hall thay went,
With thame the madinnis that war gent.

10,869. *Venus Chalmer*] venus chalmer. 10,870. *tald*] callit.

Digitized by Google

Alixandres les voit, grant joie en a mené,
Par les mains les saisi ; sont ensamble lavé ;
A l'assëoir au dois se sont entremellé.
Moult y ot grant honour l'un a l'autre porté ;
De courtois dis, d'esgars sans nul vilain pensé
Furent si bien servis conme a leur volenté.
Au dois devant le roi ot par nobilité
Maint jovenciel servant, trés richement parré,
Qui le servent des mes c'on leur a apresté
Et de bons vins et fors, de pyment, de claré.
Quant il orent mengié, s'ont l'iave demandé ;
Cil menestrel leur ont harpé et vïelé.
Assés ont par laiëns joué, ris et gabé,
Et quant ce vint au soir, que tuit orent soupé,
Si va chascuns couchier, tant qu'il fu ajorné,
Que li roys se leva et son riche barné.
Que vous diroie je ? tant y ont sejorné
Que Porrus fu garis et venus en santé.

8371. *en*] P^4 ad. [P En sorriant a dit vous soijes bien trouue. **Tout** ensi com vous estes & duit & a vne] 8372. *saisi*] PS^1 a pris. 8373. *au dois*] PS^1 as tables ; P^1 as d. [$PP^1P^4S^1$ Grant ioie & grant deduit (P duit) ont ensamble mene] 8374. $PP^1P^4S^1$ & m. ont g. h. *a*] S^1 uers. 8375. *dis*] S^1 ris. *desgars*] PP^1S^1 de gais (S^1 gas) ; P^4 degardez. PS^1 & de ioli (S^1 iolis) p. 8376. P^1 A f. b. s. 8377. S^1 *om. line. nobilite*] P^1 humilitei. P Onques gens miex ne furent a trestout lor ae. 8378. *tres*] P^1 mlt'. PS^1 & par deuant le roi sont si sergant (S^1 li sergans) ale. 8379. PS^1 Q. porterent les m. (S^1 mais) quon li ot presente ; P^1 Que dauant le roi seruent tout a sa uolantei. P^4 Q. les s. d. m. q̃ hom ad aportee. [$PP^1P^4S^1$ Grues cignes (P^1 gentes, P^4 gantes, S^1 signes) marlars (P^1 mailairs, P^4 maulars) orent (P i ot ; P^4 eurent) a grant plente (P^1 plantei)] [P^1P^4 Diawe (P^4 De ewe) douce et de meir (P^4 mer) pouxons fres & cellez (P^4 pessoñ freis & salee)] [P & tant des autres mes que ia nert raconte ; P^1P^4 **Sorent mains atres mes** (P^4 Si eurent meint autre mes) **que nai pas deuizei** (P^4 deuisee)] 8380. PS^1 *om. line.* P^1 & boins v. a foixons & pimans & c. ; P^4 & bon vin a fuysoñ bon gerast'e claree [P^4 Vin de cypre vin grek ganache & ysopee] 8381. PS^1 Apres mangier **lauerent** & puis se (S^1 quant il) sont leue. 8382. PS^1 *om. line.* P^1 & menestreiz l. o. herpeit & vielleit [P^1 Chiualz & robes orent cel jor a grant plantei Por amor de porr' & de son grant bairnei] 8383. PP^1S^1 Molt i ot en la sale (P^1 A. i ot leanz) **cel ior** r. & g. ; P^4 A. o. p. l. **cel iour** r. & g. [P Dunes choses & dautres a molt grande plente Ne vous sauroie a dire de ce quil ont parle] 8384. *que tuit*] P q. il ; S^1 & il. 8385. PP^4S^1 Lors. P^1 C. alait couchier. *fu*] S^1 soit. 8386. *et*] PS^1 o. *son*] P^4 si. P^1 pues mandai s. b. 8387. *y ont*] P^1 o. la.

Digitized by Google

The King than wosch and ȝeid to meit,
The madinnis amang the laif war set ;
Thay maid thame mekill feste and fare,
Great honour ilkane vthir bare,
Of courtas speke bot velany,
Ilkane seruit vthir commounly.
Thare meissis to tell war our lang baid ;
ȝe may weill wit yneuch [thay haid]
Wyne and pymente but sparing,
Menstraly, myrth and singing.
That day thay vsit in gaming and play ;
At euin to thare bed ȝeid thay.
Wpon the morne the King vp rais,
And soiornit thare quhil Porrus was
Of his woundis helit weill,

10,887. *pymente*] pymete.
Minuscules at ll. 10,880, 10,881, 10,885, 10,889, 10,890, 10,892.

Digitized by Google

Ce fu par .j. matin, que li roys main leva,
O lui ses .xij. pers, ens el palais entra ;
Moult orent sejourné, mais ne lor anoia.
Lors vint Porrus avant, qui o soi amena
Marcïen son cousin, que il forment ama ;
Cassïel le Baudrain les puceles guia
Par devant Alixandre, qui grant joie en mena.
Quant il voient le roy, chascuns le saluă,
Min. Fo. 182. Et li roys vint vers iaus, qui moult les honora,
Sus .j. drap d'or ouvré c'on leur apparella
Se sont ensamble assis ; mais petit demora
Quant l'enfés Gadifers o iaus s'acompaingna
Et ses freres Betis, qui fu fiex Elida.
Alixandres li rois tantost leur devisa
Conme chascuns d'eus .iij. sa fenme espousera,
Lors sera bone pais, li uns l'autre amera :
" Moult sera cilz poissans qui riens vous fourfera ! "
Quant cil oient le roy, chascuns l'en mercïa,
Tantost par le païs la nouvele s'en va,
Dames et chevaliers assés y assembla,
Moult y ot de haus princes et deça et dela.
Gadifers .j. serjant maintenant conmanda
C'on tende pavillons, ou la feste sera.

8389. *le*] SE ; Matin. 8400, 8410. Gadifer.
N.B.—Lines 8408 *and* 8410-11 are repeated, as 8427-30.

8389. *Ce*] S^1 ; P Che ; P^4 Ceo. P^1 q. l. r. ce leuait. 8390. P^1 Aveuc les .xij. p. P que auec lui mena. 8391. *orent*] P i ot ; S^1 y ont. *mais*] PS^1 quil. P^4 ennuia ; S^1 anuia. 8392. PS^1 Dont. *o*] S^1 a. *soi*] PS^1 lui. 8393. *il*] P molt. 8394. PS^1 & C. (P Cassijus) de Baudres ; P^4 C. li baudrains. 8395. PP^1 que g. j. m. 8396. *le*] P les. [PS^1 & enclinent uers terre des iex (S^1 & ml't) le sousploia (S^1 souplia) ; P^4 & lenclina p fount & mount se supplia] 8397. *qui*] PS^1 & ; P^1 ke. 8398. PS^1 Dessus .j. d. de soie. 8399. *Se sont*] S^1 Sest. *ensamble*] P^1 antreiax. 8400. PS^1 G. & betis ; P^1 Q'Gaudif' li anfes. *o iaus*] S^1 auec. 8401. PS^1 **om. line.** P^4 E li f. auxi. 8402. PS^1 & l. r. A. 8403. $PP^1P^4S^1$ Comment. *iij*] PS^1 .v. *sa fenme*] $PP^1P^4S^1$ samie. 8404. P^4 fera. 8405. *cilz poissans*] PS^1 grans li sires. *riens vous*] P^1 r. lor ; S^1 ia nos. PS^1 mesfera ; P^1 forferait ; P^4 fornerra. [P Se on le puet ataindre grandement lamendra] [PP^4S^1 **& se nus vous** (S^1 nous) **meffait** ce que ia nauenra (P^4 Et si ensi auenoit ceo q̃ ia ne auendra)] [P^1P^4 **Que nulz lor faist** (P^4 vous feisist) **tort** de lor voixin de lai (P^4 de vos veisins

Digitized by Google

And recouerit his mychtis Ilka deill,
This was ane day in the morning,
That rissin was the nobill King;
His duzeperis with him war,
That ane gude quhyle had soiornit thare.
Porrus come furth, that lang had lyne,
With him Marciane his cousine;
The Bauderane can the madynis lede,
And sa before the King thay ȝeid,
And helsit him with courtasy;
The King thame honorit gretumly.
Wpone ane carpet, thare was spred,
Thay sat doun by the Kingis bed,
Gaudefeir was thare and Betys;
And Alexander the King of prys,
Than devysed the Mariage;
To stanshe thare weir, thare ire to suage,
Sa sall he lufe in thocht and deid:
"And gif it failȝeis (as God forbeid!)
Gif ony wrangis ȝow, lat me wit
And, gif God will, I sall mend it."
Than thay thankit the King haly.
Our all the land thay gart cry
That all suld cum foroutin thra;
Knichtis and ladeis come alsa,
Gaudefeir gart sone stentit be
Pauillonis quhare thay mire menȝe
May all assembill in the planis,
For thay may nocht ete all atanis,

10,909. *devysed*] he desyred. 10,921. *May*] Nay.
Minuscules at ll. 10,897, 10,914.

---

de cza)] [PP¹P⁴S¹ **Faites le moi sauoir** (P¹ mandeir) **mes secours** (S¹ & mon corps) **i venra** (P¹ vos vanrait)] 8406. PS¹ Q. li baron lentendent. *len*] P¹ le. 8407. *sen ua*] PS¹ en ala. [P¹P⁴ *intercalate here a line corresponding to l.* 8426 *of* W: P¹ Tuit cilz i sont venus a cui on le mandait; P⁴ Tut il i sont a qi hõ li maunda] 8408. *y*] P la. 8409. PS¹ **om. line.** *haus princes*] P¹ baron. 8410. PS¹ Erranment a sa gent Gadifers c. 8411. *pavillons*] PS¹ tres & tentes.

Digitized by Google

Mais d'iaus atant li contes a parler laissera.
Quant temps et lieus en iert, bien y retornera.
Fo. 182v. De Lydoine
Tant que a Ephezon la bele s'en entra
Un vallés erranment au roy conter l'ala
Et
Et quant li roys la vit, Gadifer regarda,
En rïant li a dit : " amis, pas ne faurra
Emenidon d'Arcade de ce que pramis a,
Car Lydoine sa niece est venuë pieça
Et demain, se Dieu plest, plest, espousé vous aura ;
Si le faites savoir par tout ou vous plaira ! "
" Sire," dist li vassaus qui moult s'umelïa,
" Tous sont en vo conmant ; chascuns vo gré fera ! "
Tuit cil i sont venu a cui on le manda,
Dames et chevaliers assés y assembla ;
Gadifers .j. serjant maintenant apela,
Et debonnairement li dist et conmanda
Pavillons face tendre ou la feste sera.

Fo. 183. Moult fu liés Alixandres, quant il ot et entent
Que Lydoine est venue ainssi hastivement ;
Gadifer appela, se li dist bonnement
Que Lydoine est venue, qui moult a le cors gent !
" Bien en devroie avoir jouël ou louement
Qui vous en di nouveles tout premerainement ! "
Adont rïent trestuit, de bon cuer lïement :
Et Gadifers respont, qui moult ot escïent :

8412. *Lines* 8412-69 *are found only in* W, *but four of these lines* 8427-30 *repeat lines* 8408 *and* 8410-11.
Lines 8414 *and* 8417 *are partly blank, as above.*
8415. *que a*] qua.
N.B.—*Line* 8426 *occurs also in* P^1P^4, *after l.* 8407 ; *lines* 8427-30 *repeat* 8408 *and* 8410-11.
8428. Gad'.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

" Sire," dist li vassaus, " moult me vient a talent,
Et pour vostres nouveles et vostre aïdement
Cuer, cors, amis, avoir, vous met tout en present
Pour faire vo plaisir, sans vilain pensement ! "
" Amis," ce dit li roys, " vous parlés gentement ! "
Et Lydoine au perron de la sale descent.
Un vallés s'en ala es chambres droitement,
A Fezonas a dit assés joieusement
Que la suer a Pyrron est en lor chasement,
Et la jus au perron de la sale descent.
Quant Betis l'entendi, si courut erranment,
En ses bras la reçut bel et courtoisement,
Si la mainne el palais, par mi le pavement ;
Et les .iij. damoiseles y vindrent vistement,
Qui grant joie li font et conjoient forment,
En la chambre Venus, painte moult richement,
S'en entrent toutes .iiij. et Betis ensement.
Emenidus y vint, qui li a dit briément :
" Bien veigniés, bele niece ! " et en ses bras la prent ;
Et cele s'umelie envers lui bonnement.
Et aprés ce .j. pou, ne targa plus granment,
Alerent ou palais, ou li roys les atent,
Fo. 183v. Et quant il les perçut, s'est levés en estant
Et lor a dit : " puceles, par vos Diex, bien veignant ! "
Lyndoine fist grant joie et conjoie formant,
Et un poi aprés, ce ne targa pas granment,
Furent les tables mises, mengier vont lïement,
Aprés soupper ala dormir qui ot talent.
L'endemain se leva a bon destinement
Li bons roys Alixandres, et li autre ensement ;
El palais sont venu, la ot il moult de gent.

Moult fu grant l'assemblée ou palais d'Ephezon,
Car de tout le pays entour et environ

8470. dephezon.

8441. Cuer et cors. 8470. *ou palais*] P1 en la cit.

Digitized by Google

AT the citie of Effezoun,
Quhat out-with and within the toun,
Thare was ane full great assemble [Of

10,924. *L. outwith.* *Miniscule at l.* 10,925.

Digitized by Google

Furent la assemblé li prince et li baron ;
Dames et damoiseles y ot a grant fuison,
Noblement acesmées, du pié jusques en son,
De riches dras a or, de vermeil siglaton ;
Si y ot maint mantel gris, maint hermin peliçon.
Devant la sale ou ot tendu maint pavillon
Fu la tente le roy, mais je croi que nulz hon
Ne vit si bien ouvrée, ne de tele façon ;
Les cordes sont d'ivoire et d'or fin li paisson ;
Moult fu grant la richece, qu'ileucques veïst on.
Alixandres descent jus du maistre dongnon,
Les .iij. dames le vont tenant par le geron ;
Si fu Porrus l'Yndois, qui cuer ot de lïon,
Et li Soudans ses niés, qui fu de grant renon,
Marcïens li Perssans, qui bien entent raison,
Gadifers et Betis, Perdicas et Lÿon
Et Aristés li preus, o lui Emenidon,
Caulus et Floridas, Lycanor, Festïon,
Et Gracïen de Tyr, qui fu cousin Sanson.
Fo. 184. Lors parla li frans roys n'i fist demoroison,
Et appela Porrus hautement par son non,
En rïant li a dit : " or recevés le don
De Fezone la bele a la gente façon !
Vous amés li uns l'autre, pieça dit le m'a on,
Et pour li fu emprise la fole aätison
Aus veus qui furent fait a mengier le paön."
Lors fu Porrus honteus, si baissa le menton,
D'une grant piece aprés ne dist ne o ne non ;
Et quant il ot penssé, si dist s'ententïon :

8487. lyons. 8496. a atison.

8472. PP¹P⁴S¹ I f. a. P¹ de gent j ot foison. 8473. PS¹ & dames & puceles. PS¹ dont il y o. f. ; P⁴ y o. de g. renon. 8474. P¹ *om. line.* PS¹ **om. lines** 8474-76. 8475. P⁴ dun v. Ciclaton. P¹ Chaicune ot a sa guixe Mantel & s. 8476. P¹ *om line.* 8477. *ou ot*] PS¹ furent ; P¹ ot on. *maint*] PS¹ li. 8478. PS¹ Et ; P¹ Cist. 8479. *si bien ouvree*] PS¹ **onques si bele** ; P¹ tante ne trei ; P¹ d. si riche fason. 8480. *divoire*] PP¹S¹ **de soie.** P¹ diuoir l. pason. 8481. PS¹ *om. line.* P¹ Molt est g. l. noblece ke iluecque voit o. 8482. PS¹ Lors d. A. *jus*] S¹ hors. 8483. PS¹ O lui l. .v. puceles qui li sont au gieron (S¹ giron). 8484. P¹ La. *cuer ot*] PP¹P⁴S¹ o. c. 8485. *ses nies*] PS¹ de baudres. *fu*] S¹ ert. 8486. PS¹ & M. de persse. 8488. S¹ *om. line.* P Caulus & A. & dans E. [P¹ Tholomer & danclin oi aix antigonon] 8489. PP¹P⁴S¹ Dauri (P¹ Darys, P⁴S¹ Dauris) & F. *Lycanor*] PS¹ & le preu. 8490. P¹ Gracijens ; P¹ gracyens. P cousins. 8491. *li frans roys*] PS¹ alixand's. *demoroison*] PP⁴ demorison ; P¹ arestison ; S¹ arestoison. 8493. *le*] P¹ son. 8494.

Digitized by Google

Of knichtis about all the cuntre ;
Of maydinnis and of ladyes great deill
Assembled war, riche and weill.
Thair was mony pauillioun
Stentit thair without the toun,
Thair was the Kingis awin tent,
Sa fair, I trow, na ȝit sa gent
Saw neuer ȝit na wyfis sone ;
The postis war of Euory fyne,
The rapes of silk euery deill ;
Thair was ryches and mony ioweill.
The King of the palyce ȝeid,
The ladyes with him gart he leid ;
The gude Porrus of Inde thair was,
And the Bauderane with him gais,
With thame Marciane thair cousine ;
Gaudefeir and Betys was thair syne,
Arreste and Emynedus,
Perdicas, Lyoun and Caulus,
Lycanor, Festioun and Floridas,
And mony vther of Tyre thair was.
Than callit the gude King on Porrus
Be name, and to him said he thus :
" This gift, beaushire, ressaue heir,
Of Fesonas, the fare and cleir !
ȝe lufe baith vther, as I heir say.
For hir the avowis this hinder day
Was maid with sa great hardement
Quhairthrow we almaist had bene shent ! "
Than Porrus all ashamed was,
And spak na word ane full great space,
Quhen he had thocht, he said, " shir King,

10,946. *Tyre*] tyre.
Minuscules at ll. 10,929, 10,931, 10,934, 10,935, 10,936, 10,937, 10,938, 10,939, 10,947, 10,949, 10,953, 10,955.

---

gente] P^1S^1 cleire (S^1 clere). [S^1 Qui tant a de biaute ques p'serait uns hon] 8495. P^1 V. lameiz loialmant p. l. me d. o. [P^1 Elle nait pais ver v'sachiez le cuer felon] 8496. P^1 Enprize f. por li ; S^1 & p. l. empristes. *fole*] S^1 male. 8497. S^1 Es. *a*] PS^1 au. [PP^4S^1 **Dont** (P Puis) **fumes** (S^1 ie fui) **mis a poi a grant destruction.**] 8498. P *Dont* ; S^1 Moult. S^1 baisa. 8499. P^1 *om. line, but cp. its extra line after l.* 8509. PS^1 En molt grant tans. *ne o*] P^4 oil. 8500. PS^1 & q. vint au parler.

Digitized by Google

" Grans mercis ! " dist il, " roys, ci a gent guerredon !
Mais du fait avenu dont faites mencïon,
N'i oi honte ne blasme, ne tuit mi compaingnon ! "
" Par ma foi," dist li roys, " or n'aiés quisençon,
Car je dis ainc riens nule qui soit, se pour bien non !
Ne par la foi que doi a nostre Dieu Marcon,
Se je estoie a chois de tous les preus du mont
Pour mon cors a garder, porter mon confanon,
Ni esliroie je personne, se vous non ! "

Or entent bien Porrus et est apercevans
Qu'Alixandres li roys est auques convoitans
De lui porter honnour, d'estre ses bien-voellans ;
Doucement li a dit : " je sui obeïssans
De faire vo plaisir tant con serai vivans,
Mais, par trestous les Diex en cui je sui creäns,
Si j'estoie aussi preus con vous estes disans,
Je conquerroie terre ains le jour de .vij. ans
Plus que n'en tint de Troies li riches rois Prïans,
Si que miex en seroit tous mes appertenans ! "
" Par mon chief," dit li rois, " je n'en sui pas gabans,"
Fo. 184v. Puis dit a Fezonie, qu'il saisi par les flans :
" Pucele debonnaire, or soyés rechevans
Le cors du plus trés preu qui onc fust en nul tans !
Il est fiers et hardis, seürs, entreprendans,

8505. *qui soit*] *om.* 8509. eslieroie.
8507. achois ; Mont. 8510. *convoitans*] connoissans.

8501. *dist il*] P d. li ; P¹ sires. *gent*] P¹S¹ grant. 8503. PS¹ Dont aie (S¹ iaye) h. & b. ; P¹ A je le h. a tort ; P⁴ Ai eu blame a tort. *ne*] PP¹P⁴ S¹ &. 8504. P souspechon (S¹ soupecon) ; P¹ cuzanson. 8505. PS¹ Que j. nai chose dite qui soit s. p. b. n. ; P¹ C. onkes nan parla p malle entacion. 8506. PS¹ Car sau besoig (S¹ saubesoing) uoloie p. n. (S¹ vostre) D. M. 8507. P *om. line.* 8509. PP¹S¹ N. esliroie (P¹ aliroie) j. p. [P & tout aussi le dient cil de ma region] [P¹ Dont fut por' hontouz ne dit ne o ne nō (*cp. l.* 8499)] 8511. PP¹ desirans ; P⁴ conuertanz ; S¹ conuoitans. 8514. *con*] S¹ que. 8516. P¹ con dient maintes gens. 8517. PS¹ Plus. S¹ les iours. 8518. PS¹ Quonques encor n. t. (S¹ Quonques en euust) ; P⁴ Q. d. T. ne tient. 8519. PS¹ *om. line.* P¹ Tant. 8520. *mon chief*] PS¹ ma foi. 8521. *quil*] S¹ que. 8522. *debonnaire*] P¹ de haut pris ; S¹ dist li rois. 8523. *tres preu*] PS¹ preudomme. P q. ains f. a n. t. ; S¹ conques f. a n. t. P¹ L. millour ch'r ke f. e. nostre t. *en*] P⁴ a.

Digitized by Google

I thank 3ow of it in mekill thing,
Bot of the dedis that passit ere,
That 3e maid mening of lang ere,
Is me falling nathing bot dishonour."
" 3it, perfay," said the Empriour,
" I warne 3ow weill I say nathing
Bot of 3our gude deid, be heuinis King!
And, be the faith I aw to beir
To Neptune, Mars, and Iupiteir,
Thocht I my chois had of thame all
That euer had lyfe, or euer leif sall,
For to beir my gumfyoun,
To keip my mensk and my renoun
In hard battell and great melle,
I wald na persoun cheis but the!"
Now vnderstude and persauit Porrus
That the King was couatous
To haue honour with laute.
Than sueitly to him said he,
" Quhill I leif, I salbe fane
To win 3our lufe with all my mane,
And, be the Goddis that I in trow,
War I sik as 3e say now,
I suld win mare in seuin 3eir
Than Pryam tynt in all maneir,
Sa that my freindis suld better be."
" I gif the now," said the King, " parde."
To Fesonas with colour cleir
He said, " my sueit, ressauis heir
The body of the nobillest knicht
That euer bare brand or byrnie bricht,
For he is sikker, wyse and hardy,

[And

10,960. lan gere. 10,977. *fane*] bane.
Minuscules at ll. 10,960, 10,966, 10,967, 10,968, 10,970, 10,974, 10,975, 10,976, 10,978, 10,982, 10,985, 10,987, 10,988.

PS¹ L. c. d. (S¹ dum) p. preudomme qui ains (S¹ conques) f. a n. t.; P¹ L. millour ch'r ke f. e. nostre t. 8524. *fiers*] PP¹S¹ preus. *et hardis*] S¹ combatans. P & bien entremetans; P⁴ s. & enprenauntz; S¹ & auec ẽ prendans.

Digitized by Google

Avisés en ses fais, n'est pas outrequidans.
Moult a pour vous pené ; soyez l'ent mercïans ! "
La pucele fu moult courtoise et entendans,
Au roy a dit : " biau sire, toute sui desirrans
De faire vo plaisir, biaus sire, et vos conmans.
Je vöai au paon, n'a pas passé .ij. ans,
Que ja n'aurai mari, se ne l'estes querans ! "
" Par mes Diex," dist li roys, " j'aim bien les convenans,
Si vous jur et pramec, ja n'i serés perdans,
Ains en serés ancui couronne d'or portans ! "
Lors l'espousa Porrus qui moult en fu joians ;
Tantost le couronna Alixandres li frans,
Ynde menour leur donne, ou la richoise est grans,

8526. *pene*] PS¹ fait darmes. P¹ Mout ait souffert por v. *lent*] PS¹ li (S¹ lui) ; P¹ lan. PS¹ cognissans (S¹ connoissans). 8527. *moult*] PS¹ sage. *entendans*] PS¹ auenans. [PP¹P⁴S¹ **Blons** (P¹ Lons) **ceueus ot & sors plus quors fins reluisans** (P¹ Reluxans, P⁴ recusaunz) **Simple regardeure & les iex sourrians** (P¹ les eulz vairs & rians, P⁴ & les oils surriaunz). **La bouche** (P bouce) **uermeillete les dens menus & blans**] 8528. *biau sire*] P¹ baicet ; P⁴ basset. 8529. PS¹ D. uostre **uoloir** f. ie sui en v. c. 8530. PP¹P⁴S¹ nest p. passes li a. 8531. PP¹P⁴S¹ Q. nauroie m. (P¹ mairit) s. n. (P¹ nan) esties (S¹ lesties) **greans** ; (P⁴ Q. ieo nauroy m. si n. lui e. greaunz). 8532. *mes Diex*] P mon chief ; S¹ mon dieu. PS¹ i. molt tes (S¹ ces) c. ; P¹ jai b. mes c. 8533. PS¹ & de ce quaues dit 8535. *ancui*] oncore hui. 8536. *le*] PS¹ les. [P De coroune doree dor fin arrabians] 8537. *menour*] PP¹S¹ maior. [PS¹ & la terre dyrlande (S¹ dillande) qui tant est (est ml't) bien seans]

[P¹P⁴ **De riuiere de boix de chastias bũ seans**
Aseis pres des desers a fors des derubans
Il nait home ne fẽme ke i soit abitans
Fors lions & leupars tigres & ollifans
Vnicorne & ours grifons serpans volans
& de cel destroit est liawe dexandans
Ke par le pais est en plusor leus corrans
Illuec trueue on rubis saiphyrs & diamãs
A charboucles ki sont deires & flanboians
De tout celui pais fut sires & tenans
Porr' li nouias rois que tant est ꝯkerãs

(P⁴ Des riuers des bois des chesteaux bien seaunz
Assez pres ad desertez & si fortz destulaunz
Qil nest hom ne femme qe isoit h'abitaunz
Fors leonus & leopardus tigres & olifaunz
Vnicorns & vrs griffouns serpens volaunz
Et decele desert est leawe descendauntz
Qe p le pais est en plusours leus currantz

Digitized by Google

And dois his deid auysitly.
He hes great vndertane for ȝow ;
It is tyme that ȝe quyte him now ! "
THE venche was baith courtas and wyse,
And richt weill spokin at all deuyce,
With hair as gold and cullour cleir,
With lauchand ene on gude maneir,
With rede lippis and teith quhyt.
To the King sho said als tyte :
" I am wilfull to do ȝour will
Euer mair baith loud and still,
And I auouit this hinder day
That, for nocht that men mycht say,
But ȝour assent I sould neuer maryet be ! "
" Faith," said the King, " that lykis me,
And thairfore sall ȝow nathing tyne,
Bot beir ane croun of gold full fyne ! "
Porrus was weddit but mare letting
And him thay crounit as nobill King.
He gaif him haly the les Ynde
In heritage ; thare men mycht find
Woddis, feildis and plenteous land,
Castelis and touns weill standand,
Weill neir the west thare nane may wyn
For serpentis and heit of the son,
Leopardis, tygris and lyonis,
Beris, vnicornis and griffonis ;
Thare cummis the watter fra parradyce ;
Thare men findis Sapheris and rubys,
Carbuklis and dyamontis alsua.
Our all that land King can he ma
Gude Porrus, the new maid King,

 [That

11,009. *Ynde*] ynde. 11,019. *dyamontis*] dyam ntis ; *L. dyamentis*.
11,011. *feildis*] feilddis. *plenteous*] plenteour.
Minuscules at ll. 10,994, 11,002, 11,017, 11,018.

E la troue hom rubiz saphirus & dyamanz
Escharbocle qi est clers & resplendisaunz
De tut celui pais fu sirs & tenaunz
Porrus le iouene rois qe mout ſu ꝙqueraunz)]

Digitized by Google

Or a li jones roys Fezonas a moullier,
Moult grant joie en menerent Betis et Gadifier.
Devant lui a veü Alixandres d'Alier
Edeä la courtoise, sel prist a araisnier,
Et li dist : " damoisele, je vous vueil emploier
A tel c'on ne doit pas refuser ne changier.
Il est preus et hardis, bien m'en perçu l'autrier ;
M'espée me toli, voiant maint chevalier.
Mais il l'avoit vŏé a .j. paŏn trenchier ;
Bien acheva son veu, encor l'en ai plus chier.
Or l'aiés a seignor, car ne vous sai baillier
A plus vaillant de lui, n'a plus noble princier ! "
" Sire," dit Edeä, " bien m'i voeil otroier,
Fo. 185. Et de ce qu'avés dit, vous aim de cuer entier ! "
Li roys dist au Baudrain : " or tost sans delayer
Acomplisiés partie de vostre desirrier ! "
Par la main le saisi, la li fait fiancier
Et espouser la dame, ou il n'ot qu'ensengnier.
Li rois qui de donner n'ot onques cuer lanier,
Lor donna tel paÿs, qui moult fait a proisier,
Toute Gadres la grant ou croissent li palmier ;
Li Baudrains s'agenoulle, si l'en vait mercïer.

Or est du tout venus li Baudrains a s'entente,
Pucele a a moullier, bele con flours en lente.
Alixandres li roys, qui nulz fais n'espoënte,
Fu a pié ou vregier, devant l'uis de sa tente,
Ydorus appela, qui moult noble est et gente,
Et li dist : " damoisele, se il vous atalente,

8558. lagre. 8564. *est*] *om.*

8538. P¹ O. ait porr' li r. ; P⁴ O. ad l. r. Porrus. 8539. P¹ G. j. ont meneit. 8540. P¹P⁴ D. la tante a roi (P⁴ tente fu). 8541. P¹ E. en ait pris li rois a a. ; P⁴ E. l. c. em prist a resoner. 8542. P¹ & l. ait d. an haut ; P¹P⁴ or v. v. anploier. 8544. *men parcu*] P¹ i parut. 8546. *trenchier*] P¹ taillier. 8549. P¹ ne a millour gairier. 8550. *mi*] P⁴ me. 8552. *au*] P¹P⁴ a. 8553. *partie*] P¹ le plus. 8554. P¹ f. li ait f. ; P⁴ f. li affiauncer. 8555. P¹P⁴ & l. d. e. (P¹ apouzer). 8558. *Gadres*] P¹P⁴. P¹P⁴ grande. 8559. *si*] P¹ &. [P¹P⁴ **Li rois lan redraisait** cel prist a anbrasier (P⁴ & li roi le redresse & le cort enbracer)] 8561. P¹ b. plaisans & jante ; P⁴ b. iouene & gent. 8563. P¹ F. en mi le praiel. 8564. *noble est*] P¹P⁴ **fut belle.** 8565. P¹ Pucelle d. li rois.

Digitized by Google

That wourthy was in to all thing.
NOW hes he weddit Fezonas
To wyfe, that was sa fare of face ;
Betys was blyth and Gaudefeir.
And the gude King Alexander de Lere,
Than said he to Ydeas the fre,
" Damysell, I will gif the
To sik that the bird nocht forsaik,
For he is douchty, I vnder-taik,
And of stedfast hart and fyne ;
My suord he reft me maugre myne ;
Bot he it vowit this hinder day
And weill fulfillit it perfay.
To husband now thow sall him haue,
I can nocht gif (sa God me saue !)
The to ane better nowthir-quhare ! "
The madin greatly him thankit thare.
The King said to the Bauderane,
" Cum furth, schir ! for Goddis pane,
Fulfill sum thing of 3our 3arning."
Than weddit he that sueit thing
With the best and of maist bounte,
And said, " gif it thy villis be ! "
The King gaif thame Gaderis all ;
The Bauderane at his feit can fall,
And thankit him full courtasly.
The King him rasit haistaly.
NOW is the Bauderane all at eis,
Ane wyfe he hes that may him pleis.
Than Alexander the nobill King.
Callit Ydorus that sueit thing,
And said, " gif it thy willis be,

[Ta

11,023. *Fezonas*] fezonas. 11,027. *Ydeas*] ydeas.
11,026. *de Lere*] delere ; L. de lere. 11,052. *Ydorus*] ydorus.
N.B.—*Lines* 11,043-44 *and* 11,053-54 *are practically identical, and the text may be corrupt.*
Minuscules at ll. 11,022, 11,024, 11,035, 11,037, 11,038, 11,039, 11,042, 11,045, 11,046, 11,048, 11,050, 11,051.

Digitized by Google

Or prendrés le plus preu, qui soit de sa jouvente
De ci endroit manant jusques en orïente !
Mainte fois a pour vous fait l'espée sanglente ! "
" Sire," dit Ydorus, " je sui toute presente
De faire vo voloir, je n'en doi estre lente.
Volentiers le ferai, je ne sai que j'en mente,
Car d'avoir tel seigneur ne doi estre dolente ! "
Lors l'espousa Betis ; li rois leur donna rente,
Trois cités bien seäns, sour l'iave de Tarente ;
Es appendances a de chastiaus plus de .xxx.
Betis l'en va aus piés, qui n'i a fait atente ;
Li rois l'en leva sus, qui fu de grant sïence,

8577. siante.

8566. P^1 prenez ; P^4 pernez. 8568. P^1 sapee ; P^4 espee. [P^1P^4 An bataille mortel ou li proz ont lor vante (P^4 oue li preu ont lour vent)] 8570. *vo voloir*] P^1P^4 vos plaisir (P^4 vostre pleisir). P^1 ne man doit e. a ante. 8571. P^1 nen su mie dolante ; P^4 n. sa q. vous e. ment. 8572. *ne*] P^4 nen. P^1 est mlt' plaixans lantante. 8574. *Tarente*] P^1 clarante. 8575. P^1 Ainz apandizes ait ; P^4 Od les appurtenantz. 8576. P^1 & a lui ce prezente. 8577. *len*] P^4 le. P^1 Et l. r. l. levait q. ot la chiere gente.

Digitized by Google

Ta the best and of maist bounte
That may be leuand of his eild,
For he is bot ane ȝong child."
" Schir," said Ydorus, " at ȝour lyking
I will be euer attour all thing,
And for to haue sik ane as he
Me bourd baith glaid and Ioyfull be ! "
Betys is weddit than wilfully ;
The King than gaif thame haistely
Threttie Castellis and citeis thre,
And vther landis of great plente.
To erd thay fell and thankit thame baith ;
And [he] fra erd thame rasit raith.

11,054. *Ta*] to. 11,057. *Ydorus*] ydorus.
Minuscules at ll. 11,054, 11,055, 11,059, 11,062, 11,063, 11,064, 11,065, 11,066.

Digitized by Google

Gadifer appela, n'i a fait longue atente :
" Venés avant," dist il, " si la vous donrai gente
Lyndoine la pucele et la terre d'Otrente !
Fo. 185v. Emenidus aussi de bon cuer vous presente
Thebanïe la grant, qu'il conquist moult a ente."
Et li vallés respont, qui n'i fist longue atente :
" Bien me plaist, biaus dous sire ! Li roys desous une ente
Li a fait espouser Lydoine, qui rouvente
Ot la chiere, et le cors, et fu de sa jouvente
La plus bele qui fust desci en occidente.
Ainssi orent cil .iij. chascuns pucele gente.

Alixandres li rois fu moult de joie espris,
Le jone roy Porrus a par le mantel pris,
Et Cassïel de Baudres, qui estoit de haut pris :
" Seignour," ce dist li rois, " ne vueil estre repris
De ce que je dirai, ains vous requier et pris
Que vous m'otroiés, ce que a faire ai empris."
Et chascuns li respont que il sont tout espris
De faire son voloir, sans faire nul mespris.
" Seignour," dit Alixandres, " de Dieu .v. cens mercis !
Vous estes marïé tuit .iiij. a vo devis,
Et Marcïen de Persse, qui est vassaus eslis,
Si est a marïer, n'encor n'a fenme pris !
Elÿot li donnons, qui est noble et gentis,
Et de haute lignie, et trés bele a devis,
Et je leur donrai terre et plentureus païs,
Surïe, la contrée que a force ai conquis."
" Sire," ce dit Porrus, " moult par est bons vos dis.
Nous prïons que fait soit, que n'i soit quis respis ! "
Et Marcïens l'otroie volentiers, non enuis
" Marcïens," dit Porrus, " vous estes mes amis ;
Pyncernïe vous doins et si vous en saisis."
" Biaus sire, grans mercis ! " ce respont li Perssis.
Fo. 186. Ainssi fu d'Alixandre acordé li avis,
Puis furent espousé, que n'i ot terme mis.

8584. *sire*] *supplied.*

8578. *Lines* 8578-612 *are found only in* W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Or ont a leur voloir cil .v. assenement,
Moult sont riche de terre et d'or fin et d'argent.
Li jones roys Porrus cel jour moult lïement
Porta couronne d'or, la roÿnne ensement.
Moult fu la feste grant, plenté y ot de gent,
Ce jour y ot il fait chevaliers plus de cent,
Par laiëns oÿssiez sonner maint instrument.
Moult furent celui jour en grant esbatement.
Les tables furent mises, li mengiers en present,
Li doi roy ont lavé trestout premierement,
Li baron et les dames aprés, conmunément.
Li roy se sont assis au mengier lïement,
Les .iij. dames aussi, qui aiment loyaument,
Et le Baudrain aprés, qui ot grant tenement.
Pardevant les .ij. rois servirent gentement
Gadifers et Betis, pour leur avancement,
Aprés, li. xij per moult honnerablement,
Li servant au servir ; li uns l'autre n'atent.
Des mes qu'il ont eüs ne sai devisement.

8621. meng'. 8625. ainment.

8613. *.v.*] P¹P⁴ .iij. 8614. *de terre*] P¹ donor. [P¹P⁴ Sait chaicūs teil moillier con li vient atalant (P⁴ Et chescun ad tiel dame come luy veut a talent)]. 8615. *liement*] P¹P⁴ noblemant (P⁴ noblement). 8616. P¹ asimant. 8617. *feste*] P¹ joie. [P⁴ En la tente le roi deuaunt le pauiment] 8618. P¹ Ont f. j celui jor ; P⁴ Ont f. cel iorne. 8619. [P¹P⁴ Hairpes tinbre **tabor** & chanter hatem̄t (P⁴ Harpes & simphonies & chaunter hautement)] 8620. P¹ M. firent c. j. g. ābadisemant. 8621. P¹ Li doiz f. draiciez. P⁴ l. mangers ensement. 8623. P¹ D. & ch'r. 8625. P⁴ *inverts lines* 8625-26. 8628. [P¹P⁴ Apres se sont assis ansamble soulemant (P⁴ & assez pres seoient ensemble soulement)]. 8629. P¹ L. .xij. compaignons ; P⁴ L. .xij. piers de grece. 8631. P¹ ni fais deuizemant. [P¹P⁴ Si orent de boins vins aseis & largemant (P⁴ E si eurent des bon vins assez & largent)] [P¹ **Grant joie ont demeneiz antre iax comunam̄t**] [P⁴ Si vnt sis a manger ensemble longement].

Digitized by Google

Thir seuin ar at thair lyking stad,
Riches and land yneuch thay had.
King Porrus bare that day the croun,
Sa did the quene, as was resoun.
I warne 3ow weill the feist was great ;
Men mycht heir trumpetis and taburnis baith.
That day men maid thame all myrrie,
And buirdis thay set all delyuerly.
The King woshe first, the ladeis syne,
In basingis maid of siluer fyne.
The Kingis war set to the meit,
And the ladeis thare war fete,
The Bauderane als with ferly fare.
Before the King war seruandis thare
Gaudefeir and his brothir Betys.
The douzeperis that war to prys,
War set richt weill and honorabilly,
And seruit richt weill and richely.
I can nocht tell quhat meit thay had.

Minuscules at ll. 11,067, 11,073, 11,074, 11,075, 11,077, 11,078, 11,079, 11,082, 11,084.

Digitized by Google

Tant ont sis au mengier prés fu de la vesprée.
Pardevant les .ij. rois fu grande l'assemblée
Des barons du païs, et de ceulz de Caldée.
Quant il orent mengié, la table fu ostée ;
Aprés si lor a on errant l'iave donnée.
Adont y oïssiés mainte harpe atemprée,
Et mainte cyphonie mout hautement sonnée.
Ensi ont celui jour grant feste demenée,
Et quant ce vint au soir, la feste fu doublée
Fo. 186v. Aus nouviaus espousés, qui ont leur desirrée.
Si va chascuns couchier jusqu'a la matinée,
Que levé sont li roy a bonne destinée.
Que vous diroie je ? ne feroie acontée !
.XV. jours tous entiers ot la feste durée.
Cil mestre menestrel qui sont de renommée
Orent assez de ce a quoi leur cuer ont bée,
Car bien furent payé, tant qu'a chascun agrée.
Cil qui out gentil cuer sa robe a desnüée,
Et pour faire s'onnour, a aucun l'a donnée,
Mais li chaitis avers couvoitex l'a gardée.
Lors parla Alixandres et a dit sa pensée :
" Gadifers," dit li rois, " or vous soit pardonnée
La voie que aviés l'autre jour affïée,
De venir avoec moy, tant que fust conquestée
Babyloine la grant, que tant ai desirrée.
C'est la cité du monde que plus ai goulousée ;
Mais par celi seignor qui fist ciel et rousée,
Mon voloir en arai, ou chier iert comparée !
Mais pour ce que je vuel qu'il ne vous desagrée,
Vous ai je ci endroit tel parole moustrée.
Si pri Porrus qu'il voist en Ynde sa contrée,
Et li Baudrains en Baudres et en Gadres la lée,
Et maint chascuns o soi sa moulier espousée ;
Et si vous pri a tous, bonne gent hounorée,

8636. aon.
8644. a contee.
8649. *ouſ*] ont.
8653. Gadifer.

Digitized by Google

All war thay myrrie, blyth and glaid.
AT meit thay sat, all that was thair,
Baith ane and vther maid gude scheir.
Quhen thay had etin and wyschin baith
Pypis, fistulis soundit raith,
That all was baith myrrie and moy.
Quhen nicht was cuming, than doubillit the Ioy
Of thame that newlingis mareit war,
For thay had all thare lyking thare.
Quhill on the morne thay restit all,
That all was rissin, great and small.
Quhy suld I tell to lang my taill ?
Thay soiornit fyfteine dayes haill,
Menstralis had all at thare lyking
Baith gold, siluer and clething.
Than said the King to Gaudefeir,
" Beaushir, I forgif the heir
That thow hecht to gang with me
Quhill Babylone conquerit be.
That is the toun I couet maist,
Bot I sall haue my will in haist,
Or ellis full deir it bocht sall be.
For-thy, this word I schew to the,
Of before in priuate,
For I will that thow wit, parde,
That it mislyke the in na thing ;
And als I pray Porrus the King
That he gang in his awin countrie,
Tak with him Fezonas the fre,
And the Bauderane to Gaderis ga,
Tak with him Ydeas alsa.
I pray 3ow all for cherite,
Gif that me fallis ocht suddanlye,

[Quhair

11,092. *the*] ye.
11,104. *Babylone*] babylone.
11,108. *For-thy*] Forthy.
11,114. *Fezonas*] fezonas.
11,115. *Bauderane*] bauderane.
11,116. *Ydeas*] ydeas.
Minuscules at ll. 11,091, 11,096, 11,098, 11,101, 11,103, 11,105, 11,111, 11,112, 11,113, 11,114, 11,115, 11,116.

Digitized by Google

Que, se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée,
Que vous me secourés, chascuns, la teste armée,
Car autel vous feroie, par la vertu nonmée ! "
Quant li baron l'entendent, si li font enclinée,
Et li respondent tuit, tant con aient durée,
Fo. 187. Chose qui plaise a lui n'iert par eulz refusée.
Li roys la compaingnie a a Dieu conmandée,
Et chascune dame a par son non salüée,
Atant s'en est partis, sa raison a finée.
Tout droit vers Babyloine s'est l'ost acheminée.
Li baron et les dames plus d'une grant lieuée
Les convoient ce jour, puis ont fait retornée ;
Et li roys se depart, qui sa voie a hastée ;
Vers Babyloine va, mainte terre a gastée.
Hé ! las ! pour quoi le fist ? veritez fu prouvée.
Empuisonnés y fu, ains que passast l'anée.
Jamais de tel signour n'iert faite dessevrée.

Digitized by Google

Quhairthrow my men aggreuit be,
That ȝe cum sone and succour me.
I sall do ȝow that ilk, perfay ! "
Quhen the barrounis hard him sa say,
Thay ansuered all : " quhill deid thame take,
His bidding sall thay neuer forsake ! "
The King to God betaucht thame than,
And thay loutit euer ilk man.
He kyssed the ladeis ilkane seir,
And tuke his leif on gude maneir.
To Babylon the hoste can ryde,
That conuoyit him on ilka syde,
And all with him furth thay fare ;
The King thame leuit, baith les and mare.
To Babylon syne can he ga.
Allace ! allace ! quhy did he sa ?
He deit thare throw poysoning ;
It was great harme of sik ane thing,
For neuer mare sik ane lord as he
Sall in this warld recouerit be.

TO short thame that na Romanes can,
This buke to translait I began,
And as I can, I maid ending,
Bot thocht I failȝeit of ryming
Or meter or sentence, for the rude,
Forgif me, for my will was gude
To follow that in franche I fand writtin !
Bot thocht that I seuin ȝeir had sittin,
To mak it on sa gude manere,
Sa oppin sentence and sa clere,
As is the frenche, I micht haue failȝeit.
For-thy my wit was nocht traualit

11,125. *thame*] him.

Minuscules at ll. 11,121, 11,123, 11,125, 11,129, 11,130, 11,132 ; *and* 2, 7, 9.

Digitized by Google

Moult par devroit largece estre fort esplourée,
Car quant li roys morut, ele fu declinée.

Min.
8685 Alixandres chevauche a joie et a baudour,
Avoec lui en mena de tout le mont la flour.
Moult sont lié durement, et moult se font seignour
De ce que lor ont fait li dieu si grant honour
Fo. 187v. Qu'Yndois ont desconfis et occis le seignour,
8690 Et fais les marïages des amans par amour,
Et yaus tous acordés a joie et sans irour.
Vers Babyloine en vont, ou aront grant dolour
Porrus et Gadifers, Betis et Fezonour,
Cassïel, Marcïen, Ydoire et Edëour,
8695 Et Elÿos aussi, qui ot rouge coulour.
Et trestoute la route se sont mis au retour,
En Ephezon s'en entrent, espris de grant baudour,
Chantant moult lïement chançons qui sont d'amour
Ens ou chastel descendent, desous .i. siquamour,
8700 Les tables furent mises, lavé ont tout entour,
Puis se vont assëoir roy et prince et contour.
En leur mes raconter ne vuel metre labour.
Quant il orent mengié, si vont a la vredour,
XV. jourz sont ensamble, tant y ont fait sejour.
8705 Quant ce vint au XVj^e^, que il fist moult biau jour,
Porrus et le Baudrain, Marcïen l'aumaçour,
Pristrent congié chascuns d'aler en son contour,
Et Gadifers demoure o celi de Monflour,
En la cit de Fezon, ou il ot mainte tour :
8710 Ainssi sont departi li grant et li menour.

Ainssi est departie la douce compaingnie :
Chascuns o sa chascune a sa voie acueillie.
Porrus en va en Ynde, cui est la seignorie,

8708. Gadifer. 8713. enua.

Digitized by Google

To mak it sa, for I na couth,
Bot said furth as me come to mouth.
And as I said, richt sa I wrait.
Thairfoir richt wonder weill I wait
At it hes faltis mony-fald,
Quhairfoir I pray baith ȝoung and ald
That ȝarnis this romanis for to reid,
For to amend quhair I mysȝeid!
ZE that haue hard this romanis heir
May sumdeill by exampill leir
To lufe vertew attour all thing,
And preis ȝow ay for to win louing,
That ȝour name may for ȝour bounte
Amang men of gude menit be.
For quhen ȝe lawe ar laid in lame,
Than leuis thair nathing bot ane name,
As ȝe deserued, gud or ill;
And ȝe may alsweill, gif ȝe will,
Do the gude and haue louing
As quhylum did this nobill King,
That ȝit is prysed for his bounte,
The quhether thre hundreth ȝeir was he
Before the tyme that God was borne
To saue our saullis, that was forlorne.
Sensyne is past ane thousand ȝeir,
Four hundreth and threttie thair-to neir,
And aucht and sumdele mare, I wis.
God bring vs to his mekill blis,
That ringis ane in trinitie.
Amen, amen for cheritie!

FINIS.

---

17. *Al*] And.
Minuscules at ll. 13, 16, 19, 23, 25, 28, 33, 34, 36, 41.

Digitized by Google

Avoec lui Fezonas, cui il tient a amie.
Quant il furent en Ynde, joie y fu esbaudie,
Car la gent du païs fu si fort esjoïe
Que la mort de Clarvus en fu toute oublïye ;
Et li roys Porrus a mandé sa baronnie,
Fo. 188. Si a faite grant feste et tint court efforcie ;
Xv. jours a duré et puis est departie.
Porrus ala partout et dame Fezonie
Vëoir conment leur terre est menée et baillie.
Moult conquist puis cil roys par sa chevalerie
Car, hors mis Alixandres, ne fu onques en vie
Si larges, si courtois, si dous a sa maisnie ;
Les bontés Alixandre retint en sa baillie,
Et ma dame Fezone, ou tous biens monteplie,
Trestout le premier an qu'ele fu nocoÿe,
Acoucha d'un hoir male, dont ne fu pas irie.

Moult fu Porrus vaillans et moult fist a loër,
Et Fezone sa fenme ne fist mie a blasmer.
Par trestoute lor terre alerent regarder
Et les tors abaissier et les drois relever.
Ains que passast li ans, je vous di sans fausser,
Ot la roÿnne .i. hoir, Porrus le fist nonmer ;
Mais en trestout le monde, ne trouvast on son per,
En lui furent tout bien, a bries mos recorder.
Puis en r'ot li roys .iiij. de Fezone au vis cler,
Qui furent bel et gent, n'ot en iaus qu' amender,
Et orent une fille, ains nuls ne vit son per.
Moult amerent l'un l'autre et vorent honorer,
Mais d'iaus .ij. vous lairai yci endroit ester.
Du Baudrain vous dirai, qui se prist a haster
Tant qu'en Baudres s'en vint, qu'il ot a gouverner :
La fist il ses grans noces et sa feste crïer,
Qui dura plus d'un moys, ce oÿ recorder.
Enfans ot de la bele qui ot non Edeër,
Mais ne sai quex, ne quans, si m'en vueil deporter !

8717. oublye. 8718. Mande. 8724. alix. 8728. nocoije.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Fo. 188v. Moult mena bonne vie Edee et li Baudrois
Et amerent l'un l'autre, ce fu raisons et drois.
Et Marcïens chevauche et o lui Elÿois,
Sa fenme que il aynme, qui avoit les crins blois ;
Plus bele ne miex faite ne verrez vous des mois.
Tant coitent les chevaux et muls et palefrois
Qu'il sont venu en Persse, dont il ert sire drois,
Encontre sont venu noblement li Perssois,
Les reçurent a joie et a moult grant noblois,
Et il tint court pleniere, mains tele ne verrois ;
Assés y ot donné mantiax et blans et noirs,
Qui estoient fourré de pennes a orfrois.
La court est departie, Marcïens li Perssois
Et sa femme Elÿos vont voir les Pyncernois,
Mais d'eus tant con a ore plus dire ne m'orrois.

Porrus et li Baudrains, Marcïens li Perssis,
Betis et Gadifers, cil v. que je devis,
Orent chascun moulliers, toutes a lor avis
Et amerent l'un l'autre, conme gent bien apris ;
Chascuns tint bien sa terre contre ses anemis.
Jaques de Langhïon define ci ses dis
Qui fu de Loherainne, .i. moult joieus païs,
Qui au conmant Tybaut, qui de Bar fu naÿs,
Rimoia ceste ystoire, qui bele est a devis ;
Tybaus fu mors a Ronme avoec .i. Lembourgis
Qui empereres ert, si ot a nom Henris,
De Luxembourc fu quens et chevaliers eslis.
Jacobin preëcheur, (qui soient tous honnis !),
Le firent par poison morir, dont il est pis
A tous bons crestïens, et a tout par païs.
Fo. 189. *Diex en puisse avoir l'ame, par les soies mercis,*
Et de Tybaut aussi, qui gais ert et jolis,
Et gentis de lignage, corageus et hardis,
Et tint moult bien son droit, contre tout ses marcis,
Tant qu'il fu audessus de tous ses
Cil me nomma l'ystoire, qui bele est a devis.
Min.

8749. baudrains. 8757. Ses. 8760. or frois.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

N.B.—Whenever possible, material which might have been treated as Notes has been transferred, for greater convenience, to the Glossary.

[C] *indicates suggestions made by Professor Sir William Craigie on the text of Book I.*

BOOK I.

THE FORRAY OF GADDERIS.

2.* *lay to assege :* cp. *Br.* iii. 440 :

"And how the duk-peris wer
Assegyt in-till Egrymor,
Quhar King Lawyne lay thaim befor."

5. *Ane stalwart Castel : stalwart*, which is one of the many words which Sir Walter Scott brought into English use, is one of Barbour's favourites ; cp. *Br.* iii. 340 :

"For swa stalwart wes the castell
That it with strenth war hard to get,"

and iii. 732 :

"Thai fled in hy, with thar catell,
Towart a rycht stalwart castell."

10. *Gallay :* cp. *Br.* iii. 592 and iv. 372, and, for a very similar passage, Wynt. (W) vi. 1479 :

"Be schip na bait, na ȝit galay
Mycht thai nocht sauf him be na way,
Nouther be se, na ȝit be land,
Mycht nocht this lord him self warand."

22. Cp. *Br.* iii. 17 :

"The kingis folk full weill thaim bar
And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar."

and iv. 93 :

"And ruschit thair fais oft agane,
Sum best voundit and sum ves slane."

* The extracts from Sir Gilbert Haye's version which we proposed (vol. I., p. lxiii.) to print here are withdrawn. One of the *two* MSS. at Taymouth Castle —the discovery of the second is signalised by Laing in his edition of Dunbar (1834, vol. I., p. 317)—was acquired in 1923 by the British Museum : Add. MS. 40732. It is that used by Laing for his privately printed, and very rare, *Extracts from the Buike of King Alexander the Conqueroure* (? 1834). Both MSS. were seen at Taymouth by Cosmo Innes (see his *Black Book of Taymouth*, 1855), but the second had disappeared before 1896, when Herrmann began his work on the other MS., which presumably is still at Taymouth. For this information we are indebted to Mr Herbert J. M. Milne of the British Museum, who has made a full description of the MS.

Digitized by Google

24. *in propir tene:* cp. i. 258 below, and *Br.* ii. 377:

"And quhen the king his folk has sene
Begyn to faile, for propyr tene
Hys assenȝhe gan he cry."

27. *And to Emynedus: Emynedus* is nearly always trisyllabic in the 'Buik,' and the line is no doubt correct. There is in lines 27 and 31 an anacoluthon (not at all unusual in the 'Buik' or the 'Bruce') '*to* Emynedus . . . He bad *him* . . . ta.'

29. *Constabill and ledere: connestable* appears in the French text, though not at this point, in Michelant ed., p. 116, 7, and p. 124, 16; cp. also line 2303 below:

"Arundale
That of the dukis hoist all hale
Was constabill and cheif ledere."

31. *He bad him:* ? omit *him* [C].

46. *halely:* trisyll.; cp. lines 1207 and 1216.

46. *strate:* cp. *Br.* iv. 458:

"Syne till a strate thai held thair way."

51. *the Douze peiris:* there is no allusion to the Twelve in the French text, but cp. *Br.* iii. 440:

"The duk-peris [*v.r.* Dutch peeres: Wynt. 4350, dowchsperys] wer
Assegyt in-till egymor."

70. *as furreouris: i.e.*, equipped as forrayers.

89. Cp. *Br.* iii. 8:

"And had in-till his cumpany
The barownys off Argyle."

93. The omission of *have* is typical of Barbour, *e.g.*, *Br.* iii. 73:

"The quhethir he mycht, mar manerlik,
Lyknyt him to Gaudifer de Larys."

99. The line recurs i. 112, &c.

110. There is nothing in the French text about *ane sop;* cp. *Br.* vii. 567:

"Sa did thai all,
Syne in a sop assemblit ar."

125-126. ? transpose these lines [C].

127. *as I hard say:* a favourite phrase in M.E., frequent in Barbour; cp. *Br.* i. 230:

"Bot thar fayis war may then thai
Be fiften hunder, as ik herd say."

135. [*stane-*]*deid:* the emendation is suggested by line 1462 below.

Digitized by Google

137. Cp. *Br.* iv. 35 :

"Thusgate endyt his worthynes."

151. *That:* ? read *And* [C].

159. *Bot hat:* cp. *Br.* xii. 21 :

"And on his basnet hye he bar
Ane hat off qwyrbolle ay-quhar,"

xvi. 419 :

"Ane hat apon his helme he bare,"

and 485 :

"The furrit hat."

165. *all tyte:* ? *als tyte* [C].

168. *sesit:* cp. *Taymouth MS.* (Herrmann, p. 10):

"Of fat cattell thay saesit ane michtie pray . . .
The pray vas saesit."

171. *easit:* cp. *Br.* iii. 555 :

"A gud quhile thar he soiournyt then,
And esyt wondir weill his men,"

and iii. 360 :

"Quhar hyr folk war ressawyt weill ;
And esyt weill with meyt and drink."

192. *thay: i.e.*, the forrayers.

199. *quhat-kin:* the emendation is suggested by the frequent use of *quhat-kin* in *Br.*, *e.g.*, iv. 649 :

"Bot ȝe wat nocht quhat-kyn forton
ȝhe mon dre . . ."

204. *in:* perhaps *on*.

205. *of land ane akirbreid:* cp. Wynt. (W) vii. 559 :

"A space is drawin
Large thre akir breid of land."

218. *Gif:* though the line scans, *Bot gif* would have been a more normal phrase—as in lines 248 and 255.

234. *waw:* Herrmann altered to *blaw*, but *onde* in the French leaves no doubt as to *waw* (=wave) ; cp. *wawys*, *Br.* iii. 699, 701, 706, &c.

237. *fecht:* ? read *ficht* [C]. Cp. *Br.* iii. 13 :

"Bot all to few with him he had."

251. *And ȝe haue hors richt weill at hand:* cp. *Br.* ii. 118 :

"Thow sall tak Ferrand my palfray
For thar na horß is in this land
Sa [wycht] na ȝeit sa weill at hand."

Digitized by Google

295. *than:* emphatic here='in those circumstances.'

304. Cp. *Br.* x. 490:

"Douglaß the castell sesit all
At than wes closit vith stalward vall."

350. *Than:* like the *que* of the French, *than* has to serve a double purpose='than that'.

362. *fall:* misprint for *sall* [C].

367-368. *sparhalkis . . . lawrokis:* the usual apposition is to quails; cp. Sir G. Haye, *Law Armis* [1456] (S.T.S.), 299:

"That he be lord of his subjectis, as to the quaile the sper-hawk,"

and l. 443 below.

370. *is to:* ? read *I.*

374. *Behind* [*me*], &c.: C emends: Behind [me] thair sall nocht leif (=remain) ane.

376. *ye:* read *the* [C].

394. [*to*]: the addition of *to* is suggested by Herrmann.

405. *also hewin:* ? read *als to-hewin* or *al to-hewin;* cp. l. 288.

413. *hin:* Herrmann proposed a different emendation, *hame;* cp. l. 298.

418. *oft:* ? read *of* [C].

499. *but ransoun:* perhaps suggested by the French text, p. 17, l. 22; cp. p. 20, l. 16, Les vies et les cies, sens raençon, perdron; cp. *Br.* xiii. 72: Slayand thame without ransoune.

501. Cp. *Taymouth MS.*, Herrmann, p. 13:

"And on his bak the sadill scho sould sett,
And als the brydill buklit on his *heid,*
Sa vas his vit vithe beawtie fra him *reved.*"

507. Cp. *Br.* iii. 19:

"Bot the folk off the tothir party
Fawcht."

And iii. 475:

"And schir Iames off Dowglas
In-to the tothir party was."

533. Cp. *Br.* iii. 147:

"Quhen thai of Lorne has sene the king
Set in hym-selff sa gret helping."

539. *was: wes* [riches] [C].

547. Cp. *Br.* xvi. 621:

"Quha lufis the kyngis mensk to-day!"

550-551. *3our . . . thow:* as in the French, the second person singular is used of the Poor Knight, while the plural form is used in referring to each of the other knights.

Digitized by Google

573. *pres[t]*: *? dres* [C]. For the use of *prest*, a rare verb, cp. 14 . . . *Lybeaus Disc.* (Ritson) 1738 (O.E.D.):

"A morow Lybeaus hym prest [*v.r.* was prest]
In armes that wer best,
And fressch he was to fyght."

577. *And be the faith that I aw to the king*: It would be very easy, by omitting *that* and *to*, to make the line suit the modern ear. But it is not so certain that this would reflect the author's intention: cp. ll. 371, 840, 845, &c.

611. *hie emprise*: cp. Scott, *Lay of the Last Minstrel*:

"Say to your lords of high emprise."

638. [*Sa*] *wend*: or [*vs*] *wend*, quit ourselves, demean ourselves.

661. *had . . . ane suord but mair*: cp. *Br.* v. 605:

"The fader had a suerd but mair."

669. *Sumdele broun*: cp. 1005:

"Licanor was ane partie broun."

689. *xiiij. 3ere before*: the reading of the Scots text (xv.) must be wrong: see l. 1252, which, moreover, is corroborated by the French text.

708. *to be*: ? omit *to*; *fais* is usually disyllabic.

761. Cp. *Br.* i. 503:

"The lord the Brwiß hard his carping."

811. *Woundis*: the text may stand, but no one can have much doubt that the author meant 'windows'; since 'worship' appears as *wirschop*, l. 1444, and since the French has *fenestre*.

822. *pennomis*: read *pennouns* [C].

823-824. C thinks the text probably corrupt, and points out that ll. 1475-6 suggest

"arming
Cleirly agane the sone schyning."

879. Cp. *Br.* ii. 346:

"On athir syd thus war thai yhar,
And till assemble all redy war."

883. *quhone*: cp. *Br.* i. 244:

"Thocht thai war qwheyn, thair war worthy."

887. *Gaderit thare hors*: *Graithit* is tempting, but while GRAITH *sb.* means 'harness,' the verb appears, in the early examples, to mean only 'to prepare.' *Gaderit* is quite possible; cp. *Br.* iv. 187.

905-906. Cp. *Br.* iii. 15:

"And weill ost at'thar fyrst metyng
War layd at erd, but recoveryng."

Digitized by Google

920. The text seems corrupt.

936. *Castell, cittie, toun na tour:* cp. *Taymouth MS.*, Herrmann, p. 21 : I, Alexander, monarche and empreoure Of all this varld vithe castell, toune and toure.

950. *Hes:* ? read *Is.*

953. *plungit:* cp. *Br.* ii. 354, Plungit in the stalwart stour.

954. *was:* read *wes* (riming correctly with *pris, preis.* Cp. 1143, 1203, 1435, &c., and Barbour) [C].

956. *butlingis:* (also 1584, 1984) ? read *baclingis:* cp. 924, 1105 [C].

972-973. The text seems corrupt, but line 973 is probably sound.

1021. *Waffyne:* read *wapyne* [C].

1031. *brother:* ? *brether* [C].

1051. The text seems corrupt [C].

1052. *He feld full fair in sadill sat:* ? read *He fell* or *Him fell* (see Glossary, *s.v.* FALL, and ii. 4306), *i.e.* 'He was very fortunate who kept his seat in the saddle.'

1054-1057. the nouns and the infinitives are both governed by *sie:* a similar sentence is *Br.* xii. 555 :

> "Ther men mycht se ane hard battale,
> And sum defend and sum assale,
> And mony a riall rymmyll ryde
> Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde."

1142. *teching:* the context, and the presence of *teces* in the French, suggest that the true reading may be *techis*, plural of TACHE, *sb.*[1] O.E.D., sense 3, "a distinctive mark, quality or habit," attested 1400-1450 *Alexander.*

1145. *Schelde:* see l. 1174, below.

1158. *hewit strang:* read *hewit-strang* = head-strong [C].

1184. *pane:* ? read *plane*, or *pagane* (ii. 3332).

1212. *fallow:* read *fellaw* [C].

1277. *perrillous:* ? supply *maist.*

1313. *menȝeing:* the reading *menyng* (opinion) might just stand ; but cp. lines 2950 and iii. 6002.

1312-14. Cp. *Br.* xii. 44 :

> "For quhair thai fell, I wndirta,
> Thai left eftir thame taknyng
> That sall neid, as I trow, leching."

1322. *pensoun* : apparently suggested by *li boiel* (= les boyaux), ? = 'paunch.'

1343. *He gyrd throw renk*, &c. : cp. *Br.* ii. 417 :

> "With that come *gyrdand* in a lyng."

1357. The sense of *gais* is not clear.

1516. *was: wes* [: gudnes] [C].

1519. *felly:* ? read *folely*, or *fellely*, both used in MSS. of *Br.* v. 350.

1544. *bleid:* read *bloid* (= blood *sb.*) [C].

Digitized by Google

1546. *crone:* We are unable to identify this word. It translates *boulir* (to boil) and presumably means to 'gush forth.' The context and similar passages elsewhere suggest CROWN *sb.*, *e.g.* iv. 9488:

"And craked war mony Crounis."

1558. *nocht: i.e.* nothing; F. *nule arme.*
1571. *wyte:* read *wete* [=WET] [C].
1635. *The sone-shyne:* read *The sone shane* (*pa. t.*) [C].
1653. *ȝeid:* read *ȝude* [C].
1719. *deid . . . dissaly*; cp. ii. 4220.
1733. *heuit: reuit:* these forms occur l. 1158 above, and iv. 8899.
1794. *Baith helme and heid:* the emendation is justified by the reading of line 1733.
1870. *was:* read *is* [C].
1873. *last:* read *lest* (=least) [C].
2043. *cruell:* read *cruaill* [: *staill*] (correctly *cruale: stale*) [C].
2092. *thay: i.e.* horse and rider.
2124. *for the point of perishing: for* no doubt means 'because'; *the* may be an error for *in*; cp. l. 1746:

"He was in point to perished be."

2189. *Ay whan* = 'whenever.'
2201. *Ay quhill* = until at last.
2212. *War:* read *wer(e)* [C].
2215. *reill:* ? rely [C].
2221. *sarely:* read *sarrely* [C].
2226. *serryand:* the emendation is not very satisfactory since SERRY *v.* is not recorded before 1581.
2314. *sa:* read *ta* [C].
2354. *the:* ? read *thy.*
2370. *baith tint:* ? read *tint baith.*
2453. *As* = 'As if.'
2456. *The King:* nominative absolute.
2481. *manly:* ? read *manfully*, as in *Br.* xii. 277: "Conteyn you manfully."
2537. *be dosin:* read *bedofin* (=bedovin) [C].
2577. read: *that* [*thow*] *maid melling* [C].
2710. *ay* [*quhan*]: cp. l. 2189.
2784. *war:* read *wer(e)*.
2796. *Corneus* ? read *Corineus.*
2830. *pryse:* ? read *pryde.*
2913. *faill:* read *fall* [C].
2958-9. The text is corrupt, but the sense is clear: Alexander decided that never would he conquer anything of any value without giving both Gadifer and Emenidus a share in it.
2992. *ȝeid:* read *ȝude* [C].

Digitized by Google

3036. *als* = 'also' here, not 'as.'

3043. *brand:* suggested by Herrmann, who quoted in support iv. 10304.

3065-6. *slane : drawin* read *slain : drain* (a rare Northern form, probably ad. ON *dreginn*) [C].

3097. *sexty*; the French MSS. have *xiiij.* or *xl.*

3102. *war:* read *were* [C].

3137-38. *na : fla :* ? read *ne* (nigh) *: fle.*

3153. *negaitis:* read *na gaitis* [C].

3192. *plunging:* ? read *pleging* (=pledging).

BOOKS II., III., AND IV.

THE AVOWIS OF ALEXANDER.

Prol. 13. *the lustyest:* cp. Lydg. *Chron. Troy*, I., vi. (O.E.D.):

"The medowes . . . Tapited been with diuers floures newe, of sundry motlees lusty for to sene."

Prol. 23. *Of amourus, armis and of droury:* cp. iii. 7673:

" There was na speke of velany
Bot of armes and droury."

It is doubtful whether *amourus* can be considered a misprint; the spelling occurs in *Br.* viii. 498. See also Glossary, *s.v.* amour.

Prol. 28. *murning:* 'mourning' would not make sense.

200. *ouer ryde:* cp. *Br.* v. 471, and Wynt. (W) iv. 327:

" landis . . . That I sall with my oste owre ryde."

205. *pantenar:* 'In numerous cases modern editors have misread and misprinted as pantener,' O.E.D. The *n* is, however, in Arbuthnet's print.

228. *of:* ? read *or.*

258-9. *Him . . . He*: ? transpose.

356. *mening:* ? read *wening.*

372. *In gamming play* supply comma after *gamming.*

373. *auante:* the reading *auance* may stand: see Glossary, *s.v.* AUANCE.

412. Cp. Wynt. (W) i. 1284: Men . . . in custom had.

421. *him:* read *thame.*

Digitized by Google

574. *of armes:* the text seems unsatisfactory; ? *enarmit*, but *armes* may be a misprint of the name of some mount corresponding to *rouchin* or *palefroi*.

616. *he dois bot playes:* cp. Wyntoun (W) v. 4105:

"Na the bapteme he said, in deid
Did nocht bot *ekit* thair to meid."

1228. *splenderis . . . feild:* ? ='splinters,' or *flenderis*, 'flinders.' Cp. i. 152:

"To flenderis flew out of the field."

The 'field' is the surface of a shield on which the 'charge' is displayed.

1250. *of rial fame:* cp. Wynt. (W) ii. 280:

"Pallas, That madyne of sa Ryall fame."

1259. *Ane rich euill fare men suld fle*: for *fare*, the French, *Riche home mal parlier*, suggests 'sayer.'

1292. *thame followit fast: fast* = 'near'; cp. ii. 1681: "Him followit neir."

1301. *ȝe blamed ar for that: i.e.* 'You blamed me once because.'

1361. *Effeȝone:* read *Effezone.*

1367-8. The meaning is obscure; for *failȝe* read *fall me* (happen to me)?

1385. *seildin cair:* ? 'uncommon care' (*seildin*, 14-15th c. form of seldom, *adj.*); the sense of *seildin quare* (ii. 3702) is equally obscure.

1400. *oylit without affrays:* the text, evidently corrupt, no doubt translated to *orfrois* in the French.

1427. *seis:* ? read *beis.*

1439. *Made:* ? read *mute* (French *mu*).

1580. *maa:* ? read *ma*, or *mare.*

1650. *embrased:* ? read *embrochit* (see Glossary). The French is *enbronchiez.*

1743. *moue:* ? read *mene.*

1770. *Asaltoun:* The allusion is obscure.

1778. *hors* ? *cors* (body).

1779. *lykken:* = 'liken,' but perhaps *lippen* (to entrust), which would give the sense of the French better.

1791. *He:* ? read *I.*

1788. *thow lufis specially:* Wyntoun has the same curious use of *specially, e.g.* (W.) iv. 1291:

"At Traiane ay he had invy
That he wes luffit sa specially."

and (C) v. 2365:

"Thir twa luffit Sixt specialy
And with him wes contynewaly."

cp. also (W) v. 1096:

"Sa luffand and sa speciall."

Digitized by Google

1862. *Now furth fare, beirnes!* or (in view of the French, *Or outre, bel enfant!*), *Now furth, fare beirnis!*

1872. *bysse*: ? read *avyse.*

1879. *saued*: the long *s* of Arbuthnet's print has been inadvertently retained here.

1881. *rigour*: ? read *vigour* (French, *vigours*). It is difficult to distinguish *r* and *v* in Arbuthnet's type: cp. i. 817, ii. 2000, iii. 5161, 5701, 6477, 6726, &c., where *rigour* and *vigour* are equally possible.

1931-32. *Salamandar: Alexander.* The alleged habitat of the 'foull' (Alexandria) is no doubt merely *metri causa.*

2015. *herefurth*: ? read *here.*

2061. *ginnes*: the reading of the French MSS. P and P[1] (*deduis*) suggests *gamis*, which, in iii. 7610, translates *deduis.*

2071. The text seems corrupt; perhaps *Here may* has been repeated from the preceding line.

2080. *ryatus*: the sense is probably 'boastful,' but the word is obscure.

2181. *'the King that suld nocht le'*: M. Antoine Thomas, in *Hist. litt. de la France*, tome xxxvi, fascicule 1 (1924), p. 8, gives the bibliography of this curious mediæval *Jeu du Roy qui ne ment.*

2263-64. *manfully . . . knychtfully*: the word (*knychtfully*) is not recorded in O.E.D. till 1845. The true reading is perhaps *knychtly* (cp. *Br.* xv. 53). In 'B. A.' there appears to be frequent confusion between *hartfully* and *hartly*, *manfully* and *manly*, &c.

2265. *ane mandment*: ? read *amendment.*

2272. *sare*: ? read *fare.*

2340. *communit*: probably erron. for *commencit.*

2344. *Aſſailȝeit*: Arbuthnet's long *s* has been retained inadvertently.

2353. *le may*: ?='make lie,' 'cause to lie.'

2370. *restrenzeis*: read *restrenȝeis.*

2389. *apartly*: ? read *a party*; cp. ii. 4825.

2437-38. *face . . . deuyce*: ? read *vyce* [=VIS]; cp. iv. 10,479.

2529. *in to*: ? read *in*; for *mister of luffing*, see ii. 2481.

2544-45. The sense is not clear.

2551. *left*: ? read *lest* (*last*).

2579. *lely lire*: cp. *Aunturs of Arth.* (O.E.D., *s.v.* LOVELY):

> "My lyre as the lely lufely to syghte."

2634. *lattis*: ? read *lakkis.*

2710. *set*: cp. Wynt. vi. 1609 (W):

> "As he past apon a day
> In till his hunting him to play
> The staill and þe settys set."

And *Ibid.*, vii. 45.

Digitized by Google

2792. *durst:* ? read *burd.*

2917. *this:* ? read *thir.*

3027. *his cousingis neir:* cp. Malory, *Arthur* [O.E.D.]:

"He sayd she was his cosyn nere."

3282. *ȝarnessing:* erron. for *warnessing.*

3305. *quit:* ? read *conjurit.*

3310. *to:* ? read *be;* cp. i. 1299.

3332. *pagane:* apparently ='stretch of country'; 'pagan' would be unconvincing.

3550. *amoured:* ? read *inamoured;* cp. ii. 2306 and 2440.

3584. *fare:* read *sare.*

3643-44. *tillis . . . willis:* ? read *till . . . will.*

3693. *preis:* ? read *of perse.*

3699. *The ches was asked sone,* &c.: The Chess scene, although it does not shew that Jacques de Longuyon knew much of the game, is one of the fullest descriptions in early French. Another occurs in *Ogier le Danois,* in Francisque-Michel's *Chronique des Ducs de Normandie,* ii. p. 517.

3718. *cary:* ? read *tary;* cp. ii. *tary,* and ii. 3847.

3940. *mais of steill:* the phrase is peculiar here, though not in ii. 1244.

3946. *seir:* ? read *feir* (*fere*), or *schir.*

3948. *hethin:* ? read *helping.*

4119. *madeis:* there must be some error here.

4142. *quhat be than?* cp. ii. 1753, Quhat be he?

4263. *ameuserit:* read *amesurit.*

4272. *the straik:* read *he* straik.

4279. *be vengit:* ? omit *be.*

4321. *leit:* read *leip* (leap) or *lap.*

4414. *thay tua of pall:* the text must be corrupt as only Betis has yet been mentioned.

4487. ? 'He seemed in no wise surprized by giving his prodigious blows'; cp. ii. 2608, 4236.

4577. ? supply *with: and with the Bauderane be.*

4586. *deuysed.* Apparently erron. for *auysed* (because of *deuys* in the same line). For a similar interchange of prefix cp. *deray,* for ARRAY, ii. 2792; also 1538, *Aberd. Reg.* v. 16 (Jam. O.E.D.), 'To be in their best *deray* ilk persone.'

4806. *samyng:* ? read *samyt.*

4812. *towris:* ? read *stouris.*

4821. *midew:* ? read *misdeem* or *misdo* (iv. 10,722).

4872. *muacoun:* possibly some corruption of the French *aumaçour;* cp. ii. 3610 and the relative French text.

4875. ? supply *or* and transpose to:

"Athir for vthir or than throw this."

Digitized by Google

4884. *he turnit:* the reading is clearly erroneous : ? *ressavit him.*

4900. *meruele:* ? read *martir;* cp. ii. 1683.

5077. *the washis blew:* ? read *the washing blew,* or *the wash is blew,* or *the wachis* (guards) *blew,* but cp. *vont l'yaue demandant* and *Au laver* 'At thair washing, weshing,' iv. 10,769, &c.

5441. *with ferly fere:* cp. iv. 9372 and 11,079.

5709-10. The text is corrupt ; *men* possibly stands for *mendit* : *e.g.:*

"Sa may mendit be euill deid."

Be quyte may represent *Requyte.*

5762. *ordourit:* ? read *ordanit.*

5849. *vnder that lyne:* the allusion is obscure.

6151. *ane pryse:* ? read *emprise.*

6297. A word appears to be missing in the line, *e.g., bring.*

6369. *cuming:* ? read *weilcuming.*

6423. *monay:* the sense must be 'dwelling'; cp. *manauncie* in one MS. of the French and *manantie,* 'dwelling,' in R. Brunne.

6471. *the flicht:* ? read *tais flicht.*

6487. *fale:* ? read *sale.*

6705. ? Read *Of his awin or other party.*

6758. *Greions:* cp. iii. 6758 and iv. 8593.

6780. *In ane randoun thay sat:* for *randoun* read *renk* (ring) *doun* or *roundall* (Wyntoun, &c.).

7233. The last half of the line appears to be due to an error of a scribe or compositor who has copied the previous line.

7282. *lare:* read *fare.*

7290. *reuisand:* ? read *trauissand* (i. 2700) or *rushand* or *remouand.*

7325. *fallowit:* so spelled ; cp. iii. 7336 and *Br.*

7396. It seems necessary to supply *do:* 'Then must you do well who are,' &c.

7658. *seuyne:* so spelled, i. 1234.

7712. *weill avay: i.e.,* 'much more,' as frequently in Barbour and Wyntoun.

7718. *lennys: i.e.,* lends, 'gives,' 'imparts,' but, if so, the sense of *lend* is strained to suit the rime.

7828. *Amang thame:* perhaps *Agane thame,* but *amang* occurs in l. 7874.

7951. *fortherwart:* probably erron. for *forewarned.*

7965. *is laucht:* so ii. 3937.

8066. *and God before:* ? read *an God be for.*

8248. *leif:* probably erron. for *loif.*

8279. *lukit:* probably erron.

8543. *greuand:* ? read *greuous;* see also ii. 4674.

8698. Cp. *Br.* viii. 303 :

"Speris that to-fruschyt war."

Digitized by Google

8756. *brether:* read *bundin;* see the French text.

8953. *Greions:* cp. iii. 5595 and 6758.

9252. *Mony a persone*, &c.: cp. Wynt. (C) viii. 2531:

"And mony a seymly fayr persone
Off Inglis men þar slayne war done."

9389. *on:* cp. iii. 5541.

9422. *trowit:* ? read *trauissit* (see note to line 7290).

9426. *ribell:* ?

9465. *Sorall:* the name of the horse; a horse of chestnut or reddish colour.

9586. *maieste:* ? read *maistre* or *mauite.*

9633. *his:* ? read *thame; I* ? read *It.*

9634. *For thare defence approchis fast: approchis* appears to be used somewhat as 'is coming to an end'; cp. ii. 1952:

"The fynessing approchis fast,"

and 4988:

"His end he seis approchand fast."

9685. *stale:* ? read *fale.*

9911. *fell:* perhaps for *fele.*

9966. *tantingly:* the earliest record of TAUNTINGLY in O.E.D. is 1549, Coverdale, and the word cannot be said to translate *certainemant.* On the other hand, the omission of the lines which presumably translated the ironical *.I. sains pechieres* suggests that a 'taunt' addressed to a Biblical personage was intended, and was withdrawn as irreverent, whether by the translator or by Arbuthnet.

9975. *heir of tell:* cp. iv. 9937.

10,025. *dichtand:* the ordinary senses of DIGHT, to prepare, &c., seem inappropriate.

10,033. *neich:* very commonly used with NEAR; see O.E.D. *s.v.* NIGH, *v.*, and cp. Wynt. (W) 1148:

"Bot thare is nane dare neigh it nere."

10,088. *fane:* ?

10,143. *leit:* the text is corrupt and the metre suffers; ? read *releit* (rallied) or *led.*

10,157. *menit:* perhaps *wenit* or, omitting *on, meynit;* see Glossary, and cp. Wynt. (W) ii. 1436:

"Menand the scaith that thai tane had."

10,248. *Thow sall be blamed neuer are:* the text seems corrupt; *blamed* is probably erroneous.

10,274. *hapned:* ? read *lipned, lippened* (trusted).

10,294. *Albeit:* the earliest reference in O.E.D. is 1385, Chaucer.

Digitized by Google

10,317. *on leid:* cp. *on lyfe* (i. 466).

10,479-80. *wais . . . prais:* ? read *wyce* [=vis] . . . *pryce* or *wys . . . prys;* cp. ii. 2437.

10,842. *full hait:* cp. *foot-het*, ii. 1862.

11,085. *meit:* ? read *meis;* but cp. iv. 11,087:

"At meit thay sat."

Colophon 5. *Bot thocht I failȝeit of ryming:* cp. i. 1114:

"His hors him failȝeit of leping,"

Colophon 10. *Sa oppin sentence and sa clere:* cp. Wynt. (C) i. Prol. 23:

"In to plane and *oppin* style,
But curiouse wordis or subtile,"

(W) v. 4253:

"The Brute tellis it sa *opinly*
That I will lat it heire ga by,"

and (C) v. 4321:

"Had he callit Lucyus procuratoure . . .
He had ma grewit the cadence
Than had relewit the *sentence.*"

Colophon 36. Cp. Wynt. v. 3713:

"The tyme that Ihesu Crist was born
To sauff our saulis that was forlorn."

Digitized by Google

GLOSSARY.

NOTE.—This Glossary is intended to be a complete Concordance. But very frequently recurring instances of common words are, except when of special interest, dropped after a few quotations (chiefly from Book II., which was published first).

The whole material is presented in relation to the 'Oxford English Dictionary.' Words are entered in the form in which they most commonly appear in the 'Buik,' and are followed immediately by the form (printed with a capital) in which they appear in the O.E.D., to which reference is made for discussion of derivation and differentiation of senses.

Variant spellings in the 'Buik' follow, in italic and enclosed in round brackets. The French original, when of interest, is added in italic.

To facilitate identification of words, particularly of those which coincide in some of their forms and spellings, the etymology is indicated in square brackets at the end of each entry.

The abbreviations are those used in the O.E.D., with the addition of -F [= 'not in the French text'] and -O.E.D. [= 'not recorded in the 'Oxford English Dictionary'].

A

A, *inter.* = O! Ah! I. 520, 1069.

Abade, *sb.* = Abode (*abaid*); in *phr.* But (mair) a., without (more) delay, I. 87, 2390, 2714; II. 458. [From Abide.]

Abade, *pa. t.* of Abyde.

Abaid, *sb.* *See* Abade, *sb.*

Abaid, *pa. t.* of Abyde.

Abais, *v.* = Abash (*abase*, I. 741), to discomfit, I. 741; II. 568 (mony of thame we sall a., *Tous les desconfirons*). [Anglo-F. Abaïss = O.F. Esbaïss-, lengthened stem of Ebaïr (*ébahir*).]

Abaisit. *See next.*

Abaissit, *pa. pple.* of Abais, = Abash (*abaisit, abasit, abaysit*), discomfited, dismayed—*e.g.*, I. 1074, 2774, 3072, III. 5758 (*esmaié*); I. 831, 1811 (*esfraé*); II. 2533 (*honteus*), 2535 (*abaubis*); III. 6365; IV. 7925 (*esbahi*); III. 7253; IV. 9841 (*esperdu*).

Abak, on Back, *adv.* = Aback. [The prep. and sb., long written separate, were at length treated as one word], backwards. 1. *Abak*: *with* rusche, I. 1663, 1964 (*and printed* Ane bak, 2409) [cp. *Br.* XVI. 197, And rudely rushed thame a.]; put a., repulsed, II. 1348. 2. *on bak*: I. 1567 (Thai war ruschit o.b.; IV. 10745 (Danger, radnes, shame . . . Ar put o.b., *mis a outrance*), *with* ga, gang, to retreat, withdraw, I. 2052, 2525; II. 3799, 4460; IV. 8561. [On + bæc.]

Abandon, *v.* (*habandon*, I. 1596), to subject, conquer, II. 212; to leave, II. 1309, 3138; *refl.* to risk one's life, to be reckless of one's safety—*e.g.*, I. 1596, 1992, 2602; III. 8085; *pa. pple.*, given up wholly, devoted, constr. *to* + person, III. 6562; and *infin.* II. 3509, 3655. [O.F. Abandoner.]

Abandounly, *adv.* = Abandonly, impetuously, II. 4413. [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* VIII. 461;

Digitized by Google

XI. 629.] *Wall.* IV. 670. [Abandon *sb.*+ly.]

Abase, *v.* *See* Abais.

Abased, *pa. pple.* *See* Abaissit.

Abasing, *vbl. sb.* f. Abais = Abash. abashment, II. 2408 (behalding Reuis luffaris ioy throw a., *regars esbahist amant*); but a., without dismay, II. 1707.

Abasit. *See* Abaissit.

Abasitly = Abasedly (c. 1470 Henryson) or ? Abashedly (c. 1817 Hogg), He turnit nocht abasītly, I. 3183; *ne guencist mie a loi de fol vilain ombrage*, M. 183, 2. Earliest in O.E.D., Henryson. [Abased+ly.]

Abaysit. *See* Abaissit.

Abone, *prep.*, North. form of Above, I. 1070. [*On-bufan.]

Aboundand, *pres. pple.* of Abound, I. 34 (of mair stoir a. was). [O.F. abonder.]

About, *prep. and adv.*; *freq., e.g.*, II. 1709, 3413; IV. 9081. [On-butan.]

Aby, *v.*, to atone for, II. 1240; to suffer for, II. 1955. [Abycgan.]

Abydand. *See* Abyde.

Abyde, *v.* = Abide (*pres. pple.* abydand; *1st sing. pres. t.* abydis; *pa. t.* abade, abaid). *intr.* to remain, wait, I. 2293, 2775; II. 471; III. 6875; IV. 9682. *trans.* to wait for, I. 1831; II. 1491, 1850, 4603; to expect, look forward to, II. 3913 (*s'un tel mal n'atendoie*); to await defiantly, I. 491, 3088; II. 1632, 1710, 4472. to stand against, withstand, II. 277 (will God geue vs that grace That thay a. vs, we sall fecht: *Et si il nous atendent*); II. 2491 (Defendand me radnes to a., *me deffendre vers pauours*). [A-bídan.]

Abydis, *1st sing. pa. t.* of Abyde.

Accord, *v. intr.* to come to an agreement, *with*, II. 3270 (*se apaisier à*), *esp., pa. pple.*, accordit, *q.v.* [F.]

According, *vbl. sb.* f. Accord, reconciliation, II. 3192 (And of ȝow tua makes a.)

Accordit, *pa. pple.* of Accord, reconciled, II. 3530, 4032 (*acordé*); 3202 (*nous accorderon*); 4676 (*venrons a pais*); II. 237 (We ar a. of Gaudifere, *acordé vous avon De la mort G.*) [O.F. Acorder.]

Acquatyse, *sb.* *See* Quayntis.

Acquentance, *sb.* = Acquaintance (*aquentance*, II. 2248, 2249), friendship, II. 2249 (sueit a.: *dous acordement*), made a., II. 2565 (*se sont entr'acointié*); acquaintanceship, I. 204, 2248; Acquentances, *pl.* *See* Quayntis. [O.F. Acointance.]

Acquentit, *pa. t.* = Acquainted, I. 2841 (a. him with, introduced him to).

Actoun, *sb.* = Acton, a stuffed jerkin worn under the mail, I. 2562, 3286, etc. [O.F. Auqueton.]

Addressit, *pa. t.* of Address, *v. refl.*, to stand up, II. 4503 (He A. him agane thame all). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VI. 173, How he sa hardyly Addressyt hym againe thaim all]. [F. Adresser.]

Admarall. *See next.*

Admerall, *sb.* = Admiral, an emir (*admarall*, I. 1793), I. 1793; II. 1466; IV. 8595 (*amiral*). [O.F. Amiral.]

Admoneist, *pa. t.* of Admonis; exhorted, I. 2546.

Admonising, *vbl. sb.* = Admonishing; to make a., to give exhortation, I. 3084; II. 292. [So Chaucer, and *Br.* IV. 533, We haf thre thingis That makis vs amonestyngis For to be worthy.]

Ado, *adv.* [A northern dial. form = *to do*], with *have*, III. 7694, 7942; IV. 8986, 9026. [O.N. At + Dón.]

Adornand, *pres. pple.* of Adorne.

Adorne, = Adore, *v.*, II. 1780 (*äourer*), *pres. pple.* adornand, II. 426. [The senses of Adorn and Adore are confounded in Enorn—*e.g.*, *Sc. Leg. Saints* (*Theodora*), 666, Al thai knychtis a-pone kne Ennornyt hyme.] [O.F. Aörer.]

Adornit, *pa. t.* of Adorn, I. 1418.

Aduyse. *See* Auyce, *sb.*

Aduysedly, Adwysedly. *See* Auysitly.

Digitized by Google

Affeird, *pa. pple. a.*, = Afeard, frightened, IV. 10184. [A-fēred.]

Affere, *sb.* = Affair. 1. bearing, appearance, II. 1548 (Richt stout and hardy of a.); array, III. 7424 (The barronis ischit in fare a.); 2. doings, III. 5435. [O.F. Afaire.]

Affray, *sb.* alarm, I. 1407; II. 1829 (but a.); II. 2934, 4202 (forout a.); II. 584 (for-outtin a.), 2054; II. 2413 (without a.); I. 2289, III. 6184 (with lytle a., *qui assés poi s'effrée*); difficulties, predicament (IV. 10,014, phr. *set in a.*, I. 246, 1291, 2158, 2493); a noisy outburst, II. 1325 (Of hors and men full great a., *li chapleïs*); IV. 9338 (sic noyes and a.) ? noise, II. 1400, *see* note *ad loc.* [O.F. Effrei.]

Affraying, *vbl. sb.* f. Affray, dismay, II. 2000 (hardy but a.); III. 7601 (sempilly but a., *simplement . . . sans lui point effraër*).

Affrayit, *pa. pple. a.* = Affrayed, Afraid, I. 318, 1024; II. 3360, 3674, 3868, 4337. [Anglo-F. Afrayer.]

Affrayitly, *adv.*, affrightedly, I. 2378.

Affy, *v. intrans.*, to trust (*effy*, II. 381) with *in*, I. 1127; II. 381, 3826; III. 7104; *refl.* III. 8010 (in ȝour bounte . . . a. I me, *me sui moult affiés*). [O.F. Afier.]

Agane, *adv.* & *prep.* = Again. [The form *against*, due to the corruption, before 1400, of a Southern variant with advb. genitive *aȝenes, againes*, to *aȝenst, against*, was not adopted in Sc. and North. Eng.] A. *adv.* 1. back, II. 1287 (is turned a., *sont retourné arriere*), 1676 (or he come a., *est repairiez*), 2144 (*jusqu'à ma repairie*), 1825, 1908 (Thay turned all a., *s'est arrier retorneé*), 3011 (That he a. in Inde wald be, *Qu'ariere vodroit estre*); III. 6729 (forout a. geuing, *sans rendage*); *put a.* = drive back. *See* Put. 2. a second time—*e.g.*, I. 60, 1753, 1886, 1904, etc.; II. 4671 (I saw him nocht sensyne a.); 3. henceforth IV. 10162 (I wate he may nocht leif a., *Bien sai de verité que jamais ne vivra*). B. *prep.*, against, II. 195, 1373, 2811, 3085 (a. hir will, *outre son gré*), 3180; II. 1607 (A. thame come with all thare micht, *Reviennent aprés eulx*), 2457 (Vmbethink helpis a. dispare, *Souvenirs me seceurt encontre desperer*); IV. 8559. in reception (welcome) of, II. 4734, 4799 (The knychtis . . . a. him ȝeid, *Encontre vont . . . et chascuns le festoie*); III. 7422 (*contre lui*), 7731. [Ongægn.]

Aganes, *prep.* = Against [which is formed on *agen, ayen*, Again, by genitive ending *-es* and a parasitic *-t* as in *amongs-t*, and became *c.* 1525 universal in literary Eng.] (*agains*, II. 4529; *aganis*, freq.); I. 238, 1681, 2745, 2772, 3230; II. 432, 1546, 2164 (Geuis vs to speid a. Clarus !), etc. [Agane+es.]

Aggreuit, *pa. pple.* = Aggrieved, afflicted, oppressed, IV. 11,119 (Gif that me fallis ocht Quhairthrow my men a. be, *Que se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée*). [O.F. Agrever.]

Air, *sb. North.* and *Sc.* form of Heir, II. 2977 (His nece a., *Filz ert de sa sereur*); III. 7369 (that God maid a. Of Grece, *que li Dieu ont fait hoir*). *pl.* airis, I. 639; II. 4354 (Bot reprufe to our a. mak, *Qui sera a nos hoirs . . . reprochie*); IV. 10,407. [O.F. Eir, Heir.]

Air, *v. pres. t.* = Are. *See* Be.

Air, *adv.* [The later Sc. form of M.E. Northern *ar(e*, O.E. *ær*; = mod. Eng. Ere, which is a *prep.* (and *conj.*), while Sc. *air* is only an *adv.*—O.E.D.] (*ar*, II. 3701; III. 5336; *are* freq.); before, I. 790, 1576 (ane lytill a.); II. 3701; III. 5336; IV. 10,754 (Thus mak thay peax quhair weir was a.); previously, I. 1643 (as I said a.); IV. 8957 (thir thre madinnis . . . That we haue oft-syes spokin a., *les .iij. puceles dont nous avons parlé*) [cp. *Br.* XVIII.

Digitized by Google

211, Eduard the bruce, as I said air Wes descumfit.] [ǽr.]

Airly, *adv.* = Early (*arly*, II. 3962; III. 6606), II. 434 (And a. on the morne he rais, *car matin se leva*), 1311, 2827, 2889, 3031, 3965, 4347; III. 7891; IV. 8820. [ǽrlīce.]

Aith, *sb.* = Oath, I. 24; II. 4645; *pl.* aithis, II. 2852. [Aþ.]

Aker-breid. *See next.*

Akirbreid, *sb.* = Acre breadth, *Obs.* or *dial.*, 4 poles, or 22 yards (*aker-breid*, III. 5662); I. 206 (I hope neuer to hald of land Ane a. in-to my hand, *de terre .i. seul arpent*); III. 5662 halfe ane a.-b. of land, *demi arpent*). [Æcer-brædu.]

Al. *See* All.

Alane. *See* Allane.

Ald, *adj.* = Old (*auld* freq.). Very freq. as being the constant epithet applied to Cassamus and Clarus. *sb.* (elliptical use of the adj.) that a., II. 54, 67, 87, 202, 293, 1935, 2129, 3003; the a., II. 134, 3171; ane a., II. 4820 (*viel honme*). *adv.* II. 3219 (In amendis of a. done dede). [Ald.]

Alkin, *obs.* Eng. = all kinds of (*all kin*, II. 1737, 1746; III. 7843); III. 8233, 7843 (Thretty thousand of all kin men, *gent de toute monnoie*); with *thing*, II. 1737, 1746, 2328, 2937; with *wyse*, II. 394; IV. 9594. [All + Cynn.]

All, *adj.*, *sb.* and *adv.* Very freq., and used freely as in early English. The position of the word in the sentence is not constant. A. *adj.*, esp. with *thing*, II. 2696, 3090 (To pleis hir in a. thing at deuys), 3655; attour all thing, *see* Attour; for all, *see* For. with pers. pron., II. 24 (And a. thay ludgit, King and knicht); with *that* and pers. pron., III. 6643 (And a. that thay assemblit are); 7283. ? both (cp. O.E.D. *s.v.* All, A ll. *all both, all two*), ? or quite, I. 1004 (Licanor and Philot . . . War . . . nocht a. of ane mekilnes, *ne sont pas d'un grant*), 1013 (A. armyt in to ane colour, *Armés d'une color*). with *that*, as far (much) as, II. 2954 (For to obey a. that thow may); *phr.*, to set all to all, to do one's best, apply oneself wholly; II. 2751 (Set all to all, I pray it the, Or thow now disprysit be; *Metés tout contre tout, ains que soions souspris !*); II. 4933 (Quhen gude men settis all to all To win honour, *Et quant uns vaillans hons le voit aventurer, Et pour honnour conquerre le cors abandonner*); IV. 9801 (*Je metrai tout pour tout*); B. *adv.*, wholly, I. 1439 (he a. peirssit his blassoun); II. Prol. 18 (my trauell and my pane . . . a. is set in vane), 3576 (A. was his hart in vther sted), 3741 (or the play a. endit be), 3768 (a. maugre his), 3816; quite, II. 1601 (I am a. boune), 2051, 2539, 2771 (I am nocht a. certane of this), 4122 (he mycht nocht a. heir him weill); IV. 9208 (That . . . left all voyd the plas) [cp. *Br.* I. 392, All othir contenance had he]. with *adv. phr.*, in baill, II. Prol. 12; agane hir will, II. 195, at bandoun, 2574, at eis, 2635, at richt, 4931, him allane, 4918, maugre myne, 4669; with *to* = too, I. 842 (a. to lait), 1672, 1702 (a. to few to ficht). with *the*, the very, II. 2051 (Cassamus sat a. the last); *pleonastically* with *haill* = All-whole (O.E.D. C. 6), II. 1520 (His oist a. h. thare gart he byde), 2054 (My hart I gif to the a. h.), 2416 (A. h. my stait, baith gud and ill), 2782, 3479; III. 5067 (Great honour a. h. him bare, *Grant hounor li porterent li petit et li grant*). So with *halely*; II. 5010; IV. 9986. With inversion of verb and subject. (O.E.D. C. 10. c. Obs.), although, I. 2909 (A. be he neuer of sic renoun); II. 2738 (A. may I nocht be his warrand), 2811 (A. be it agane Clarus will), 3573 (A. war him leuer haue had the last), 4168; IV. 9757 (A. wate I nocht

Digitized by Google

quhat ilkane was, *Tout ne sai ce dire que cascune est*); IV. 10,390; II. Prol. 14 (*That I haue luffit, a. lyke hir nocht*); IV. 9570 (Now mon thow thole, a. lyke the ill, That another by hir ly, *Or couvient que tu laisses .j. autre o li gesir*): IV. 10390 (A. haue I tynt of men great deill, *Tout aie je perdu de mes barons assés*); emphasising the particle combined with a vb. (O.E.D. C. 14), esp. the prefix *to-*, II. 1698 (Defoulit with feit and a. to-frushit), 4318 (War a. to-hewin); IV. 9716, So with *pa. t.* II. 4517 (He a. to-hewit). [Al(l).]

Allace = Alas, *interj.*, I. 528, 1324, 1767, 3262; II. 40 (A. ! that was baith syte and sin, *Helas ! pour quoi le fait ?*), 1655, 4420 (A. that euer I saw this day ! *Hé ! las ! . . . con mar fui onques nés !*), IV. 11,134. [O.F. Ha las (*hélas*).]

Allane = Alone (*alane*, II. 3221), I. 2569, 3053, 3155; II. 4464 (Supprysit a., withowtin ma), 4502, 4795; with *let*, II. 1267 (Had thay lattin thame a. samyn), 4640; with *leave*, II. 3604 (Idorus hes left a. Hir lemman); Often strengthened by a pronoun prefixed, *him a.*—*e.g.*, I. 537, 659; II. 2882, 2971, 4858, esp. *All him a.* II. 30, 516, 4529, 4918; hir a., II. 4716; also by *my*, *myne*, II. 2100 (That I nocht lufe now my a.); III. 7697 (I am myne a., *je resui par moy*); II. 3221 (Bareshank but belt, in kirtill a.), 3260, 4770 (all armyt of helm a.) [13th c.; All + Ane ∠ án.]

Allanerly, *adv.* = Allenarly, *North. dial.* and *Sc.*, solitarily, II. 2971 (He wend a. him allane, *il tous seulz*), 4924; only, merely, I. 1525, II. 2256 (*seulement*), 3722. [All + ánerlīce ∠ án + līce, er not accounted for.]

Allege, *v.* (*v.*[1] O.E.D., Sense 2), to lighten, alleviate, II. 3747, to a. ȝour mekill ill, *pour vos maus alegier*). [O.F. Aleger.]

All kin. *See* Alkin.

All out, *adv. phr. Obs.*, entirely, I. 1111 (Ane archear-schot a. o. and mare), 2850 (The deid a. o. to villanes is), esp. with comparative, I. 2846 (vnhorsit With ane better a. o. na the); II. 599 (That elder is a. o. than I), 1217; III. 7129 (The mair a. o. him honored he), 8235 (The mare a. o. men sould the lufe). [All + out ∠ út.]

Allow, *v.*, to praise, II. 4020 (Quhare gude hart sall allowit be, *La ou li preu seront a tous jourz hounouré*); to approve of, III. 5894 (and I may be trowit, And my ressoun weill allowit, *et voel que on m'en croie*); to be approved of, II. 2428 (And als ȝour skill is to allow). [O.F. Alouer.]

All-thir = *althir*, an early inflected form of All (O.E.D. D[1]), II. 2270 (I sall lufe the a. first, *je vous amerai trestout premerement*).

All-thocht = Although [Orig. two words. *See* O.E.D., All, C. 10. *All though* was orig. more emphatic than *though*, but by 1400 *all* lost its independent force, and the phrase was written as one word]. I. 2728, 2764; II. 2344, 3648 (A. I bourd, *Se je . . . ris et gabe*). [Al + *O.N. þóh; + t.]

Allutarly. *See* Alluterly.

Alluterlie. *See next.*

Alluterly, *adv.* = All-utterly. [After Wyclif and Chaucer, apparently retained only by Scottish writers.] (*aluterly*, I. 1378; III. 6715, 6730; *allutarly*, II. 4352; *alluterlie*, II. 2464), completely, wholly, I. 473; II. 3003, 3570; III. 6745; IV. 9985. [Al + útera + lice.]

Almous, *sb.*, *Obs.* or *dial.* form of Alms. An act of charity, a good work, II. 2023 (Great a. it war that sic menȝe Micht at thare will assemblit be, *Grant aumosne seroit de tex gens assembler*]. [Ælmysse.]

Alphine, Alphing, Alphis, Alphyis. *See* Alphyne.

Digitized by Google

Alphyne, *sb.* = Alfin, Alphin, *Obs.* [a. O.F. *alfin, aufin*, f. Sp. *alfil*, a. Arab. *al-fil* the elephant, the piece in chess called the *alphin*, and now the *bishop*, having had originally with the Indians, Chinese, and Persians the figure and name of an *elephant*]. (*alphine*, II. 3769; *alphing*, II. 3737; and apparently *pl. alphis* II. 3719; *alphyis* [*rime:* wys], II. 3713.) Former name of the *bishop* in chess. II. 3713 (Him-self hes set the alphyis, *Il meïsmes a pris les eschiés a drecier*), 3719 (Betuix me and my alphis (MSS. *asne*), 3737 (In ane nuke with ane a.), 3769 (And mete him . . . with ane a.), 3797 (sho [drew] hir a., *Et celle son auffin*), 3824 (with hir A. Tuke his feirs, *de l'auffin va sa fierge happer*). [F.]

Alreddy, *adj.* = Already, all ready, III. 5780 (for to avow I am a. purueyed now, *tous apparelliés*). [Al + M.E. rædi (∠ ræde (?) + (ȝ).]

Als, *adv.* and *conj. Obs.* [An intermed. form between the fuller *al-swa*, Also, and the modern As. Chiefly northern, though also in Wyclif, etc.] Very freq. 1. = Also—*e.g.*, I. 865 (My helme and als my habersoun); 2. = As, antecedent, with following *as*—*e.g.*, II. 351 (Als lang as man is in his ȝouthheid), 4810 (als worthy as ȝe ar).

Alsa, *adv.* = Also [which occurs rarely (II. 3284)], v. freq.—*e.g.*, I. 288, 405, 556 (attested by rime). [Al + swá.]

Alsmekill. *See* Mekill.

Alssone, *adv.* = Alsoon, *Obs.* = *als soon*—*i.e.*, *as soon* (*als sone*, II. 3485; *alsone*, II. 3029; *assone*, II. 422; III. 8170). 1. Followed by *as*, II. 1623 (A. as he saw Gadifer), 2355, 3107, 4244; 2. *absol.* As soon as possible, at once, immediately, II. 422, 3029 (a. ȝe sall wit all that we haue done, *maintenant le sauras*); II. 3485 (*par tans*); III. 5558, 8170 (*tost*). [Als + sone ∠ sóna.]

Alsua, *adv.* = Also. The usual form—*e.g.*, I. 820, 1001, 2145; II. (Prol.) 6, 446, etc.

Alsuyth, *adv.* = Alswith(e, Alswyth(e [*Obs. als swith(e*, as quickly]. As fast as possible, immediately, I. 3076; II. 230, 1625; III. 5582 (a. He thocht it suld escheuit be, *tost sera achevé*); IV. 8516. [Swiðe.]

Alswa = Also [Rare form of the usual Alsua, *q.v.*], II. 1530.

Alsweill = As well, II. 1254 (Ane man with word may mak him fa A. as with deid, *On se peut par parler autant faire hair D'on l'en peut par son fait*). [Als + wel, with early vowel lengthening.]

Alter, *sb.* = Altar, II. 421.

Altogidder, *adv.* = Altogether, all together, close together, IV. 9126 (War a. in lytill space, *Estoient prés a prés a molt petit d'espas*). [Togædere.]

Aluais = Always, III. 6661.

Aluterly. *See* Alluterly.

Alway, *adv.* (*all way*, I. 1421). 1. always, I. 1421, 2191; II. 2385, 2414 (*tous jourz*); 2. with compar. = by much, III. 8203, esp. *be alway*; II. 1736 (Na ȝe ar worthyer b. a. And hardyer, *Que plus ne soyés preus et plus hardis assés*). [Al + weg.]

Alwayes, *adv.* = Always, II. 356.

Alwayis, *adv.* = Always, I. 1420, 2191, etc.

Amang, *prep.* = Among (*amung*, II. 1275), I. 679, 905, 2708, 3271; II. 427, 1192, 1193, 2173, 2851, 3035, 3672, 3886, 4578, 4959. [On + (ȝe) mang.]

Amangis, *prep.* = Amongst [f. Among (*amang*) with adverbial genitive *-es*, as in *besides*, *betimes*, in 16th c. corrupted to *-st*, by form-assoc. with superlatives; cp. *againsť*], I. 400. [cp. *prec.*]

Ambland = Ambling (*ambuland*, III. 6319), III. 6319 (Ane palfray a. in assay, *Palefroy bon et fort et seür pour ambler*), 6400, Ane palfray wele a. (*amblant*) [cp. Chaucer, *Clerkes T.* 332, An hors snow-whit and wel amblyng]. [O.F. Ambler.]

Digitized by Google

Ambuland. *See* Ambland.

Amen, IV. (Colophon) 42. [Lat.; or F.]

Amend, *v.*, to correct, rectify (an error), II. 3846, 3869 (Amends (3869 Amendis, ȝour chek, shir! *Amendés vostre eschec!*); IV. (Colophon 20) For to a. quhair I mysȝeid: to improve anything implicitly imperfect), II. 1738 (Bot I say it for amending, *Et pour ce l'ai je dit qu'encor vous amendés*), 1978 (Quhair nathing may be to a.); III. 5349 (In ȝow is na thing to a., *en vous n'a qu'amender*) [cp. Chaucer, *Ann. and Arc.* 84, In her ne myght no thing be amendid]; II. 2646 (Thare worshep and manhed to a.), III. 6985 (To put the body to amending), III. 7093 (for ane sicht of that shene Hes mony men amendit bene) [cp. Gower, *Conf.* III. 363, Of women . . . By hem the court stode all amended]; to make amends or give satisfaction for an offence, to set right. A. *trans.*, II. 3119 (For the it sall amendit be, *vous sera amendé*), 3239 ([He] amendit sic ane thing, *tel chose amendoit*), III. 7878; To compensate, II. 4012 (The great battell sall a. vs all, *A la grosse bataille sera tout amendé*); B. *absol.*, To make amends, to bury the past; II. 2981 (The King said syne, in amending, That dede for dede suld by passing, *Si nous en fist li roys en tel point apaier, L'une mort contre l'autre*). [F.]

Amendis, *sb.* = Amends [The sing., common in Fr., is very rare in Eng., in which *amends* has been used as a collective sing. from the first], II. 3219 (In a. of ald done dede), 3224 (Schir, tak a. at ȝour lyking! *prenés l'amende*) [cp. *Guy Warw.* 156, Take the amendes after the gilt]. [F.]

Amendis, Amends, *imperat.* of Amend.

Ameuserit ? = Amesurit, ? = Admeasured, *ppl. a.*, ? reasonable, II. 4263 (he na fand neuer sic ane man . . . Sa stark, sa hardy, na ȝit sa smart, Na sa a. of great hart, *n'avoit homme trouvé Si fort, si dur, si aspre, ne si desmesuré*) [cp. *Ayenb.* 258, ȝuo ssolde he by wel ytempred and amesured]. [O.F. Amesurer.]

Amorous, *adj.* (? erron. *amouris*, II. 2090, *amours*, II. 2567), I. 1011 (*amourous*); II. 2090 (Of amouris thochtis, *du penser amourous*), 2376, 3728, The a. thochtis (3728 thocht), 2567 (Of amours lukes, *De regars amoureus*), 3598 (The a. menȝe, *la gent d'amour*). [O.F. Amorous.]

Amouis, *pres. t.* of Amove, to move, stir up. (*Imperat.* Amuffis); *refl.*, II. 3919 (Amuffis thou nocht and be nocht hait! *dist . . . que il ne leur anoie*). *trans.*, III. 5325 (leif the thocht that ȝow amouis! [*pr.* anoyis; *rime* behouis], *laissiez vostre muser*). [O.F. Amov-er, accented stem Amouv-.]

Amouit, *ppl. a.* = Amoved, stirred, aroused, II. 2642 (*esmeü*); III. 5603 (*trés mué*). [*See prec.*]

Amour, *sb.* love. *sing.*, II. 2008 (And grant thame solace and a.); III. 5897 (byrnand ȝarning of a., *desirriers d'amours*), 6192. *pl. amours* (*amours*, II. 2235, ? erron. *amourous*, II. 2092, *amourus*, II. Prol. 23), II. Prol. 23 (Of amourus, armis and of droury), 507 (That of a. and of droury Can speke and spere richt merely, *Qui d'armes et d'amours sevent bien plaidoier*), 617 (A. that ar ioly ay). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 498, Than mycht he weill ask ane lady Hir amouris and hir drowry]; II. 2092, 2211, 2235, 3577, 3621, 3695, 3787; III. 7063; IV. 10,475 (ioyis a., *joysse d'amours*); *phr.* in amouris, II. 2456 (all that i. a. are), 3937 (i a. laucht), *sing.* 2177 (of a. and his worshep all, *D'amours et de ses biens*). [F.]

Amoured, ? erron. for Inamoured. *See* Enamurit.

Amouris, *sb.* *See* Amour.

Amouris, *adj.* *See* Amorous.

Digitized by Google

Amourous, *sb.*, erron. *See* Amour.
Amours, *adj.* = Amorous, *q.v.*, II. 2567.
Amourus, *sb.*, erron. *See* Amour.
Ampill, ? erron. for *sempill*, II. 2567 (Of amours lukes, richt ampill sent, *De regart* (MSS. *regars*) *amoureus simplement envoié*).
Amuffis. *See* Amouis.
Amung. *See* Amang.
Analyt, ? erron. for Aualyt. *See* Auale, *v.*
Anamalit, = *pa. pple.* of Enamel, III. 7462.
And, *conj.*, Often = *if*, modern An, *e.g.*, I. 423, 571, 1279, 1832, 2020, 2953, 3014; II. 109, 135, 1200, 1370; III. 5893; IV. 9151. [And.]
And that. *See* That.
Ane = A, *indef. art.* [*See* O.E.D., A, *adj.*[3].] Used with: churle 3718, dauchter 189, 267, farar figure 192, hoste 200, King 2801, littel space 2774, man 2801; pure man I. 658, mendis 738; Riuer, II. 25, 329, romains, Prol. 22, seage 275, sleip 433, studying 68, tempill 56, thousand 475, tre I. 659, word, II. 1253.
Ane = An, *indef. art.* with: assege, II. 201; auld man 44, etc.
Ane, *adj.* = One, I. 928 (I am weill certane of ane thing), 1003 (of ane will and ane stoutnes), 1725 (Thay brether tua, . . . armit in ane cullour); II. 479 (Bot ane bait and ane schip-grome, *Fors une seule nef et .j. seul notonnier*), 3292, 3348 (with ane assent), II. 305 (To *ane* syde of ane tent he ȝeid), 329 (On thair *ane* hand was ane ryuer), 3455 (I am nocht bot ane persoun heir, *Je ne sui c'uns seus homs*); *sb.*, a single one, I. 437 (nocht ane wald . . . ga), II. 340 (nocht ane leif, les nor mare), 1546 (That ay aganes ane war ten), 2018, 2789 (Than is ane worth vther tua, *Si en vaut li .j. deus*); one of several, I. 48 (For of Douze pers ane was he); a certain one, II. Prol. 13 (For ane, the lustyest that is wrocht) 4969; *phr.*, baith ane and vther, *i.e.*, all, IV. 10,668. [An.]
Anerly, *adv. North. Obs.* 1. alone, I. 658 (Beheld ane pure man *a.* Licht, him allane, vnder ane tre); II. 2372 (Quhen ȝe think on hir *a.*, *tous seuls, sans conpengnie*), 2409 (quhen that I am a. Into my chalmer all preualy, *tous seuls*); III. 5944, 6143; 2. only, merely, II. 2384 (throw sweit blenking a., *en .j. tout suel regart*), 4194 (throw his mycht a., MSS. *par son effort*); IV. 9895 (a. at ane Iourne) [cp. Allanerly].
Anes, *adv.* = Once (*anis*, I. 1969; *anys*, III. 8048), II. 146 (That I micht a. vpon him se), 288; IV. 9565 (Sa sone he deit, he sichit not a., *qu'il ne gieta souspirs*), 10,206. [M.E. anes.]
Aneuch, Sc. form of Enough (*yneuch*, II. 3632; III. 5270), I. 738; II. 2564 (With gammin and delyte a., *assés*); with *plentie*, I. 1258 (For now I haue a. p., *or en ai a plentés*); II. 1750 (I suld conquer a. p., *j'en conquerroie assés*). [Genóh.]
Anew, Sc. form of Enow, II. 3340 (Thare dyit ma men na anew !), 3499; III. 5099, 8095; IV. 8516, 10,680; with *plente*, II. 3076 [cp. *prec.*]
Angellis, = Angels', I. 652 (Harbreid with a. gle).
Anger, *sb.* 1. sorrow [*i.e.*, the original Norse meaning], I. 746 (in his hart great a. hes, *enbrons et pensis*); angeris, angerris, *pl.*, IV. 9017 (Angerris and pane, *angoisses*), 10,680 (Set angeris at my hart anew, *mis m'a a grant dolour*) [The only ex. in O.E.D. of *pl.* is *Br.* III. 321, Thir angrys may I na mar drey]. 2. wrath, II. 107; IV. 9367 (angre). [O.N. Angr.]
Angeris. *See prec.*
Angerly, *adv.* = Angrily, I. 763.
Angerris. *See* Anger.
Angill, ? erron. *See* Auale.
Angre. *See* Anger.
Angry, *adj.*, troublesome, diffi-

Digitized by Google

cult, I. 2738 (The King is a. with to deill) [cp. *Br.* V. 70: Myne auenture heir tak will I, Quhethir it be eisfull or a.] [cp. Anger.]

Anis. *See* Anes.

Annoyit, *pa. pple.* *See* Anoyit.

Anone, *adv.* = Anon, quickly, III. 6633.

Anour, *v.* = Anoure, *Obs.* [repr. two O.F. vbs. 1. *anorer*:—L. *honōrare* to honour. 2. *ăourer*:—L. *adōrāre*, later F. *adorer*, Eng. Adore, of which the orig. adopted form *a-oure* was, by confusion with A-(An-), expanded into *an-oure*]; to adore, IV. 8944 (deir God that I a.)

Anoy, *sb.* = Annoy; trouble, IV. 9558 (Cassamus . . . had in mening. The anoy (*pr. avow*], the greif, the barganing, *recorde et met en souvenir Les anuis*) [cp. *Br.* III. 16, Auenturis and gret *anoyis*, and III. 376, Sa hard anoy thaim then assayit Off hungir, cauld, with schouris snell]. [O.F. Anoi.]

Anoyit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Anoy = Annoy, *trans.* to grieve, II. 70 (the dede [= death] of Gaudifeir a. him on great maneir); *pa. pple.*, grieved (*annoyit*, I. 2385; II. 2746, 3104), I. 626, 743, 941, 1081; II. 2787. [O.F. Anuier.]

Ansuer. *See* Answer, *sb.* and *v.*

Ansuered, Ansuerit. *See* Answer, *v.*

Answer, *sb., pl.* answeris, II. 2175; *phr.* II. 429, to ȝeild a., 2534, to mak a. [Earliest ex. of *phr.* in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 60, Quhen thai hard nane mak a.] [Andswaru.]

Answer, *v.*, II. 2115; *pres. t.* answres (II. 3583); *pa. t.* ansuered (II. 87 v. *passim*), answered (II. 239, etc.), ansuerit (4121, III. 6009); *pa. pple.* ansuered (I. 840); answered (II. 2638). [Andswarian.]

Answering, *vbl. sb.*, answer, reply, II. 2768 (Lo thare thy a.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* IV. 253, Thai mak ay thair a. In-till dowbill vndirstanding]. [cp. *prec.*]

Answres. *See* Answer, *v.*

Antecessory, *sb.* (-O.E.D.), ancestry. *phr.* of a., by right of ancestry, by inheritance, II. 2888 (Massony, That ȝouris suld be o. a.); III. 8269 (Thay war na wynning [= won] with na mycht, Bot o. a. was his, *Et si n'est pas a force ne a tort conquestée*) [from *next*].

Antecessour, *sb.* = Antecessor, ancestor, II. 627 (King Pryam was our antesessour, *Du riche roy Priant vient nostre ancisserie*); *pl.* Antecessouris, II. 2561, 3334 (Bot thusgate sayis our a. [3334, antecessoures], *nostre bon ancissour*), 3612. [O.F. Antecesseur.]

Antesessour. *See* Antecessour.

Antife, *adj.* (-O.E.D.), ancient, II. 638 (this citie a., *ceste cité antie*). [O.F. Antif.]

Antiquiteis, *pl.* [*metri causa*, rime *valleis* = valleys] of Antiquity, olden time, II. 56 (To ane tempill of a., *A .j. temple Marcus*) [cp. *c.* 1380, *Sir Ferumb.* 1316, An old for-sake ȝeate of þe olde antiquytee]. [F.]

Anys. *See* Anes.

Apart, *adj.* = Apert, *In apert*: openly, in public, IV. 9241 (Baith in apart and preuelly, *en apert . . . en emblée*). [O.F. Apert.]

Apartly, *adv.* *See* Apertly.

Apartly, ? erron. for *a party*, *ane party*. *See also* Apertly, partly, II. 2389 (Of ȝour will I grant a.; All grant I nocht vtterly); somewhat, II. 3904 (And sho a. aschamyt is).

Apertly, *adv.* (*apartly*, II. 2841, 3579; III. 6356). 1. clearly, plainly, II. 3579 (knew a., *set*); III. 6356 (I know a., *auques bien le connois*), 6714 (Before ȝow may ȝe se a., Se it as the E aluterly); 2. boldly, I. 1112 (A poynt a. maid he thair; so also I. 3087); 2852, II. 2841 (ische to thame a., In middes the visage hardely); IV. 8393 (Ferrand is win richt a.) [This sense (3 in O.E.D.) is peculiar to *Br.*—*e.g.*,

Digitized by Google

X. 315, This gud Erll nocht-for-Thi The Sege tuk full a.; XIV. 77, The Scottis men in that fechting Swa a. and weille thame bar.] [Apert + ly.]

Aperty, *adv.*, ? erron. for *a party, ane party* (*See also* Apartly), somewhat, II. 4825 (Quhen Fezonas hard him, a. Sho was aschamit, *.j. petit se hontoie*).

Apnit, *pa. pple.* = Opened, II. 4073 (The ȝet was a.; the pray out past). [Openian.]

Apon, Apone, *prep.* = Upon, III. 7232; IV. 8890. [Up(p)-on.]

Apparale, *sb.* = Apparel (Sense 5 O.E.D.), military attire, armour (*apparell*, I. 1381, 2280), IV. 8497 (Armit in fetas a., *armés de trés riche harnas*). [O.F. Aparail.]

Apparaled, *pa. pple.* = Apparelled, armed, II. 1699 (A. to do hardement). [O.F. Aparailler.]

Apparell. *See* Apparale.

Appeir, *3rd sing. pres. subjunct.* = Appear, I. 782, 893.

Apperand, *pres. pple.* = Appearing, II. 1559.

Apperis, *pres. t.* = Appears, II. 4951.

Appesit, *pa. pple.* = Appeased, III. 5259 (*apaisié*).

Approche, *v.* = Approach (II. 1413), *pres. pple.* approchand (I. 235, 815, 2780; II. 4988); *pres. t.* approchis (II. 1952; IV. 9634); *pa. t.* approched (I. 2228; II. 4966), approchit (I. 2238). [O.F. Aprochier.]

Aquentance. *See* Acquentance.

Ar, *v., pres. t., 2nd pers. sing.* art, I. 1247, II. 2121, *pl.* ar, I. 110, 201, 216; II. 237, 3027, 4810; are, I. 2655; II. 2456; air, I. 2146 (Than all the laif that leuand air). [Aron.]

Araby, *sb.* (Also *Arraby*, I. 1151, 1815), An Arab, *Obs.*, I. 1151 (*i. Arrabi*), 1815 (*i. Arrabis*); *pl.* Arabys (I. 272). [O.F.]

Arace, *v. Obs.*, to tear away, IV. 8978 (his helm a. [*misprinted* arce, *rime* face], *li osta son helme*); *pa. t.* arraissit (I. 1819); *pres. pple.* arrysand, IV. 10,314 (helmes of [= off] hedes a., *hyaumes esrachant*). [Anglo-F. Aracer, O.F. Aracier.]

Archear, *sb.* = Archer, I. 1111 (Ane archear-schot all out and mare, *plus d'une arbalestée*); II. 473 (Craggis . . . that had ane archearis schot on hicht); *pl.* archearis (II. 1523); archeris (4309). [F.]

Are, *sb.* = Air, II. 1930 (Thay brocht him, for the heit of are, Ane hat, *Pour le chaut li a on aporté .j. chapel*). [F. Air.]

Arest, *v.* = Arrest, to stop (*arrest*, I. 1202, 2878), I. 1202 (Or euer his renȝe a. wald he [*i.e.*, draw rein]), 2610 (Thay . . . for na thing micht A. duke Betys into ficht), 2877 (He gart a. thair hors agane); *refl.*, I. 2379 (thay . . . arestit thame, *s'arrestèrent*); *pa. pple.*, I. 2655 (The folk of Grece arested are). [O.F. Arester.]

Arest, *sb.* = Arrest, stop (*arrest*, II. 4412; III. 5900), I. 1110 (or he a. wald ma [cp. *Br.* XVII. 844, For southren men vald that he maid Arest thar]); II. 4412 (prekand, but a. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 356, The folk fled Foroutin a.]); III. 5900 ([thay] mon Tak thare a.) [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. are the above.] [O.F. Arest.]

Arly, *adv.* = Early. *See* Airly.

Arme, *sb.*[1] = Arm (*bras*), I. 1239, 2375, 2680; *pl. armys* (I. 672); *armes* (II. 1452, 1584, 2579); armis (II. 4868; III. 5462). [Arm.]

Arme, *v.* = Arm, II. 3985; *pa. t.* armit (I. 230 and *passim*); *pa. pple.* armit, freq. — *e.g.*, armyt, I. 63; I. 767, 1213; also armed, II. 605. [F. Armer.]

Armes, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*[1], *bras* and *sb.*[2], *armes*.

Armine, *vbl. sb.* = Arming.

Armine, *sb.* = Ermine, II. 303. [F.]

Arming, *vbl. sb.* (*armyng*, I. 678, 1317; *armine*, II. 4618; *armyne*, 3668), II. 1311 (To-day airly at myne a.) *concr.* armour, I. 678 (dicht in gude a.), 711, 717, 735, 1317, 1475, 2521, 2926, 3056, 3668. [Earliest ex.

Digitized by Google

in O.E.D.: *Br.* VII. 218, Na war the armyng that he had, He had bene ded.]

Armis, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*[2] (*armes*, I. 1175; II. 557, 576; III. 7674). 1. armour, I. 1175 (His a. he bare iolely), 1214 (His a. quhitar war than flour), 3078; II. 557 (ȝoung men that to a. tais, *Jouenes homs qui fait d'armes*), 576, 3968; *phr.* a. and droury, II. (Prol.) 23; III. 7674; in armes, II. 4158, 4199 (*en armes*), 4859. [F. Arme.]

Armit, *pa. pple.* of Arme.

Armour, *sb.*, I. 132, 1673, 1706, 2547; II. 4870; IV. 10,230. *pl.* armouris, I. 1456, 1635. [O.F. Armëure.]

Armyne, Armyng, *vbl. sb.* = Arming.

Armys, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*[1] = *bras*.

Armyt, *pa. pple.* of Arme, to arm.

Arraissit, *pa. t.* of Arace.

Array, *sb.* 1. Order, I. 56, 891 (in gude a.), 1810 (on thair best a., *u mius sont entassé*); II. 3056 (gar vs ishe out of a.); 2. dress, I. 561 (in euill a.) [Anglo-F. Arai = O.F. Arei.]

Array, *v.*, to dress, I. 795; *pa. pple.* arrayit, clad, *esp.* in armour, I. 132, 965, 1229; II. 2914, 3036; III. 6950; IV. 8556. [Anglo-F. Arayer = O.F. Areier.]

Arrest, *v.* and *sb.* *See* Arest.

Arrowis, *pl.* of Arrow, I. 1623, 1648, 1660. (Arh.]

Arrysand, *pres. pple.* *See* Arace.

Arryue, *v.* = Arrive, to come to shore, II. 519, 3539 (Ane mariner had thame ouer Pharoun, And arryued vnder the toun); also *gen.*, II. 3994 (And efter sone arryued ware). [O.F. Ariver.]

Arsoun, *sb.* = Arson, saddle-bow, *arçon*, I. 292, 1954, 2088, 2643, 2703, 2868, 3212; II. 1892, 2602, 2609, 4441, 4538; III. 5541; IV. 9389. [v. freq. in *Br.*] [F. Arçon.]

Art, *sb.*, in *phr.* craft and art. Used, with *sell*, as a strong affirmation: II. 4552 (Gif he be tane . . . I sall haue him to my part, Or I sall sell baith *c. and* a.! *S'il avient qu'il soit pris, il ert en ma prison!*). [F.]

As, *conj.* 1. ? such as, I. 35 (That of mair stoir aboundand was As of sheip, oxin and of ky . . .); 2. like, II. 1318 (And thar as gude men baid thay all, *con bonne gent entiere*), 3636 (And sueitly said, as wyse and trew, *con sage aperceüe*); 3. As surely as, II. 2404 (As man suld de, this wait I wele); 4. as if, II. 5 (Beleuit with him as of house), 1226 (And he to him come, as of were), 4433 (as out of wyt, *aussi conme dervés*); 5. as if (O.E.D. Sense B 1), II. 1679 (Indeans him fled, as thay wer wod); so also II. 1772, 4268; 6. as though (O.E.D. Sense B 9), I. 2453 (As he stude of thame lytill aw); with *now* (O.E.D. 34), I. 709 (Thay think as now to skaith vs sa); II. 236 (as now it standis thus). [All + swá.]

Aschamit = Ashamed, *pple. a.* (*aschamyt*, II. 3904; *ashamed*, III. 7599; *eshamed*, II. 3821, III. 5547); was a. (II. 1944, 4765, 4826; III. 7599); is a. (II. 3904).

Ashamed, *pa. t.* of Ashame, to be ashamed, II. 3312 (The chyld a. quhare he stude, *Li varlés fu honteux*).

Ask, *v.*, *3rd sing. pres. t.* askis (II. 3240); *pa. t.* askit (II. 526, 3001); also, asked, II. 453, 3209, etc.); *Imper.* askis, 2362; *pa. pple.* askit (2356). [Ascian.]

Asking, *vbl. sb.* 1. a question, II. 2356 (Alssone as thare souerane King Hes askit ilkane ane a.), 2358 (Ilk man askis him ane a. syne), 2519 (at this a., *a ce cop*); 2. a request, wish, III. 6943 (Now haue I myne hale a., *or ai mon desirrier*).

Askis, *pres. t.* and *imper.* of Ask.

Askit, *pa. t. of* Ask.

Asour, *sb.* = Azure (*asure*, I. 1216), a bright blue pigment, I. 1216 (His scheild was bordouret richely With gold and

Digitized by Google

a. halely); II. 2037 (the wall Of gold was pantit all With siluer als and with a., *d'azur fu li tains*). [Cp. Lydgate, *Chron. Troy*, I. ii, And gan forthwith with golde and asure paint.] [O.F. Azur, Asur.]

Assaill. *See* Assailȝe, *v.*

Assailȝe, *v.* = Assail, I. 1630; II. 4007, 4605, 4621 (*assaill*, I. 15; II. 3978, 4890; *assale*, II. 1563, 1877, 2843, 2869, 3043, 4926); *pres. pple.* assailȝeand, II. 1332, 1832, 4200; *pres. t.* assailȝeis, II. 2492; IV. 8980; assaillis (II. 1354); assale (I. 192); *pa. t.*, assailȝeit, I. 1025; II. 2344, 4494, 4507, 4901; III. 5037; assalȝeit, II. 1722; *imperat.* assailȝe, II. 4253 (The wyffis cryit, "A. the theif!") *pa. pple.*, assailȝeit, I. 61, 2157; II. 1195, 4011; assailȝet, I. 989; assayled, II. 3062. [O.F. Asaill-ir.]

Assailȝearis, *pl.* = Assailers, assaillants, II. 1843 (Thay fand the a. at the wall, *A la porte . . . Trouverent assailleurȝ*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 541.] [From *prec.*]

Assailȝeing, *vbl. sb.* = Assailing, I. 3229 (Thay micht not thole ȝour a.); II. 1527 (The a. saw he at the wall), 2847 (This sall we do . . . Be a. on tuin partis, *Si sera de .ij. pars la cité assaillie*). [Cp. Wynt. *Chron.* VIII. xxvi. 333, Wyth stout and manlyk assaȝlyng.]

Assale, *v.* *See* Assailȝe.

Assalt, *sb.* = Assault (II. 1338, *assault*), II. 1338, 1809, 1911; *pl.* assaltis, II. 2729. [O.F. As(s)aut.]

Assalȝeit. *See* Assailȝe, *v.*

Assay, *v.* 1. *trans.* to put to the test, prove, I. 260 (Thair force first I will a.), 283 (thair hardyment . . . a.; so, 644), 562 (my vertew to a.; so, 732, 1332), 2549 (A. worship; so II. 2721); III. 5380 (Iust and a. his cheualry); *refl.*, II. 352, 2854; *pa. pple.* assayit, tested, I. 2501, III. 7823; 2. ? to try on, to 'air' (cp. Sense 7 O.E.D.), II. 1538 (Ilk man . . . assayis his weid); 3. to try the mettle of, to 'tackle' (Sense 14 O.E.D.), I. 3024, 3049 (Is nane that dar him neir a.), 3156 (*envaïr*); to try conclusions with, at chess, II. 3724 (And Fesonas sall him a.); to assail, I. 595, (assayis); 4. *trans.*, to attempt, I. 418; III. 6264 (ane cours a., *d'une lance acointier*), with *infin.*, I. 1384; III. 8171. *intr.*, II. 2514 (Dam, ȝe ar now to a., *venue estes au tour*), 3715 (Lordingis, lat se quha will a.) [O.F. As(s)ayer, Essayer.]

Assay, *sb.* 1. trial, experiment, I. 2106 (And ȝe haue fundin be a.), 2494 (It sall be sone sene at a. Quhidder [=Whether] etc.); *in a.* ? when tried, tested, III. 6319 (Ane palfray ambuland [= ambling] in a., *Palefroy bon et fort et seür pour ambler*); 2. 'Trial,' tribulation, with *hard* [Some of the examples properly belong to 3], I. 299 (We sall be first on hard assay), I. 506 (Thame prouit weill at h. a.; so, 1620); 654 (in this h. a.; so, 1890, 2061), 803 (sa h. a.), 2470 (set on h. a.; so, 2848, on h. a.), 3158 (hes put to our h. a.) [cp. *Br.* II. 371, His folk thaim put in hard assay; 3. An attack, assault (Sense 15 O.E.D.), I. 316 (That semit thay wald be at a.), 1502 (at his first a., *à cest premerain tor*), 3098 (sexty . . . At that a. thare left thay slane); II. 2943 (And quhan that he cumis to the a., *Et quant vient au besoing*). [O.F. Assai.]

Assayled. *See* Assailȝe, *v.*

Assaying, *vbl. sb.*, trial, II. 3006 (At the a. of thare stede).

Asseaged, *pa. t.* of Assege.

Assege, *sb. Obs.* siege, II. 201 (Vnto thair cittie ane a. hes set). [cp. *Br.* XVII. 270, To the toune ane a. set.] [From *next.*]

Assege, *v. Obs.*, to besiege, beset, I. 2, II. 492, III. 5028; *pres. t.* assegis (II. 486); *pa. t.* assegit (IV. 9901), asseaged (IV. 9492);

Digitized by Google

pa. pple. assegit (II. 3082, 4355), asseged (II. 598). [O.F. Asegier.]

Assegis, *pres. t.* of Assege.

Assegit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Assege.

Assemble, *sb.* = Assembly, trisyll. 1. (-O.E.D.), address, I. 1417 (Cumly of corps and a., *biaus . . . et avenans . . . bons a acointier*); 2. ? hostile meeting (Sense 3 O.E.D.), or concourse (Sense 4 O.E.D., ? as in *Br.* XII. 491), II. 3110 (Full yllare haill [we] saw the pryde And the a., *Mar veïsmes le jour et l'orguel assemblé*). [F.]

Assemble, *v.* [The *infin.* is trisyllabic], to come together, collect (III. 5631, And this gude man . . . Hes maid vs here a. In ioy solace and in iolyte, *Et cilz preudons nous a ci endroit assamblé*) [cp. 1297 R. Glouc. 360, asemly]; *pres. t.* assemblis (I. 912, *rubrick*); *pa. t.* assemblit (I. 1633, 1892, 2255, etc.); *pa. pple.* assemblit, I. 110, 1761, 1787, etc., usually with *be*, for mod. Eng. *have*; assembled, II. 3671, 3698, etc.; matched, I. 2590 (For weill assemblit ar ȝe tua); ? found (? from sense of 'collect'), III. 5363 (In him was assembled na foly). [F.]

Assembling, *vbl. sb.* 1. meeting, II. 4403 (thare sueit a.); 2. hostile meeting, onslaught, II. 2718 (That dar nocht luke on the battale . . . Na se a. of the groys, *qui n'ose regarder les gens assembler*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* XII. 515.]

Assent, *sb.*, consent, II. 196 (Bot hir a. is nocht thairtill, *Mais ele se lairoit miex les membres trenchier*); III. 6383 (ȝarning, a. and thocht); *phr.* with ane assent, by common consent, II. 3292, 3348. [F.]

Assent, *v.*, to agree, *constr. thair-to*, I. 1900 (assentit sone t.), I. 3086 (Quhen he Had maid thame fair admonising And thay assentit weill t.); *refl.* II. 1565 (Now I a. me, *Et je m'i otroi bien*). [O.F. As(s)enter.]

Assoilȝeit, *pa. pple.* of Assoilȝe, = Assoil, to solve (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 2508 (Mony demand [=question] thay askit that day, The King hes thame a. ay). [O.F. As(s)oille, *pres. subjunct.* of *as(s)oldre*.]

Assone. *See* Alssone.

Assounder = Asunder, IV. 9497 (brak a.). [On + sundran.]

Asure. *See* Asour.

At, *conj.* = On. *at* = That, introducing: 1. a noun-clause, after: anoyit (I. 1081), se [= see] (I. 2409), sueir (II. 2236), haue great radnes (II. 2651), wait (IV. Colophon 17); 2. a consecutive clause, after sa (I. 1201), sic (I. 1600); 3. a temporal clause, II. 3111. [? O.N. at ? *North.* development of That.]

At, *prep.* 1. of, I. 3176 (At Betys counsall tuik he nane, *N'en prist mie conseil à son droit signorage*); II. 2433 (Ask ȝour intent . . . At ȝour King, *or poés demander Au roy ce qu'il vous plaist*); II. 3926 (And thair leif at the ladeis tais); III. 6326 (And at Betys his leif hes tane, *Congié prent a B.*); 2. With, IV. 9189 (At thre straikis four hes he slane, *A .iij. copz*). [Æt.]

At, *rel. pronoun*, = O.N. *at* = That, II. 1241.

Atanis, *advb. phr.* = At once (*attanis*, I. 2084; II. 4712; *atanes*, IV. 10,224; attanes, IV. 9566); 1. at one stroke, II. 4712 (A. may all myscheif fall, *Tout adiés ne dort mie li meschiez a .j. hus*); 2. simultaneously, I. 2084 (three earlis . . . A. shot on Arreste); IV. 9566 (Baith lyfe and land he lost a.), 10,078 and 10,224 (Trumpits and hornis blew a., *de tel aïr sonner*); 10,922 (For thay may nocht ete all a.). [M.E. At + anes.]

Ather. *See next.*

Athir, *adj.*, *conj.*, and *pron.*, = Either (also freq. *ather*). 1. *adj.*, on a. syde (I. 879, 1085, 2528; II. 1722, 3428, 4461); on a. half (II. 2844, 3814, 4295,

Digitized by Google

4356); to a. party (I. 1610); 2. *conj.*, II. 2741 (ȝit sall I a. wyn or tyne, *perdre ou . . . conquester*). 3. *pron.*, I. 1850 (Thair haif thai maid sic ane meting That a. may prys small his wynning); II. 4194 (*Cascuns*), 4226, 4617. *esp.* with vthir [=Other], I. 2006 (Gret hatrent a. at v. had), 2463 (Sa fast a. on v. dang), 3199 (A. agane v. raid), 4213, 4868, 4875; III. 5121. [Ægþer; ? A(w)þer.]

Atour. *See* Attour, *prep.*

Attendit, ? attained, I. 3256 (That nane attendit to his bounte).

Attour, *prep.* = Atour, *Sc.* (*atour*, I. 520). 1. over, a. the hillis, I. 309; A. thay passit war, III. 7904; 2. beyond, a. micht, I. 2199; 3. more than, a. the laif, II. 3650 and III. 5656 [so, *Br.* III. 368], a. all, I. 3255, *esp.* a. all thing, I. 520, II. 1999, III. 5272, 7314, IV. (Colophon) 23, III. 5683 (my avowing I sall fulfill a. a. t., *le fait maintendrai jusqu'a pooir outré*). [æt + ofer.]

Attour, *sb.*, I, 1806 (ane Falcoun of hie attour, *l'espriviers qui vole a recelé*), ? erron. for Austour = Ostour, *Obs.*

Attyre, *sb.* = Attire, raiment, IV. 9554 (sa mony ane fair a. Wox red, *Tant diuers garnemens de sanc vermeil rougir*). [From Attire, *v.* ∠ O.F. Atirer.]

Auaillit. *See* Auailȝe.

Auailȝe, *v.* = Avail, I. 1103 (*avale*, I. 734, 1198), *pres. t.* availȝeis, II. 4880; *pa. t.* auaillit, I. 1046; *pa. pple.* availȝeit, II. 1196, 4758; to avail, in modern senses, I. 734 (To ȝow and ȝouris I may a., *vus u autrui i puis avoir mestier*). [From Vail, *v.* ∠ F. *vaille*, *pres. subjunct.* of *valoir*.]

Auale, *v.* = Avale, *Obs.*, to let down, lower (Sense 5 O.E.D.), II. 3495 (I haue ingynes and rapes . . . To a. hors, *J'ai cordes et engins . . . Pour avaler chevaux*). [This word is no doubt concealed in the misprints *Angill* and *Analyt*, which we have emended in both cases to *Aualyt*: III. 7302 (Our horses with rapes and ginnis be *Angill* with battis doun to the se, *Et couvient nos chevaux a cordes encorder En nez et en galies outre le Far passer*); IV. 9005 (His suerd he *analyt* haistaly Fra him, *S'espée jete el pré*; cp. Sense 6 O.E.D., to take off (hat, cap, etc., c. 1386 Chaucer).] [F. Avaler.]

Auance, *v.* = Advance, I. 785 (*advance*, I. 1506), *pa. t.* auansit, I. 1420; III. 5589, auancit, III. 6019, IV. 9429; *pa. pple.*, auansit, II. 155; III. 6069, 7879; IV. 9029, 9896. 1. *refl.*, IV. 9429 ([He] auancit him thare, *s'avance*); 2. to make amends for (Sense 9 O.E.D.), III. 7878 (The richt auansit, wrang away, *li tort abatu et li droit relevé*); 3. improve in reputation for chivalry (cp. Sense 10 O.E.D.), I. 785, 1420, 1506, etc.; 4. to praise, IV. 9895 (That anerly at ane Iourne Aucht sa auansit for to be), IV. 9021 (Thus war thay lang that nane micht se Quha maist that micht auansit be, *Ne nus ne puet dire qui en est au piour*); ? perhaps Sense 3, II. 155, How he may best auansit be; 5. *refl.*, to boast, III. 5589 (he auansit him to reif The suerd of Alexanderis neif; so III. 6019, 6069); II. 373 (He may auance [*altered* in our text, perhaps unnecessarily, to *auante*] him of ane thing, *de ce se puet vanter*). [F.]

Auancement, *sb.* = Advancement, in reputation as a knight, I. 1507; II. 2302 (To win pryce or a., *entendre . . . a avancement*), 2669; III. 6710 (All will thay his a., *Trestout voelent son bien et son avancement*).

Auant, *sb.* = Avaunt, *sb.*[1] O.E.D., boasting, II. 2282 (a. or rusing) [cp. *c.* 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.* 355, Yf þou þyn auaunt perforny myȝt.] [From Avaunt, *v.*]

Auantage, *sb.* = Advantage, II.

Digitized by Google

3734 (I sall haue outher rouk or knicht To a., *Vous aurés d'avantage et roc et chevalier*). [F.]

Auantallis. *See* Auentale.

Auante, *v.* = Avaunt, *refl.*, IV. 8838 (Thay may a. [thame] gif thay will, That . . .); also perhaps: II. 873 (He may a. [*pr.* auance] him of ane thing, *de ce se puet vanter*). [O.F. Avanter.]

Aucht = Eight, I. 2393; IV. (Col.) 39. [Ahta.]

Aucht, *v.*, *pa. t.* = Ought. 1. possessed, I. 183 (duke Betys that Gaderis a.); II. 14 (Famiask a. all that honour, *en ert sire*); II. 188, 628, 1500; 2. as auxiliary + infin.; with *to*, I. 2353, 2587 (He a. in hart Ioyfull to be), 2928; II. 393, 548, 1371, 1583, 2885, 3289, 3406, 3739, 3867; III. 5968 (That a. I for to lufe richt weill, *que je doi tant amer*), 6984; without *to*, II. 2780 (We a. hait [= hate] him), 3454 (I a. thareof nocht loued be, *n'en doi estre prisiés*), 4266; III. 5370, 5828. [Agan, *pa. t.* Ahte.]

Auenand, *adj.* = Avenant. 1. suitable, II. 1560 (And the tyme is richt a., *Car j'en voi apparant le loi et l'occoison* [cp. *Br.* III. 41, Tharfor me thynk maist awenand To withdraw ws]); 2. handsome, comely, II. 672, 1919 (*avenans*); 1211, 1937, 2110, 2510, 2582; III. 7038. [F.]

Auent, *v.* = Avent, *Obs.*, To air, to refresh with cool air, *esp.* by opening the front of the helmet, III. 6298 (And a. him and wesch his wyce, *Et son vis esventer et d'yave refroidier*). [Cp. *Br.* VI. 305, That of his basnet than bad tane To awent hym (*v.r.*, tak the air) for he wes hate. Earliest ex. in O.E.D.] [O.F. Esventer, *éventer*.]

Auentale, *sb.* = Aventail, the movable front or mouthpiece of a helmet, which may be raised to admit fresh air, II. 4217 (Arreste Hint Caleos Be the a. and to him tit, *saisi C. par le hauberc* [cp. Chaucer, *Troylus* V. 1558, As he drough a kynge by th' avantaille]); *pl.*, auantallis, I. 1472 (*les ventalles*). [Anglo-F. *Aventail = O.F. Esventail.]

Auerilk. *See* Euerilk.

Auin. *See* Awin.

Auld. *See* Ald.

Aune. *See* Awin.

Auowery. *See* Avowery.

Austryne [?] With banare displayit and spere in hand, That was rede and austryne, IV. 8832, *Baniere desploye d'un vermel osterin*.

Autoures, *pl.* of Autour, *sb.* = Author, II. 2541. [F.]

Auyce, *sb.* = Advice (*aduyse*, II. 163, 1763; *auys*, III. 6825, 6832; *auyse* freq.), *refl.*, III. 7265; 1. opinion, II. 1763, III. 5156, 6825, 7265 (*avis*); to (at, with) myne a., in my opinion, II. 163, 3212, 4972, 4985; III. 6832; 2. prudence, wisdom, skill, II. 1729, 1731, 2496; III. 5842, war at a., ? were at their pleasure. [F. Avis.]

Auys. *See* Auyce, *sb.*

Auyse, *sb.* *See* Auyce.

Auyse, *v.* = Advise (*aduyse*), *refl.* to bethink oneself, to reflect, II. 2114 (I sall aduyse me, *j'en serai consellie*), 3841; III. 5100, 6435 (I sall with our company Avyse me thar-of, *Je m'en conselleroi a nostre compaingnie*). [F. Aviser.]

Auysedly. *See* Auysitly.

Auysement, *sb.* = Advisement, consideration, reflection, II. 2316 (Spekis with mare a., *parlés plus sagement !*), II. 4611 (Bot I of na a. Can tell, *je n'en sai conter nul autre avisement*); III. 5400, 5648 (forout a., *mal avisé*). [F.]

Auysit, *pa. pple.* = Advised. Having considered; with *be*, II. 3366 (And thay to-gidder a. be); III. 7043; III. 7784 (quhidder ar ȝe a. ?, *que avez en pensé ?*) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* I. 620.]

Auysitly, *adv.* = Advisedly, circumspectly, warily (*aduysedly*, *adwysedly*, *auysedly*), II. 674;

Digitized by Google

IV. 10,990 (And dois his deid a., *Avisés en ses fais*); II. 584, 1290, 2115. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 344.] [From *prec.* + ly.]

Auysment, *sb.* = Advisement, reflection, judgment, III. 5400. [O.F.]

Auysse, *adj.* = Advisy, *Obs.* (*avisé*), circumspect, wary, III. 7121. [F.]

Avale. *See* Auailȝe.

Avow, *v.*, to vow; *imper.* avowes, III. 5247; *pa. pple.* 5463. [O.F. Avouer.]

Avow, *sb.* = Avow, a vow, III. 5296 (Na in the a. na in the knicht Is nocht ane poynt of Cowardy, *N'el veu n'el chevalier n'a point de couardie*), and so *passim*; *pl.* avous (III, 5171, 5753, etc.); avowis (II. Prol. *rubrick*). [From Avow, *v.*]

Avowery, *sb.* = Avowry. Sense 6 O.E.D. (Due to the confusion between the two verbs Avow.) A vowing. III. 5216 (*veu*), 5278, auowery (*vouerie*). [O.E.D. quotes only: 1587, Fleming, *Contn. Holinshed*; 1593, Bilson, *Govt. Christ's Ch.*] [O.F. Avouerie.]

Avowie, *sb.* = Avowe. *Obs.*, patron, protector, I. 606 (the gude King . . . that we Hald for our lord and a.) [O.F. Avoué.]

Avowing, *vbl. sb.*[2] O.E.D., vowing, III. 5327, 5683 (my a. I sall fulfill attour all thing! *Mais le fait maintendrai jusqu'a pooir outré*); IV. 10,343. [O.E.D. quotes only: 1420 (*title*), The Avowynge of King Arther . . . lxvi. Of þi thryd a-vowing telle me quych is hit?]

Avyse, *sb.* *See* Auyce.

Aw, *sb.* = Awe, I. 312 (but dreid or aw), I. 2453 (As he stude of thame lytill aw); IV. 9196 (And of him stude sa mekill aw, *si espoentés*). [O.N. Agi.]

Aw, *v.* = Owe, *pres. t. 1st pers. sing.*, I. 371; III. 7833 (be the faith I to ȝow aw, *par la foi que vous doie*); *2nd pers. sing.*, II. 2215, thow aw; *2nd pers. pl.*, II. 2443 (ȝe aw). [Ágan.]

Away, *adv.* 1. off, from there, II. 1351 (Maugre thairis, a. thay went); so, II. 3972, 4090, etc.; 2. gone, III. 6992 (Bot worship is a., I wis, In ryche men that sparand is, *Mais proësce est malade en cuer de prince aver*); III. 5016 (Quhen winter wedes ar a., *qu'yvers va a declin*); III. 7879 (all sall weill Amendit be . . . The richt auansit, wrang a., *Et li tort abatu et li droit relevé*). [On + weg.]

Awin = Own (*auin*, I. 2737; *aune*, III. 6198); I. 1274, 1638; II. 2650 (ȝour a. sone), 2663 (thare a. men), 3337, 4126 (At hame into his a. countre); III. 7078; III. 6698 (And quhen his awin him hates as deid, *Et quant li sien le héent*). [Agen.]

Ax = Axe, *sb.* (*axe*, II. 1884), II. 4431, 4486; *pl.* axes, II. 1342. [Æx.]

Ay, *adv.*, ever, always, I. 250, 1370; II. 98, 528, 617, 2508, 2522, 2669, 2733, 3026, 3290, 3649, 3805, 3886, 3948, 4727, etc.; *phr.*, ay tua and tua, II. 541 and 2047 (*doi et doi*); ay whan (quhan)—*i.e.*, whenever; I. 2189, [*quhan* supplied], 2710; III. 5614; *ay quhill*, I. 2201; III. 5187; *ay sen*, *i.e.*, ever since; II. (Prol.) 16, *for euer and ay*: *see* Euer. [O.N. Ei.]

B

Bachlere, *sb.* = Bachelor, II. 1995, 2979, 3206; IV. 9393; (*bachleir*, I. 2282; III. 6967; *bachelere*, II. 2142, 3268; *bachilere*, I. 3082; *bachiller*, III. 6001); *pl.*, bachleiris, II. 349; III. 7584; bachlers, IV. 9612; bacheleris, II. 2681, 4159; a knight, III. 6967 (are thir the b.?, *sont ce li baceler?*); IV. 9612 (And hated all trew b.), 9383 (Sen first he was maid b., *Puis le premerain*

Digitized by Google

jour qu'il issi de jouvente). [O.F. Bacheler.]

Bad, *pa. t.* of Bid.

Baid, *pa. t.* of Bide; *intr.* remained, I. 1695; II. 418, 1318, 4394, 4445; *trans.* awaited (cp. *abaid*), II. 1262 (Clarus him b. and fled him nocht). [Bídan; *pa. t.* Bád.]

Baid, *sb.* = Bode, *sb.*[3], O.E.D. (*bade*, II. 1672, 4051, 4603), delay, I. 2999 (maid thair na b.); 3192 (thair sall na peace be maid, Na ȝit plunging [? pleging] be, na b.); II. 4603 (Gif I mak mair b.); IV. 10,885 (Thare meissis to tell war our lang b.); *phr.*, but baid, without delay, II. 1672, 4051, 4129; III. 7208; but langer baid, IV. 9385, 10,844. [M.E. *sb.* from *prec.*]

Baill, *sb.* = Bale (*bale*, II. 130), woe, II. Prol. 12 (Than ga I boundin [= bound] all in b.); II. 130 (tell me hale thy name, thy stait, thy blis, thy b., *et tout ton errement*). [Cp. *Wall.* IV. 337, now blissful, now in baill.] [Balu.]

Bair, *sb.*[1] = Bear, I. 2350 (The duke, that was bauld as b., *qui ne fu mie mus*), 2853 (And oft he turned appartly Richt as it war ane baittit b., *assés miex se desfent . . . que ne fait brohons hours com bete en caine*). [Bera.]

Bair, *sb.*[2] = Boar, II. 4091 (Abyde, schir vassale of the bare l), 4098 (the scheild . . . Quhare ane blak b. in gold was set, *a .j. lyon* [v. r. *sanglier*]), 4532 (Be the blak b. I him ken, *C'est cil au noir sengler*); *pl.*, beris, IV. 11,016. [Bár.]

Bair, *adj.* = Bare, I. 159, 1623 (with arrowis barblit b.), 1762, 2049, 2437; II. 3259 (Barefut thay went, with hedes b.), 3633. [Bær.]

Bair, *v.* = Bear, carry. *See* Beir, *v.*

Bait, *sb.* = Boat (*bate*, II. 3536, 3541; *boit*, II. 2905), II. 479 (Bot ane b. and ane schipgrome, *Fors une seule nef et .j. seul notonnier*) [cp. *Br.* III. 408, Na b. fand thair], 3536, 3541 (The Barrounes ished out of the b.); *pl.*, battis, III. 7302, 7330; batis, II. 543; botes, III. 7532). [Bát.]

Baith = Both, *passim* (occasionally *both*, *e.g.*, II. 4143, and *bothe*, *e.g.*, II. 1415). [O.N. Báþir.]

Baithit, *pa. pple.* = Bathed, I. 1863 (That all was b. into blude). [Baþian.]

Baittit, *pa. pple.* of Bait, to set on dogs to bite and worry (an animal), I. 2853 (ane b. bair [= bear]; *see above, s.v. Bair, sb.*[1]. [Bætan.]

Bak, *sb.* = Back, II. 4467 (His scheld vpone his b., *L'escu jete a son col*); *phr.* on bak: *see* Abak, at the bak; III. 7138 (Followand the Bauderane a. t. b.; so IV. 9092); with *ga*, *gave*, IV. 9844 (sum . . . tuke the b. to ga), 10,354 (Gaue hale thare bakis, *s'en tornent fuiant*). [Bæc.]

Baklingis, *adv.* = Backlings, *North.*, I. 924 (Bot the duke . . . With his speir . . . Him b. throw the body bare), 1105 (He bair him b. with ane spere And dede doun to the erd him bare) [O.E.D. quotes only. *c.* 975 *Rushw. Gosp.*, John, vi. 66, and Burns' *Wks.* III. 254]. ? Misprinted, Butlingis, *q.v.* [Bæclinges.]

Bakuard. *See next.*

Bakuart, *adv.* = Backward (*bakuard*, I. 3026), I. 2994, 2998.

Bakuartis, *adv.* = Backwards (*bakwartis*, II. 1638; IV. 8377), II. 1638 (He bare b. in the feild, *Que lui et le destrier porte ens ou prei herbu*), 4188 (To the erd baith b. bare, *A terre s'abatirent*); IV. 8377, 8699. [Bæcweardes.]

Bakwartis. *See prec.*

Bald, *adj.* = Bold. 1. a conventional epithet (*bauld*, I. 2350; IV. 8438), I. 593, 1168, 2229, 2350; II. 334, 2932 (hardy, stout, and b., *hardi et fier*), 3172, 3180, 3203, 4768; III. 7617; IV. 8334, 8438; 2. presumptuous (Sense 4 O.E.D.), II.

Digitized by Google

556 (Speke softer and be not sa b.! [The French, however, is *or parlés sans effroi* !]; 3. certain, confident (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 133 (I sall gar mend it, be thow b., *Amendé te sera assés legierement*) [cp. *Ywaine and Gaw.* (O.E.D.), This ilk knight, that, be ye balde, Was lord and keeper of that halde]. [Bald.]

Baldly, *adv.* = Boldly, II. 1632; III. 5333; ? assuredly, without doubt (Sense 3 O.E.D.), I. 1503 (Sall b. on thare bodeis feill That he luffit his neuoy weill). [Baldlīce.]

Banare, *sb.* *See* Baner.

Band, *pa. t.* of Binde.

Bandoun, *v.* = Bandon, aphetic f. Abandon, *v. refl.* I. 2192 (To all perrell can him b.)

Bandoun, *sb.* = Bandon, aphetic f. Abandon, *phr.* to put oneself in bandon, in a state of subjection, I. 3179 (For he wald hald it great foly That ony ane manis body Sould put him-selfe in sik b. Agane the duke, *il le tenist a rage D'un seul home vers lui atornast a outrage*); in one's bandoun (*i.e.*, power); II. 194 (In his b. he walde hir binde, *prendre a per et a moulier*); *all at bandoun*, at one's disposal, conveniently, II. 2574 (That he may se a. a. b., Sik ane merour).

Bane, *sb.* = Bone, I. 2926; III. 5396; IV. 9741; ivory (Sense 4 O.E.D.), IV. 9769. (Vpone ane stede als quhyte as b., *plus blanc que noif sur pal*); *pl.* baines (II. 287). [Bán.]

Baner, *sb.* = Banner (*banere*, II. 238, 2840; *banare*, III. 7022), I. 1637; II. 238 (Gaudifere, that quhylum deit of zour b., *Ja fu mors Gadifers de vostre confanon*); II. 1501, 2840, and III. 6951 (b. displayit, *baniere desploÿe*); III. 7022 (The b. waiffand to the wynd, *Et la baniere au vent contremont desploïe*); *pl.*, baneris, I. 210, 236, 309, 1373; II. 1502, 4390 (With b. waiffand, tua or thre). [O.F. Banere.]

Banere. *See prec.*

Barblit, *pa. pple.* = Barbeled, *Obs.*, barbed, I. 1623 (ane battell of Nuby . . . That shot with arrowis b. bare, *Une eschiele de Turs . . . n'i a celui ne traie*) [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* VIII 57 (vith arrowes barblyt braid) and Caxton, *Ovid's Met.* (with an arowe barbeled)]. [O.F. Barbelé.]

Bare, *sb.* *See* Bair, a bear.

Bare, *pa. t.* *See* Beir, *v.*

Barefut, *adj* = Barefoot, II. 3259. [Bær-fót.]

Bareshank, *adj.* (-O.E.D.), with bare legs, without greaves, II. 3221 (B. but belt, in kirtill alane, *Tous deschaus et en corsi*). [Bær + scanca.]

Barganand, *pres. pple. of* Bargane = Bargain, to fight (Sense 5 (*Sc.*) O.E.D.), I. 338 (fled and left thame b.) [O.E.D. quotes ex. from *Br.*, *Wall.*, Douglas *Æn.*] [O.F. Bargaigner.]

Bargane, *sb.* = Bargain (*bargan*, IV. 9301), fight, battle (Sense 5, O.E.D., *North. Obs.*), I. 157, 280, 576, 706, 976, 2053, 2174, 2260, 2839; II. 1888, 4674 (*l'œuvre*); III. 6633; IV. 8421 (*le tournoi*); IV. 8964, 9131, 9301 (*le fier toouilleÿs*), 9689. [O.E.D. quotes ex. from *Br.* onwards, to Lauder, *Tractates*]. [O.F. Bargaine.]

Barganyng, *vbl. sb.* = Bargaining (*barganing*, IV. 9249), fighting (Sense 3 (*Sc.*) O.E.D.), II. 2287 (Clarus sall by his b.); 3040 (Sa fand we The toun in great b., *trouvasmes la ville en ambesas*); IV. 9249 (Sic dyn, sic dintes, sic b., *noise*), 9558; [O.E.D. quotes under Sense 3: *Br.* I. 306 (Hard trawalys, and barganyngis) and Douglas, *Æn.*].

Barnage, *sb.* = Baronage, the body of barons collectively, I. 2384, 2430; II. 334, 3444; III. 5618 (Seand it halely his b., *voiant tout son barné*). [M.E. Barnage.]

Barne, *sb.* = Bairn, II. 3320 (ane b. new borne); *pl.* barnis, II. 1654 (Gaudefeiris b.); IV. 9616 (Wedowes and fatherles b.,

Digitized by Google

petits orfelins), barnis, II. 632; beirnes (beirneis, III. 6569), young men (-O.E.D. in this sense), II. 1862 (Now furth, fare b., *Or outre, bel enfant!*); III. 6569 (The changeing [= exchange] of thay b. bald). [Bearn.]

Barnie, *sb.* = Barné, *Sc. Obs.* (*barnye*, I. 277, 1895; *barny*, II. 3392, 5009), baronage, I. 483 (of Gaderis all the b.), 704, 1895, 2135 (The King and all his b.), 2225. [O.E.D. quotes only: *Br.* II. 50, The king with his barne, Sat in till his parleament, and *St Baptista* 499, Scho gert þe kinge Assemble hale his barne þat landis held of hyme.] [O.F. Barné.]

Barny, Barnye. *See prec.*

Barreris, *sb. pl.* = Barriers, A palisade erected to defend a gate. II. 2845 (At the ȝet quhare the b. hewin is, *Droit a ycele porte dont la barre est trenchie*); III. 5037 (*portes*). [Cp. *c.* 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.*, 4668, Enfachoun ys to the ȝeate y-come . . . And at þe barers he hym sette; Wynt. IX. vii. 70, At þe B. he faucht sa welle.] [M.E. ∠ Anglo-F. Barrere.]

Barroun, *sb.* = Baron (*baroun*, I. 593), I. 480; *pl.* barrounis, I. 2309; III. 7546; barounis, II. 233; barrounes, 1506; barrouns, 3355; barroun, II. 316 (all the douzepeirs and b. [*rime* Emynedoun]). [F.]

Basand. *See* Bausand.

Based = Bashed, *pa. pple.* of Bash [aphetic form of Abash], abashed, disconcerted, dismayed; IV. 9477 (Sa was sho b., dum and still, *tant par fu esperdue*).

Basing, *vbl. sb.* (-O.E.D.) of ? Base = Bash, *v.*[1] O.E.D. [aphetic form of Abash]; I. 1474 (Sic b. in thare hartis thai tuik, *esmaiance*). [*See* Abais.]

Basingis. *See* Basynes.

Basnet, *sb.* = Basinet, Basnet, A small, light, steel headpiece . . . closed in front with a ventail or visor; when used in action without the ventail, the great 'helm,' resting on the shoulders, was worn over it. IV. 10,236 (*bacinés*); *pl.*, basnettis, IV. 9304 (baith helmes and b. brest, *les bacinés malmis*); IV. B. brokin (*Baisinés*). [O.F. Bacinet.]

Bastardy, *sb.*, II. 1430 (gottin into b., *Si l'appele on bastart*). [The earliest English quot. in O.E.D. is 1486, *Bk. St Albans.*] [O.F. Bastardie.]

Basynes, *sb. pl.* = Basins (*basingis*, IV. 11,076), III. 764 (b., *grans vaissiaus d'argent*). [M.E. and O.F. Bacin.]

Bate, *sb.* = Boat. *See* Bait.

Batellis, *sb., pl.* = Battles. *See* Battell.

Bathit, *pa. pple.* = Bathed. I. 1654 (All b. into braine and blude), I. 2101, 2606; IV. 10,030 (Sa that thay that maist restit war Wer b. in sueit, *Que li plus reposé se baingnent en suour*). [Baþian.]

Batis = Boats. *See* Bait.

Battaill, Batailȝe, Battale, Battall, Battalle, *sb. See next.*

Battell, *sb.* = Battle. (Forms: *battell*, passim; *batell*, I. 736; *battaill*, I. 964, 2238; II. 2622, 2690, 4015, 4856; III. 7058; *battale*, I. 192, 733, 1277; II. 442, 1564, 1875, 2716, 2844, 2870, 3126, 4209; *battall*, I. 424, IV. 10,074; *battalle*, I. 988, 2747; *battailȝe*, II. 1622, 4606; III. 6950; *pl.*, battellis, I. 210, 235, 1387, 1428, 1925; II. 1411, 1914, 4303, 4315, 4326; IV. 8346; batellis, II. 2261; battalis, II. 1353; battallis, III. 7049. 1. battle (freq.); 2. battle array, an army or battalion in array (freq.) — *e.g.*, IV. 8346 (The battellis raid on ilka syde, *Les batailles chevauchent*). M.E. Batayle ∠ O.F. Bataille.]

Battis, *pl.* = Boats. *See* Bait, *sb.*

Battreis, *sb. pl.* = Batteries, II. 487 (He set his b. to our wallis, *Et aussi a il fait ja ses engiens drechier*) [No exx. in O.E.D. earlier than 16th c.]. [F. Batterie.]

Digitized by Google

Bauld, *adj.* = Bold. *See* Bald.

Bausand, *sb.* (-O.E.D.), A horse having white spots on a black or bay ground. I. 462 (Into this message mon ȝe ga On b. that . . . Is suifter than is foull of flicht, *sus bauchant de Castele*); as proper name (of a steed), IV. 8418 (Basand, *Bauchant*). [Cp. Bausoun, *sb. arch*, a badger: M.E. *bausen*, a. O.F. *bausen*, *bauzan*. But in F., *bausen*, etc., has never been applied to the badger, and its being so used in Eng. implies a much earlier use of the adj. than we have evidence of. O.E.D.]

Bausoun, *adj.* = Bausond, *Obs.* or *dial.* of animals: having white spots on a black or bay ground. II. 4174 (Arreste . . . Come prekand on ane b. steid, *vint poingnant .j. destrier bauchant arrabiois*); 3663 (hors . . . Brasin (*sic*) [*bauchans*] and broun, quhyte, and gray). [O.E.D. quotes: *c.* 1320, Durham Wills (1835), Quidam equus bausand; 1513, Douglas, *Æn.*, A hors of Trace dapill gray . . . With bausand face; and ex. from 1549 to 1837 (Scott).] [O.F. Bausant.]

Bay, *adj.*, as *sb.*, ellipt. for 'bay horse.' I. 1129 (Corneus set him vpone ane b. [F. has only *el cheval*]); I. 1999 (Gaudifere com . . . Vpon ane nobill b. prekand [F. has only *vint esperonant*]. [O.E.D. quotes *adj.* from *c.* 1374, Chaucer onwards, but *sb.* only from 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.* —.] [O.F. Bai.]

Be, *v.*, I. 303, 622, 627; II. 1753 (Quhat be he? *Qui est-il?*), 3077 (Bot quhat chyld be that? *Mais qui est cilz varlés?*), 1770 (I trow that ȝon be Asaltoun, *je croi qu'il est faés*); II. 2393 (Now be it wele that ȝe lufe sua, All vther wayes my lufe man ga, *Or vous en est ainssi, a moy une autre voie*); IV. 9349 (Thare hapned oft, quhare he was raith, Scheildis be hewin (*La vit on . . . partir escus*); A. be, II. 3553 (That all ane quhyle be sho not hale, *a piece n'aura le cuer . . . sain*); IV. 9229 (Releif it sone or all be quellit! *s'ele n'est relevée noient est de ma vie*). B. *beis* (*see* O.E.D. *s.v.* Be, A 1), *a*, as *future*, I. 504 (now beis departicion Of the Douze pers, *Hui partiront a duel li douse compaignon*), 944 (This day of vs beis departing), 2169 (Or ony harnes of me beis tane), 3165 (Bot that our departing beis wa); *beis*, III. 5407 (He salbe the worthyest . . . That beis in that assemble), 5721 (*sera*), 7037, 7197 (My sorrow ceisit beis ilk deill, *pais iert de ma dolour*), 7744 (this empryse beis vnder-tane, *cils couenans ert tenus*); *b.* as *present*; II. 2069 (Quha beis heir, lufe him behouis, *Ceëns couvient amer*), IV. 8593 (In euill tyme was thow borne Quhen throw the sa fele liffis beis lorne, *mar fustes nés Qui tant preudonme as mort*); IV. 9339; *pa. pple.*, bene, I. 468, 1120, 1759, 2174; II. 1299, 1303, 1984, 2208, 3968, 4357. [Béon.]

Be, *prep.* *See* By.

Beat, *v.*, IV. 8867 (About thame buffettis can thay b.); *pa. t.* bet, I. 1441. [Béatan.]

Beauschir = Beausire, *Obs.*, II. 3637, 4846, III. 5095 (*beaushir*, III. 6745, 7626; *beaushire*, III. 6534; *beaushyre*, IV. 10,403; *beauscheir*, I. 718; *beuschir*, I. 420; *bew syre*, I. 269). Fair sir, a form of address. The word is generally suggested by the French, *e.g.*, I. 718 (*biaus sire Emenidus*); III. 5095 (*sire*), 6534 (*biau sire*). [F.]

Becum, *v.*, II. 2256. *pa. pple.* becumming, IV. 10,874; *imper.* becummis, IV. 10,746 (B. my men, *Mi honmes devenés!*) [Becuman.]

Bedene, *adv.*, *Obs.* 1. together. *All bedene*, all together, I. 196 (he hes sene the forreouris all haill b.); II. 3356 (He gart thame halely sit b.), 5954 (The oistis . . . on him gouit

Digitized by Google

baith b.), 7448 (the countre . . . He hes destroyit all b.), II. 1648 and IV. 10,259 (Baith hors and man ga doun b.); 2. ? one after another, all, IV. 9828 (Porrus . . . his men bedene Woundit, menȝeit, beft and slew, *sa gent fiert et mehaingne et tue*). Some of the above might be classed under Sense 5 O.E.D. 'as an expletive, or without appreciable force.' [O.E.D. quotes *Br.* XV. 108: Fra Develling came schippis xv Chargit with armyt men b.] [M.E. *See* O.E.D.]

Bedofin [*printed* be dosin] = Bedoven, *pa. pple., Obs.*, immersed, plunged, I. 2537.

Befell, *pa. t.*, without *it*, II. 4666. [Be-fallan.]

Befoir. *See next.*

Before, *adv., prep.*, and *conj.*, I. 973, 1437, and *passim* (*befoir*, I. 88, 134, 313, 1142, 1705, 2249, 2262, 2456, 3215; II. 3291, 3347, 3792; III. 6922, 7587; *beforne*, II. 74, 391, 3319, 3334; III. 7316; IV. 9940); *phr.*, to come before, to oppose, meet, I. 3128; to tak beforne, to make an exception in favour of; II. 74 (Bot Alexander I tak beforne, *Fors que seul A.*) [Be-foran.]

Beforne. *See prec.*

Beft, *v., Obs. North. dial.*, found only in *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.*; to beat. *pa. t.*, II. 1677 (Thair dang he on, bare doun and b., *Tout decope et abat*); IV. 9829 (Porrus . . . his men . . . b. and slew, *sa gent fiert . . . et tue*). *pa. pple.*, I. 22 (Rebutit, b. and woundit sair); II. 3633 (Thair I haue b. the busk bare, *j'ai batu le buisson*). [O.E.D. quotes *a.* 1300 *Cursor M.*, *c.* 1375 *Sc. Leg. Sts., St Johannes* 421, He rafe his clathis and befte his face; also Douglas and Dunbar.] [O. Northumbr., Beaftia = Be-haftian.]

Begin, *v.*, II. 3723. *pres. t.*, beginnis, II. (Prol.) *rubrick*; begynnis, IV. p. 353, *title*; *pa. t.*, begouth, I. 78, 677, and *passim*; begoud, IV. 9224; begouith (? erron., IV. 8490). *pa. pple.*, begunnin, IV. 8462; begunin, I. 2054; beginning, ? erron, or *pres. pple.*, III. 5487, quhen ane deid wele . . . Beginning is, *Quant fais est conmenciez bien* . . . [Beginnan.]

Beginning, *vbl. sb.*, I. 736; II. 2546, etc.

Beginning, as *pa. pple.* *See* Begin.

Begoud, Begouith, Begouth, *pa. t.* of Begin.

Begunnin. *See* Begin.

Begylit, *pa. pple.* = Beguiled.

Behald, *v.* = Behold, II. 2377, 2707, 4056, etc. *pres. t.* behaldis, II. 1851; *pa. t.* beheld, I. 657, 658, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* behaldin, II. 4703; III. 7806. [Be-haldan.]

Behalding, *vbl. sb.* = Beholding, II. 2407, 3830.

Behalfe, *sb.* (*behalf*, II. 3505); *phr.* on my b., II. 3505, 3532; Vpone his b., II. 2112. [Be halfe.]

Beheuffis. *See next.*

Behouis = *pres. t.* Behouit = *pa. t.* of Behove. (Forms: *behouis*, II. 2069; *beheuffis*, 2328, 4351; *behuifis*, IV. 10,630). *pa. t. behouit*, II. 477; *behuffit*, I. 1592, 2198; *behuiffit*, I. 2052. 1. quasi-*impers.* As in early M.E., without *it*. It is incumbent upon. II. 2069 (Quha beis heir, lufe him b., *Ceēns couvient amer*), 2328 (at hir lyking Me b. be, *a cele m'en atent*), 4351; I. 1592 (thame b. to leif the plais), 2052 (on bak b. thame ga); 2. Used as a personal verb = must. [Of northern origin, and since 1500 only *Sc.* (Sense 5 O.E.D.)] I. 2198 (thay b. thame withdraw); II. 477 (Quhare thay b. doune to pas, *La estuet avaler*); IV. 10,630 (Baith thair deidis [= the death of both] B. forȝettin for to be). [Be-hófian.]

Behuf, *sb.* = Behoof; *phr.* for ȝour b., II. 2104. [Bi-hóf.]

Behuffit. *See* Behouis.

Behuiffit, Behuifis. *See* Behouis.

Digitized by Google

Behynd, *adv.* and *prep.* = Behind (*behind*, I. 3054), I. 1598 (thame b., *derriere eus*); II. 1874, 4102. ? In reference to the fulfilment of an obligation (Sense 5b O.E.D.). III. 5259 (I sall nocht be olk na ȝeir Behynd, quhill ȝe appesit be, *Si ne m'en partirai ne des ans ne des mois, Si seront apaisié*). [Be-hindan.]

Beir, *sb.* *See* Bere, clamour.

Beir, *v.* = Bear, I. 1084, 1710 (= to 'run' through; so also IV. 8489), 2592, 2712, 3215; II. 4685; *bair*, II. 2098; *bere*, I. 1106; II. 371, 1740, 1964, 2141, 2364, 2443, 3122, 3406, 3739, 4204, 4940; III. 8287; IV. 8489; *pres. t.* beris (*beiris*, IV. 8884), II. 2545 (B. witnes); III. 6660 (auld hatrent . . . B. ane new deid aluais, *Adez a viés haÿnne nouvelle mort portée*); IV. 8884 (Quha b. him best, *li miex faisant*); *pa. t. bair* (*bare*, v. freq.; *bure*, II. 4516. 1. carried, I. 670 (His hede he b. as ane lyoun), 1672 (Dartis and staffis . . . Thay b.); II. 577 (b. haubrek), 1691 (His sword in hand all naked he b.), 2140 and IV. 11,069 (croun b.), 3183 (burden b.); of a horse, I. 2963 (And Burssiuale richt fast him b.; so, II. 1207, 4443); *refl.* II. 4623-4 (Gif the tane b. him worthely, The tother b. him hardelly; so, II. 4859); with *doun*, I. 1179 (That deid doune to the erd him b.); so, 2369, 2393, 2828, 3071; II. 1638, 1677, 1696, 4516 (Baith flesch and senonis he b. all doun); ? *intrans.*, II. 4188 (To the erd baith bakuartis b., *A terre s'abatirent*); 2. thrust, mod. 'ran' (a person) *through* the body (Sense 35 O.E.D.), I. 119 (That throw the bodie he him b.); so, 135, 924, 956, 977, 1044, 1461, 1949, 3215. 3. to bring forth, I. 3159 (the motheris that thame b.); IV. 8367 (ony mother bere, *nus hons*); *pa. pple.* borne, I. 1960, 2644 (was borne doun); II. 1486 (nane that is b. of wyfe); 3320 (ane barne new b.). [Beran.]

Beird, *sb.* = Beard (*berd*, I. 1305, II. 3181), I. 677; II. 45, etc. [Beard.]

Beirnes, *pl.* = Bairns. *See* Barne.

Beis. *See* Be, *v.*

Beist, *sb.* = Beast, I. 2887; *pl.* beistis, wild beasts, I. 3238. [O.F. Beste.]

Beit, *sb.* (= Boot, *sb.*[1] O.E.D.). *See* Bute.

Beit, *v.* = Beet, *Obs. exc. dial.*, to make good, set right; *pa. pple.* bet, I. 3006 (And it that was to beit thai bet). [Bétan.]

Beken, *v.*, to commend, III. 6513 (To all ȝour goddis I ȝow b.). [Be-cennan.]

Beleue, *v.* = Beleave, *Obs.* to dwell, to remain (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 5 (the fair citie, . . . quhair Floridas . . . Beleuit with him as of house); IV. 10,405 (B. with me! *Remanés avoec moy!*). [Be-læfan.]

Bellamy, *sb.* = Belamy, Fair friend, III. 8190 (Caulus, cum furth here, b., *vous estes mes amis*). [F. Bel ami.]

Beltit, *pa. pple.* of Belt, to gird, I. 856 (better than ȝe May neuer with sword b. be). [Belt.]

Belyue, *adv.* = Belive, *Obs.* (*belyfe*, II. 1923), quickly (still *Sc.* in this sense), I. 751, 1244, 2276; II. 1923; IV. 8425. [Be life.]

Bemis, *sb. pl.* = Beams, II. 28 (And Sone had spred his b. bricht). [Béam.]

Bendit, ? *pa. pple.* of Bend, stretched, II. 3433 (My sheld is b. ilka dele, *Mes escus est bendés*) [cp. *Br.* XVII 682, The Engynour than deliuerly Gert bend the gyne in full gret hy]. [Bendan.]

Bene, *pa. pple.* = Been. *See* Be, *v.*

Bere, *pa. t.* of Beir, to bear.

Bere, *sb.*, clamour, shouting (*beir*, IV. 10,300), III. 6237 (the noyes and b. [*rime* thare], *le son et la huée*); IV. 10,300 (sic dyn and b., *hueïs*). [Ge-bære.]

Berer, *sb.* = (Standard-) Bearer, III. 7171.

Beriall, *sb.* *See* Beryall.

Beris, *sb. pl.* = Bears. *See* Bair.

Digitized by Google

Berit, *pa. t.* of Bere, *v. Obs.*, to roar, II. 4140 (For he b. as ane lyoun in rage, *iriés conme lyons*). [cp. *Wall.* VII. 457, The peple beryt lyk wyld bestis.] [Ge-bǽran.]

Beryall, *sb.* = Beryl (*beriall*, III. 7638), III. 6767. [O.F. Beryl.]

Besily, *adv.* = Busily (*bisselly*, I. 3294), I. 3294 (the leich trauelled b.); I. 2278 (smot on the helme full b.) [cp. Bysse. There is no ex. quite analogous to the latter of the above in O.E.D.]. [Bisig + ly.]

Besocht, *pa. t.* = Besought, supplicated, III. 7063 (And thair proud amouris me b.). [Besécan; *pa. t.*, Sohte.]

Best, *v.* freq., *e.g.*, our b. men, I. 3047, *esp.* as II. 73 (The best on ground that euer was borne), 3122 (that euer armes may bere), 2691 (B. of his brether he couth him steir). [Betst.]

Besyde, *adv.* and *prep.* = Beside, I. 832, 1370 (him b.); II. 4044, 4272, 4858. [Be-sídan.]

Bet, *pa. pple.* of Beit (I. 3006).

Bet, *pa. t.* of Beat, I. 1441.

Bet, *pa. t.* of Bit, *intr.*, I. 2674 (in hede harnis oft it [= the brand] b.). [Bítan.]

Betak, *v.* = Betake [In M.E. betake was identified in sense with Beteach], III. 8251 (My renȝe to ȝeme I the betak, *De mon frain a garder vous otroi la maistrise*). [Be + Late O.E. Tacan ∠ O.N. Taka.]

Betaucht, *pa. t. of* Betech.

Betech, *v.* = Beteach, to commend, III. 6269 (I b. thame to Marcus, *Diex les en voelle aidier*); *pa. t.* betaucht, III. 5933 (To God b. his fallowis, *A Dieu a commandé trestous les compaingnons*), 6887; IV. 11,125. [Betæc(e)an.]

Betuis. *See next.*

Betuix, *prep.* = Betwixt (*betuis*, III. 6466), I. 3193; II. 2339, 2490, 4210; III. 6466, 8157; IV. 9160. *esp.* for O.F. *entre*, as in *entre lui et moi*, 'he and I together'; II. 3719 (B. me and my alphis we sall . . ., *Entre moi et un buef ferons . . .*); III. 7221 [O.E.D. does not give this sense]. [Betwix.]

Betyde, *v.* = Betide, *impersonal*, without *it*, II. 3431 (his cheualry may b. To faill ane party of thare pryde, *A ce cop y cherra auques de leur orgieus !*) [Betidan.]

Beute, *sb.* = Beauty, III. 5415. [M.E. and O.F. Bealte.]

Beȝond, *prep.* = Beyond, II. 532, 2657, 2724. [Begeondan.]

Bid, *v. byd*, II. 2814, etc.); *pa. t. bad*, ordered, I. 31 (He b. him . . . knychtis ta); II 1922, 2190, 4793; exhorted, cheered on, I. 1898 (And fast inducit he thame, and b.); *pa. pple.* biddin, I. 427, 428; bodin, I. 2050; challenged, matched (Sense 2 c. O.E.D.), I. 2050 (Bot thay war nocht euin bodin thair. Thay of Gaderis war ten tymes ma). [O.E.D. quotes, with this sense, only *Br.* VII. 103: I trow he suld be hard to sla, And he war bodyn all evynly.] ? erron. for *pres. t.*? challenge, III. 7581 (Of Clarus gude I b. na mare, *De tout l'avoir Clarvus ne quier plus conquester*). [Biddan; confusion with Béodan.]

Biddin, *pa. pple.* of Bid.

Bidding, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3281 (That at his b. boun was ay; So, IV. 9998 (*à son commandement*); I. 53 (Thay buskit as thay b. haid); III. 7262 (Quha haldis b., *Qui tient commandement*).

Binde, *v.* = Bind (*bynd*, I. 3053; II. 3720), II. 194; *pres. t.* byndis, II. 3939; *pa. t.* band, I. 1824, 2033. [Bindan.]

Bir, *sb.* = Birr, a rush, onset, I. 2628 (sadill renȝe, etc. . . . At that grit b. war brokin all). [O.N. Byr-r.]

Bird, *pa. t.* of Bir, *Obs.* (*byrd*, II. 1567; III. 5401, 7396, 7572, 7621, 7850; *burde*, II. 259; *bourd*, IV. 11,060); to behove, be proper. 1. *impersonal*; A without *to* (with dative of pronoun and infin.), II. 1762 (His eldars war of sik bounte . . . Him bird richt wele great worship win, *Qu'il doit bien*

Digitized by Google

estre preus, ses ancestres fu tes), 4790; III. 7621 (Be ressoun b. him be hardy, *Moult devroit estre preux*), 7964, 8072; B with *to*, II. 1759 (That him worthy b. to be); III. 5401, 8083 (*doit*); IV. 9222; C. *absol.* without pron., IV. 10,264 (It b. lyke hir . . . To se . . ., *cui ne doit pas peser S'ele voit . . .*); 2. personal (-O.E.D.) [cp. the same (*Sc.*) use A with a pronoun as subject of Behove, *s.v.* Behouis], II. 259; II. 1249 (Thow art nocht sic that thow b. blame The King, *N'estes pas ancor tiex que deüssiés laidir Le bon roy*), 1567 (3e b. be douchty, *Tu dois bien estre preus*), 4912, 4954; III. 5509 (I b. nocht blamit for to be, *N'en doi estre reprise*); III. 7572 (*doivent*); III. 7850 (3on wrangous couating of gude It b. shent all that sa gais wod, *Couvoitise et orguez le honnist*); IV. 9281. B with a noun as subject, II. 509 (Sic company men b. hald deir, *Si faite compaingnie deveroit on chercier*), 1853, 2118, 2698, 3638. [Byrian.]

Birnand, *pres. pple* = Burning. *See* Byrne, *v.*

Birnie, *sb.* = Byrnie, *Obs.* (birny, III. 5814; IV. 9472). [*Sc.* variant of M.E. *brynie*, Brinie. A cuirass, corslet, coat of mail. I. 3214 (Vpone the b., *desor la brogne*); III. 5814, and IV. 9472 (That euer b. bare); *pl.* birneis (III. 5714). [Byrne ∠ M.E. Brynie, with metathesis of R in *Sc.*]

Birth, *sb.*, the young of animals (Sense 3 O.E.D.), I. 2887 (As ane beist hir b. will drive Fra the wolf that wald them riue, *com fait beste sauvage por les leus ses feons*). [Ex. from a. 1400 in O.E.D.] [M.E. Birþ(e) ∠ ? O.N. *Byrð(i)r.]

Bisselly. *See* Besily = busily.

Bissines, *sb.* = Business, diligence, 'busyness' (Sense 1 O.E.D.: *Obs.*), I. 16 (With b. and grit trauell). [Bisig + -nes.]

Bit, *sb.*, biting, bit (Sense 1 O.E.D.), or the cutting action of an edged weapon (Sense 2 O.E.D.), I. 1951 (his brand that was bitter of b.). [O.N. Bit, a cutting edge.]

Bitter, *adj.*, I. 1951 (*see* quot. *s.v.* Bit); II. 2472. [Bit(t)er.]

Bla, *adj.* = Blae, *Obs. exc. Sc. and north. dial.* [M.E. *blo*, in north. dial. *bla*, a. O.N. blá. 1. Of a dark colour between black and blue, like the *blaeberry*, II. (Prol.) 5 (Blew and burnat, blak and b.); 2. livid, IV. 10,220 (knichtis b. of blude and ble). [O.N. Blá-r.]

Blak, *adj.*[1] = Black, II. 47 (b. clething, *Noire robe*), 4098 (ane b. bare [= boar]); IV. 9331. [Blæc.]

Blak, *adj.*[2] = Blake, pale (In M.E. Black [O.E. *blæc*] and Blake [O.E. *blác*, pale] are often distinguishable only by the context, and sometimes not by that], II. Prol. 5 (flouris . . . b. and bla); III. 5023 (floures . . . B., Blew, blude-rede, *flourin . . . Blanc*). [Blác.]

Blaknit = *pa. t.* of Blacken, *intr.*, II. 108 (His vissage b. at the last).

Blame, *v.*, Blamed, *pa. pple.* freq., *e.g.*, II. 1249, 1301, 1539, 1558, 4912.

Blasoun, *sb.* = Blazon, a shield (*blason*, I. 1334 [*l'escu*]; *blassone*, I. 1045; *blassoun*, I. 1439), I. 2085; II. 1229, 2915, 4273, 4646, 4907; III. 5065 (*blason*); IV. 9442 (*targe*). A shield. *pl.* blasonis, I. 919; II. 4185, 4223; III. 5926; blasounis, I. 2007, 2621, 2821; blasouns, II. 4630. [O.F. Blason.]

Blast, *sb.*, I. 827 (Trumpetis, Taburnes and hornes b. Soundit sa hideously, *ces moïnniaus souner*) [cp. *c.* 1380 *Sir Ferumbr.*, Hure hornes þai gunne þo to blowe, ful many at one blaste]. [Blæst.]

Blaw, *v.* = Blow, I. 1087, 1389; II. 2709. [Bláwan.]

Ble, *sb.* = Blee, *arch.* [Not connected with Blae, Blue. A purely poetical word in M.E.]

Digitized by Google

The colour of the face, complexion, visage, IV. 10,220 (Knichtis bla of blude and b.). [Bléo.]

Bledand, *pres. pa.* of Bleid.

Bleid, *sb.* *See* Blude.

Bleid, *v.* = Bleed, I. 1867, 3010; *pres. pa.* bledand, I. 2082; *pa. pple.* bled, I. 3257 (the gret blude that he hes b.). [Blédan.]

Blenk, *v.*, to glance; to look *up*, II. 2706 (He blenked on him), 2995 (Alexander blenkit vp, *Li roy hauce la chiere*), 4792; III. 5958. [cp. *Br.* VI. 633 (The King . . . blenkit hym by And saw the twa-some); VII. 203 (The kyng blenkit vp hastely, And saw his man slepand him by).] [*Blencan.]

Blenking, *vbl. sb.*, glancing, sweit b., II. 2384; III. 6055; IV. 9695. [cp. Henryson, *Test. Creseide*, The swete visage and amorous b.] [cp. *prec.*]

Blenkis, *pl.* of Blenk, *sb.*, glances, III. 5128 (*esgars*), 7692 (With sueit b. and siching seir), 7603 (stollin b. of fare ene clere, *li regart emblé Des iex vairs et rians*). [cp. *prec.*]

Blew, *adj.* = Blue, II. (Prol.) 5.

Blew, *pa. t.*, IV. 10,078, 10,224 (Trumpettis . . . b.). [Bláwan.]

Bliss, *sb.* (*blis*, II. 1380; IV. 9572). 1. joy (freq.), II. 130, etc.; 2. The joy of heaven; II. 2271 and 3894 (sa haue I b. !); IV. (Col.) 40 (God bring vs to his mekill b. !). [Bliss.]

Bliss, *v.* = Bless. II. 4814 and III. 7859 (sa God me blis !); IV. 9858 (*benëir*); *pa. pple.* blissit, I. 2574, III. 5264; (*benëois*), blissed, II. 3988. [Blétsian; influenced by Blissian, to gladden.]

Blissing, *vbl. sb.* = Blessing, III. 8287 (b. mot thow bere !).

Bloncat, *adj.* = Blunket, light blue. II. Prol. 7 (flouris . . . purpit, b., pale and pers). [? O.F. Blanquet; *see* O.E.D.]

Blude, *sb.* = Blood (*bleid*, *Sc.* N.E. *dial.*, I. 1544, That he na the grittest bleid wald ma Full depe for to ishe, *Qu'il n'en faice le sanc de molt parfont issir*); I. 291, 775, 867, 1646, 1825, 1861, etc.; II. 1820, 4307, etc.; IV. 9352, etc., *esp.* in *phr.* b. and brane (braune); I. 1654; II. 4519; IV. 10,075; b. and harnes, I. 1717. [Blód.]

Bludeit = *pa. pple.* of Bloody, *v.*, IV. 9874 (Rede blude . . . That b. erd and stanes baith, *faire l'erbe verde rougir*). [From *adj.*]

Blude-rede, *adj.* = Blood-red, III. 5023. [Blód + réad.]

Bludy, *adj.* = Bloody (*bludie*, I. 471; IV. 10,371), I. 407, 2826. [Blódig.]

Blyth, *adj.* = Blithe, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 809, 1009, 1347, 1840, 3075; II. 229, 502, 525, 3915, 4808; *esp.* with *glaid*, II. 2593, 2761; III. 7656; and in opposition to *wraith*, III. 5073 (*joiant*), 5773 (*irié*). [Blíþe.]

Blythly, *adv.* = Blithely (*blythlie*, I. 474), I. 2465; II. 2936, 3207, 3361, 3415, 3566, 3838, 4547. [cp. *prec.*]

Bocht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Bought. *See* By, *v.*

Bodin, *pa. pple.* of Bid.

Body, *sb.*, often = person, self, as O.F. *cors*, I. 2734; II. 4265 (he fand neuer sic ane man . . . As Gaudefeirs b. de Larys, *con le cors G. de L.*); III. 5264 (3our b. ay mot blissit be ! *vos corps soit benëois !*) 8084); *pl.* bodyis, I. 2011, 2637, 2986; bodeis, I. 1503; II. 4613; III. 6280; IV. 8375. [Bodig.]

Boist, *sb.* = Boast, boasting (*bost*, I. 3034; *boste*, II. 1451), II. 486 (Clarus . . . Assegis vs, and makis great b.), 4038 (For all his b. I count him nocht); III. 7286. [Before 1300: origin unknown; *see* O.E.D.]

Boit, *sb.* = Boat. *See* Bait.

Boll, *sb.*, a measure of capacity for grain, still used in Scotland and the north of England, containing in Scotland generally 6 imperial bushels. III. 6510 (For ane b. of moltin gold, *pour .j. mui d'or bouli*). [The earliest reference in O.E.D. is

Digitized by Google

Br. III. 211, Off Ryngis . . . He send thre bollis to Cartage.] [? O.N. Bolli.]

Bordourit = Bordered (*bordouret*, I. 1215; *bordorit*, III. 6207), edged, I. 1215 (His scheild was b. richely With gold and asure halely); III. 6207 (The coit-armour . . . with gold was b. weill, *broudée*); III. 6438 (silkin carpettis . . . B. with ymage and coulour cleir, *a ymages pourtrais*). [*v.* from Border, *sb.* ∠ M.E. Bordure ∠ O.F. Bordure.]

Bot, *prep., conj., adv.* *See* But.

Botes, *sb., pl.* = Boats. *See* Bait, *sb.*

Boun, *pa. pple.* = Bound [a. O.N. *búinn*, appearing first in the north as *būn*, afterwards in M.E. *boun*; the added *d* in the mod. form may be due in part to its being regarded as the pa. pple. of the derived verb Boun = to prepare, etc., and in part to confusion with Bound, *pa. pple.* of Bind = obliged] (*boune*, II. 1601); ready, I. 3281; II. 411, 1601. [O.N. Búinn.]

Boundin, *pa. pple.* = Bounden [Bound], *bundin*, I. 1210), II. (Prol.) 12 (b. all in baill). [Bunden.]

Bounit, *pa. t.* of Boun, *Obs.* [the word appears to have become obsolete in literary use *c.* 1600; revived by Sir W. Scott]; *refl.* to get ready, I. 1536 (he sawe that his menȝe was Scaillit, and b. to leif the place). [Cp. *Troy-bk.* II. 2852, Than thocht hime at þat ymage gay Bouned to pass from hime away.] [*v.* from Boun, *which see.*]

Bounte, *sb.* = Bounty. 1. Of persons: goodness, worth, virtue; high estate, II. 77 (*des grans biens le roy*), 294, 1985, 2148, 2228, 2364 (*courtoisie*), 2396, 3227, 3321; IV. (Col.), 25 and 33; used conventionally in sense bordering on *beauty*; moral beauty, II. 1784 (We wald se gledly his b., *ses biautés*), 2460, 3868, 1364 (Fezonas . . . That is peirles of all bounte, . . . *qui porte les crins blois*); *ib.* Warlike prowess, valour, I. 140, 178, 378 (ȝe ar sa full of grete b. That ȝe, I trow, will help at neid, *Ja a il tant en vous vaselage et bonté*), I. 2434, 2900; 904, 1307, 1550; II. 1760, 1798, 2014, 2822, 3134, 4246, 4376 (And enforsit our b., *ert nostre bontez doublement enforcie*), 4741, 4755, 4759 (the auld mannis b., *li viex preudons ou tant a de bonté*); 2. Of things: good quality, I. 717 (Arming and hors of grit b.); 3. Kindness, an act of kindness, I. 1248 (quhat art thow, freind, that me Hes in this thrang done this b.? *ki tel mestier m'avés*); 4. Liberality, munificence, generosity, I. 592, 636; II. 177, 203, 3327; an act of generosity, II. 2152.

Bourd, *pa. t.* = Bird.

Bourd, *sb.*, a jest. App^{y} = a saying, III. 7823 (That b. or it be assayit, The Indeans sall be full affrayit). [O.F. Bourde.]

Bourd, *v., Obs.*, to jest, II. 618, 2179, 3648; III. 6375 (As in halfe hething bourdand, *.j. gabois en riant*), 7825 (*s'esbanoie*), *pa. pple.* bourdit (III. 8179). [O.F. Bourder.]

Bow-draucht, *sb.* = Bow-draught (*-dracht*, I. 2962), a bowshot; the distance a bow will carry, I. 2962 (The King followit ane b.-d. neir; so III. 7114 (*Le trait d'un arbalestre*); II. 4401 (Weill neir ane b.-d. and mare, *le trait d'un arc turquois*); so IV. 8351 (*plus qu'un arc n'est traians*) and IV. 8363, Tua b.-d. and mare; II. 4414. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is: *Br.* VI. 58, A place . . . that weill twa b.-d. was Fra thai the vattir passit had.] [Boga + dræht.]

Bow-schot, *sb.* = Bow-draught, I. 1028 (Mare than a b.-s. on ane lyng . . . thai ruschit). [Boga + sc(e)ot.]

Box, *sb.* (*sb.*^{3} O.E.D.), a blow, IV. 9746 (with his armyt neif In myddis the breist sik ane b.

Digitized by Google

him gaif, *le refiert du poing*). [M.E.; origin unknown.]

Bowit, *pa. pple* of Bow, to bend.

Boy, *sb.*, a servant (Sense 3, O.E.D.), II. 4767 (*j. varlet*). [M.E.; of obscure origin; cp. E. Frisian Boi.]

Bradit = *pa. t.* of Braid, *v.*[1] O.E.D. (*braded*, IV. 8865), to draw (with *brand*), IV. 8865 (thay B. out thair brand, *Metent mains as espées*), 9513, 10,165. [Brecdan.]

Braid, *adj.* = Broad. v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 672, 1302, 1637, 1648, 2005, 2011; II. 328, 535, 1522; IV. 10,111 (Alexander . . . Wnto the erd gart [he] ly flat b.] [Brád.]

Brais, *sb.* = Brace, ? a clasp: of a shield, I. 3209 (Till of the sheild . . . The b. and buklis brast in tua, *Desous la boucle à or li a fraite et quasie*); ? II. 2682 (All four lichtit, thir bacheleris, With bow and brais, as fallis huntaris, *qui viennent de berser*). [O.F. Brace ∠ Lat. Brachia, *pl.* of Brachium.]

Brais, *v.* = Brace, v.[1], to put the arm in the 'brace' of a shield, I. 1976 (And suith his scheild than braissit he); II. 1596 (And syne the scheild he can on b., *Puis rembrache l'escu*); III. 5941 (With helme imbraissed, braissand his sheild). [O.E.D. *s.v.* has no quite analogous exx.] *pa. pple.* brassit, II. 4137 (In stirroppis straucht, b. his sheld, *Rembracier son escu*). [O.F. Bracier.]

Braissand, *pres. pple.* of Brais.

Braissit, *pa. t.* of Brais.

Brak, *pa. t.* of Brek, to break.

Branchis, *sb., pl.* = Branches (*brancheis*, II. (Prol.) 9; *branches*, II. 2557), I. 3303. [F.]

Brand, *sb.*, a sword, I. 1067, 1107 (*le branc nu*), 1165, 1714; II. 1463, 1641, 1859, 4328; III. 7513; IV. 8897 (*brant*), 10,231; *pl.* brandis, I. 281, 820, 1762, 1788, 2049, 2594, etc.; brands, I. 2437. [Brand.]

Brandisand, = *pres. pple.* of Brandish (*brandissand*, II. 4184), II. 4184, b. his speir, *Et a brandi l'espie*; III. 6272 (*la lance paumoiant*). [O.F. Brandiss-, lengthened stem of Brandir.]

Brandist, = *pa. t.* of Brandish, I. 2783.

Brane, *sb.*[1] = Brain (*braine*, I. 1654; ? erron. *braune*, II. 4519), *phr.* b. and blude, I. 1654 (*cervel*); II. 4519 (Of handis and heidis, baith braune and blude, He maid ane lardnare. *De piez, de poings, de testes faisoit sa venoison*); IV. 9296, 10,075 (*cervele*). [Bræg(e)n.]

Brane, *sb.*[2] = Brawn, muscle, I. 2926 (His straik thair may withstand nathing, B., nor bane, na ȝit arming, *os et ners et braons*). [O.F. Braon.]

Brasin, II. 3663, erron. for ? Bausoun, *q.v.*

Brasin, *adj.* = Brazen, II. 2829 (the b. ȝet, *la porte Eborie*). [Bræsen.]

Brassit, *pa. pple.* of Brais, *v.*

Brast, *pa. t.* of Brist.

Braune, *sb.*, ? erron. for Braine. *See* Brane, *sb.*[1]

Bredis = *pres. t.* of Breed, II. 1932 (Salamandar . . . ane foull that b. in Alexander [not in F.]), II. (Prol.) 9 (And burgeons of thare brancheis b.) [Brédan.]

Breid, *sb.* = Brede, *sb.*[2] O.E.D., breadth, II. 476 (The steppis . . . Of fyve fute b., *les degrés . . . Qui avoient de lé .v. piez*). [Brædu.]

Breik, *pa. t.* of Brek, to break.

Breist, *sb.* = Breast, I. 2270; II. 1214; IV. 9746; *pl.* breistis, II. 4613; III. 6280; IV. 8375. [Bréost.]

Brek, *v.* = Break, III. 5462, 6976; *pa. t.* brak (breik, II. 102), *trans.* and *intr.*, I. 921, 1223, 1565, 1568, 1882, 2304, 2560, 2692, 2866; II. 4499; III. 5908; *pa. pple.*, cp. *broke*, freq. in 14th c.; (? or *pa. t.*); I. 1055 (sheildis . . . To-frushit and speiris brak in shunder); *pa. pple.* brokin, I. 332, 2534, 2628, 2644; II. 4328; broking, IV. 10,744; broken, I., 1926. [Brecan.]

Digitized by Google

Breking, *vbl. sb.* = Breaking, IV. 10,348 (Fra mischeif and fra lymmes b., *de membres perdant*) ; ? or *pres. pple.*, I. 2514 (The noyis was gret of speiris b., *Et la noise molt grans as lances abessier*).

Brent, *adj.*, *Sc.*, Of the forehead : unwrinkled, smooth, I. 666 (With browis b.) [O.E.D. *c.* 1400 onwards.] [*Sc.* variant of Brant.]

Brest, *pa. t.* of Brist, to burst.

Bretes, *sb.* = Brattice, a temporary breastwork of wood, IV. 9162, 9168 (*chastelet*). [O.F. Bretesce.]

Brether, *pl.* = Brothers. *See* Brother.

Brew, *v.*, I. 1365 (He sall ȝit B. ȝow silk drink . . .). [Bréowan.]

Brichtin, *vbl. sb.* = Brighting, brightening, II. 27.

Briding, *sb.* = Burden, by metathesis (-O.E.D.), II. 2096 (ȝe haue dischargit ȝow, and me with the b. chargit, *Et moy avés chergié d'un fais aventurous*). [Byrden, with metathesis of R.]

Brig, *sb.* = Bridge, II. 536. [Brycg.]

Bright, *adj.* = Bright, (*brycht*, I. 1978 ; II. 4514), I. 881, 966, 1475, 1635, 2532, 2672, 3208, 3214 ; II. 399, 2190, 3850, 4054, 4106, 4242, 4514, 4625 ; III. 5248. [Berht, with metathesis of R.]

Bring, *v.*, I. 600 ; *pres. t.* bringis, II. 2462 ; *pa. t.* brocht, I. 2027 ; II. 62, 307, 415, 1510, 3700, 3924, 4739, 4946 ; III. 7643 ; *pa. pple.*, II. 4935 ; *phr.* chiefly with *pa. pple* ; brocht to dede, *i.e.*, slew, II. 4935 (he sall With mekill pane be b. t. d., *Envis le laisseroit jusqu'a la mort mener*) ; IV. 10,018 (Quhen the poun t. d. b. he) ; brocht to end, III. 5117 (Thus was the poun b. t. e., *Ainsi fu li paons a sa mort conjoïs*) ; IV. 9573 (Clarus); brocht to nocht, IV. 9961 (And mony ane fell pagan he b. . . . all t. n., *Et maint felon payen fist venir a noiant*) ; brocht vp, II. 96 (Sampsoun and Pyrrus . . . That war brocht vp of my nurtour, *que j'avoie norris*). [The earliest ex. of this sense (27*b*) in O.E.D. is 1483 Caxton, *G. de la Tour*.] [Bringan.]

Brint, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Burnt. *See* Byrne.

Brist, *sb.* = Burst, damage, breaking, III. 5378 (Fra menȝeing and fra lymmes b., *et de meschief et de membre afoler*). [Cp. IV. 10,348 (Fra mischeif and fra lymmes breking).] [Byrst, Berst, with metathesis of R.]

Brist, *v.*, IV. 10,221, *pres. t.* bristis, III. 5499 (It is ferly that na hart b., *quant cuer d'onme ne fent*) ; *pa. t.*, *trans.*, and *intr.* brast, I. 153, 1016, 1162, 1861, 1948, 2081, 2326, 2625, 2966, 3209 ; IV. 8925, 9041 ; brest, III. 6233 ; IV. 8936, 9304 ; brist, I. 134, 2867 ; II. 4099, 4108, 4186 ; *pres. pple.* bristand, I. 956 ; *pa. pple.* (? or *pa. t.*) brist, IV. 9719. [Berstan, with metathesis of R.]

Bristing, *vbl. sb.* = Bursting, I. 3029 (For thi nekbane was neir b.). [cp. *prec.*]

Brochit. *See* Brocht, *pa. t.*

Brocht = Brought. *See* Bring.

Brocht = *pa. t.* of Broach. 1. To prick with spurs, I. 2505 (endlang his sydis tua With spurris he b. him [Ferrand]) ; *pa. pple.* brochit ; 2. To transfix (meat) with a spit, III. 5150 (the poune . . . B. and fairssit, *brochiés*). [O.F. Brocher.]

Brokin, Broking, *pa. pple.* = Broken. *See* Brek.

Brother, *sb.* (*bruthir*, II. 4971, 4984), II. 58, 2849 ; *possess.* brotheris, II. 93 ; *pl.* brother, I. 1031 ; and brether (still in North Eng. and Sc. ; *brethir*, I. 1002 ; II. 4283), I. 1002, 1724 ; II. 645, 2691, 2813, 3998, 4230, 4283 ; III. 6786 ; *possess.* bretheris, I. 1026. [Broðor.]

Broudin = Browden, embroidered : of banners, I. 821 ; III. 8301. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 464.] [Brogden.]

Brouk, *v.* = Brook (*bruke*, IV. 9572), to enjoy, II. 1380 (Gif ȝe wald of lufe b. the blis, *se joïr en volois*) ; IV. 9572 (That

Digitized by Google

another by hir ly And b. hir blis and hir drowry). [Brúcan.]

Broun, *adj.* = Brown, I. 1005 (Licanor was ane partie b., *ot cler vis*); so I. 1190; II. 4701, 4720; II. 2699; III. 7616 (B. crisp hare on his heid he hade, *Le chief ot crespe et sor*), 6923 (gold sa b.); as *sb.*: a brown horse (cp. Bay), I. 2662 (ane b., *le brun*) (the broune that thow luffit sa). [Brún.]

Brount, *sb.* = Brunt, a charge, an assault (Sense 2, O.E.D.), III. 5718 (Throw b. of hors and chad melle, *Et en bruit de chevaux et en chaude mellée*). [In this sense *c.* 1430 Lydgate, O.E.D.] [Origin obscure; *see* O.E.D.]

Browis, *pl.* = Brows, IV. 8936 (That blude out of his b. brest, *les temples*). [Brú.]

Bruke, *v.* = Brook. *See* Brouk.

Brushand, *pres. pple.* of Brush, *v.*[1], *trans.* To drive with a rush, *Obs.* (Sense 2, O.E.D.), IV. 8604 (b. thame out of that stede, *qui les ont desevrés*); *intr.* To rush, *pa. t.* burshit, II. 4166 (thay of Inde and of Calde B. togidder thare Intermelle, *se vont entremeller*). [Echoic; or F. Brosser; *see* O.E.D.]

Bruther, *sb.* = Brother, *q.v.*

Brydill, *sb.* = Bridle (*brydell*, II. 1279, 4081), *e.g.*, II. 1894, 4040, 4445; III. 7516, 8226; *phr.* on brydill, I. 1172 (Andreane . . . raid on b. wallapand, *galope sous frain*); II. 1290 (Thay withdrew thame nocht cowardly, But vpone b. auysitly, *Mais belement sour frain*); III. 6202 (*sour frain resne tirée*); *pl.* brydillis, I. 2753. [Brídel.]

Brydillit, *pa. pple.* = Bridled, II. 4442 (The hors start fourth, was b. ill, *qui fu mal aresnés*). [cp. *prec.*]

Buckillis = Buckles. *See* Buklis.

Buffettis, = *pl.* of Buffet, a blow, IV. 8867 (About thame b. can thay beat, *li cop furent grant*). [? O.F. Buffet.]

Buik, *sb.* = Book. *See* Buke.

Buirdis, *pl.* *See* Burd.

Buke, *sb.* = Book (*buik*, II. (Prol.) rubrick), I. p. 105; II. 128, 3382 (be (for) Goddis buke). [Bóc.]

Buklis, *pl.* = Buckles: of a shield (*buckillis*, I. 2988), I. 3209 (Till of the sheild . . . The brais and b. brast in tua, *Desous la boucle a or li a fraite et quasie*). [O.F. Boucle.]

Burd, *sb.* = Board, a table, II. 5005 (Gar set the b. that we may eit), 5008; III. 5832 (He lansit lichtly our the b., *la table tressaillir*), 5860; *pl.* burds, III. 7642; buirdis, IV. 11,074. [Bord.]

Burdene, *sb.* *See next.*

Burdone, *sb.* = Bourdon, a staff (*burdene*, II. 3183), II. 256 (ȝon ald man . . . That leanes him on ȝon b., *ce preudomme a ce ferré bourdon*), 3183 (the ald man . . . That . . . the mekill b. bare, *qui avoit . . . le erré bourdon*). [F.]

Bure, *pa. t.* of Beir.

Burgeons, *pl.* buds, II. (Prol.) 9 (And b. of thare brancheis bredis). [Cp. *Br.* V. 10, The treis begouth to ma Burgeonys.] [M.E. Borioun, ∠O.F. Borjon, *bourgeon.*]

Burgessis, *pl.* = Burgesses, citizens, II. 3996 (All the kirnallis of the walles The b. gais to, *li borgois*).

Burnat, *adj.* = Burnet, Of a dark brown colour, II. (Prol.) 5 (And flouris spredis on seirkin hewes, Blew and b., blak and bla). [Cp. Douglas, *Æn.* XII. Prol. 106, Sa mony diuers hew, Sum pers, sum paill, sum burnet, and sum blew.] [O.F. Burnete.]

Burne, *sb.* = Burn, I. 1113, and IV. 10,562 (at ane lytill b. passing, His hors him failȝeit of leping, *vivot*). [Cp. *Br.* VII. 78, At that burn eschapit the king.] [Burn.]

Burneist, *pa. pple.* = Burnished (*burnest*, II. 4242; *byrnist*, IV. 10,254), I. 1714, 2594; II. 1463, 4242. [O.F. Burniss-, lengthened stem of Burnir, *var.* of Brunir.]

Digitized by Google

Burshit, = *pa. t.* of Brush. *See* Brushand.

Bushment, *sb.* [an aphetic form of Ambushment] (*buschment*, II. 2891), II. 2832, 2864, 2883, 2891, 3054 (Thay will ane b. mak preue), 3069, 4041, 4060; *pl.* buschmentis (I. 1871). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* VIII. 442, A buschement slely maid he thair.]

Busk, *sb.*, early form of Bush [still found in northern dial., but in Sc. reduced to *buss*], II. 3633 (Thair I haue beft the b. bare, *j'ai batu le buisson*). [O.N. Buskr.]

Buskit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Busk, to prepare oneself, get ready, I. 53 (Thay b. as thay bidding haid [not in F.]); III. 7992 (Sa that we be on our best wyse B. or that the sone begin to ryse, *Et demain soit garnis chascuns et conreés*); III. 8326 (And b. thame all for the fecht, *garni et conraé*). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 409, The king b. and maid him ȝar.] [Búa-sk.]

But, *prep.*, *conj.*, *adv.*, written indifferently *but* and *bot*; the former is perhaps slightly the more frequent. A.—*prep.* 1. Without (A 2, O.E.D.) (Used in Sc. since 14th c., but now obsolescent), I. 312, 870, 1831; II. 66 (And lang stude still b. speking, *grant piece se tint quois*), 2997 (b. let), 3143 (ȝour largnes Is b. mesure), 3170, 3245 (b. fenȝeing), 3461, 4141, 4645; II. 4928 (And syne be tane b. harme or skaith [cp. 1810, Tannahill *Poems*, O.E.D., Safe b. skaith or scar]); IV. 10,003, B. ȝour assent; 2. Except (A 3, O.E.D.), II. 3722 (This is it that euer can I, B. eit and drink allanerly, *après* [v.r. *outre, més que*] *boire et mangier*); B.—*adv.*, outside, IV. 10,710 (and askit sone Quhat thay thair b. sa lang had done, *qu'avés la hors tant fait?* C. *conj.* 1. After *more*, and *other* (C 5, O.E.D.), II. 4853 (I wat na mare of him . . . Bot that . . .), 3047 (vther presoun hes he nane B. Wenus chalmer); 2. Only (C 6, O.E.D.), II. 1461 (Gif he be pure and hes b. small, *et a petit vaillant*), 4504, 4730; 3. Neither more nor less than (C 6*b*, O.E.D.), I. 650 (May fall b. shame), 2108 (All is b. blude that I can se); II. 1283 (Mysfall vs ocht, we are b. tane), 4103, 4360 (For gif we byde, we ar bot dede, *a la mort est jugée*). [Earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D. *c.* 1430, *Syr Tryam.*, For welle y wot that y am but dede]; 4. If not, unless (C 10, O.E.D.), I. 13, 68, 105, 203, 241, 276, 358 (Bot I to-morne war brint or slane, *se demain n'estoie ars*), 363, 465, 744, 751, 951, 1749, 2481; I. 2762 (For neuer . . . Was he chaissit out of ane stour, Bot . . . the hie honour Be left with him, *n'il ne vint à l'estor . . . que siens ne fust li cans*); II. 1816, 2720, 2736, 2872, 4584, 4954; 5. Expanded into bot gif = but if (10*b*, O.E.D.), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 248, 255, 330, 375, etc.; II. 378, 551, etc.; 6. = *Mais* (C. 25, O.E.D.) *passim*, *e.g.*, I. 59; II. 2081. (Bútan.]

Bute, *sb.* = Boot, *sb.*[1] O.E.D. 1. Good, advantage: spelled *beit*, II. 2471 (ȝe can richt wele Record of lufe euerilk dele, The stoundis, the shouris and the b., And baith the bitter and the sueit, *bien savés recorder D'amours et de ses biens et le dous et l'amer*); 2. Avail, use, in interrog. or negative phr., I. 2736 (Heir Is na b. langer to be, *trop i avés esté*); II. 4460 (To gang on bak him was na b., *Or ne puet reculer*); III. 6485; IV. 8561. [Bót.]

Butlingis, ? erron. for baklingis = Backlings, I. 956 (He bristand bair him b. in, To all throughout the spere went syne, *Par desous la mamele vont del hauberc .iii. plois*); I. 1584 (That fyue fute of the spere and mare He b. throw his body bare, *v. piés li mist el cors de la lance planée*); I. 1984 (That

Digitized by Google

all the pensale of his spere, He b. in his body can bere [not in F.]).

Buttoune, *sb.* = Button, I. 1046. [O.F. Boton = *bouton.*]

By, *v.* = Buy (I. 716; II. 114), *esp.* to pay the penalty of, suffer the consequences of, 'pay for' (Sense 3, *Obs.*, O.E.D.). Often with *deir* [= dear]; and in *phr.* to *buy the bargain*; I. 173, 592, 976, 1573, 1802, 2260; II. 1209, 1888 (*chier sera conparée*), 2287, 2290, 2982, 4059; III. 6055, 6633, 7285, 7609 (*conparer*); *pres. t.* byis (II. 4147); *pa. t.* bocht, I. 174, 1140; II. 116; *pa. pple.* bocht, III. 5593. [Bycgan.]

By, *prep., adv.*, unaccented form Be; accented form By. [In modern Sc., *be* is the ordinary form of the prep. unaccented, as in 'sit be the fire'; *by* is the form of the adverb and strong prep., as in 'stand by.' Thus, 'to pass by a place *be* the railway.' This use of *be* as prep. has been uniform in the northern dialect since the earliest preserved M.E. specimens, O.E.D.] In our text *be* and *by* are thus distinguished, except II. 103 (For him thocht weill, *be* his carping And *by* his speche, that he was King). 1. Near, beside, II. 4804 (For that he suld be hir stand); 2. In asseverations, be all the Goddis, etc., II. 88, 1970, 1981; be God and all his micht, 312; be Iubiter, Marcus, etc., II. 2217, 4855; be the faith (fay) that, etc.; I. 371; II. 2235, 2521, 3404, 3406; III. 7833 (*par la foi que vous doie*); be all that is, II. 3855, 4642; 3. Expressing the amount of excess, I. 188 (For of gude men with him had he Threttie thousand and ma, perfay, Be seuen hundreth as I hard say, *li sires de Gadres ot mandée sa gent Tant que il furent bien .xxx. mil et .vij. cent*) [cp. *Br.* II. 230, Bot thar fayis war may then thai, Be fiften hunder, as ik hard say]; be far, I. 1511; II. 1736 (Na ȝe ar worthyer be alway, *Que plus ne soyés preus et plus hardis assés*); 4. Of time, be the thrid day, II. 281; as quasi-*conj.*, By the time that, when (Sense 21*d*, *Obs.*, exc. *Sc.*, O.E.D.); I. 2134 (Be he haue shewit his ressoun, The King . . . sall . . . sory be); 5. By means of, I. 2968 (be the scheild . . . He knew thairby it was the King); II. 103, 1478, 4588; III. 7618 (And stout visage to se be licht); *be this that*, because, I. 2880 (*a çou que*). II.—By. 1. Near, I. 1759, 2711, 3100; II. 2250, 3241; *esp.* inverted, him by, I. 535, 657, 793, 926, 1061, 1531, 1667, 3289; III. 7127; IV. 9619; me by (II. 4230); the by (II. 3077); ȝow by (I. 848); 2. Past, I. 74 (And led thair guid steidis thame by), so, I. 154, 1791, 2986; II. 1883. [Bi.]

Byd, *v.* = Bid.

Bydand, *pres. pple.* of Byde.

Byde = Bide, *v., trans.* and *intr.*, I. 191, 712, 845, 848; II. 608, 1520, 2891, 3411, 3987, 4360, 4436, 4482; *pres. t.* bydis (I. 582, 3054; II. 1581; III. 6117); *pres. pple.* bydand (II. 517). [Bídan.]

By-passing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 927 (passit him by And said him in his b., *Par contraire li dit*). [O.E.D., 1526-1621.]

Byrne, *v.* = Burn; *pres. pple.* birnand (*byrnand*, III. 5658, 5687, 5897; *byrning*, II. 2489); II. 106, 3706; III. 5687, and IV. 8352, 8365 (Into dispyte and pryde b., *enflambés*); III. 5658 (*embrasé*); *pa. t. brint*, I. 1482; II. 1352, 4094, 4580; IV. 8923; *pa. pple. brint*, I. 358 (*ars*); IV. 9850 (*escorchie*). [Biornan, Birnan.]

Byrnist = Burnished. *See* Burneist.

Bysse, *adj.* = Busy, diligent, active (Sense 4*b* O.E.D.), II. 1872 (Now haue thay mister for to be Sturdy, stout and b., *avisée*). [Cp. *Wall.* III. 390, He in wer was besy, wycht and wyss.] [Bisig.]

Byte = Bite, *sb.*, I. 2854.

Digitized by Google

C

Caik, *sb.* = Cake, II. 4017 (Ane knaif that is nocht worth ane c., *.J. garchons de noient, qui ne vaut pas .j. dé*). [Cp. O.N. Kaka.]

Cair, *sb.* = Care.

Cais, *sb.* (*cace*, I. 348). 1. mishap, I. 2154 (ane felloun c. Is fallin thame, *mal nous est avenu*); 2. state of matters, position, I. 348 (into this c., *ancui*). *See also* Per Cais. [O.F. Cas.]

Cald, *adj.* (*cauld*, III. 6795), *phr.* lene and c., II. 2094; III. 6795 (*de cors enviellis*). [Cald.]

Call, *v.*, II. 2936; *pa. t.* callit, I. 1896, 2397; II. 230, 341, 480, 2156, 2226, 2744, 3208, 3229, 3608; cald, II. 1419; *pa. pple.* callit, I. 985, 1022; II. 3426; *title*, p. 1; *rubrick*, p. 107. [O.E. Ceallian; M.E. Callen, Kallen ∠ O.N. Kalla.]

Calling, *vbl. sb.*, greeting (Sense 2, *Obs.*, O.E.D.), II. 3191 (The King him makes richt fare c., *Li roys li fait grant joie*); III. 6690. [Cp. 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.* II. 46 [He received] thame . . . With fair c. and hamelie cheresing.]

Camell, *sb.* = Camlet [app. immediately from F.: *chamelot, camelot.* The ultimate origin is obscure; at the earliest known date the word was associated (by Europeans) with *camel*, as if stuff made of camel's hair: 'A kind of stuff originally made by a mixture of silk and camel's hair' (Dr Johnson), *c.* 1400-]; III. 6097 (In tunicall, of ane camell rede, *D'un tunicle de soie*).

Campioun, *sb.* = Campion [A doublet of Champion, in later times chiefly Sc.], II. 4515 (of his brand . . . he maid his C., *ot fait son champion*). [Cp. *Br.* XV. 60, As ilk man war a campioun.] [North. F.]

Can, *v.*[1], to know (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 2559 (Quha better c., I pray him say! *Et qui miex set, si die!*), 3429, 3891, 4846 (of Porrus, gif ȝe c., *Se en savés nouveles*); III. 7984 (Thow . . . mekill can, *moult de bien savés*); IV. 10,193; *pa. t.* could. 1. Knew, with direct object, I. 2894 (To help thame c. thay na remeid); II. 3618 (Quha c. gude tythandis, tald thame best); with *of*, II. 620 (And so wald all that c. of skill), 3887 (The Bauderane c. nocht of the play); *absol.*, IV. (Col.) 13 (for I na c. Bot said furth as me come to mouth); *pa. t.* Couth; 2. Knew how to do a thing + infin. (Senses 3 and 4, O.E.D.), I. 1410 (And quhan that he his point culd sie, Recouer c. he weill his bountie); II. 1664 (his sone, that wele c. steir), 2346 (And wittandly c. couer his will). This passes imperceptibly into the current sense of Could, I. 239, 1286, 1672, 1747, 1865, 2646; II. 1615, 1956, 2380, 2691, 4053; 3. = 'did' or simple *pa. t.*, I. 3215 (the targe that he c. beir), 1881; II. 1347 (Sa fare defence thare c. thay mak), 2412; IV. 8425. [Cunnan.]

Can, *v.*[2] (*pa. t.*) *Obs.* [In M.E. used for Gan, *pa. t.* of *ginnan*, to begin]. Followed by an infinitive without *to* = the modern *did*], c. cry, I. 108; II. 435, 1208, 1343, 1355, 1815, 4087, 4177, 4301, 4342, 4416, 4573, 4593; III. 6137 (*si commence a hucier*); c. bere, I. 1106, 1984; II. 371; c. se, II. 1645, 3314; c. say, I. 198, 892; II. 51, 3918, 4637. Also with hint, II. 125; lede 3928; ly 427; pray 2944; pris 5012; relie, I. 98; ryde, II. 1505; sing 3819. [Ginnan.]

Canous, *adj. Obs.*, rare, grey, hoary, I. 160 (Bot for grete eild was c. hare). [The only exx. in O.E.D. are: Douglas, *Æn.* V. vii. 97, Or that wnfriendlie eild had thus besprent

Digitized by Google

My heid and halfettis baith with canus [*ed.* 1553 canous] hair. *Ibid.* V. xii. 144, the cannos (ed. 1553, canois) Viste]. [Lat. Cānus.]

Cant, *adj.*, *Sc.* and *North dial.*, hearty, II. 3016 (And of his eld c. and ioly). [Cp. Du. and Fris. Kant.]

Cantell, *sb.* = Cantle (*cantel*, I. 992), a corner-piece (of a shield), I. 992, 3027. [*pr.* castell, I. 2970.] [O.N.F. Cantel = *chanteau*.]

Capitane, *sb.* = Captain, I. 2024. [M.E. Capitain; O.F. Capitaine.]

Carbuklis = *pl.* of Carbuncle, IV. 11,019. [O.N.F. Carboucle.]

Care (*cair*, I. 618), *phr.* Sa God me keip fra c., II. 4750; III. 7392; dule and c., I. 618; II. 1808; noy and c., III. 6363. [Caru.]

Carle, *sb.* (*carll*, II. 3921; *cairll*, IV. 10,183). 1. As a term of disparagement, II. 1209 (Wickit c., *Viellart de male part*), 1233 (Hare c., *viellarz, teste chenue*), 3921; IV. 10,183 (*fel viellart*); *pl.* the common soldiery, translating *li vilain*, II. 4473 and 4480, carllis; 4593, cairles; 4628, carlis; 4752, carles; 4901, cairlles; 4866 (Withdraw ȝow, carles, haistelly! *Or arrier, male gent*). [O.N. Karl.]

Carp, *v.*, to talk, converse (*carpe*, I. 458, 2120), I. 410, 458, 486, 2120; *pres. pple.* carpand, II. 1317; IV. 10,862; *pres. t.* carpis, I. 418; *pa. t.* carpit, II. 3617; IV. 10,530. [O.N. Karpa; *see* O.E.D.]

Carpet, *sb.* [' A thick fabric, commonly of wool, used to cover tables,' etc.] 1. A saddle-cloth (Sense 1, O.E.D.), III. 6214 (I sall haue sone to my soldie ȝone carpet, *J'aurai cele crupiere*); 2. For sitting upon; *pl.* carpettis (*carpetis*, II. 3616 and 3711); silkin c., II. 3616, 3619, 3688, 3711, 4964 (On c. made of weluet, *Sour .j. tapis de soie*); III. 6781 (thay sat . . . On c. carued with sheildis, *sour les dras de soie entaillïés a escus*), 7666 (on c. clene). [M.E. ∠ O.F. Carpete.]

Carping, *vbl. sb.* (*carpyne*, IV. 10,196), talk, I. 761, 2944; II. 103, 2676; IV. 10,196.

Carpyne. *See prec.*

Carraland = *pres. pple.* of Carol, to dance and sing (*carralland*, III. 5839; *caraland*, IV. 10,595), III. 5839 (C. with semely sang, *chantant*), 5862, 7427 (Singand and c. iolely), 7432; IV. 10,595; *pa. t.* carralit (III. 5850). [O.F. Caroler.]

Carrell, *sb.* = Carol, dancing, III. 5853 (Before thame syne in c. ȝeid). [O.F. Carole.]

Carued, Caruin. *See* Kervit.

Cary, *v.*, II. 3718; ? erron. for *tary*.

Casare, *sb.* = Cæsar, Emperor, II. 162 (Baith King and C., knicht and knaif). [Cp. 1382, Wyclif, *John*, xix. 15, We hau no kyng but Cesar (1388, the emperour).] [Cāsere.]

Cast, *v.* (also *kest*, I. 501, 745, 2374; II. 1329, 1943, 3917, 4636, 4647). 1. To throw, I. 664, 1154; II. 1327, 1711, 4495, 4508; 2. To reflect, ponder, II. 3266. [O.N. Kasta.]

Castell, *sb.* = Castle (*castel*, I. 5), I. 304, 789, 936, 1938, 3268; II. 1771, 1917, 1935, 4510; *pl.* castellis, II. 1390, 3546; castelis, IV. 11,012; castels, II. 186. [Lat. and F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Cattell, *sb.* = Cattle, I. 64, 115. [M.E. and O.N.F. Catel.]

Caucht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Caught; *pa. t.* (= took, Sense 19*b*, O.E.D.) c. thair leif, I. 2752 [so c. 1340, *Gaw.* and *Gr. Knt.*]; *pa. pple.* the way hes c., I. 184 and [*pr.* raucht] IV. 8551.

Cauld, *adj.* = Cold. *See* Cald.

Ceis, *v.* = Cease (*seis*, I. 1600), *trans.* I. 1600 (*arester*); III. 6837 (to c. [this weir]); *intr.* II. 1913 (than ceissit the noyes); IV. 10,295, the dyn ceisit; *pa. pple.* ceisit, III. 7197 (My sorrow ceisit beis, *pais iert de ma dolour*). [M.E. Cesse-n, ∠ O.F. Cesse-r.]

Cenatour, 14-15th c. spelling of Senator, I. 1019.

Digitized by Google

Certane, *adj.* = Certain. 1. Definite, fixed, II. 4666 (I can tell C. tydingis, *c'est chose certaine*); III. 5283 (At . . . c. day); 2. True, I. 2749 (That is all c. that ȝe say; 3. Of persons: confident of a thing, I. 928; II. 2539; *phr.* in certane, definitely, III. 5770 (That vndertane hes i. c. For to reif the nobill King . . .). [O.F. Certain.]

Certanely, *adv.* = Certainly, assuredly, II. 2668, 2810.

Certante, *sb.* = Certainty, *phr.* in c., without doubt, I. 1828. [Anglo-F. Certeinté ∠ O.F. Certaineté.]

Certis = Certes, *adv. arch.*, certainly. Used to confirm a statement. I. 534, 792, 838, 1307, 2344, 2908; II. 1745, 2079, 2361, 2383, 4530, 4581, 4637, 4711, 4981. [O.F. Certes.]

Chace, *sb.* = Chase. *See* Chais.

Chace, *sb.* = Chess. *See* Ches.

Chad-melle, *sb.* = Chaud-mellé [*Sc. Law*, A sudden broil or affray arising from the heat of passion; the heat of the fray], III. 5718 (Throw brount of hors and c. m., *Et en bruit de chevaux et en chaude mellée*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1425, Wynt., *Cron.* VI. xix. 23, Gyve ony be suddane chawdmellè Hapnyd swa slayne to be Be ony of the Thanys kyne.] [O.F. Chaude mellée.]

Chaiffit = *pa. pple.* of Chafe. Heated, excited, IV. 9187 (The blude . . . he feld it nocht Ischit, He was sa c. [*pr.* chaissit] in that fecht; MSS. *eschaufez*). [M.E.Chaufe-n ∠ O.F.Chaufe-r.]

Chaip, *v.*[2] *Obs., north. dial.* [Aphetic f. A-chape, to Escape. Very common in early Sc.], to escape, *trans.* II. 2149; *intrans.* 1233 (thus thow chapis nocht); *pa. t.* chapit, I. 1109; *pa. pple.* chaippit, IV. 8938 (he was sa c. Caulus handis fra). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 24, How he chapyt wes throw cas.]

Chais, *sb.*[1] = Chess. *See* Ches.

Chais, *sb.*[2] = Chase (*chace*, I. 1406, 1600), pursuit, I. 1406, 1600 (*cace*), 3223, 3272; II. 4561; IV. 9413. [M.E. and O.F. Chace.]

Chais, *v.* = Chase (*chace*, II. 4568; chas, II. 4397; *chase* 3084), to pursue, *trans.* and *intr.* or *absol.*, I. 3008, 3074; II. 4568 (*chacier*, IV. 9519); *pres. t.* chaissis (II. 2754, 4325); *pa. t.* chaissit (I. 2728, 2876, 3137, 3240); II. 4399; *pres. pple.* chaissand, I. 2791, 2859, 2961; III. 5059 (*en chaçant*); *pa. pple.* chaissit, I. 2761, 3402. [The earliest ex. of the *intr.* or *absol.* use (1[d], O.E.D.) is: *Br.* III. 53, He styntyt swagat the chassaris That nane durst owt off batall chass.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Chacier.]

Chaissaris = *pl.* of Chaser (*chaisseris*, I. 2856), one who pursues, *esp.* with hostile intent (Sense 2, O.E.D.), I. 2788, 2856, 2912, 3101, 3126; II. 1476, 2968, 2972; IV. 9677 (*li chaçant*). [Earliest ex. of Sense 2, *Br.* VI. 439, The chassaris . . . ourtuk sum at the last.] [O.F. Chaceur.]

Chaissing, *vbl. sb.* = Chasing, pursuing, I. 253, 3141. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VIII. 83, (With his men . . . That litill sped in thair chassing).] [Cp. Chais, *v.*]

Challange, *sb.* = Challenge, I. 2699 (c. for to maik). [O.F. Chalenge.]

Challange, *v.* = Challenge (also *challenge*, freq.) 1. To call in question (Sense 4, O.E.D.), I. 1075 (To c. weill thair lordis richt, *vivement calengier*); 2. To lay claim to, I. 509, 2979 (And I will c. it [= this land], *Çou est tiere le duc, si le voel calengier*); II. 215, 1213, 1594, 3533, 4348 (Thay c. it [= the pray (cattle)] weill hard, *la nous ont fierement calengie*). [M.E. Chalange-n, ∠ O.F. Chalanger.]

Chalmer, *sb.* = Chamber, II. 1990, 1991, 2035, 2066, 2167, 2410, 3561; cp. Venus chalmer, *la chambre Venus* (II. 2337, 2501, 3047, 3547, 3597, 3683, 3865,

Digitized by Google

3927, 3958, 4405, 4456, 4707, 4735, 4784, 4842); *phr.* into chalmer, at home, in private (-O.E.D.), III. 6647 (lord into melle . . . Fallow into c., *conpains en cheminée*). [F. Chambre.]

Chalmerlane, *sb.* = Chamberlain, I. 588; II. 307, 1922. [O.F.]

Chance, *sb.*, mishap, I. 352 (For ony c. eschew the ficht). [F.]

Change, *sb.*, exchange, I. 1495.

Change, *v.* 1. He changit hew, II. 105, 3635, 3753; colouris, 3822; 2. To exchange, I. 415, 683; II. 4790; III. 7706 (*changier*), 8201. [F.]

Changeing, *vbl. sb.* = Changing, exchanging, III. 6569.

Chapin, *sb.* = Cheaping, a market, III. 5386 (And bring [that horse] to marcat or c., *jusqu'au marchié mener*). [Céap.]

Chapis, Chapit. *See* Chaip.

Chare, *sb.* = Char, cart, wagon, II. 2591 (vennisoun . . . to charge ane c., *plain .j. char tout chargié*); so III. 5738. [F. Char.]

Charge, *sb.*, burden, I. 849 (The great c. of the stour to beir, *au besoig sostenir*). [F. Charge.]

Charge, *v.*, to load, II. 2591 and III. 5738 (to c. ane chare [= waggon]), chiefly as *pa. pple.* chargit. 1. Laden, II. 2096 (*chergié*); 2. Hard pressed [Sense 10, O.E.D.], I. 2782 (His fellowis oft delyuerit he, Quhan that he saw thame c. be, *Ses compagnons delivre quant il les vit cargiés*); so, 3106; I. 975, 2089 (C. with strakis), 2809 (War I c. with nane bot the, *Se ne fusce d'autrui que de vus encaucié*). [Under this sense (10) O.E.D. quotes only: *Br.* XIII. 317, And thai with speris swa him met . . . That he and horss . . . war chargit swa That bath doune to the erd can ga; and 1568, Grafton, *Chron.*, his men were charged sore.]; 3. Entrusted, II. 2365 (the great bounte ȝe bere, That ȝow is c. of rialte, *la royauté qui vous est enchargie*); 4. To command, order, I. 116 (and *pa. t.*, II. 3673, Thay charged the commounite That they suld, etc. . . ., *Chastoier les serjans*). [O.F. Chargier.]

Cheif, *adj.* = Chief, I. 2303, 3234.

Cheif, *v.* = Cheve, to prosper, fare well, II. 3464 (To talk with ȝow me sall be leif, Quhidder God sendis c. or myscheif, *Avoec vous volrai estre, aisiés ou mesaisiés*). [Cp. for infin. with *send*, III. 5291, Outher *leif* or *dee* quhether God will send.] [M.E. Cheve ∠ O.F. Cheve-r.]

Cheif, *sb.* = Chief, II. 482 (our lord and c.), 3458 (I am ȝour c., *vos chiés*). [M.E. and O.F. Chef.]

Cheikis = *pl.* of Cheek. *See* Cheke.

Cheinȝe, *sb.* = Chain, IV. 9057. [M.E. Chayne, Chaigne, etc. ∠ O.F. Chaeine, etc. (cp. mod. Picard, *cagne*).]

Cheir, *sb.* = Cheer, countenance, mien (*chere*, I. 1010; II. 495, 3297; *scheir*, IV. 11,088), *phr.* 1. With simpill c., II. 54, 3297; so, *hardy*, I. 2779; *heauy*, IV. 9601; *lauchand*, I. 1010; *lufsum*, II. 3817, III. 7591; *nobill*, III. 7829; *sturdy*, I. 2874; 2. With *mak* (*a*), to be cheerful, II. 495 (Mak mery c.!, *ne te chaut d'esmaier*), 2762 (making of gude c., *Bon semblant a monstrer*); (*b*) to make merry, II. 26 (The oist that nicht maid merie c.); IV. 11,088 (gude). [M.E. and O.F. Chere.]

Cheis, *v.* = Choose, I. 680, 851; II. 2104; *pa. t.* cheisit, II. 2182; *pa. pple.* chosin, I. 632. [Céosan.]

Chek, *sb.* = Check, a move at chess, II. 3846 and 3869 (Amendis ȝour chek, shir! *Amendés vostre eschec!*). [M.E. Chek ∠ O.F. Eschec.]

Cheke, *sb.* = Cheek, II. 2399; *pl.* chekis, I. 244, 517; cheikis, I. 750, 1910. [Céce.]

Chekker, *sb.* = Chequer, a chessboard, II. 3701 (*eschiquier*). [M.E. Cheker, aphet. ∠ M.E. and Anglo-F. Escheker ∠ O.F. Eschekier.]

Digitized by Google

Cherest, *pa. pple.* = Cherished. *See* Cherys.

Cherishing, *vbl. sb.* = Cherishing, I. 1082; II. 1793.

Cheritie, *sb.* = Charity, *phr.* for c., I. 457; II. 167; IV. (Col.) 42. [O.F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Cherys, *v.* = Cherish, III. 8072; *pa. pple.* cherest, III. 5551 (*chieris*). [O.F. Cheriss-, lengthened stem of Cherir.]

Ches, *sb.* = Chess (*chace*, II. 1589; *chais*, 3917; *cheis*, 3957); II. 1589 (*des eschas*), 2990, 3699, 3707, 3712, 3789, 3917, 3957; III. 6362, 7537. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Esches.]

Cheualry, *sb.* = Chivalry. 1. (*a*) Mounted and fully armed fighting men; knights, I. 20, 317, 482; II. 3431; III. 5048; (*b*) A body of troops, I. 180; 2. Knighthood (*a*) generally, II. (Prol.) 24 (knicht-heid and c.); I. 137 (Thair endit all his c. [*i.e.*, his career as a knight]); II. 660 ([Alexander] That fader is of all c.); (*b*) *esp.* bravery, prowess, I. 107, 224, 1452, 3172; II. 296, 626, 2594, 2808, 3936, 4336; III. 5380, 7428; *phr. to do chivalry*, II. 1455. [Cp. *Br.* II. 345.] [O.F. Chevalerie.]

Chewis, *v.* = Chevise, *Obs., intr., refl.* to act for oneself, II. 4595 (I sall wele better c. me, *Je m'en chevirai ja trop plus courtoisement*). [O.F. Cheviss-, lengthened stem of Chevir.]

Chiftane, *sb.* = Chieftain, I. 97; II. 2784, 4063; III. 7960; IV. 9116 (All ar togidder, Lord and C., *Seigneur et chevetain*). [M.E. Chieftayne ∠ F; *see* O.E.D.]

Child, *sb.* (*childe*, I. 1249, II. 590; *chyld*, II. 2589, 3077, etc.; *chylde*, II. 611, 4929), a young man, with various implications: (*a*) As tyro, I. 1170 (His fais sall nocht hald him . . . For child at striking, *por enfant*); (*b*) As bystander or messenger, *uns varlés* (*vallés*), II. 1811, 1991, 2589, 2853, 2885, 4898, 4929; III. 5083, 6154; (*c*) Of gentle birth, I. 1224, 1236, 1249, 2411 (*li vasaus*); II. 590 (*li danziaus*), 3077 (Bot quhat c. be that, the by? *Mais qui est cilz varlés dejouste ton costé?*), 611, 3195, 3210, 3312, 3321; *pl.* childer. 1. Children, II. 180, 266, 283; 2. Young men, II. 1845 ('C. cousingis!' *Enfant*); so III. 7367; IV. 10,578 (The c. ansuerit with fere affere, *Et li enfant respondent*). [Cild.]

Chin, *sb.* (*chyn*, IV. 9397), II. 2399; IV. 9397, 9850 (hangit be the c., *pendue*), 10,237. [Cin.]

Chirrie-stane, *sb.* = Cherry-stone, as the type of a thing of trifling value, I. 107 (He prysis him nocht worth a c.-s., *ne se prise .j. aillie*). [The earliest ex. of this use in O.E.D. is 1590, Shaksp., *Com. Err.*]

Christin, *adj.* = Christian, IV. 9979.

Christintie, *sb.* = Cristenté, freq. M.E. form = Christianity, the Christian religion, IV. 10,000.

Churle, *sb.* = Churl, II. 3718. [Ceorl.]

Chyn, *sb.*[1], IV. 9397 = Chin, *q.v.*

Chyn, *sb.*[2] = Chine, I. 955 and 1223 (*l'escine*), 1491 (*de si qu'el gros del pis*). [O.F. Eschine.]

Cietezenis, *sb.* = Citizens (*citizens*, II. 3543), II. 1827, 1833.

Circuled, *pa. pple. a.* = Circled, IV. 9329 (Mony helme of steill That with gold was c. weill, *tant elme a or*). [Cp. *next.*]

Cirkill, *sb.* = Circle; of a shield, IV. 8887 (*cercle*); of a helmet, IV. 9835 (*cercle*). [M.E. and F. Cercle.]

Citie, *sb.* = City (also *cittie*, I. 24, 936, 1938; II. 4252; *cite*, II. 183, 1912, 3195; *citte*, II. 598, 3082, 4742), I. 3; II. 3 and *passim*; *pl.* citeis, II. 1390, 3492; cities, II. 3450; cieties, I. 778. [O.F. Cite.]

Claid, *pa. pple.* = Clad. *See* Cled.

Claif = Clave, *pa. t.* of Cleave (*claue*, I. 163; IV. 9835), I. 1822; IV. 9397 (*pourfent*), 9443. [Cléofand.]

Claithis, *pl.* = Clothes, II. 4888 = (Table-)cloths, IV. 10,769 (*les napes*). [Cláþ.]

Clam = *pa. t.* of Climb, II. 2908; IV. 9165. [Climban.]

Digitized by Google

Clamis = *pres. t.* of Claim, II. 641.

Clap, *v.* = Clip (Sense 16), to clasp, embrace, II. 1971 (I am our ald to c. or kis Maydin, *pour pucele acoler*). [O.E.D. quotes only *a.* 1400-50 *Alexander*.] [Clyppan.]

Clariounis = *pl.* of Clarion, IV. 8331 (*cors*). [O.F. Claron, Cleron; cp. med. Lat. *clarionem*.]

Clarkis = *pl.* of Clerk, IV. 10,829. [Cleric, clerc.]

Cled, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Clad; *pa. t.*, II. 1926, 4888 (*Claid*, III. 7921); *pa. pple.*, II., 47, 413, 1918, 1928, 1994, 4698, 4738; III. 6096, 7641. [Clædan.]

Cleinly, *adv.* = Cleanly (*clenely*, II. 2036, 3034, 3586; *cleynly*, I. 3058), finely, dexterously; II. 4608 (And couered him with his sheild c., *se coevre gentement*); II. 4698 (In kirtell and mantill . . . cled c., *revestus*), 4888; II. 3034 (Weill armyt and c. dicht); IV. 8610 (Armit c.); wholly (? or finely), II. 2036 (the chalmer, of quhilk the wall Of gold c. was pantit all, With siluer, etc., *pains . . . d'argent*, etc.); III. 7636 (the palyce . . . c. caruin was, *entaillié a esmaus*). [Clǽnlic.]

Cleir, *adj.* = Clear (*clere*, II. 2378 III. 7064), I. 1635, 2968; often of vague significance = 'fair,' *e.g.*, I. 2968, 3027 (helm sa c.); II. 2378, 4734 (the ladeis c.); III. 7064 (fare ene c., *iex vairs et rians*); *sb.* = a fair (lady); II. 2195. [M.E. Cler ∠ O.F. Cler.]

Cleirly, *adv.* = Clearly, I. 824; II. 3266. (*prec.* + ly.]

Cleithing, *sb.* = Clothing. *See* Clething.

Clene, *adj.* and *adv.* = Clean, *adj.*, fair, fine, II. 3375 (haubrek . . . sikker and c.); III. 7666 (set doun on carpettis c.); *adv.*, I. 1442 (smot him throw the body c.), *quyte and c.*; I. 1835; IV. 10,417. [Clǽne.]

Clenely, *adv.* *See* Cleinly.

Clere, *adj.* = Clear. *See* Cleir.

Clething, *sb.* = Clothing, raiment (*cleithing*, IV. 10,699), I. 1917; II. 47, 302, 1923; III. 7920.

Clethit, *pa. t.* = Clothed, II. 308.

Cleynly, *adv.* *See* Cleinly.

Clois, Clos, *adv.* = Close (*clos*, I. 1107), *phr.* with *by*, I. 926, 1107, 1463. [F. Clos.]

Closit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Closed; *pa. t.*, II. 1910; *pa. pple.* enclosed, I. 304.

Clouin, *pa. pple.* = Cloven, I. 2537.

Clubis = *pl.* of Club. [O.N. Klubba.]

Cluddis = *pl.* of Cloud, II. 4616.

Cod, *sb.*[2] O.E.D., *Northern* [a. 1400-50, *Alexander*], a cushion, II. 3756, 3916 (*i. oreillier*), 3353 (*la coute dorée*); a quilt, I. 3286 (Vpon ane c. punȝeid of cottoun . . . Thay laid Emynedus softly, *Sor une coute-pointe*). [O.N. Koddi.]

Coft, *pa. t.* of Coff, *v. Sc. arch.* [orig. found only in *pa. pple* and *pa. t. coft*. Hence, later, a present *coff* was formed], to buy, II. 4366 (It cummis him of kynd; he c. it nocht, *il le doit de lignie*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. *c.* 1425, Wynt. *Cron.* IX. x. 54, He þat all Mankynd coft fra care.] [Du. Koft ∠ Kopen.]

Coist, *sb.*, III. 7617 (?) *misprint.*

Coit, *sb.* = Coat, I. 1823; III. 6110. [M.E. and O.F. Cote.]

Coit-armour, *sb.* = Coat-armour (*cote-armouris*, IV. 8499), a vest of rich material embroidered with heraldic devices, worn as a distinction by knights over their armour, also by heralds, etc., III. 6206 (*la cote a armer*); IV. 9494 (Ane sair marcat Of coit-armouris . . . Reuin). [F.]

Colle, *sb.* = Colee. *Obs.* [M.E., a. O.F. *colee*], a blow, stroke, II. 4219 (And with the trunscheoun syne him hyt With his neif sic ane c. That . . ., *Du trochon et dou poing li a tel cop donné*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VII. 623, Clyffurd and wauss [= Vaux] maid a melle Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole.]

Digitized by Google

Colored, *pa. pple.* = Coloured, II. 2438.

Colour, *sb.*, I. 1054; II. 2038, 2397, 2512; *pl.* colouris, II. (Prol.) 8; 3822 ([he] changit c. in his face); coloures, II. 2172. [F.]

Come, *sb.*[1] (O.E.D.), arrival, coming, II. 1190 (glaid of thy c., *liés de la revenue*). [Cyme.]

Come, *pa. t.* = Came (*com*, I. 1997, 2431; came, III. 5044), I. 312, 1425, 1454, 1737, and *pass.*; II. 53, 221, 227, 397, and *pass.*; III. 5027, etc.

Comforting, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2462 (Bringis me gude hope and c.)

Commandis, *pres. t.* of Command, II. 2370.

Commandment, *sb.*, I. 3280 (he [the maister leich] come sone at c.) [F.]

Common, *adj.*, *phr.* into c., without exception, II. 3236 (And said all i. c. than, *Tuit dïent en commun*). [So *Br.* XI. 484, which O.E.D., however, explains, *s.v.* Common, Sense 13, as 'in public, openly.'] [Early M.E. Com(m)un, ∠ O.F. Comun.]

Commonly, *adv.* (*comonly*, II. 3884; *communly*, IV. 10,812; *commounly*, 10,884). 1. With common accord: (*a*) Strengthened by *all*, I. 886 [*pr.* all cumly]; II. 3990 (Than thay thame armed great and small C. throw the cittie a.); IV. 9943 (That c. A. men thame lufis generally, *c'on les loe partout communement*); so IV. 10,272; (*b*) Without *all*, II. 2284 (c. men suld it hald For great outrage, *tout communement*); IV. 9857, 10,001; 2. Mutually, IV. 10,884 (Ilkane seruit vthir c.); 3. On both sides, II. 3884 (Thay draw thare drauchtis sa, c.); IV. 8455 (battellis mellit c., *Les batailles s'assemblent*).

Commouns, *pl.* = Commons, the common people (*comonis*, II. 4462; *comouns*, 4489), II. 4489, 4506, and III. 8097 (the c. of Effezoun, *le commun* (*la gent*) *de Phezon*); II. 4462 (*gent de petit pris*).

Commounite, *sb.* *See* Communite.

Communit = *? pa. t.* of Commune, but more prob. erron. for *commencit*, II. 2340 (Betuix thame fyue . . . The ioy c. iolely, *Fu la joie entr'eus* V. . . . *conmencie*).

Communite, *sb.* = Community [a. O.F. *com(m)uneté*, *com(m)unité*. M.E. had two forms, the trisyll. *comuneté*, *comounté* and the 4-syll. *co(m)munité*] (*commounite*, II. 3673; *communte*, IV. 9149), II. 3673 (*les sergans*), 4600; IV. 9149 (*celle communaille*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* XX. 128, the Comminite, *as opposed to* lordis.]

Communte, *s.b.* *See* Communite.

Compair, *sb.* = Compeer [Bellenden, *Cron. Scot.*, has the spelling *compair*], an equal, rival, or possibly *v.* = Compare, II. 75 (To him I mak na man compair, King nor knicht na ȝit empeir, *A celui ne se prent roys ne dus ne marchis*). [M.E. and O.F. Comper.]

Companie, Company, *sb.* *See* Cumpany.

Compare, *v.*, I. 1527. [F.]

Compt, *v.* *See* Count.

Concord, *sb.*, agreement, II. 160 (Quha with the lord a c. mais, *Qui s'apaise au signeur*). [F.]

Conduct, *sb.* (*condit*, III. 6336), III. 6336 (Marciane, one [=on] his c. Raid, *qui bel le conduisi*); IV. 10,399 (thow sall . . . haue c. at thy deuyse, *aurés tel conduit com vous deuiserés*). [O.F. and Lat.; *see* O.E.D.]

Cone, *v.* = Con, to know, II. 1427 (Quha seis gude, the gude suld c. [not in F.]). [Cunnan.]

Confort, *sb.* = Comfort (*comfort*, I. 648, 1534, 1831; II. 2252, 2386). 1. Encouragement, succour, I. 1831; II. 2252, 2448, 4677 (Lo, gude c., *ci a moult boin comfort*), 4682 (For in gud knichtis great c. lyis, *Car en bon chevalier a assez de comfort*); II. 4781 (Thus war thay in way of c., *de comfort a la voie*); 2. Solace, II. 2386 (ioy . . . and c.); *phr.* Be of gude c., I. 648; c. to ta [= take], I.

Digitized by Google

1534; c. to ma [= make), II. 2452. [F.]

Confort, *v.* = Comfort (also *comfort*, freq.), *pres. t.* confortis, II. 2763, 4027; *pa. t.* comfort, I. 1556, 1640, 2196; II. 4776; IV. 9276; comfortit, IV. 10,271, 10,704; *pres. pple.* comfortand, I. 1345; *pa. pple.* comfort, I. 2212; II. 4780. 1. To hearten, encourage, cheer, I. 1640; II. 460 and 4946 (*reconfortera*), 2026, 2254, 4027, 4776, 4780; IV. 9276; 2. To support, I. 43 (Pass to c. the furriours), 1345, 1556 (And stoutly he thame comfort ay Richt with the scharpest of the brand, *les reconforta au trancant de l'espée*); 3. *refl.* to console oneself, be of good cheer, II. 129, 652, 1960. [O.F. Conforter.]

Confound, *v.*, I. 765; II. 2763. [F.]

Confusit = *pa. pple.* of Confuse, put to confusion, I. 364.

Coniure, *v.* = Conjure. 1. To entreat, II. 2446; 2. To press hard (-O.E.D.; ? extension of Sense 5 to constrain (a spirit), to do one's bidding, to lay a spell upon), IV. 9316 (The Bauderane's men he coniured sua That sum war fleand, *L'eschiele du Baudrain ot menée en tel guise Que la gent en ert toute . . . fuye*); IV. 10,558 (In short tyme thay sa coniured war That maugre thairis thay left the pray, *feismes reculer*). [M.E. and O.F. Conjur-er.]

Conqueir, *v.* = Conquer (*conquere*, I. 2958; II. 4920; *conquer*, II. 1750), I. 489, 525, 2591, 2958; *pres. pple.* conquerand, II. 4199; III. 7039; *pa. t.* conquerit, II. 4453, 4833; *pa. pple.* conquerit, II. 2322; conquered, 4322. Senses as in mod. Eng. N.B.—To gain honour (Sense 2*d*, O.E.D.). [M.E. Conquer-en ∠ O.F. Conquer-re.]

Conqueis, *v.*, *Sc.* [possibly f. Conquese, *sb.*, or, like it, from the F. *pa. pple. conquis, -ise* (cp. *comprise, compromise*)], to win, conquer, II. 1862 (Now furth fare, beirnes, and c. the ȝet! *conquestions cest voiage!*) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *c.* 1450, Henryson.]

Conquere, *v.* *See* Conqueir.

Conquest, *sb.*, III. 8204.

Consele, *v.* *See* Counsall, *v.*

Consent, *v.*, *refl.*, II. 2849 (I me consent!); *pres. pple.* consentand, III. 7856. [O.F. Consentir.]

Constabill, *sb.* = Constable, I. 29, 421, 2303, 2315. [So *Br.* VI., 201; VIII. 507.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Conestable.]

Contene, *v.* = Contain. 1. *refl.* to bear oneself (well), behave (Sense 15, *Obs.*, O.E.D.), I. 987, 2481; II. 2414, 3247; 2. = Continue [mostly *Sc.* or *northern*; app. confusion of *conteine* and *continue*] (Sense 17, O.E.D.), I. 2200 (In this wise thai contenit the ficht Ay quhill, etc.), 2580 (Thow hes contenit this . . . fechting Quhill now that nicht is cumin, *dès hui matin avés soufert cest enconbrier*); *pa. pple.* contened, IV. p. 353 (title) (*Quhairin is c. the names*).

Contrarious, *adj.*, self-willed, perverse, II. 2094. [O.F.]

Contrary, *v.*, *Obs.*, to oppose, I. 2407 (Bot he stoutly contraryed be); II. 4983 (him that me contrarys with all his mane). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* IX. 470, He the king contraryit ay.] [F. Contrarier.]

Convoy, *v.*, to accompany, III. 6173 (*reconvoier*), 6300. [O.F. Convoyer.]

Corage, *sb.* *See* Courage.

Corpis, *Sc.* spelling of Corpse. *See next.*

Corps, *sb.* = Corpse, a (living) body, person (*corpis*, II. 1942; IV. 10,684), I. 139 (Lytill he was of c.), 1037, 1104 (*pr.* cours), 1417; II. 1480 (*pr.* cours), 1785; III. 5543, 6641, 6903; *phr.* c. for c., in single combat, man for man, I. 1681 (*c'or ne prise cor d'omme vers le sien une aillie*). [O.F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Cost, *v.*, II. 2019. [O.F. Coster, Couster.]

Cottoun, *sb.* = Cotton, I. 3285.

Couardry, *sb.* = Cowardry, *Obs.* =

Digitized by Google

Cowardy, *q.v.*, = Cowardice, II. 4373. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1547, Surrey *Æn.*] [Coward + ry.]

Couating, *vbl. sb.* = Coveting, III. 7849.

Couatys, *sb.* = Covetise, *Obs.*, covetousness, III. 6654 (*couoitise*). [O.F. Coveitise.]

Coud = Could. *See* Culd.

Couen, *sb.* = Covin (*couin*, IV. 8872; *couine*, II. 2357; *couyne*, IV. 10,095), condition, manner of being, life (Sense 6, O.E.D.), II. 2357 (Than will thay wit of his c., *aucun point de sa vie*), 3002 (his c. and his weres [wars], *le fait et le couvinne*); *esp.* military, I. 2433 (In gude c. with his menȝe To do worship); IV. 8872 (In great c. of armes, *de hardi couvenant*), 10,095 (Was neuer nane sene of sik c., *en si tres grant couvine*). [O.F. Covin.]

Couer, *v.*, to cover, II. 2198, 2346, 2693, 4468; III. 5820; *pa. t.* couered, III. 7642; IV. 9404; couerit, II. 4485, 4496, 4509; *pa. pple.* couerit, I. 969, 1191, 1707, 2150, 2320; II. 4175; III. 6200; IV. 10,651. [O.F. Covrir, later Couvrir.]

Coueratour, *sb.* = Coverture. 1. A bed-cover, quilt, II. 1216 (*couvretoir*); IV. 10,651 (*couvretour*); 2. Trappings (of a horse); *pl.* couertouris, II. 3666. [O.F. Coverture.]

Couering, *sb.*, ? cover, ? lid (Sense 2*c*, O.E.D.), I. 1918 (the King . . . geuis sa mony ryall thing To vs . . . His gilt coupes with the c. And other riches, *Ses biaus hanas d'argent et ces coupes dorées*).

Couertouris. *See* Coueratour.

Couetous, *adj.* = Covetous, II. 206; III. 7149, 7267. [O.F. Coveitos.]

Couin, Couine, *sb.* *See* Couen.

Counsaill, *sb.* *See* Counsell.

Counsale, Counsall, *sb.* *See* Counsell.

Counsalers, *pl.* = Councillors, IV. 9584 (his preue c., *ses conseilliers*). [M.E. Counseillere, ∠ O.F.]

Counsaling, *vbl. sb.* = Counselling, II. 3656.

Counsall, *v.* = Counsel (*consele*, II. 2199), II. 4377. [M.E. Conseillen, ∠ F. Conseiller.]

Counsell, *sb.* = Counsel, Council, II. 395 and *passim* (also *counsaill*, II. 3983; *counsale*, II. 3929, 3959; III. 7048, 7988; *counsall*, I. 3176, 3181; II. 644, etc., v. freq.) [M.E. and F. Conseil.]

Count, *v.* (*compt*, II. 2895), 1432, 2729, 4038; *pa. t.* countit = accounted, IV. 9289. [F.]

Countenance, *sb.*, bearing, demeanour, I. 1413; II. 1682, 2422. [F.]

Counter, *v.*, to oppose, meet, encounter, I. 1774, 2451; *pa. t.* counterit, 1778 (cp. Mich., p. 129, l. 31, *contré*, var. *encontré*); countred, II. 3890; *pa. pple.*, IV. 9032. [Aphetic from Encounter.]

Counterfittit, *pa. pple. a.* = Counterfeited, pretended, II. 2189 (The c. King, *Le signeur contrefait*). [F.]

Countre, *sb.* = Country (*cuntre*, I. 62, 797, 830, 1102, 3220; II. 2351; *countrey*, II. 326), I. 1039, 2331, 2346; II. 386, 629, 1906, 2288, 2766, 4126; III. 8255 (My countre men); *pl.* cuntreis, I. 777. [F. Contrée.]

Coupes, *pl.* = Cups, goblets (*cupis*, II. 3924), I. 1918. [Cuppa.]

Courage, *sb.*, bravery, I. 2383, 3173; heart, spirit, II. 2696; intention, thoughts, III. 8051 (said his corage, *dit le sien corage*). [F.]

Cours, erron. for Corps, I. 1104; II. 1480 (*cors*).

Course, *sb.*, charge, bout, encounter (Sense 5, O.E.D.), I. 1367, 2623, 2630; III. 6264 (ane c. assay, *d'une lance acointier*). [Cp. *Br.* XVII. 316.] [F. Cours and Course.]

Coursouris, = *pl.* of Courser, a charger ridden in battle; II. 2940 [not in F.] [F. Coursier.]

Court, *sb.*, I. 2353; II. 2505; III. 6429, 7405 (Thare sall worship hald c., *La tenra court pleniere*). [M.E ∠ O.F. Cort.]

Digitized by Google

Courtais, *adj.* *See* Courtes.
Courtasly, *adv.* *See* Courtesly.
Courtassy, Courtasy, *sb.* *See* Courtessy.
Courtes, *adj.* = Courteous (*courtais*, I. 1419; *courtis*, 2938), I. 1007, 1011; II. 84, 251, 363, 671, 1383, 1407, 1942, 2110, 2640, 2764, 2786, 3315, 3439. [F.]
Courtesly, *adv.* = Courteously (*courtasly*, II. 1386, 2022, 2226, 2232, 2243, 2325, 2537, 4748, 4776, 4884; *curtasly*, I. 419), I. 2974; II. 50, 113, 2044, 2187, 2335, 2565, 2993, 3078, 3345, 3446, 3520. [*prec.* + ly.]
Courtessy, *sb.* = Courtesy (*courtassy*, III. 5270, 6790; *courtasy*, I. 550; II. 1370, 2347, 3142, 3391, 3935; III. 6862), II. 295, 1786, 2074, 2704, 3088, 3214, 3472, 3586. [O.F. Cortesie.]
Courtis, *adj.* *See* Courtes.
Courtyne, *sb.* = (Bed-)curtain, IV. 10,105 (vnder c., *sous cortine*). [M.E. and O.F. Cortine.]
Cousine, *sb.* = Cousin (*cousing*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 3738), I. 1263 and *passim*; *pl.* cousines, II. 1553, etc.; cousinges, II. 276, etc.; cousingis, 3027, etc. [F. Cousin.]
Coustumit, *ppl. a.* = Customed, customary, III. 5154 (The vsage that c. is thair-to). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1382, Wyclif.]
Couth, *pa. t.* *See* Can.
Couyne, *sb.* *See* Couen.
Cowardis, *sb.* = Cowardice (*cowardyce*, II. 1714; *cowardyse*, I. 2462), I. 301; II. 4422. [F. Couardise.]
Cowardis, = *pl.* of Cowart.
Cowardly, *adv.*, I. 298; II. 1289.
Cowardy, *sb.*, *Obs.* = Cowardice, II. 596, 1956; III. 5297 (*couardie*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* IX. 92, He . . . fleis thus for hys c.] [O.F. Couardie.]
Cowart, *sb.* = Coward, often transl. *couart*, II. 1776; 2715; *pl.* cowardis, 2736; cowartis, 1426, 1481, 4325; III. 5230. [O.F. Couart.]
Crab, *v.*[1], *refl.*, to be irritated, II. 2083 (Schent worth he that crabis him ocht! *qui en sera irous*). [*See following.*]
Crabbit, *adj.* = Crabbed, irritated (Sense 2, O.E.D.; in early use only *Sc.*, *c.* 1375, *Sc. Leg. Sts.*) (*crabed*, II. 2082), II. 2082 (Bot of eld it is the richt For to be c. day and nicht, *Mais c'est drois de viellart qu'il soit contralious*), 4094 (He was sa c. that neir he brint, *de maulalent fremi*); III. 6160 (*sans lui acouroucier*). [*adj.*, from Crabba.]
Crabed, *adj.* *See prec.*
Crabitnes, *sb.* = Crabbedness, II. 614 (Luke ȝe take nocht in c., *N'aiés courous de riens*). [Cp. *prec.*]
Craft, *sb.* 1. Skill, II. 2338 (with c. and with engyne); *pl.*, III. 5020 (nature throw hir craftis kene, *par son soutil engin*); 2. Art, business, II. 2093 (to that c. [*i.e.*, love] I am our ald, *mestier*); III. 6489; IV. 10,193; II. 4552, c. and art; *see* Art. [Cræft.]
Craftely, *adv.* = Craftily, cunningly, III. 7644 (Basynes that war c. wrocht). [Cp. *prec.*]
Crag, *sb.* (*craig*, I. 4, 13, 1377), II. 494; *pl.* craggis, 472. [Celtic; cp. Gael. Creag.]
Craif, *v.* *See* Crave.
Craig, *sb.* *See* Crag.
Crave, *v.* (*craif*, II. 2704), to request, ask for, II. 1336, 2704 (Courtessy was nocht to c. [*i.e.*, not missing]); II. 3064, III. 7366, ill to c. [*See note to line.*] [Crafian.]
Cressand = *pres. pple.* of Crease, *Obs.*, to increase, II. 2648 (Hyeand and c. ȝour honour, *croissant*). *c.* 1380, Wyclif —.] [Aphetic, f. Accrease.]
Criaris = *pl.* of Crier, III. 7311 [*pr.* cariaris].
Crisp, *adj.*, curly, II. 3190 (The hare lyke c. was on his hede, *Le chief a crespe et sor*); III. 7616 (Broun c. hare on his heid he hade, *Le chief ot crespe et sor*). [Cp. Chaucer, *Knt.'s T.*, 1307, His crispe heer lyk rynges was yronne.] [Crisp.]

Digitized by Google

Crispit, *ppl. a.* = Crisped, emend. for *cristall*, I. 669 (C. hair and sumdele broun); cp. quots. under Crisp. [c. 1340, *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.* —.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Cristall, emended to Crispit, I. 669.

Crone, *v.*, ? I. 1546 (That he na the grittest bleid wald ma Full depe for to ishe full sone, Or ellis thair harnes for to c., *le sanc issir u le tieste voler*). [*See note to line.*]

Croun, *sb.* = Crown, II. 1758, 2186, 2234, 2445, *esp.* with *bere*, to bear, 362, 1740, 2140; of the head, II. 4269; II. 4512 (And of the auld wall ane c. He maid, ane fortrais, *Et du mur forteresce et de la viés maison*). [F.]

Crounit, *pa. t.* = Crowned, II. 2187.

Crous, *adj.*, bold, IV. 9312. [Cp. L.G. Krûs.]

Cruell, *adj.* = Cruel, fierce, stubborn, of contests (Sense 2c O.E.D., *c.* 1400, *Morte Arthur* —), I. 937, 1610, 2452; II. 1338, 1809, 1876, 2059; IV. 10,213. [F.]

Cruelte, *sb.* = Cruelty, fierceness, IV. 9676 (battell of great c., *bataille fiere*). [This sense is not in O.E.D., but cp. Cruel.] [F.]

Cry, *sb.*, shouting, I. 2648, 2659; II. 2599, 4075, 4501, 4705, 4775; III. 5277; the noise and c., II. 1337; IV. 9671 (*La noise*); *pl.* cryis, IV. 10,077, 10,223. [O.F.]

Cry, *v.*, to call. 1. I. 1911; II. 1887, 3310, 3921, 4967, *esp.* c. *mercy*, I. 549; II. 428, 2314; 2. (a war-cry) I. 1631; II. 4229, 4479, 4865 [cp. *Br.* XV. 497]; 3. To announce, II. 321, 339; III. 7311; IV. 10,916; *pa. t.* cryit, II. 428, etc. [F.]

Crying, *vbl. sb.*, shouting, I. 76.

Culd = Could (*coud*, II. 124), I. 1406, 1409; II. 1334; *see* Can.

Culit, *pa. pple.* = Cooled, I. 2801 (*refroidiés*). [Cólian.]

Cullour, *sb.* = Colour, I. 1725. [F.]

Cum, *v.* = Come, I. 11, 215, 481; II. 383, 510, 2721, 2814, 2923, 3060, 4334; *pres. subjunct.*, I. 60, 182, 605, 2492; II. 463; *pres. pple.* cumand, I. 602, 816, 826; II. 1716, 2041 (cummand, I. 275, II. 2705, 2967, 3555; cumming, IV. 10,864); *pres. t.* cumis (*cummis*, I. 215; II. 496, 2956, 3973, 4024, 4366), I. 1358; II. 153, 553, 661, 664, 1197, 1236, 2134, 2452, 2943, 3080, 3126; *pa. pple.* cumin, with *be* (*cuming*, II. 1838, 4717; III. 7329; IV. 11,092; *cummin*, I. 177, 693, 2138, 2143, 2484, 2495; II. 469, 1686, 3205, 3596, 3662; III. 7487; *cumming*, II. 490, III. 7332, 7356; *cummyng*, III. 7922), II. 21, 405, 2588, 2592, 2616, 2644, 2816, 3997, 4735; with *have*, II. 2967. [Cuman.]

Cumand. *See* Cum, *v.*

Cuming, *vbl. sb.* (*cumming*, I. 1875, 2467), I. 1385, 2558; II. 585, 1850, 2288, 2421, 2883. [Cuman.]

Cumly, *adj.* = Comely, I. 1417; II. 3620. [Cymlic, influenced in M.E. by *becumen*.]

Cummine. *See next.*

Cumming, *sb.*, erron. = Couen, which see (*cummine*, III. 7835; *cunning*, II. 465), III. 7830 (I wald heir 3on Kingis c., *savoie La couvinne a cest roy*), 7835 (Sik ane to my sicht thair is c. That I can nocht tell na deuine, *La couvine est ytiex que dire nel povoie*).

Cummyng. *See* Cum, *v.*

Cumpanie, *sb. See next.*

Cumpany, *sb.* = Company (*companie*, I. 1675; *company*, 1876, 2955, 3080; II. 509, 1198, 3165, 4079, 4730; III. 6434; *cumpanie*, I. 89, 396; II. 15), I. 1371, 1622, 1640, 1651, 3221; II. 408, 511, 659, 1785, 2058, 2142, 2188, 2339, 2348, 3439, 3563, 3576, 3684, 3739, 3880, 4133. Company, in the usual senses. *N.B.*, however, *phr.* to mak c., in peculiar sense = to make companions of, I. 2955 (he sould weill m. c. Of gude Emynedus . . . And of him, *lui et E. ferai aconpagnier*); so also 3221. [F.]

Digitized by Google

Cumring, *vbl. sb.* = Cumbering, *Obs.*, trouble, distress, I. 2409 (That he suld saif him fra c., *Que garisés son cors de mort et d'encombrier*).

Cunnand, *adj.* = Cunning, clever in speech, II. 671 (*a point emparlés*).

Cunnand, *sb.* = Covenant, II. 174, 1513, 2272; III. 6511, 6818; *pl.* cunnandis, II. 3525; *phr.* on this c., *i.e.*, understanding, III. 6470 (*En point*). [O.F. Covenant.]

Cunning, *sb.*, II. 465. *See* Cumming.

Cuntre, *sb.* = Country. *See* Countre.

Cupis, *pl.* = Cups. *See* Coupes.

Curagius, *adj.* = Courageous, II. 3250, 4191. [F.]

Curtasly, *adv.* *See* Courtesly.

Custome, *sb.* (*custume*, II. 2351), II. 159, 412. [O.F.]

Cypres, *sb.* = Cypress.

D

Daill, *sb.* *See* Dale; *v.* *See* Deal.

Dainte, *sb.* = Dainty (*dante*, II. 2111). 1. Esteem, affection, I. 2928; II. 2111; 2. Delicacy, III. 5988. [O.F.]

Dait, *sb*, = Date, *sb.*[1] O.E.D., as something of little value, IV. 10,191 (Thy mannace dreid I nocht ane d., *vaillant une cerise*). [O.F. Date, now *datte*.]

Dale, *sb.* = Dale, *sb.*[2] O.E.D. (II. 4498, *daill*). 1. Dealing, IV. 9763 (Of dusches and dyntis, thare was sic d.). [Cp. *Br.* III. 32, He saw thame swa gret dyntis deill]; hence *absol.*, IV. 10,090 (Amang thame maid he sik a d. [= execution, slaughter]); 2. Business, II. 4498 (Thay had the war part of the d., *en va sour aus le pis*). [Cp. 1535, Stewart *Cron. Scot.*, That he wald get the best part of the daill.] [Dál.]

Dam, *sb.* *See* Dame.

Dame, *sb.* (*dam*, II. 2238, 2251, 2319, 2514, 3837, 3897, 3911, 4545, 4716, 4724, 4757; III. 5143, 6931), lady, *esp.* as a form of address, II. 1796 (d. Fesonas), 1967, 1988 (the fare d. Ideus), 2013, 2040, 2067 (this is d. Venus house), 2431, (D., said the Bauderane), 2435, 2483, 2499, 2631, 2632, 3049, 3050, etc. [F.]

Dampned, *pa. pple.* (*damned*, III. 7822). 1. Condemned, I. 2772 (mair sory Than man that war . . . D. or disherist); 2. Decreed, destined (Sense –O.E.D.), III. 5654 (That God has d. in distane, *que Dieu l'ait destiné*); so 7821 (*destiné*). [O.F. Dampner, Damner.]

Damysell, *sb.* = Damsel, II. 642, 2053, 2166; *pl.* damysellis, 2141. [Early M.E. and F. Dameisele.]

Dang, *pa. t.* of Ding.

Dangeir, *sb.* = Danger (*danger*, I. 1403; II. 1282, 4031; *dangere*, 3160; III. 6860). 1. Power, I. 14 (That thay sould be in his d.); II. 1282, 4031 (*en son dangier*); III. 6860 (3e are with-haldin in my d., *En mon dangier vous tieng*); 2. Subjection, respect, I. 1403 (haldis his fais in sik d.); 3. *phr.* but (foroutin) d., without stint, I. 526 (Thow geuis frely but d.); II. 368 [= easily], 3160 (Sic seruice . . . that Is foroutin d. done, *hastéement* [*i.e.*, cheerfully]). [O.F. Dangier.]

Dante, *sb.* *See* Dainte.

Dantis, *pres. t.* = Daunts, overcomes, IV. 9314 (Alexander, that . . . dantis all that agane him rysis). [Cp. *Br.* IV. 602, The lord persy . . . Dantit suagat all the land.] [O.F. Danter.]

Dar, *v.*[1] = Dare, *pres. t.* 1*st pers. sing.*, I. 319, 1527, 2519, 2743, 3023; II. 85, 1981, 2305, 2309, 2468, 2928, 4605, 4815; 2*nd pers. sing.*, II. 3417, 3421; 3*rd pers. sing.* and *pl.*, I. 3049; II. 2716, 4155; III. 5495; durst, I. 368, 1074 (*devroient*), 3155 (*oseroit*); II. 1413, 2792, 3106, 3913, 4819, 4864. [Durran; *pres.* Dearr, Durron; *pa. t.* Dorste.]

Digitized by Google

Dar, *v.*[2] = Dare, *v.*[2] O.E.D., to lie hid, I. 368 (lawrokis, that durst bot d.) [Darian.]

Darrer, *Sc., compar.* = dearer. *See* Deir.

Dart, *sb.*, I. 1815; IV. 9262; *pl.* dartis, I. 1671, 1687; II. 1711. [O.F. Dart, later *dard.*]

Daw, *v.*, to dawn, II. 3676 (quhen day shall d.) [Dagian.]

Day, *sb.*, II. 562 (to-morne quhan I se the d.), 582 (to-morne quhan d. can rys), 3676; I. 705 (That he wan neuer sa mekill a d.); after (to) this d., I. 642; III. 8204; *phr.* day and nicht, II. 2082, 3198; ? genitive 3962 at the d. rising; *pl.* dais, 2739; dayis, 4995; days, 3097. [Dæg.]

De, *v.* = Die (*dee*, I. 219; II. 4575; III. 5291, 6591; *die*, I. 115, 433, 499, 508, 512, 1532, 1966), I. 1032, 1505, 1616; II. 214, 1818, 2404, 3309, 4092, 4180, 4378, 4379, 4419; III. 6484, 6798; IV. 9358; *pres. t. 2nd sing.* deis, I. 3263; *3rd sing.* deis, II. 1484; dois, I. 651; II. 3955, 3956; *pa. t.* deit, I. 979; II. 41, 142, 238; IV. 10,256; dyit, II. 3340. [O.N. Deyja.]

Deale, *v.* *See* Deill.

Debait, *sb.* = Debate (*debeat*, IV. 8503). 1. Strife, fighting (Sense 1*b*, 16th c., O.E.D.), II. 1324 (at the ȝet Was mekill noyes and great d., *Fu grans li chapleïs*); *phr.* to mak d., to make opposition, I. 1879; II. 3907, 4008; IV. 8503; 2. Discussion (Sense 2, O.E.D., 393, Gower —), II. 4546. [O.F.]

Debeat, *sb.* *See* Debait.

Debonare, *adj.* = Debonair, courteous, affable, I. 2937; II. 83, 252, 1942, 2582. [F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Debonarly, *adv.* = Debonairly, graciously, IV. 10,485. [*prec.* + ly.]

Decay, *sb.*, death, II. 60 (Quhan thay of Grece . . . Sesit in Gaderis the nobill pray, That mony ane brocht to d. [–F.]); ? Sense 1*b poet.*, O.E.D., 1535, Coverdale —. [*sb.* from Decay, *v.* ∠ O.F. Decaïr, *var.* of Decheoir.]

Ded, *pa. t.* = Did. *See* Do.

Dede, *sb.* = Death, Deed. *See* Deid, *sb.*[1] and *sb.*[2].

Dedely, *adj.* = Deadly. *See* Deidly.

Dedenȝe, *sb.*, earlier (Sc.) form of Disdain, II. 2938.

Dedenȝeis, = *pres. t.* of Dedenȝe = Disdain, II. 2633; *pa. t.* dedenȝeit, II. 2021, 2707; dedenȝt, I. 2525; II. 2220. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Desdeignier.]

Dee, *v.* = Die. *See* De.

Defalt, *sb.* = Default, III. 5533 (for d. of messingere, *Par faute de message*); *phr.* in my d., by my fault, I. 434; II. 1566. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Defaute, superseded in F. by *défaut.*]

Defence, *sb.*, I. 23; II. 1347, 4576, 4864. [F.]

Defend, *v.*, I. 8, 2737; II. 1713, 3043, 4084, 4890, 4926, 4932; *pres. pple.* defendand, I. 1993; II. 1721, 1728, 2491, 4385, 4918; *pres. t.* defendis, III. 5727; *pa. t.* defendit, I. 19, 2094, 2338, 2851, 3132; II. 1341, 1712, 1800, 4470, 4528. [F.]

Defendours, *pl.* = Defenders, IV. 10,037 (*deffendëour*). [F.]

Defouling, *vbl. sb.* (*defoulling*, I. 2830), II. 1805.

Defoull, *sb.* = Defoul, *Obs.* [f. Defoul, *v.*], trampling, III. 5223; outrage, II. 2617. [From *next.*]

Defoull, *v.* = Defoul, I. 2682 [*pr.* difoull]; II. 3169; *pres. t.* defoulis, III. 6658; defoulles, I. 2798; defoullis, 2405; *pa. t.* defoulet, I. 2942; *pa. pple.* defoulit (*defoullit*, I. 2709; III. 5717), I. 2832; II. 1698, 2619, 4014, 4599; IV. 8491, 8725, 9722. 1. To trample underfoot, I. 2709, 2832; II. 1698; III. 5717; IV. 8492, 8725; 2. To maltreat, *e.g.*, I. 2405, 2682, 2942; II. 2619, 3169 (*laidangier*), 4014, 4599; III. 6658 (*laidis*); IV. 9382; 3. To defile, I. 2798 (To greatly thow defoulles the, *vus avilliés*); IV. 9722. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Defoule-r.]

Digitized by Google

Degre, *sb.* = Degree, I. 497, 640, 1527; II. 2439. [F.]

Deid, *sb.*[1] = Death (often with *the*, *e.g.*, IV. 9617, *la mort*), (*dede*, I. 217, 601, 776, 782, 964, 1119, 1140, 1469; II. 69, 109, 1234, 1549, 2490, 2963, 2964, 2982, 3103, 3117, 3233, 4028, 4352; III. 6629; IV. 9617), I. 649, 1282, 1831, 2021, 2361, 2400, 2543, 2950, 3170; II. 93, 115, 1616, 4917; III. 6661, 6698, 7606; *pl.* deidis, I. 220. [Dead; unexplained d for þ? Norse influence.]

Deid, *sb.*[2] = Deed, as opposed to *thocht*, *word*, etc. (*dede*, I. 2794, 2900; II. 1431, 2758, 2946, 3219, 4740), I. 1285, 1316, 1421; II. 352, 1240, 1254, 1307, 2768, 3640, 3910; *pl.* dedes, 674, 1751; dedis, II. 3135; deidis, I. 567, 1274; *phr.* in dead = indeed, I. 616. [Déd.]

Deid, *adj.* = Dead, killed (*dede*, I. 144, 256, 978, 1068; II. 179, 264, 1484, 1657, 1860, 3037, 3107, 4013, 4163, 4248, 4679, 4990; III. 5049, 7743; IV. 9412), I. 124, 446, 619, 759, 938, 1068, 1528, 1961, 1970, 2068, 2074, 2893; II. 156, 158, 2783, 4068, 4104, 4220, 4227, 4492, 4539; III. 7280; IV. 9318. [Déad.]

Deidly, *adj.* and *adv.* = Deadly (*dedely*, I. 2741, *deidlyke*, 1297), I. 1242, 3217; III. 7269; *adv.*, III. 8159. [Cp. *prec.*]

Deidlyke, *adj.* = Deadly. *See prec.*

Deill, *v.* = Deal (*daill*, I. 3058; *deale*, III. 5352). 1. To divide, III. 5351 (quha-sa micht in ten partis D., *en X. par desmembrer*); 2. With *with*, to 'manage,' wield, I. 2738 (The King is angry with to d., *nos a quelli en hé*), 3058 (Sa cleynly d. with scheild and spere, *baillier*); *pres. t.* delis, 3055 (*manier*); *pa. pple.* delt, II. 1956 (Couth ȝe haue d. with cowardy); III. 7000 (my great tresour Sall d. be, *departie*). [Dælan.]

Deill, *sb.* = Deal, *sb.*[1] O.E.D., a part. 1. With *euerilk*, I. 1490; II. 112; *ilk*, *ilka*, *which see*; *neuer a*, I. 932, 1460; *nocht a*, II. 4930; 2. A quantity, IV. 10,927 (Of maydinnis . . . great d. Assembled war, *y ot a grant foison*). [Dæl.]

Deim, *v.* *See* Deme.

Deing, *vbl. sb.* = Dying, II. 2490. [Cp. De.]

Deip, *adj.* = Deep, II. 2569; as *adv.* = Deep, II. 123 (The gudeman . . . sichit d.) [Déop.]

Deir, *adj.* and *adv.* = Dear (*dere*, I. 220, 592, 685, 909, 1140, 1269; II. 1561, 1888, 3609, 3613, 4147, 4342, 4916; III. 8222; *compar.* darrar, I. 2298), I. 1263, 1264, 1342, etc.; II. 141, 3028, 3116, etc.; IV. 9418, etc.; as *sb.*, II. 3838; as *adv.* with *by* [= buy] *sell*, *win*, etc., I. 173, 220, 592, 976, 1140, 1617, 2260; II. 116, 1888, 4059, 4146, 4147, 4349. [Déore.]

Deiris, *pres. t.* of Dere.

Deis, *pres. t.* of De.

Deit, *pa. t.* of De.

Delay, *sb.*; *phr.* without d., II. 540; withoutin mare d., I. 2980; at d., II. 1426 (Cowartis dois worship at d. [*i.e.*, reluctantly]). [F.]

Delis, *pres. t.* of Deill.

Delt, *pa. pple.* of Deill.

Delytable, *adj.* = Delitable, delightful, III. 6829 (*plaine de delis*). [F.]

Delyte, *sb.* = Delight, II. 2564, 3398. [F.]

Delytious, *adj.* = Delicious, II. 2068. [F.]

Delyuer, *v.* = Deliver, I. 3111; *imperat.* delyuer, II. 513, 2659; delyueris, 3838; *pres. t.* deliueris, I. 3044; *pa. t.* delyuered, II. 4756; delyuerit, I. 2195; *pa. pple.* delyuerit, I. 2729; II. 1768, 1950; delyuered, 216, 5001; delyueret, 4996. [F.]

Delyuerance, *sb.* = Deliverance, II. 2626. [O.F. Delivrance.]

Delyver, *adj.*, quick in action, II. 1777 (He is d., stalwart and smart, *isniaus*), 2933; IV. 8381 (Smert d. stout and hardy, *Vistes et remuans*). [O.F. Delivre.]

Digitized by Google

Delyverand, *adj.* ? = *pres. pple.* of Delyver, II. 2509 (richt wyse and d., *Sage et amanevi et bon delivrëour*).

Delyverly, *adv.* = Deliverly, *Obs.* (*deliuerly*, I. 1434, 1888, 2712), quickly, I. 1888 (And syne lap on d.; so II. 4686; IV. 9749, 10,140); I. 2660 (on fute he stert d., so II. 1706, 4189; IV. 8410); I. 1434 (And he lansit d., so I. 2506); II. 4596 (D. than lichtit he); I. 2712, 2268; II. 322, 3922, 4574, 4697, 4797; IV. 11,074.

Demand, *sb.*, a question (Sense 6, O.E.D., *c.* 1386, Chaucer —), II. 2507 (Mony d. thay askit that day, *Mainte belle demande ot demandé le jour*); *pl.* demandis, 2175 (Thare was d. and fare answeris). [F.]

Demandand = *pres. pple.* of Demand, asking (questions), II. 3622.

Demane, *v.* = Demean. 1. To conduct, lead, I. 1406 (d. ane chace, *de si près encaucier*), 2497 (It sall be sone sene . . . Quhidder we or thay . . . Sall better d. the felloun ficht); 2. To maltreat (Sense 4: chiefly Sc., O.E.D.); *pa. pple.* demanit, I. 1731 (how thay were D. in that felloun fecht, *la dolor* [*qu'il*] *suefrent*), 2111. [So, *pa. t.*, *Br.* XI. 609.] [O.F. Demener.]

Demane, *adv.* = Fr. *demain* (– O.E.D.), III. 6467 and 6594 (And d. the parliament of barrounis, *Et demain parlement*).

Deme, *v.* = Deem (*deim*, II. 3144). 1. To think, II. 2928, 4145; IV. 9077; 2. To award, III. 7406 (Thare sall worship hald court . . . And d. honour euin to the richt, *La tenra court pleniere pour departir honnour*); 3. To advise, II. 3144 (I sall do as ȝe d., *con l'avés devisé*); *pres. t.* demis [=decrees, orders], IV. 9479 (All thing gais As God d.) [Déman].

Denner, *sb.* = Dinner (*dynare*, III. 6962; *dynere*, 5987), III. 7848. [F.]

Departicion, *sb.*, *Obs.* = Departison, separation (*c.* 1440-, O.E.D.), I. 504. [O.F. Departison.]

Departing, *vbl. sb.* 1. Division, III. 6864 (All that I haue vtarly For-outin ony d., *sans faire departie*); 2. Separation, I. 944, 3165; 3. Departure, I. 876.

Departis = *pres. t.* of Depart, divides II. 4326 (Thirles the bateillis and d.); *pa. pple.* departit (+*be*), gone away, IV. 8435 (*departi*). [F.]

Depe, *adj.* = Deep; *See* Deip.

Deray, *sb.* 1. Violence, insolent ill-treatment, II. 2002 (Wele taucht and kynd but d., *courtois em parler*); *esp.* wrath or d., 2660 and III. 4108½ (*mautalent*), 2560 (*irour*); III. 6665 (wrang, d. and velany, *De tort et desraison*), 5026, 6421 (*deroi*), 7285, 7832; 2. Revelry (Sense 3, O.E.D.); ironically, II. 2732 (We wist na thing of ȝour d., *de vostre behourder*); 3. *Erron.* for Array, II. 2792. [Cp. *Aberd. Reg.* V. 16 (Jam.), O.E.D. in their best d.] *phr.* at d. (– O.E.D.). 1. Impetuously, II. 1326 and III. 7173 (thay come prekand a. d.); II. 3072 (prik at thame a. d.); 1830 (Clarus thame followit a. d.; 2. Noisily, III. 5046 (Bot Caldeans ished out a. d., *issirent au hustin*). [O.F. Desrei.]

Derayit = *pa. pple.* of Deray, thrown into confusion, III. 7118 (*desraés*). [O.F. Desreier.]

Dere, *adj.* = Dear. *See* Deir.

Dere, *v.*, *Obs.*, to harm, injure, I. 1448 and III. 8020 (his fais d.); II. 2548; *pres. t.* deiris, II. 1652 (It semis it d. him nocht ane stra, *Il ne me semble mie qu'il li coust .j. festu*); deres, 3672; IV. 10,048 (To quhom that nakin radnes d., *ne puet faire paour*); *pa. t.* derit, IV. 8567. (Derian.]

Derene, *v.* = Deraign, *v.*[1], *Obs.*, O.E.D., to challenge, III. 7230; to assert a claim to, II. 1837. [O.F. Deraisnier.]

Derenȝe, *sb.*, nonce-word (–O.E.D.), disorder, disarray [cp. Deraign, *v.*[2], O.E.D. (a. O.F. *desregner*,

Digitized by Google

var. of *desrengier*, mod. F. *déranger*, to put out of ranks, 1500-20, Dunbar —], IV. 9663 (Of the d. of thame, *Au desrengier de ceus*).

Derit, *pa. t.* of Dere.

Des, *sb.* = Dais, the high table, III. 5240 (the first end of the d., *au chief du dois*). [O.F. Deis, later *dois*.]

Despysing, Despysit = Despising, -ed, II. 1451, 4985, etc.

Despysit, *? erron.* for Disparit, IV. 9678.

Destane, *sb.* (tris.) = Destiny (*destany*, III. 6622, 6670, *distane*, II. 3128; III. 5654); III. 5140, 6250, 7822 (it that God hes damned in d., *ce qui est destiné*). [O.F. Destinée.]

Destanit = *pa. pple.* of Destine (*destaned*, II. 4028), II. 294; III. 8283 (d. is, *selonc la destinée*).

Destroyes, Destroyit = Destroys, -ed, II. 199, 3102; III. 7448, IV. 9955.

Desy, *adj.* = Dizzy (*dissy*, I. 2645; II. 4220, *dyssie*, IV. 10,256), I. 1894, 2329, 2396. [Disig.]

Desyred = *pa. t.* of Desire, II. 37.

Desyring, *vbl. sb.* = Desiring, covetousness (1377, Langl. —, O.E.D.), or *erron.* for Disherising, disinheriting, III. 6694 (Reuing and wicked d., *Tolir et vilener et desheritement*).

Desyrous, *adj.* = Desirous, II. 2075. [F.]

Det, *sb.* = Debt, III. 5137. [F.]

Deuils, *pl.* = Devils, II. 4629. [Déofol.]

Deuine, *v.* = Divine, III. 7836 (Sik ane . . . That I can nocht tell na d., *ytiex que dire nel poroie*). [O.F. Deviner.]

Deuore, *sb.* = Devoir (*deuory*, – O.E.D., IV. 9802; *deuour*, 9534). 1. Duty, with *do*, II. 4371 (Do ȝour d., *Faisons notre devoir*); III. 7373 (*faire son devoir*); IV. 9802 (Doand furth my d., *en faisant mon deü*) [cp. *Br.* (MS.), Thai stalwardly sall stand, And do thair deuour as thai aw]; 2. Endeavour, V. 9533 (For his gude d. and bounte His battell sa reconfort he, *Par son bien faire*). [F.]

Deuory, *sb.* *See* Deuore.

Deuour, *sb.* *See* Deuore.

Deuoyded = *pa. t.* of Devoid (*deuoydit*, II. 1684; *pr. deuyded*, IV. 9362), *trans.* 1. Emptied (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 1684 (Betis and Cassamus . . . The renkis d. quhair thay raid, *est tous li champs widiés*); IV. 9362 (the renk d. was, *des contraires wuident les plus outrecuidans*); 2. Vacated, left, 9401 (His men the feild d. all, *Wida la praerie*). [O.F. Devoidier.]

Deuyded, *erron.* for Deuoyded, *?* confused with Divided, IV. 9362.

Deuys, *sb.* = Device (*deuise*, I. 968; *deuyse*, I. 1330, 2461; II. 92, 2475, 5008; *deuyce*, II. 2012, 2438; IV. 10,994). 1. Will, pleasure, fancy, in *phr.* at thare (thy, etc.) d., II. 2341 (*à son gré*), 5008; IV. 10,399, at d., I. 2461; II. 2438, colored a. d., *bel et bien fait*; 2475, 3090; at all d., I. 968, 1331; II. 2012, 4586; IV. 10,994; 2. Talk, conversation, II. 92 (As I haue hard of thy d., *en tes devis*), 1406. [O.F. Devis and Devise; *see* O.E.D.]

Deuyse, *v.* = Devise (*pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* deuysit). 1. To plan, determine, II. 135, 4548 (Richt as we haue deuysit heir, *com devisé l'avon*); III. 7958, 8184 (now worthis me D. . . . quha sall be With me into my awin battale, *or couient Deviser la bataille*) [cp. *Br.* VII. 265, As scho deuisit thai haue done]; 2. To describe, IV. 10,010 (Thir ar the nyne best . . . I haue deuysit ȝow ordourly). [O.F. Deviser.]

Deuysed, *erron.* for Auysed, prudent; cp. Auysit, II. 4586 (And wele d. at all deuys, *Sages et avisés*).

Deuysing, *vbl. sb.*, planning, II. 2864.

Dicht, *v.*, II. 3760 (That sone sa fyne hew can d., *Qui si fine couleur set tost aparellier* [*i.e.*, prepare]); *pa. t. refl.*, I. 1225 [= armed]; *pa. pple.* (*dycht*,

Digitized by Google

III. 6605; IV. 9462. 1. Put into a specified condition (Sense 5*b*, O.E.D.), in phr. *euill d.*, in evil case, IV. 9032, 9495 (coit-armouris . . . Reuin and rent and e. d.), 10,366, and 10,371 (*mal atorné*); 2. Clad, armed, I. 678, 1218, 2280; II. 311, 1899, 3034; III. 6605, 7317 (*parés*); 3. Constructed (Sense 7, O.E.D.), I. 3302; II. 474; III. 7288; 4. Make ready, III. 7887 (geir). [Dihtan.]

Dichtand, ? All that he met into his gait War dichtand for him ilka deill Sua suappit he with suerd of steill, IV. 10,024. [Cp. *prec.*]

Dignite, *sb.* = Dignity (*dignitie*, II. 1749, 2147), II. 36, 2227, 2234. [F.]

Ding, *v.*[1] (*dyng*, I. 1234), I. 2400; *pres. pple.* dingand, I. 1123; IV. 9712, 10,313; *pa. t.* dang. 1. *ntr.* dealt heavy blows, I. 1060 (And with his sword about him d.), 2056, 2463, 2531; II. 1677, 1806, 1874, 4480; IV. 8720 (all d. on, *Fierement s'envaïssent*, 8873 (Thare d. he on with all his micht, *La fiert et frape et tue*), 9152, 10,023, 10,198; with *dushis*, II. 4632; IV. 8997; *dyntis*, I. 1334; *routis*, IV. 10,062; 2. *trans.* beat, dash, drove, struck, etc., I. 1122; 148 (he swappit sa That arme and shulder he d. him fra), 1373 (Quhill to thair baneris thay thame d.), 2059; II. 4490 (he d. thame doun); IV. 9308 (Thay d. thame fra thare dykes than, *jeta*), 9599 (His neiffis togidder he d.); *pa. pple.* doungin, struck, driven, I. 1119, 2721 (*laidis*); IV. 9825 (Thare hes he d. doun mony man, *La a maint chevalier contre terre abatu*); dungin, III. 5788; IV. 9173 (*laidis et malmenés*), 9313, 9526, 9847 (the cite . . . Sall to the erd be d. doun, *contre terre abatue*). [*Dingan (*str.*) cp. Dencgan (*wk.*), O.N. Dengja.]

Dinging, *vbl. sb.*, – O.E.D., smiting, resounding, II. 4635 (And hard the d. of thare dyntis), *les grans cops et le martelement.* [Cp. *prec.*]

Dint, *sb.*, blow (*dynt*, I. 1041, 1198, 1564, 1894, 1996, 2704; II. 4432, 4439; IV. 8893, 9129), I. 1558, 1857, 2329, 3217; *pl.* dintis, I. 1297, 1599, 2285, 2443, 2537; II. 592, 608, 1806, 4482; IV. 9249; dyntis, II. 4575, 4635. [Dynt.]

Dintit = *pa. t.* of Din, to resound (*dynted*, IV. 9360), I. 2965 (The erd d., he raid sa fast, *le camp fait retentir*), IV. 9360 (erd and lyft all d., *en sonnent et tentissent*); I. 3130 (Quhill on his arsoune d. he = fell with a heavy sound). [Cp. *Br.* XVI. 131, To schir colyne sic dusche he gave That he dynnyt on his arsoune.] [Dynnan.]

Direnze, *v.* = Deraign, II. 1857. *See* Derene.

Disagysitly, *adv.*, – O.E.D., in a feigned manner, by a *ruse de guerre*, III. 7973 (*desguisément*), cp. Disguisy, *adj.*, *Obs.* [*Br.* XIX. 459, Sone fleying is richt degyse. Thair armyt men behynd I se.]

Disceis, *sb.* = Disease, annoyance, harm, II. 1864 (skaith, D. and great dishonour, *damage*). [Anglo-F. Disease, ∠ O.F. Desaise.]

Discharge, *v.*, to relieve, II. 2089, 2095. [O.F.]

Disciplyne, *sb.*, slaughter, execution (cp. Sense 7, O.E.D., correction, chastisement, etc.), IV. 9375 (In the renk quhare Salphadyne . . . maid sic d., *As rens ou S. fiert et frape et charpente*). [F.]

Discomfiting, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3277.

Disconfort, *sb.* = Discomfort (*discomfort*, II. 4368), *discumfort*, 4880, despondency, discouragement (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 2749 (Quhen that d. is in him done, He is shent and discomfit sone, *Hons qui se desconforte est tantost alentis*), 4368; IV. 9237, 9257 (*desconfortée*), 9577 (*Li desconfors si grans*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XI. 488: Oftsiss of ane vord may riss D. and tynsall with-all.] [O.F.]

Digitized by Google

Discouer, *v.* = Discover, to disclose, II. 2415, 2483. [O.F.]

Discumfit, *v.* = Discomfit (*discumfete*, II. 1552), 446; *pa. pple.* (*discomfeist*, IV. 9294; *discomfit*, 9319; *discomfite*, I. 473; *disconfit*, II. 2802), I. 1827, 3138, 3228; II. 2, 1299, 1844, 2750, 2781, 4339, 4990; IV. 9520. [M.E. and O.F. Desconfit.]

Disheris, *v.* = Disheriss, *Obs.* (chiefly Sc.), to disinherit, II. 2958, 3170; *pres. t.* disheresis, II. 2779; *pa. t.* disherist, III. 7852; *pa. pple.* disherist, I. 2792; III. 6541. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 101.] [As if from an extended stem of an Anglo-F. *Disherir.]

Disherisoun, *sb.* = Disherison, disinheritance, II. 169. [O.F. Desheri-teisun; *see* O.E.D.]

Dishonour, *sb.*, II. 1864.

Dishonouring, *vbl. sb.*, II. 374.

Dispare, *sb.*, II. 2457.

Disparit, *ppl. adj.* = Despaired, in despair, III. 6674 (*desesperée*); IV. 9678 (The flears all d. [*pr.* despysit] ware, *li fuiant . . . desespéré*).

Dispend, *v.*, to spend, II. 3164.

Dispender, *sb.*, as *adj.*, III. 7378 (Of gudis large and d., *despenderes d'avoir*). [M.E. and O.F. Despendour.]

Dispittously, *adv.* = Despitously (*dispitusly*, I. 1223; *dispytusly*, III. 8030). 1. Angrily, I. 2808 (*par mautalent*); III. 8030 (*dispiteusement*); 2. Lamentably, I. 1223 (his chyn brak d.) [*Next* + ly.]

Dispittus, *adj.* = Despitous, full of despite, haughty, II. 4192. [Anglo-F. Despitous.]

Displayit, *pa. pple.* = Displayed, unfurled (of a banner), II. 2840 and III. 6951 (*baniere desploÿe*), 8096. [O.F.]

Displeis, *v.* = Displease, III. 6452. [O.F.]

Disport, *sb.*, amusement, II. 2334, 4782. [O.F.]

Disprysit = *pa. pple.* of Disprize, to bring into contempt, II. 2752. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1480, Caxton.] [O.F.]

Dispysing, ? *vbl. sb.* = Despising, III. 6490.

Dispyte, *sb.* = Despite (*despite*, II. 4171, 4429), I. 1775, 2932; III. 5598, 5687; IV. 8352, 8365. [O.F.]

Dissaly, *adv.* = Dizzily, I. 1719 (he fell deid doun d. [*see* note to line]), 1954; II. 1892, 2610; IV. 8829. [Cp. *Br.* II. 422; VII. 210.] [*See* Desy.]

Dissauis = *pres. t.* of Deceive, III. 6734; *pa. t.* dissauit, II. 3646.

Disseit = *pa. pple.* of Dizzy, to make dizzy (*disseyt*, IV. 8891), II. 4492. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. of this sense, 1501, Dougl., *Pal. Hon.*] [*See* Desy.]

Disseuer, *v.*, to separate, II. 4392 (All held togidder; wald nane d.) [Anglo-F. Deseverer, O.F. Dessevrer.]

Disseyt. *See* Disseit.

Dissy, *adj.* *See* Desy.

Distane, *sb.* = Destiny. *See* Destane.

Distrenȝeis = *pres. t.* of Distrain, to hold in its grasp, as love, sickness, etc., II. 2369, 2424; *pa. t.* distrenȝeit, I. 3174; II. 2212; *pa. pple.* distreinȝeit, hard-pressed, IV. 9527 (Quhais battell was . . . sa d. with force in fecht, *si tres fort envaïe*). [M.E. ∠ O.F. Destreindre, pres. stem destreign-.]

Distrenȝement, *sb.*, a nonce-word [Distrainment is quoted only in the legal sense and 1756-], II. 2568 (Of amours lukes . . . and of sichis d., *Griés regrés destrengnans, i.e.*, grievous compelling sorrows).

Distroy, *v.* = Destroy, I. 1077; II. 202; *pa. pple.* distroyit, II. 630, 2324; III. 7086. [O.F.]

Distrubling, *vbl. sb.* = Distroubling, troubling, I. 2932. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* V. 216.] [Distrouble, *v.* *See* O.E.D.]

Distruction, *sb.* = Destruction, II. 2323. [F.]

Diuers, *adj.*, Divers (*dyueris*, I. 1961), II. (Prol.) 8, 1588. [F.]

Do, *v.*, I. 3060; II. 3931, 4049, etc., *esp. phr.* 1. *To do hardement*, worship, etc., II. 374, 1455, 1699, 4919; III. 6658;

Digitized by Google

2. *To do weill*, to act bravely, I. 895, 1132 (*bien faire*), 3085, 3107; II. 286 (*ferra*); III. 5624; *absol.*, II. 1330 (All war thay doand, baith ald and young); 3. *gen.* III. 7248 (thay . . . can do bot small Of weir, *Petit sevent de guerre*); 4. To cause, make, II. 2479 (Quhat tua thingis dois ȝow to dre sorrow ?) as *periphrastic auxiliary* with infin., I. 267 (Or ony leuand man me driue Or do to gar me tak the flicht); II. 6 (Daurus did his wife to spouse); *imperat.* do, II. 159; *pres. pple.* doand, II. 1330; IV. 9802; *pres. t.* dois, I. 895 (weill), 2478, 2479 (best); II. 616, 674, 1426, 1846, 2377, 2553, 2799, 3086, 3248, 3287; III. 6658; *pa. t.* ded, III. 5878; did *passim*; *pa. pple.* done, II. 454 (d. sacrifice), 464, 2810, 3267; = caused, II. 2749 (Quhen that disconfort is in him d.); IV. 10,649 (The maydinnis hes d. Porrus Be brocht into chalmer Venus); = put, II. 2743 (his swerd hes he fra him d.); = ended, finished, I. 950, 2413, 3263 (Gif that thow deis . . . The flour is d. of all my micht); = 'done for,' I. 364 (We are all confusit and d.), 759 (deid and d.) [Dón.]

Dochter, *sb.* = Daughter (*dauchter*, II. 189), I. 3204; *pl.* dochteris, II. 3028; douchters, 506. [Dohtor.]

Doere, *sb.* = Doer, IV. 9891 (For the best d. Men suld him hald, *au mieux faisant le devroit on tenir*). [Cp. *do best*, etc., *s.v.* Do.]

Doggit, *adj.* = Dogged, crabbed, perverse, I. 1865 (ane d. pryde); IV. 8793. [*Adj.* ∠ Dog, *sb.*]

Doggitness, *sb.* = Doggedness, surliness, III. 6572 (he fand na d. In Cassamus, *de put aire*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1530, Palsgrave.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Doing, *vbl. sb.*, II. 4150, weill d. [*See* Do.]

Dois = Dies. *See* De.

Doist, *pa. pple.*, ? clad (*see* Indoissit), IV. 8459 (in haubrik d.)

Dome, *sb.* = Doom, III. 5721, to my d., in my opinion. [Dóm.]

Domisday = Doomsday (*domesday*, IV. 9339), 9662, 9946, 10,244 (quhill d., *Jusqu'au jour dou juÿse*). [Domes dæg.]

Dosin, *misprint*, I. 2538. *See* Bedofin.

Doubill, *adj.* = Double, ambiguous, II. 3834 (Quhat he menit thay understude na thing, For thare was d. vnderstanding, *double entendement*). [Cp. 1548, Hall, *Chron. Hen.* VI. (O.E.D. *s.v.* Double), Fye on doble entendement.] [F.]

Doubilles, *pres. t.* of Double, redoubles, II. 1424, 4346; *pa. t.* doubillit, IV. 11,092; *pa. pple.* doubillit, II. 4375; doubled, 1797. [F.]

Doubill-fald, *adj.* = Doublefold, *Obs.* [a. 1300, *Cursor Mundi* —], III. 7006.

Douchtely, *adv.* = Doughtily (*douchtelly*, I. 1704, 2098; *duchtelye*, 1128), I. 1118; II. 4528; III. 5062. [*See next.*]

Douchty, *adj.* = Doughty (*douchthy*, II. 1841; *douchtie*, I. 459, 950), v. freq. [Dohtig.]

Douchtynes = Doughtiness (*douchtines*, I. 2518), IV. 10,108, 10,624. [*See prec.*]

Doun, *adv.* = Down (*doune*, I. 1188; II. 421, 477), v. freq., *esp.* with *bare*, *dungin*, *fall*, *fell*, *fellit*, *lichted*, etc., *e.g.*, I. 745, 938, 1960, 2068, 2082; II. 1696, 2603, 2988; IV. 9825. [Dúne.]

Douncome, *sb* = Downcome, fall, I. 2090 (His hors sa chargit was with the straik That neir ane d. can he maik). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*]

Doungeoun, *sb.* = Dungeon, fortress, II. 4511. [O.F. Donjon.]

Doungin, *pa. pple.* of Ding.

Dout, *sb.* = Doubt. 1. Uncertainty, I. 2018 (But d.); II. 2534 (To mak answer great d. he had), 2540 (mony ar in d.); 2. Fear, I. 1966, 3169; II. 522, 3360; *phr.* for d. of dede [= death], I. 964, 2361; III. 7159; IV. 8548.

Digitized by Google

Dout, *v.* = Doubt, to fear, I. 2415, 3170; II. 1256, 2950; *pres. pple.* doutand, IV. 9358; *pa. pple.* doutit, III. 6547, 7076 (*redouté*). [F.]

Douteous, *adj.*, nonce-word (– O.E.D.), fearful, II. 1809 (The assalt was cruell and d., *grans . . . moriés*).

Douzepeiris, *pl.* = Douzepers, the twelve peers [of Alexander] (*douzepeirs*, II. 316, 406; IV. 10,217; *douze peris*, I. 361, 555, II. 233; *douzeperis*, II. 233, 3292; *douzepers*, 280; *douze pers*, often with capital D), I. 48, 51, II. 3292, 3667, etc. [F.]

Dow, *v.*[1], O.E.D., to be good for anything, II. 4253 (gif I d. ocht). [Dugan.]

Dragouns, *pl.* = Dragons, II. 4629 (And said that thay war deuils or d., *anemi et serpent*). [F.]

Draif = *pa. t.* of Drive. *See* Driue.

Draucht, *sb.* = Draught, a 'move' at chess, II. 3764 and 3766 (*le trait*), 3836, *traire*, 3884 (*jue*). [Dræht; related to Dragan.]

Draue, *pa. t.* of Drive. *See* Driue.

Draw, *v.* 1. gen., *trans.*, II. 2827 and 2893 (to d. furth, *traire*); II. 85, d. to witnes, *En tesmoingnage en trai*, 1584; 2. *intrans.*, II. 1412 (als fer as ane bow mycht d., *D'autant conme .j. quarrel va de lonc destendant*), 4243, d. neir; 3. *spec.* to make a 'move' at chess; draw! II. 3761, 3763, 3836, 3893 (*traiés !*), 3884 (Thay d. thair drauchtis). *pa. t.* dreuch, III. 6215; drew, II. 3823; III. 5100; *pa. pple.* drawen, I. 2641; II. 3845; drawin, I. 2747 [= withdrawn], 1355, 3066, 3110. [Dragan.]

Dre, *v.* = Dree, to endure. 1. *trans.*, II. 4751 (greuous panes I saw ȝow d., *enduré*), 2479; III. 7035; *pa. pple.* dreit, III. 8195 (the pane . . . That I haue d. *souffert*); 2. *intrans.*, to be able (– O.E.D.), II. 1879 (he liftit his hand-axe hie And straik als fast as he micht d., *tele li a donnée . . .*); so IV. 10,232, quhill he micht d. [Dréogan.]

Drede. *See* Dreid, *sb.* and *v.*

Dreid, *sb.* = Dread (*drede*, II. 3482), I. 312, 579; II. 1248, 4976. [From *next.*]

Dreid, *v.* = Dread (*drede*, I. 1032, 2914; II. 2792), I. 649, 1925, 1927, 3260; III. 7101; *pres. pples.* dredand, II. 2453; *pres. t.* dredes, II. 1432, III. 5613; dredis, II. 1806; dreidis, I. 306; *pa. t.* dred, I. 1826, 2543; II. 4238; IV. 9530, 9535; *pa. pple.* dred, I. 1290. [O.N. Dredan.]

Dreiding, *vbl. sb.* = Dreading (*dreding*, IV. 9222), II. 3150 and IV. 9222, to haue d.

Dremit, *pa. pple.* = Dreamed, III, 7003 (*songie*). [*v.* ∠ Early M.E. *sb.* Drem.]

Dressit, *pa. t.* of Dress (*dressed*, II. 2437; *drest*, I. 1246). 1. Lifted up, raised, II. 2437 (sho d. vp hir face, *drece son viare*); III. 8052 (The King d. vp his visage); IV. 10,479 (Sichand, he d. vp his wais [= face]); *refl.*, II. 2189 (The . . . King him d. on hicht, *en haut s'est entendus*); *pa. pple.* dressed, III. 7287 [cp. *Br.* XVII. 372, Dressand vp ledderis]; 2. *refl.*, moved into position; I. 2981 (Thai d. thame for thair Iusting, *les cevaus et les armes ont si fait adrecier*); 3. Clothed, I. 1246. [O.F. Drecier.]

Dreuch, *pa. t.* of Draw.

Drife, *v.* *See* Driue.

Driffis = *pres. t.* of Drive. *See next.*

Driue, *v.* = Drive (*drife*, I. 197; *dryfe*, II. 2224), *pres. t.* driffis, I. 202; driuis, 3115; *pa. t.* draif, I. 164, 1137, 2679, 3114; draue, 1199, 3187 [= rode]; II. 3805. [Drífan.]

Droury, *sb.* = Druery, Drury, *Obs.* (*drowrie*, I. 3202; *drowry*, II. 2249, 2494). 1. Love, II. 1210 (*amour*), 2244, 2249 (lufe and d., *amours*); III. 7610; II. 600, to lufe be d., *faire*

Digitized by Google

amie, 2102 (That ȝow sould faill of d., *ne falliés a amie*), 2494; IV. 9572; esp. *amouris and d.*, II. (Prol.), 23, 507, 3787; *armes and d.*, III. 6849 (*d'armes et . . . d'amours*, 7674; 2. Love-token, keepsake, I. 3202; II. 336; 3. Sweetheart, II. 2216, Hes thow lemman or d. ? *ami*). [O.F. Druerie.]

Drowerie, *sb.* *See prec.*

Drowned, *pa. pple.*, II. 649. *See* O.E.D.

Drowry, *sb.* *See* Droury.

Drukin, *pa. pple.*, Sc. form of Drunk(en, III. 7681 (Quhen thay had d., *beü*). [O.N. Drukkin.]

Dry, *adj.*, II. 4991 (at the d. tre). [Drȳge.]

Drychtin, *sb.* = Drichtin, Lord, God, IV. 10,804. [Dryhten.]

Dryfe, *v.* *See* Driue.

Duell, *v.* = Dwell (*dwell*, I. 452), I. 452 [= remain]; I. 2113 (And d. the King [= should the King delay]); II. 656, 2070; *pa. t.* duelt, I. 2252; II. 3929, 3959. [Dwellan.]

Duelling, *vbl. sb.* 1. Delaying, tarrying, IV. 10,450 (but mair d., *sans delaiance*); 2. Stay, III. 6301 (Gif he mare d. here will ma); 3. Household, I. 696. [Cp. *prec.*]

Duke, *sb.*, II. 2, 187, 239, 1466, 3272; *possess. sing.* dukis, I. 2978; *pl.* dukes, I. 2326. [F. Duc.]

Dukrie, *sb.* = Dukery, a dukedom, *Obs.*, I. 1939. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *c.* 1565, Lindesay (Pitscottie), To give him the dukery of Turine.] [From *prec.*]

Dule = Dole, *sb.*[2]. 1. Grief, sorrow, I. 948, 2163, 3162; II. 300, 2062; esp. *d. and cair*, I. 618; II. 1808; *d. and cry*, II. 4775; *d. and ire*, I. 1481 (*ire*); *d. and pyne*, I. 512, 958; *d. and wa*, I. 1533, 2406; II. 245; 2. Lamentation, I. 3271; II. 4783; IV. 9622 (He left his d., *Lors a laissié son duel*), with *ma* (*maid*); II. 1906; IV. 9598, 10,810. [O.F. Doel.]

Dum, *adj.* = Dumb, IV. 9477. [Dumb.]

Dungin, *pa. pple.* of Ding.

Dur, *sb.* = Door, II. 419, 449. [Duru.]

Durst. *See* Dar, *v.*[1]

Dushis = *pl.* of Dush (*dusches*, IV. 9763; *dushes*, 8997), blows, II. 4632 (*cops*); IV. 8897, 9673. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XIII. 147 (Thai with axis sic duschis gaff).] [*Echoic.*]

Dushit = *pa. t.* of Dush, *Obs.*, exc. *Sc.* (*duschit*, I. 1047, 1323, 1585). 1. *intrans.*, to fall with a thud, I. 1047, 1585; to rush, 2371; IV. 8699, 10,169; 2. *trans.*, I. 1323. [*See prec.*]

Dust, *sb.*, II. 4305. [Dúst.]

Dyamontis = *pl.* of Diamond. As a substance of extreme hardness = Adamant, III. 5778 (men all made of stele Or of D., *gent d'ajment*), IV. 11,019. [M.E. and O.F. Diamant.]

Dyaparty = Diapered, having the surface adorned with a fret-work pattern, III. 7924 (the hall . . . with grene iasp all pantit was, D. weill fra place to place, *de jaspre est pavée*). [F. Diapré.]

Dycht, *adj.* *See* Dicht.

Dycht, *pa. pple.* *See* Dicht.

Dyit, *pa. t.* = Died. *See* De.

Dykes, *pl.*, trenches, II. 4016; IV. 9308, 9313 (*fossé*). [Dík.]

Dyn, *sb.* = Din, noise, IV. 9249, 10,295. [Dyne.]

Dynare, Dynere, *sb.* = Dinner. *See* Denner.

Dyng, *v.* *See* Ding.

Dynt, *sb.*, a blow. *See* Dint.

Dys, *sb.* = Dice, I. 2409.

Dyueris. *See* Diuers.

Dyuinours, *pl.* = Diviners, prophets, seers, II. 2543. [M.E. and O.F. Devinour.]

E

E, *sb.* = Eye, II. 1260 (all that seis with E); III. 6715 (ȝow may . . . Se it as the E aluterly); *pl.* ene, II. 106, 124, 2420, 3421, 3575; III. 6896, 7064. [Ége.]

Eard, *sb.* = Earth. *See* Erd.

Digitized by Google

Eardit = *pa. t.* of Eird.

Earle, *sb.* = Earl (*erle*, II. 1465; *erll*, I. 1438, 1469), I. 41; *pl.* earlis, I. 2083. [Eorl.]

Easit = *pa. t.* of Ease, refreshed, I. 171. [O.F.]

Ebor, *sb.* = Ivory, II. 2742 (ane horne of e. fyne, *un cornet*). [O.F. Yvoire, refashioned after Lat. Ebur.]

Effere, *sb.* = Effeir, *Obs.* [Sc. var. of Affair]. 1. 'Cause,' III. 6392 (And asked him of his e., *se li vont demandant: "Comment vous est?"*); so *pl.* efferes, II. 3001 [cp. *Br.* X. 305 (He sped him to the were, Till help his Eym and his effere)]; 2. = Affair, 6 O.E.D., appearance, bearing, I. 1678 (ȝoung . . . and of great e.); II. 601, 1921 (Of fare e., *de biaus contenemens*); III. 6184; IV. 9356; 3. Martial show, display; III. 6179; battle, II. 3372; battle-array, III. 7145.

Effered = *pa. pple.* of Effeir, Effere, to work upon, II. 3467 (ȝour great worship . . . Hes vs e. on sic manere, *vostre grant vaillance nous a si afaitiés*).

Effy, *v.* *See* Affy.

Eft, *adv.* 1. Again, II. 2144, 2417; 2. Afterwards, III. 7687. [Eft.]

Efter = After (*eftir*, II. 1358, 3925, 3957, 4382; III. 5031, 8058); *prep.*, I. 643, 1079, 1533, 2486, 2789, and *passim*; *esp.* to send after [= for], I. 3279; II. 2813; *adv.*, I. 460, 1962; III. 5031; esp. *e. sone*, I. 1443; II. 3994. [Æfter.]

Egerly, *adv.* = Eagerly (*egarly*, II. 3848), fiercely, III. 7251; IV. 10,198. [*See* Egir.]

Egill, *sb.* = Eagle, I. 2969; III. 6201. [F.]

Egir, *adj.* = Eager, fierce, II. 4200. [O.F. Aigre.]

Eik, *adv.* = Eke, also, III. 7682 IV. 9288. [É(a)c.]

Eild, *sb.* = Eld (*eld*, II. 367, 2081, 3016), age, old age, I. 160; III. 5163, 5273, 7393; IV. 11,055. [Eldo.]

Eir, *sb.* = Ear, II. 3625; IV. 10,445; *pl.* earis, IV. 10,512; eiris, I. 289; eris, I. 1862. [Éare.]

Eird, *sb.* = Earth. *See* Erd.

Eird, *v.* = Earth, to bury, IV. 10,830 (Syne come the Clarkis . . . For to e. thame that thair deid lay); *pa. t.* eardit, IV. 10,689; *pa. pple.* erdit, I. 3237. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XIII. 666.] [M.E. *v.*, from *sb.* Eorþe.]

Eirnistly, *adv.* = Earnestly, IV. 10,144. [Eorneste + ly.]

Eis, *sb.* = Ease, II. 2280, 2635, 3462, 4823. [O.F. Aise.]

Eis, *v.* = Ease, III. 5986. [O.F. Aaisier.]

Eist, *sb.* = East, II. 428 (*est*); III. 7033. [Éast.]

Eit, *v.* = Eat, II. 3722, 5005; III. 7611; *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.* eate, I. 2574. [Etan.]

Eith, *adj.* = Easy, II. 4320; III. 6010. [Éade.]

Eke, *v.*, to increase, II. 3329 (ȝour worschip sall I e., *encroistrai*). [Écan.]

Eldar, *compar. adj.* = Elder (*elder*, II. 599), 2028; as *sb.*, *pl.* eldaris, 625; eldars, 1760. [Eldra.]

Elephantis = *pl.* of Elephant, Sense 4*b*, O.E.D., an ivory horn, II. 1503 (Thay hard trumpettis and E.). [O.F.]

Ellis = *pl.* of Ell, IV. 9960. [Eln.]

Ellis, *adv.* = Else (*els*, I. 477), I. 1546, 1548, 1971, 2402; II. 1284, 2482, 3100, 3476, 3798, 4718; III. 5461, 7524. [Elles.]

Ellis-Quhere, *adv.* = elsewhere, II. 1643. [Elles-hwær.]

Embraissit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pples.* of Embrace, *v.*[1] to put (a shield) on the arm (*embraisit*, I. 1354; *embrased*, II. 1650; *embressit*, IV. 8730; *enbraissit*, I. 2064; *imbraised*, III. 5941), I. 890 (e. thair scheldis), 1174; IV. 8410, 8495 (*talwas*); with *helme* [erron. for *shield* in I. 1145 (*et l'escu tint avant*)]; II. 1650 (*helme*). [F. En + bras.]

Embraissit = *pa. t.* of Embrace, *v.*[2] (*imbrais*, I. 1267), to clasp, (*embrased*, II. 2052, 4903); *enbraissed*, 3511, *imbraissed*, III.

Digitized by Google

6889), seized, II. 4074 (The fourriouris e. it [the prey], *requelli*); undertook, I. 2886 (Bot he e. to great ane thing). [O.F. Embracer.]

Embroshit, *pa. pple.* (*enbrushed*, I. 2777), I. 2777 (E. vnder his helme he wes, *sor son elme embronciés*), 3186 (With helme e.) [cp. I. 1145 and II. 1650 (helme embraissit), where *embroshit* may be intended; the second of these quots. translates *Enbronchiés*]; II. 4176 (In helm enbushit [which is not in the French]), may belong here. [O.F. Embroncié.]

Eme, *sb.*, uncle, *passim*, *e.g.*, I. 1231, 1263; II. 581, etc.; *possess. sing.* emis, II. 612; emys, 1617. [Éam.]

Emeraudes = *pl.* of Emerald, II. 3705; III. 7645. [O.F. Emeraude.]

Empeir. *See* Empriour.

Emperyall, *adj.* = Imperial, III. 7640 (*emperiaus*). [O.F.]

Empire, *sb.* (also *impire*), I. 213, 899. [F.]

Empriour, *sb.* = Emperor, I. 682, 1149; II. 1499, 2125, 2897; III. 7179 [*empeir* (II. 76) is perh. erron. for *emperere*]. [O.F.]

Empryse, *sb.* = Emprise (*emprise*, I. 1090), 611; II. 5007; III. 5502 (*s'emprise*), 7744 (Bot this e. beis vnder-tane, *Mais cils couenans ert establis et tenus*), 8162. [O.F.]

Enamurit = Enamoured (*inamoured*, II. 2440; III. 6192; ? erron. amoured, II. 3550), II. 2306 (Quhen hart in lufe e. is, *Quant cuers en fine amours s'enracine et esprent*), 2440 (To gar gay hart i. be, *pour gens enamourer*); II. 3550 (Ideas Of the Bauderane amoured was, *Edea . . . ainme le Baudrain*); III. 6192 (That of amour i. was). [O.F.]

Enbrushed. *See* Embroshit.

Enbushit, *pa. pple* = Ambushed, placed in ambush, II. 4046; under cover of, covered by, I. 3185 (E. vnderneth his sheild, *en l'escu embusciés*); II. 4176 (In helm e. [not in F.; perh. erron. for enbrushit. *See* Embroshit]); *pa. t.* inbushit, I. 1542 (Thocht he i. him . . . Vnder his sheild). [O.F.]

Enbushment, *sb.* = Ambushment, II. 4004. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 45 and *Sir Ferumbr.*, 812.] [O.F. Embuschement.]

Enchantour, *pl.* = Enchanters, IV. 8993; *sing. possess.* inchantouris, III. 6625. [O.F.]

Encheif, *v.* = Encheve, *Obs. rare* [altered form of *acheve*, Achieve], to accomplish, win, II. 3091-2 (Gif that he micht encheue sa For to e. or purpose ta, *tant qu'il ait achevé Partie de ses bons*); III. 5643 (e. my avow); *pres. t.* enchewis, III. 5245 (3e . . . E. the weiris, *Qui achevés les guerres*); *pa. pple.* encheifit, IV. 9704 (Than his avow . . . War nocht e., *Que ses veux ne soit . . . achevé*); so, IV. 8392; encheiffit [*pr.* encheissit], 8403; [*pr.* encheisst] 8946.

Enchesoun, *sb.* = Encheason (*enchesone*, II. 2312), occasion, cause, motive, II. 1559, 3170; III. 5977; IV. 10,415 (*achoison*). [O.F. Encheson.]

Encheuing, *vbl. sb.*, achievement, accomplishment, IV. 10,344. [*See* Encheif.]

Enclosit, *pa. pple.* surrounded, II. 4458 (Porrus was e., *enclos*). *See also* Inclusit. [Earliest ex. of this sense (6) in O.E.D., 1601, Shaksp. *Jul. C.*] [En + close, after O.F. *enclore*.]

Encountering, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3069.

Encounterit, *pa. t.*, I. 2527 (*incounterit*, 2460); *pa. pple.* encountered, III. 7251.

Encumerit = *pa. pple.* of Encumber, harmed, hurt, I. 2952 (That sic ane suld e. be, *de tel homme enpirier*). [F. Encombrer.]

Encumring, *vbl. sb.* = Encumbering, harm, hurt, IV. 10,347 (*encombrement*).

End, *sb.*[1], II. 2728, III. 6601 (tak e.); III. 8064 (To bring to e. ane great outrage, *Pour mener jusqu'a fin*); IV. 10,195 (Quhairthrow the war e. salbe thyne,

Digitized by Google

Par lequel li tiens iert le pis de ceste emprise). 1. Of place, II. 3981 (the forrest e.), 4889 (He was weill maid fra e. to e.); IV. 9885 (In the first e. of the battale, *au long des batailles*); 2. Of time, II. 3163, 4988 (His e. he seis approchand fast); 490 (or four dayis be cumming to e.), 2728 (tak e.) [Ende.]

End, *sb.*[2] = And(e, breath, IV. 10,206, or ony . . . Had anes time thair e. to ta, *ait s'alainne reprise*). [Cp. *Br.* IV. 199 (He na mocht His aynd bot with gret pangs draw).] [O.N. Andi; cp. O.E. Anda.]

Ending, *vbl. sb.*, I. 2166 (brocht to e. [= destroyed]), 2479 (Quha dois best at the e.) and 3085; II. 1741 (tak e.); III. 5488 (brocht to gude e., *achevez*); IV. 9610 (thyne e. day, *vos jours derreniers*); (Col.) 3 (And as I can I maid e.) [*See* End, *sb.*[1].]

Endit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of End; *pa. t.*, I. 137; II. 1911 [= died]; *pa. pple.*, I. 72; II. 3741, 3991; *pres. t.* endis, *rubrich*, p. 105. [Endian.]

Endlang, *prep.*, from end to end of, along, I. 111, 2504; II. 1454, 4075; IV. 9623 (e. the grene, *aval la sablonniere*); *esp.* e. the feild, I. 3186; IV. 9340 (*tout contreval les chans*); e. the steppis, II. 542, 3537, III. 7304 (*les degrés devaler*). [Cp. *Br.* III. 414.] [M.E. End + lang; substituted for O.E. *prep.* And-lang.]

Endure, *v.* (*indure*, I. 2060; II. 2374, 2478), I. 1041, 1479; II. 2690; *pa. t.* endured, II. 1676. [F.]

Ene, *pl.* = Eyes. *See* E.

Enemeis, *pl.* = Enemies, II. 1469 (enemyis, I. 2708). [F.]

Enforce, *sb.*, *Obs.* (*enfors*, IV. 9552), effort, exertion, I. 2454 (The e. of Grece he saw, *le force des Grius qui se bruit et estent*); II. 2717 and IV. 9552 (the great e. . . . the noys). [*sb.* from *next*, *v.*]

Enforce, *v.* 1. To add force to, II. 4501; 2. *refl.* to exert oneself, I. 2391 (The duke hes sene the nobill King E. him sa in the fechting, *qui as siens est mellés*); *pa. pple.* strengthened, increased, reinforced, I. 2447 (ane felloun fechting . . . ay enforsit), 2766 (For enforcit richt wele was he Of freindis and kyn of great bounte, *et de bons compagnons et d'amis enforciés*); II. 1798 (His hardement suld doubled be, And enforced his bounte, *enforchiés et doublés*), 4376, and III. 7211 (enforsit); *pa. pple.*, IV. 9264 (inforsit the fecht, *enforce la huée*). [O.F. Enforcier.]

Enforsit. *See prec.*

Enforsitly, *adv.* = Enforcedly, enforcely, violently, furiously, II. 4162 (And thay tua faucht e.), 4633 [cp. *Br.* V. 324 (Than suld thai full enforsaly . . . assale the ynglis men)]. Only ex. in O.E.D.

Engenered = *pa. t.* of Engender; *intrans.* originated (Sense 6, Chaucer —, O.E.D.), II. 3816 (The knichtis . . . wele persauit thare inuy E. all of Ielusy, *de ce se sorent moult bien garde donner Que jalousie ot fait tés paroles monter*). [F. Engendrer.]

Engyne, *sb.* = Engine. 1. Skill, II. 2338, 3704; 2. *pl.* engines of war, II. 488 (his battreis . . . And vtheris engynis, *ses engiens*), 1774 (To Engens [*pr.* Eugeus], his armes ar likned weill, *Si bras semblent engin*); apparatus, II. 3494 (ingynes and rapes, *cordes et engins*). [F. Engin.] [*See also* Ingynes.]

Enquestis = *pl.* of Inquest, questions (Sense 3, O.E.D., *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.* —), II. 2176. [O.F. Enqueste.]

Ensenze, *sb.* = Ensign (*ensigne*, I. 108, 1289, 1639, 1747, 1752; II. 4229; *ensinze*, I. 2173; III. 5783; IV. 9862); *pl.* ensigneis, I. 310. 1. A rallying-cry, war cry, I. 108, 1639, 1747, 1752; II. 4229, 4297 (Ilk ane cryit heichly thare e.), 4479; III. 6230 (cryand his e., *s'ensaigne*); IV. 9862 [cp. *Br.* II.

Digitized by Google

378, V. 323, etc.]; 2. A sign, token, distinguishing mark, I. 2174 (Be great e. it may be sene That thow hes at the bargane bene); 3. A standard, I. 310 (ensigneis, *mainte ensegne de soie*), 1289; III. 5783 (*estandart*); IV. 9034 [*pr.* essonȝe]. [F. Enseigne.]

Ensewing, *vbl. sb.* = Ensuing, pursuit, II. 1646.

Entent, *sb.* *See* Intent.

Enter, *v.* = Inter, IV. 10,711 (*enterrer*). [F.]

Entered, *pa. t.* of Enter = to enter, II. 414, 2875; entrit, 1909; enterit, 4084; *pa. pple.*, III. 5983 (The barons was e.) [F.]

Entrailȝe, *sb.* = Entrail, *collect.*, intestines, I. 1104. [F. Entraille.]

Entre, *sb.* = Entry, entrance, II. 1319, 1878, 3044. [F. Entrée.]

Enuironit = *pa. pple.* of Environ, surrounded (*inuyroned*, IV. 9244), III. 6211 (wirship . . . E. with hardement and honour, *de hardement parée*); so IV. 9244, by foes, II. 4459. [O.F. Environer.]

Erand, *sb.* = Errand (*errand*, I. 323, 387), I. 516, 599, 726; III. 6516; *pl.* erands, II. 1964. [Ærende.]

Erar, *adv.* = Erer, sooner, rather, I. 805, II. 2009. [So *Br.* I. 458.] [Æror.]

Erd, *sb.* = Earth (*eard*, I. 1711, 2015; IV. 10,133, 10,625; *eird*, I. 1116; IV. 10,830), I. 1106, 1859, 2965; IV. 11,048, *esp.* in *phr.* at e., on the ground, I. 1231, 2015, 2535, 2654, 2708; IV. 8623, 10,625; *to e.*, I. 1116, 2464; II. 1688, 1689, 1704, 4428, 4476; IV. 8699 *to the e.*, I. 164, 1859; II. 1696, 4188; IV. 9848, 10,133; *on e.*, II. 190, 1790. [Eorþe; ? influenced by Eard.]

Erdit = *pa. pple.* of Eird.

Ere, *adv.*, formerly, I. 3057; II. 2652, 3905; III. 5964, 6393, better than e., *miex que devant*). [ær.]

Erest, *adv.* = Erst, first, II. 2452. [ærest.]

Eris, *pl.* = Ears. *See* Eir.

Ernest, *adj.* = Earnest, II. 3876. [Eorneste.]

Errour, *sb.* = Error, II. 2526. [F.]

Eschaip, *v.* = Escape, I. 710, 2114; *pa. pple.* eschaipit, 1255. [O.F.]

Escheif, Escheue, *v.*, to achieve (*achever*), IV. 9245 (the gude . . . Eschewit thare thair hardynes), 10,117 (This mekill battell . . . sall . . . escheuit be). [Cp. *Br.* III. 283 (Gret thingis eschewyt he [Cesar], As men may in his story se).] [O.F. Eschever.]

Eschesk, II. 3837, *interj.*, check! (I say, eschesk! *Et je vous di eschec*). [O.F.]

Escheuing, *vbl. sb.* of Eschewe, accomplishing (*esheuing*, III. 5638), III. 5479 (Bot ȝit . . . The hardest lyis at the e., *Mais le plus fort en gist a l'achevissement*).

Eschew, to avoid, escape from, I. 352, 1786 (e. the ficht); *pa. t.* eschewit, I. 983) (Few e. his straikis). [O.F. Eschiver, Eschever.]

Eshamed. *See* Aschamit.

Esheuing. *See* Escheuing.

Esmale, *sb.* = Esmayle, *Obs.*, enamel, III. 8314 (Into the baner men micht se Alexanders figure, made all hale Of stanes, of gold and e., *d'or fin esmeré*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1589, but cp. Amel, *c.* 1340, *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.*] [O.F. Esmail.]

Est, *sb.* = East. *See* Eist.

Estate, *sb.*, III. 7640 (The King come . . . In his e. emperyall). [O.F.]

Esy, *adj.* = Easy, at ease, comfortable, II. 2583 (The Bauderane mare e. is Than is Clarus, *plus le tans a aisié*). [O.F. Aisié.]

Etling, *sb.* 1. Intent, intention, purpose, II. 1694, III. 5364 (on hie cheualry Set his intent and his e.), 8277 (Set all his thocht and his e.) [cp. *Br.* I. 587 (Off hys etlyng rycht swa it fell, As I sall eftirwartis tell)];

Digitized by Google

2. Conjecture, opinion, III. 6049 (at myne e., *ou mes cuers m'a menti*). [*See next.*]

Ettylit = *pa. t.* of Ettle, expected, was anxious to, III. 6205 (That e. to haue haistaly The coit-armour, *qui atent sa saudée De la cote a armer*). [O.N. Etla.]

Euenture, *sb.* = Adventure, fate, risk (*euentour*, III. 5641; *euentur*, I. 1552), I. 228 (Our e. heir ta mon we); II. 2097 (That e. is on great manere, *un fais* [= burden] *aventurous*); III. 5629 (E. hes vs impresoned here, *Aventure*); *phr.* throw e., III. 5641; put (oneself) in e., I. 1552, 1616; II. 353; III. 7609 (I am in e. for to by thair gammis). [The spelling with *e-* is not in O.E.D.] [F. Aventure.]

Euer, *adv.* = Ever, freq., *e.g.*, I. 340, 980; II. 73, 2208, 2654, 3234, 3474, 3590, 3721, 3901, 4420; with *or* (conj.), I. 1202; *for e. and ay*, II. 3324. [æfre.]

Euerilk, Euer, Ilk [printed as one word or as two, apparently without distinction] (*auerilk*, III. 5778) = Every, II. (Prol.) 11 (And e. i. Vy hes welth at waill); *esp.* e. i. ane, everyone, I. 3126, II. 450, 1418, 2972, 3222; and e. i. deill, I. 2010; II. 112, 456, 2278, 2433, 2470, 2904, 3266, 3640, 4737; III. 5778. [Æfre-ylc.]

Euer Ilka = *prec.*, II. 3226 (It war to do e. i. dele).

Euermair, *adv.* = Evermore, I. 390, 2349; for euer mair, II. 1201, 3654, 4029, 4424; III. 5138 and IV. 9946 (euermare).

Euill, *adj.* and *sb.* = Evil. 1. *adj.*, I. 561, 2404, 3016; II. 392, 1259 (Ane rich e. fare men suld fle, MSS., *Riche hom mal parlier*; but see note to line), 3131, 4752; 2. *sb.*, II. 357 [= evil men], 2548, 3910, 3956, 4987; *pl.* euillis, II. 675 (All e. hes he fra him set). [Yfel.]

Euill, *adv.* = Evil, ill, I. 1647, 2806; II. 2137, 2872, 3456. [Cp. *prec.*]

Euill-willeris = *pl.* of Evil-willer, IV. 10,351 (Thairof his e.-w. war full glad, *si malvoellant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1460, Earl Marche in Ellis, *Orig. Lett.*] [Yfel + willian.]

Euin, *adv.* = Even. 1. Equally, I. 2050; 2. Right, in *phr.* (claif, etc.) *e. in tua*, IV. 8586 and 9210, 9443, 9949, 10,342; 3. Straight, I. 54 (And fra the hoist e. out thay raid); III. 6275 (Come hard, e. and surely, *Tost et droit et seûr*); *esp.* of blows with a sword and the like, I. 151 (hit him e. vpon the sheild), II. 1896, 4269, 4437; IV. 8890, 9397. [Efen.]

Euin, *sb.* = Even, evening, I. 1802; II. 654, 1221, 1509. [Éfen.]

Euin, *v.* = Even, ? to equal, II. 2918 (Of this Gretians noblenes Micht na man e. the riches, *La richece des Griex, que nuls ne puet prisier*). [Cp. Euin, *adv.*]

Euin, ? II. 1688 (Gaudefeir . . . Straik him to erd, e. the King, *G. l'abati, s'en fu li roys moult liés*).

Euory, *sb.* = Ivory, IV. 10,934. [O.F. Yvoire.]

Exampill, *sb.* = Example, IV. (Col.) 22. [O.F. Example, Exemple.]

Excedes = *pres. t.* of Exceed, II. 658. [F.]

Exemplair, *sb.* = Exemplar, example (*exemplare*, III. 6590), I. 3247 (It is suith e.), III. 6590 (it may fall That men sall se throw that e. Weill xx. thousand dee). [F. Exemplaire.]

F

Fa, *sb.* = Foe (? *fey*, I. 2906), I. 2840; II. 1253, 2790, 4128; *pl.* faes, II. 2800, 3362; IV. 9666; fais, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 181, 1403, etc. [Ge-fá.]

Face, *sb.* freq. (*fais*, II. 2368; *fas*, III. 5548), *e.g.*, II. 2437 (With that sho dressed vp hir f., *drece son viaire*), 3822, 4765; *esp.* fair of f., *e.g.*, II. 9, 1570. [F.]

Digitized by Google

Fader, *sb.* = Father (*father*, I. 690; II. 3193), II. 271, 660, 1569, 2791; *possess. sing.*, fatheris, II. 3103, 3117. [Fæder.]

Faill, *sb.* (failȝe, II. 1621; *fale*, 1876, 2715), only in *phr.* [= without doubt], *but f.*, II. 1621, 2715, 3125; *forouttin f.*, I. 2748; III. 7059; *withoutin f.*, II. 1876, 2621, 2689; *na f.*, I. 207. [O.F. Faille.]

Failȝe, *v.* = Fail (also freq. *faill*, *e.g.*, II. 2102, 3743, etc.; *fale*, 1434; IV. 10,350), I. 444, 839; II. 1367, 1566, 4065; *spec.* (*intrans.*) to expire (of a period of time); III. 7987 (To-nycht at euin the trew sall f., *Les trives se faurront*); *trans.* to lose, II. 3432; to f. of, II. 2102, IV. (Col.) 4 (failȝeit); *pres. t.* failȝeis, I. 2802; II. 1421, 1863; *pa. t.* tailȝeit, IV. (Col.) 4; failȝit, I. 1026. [O.F. Faillir.]

Failȝeing, *vbl. sb.* = Failing, failure, I. 2813.

Fain, *adj.* and *adv.*; *adj.*, glad, IV. 9361, ? 10,088; *adv.* (*fane*, II. 238, III. 5886), I. 1903. [Fægen.]

Fair, Fairis. *See* Fare, *v.*

Fairhede, *sb.* = Fairhead, *Obs.*, beauty (*fairheid*, III, 5162; *fare-hede*, II. 2211, 2400; *fare-hede*, III. 5257), III. 6541 [Fæger + *hædu.]

Fairly, *adv.*, skilfully, I. 1407.

Fairssit = *pa. pple.* of Farce, stuffed, III. 5150 (the poune . . . Brochit and f., *farsés*). [O.F.]

Fais = Foes. *See* Fa.

Faith, *sb.*, transl. *foi*, I. 371; II. 2235, 2273, 3406; III. 7833. [O.F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Falcoun, *sb.* (*falcone*, I. 1903; *faucoun*, IV. 9262), I. 1806, 1903. [F.]

Fall, *v.* 1. II. 4274 (He gart f. flatlingis in the feild), 3303 (fell, *pa. t.*); 2. To die in battle, II. 242, 444 (fell, *pa. t.*); 3. To perish, come to nothing, II. 4372 (And keip ȝour honour or it f., *qu'ele ne soit perie*), 4457 (Bot sall, I trow, thair winning f., *leur cuidier est faillis*); 4. To come into one's possession, II. 185 (*pres. t.* falles); 5. To appertain, to be fitting (translating *affiert*, etc.), II. 488, 1528, 3590; *impers.* and *quasi-impers.* fallis, II. 1257, 1306 (*il affière*), 2682, 3996; III. 5476 (Heir fallis na wraith, *ci n'affiert courous*), 5096, it fallis nocht, *ne seroit avenant*, 5875, 6382; 6. To come to pass, to happen, I. 2113, 2811, 3163; II. 2017, 2178, 2326, 2626, 2639, 2664, 2753, 3637 (is fallin), 3944, 4026, 4542, 4712, 4877; III. 5235, 6596, 6798; IV. 11,118 (Gif that me fallis ocht . . . Quhairthrow my men aggreuit be, *se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée*); IV. 8481; *impers.*, *may fall* = mayhap, perhaps; *see* May; phr. *Fair fall*, *Foul fall*: may good *or* evil befall; II. 1483, III. 8086; so also II. 2333 (Fell neuer sa fare to presoneir), 4306; III. 8100, gif vs fallis fare; III. 6687 (think ȝe nocht . . . To haue victory na f. fare, *n'aiés ja pensement D'avoir haute victoire*; II. 1238 (gif that we may f. sa fare); *pa. pple.* fallen, II. 1639; fallin, I. 616, 2155, 2336, 2616, 2631; falling, IV. 10,961. [Fallan.]

Fallow, *sb.* = Fellow. 1. Companion, II. 1787, 4617, 4729; without f., I. 1212, III. 5944, 6647; of women, III. 6340 (*puceles*); 2. *Gude f.*, an agreeable companion, II. 3165, 3171; 3. As title of address to inferiors, translating *varlés*, II. 2709, 4872, 4922, 4941; *pl.* in above senses, fallouis, I. 1906; fallowes, II. 3514, 3516, 3557, 3775, 4423; fallowis, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 622, 2125, 3042; fellowis, I. 50, 2781. [Féolaga, ∠ O.N. Félagi.]

Fallowit. *See* Followit.

Fals, *adj.* = False, II. 1542, 3095. [Fals.]

Faltis = *pl.* of Fault, IV. (Col.) 17. [F.]

Fame, *sb.*, II. 1250. [F.]

Digitized by Google

Fand, *pa. t.* of Find.

Fane. *See* Fain.

Fantyse, *sb.* = Faintise, *Obs.* (*fantis*, II. 3530; *fantys*, I. 2478). 1. Deceit, hypocrisy, pretence but f., II. 3325; without f., 3211, 3530; 2. Cowardice, want of energy, I. 2478 (He that . . . dois f., *qui . . . se repent*), 2502 (I fand neuer in the [= thee, Ferrand the steed] f., *ainc ne vus trouvai lent*). [O.F.]

Far, *adj.* = Fair. *See* Fare, *adj.*

Far, *adv.*, II. 1412, 4473, 4494, 4863 (*fer*, III. 7631, 7854; IV. 8682, 10,169), I. 2415, II. 658; *f. and nere* = everywhere, II. 3510; *on f.*, I. 2855 (Garres thame fle o. f. him fra), II. 4473, 4494; III. 7631 (thocht he mannas me o. f.); *of far*, I. 1629; II. 4863; *far away*, II. 3888 (The Bauderane couth nocht of the play Samekill as sho, weill f. a.); *compar.* farrar, II. 2423; IV. 9038; farrer, II. 2424. [Feorr.]

Fare, *adj.* and *adv.* = Fair (also *fair*, *e.g.*, II. 3, 183, 504), v. freq., *e.g.*, as conventional epithet, term of address, etc., and in collocation with *fetas*, etc., *e.g.*, II. 3630, 3652; f. of face, II. 1570, 2050, 3025, 3408, 4290; f. to feill, II. 4704, IV. 9803; *compar.* farar, I. 675, 1308, 1341; II. 192, 2207; III. 6902; *superl.*, II. 3336; *adv.*, II. 2936, 3908; phr. *Fair fall, Foul fall*, etc. *See* Fall. [Fæger.]

Fare, *sb.* [Some of the ex. may belong to Fere.] 1. Appearance, II. 3414, 3630, 4801; III. 6372, 6842 (thare f., *Li bons semblans qu'il font*); IV. 8756; also pomp, ceremony, IV. 11,079; 2. A proceeding, action, II. 1965, 2641; 'doings' (II. 1385), IV. 10,551 (he tald me all his f., *Me conta il le fait*); hence, fighting, IV. 9372 (Sic slauchter and sic ferly f., *mervelles grans*). [Faru.]

Fare, *v.* (*fair*, III. 6811). 1. To travel, to move on, I. 2182; II. 20, 339, 343, 398, 3421; III. 6811; to cross, Now will I our Pharone f., II. 2139, 2896, 2900; 2. To go, in a wider sense, II. 1202 (To our small folk I rede we f.), 1862, 4077, 4423; 3. To behave, I. 2401 (fairis, *pres. t.*); 4. To get on, II. 3611. [Faran.]

Farehede, *sb.* *See* Fairhede.

Farly. *See* Ferly.

Farrar, Farrer, *compar.* of Far.

Fas, *sb.* = Face.

Fassoun, *sb.* = Fashion, make, I. 772; build, I. 674, 1006, 1300 (*de son cors le façon*); III. 7619 (*de taille*); figure, II. 2400, 3188, 3861, 3945; III. 6895 [in 3188 and 6895 perh. face (Sense 2*b*, O.E.D.)]. [O.F.]

Fast, *adv.* Used very freely. The meanings are not very definitely marked off from each other: Stoutly, vigorously; with assailȝeand, II. 1832, 4621, 4901, IV. 8980; faucht, I. 1923, 2528, II. 4298; smot, I. 1015, 1201, 1947; straik, I. 133, II. 1890; febillit, I. 1153 (*forment*), 1344; defendit, II. 1712; chaissit, 4399; followit, 1292; cast, II. 1328, 4508; bleid, I. 1862, 1867, 2082; gamed, II. 2179, 2563; manance, etc., II. 3574, 3738, 4727; honored, etc., II. 4779; cry, 4087; sichit, 3113; I. 2337. [Fæste.]

Fastly, *adv.*, apparently = almost, cp. Fastlings, *adv.*, *Sc.* 1600- , O.E.D., and Fast, *adv.* (Sense 4*b*, O.E.D.), II. 3499. [*prec.* + ly.]

Father, Fatheris. *See* Fader.

Faucht, *pa. t.* of Fecht.

Faucoun, *sb.* = Falcon. *See* Falcoun.

Fax, *sb.* *Obs.*, hair, II. 3408; III. 5440; IV. 9852. [Feax.]

Fay, *sb.*, faith, II. 2215, 2521, 4940; III. 7576. [O.F.]

Fe, *sb.* = Fee, *sb.*[3] O.E.D. (*fee*, I. 1578; *fie*, I. 933). 1. Estate, II. 119; 2. phr. *in fee*, I. 933, 1578; II. 3196; *pl.* feis, fiefs, I. 779, II. 3449, IV. 10,747; II. 1389 (Of ȝow hald I landis in f.) [Feoh.]

Febill, *adj.* = Feeble, III. 6795. [F.]

Digitized by Google

Febillit = *pa. t.* of Feeble, I. 1153, 1344; *pa. pple.* febillit, I. 1644; febled, IV. 8691, 8802 (*afoiblie*); *pres. pple.* febiland, I. 1344. [Cp. *Br.* II. 384]. [O.F. Foiblir.]

Feche, *v.* = Fetch (*fetche*, I. 360; IV. 10,735), II. 4793, 4795; III. 6859. [Fecc(e)an.]

Fecht, *sb.* = Fight (also freq. *ficht*), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 1519, 1657, 1731, 1905. [*See next.*]

Fecht, *v.* (*ficht*, I. 1702), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 2605, II. 277, 335; *pa. t.* faucht, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 123, 2287, 2523, 2528, 2595, 2608; *pres. pple.* fechtand, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 424, 2187, 2516, 2745, 3093. [Fehtan.]

Fechters, *pl.* = Fighters, IV. 10,047. [So, *Br.* XI. 102.] [*See prec.*]

Fechting, *vbl. sb.* = Fighting, I. 354, 2190, 2258, 2284, 2392, 2447; II. 1742, 3961, 4283, 4537, 4639; phr. *throw hard f.*, I. 68, 2356; for force of h. f., I. 578. [*See* Fecht.]

Fede, *sb.*[1] = Feud, a state of bitter and lasting mutual hostility, IV. 10,425 (The f. salbe stanchit syne, *t'iert li plais agreés*). [The earliest ex. of this sense (2) in O.E.D. is *c.* 1425, Wyntoun, *Cron.*] [O.F. Fede.]

Fee, *sb.*, *Obs.*, cattle, I. 66, 81, 3115. [Feoh.]

Feid, *sb.* = Feud, *sb.*[2] = Fee, *sb.*[3], lordship, estate, II. 389. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1614, Selden.] [Anglo-F. Fee, Fie = O.F. Fief.]

Feild, *sb.* = Field (*fald*, III. 7269; *feld*, II. 2694, 4138), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 308, 623, 2361, 3186; *spec.* 1. The battle-field, I. 1437, 1589, II. 1638; the fighting men, I. 1211, IV. 9520; phr. *in field* = in battle, II. 2671, 3350; 2. The surface of a shield on which the 'charge' is displayed (Sense 13, O.E.D., *c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy*[1] —), I. 152, II. 1228; *pl.* (Sense 1) feildis, I. 1655, III. 7742. [Feld.]

Feill, *v.* = Feel (*fele*, III. 7540), I. 931, 1368, 1503; II. 80, 1542, 1714, 2296; *esp. expletive*, to feill, II. 4438 (That straik was wounder fell t. f.); I. 896; II. 1414; fare [= fair] t. f., II. 2025, 4704; III. 7540; IV. 9803; stith t. f., II. 258, 4952; *pa. t.* feld, II. 4477; IV. 8576, 8582; felt, II. 1639, 4644; *pa. pple.* feld, I. 2833; II. 4617 [so *Br.* III. 140 (As he that stound feld off dede)]. [Cp. *Br.* XIII. 13 (Thair fais feld thair cummyng weill.] [Félan].

Feir, *adj.* = Fere, *Obs.* (*fere*, I. 3296), strong, in phr. *haill and f.*, I. 261, 351; II. 97, 3383; III. 6503 (*sain et sauf*), 7630 (*sains et vis*), 10,659. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 135 (Thai thar lord fand h. and f.)] [O.N. Fœrr; ? O.E. *Fére.]

Feir = Fere, *sb.*[1], *Obs.*, companion, Lycanor his f., I. 3288; ? Floridas the f., III. 5348, 7927; II. 3969, 4131; partner, bot feir [*pr.* seir], III. 7695 (*desparelliez*); ? as *adj.* (– O.E.D.), equal, similar, II. 2398 (Hir hare, that to fyne gold is f.); *pl.* = companions, comrades, feires, II. 3257; feiris, I. 455, 1632, 1705, 1748, 2111, 2474, 2885; II. 3220; IV. 8650; feris, I. 1000, 1973, 2363, 3054; II. 1225; fers, I. 1628. [Fé-ra.]

Feiris, Feirs. *See* Fers.

Feistand = *pres. pple.* of Feast, welcoming [– O.E.D., where 'regaling' is the nearest sense], III. 7829 (F. thame with nobill cheir, *durement les festoie*). [O.F.]

Feit, *pl. See* Fute.

Feld, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Fellit.

Feld, *pa. pple.* = Felt. *See* Feill.

Feld, ? erron. for *fell. See* note to l. I. 1052.

Fele, *adj.* and *adv.* (*feill*, I. 821, 2287; II. 1841), many, I. 100, 124, 645, 1688; II. 4925; much, I. 1024, II. 1841; in comb. *fele syis*, many times,

[1] Miss Maitland Smith quotes an earlier example: Chaucer, *Monk's Tale*, 393.

Digitized by Google

often, I. 3046 [so *Br.* III. 651, XX. 225]; *adv.*, I. 132 (Arrayit into f. [*pr.* fell] gud armour). [Cp. *Wall.*, I. 56 (Fell awfull in effer.] [Fela.]

Fele, *v.* = Feel. *See* Feill.

Felit, I. 168, erron. for *sesit*.

Fell, *adj.* 1. Cruel, ruthless, II. 3096, 4286, 4365, *esp.* fers and fell. *See* Fers; 2. Deadly, II. 4438 (That straik was wounder f. to feill); *esp.* as that of battall, I. 424; IV. 8719; fecht, I. 1608, 2335, 2764; IV. 9284; fechting, I. 2258, 2284, 2580; noyis, II. 1673. [O.F. Fel.]

Fell, *adv.*, I. 132. *See* Fele, *adj.* and *adv.*

Fellit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Fell; *pa. t.* (*feld*, I. 1462; *felled*, IV. 8529), I. 136, 1023, 2040, 2068, 2857, 2906; II. 1701; *pa. pple.* (*feld*, IV. 9389; *felled*, I. 2860; IV. 9404), I. 1201, 2161, 2389; II. 4330, 4396; = overthrown, of a standard, III. 7897; IV. 9228. [Fellan.]

Fellonly, *adv.* (*fellounly*, I. 2523), fiercely, bitterly, I. 1686, 2732; II. 595; ? fellony, II. 3552. [*See* Felloun.]

Fellony, II. 3552, app. = Fellonly.

Felloun, *adj.* and *sb. sb.* 1. A vile person (*pl.* fallonis), II. 2553; 2. = Felony (Sense 4, 1325, *Cursor M.* —, O.E.D.), anger, III. 5628 (But melancoly, fellone or ire, *sans courouicier*: *see also* Felony); *adj.*, wicked, cruel, I. 1421 (f. deid and word); deadly, terrible, II. 3169 (Nocht to defoull na be f., *ni a estre felon*), I. 1824 (his f. wound), 2143 (ane f. plais), 2154 (ane f. cais); epithet of: battell, I. 485, IV. 9341; fais [= foes], I. 816, 1290; fecht, I. 1731, 2497; fechting, I. 2447, 2513; IV. 10,219. [O.F. Felon.]

Felly, *adv.* 1. Fiercely, I. 2595 and II. 4211 (f. faucht), IV. 8794; 2. Terribly, I. 1644 (The Kingis folk . . . Febillit with shot richt f. ware). [Cp. *Br.* X. 479 (He wes Woundit so f. in the face).] [Fell + ly.]

Felony, *sb.*, villainy, II. 4374; churlishness, II. 2771 (his f. him schentis all, *ses tres grant durtés*), 4349 (Clarus f., *sa fole ătie*). [O.F. Felonie.]

Fend, *v.*, *Obs.* = Fand, to attempt, IV. 10,350 (Now may he nouther f. nor fale, *Or est si atornés qu'il ne puet en avant*). [Cp. *Br.* I. 42 (The barnage . . . fayndyt fast To cheyss a king).] [Fandian.]

Fenze, *v.* = Feign, to shirk, flinch, hang back, II. 4298, III. 6231; IV. 9810. [Feindre, stem Feign-.]

Fenzeing, *vbl. sb.*; *but* (*withoutin*) f., unfeignedly, sincerely, II. 2229, 2366, 3245 (*Sans faindre*). [*Br.* I. 74 (He suld swer that, but fenzeying, He suld that arbytre disclar).] [From *prec.*]

Fer, *adj.* = Far, II. 2643 (f. lendis); III. 8231 (Thocht thow be f. and of strange countre, *Se vous estes estranges*). [Feorr.]

Fer, *adv.* *See* Far.

Ferd = Fourth (*fourt*, IV. 8588, 8640), III. 7131, 7969, 8077. [Féorda.]

Fere, *sb.*[1] = Feir (*feir*, I. 691) [aphet. f. Effeir], appearance, demeanour. [Some of the ex. may belong to Fare], II. 3742, 4849; III. 5441 (The Bauderane sat with ferly f., *de bel contenement*), 7910; I. 691 and II. 1973 (fair of f.); III. 6546 (stout of f.); II. 4286 (The fechting . . . was . . . fell in feir); IV. 8659 (The battellis richt f. in feir); *pl.* feiris, III. 8040 (stout of f., *hardi conme sengler*).

Fere, *sb.*[2], *Obs.*, in phr. *all in fere*: all together, I. 229. [Fera.]

Fere, *sb.*[3], III. 7911 = Fare. [Faru.]

Fereful, *adj.* = Fearful, II. 1337. [Fér + ful.]

Feris = *pl.* of Feir.

Ferly, *adj.* and *sb. Adj.*, wonderful, strange, II. 1534; III. 5441 (with f. fere); IV. 9372, 11,079. *Sb.* (*farly*, II. 4923), a wonder, a marvel, II. 4923

Digitized by Google

(I heir the tell ane great f., *merveilles t'oi conter*); III. 5606 (Sic ane f.); I. 1884 (Sa suyft that f. was to say); II. 1443 (F. how in harnes hartis be red, *Mervelles est comment*), 2753 (Great f. oft fallis in were), 3237, 4157, 4206 (Sic routis thay raucht, that f. was); IV. 9598 (Makand sic dule that f. ware, *Si haut que c'est merueilles*), 9657; spec. *na ferly*: no wonder, I. 2769 (Thocht he had Ire, was n. f., *ne vus esmervilliés*); IV. 10,800, *ferly was* (*is*) *nane*, I. 1590, 2742; II. 2976, *to think ferly* = to wonder, I. 614; II. 2303; IV. 9631 (*Que tuit s'esmervellent*); to have ferly = to wonder, I. 2585, 3113; II. 3264, 4628; III. 8151 (*Grant merveille ot li roys*); *pl.* ferlyis, IV. 10,093; ferlys, III. 5981. [Fær-lich.]

Ferly, *adv.*, *Obs.* (*farly*, I. 1862), wonderfully, extraordinarily, I. 1862 (sa f. fast); II. 1929; III. 5886; f. fare, III. 7084, 7088. [Cp. *prec.*]

Ferly, *v.*, to wonder, II. 2084 (f. ȝow nocht); *pa. t.* ferleid, II. 3255, III. 6149; ferlyit, IV. 8340; ferlyt, II. 4527. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 323.] [Cp. Ferly, *sb.*]

Ferlyfull, *adj.* = Ferliful, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, IV. 9284 (F. and fell was the fecht). [So, *Br.* XII. 453.] [Ferly-ful.]

Ferrand, *adj.* = Farrand, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, well favoured, comely, III. 6877. [Cp. *Br.* II. 514 (Othir ladyis fayr and farand).] [Farande ∠ Faran.]

Fers, *adj.* = Fierce, II. 4202, IV. 8719, 9341; *f. and fell*, IV. 10,171, etc. [O.F. Fers, Fiers.]

Fers, *sb.* (*feiris*, II. 3795; *feirs*, 3825), the piece in chess now known as the queen (*c.* 1369, Chaucer —, O.E.D.), 3798; *pl.* feires, 3792. [O.F. Fierce, Fierge.]

Fersly, *adv.* = Fiercely, II. 1630.

Fesnit. *See next.*

Festinis = *pres. t.* of Fasten (festnys, II. 3941), holds prisoner, II. 4689; fesnit, of a helmet, fastened, laced; *pa. t.*, I. 888, and *pa. pple.*, III. 7521; also *festnit*, 5460. [Fæstnian.]

Festning, *vbl. sb.* = Fastening (*festnine*, III. 5041), prison, II. 3933 (the Bauderane . . . is presoun without f., *Il est pris sans prison*), III. 5041 (Bot outher presoun or f. Bot throw lele lufe, *sans chartre et sans ferrin*). [The only analogous ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XV. 309, He (John of Lorn) wes lang tyme in festnyng.]

Festnit. *See* Festinis. [Cp. *prec.*]

Fetas, *adj.* = Featous (*fetis*, II. 3694; *fetus*, 3188; *fetyce*, 2011; *fetys*, III. 5855, 6503); of persons: well formed, handsome, I. 1006; II. 2110, 2820, 3572, 3624, 3630, 3652; III. 6503, 7758; of things: handsome, IV. 8497 (Armit in f. apparale, *armés de tres riche harnas*). [M.E. Fetys. ∠ O.F. Fetis.]

Fetasly, *adv.* = Featously. 1. Handsomely, IV. 8505 and 9648 (Armit f.); 2. Cleverly, nimbly; II. 2186; III. 5094, 5850. [*prec.* + ly.]

Fete, *adj.* = Feat, ? neatly attired, IV. 11,078 (And the ladeis thare war f.) [Only 15th c. ex. in this sense in O.E.D.; *c.* 1430, Lydg.] [O.F. Fait.]

Fetis. *See* Fetas.

Fetter, *sb.*, shackle, II. 3940. [Feter.]

Fetus, Fetyce, Fetys. *See* Fetas.

Few, *adj.*, I. 1613, 1626, 1702, 1770; II. 2919, 2929, 3073. [Feáwe.]

Fewte, *sb.* = Fealty, the obligation of fidelity, III. 6909. [O.F.]

Fewter, *sb.*, *Obs.*, the support for a lance attached to the saddle: transl. *feutre*, I. 1145 and 1173. [O.F.]

Fey, *sb.* ? = Foe. *See* Fa.

Ficht, *sb.* = Fecht, III. 5888.

Fie = Fee. *See* Fe.

Figure, *sb.*, II. 192. [F.]

Fill, *v.*, to fulfil, II. 2945 (ilk man preissis to further and f. His honour, *chascuns li aide s'onneur a avanchier*). [Fyllan.]

Fill, *sb.*, II. 580 (to fecht my f.);

Digitized by Google

III. 7775 (spoken . . . our f.); IV. 9466 (Thare had thay preuit of fecht thair f.) [Fyllo.]

Find, *v.* (*finde*, II. 442), 2765; *pa. t.* fand, I. 79, 1906, 2657, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* fundin, I. 617, 675, 787, 1308, 2106, 3064; II. 3457. [Findan.]

Finger, *sb.*, II. 3624. [Finger.]

Firmament, *sb.*, III. 5820. [F.]

First, II. 2546, 2817, 3101. [Fyrst.]

Fisch, *sb.* = Fish, III. 7752. [Fisc.]

Fistulis = *pl.* of Fistule = Fistula, a pipe, IV. 11,090 (Pypis f. soundit, *mainte cyphonie*). ['In Eng. the word appears first in adapted forms, perh. taken from O.F. *fistule*,' O.E.D., which quotes only ex. of the pathological sense, 'ulcer,' till 1717, Lady M. W. Montagu.]

Fit, *sb.*, a part of a poem or song, *fig.* I. 510 (Leif ȝe the pray . . . Or we sall reid ȝow sic a f. That . . .). [Fitt.]

Fite = Foot. *See* Fute.

Flagmontis, *pl.*, ? pieces of earth [app. connected with Flag, *sb.*[2], a turf, sod, *c.* 1440, *Promp. Parv.* —. The emendation *fragmentis* is unsatisfying because Fragment is not found till 16th c.], I. 3145 (Sa fast Ferrand than gart he ga That stanis and f. flaw him fra, *pieres esquarteler et la tiere tentir*). [? O.N. Flaga + -ment.]

Flap, *sb.*, a blow, IV. 8935, 9450 (*la colée*). [*Echoic.*]

Flat, *adv.*, IV. 10,111 (ly f.) [O.N. Flatr.]

Flatlingis, *adv.*, at full length, flat, with *lie*, *fall*, etc., I. 2014 (Thir four ly f. on the grene), 2040, 2629, 3050; II. 4274, IV. 8529 (felled him f. in the feild, *le porte en .j. moncel*), 10,418 (*a trebuschons*); with *cast*, etc., II. 4647 (sword and blasoun baith He kest f. away him fra, *jete tout jus*); III. 6345 (*flati*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Flaw = *pa. t.* of Fly (*flew*, II. 1228; IV. 8442, etc.), I. 3146 (stanis and flagmontis f. him fra); II. 1228 (Quhill splenderis f. out of the feild [of the shield]); IV. 9197 (of [= off] the standart doun he f., *jus de l'estandart est a terre verssés*). [Cp. *Br.* III. 115 (arme and schuldyr flaw him fra).] [Flégan, *pa. t.* Fléah.]

Fle, *v.*[1] = Flee, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 1615, 2613, 2855; *pres. pple.* fleand, freq., *e.g.*, I. 768, 1930, 2022, 2803; *esp.* with *be*, II. 1481, 2798, 4082; IV. 9317; *cum*, II. 629, 4050, 4944; *de* [= die], II. 4092, 4180, 4419; fleing, I. 1391; *pres. t. 2nd sing.*, I. 2799; *3rd sing.*, II. 1259, 1483, 2713, 2804, 3952; *pa. t.* fled, II. 1262. [Fléon.]

Fle, *v.*[2] = Fley, to frighten, II. 1585 (ȝonder ar the folk men may nocht f.; ? suggested by *mar t'en esmaieras*); *Br.* XVI. 217 (Thai war so felly fleyit thar). [*Flígan, *Flégan.]

Flear, *sb.* = Fleer, a fugitive, II. 1487; *pl.* flearis, I. 2787, II. 1475, 2973; flears, IV. 9678 (*li fuiant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* III. 51 (He reskewit all the flearis).] [Cp. Fle, *v.*[1]]

Fleing, *vbl. sb.* = Fleeing (fleying, I. 3059), I. 2842. [Cp. *prec.*]

Fleis, *sb.* = Fleece, II. 100 (the goldin f.). [Fléos.]

Fleme, *v.*, to drive away, to exile, II. 2663 (*eslongier* [= *éloigner*]). [Fléman.]

Flenderis, *sb. pl.* = Flinders, splinters, I. 152, 921, 2866; IV. 8373. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1450, *Golagros*.] [Cp. mod. Norw. Flindra.]

Fleshe, *sb.* = Flesh, IV. 10,203. [Flǽsc.]

Fleshly, *adj.*, plump, II. 4702. [Cp. *prec.*]

Fletand = *pres. pple.* of Fleet, to flow, I. 291 (my blude . . . Be f.) [Fléotan.]

Flew, *pa. t.* *See* Flaw.

Flicht, *sb.* = Flight, I. 463; with *tak*, 996, 1693; III. 6472. [Flyht.]

Flichterand = *pres. pple.* of Flichter, of a bird: to flutter, III. 5104 (*des eiles fretelant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*] [Cp. *prec.*]

Digitized by Google

Flote, *sb.* II. 4160; *pl.* f. 2388, 3304, III. 4130. [Flot.]

Flote, *v.* See Flete.

Flowrettes = *pres. t.* of Flowrish, II. 2132. [O.F.]

Flyte, *v.* [*pret.* III. 3314 a *variant*, III. 3315, *perhaps* is in the Present.] See Flite.

Flyte, *sb.* = Flyte, I. 992; I. 1121 Flegon (= weapon) that was broun as f., 1124 His armes (= weapons) quhair wes mast f. (armes is in Fr. *fer* 2417 may of Grece are call me f., *cest la flor de Fere*, 3264; *pl.* flytes, II. 1466, 2171, 2502; III. 5021; flotes, II. Prol. 4. Cp. 1307, *Entry Edw. I. in Jerusalem*, thou hast lore The flour of all chivalrie.] [O.F.]

Flyttand = ? Flowing. Richt freschly flyttand in my wed, I. 488; Now freshest flyttand in thair gere, I. 2465 [flowing' garments only 17th c.-] [Flód.]

Flude, *sb.* = Flood, river, II. 1522; III. 7752 (That better lufit fecht than fisch the flude, *que preisoms la riviere*). [Flód.]

Flum, *sb.* = Flume, a river (*flum*, I. 1163), f. Iordane, I. 1163 and IV. 9949 (*le flum*). [Cp. *c.* 1300 *Magdalena*, in Horstmann, *Altengl. Leg.*, pe flym Jordan; S.L.S. (*Egipciane*) in flume Iordane.] [O.F. Flum, Flun.]

Flungin, *pa. pple.* = Flung, IV. 10,209. [Related to O.N. Flenja.]

Flurist, *pple. a.* = Flourished, II. 3656. [F.]

Flyting, *vbl. sb.*, wrangling, I. 2436, 2529. [Flitan.]

Forfute, *sb.* = Fore-foot, one of the front feet of a horse, I. 1115 (*De .ij. piés*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1481, Caxton, *Reynard*.] [Fore+fót.]

Folk, *sb.*, people, in usual senses, *passim*, *e.g.*, II. 1489, 1564, etc., *esp.* fighting men, retainers, etc., *e.g.*, I. 1643 (The Kingis f., *La mesnie le roi*), II. 1585, 1724, 1832, etc.; *pl.* folks, I. 250. [Folc.]

Follow, *v.*, II. 1442; *pres. t.* fulowis, II. 4136 fulowis, II. 5111, fulowys, III. 5111; *pa. t.* fulowit, III. 5115, fulyt; *pa. pple.* fulowit, I. 2262, fulowyt, II. 1292, 1805, 3291, 4075. [Fulgen.]

Following, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3016; II. 2482, 3330. [Fulgen.]

Fon = Fon, I. 192 he did the great f.; so II. 3331; I. 3178 he wald had it gret f.; II. 5114 ay it gains him . . . . . f. 5451, 5111, 3007 F. is to mak debait', 4004, 4346; gret f. in arm, II. 2359, 2425. [F. Fole.]

For *prep.* and *conj.* Cons., because, I. 1537, 2461; II. 117, 603; *for that*, because, I. 1155, 2466 *for quhy that*, II. 1301 *for to pas*; in order that, 4304 *for to pas*, II. 3245; v. freq. spec. before, I. 996 *for-wand.*; because of, by, IV. 9534; *for all* = notwithstanding, II. 601, 3742, 4038; IV. 10,110; with infin., freely used, *e.g.*, I. 543, 1630, 1631 (thay thocht vengeange f. to taik); I. 237, 449, 791, 1064, 1534, etc.; III. 7516 (That hes my brydill for to gemer). [For.]

Forbeid = *imperat.* of Forbid, II. 3770; *pa. pple.* forbiddin, 604. [For-béodan.]

Forbidding, *vbl. sb.*, IV. 8774. [Cp. *prec.*]

Forbled, *pa. pple.* of Forbleed, exhausted with bleeding, hence pale, IV. 10,375 (MSS. *descouloures*). [For-blédan.]

Forborne, *pa. pple.* *See next.*

Forbure = *pa. t.* of Forbear, spared, I. 2131 (His hors f. he in na thing); *pa. pple.* ceased, abstained from, III. 8321 (Marciane gart it [the fechting] be f.) [Neither ex. is quite paralleled in O.E.D.] [For-béran.]

Forby, *adv.*, past, close by, IV. 8572 (*Outre s'en est passés*), 9736. [For+by.]

Force, *sb.* (*fors*, I. 1799, 2091, II. 4321, 4330), I. 578, strength, 260; IV. 9456; throw f., by sheer force, I. 1799 (*par force*), 2358; II. 4330, cp. throw his force;

Digitized by Google

I. 2091; *with f.*: with exertion of one's strength, II. 1825 (W. f. fechtand), 4321 (Quha had gud helpe leit on w. f., *A forche remonta.* [Cp. *Ferumbr.* 3036, "Leggeþ on, Lordes," said he, "wiþ force and smyteþ strokes smerte."]

Foredede, *sb.* = Fordeed (*for deid*, III. 5236; *fore deid*, 5438), favour, II. 177. For + deed ∠ déd.]

Fore-front, *sb.*, I. 2516 (The King, Dauclene and Tholomere In the f. fechtand were, *jostent premier*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of the word is *c.* 1470, *Wall.*, and of this sense (*1b*), 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*]

Forespokin = *pa. pple.* of Forespeak, to speak of beforehand; agreed upon, III. 6615 (as f. is, *puis qu'enssi leur agrée*). [Cp. *Br.* I. 630 (as for-spokin was).] [Fore+sp(r)ecan.]

Forgif, *v.* = Forgive (*forgeif*, II. 4982; *forgiue*, II. 166); *imperat*, II. 3311; IV. (Col.) 6; *pa. pple.* forgeuin, II. 297, 299. [For+gifan.]

Forgit, *pa. pple.* = Forged, I. 1327; II. 3434. [F.]

Forlorne, *pa. pple.* of Forlese, *Obs.*, lost, IV. 9267 (thair lyues had f.); Col. 36 (To saue our saullis that was f.) [For+léosan.]

Formest, *adj.* and *adv.* = Foremost (*formaist*, I. 313, 1294, 1755), I. 2294, 2295; II. 3294, 4309; *absol.*, the f., I. 100, 1294, 1755; *adv.* first, I. 209 (Emynedus f. hes sene The battellis, *vit premierement*). [Formest.]

Formit, *pa. pple.* = Formed (*formed*, II. 4699; *formyt*, I. 1327), II. 2439, 3336. [F.]

Forout, *prep.*, *Obs.* (*For-out*, II. 2934), without, 2571, 4202; = Forouth, *adv.* and *prep.* [' Perhaps Forrow (*which see*) is a shortened form of this,' O.E.D.], before, I. 2139 (ane great melly . . . That thay f. the ȝet had maid). [For+út.]

Foroutin, *prep.* = Forout, Forouten (*forouttin*, II. 584, 3260, 3344, 3984, 4917; III. 6116, 6128, 6417, 7059, 7091; IV. 10,448; *for outtin*, III. 6143), without, f. affray, II. 584; dangere [= delay], 3160; deid [= death], 4917; faill, I. 2748, III. 7059; frest [= delay], IV. 8588, 9299; grudging, I. 430; hone, III. 7091, IV. 10,448; lesing, III. 5980; lossingery, III. 6417; let, II. 3344, III. 6436; ma, III. 6143, 6425; mare, II. 3260, 4095, III. 6128; rest, II. 3984; wein, III. 6116, 7015 (*vraiement*); weir, I. 1618, II. 4340; wound, I. 1645; wylis, II. 537.

Forrait = *pa. pple.* of Foray, to scour (a country) in search of forage, II. 3112. [Cp. *Br.* XV. 511.] *See* O.E.D.

Forray, *sb.* = Foray, I. 32 (into f. ga), 52; II. 143 (quhan ȝour furreir Raid in F.) So *Br.* II. 281, XVI. 612. [*sb.* from Foray, *v.*; *see* O.E.D.]

Forrest, *sb.* = Forest, II. 2835, 3981, 4043, 4395; *pl.* forestis, II. (Prol.) 2. [O.F.]

Forrow, *adv.* and *prep.* (*forow*, I. 2961; II. 635, 2299); *adv.*, in days gone by, II. 635 (Gaudifeir thi father f. Duke Betys sister tuke to wife) [cp. *Br.* I. 120 (Walys ensample mycht have bene To ȝow, had ȝe it forow sene)]; *prep.* of place, I. 2961, II. 2299, 2395, 4085, 4413; III. 7073; IV. 8350, 8682; of time, II. 2828; IV. 9903. [Short variant of Forwith.]

Fors, *sb.* *See* Force.

Forsaik, *v.* = Forsake (*forsake*, II. 4156), to refuse, avoid, shirk, I. 1642 and II. 4156 (na perrell nor pane f.), I. 2349; III. 5371 (ȝe aucht not . . . F. this avow, *cestui veu ne devés refuser*); *pres. t.* forsakes, II. 2947 (*refuser ne laissier*). [Forsacan.]

Forsuith, *adv.* = Forsooth (*forsuth*, I. 1498), I. 1516, 1924, 3253; II. 236, 2846; IV. 9415. [Forsoð.]

Forsy, *adj.* = Forcy, *Obs.*, chiefly *North* (*forssy*, III. 5354), strong,

Digitized by Google

II. 3316 (Ane f. man of mekill micht); f. into (in) ficht, II. 3252; IV. 8439; to ficht, *v.*, II. 3350; III. 5354; IV. 10,214 (The battell wes . . . f. and fell); *superl.*, IV. 9259 (quhair forsyest was the fecht). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* II. 242, forsye in fycht.] [Force+y.]

Forther, *adj.* = Further, front, III. 5541 (His bowellis on his f. arsoun). [Cp. *a.* 1400, *Octouian*, In hys *former* arsun, quoted O.E.D., *s.v.* Arson.] [Furdor.]

Forther mare, *adv.* = Furthermore, henceforth, II. 3136. [*prec.*+máre.]

Fortherwart, ? erron. for *forewarned*, III. 7951.

Forthink, *v.*, to regret. 1. *impers.*, I. 3243 (me forthinkis that he is slane); 2. *intrans.* (only *trans.* in O.E.D.), II. 1248. [For+dyncan.]

For-thy (occasionally printed *forthy*), for this reason, therefore; v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 457, 2773; II. (Prol.) 19, 1742, 1987, 2455, 4149, 4362; to the end that (–O.E.D.), III. 5633. [Fordȳ]

Fortrais, *sb.* = Fortress, II. 4513. [F.]

Fortune, *sb.*, IV. 9471. [F.]

Forȝeild, *v.* = Foryield, requite, repay (*forzeld*, II. 3424); in *phr. God f. ȝow!* II. 134, 3424, IV. 10,782; *pa. pple.* forȝoldin, IV. 8574. [For-gildan.]

Forȝet, *v.*, to forget, II. 2062, III. 6363; *imperat.*, 2963; *pa. t.*, I. 1967, 3299, II. 4214; *pa. pple.*, III. 5735; forȝettin, IV. 10,630. [For+O.N. Geta.]

Found, *v.*, to go, II. 3216 (*iroit*). [*Br.* X. 256.] [Fundian.]

Foundit, ? = Found, II. 3176 (the King . . . said "ȝe ar richt welcum . . ." "And ȝe wele foundit!" said Cassamus. "*Bien, veigniez*," *dist li roys . . . "Sire," dist C., "autretel vous dison!*") [Cp. Find or *prec.*]

Foull, *sb.* = Fowl, bird, I. 463, II. 1932; *pl.* foulis, III. 5017; foullis, II. (Prol.) 2. [Fugol.]

Foull, *adj.* = Foul (*foule*, I. 477), II. 1485 (Fy of that f. lyfe!); *phr.*, I. 477 (f. him befall! *dehait ait il!*); II. 1483 (quhat thame fallis f. that fleis!) [Fúl.]

Foullely, *adv.* = Foully, I. 2802. [Cp. *prec.*]

Four (*foure*, II. 563), II. 422, 423, 563, 4995. [Féower.]

Fourt = Fourth. *See* Ferd, IV. 8640. [Féorða.]

Fra, *prep.* (*adv.*, *conj.*) = Fro. = From, in all its senses; v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 54, 454, 768, 1299; *spec.* = away from, I. 416; frequently (as in Eng.) placed after its *sb.* or *pron.* (*esp.* as a rime-wd.), *Obs.*, *e.g.*, I. 148, 596, 664, 710, 2855, 3134; *adv. to and fra*, III. 7633; *conj.*, from the time that, as soon as, when, I. 165, 403; II. 1457, 2948, 4153; if only, if once, I. 2411 (*puis que*). [*Br.* I. 141.] [O.N. Fra.]

Franche, *sb.* = French (*frenche*, IV. (Col.) 11), *Ibid.* 7. [Frencisc.]

Franchis, *sb.* = Franchise (*franchys*, II. 2246; *franchyse*, 3658; *frenchyse*, 2154). 1. Liberty, II. 4999 (*franchise*); IV. 10,871 (*La franchise et l'onnour*: possibly this belongs to 2); 2. Nobility of mind, generosity, II. 2154, 2246, 3243 (*franchise*), 3322, 3658, 6410; IV. 10,457 (*Francise*) = love, II. 1376. [O.F.]

Franship, *sb.* *See* Freinship.

Frauart, *adv.* = Froward, away from, I. 816. [Fro+ward.]

Fray, *sb.* 1. An assault, attack, II. 1592, 3681; 2. A fight, I. 468. [Aphetic f. Affray.]

Fre, *adj.* = Free. 1. Enjoying liberty, *e.g.*, I. 2978; 2. As in M.E., a stock epithet of compliment, noble; v. freq., *e.g.*, II. 3765 ("I Grant wele," said the maydin f.); Fezonas the f., II. 1363; hence, generous, II. 2785, 3782; *sb.*, a person of noble birth, II. 2376, 2405 (Thus am I stad before that f.); *adv.* ? completely, I. 2678 (Ane knicht of Grece . . . straik he Throw out the body quyte and f.) [Fréo.]

Digitized by Google

Freik, *sb.* = Freke, a warrior, IV. 9990. [Freca.]

Freind, *sb.* = Friend (*freynd*, II. 1408; v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 697, 764, 1247, 2652; *pl.* freindis, I. 2163, 2624, 2766, 2792, etc. [Fréond.]

Freindfully, *adv.*, in a friendly manner, II. 2566. [So, *Sc. Leg. Sts., Placidas*, 659.] [Fréond+fully.]

Freinship, *sb.* = Friendship (*franship*, IV. 10,470; *frenship*, II. 3255), II. 3137. [*prec.*+scipe.]

Frely, *adv.* = Freely, I. 526; II. 2258, 4427, 4598. [Fréo+líc.]

Frenchyse, *sb.* *See* Franchis.

Freshe, *adj.* = Fresh (*freche*, II. 4886; *fresch*, 1929, 2512; *fresche*, II. 1804, 4324); II. 601, 2206, 3754; *superl.* freshest, I. 2496.

Freshely, *adv.* = Freshly, I. 488.

Frist, *sb.* (*frest*, IV. 9299), in phr. *foroutin f.*, without delay, IV. 8588 [not in F.], 9299. [O.N. Frest.]

Front, *sb.*, the foremost line of an army, I. 313 (in the foremaist f. befoir, *el premier cief devant*); I. 826 (mony steidis . . . He saw into the f. cumand). [F.]

Frushe, *v.* = Frush, to break, smash, I. 2444 (Scheildis to f.); *pa. t.* frushit = smote, I. 2437 (with speiris and brandis bair Sa fast thay f.); *pa. pple.* = broken, I. 2010. [F. Froisser.]

Fude, *sb.* = Food, I. 1903. [Fód.]

Fule, *adj.* = Fool, foolish, I. 2401 (f. or wode). [M.E. Fól. ∠ O.F. Fol.]

Fulfill, *v.* = Fulfil, II. 3526, III. 5684; *pa. pple.* fulfilled, I. 2778, II. 2576, IV. 9288; fulfillit, II. 4332, II. 2396, and III. 8004 (f. of all bounte); II. 3472, 3558, 4171, 4212, 4332; III. 7663. [Fulfyllan.]

Full, *adv.* (*ful*, I. 1903), very, *passim*, *e.g.*, I. 1626, f. few, 1872, f. sturdely; II. 442 (F. hardy battale); III. 5196. [Ful].

Funȝeit, = *pa. t.* of Foin, to lunge, IV. 9118 (Thay faucht and f. manfully). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 307 (Thai . . . Fwnȝeit and fawcht all sturdely).] [? O.F. Foine; *see* O.E.D.]

Furreir, *pl.*, II. 142. *See* Furriouris.

Furring, *vbl. sb.*, a lining or trimming of fur, I. 2522. [*See* Furrit.]

Furriouris = *pl.* of Forayer, a forager, raider (*forreouris*, I. 196; II. 4074, 4568, 4769, 4832, 4835; *furreir* (? *metri causa*, II. 142); *furreouris*, I. 55, 70, 102, 175; *furriours*, I. 2739, 3079; *furriouris*, I. 127), I. 43, 85, 1659, 2233, 2240, 2415, 2469, 2539, 2744; II. 4057, 4061, 4080, 4415, 4670, 4897. [O.F. Forrier and O.F. Forreour; *see* O.E.D.]

Furrit (*furred*, II. 303, 3301), made of fur, I. 2522 (scarlot f. with riche furring); II. 303; the f. mantill, II. 3301, III. 5546; the f. weid, III. 5016 (*a ce mantel fouré*). *Br.* XVI. 485. [O.F. Forrer.]

Furth, *Sc.* form of Forth (*fourth*, II. 4442). 1. Giving the sense 'to go on doing' what the verb denotes, IV. 9802 (Doand f. my deuory, *en faisant mon deü*); (Col.) 14 (I . . . said f. as me come to mouth); 2. = Onwards, II. 2354; 3. = Out, with *cum*, II. 233; *draw* (*traire*), 2867; *fare*, 1862, 4077, 4423; *ga*, I. 699; II. 29, 449, 1563; III. 6290; *gang*, II. 1582; *ishe*, 565, 2837; *pas*, I. 758; II. 1261, 4115; *prekkit*, I. 2319; *raid*, I. 81; *socht*, 1333; *start*, II. 4442; *went*, 3262, 3513, 4042, 4897; *furth of* [*c.* 1500- , O.E.D.] = out of, I. 1771; II. 3561. [Forþ.]

Further, *v.*, to help forward, promote, II. 2945 (ilk man preissis to f. and fill His honour, *s'onneur a avanchier*). [Furþor.]

Fusoun, *sb.* = Foison (*fusioun*, IV. 9141; *fuson*, I. 7), plenty, abundance, I. 291 and 866 (blude into gret f.), II. 3669 (men of armes great f.); IV. 9141, of battell sa great f.; supplies, I. 7. [Cp. *Br.* IX. 438 (The laif . . . Sesit . . .

Digitized by Google

in gret fusioune Men, armyng and marchandises). [O.F. Foison, Fuison.]

Fute, *sb.* (*fite*, IV. 8728). 1. I. 2709 (Wnder hors f.), II. 125, 3685; 2. = fork, I. 668 (Ane large f. and fair had he, *grant aforceure por le mius cevaucier*); so, 1303 (Fare schankis, leggis and feit Weil maid, all to his body meit, *s'ot large enforcëure*); 3. (Measure) I. 1583 (fyue f., V. *piés*) = Forchure [*c.* 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.* only]; phr. *fute and hand*, completely, I. 1171 (Andreane wes armit f. a. h., *A. sist armés*); so, 1670, III. 6631, 7080; I. 2654, lyand at erd strekit baith f. a. h.; II. 370 (the Lordis sonnes . . . seruit him with f. a. h.); followit *at the f.* = closely, III. 6176, *après lui*; *on f.*, with *fechtand*, II. 1720; *get*, I. 2711, 2386; *ryses*, II. 1706, III. 6838; *start*, I. 2660, II. 1641, 4189, IV. 8728 (*resaut en piés*); *pl.* feit, I. 1303, 2964; II. 1445, 1698, 3445, 4282. [Fót.]

Fute het, *adv.* = Foot-hot, rapidly, II. 1861 [not in F.]

Fy, *interj.*, II. 1485.

Fyft = Fifth, III. 7158. [Fifta.]

Fyne, *adj.* = Fine, used freely (often translating *fin*), *esp.* with *bounte*, II. 3868, III. 6587; *gold*, II. 2337, 2398, IV. 9074; *hew*, I. 1229, II. 3760; *laule*, II. 2300, III. 5042, 7649; lufe, II. 2369, 3941, 4689; III. 6380; *fresche and f.*, II. 1804, 4886. [F. Fin.]

Fyne, *sb.* = Fine, end, II. 1954 (Throw battell mon this were tak f.) [F. Fin.]

Fyne, *v.* = Fine, *v.*, *Obs.*, to end, II. 4992 (The Goddis him tald how he suld f.) [O.F. Finer.]

Fynessing, *vbl. sb.* = Finishing, end, II. 1952 (The f. approchis fast. [1535-, O.E.D.]

Fynis, *v.* = Finish, *trans.*, III. 7605 (*achever*). [F.]

Fynit, *pa. pple.* of fine, *v.*[3], O.E.D., to refine, IV. 9074.

Fynly, *adv.* = Finely, II. 13 (F. walled with mony tour).

Fyre, *sb.* = Fire, I. 1482, 2966; II. 3706, 4867; IV. 8442 (fra thair straikis flew the f., *du fer saut li feus*), 9714 (Thare men micht se the fecht fell as f.), 10,040; ? II. 2580 (Hir hare as gold, with visage f., *Le cief ot crespe et sor, le viaire esclairié*). [Fȳr.]

Fyreflaucht, *sb.* = Fireflaught, lightning, IV. 8359 (The ane agane the vther rade As f. that is fell to feill, *comme foudre bruians*) [so, *Troy-bk.*, I. 468]. [*prec.* + flæht.]

Fyue = Five, II. 19, 2339, etc.

G

Ga, *v.* = Go, freq., *e.g.*, I. 32, 270, 1357, 1562, 3145; *spec.* (pres. subj.) how that euer it ga, I. 807, 3166; so, I. 2488; *ga se*, to go to see, II. 3392, 3425; *gar ga*, II. 1651, 3798; *ga* (one's) *gait* (*way*). *See* Gait, Way. *pres. t.* gais, II. 1790 (Better than all on erd that g.); III. 7530 (And in lyking the day our g., *En joie et en deduit fist le jour son trespas*); II. 121, 159 (as custome g.), 558 (how euer it g.); *pa. t.* ȝede, II. 1704, 2817; ȝeid, I. 1222, 1653, 1711, 1741, 1859, and *passim*; ȝude, I. 2102; II. ? 2607, 4272; IV. 9019, 9736; *pa. pple.* gane, had, is (was), etc., g., I. 1364, 3125, and *passim*, I. 2170 (how the gle is g.); *spec.*, III. 5636 (gif I vnwittandly hes gane); of time, II. 4639 (In all the fechting that is g.); III. 5982 (In to na tyme euer was g., *Onques mais*); II. 643 (Wald thow him lufe, this were war g.). [Gán.]

Gab, *v.*, to tell lies, II. 2720, Bot I g. [*Br.* IV. 290 (Scho askit quhy he gabbit had).] [O.N. Gabba.]

Gabbing, *vbl. sb.*, lying, I. 476 (The King . . . sal not call thame [tidings] g.), I. 2901 (without g.); I. 2508 and IV.

Digitized by Google

9992 (Bot gif the story mak g., *se l'estore ne ment*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Gadder, *v.* = Gather, II. 3055, IV. 10,450; *pa. t.* gaderit, II. 4114; *pa. pple.* gadderit, III. 7932. [Gæderian.]

Gadering, *vbl. sb.* = Gathering (*gaddering*, II. 3865), a coming together, meeting, II. 3865 (at our g., *a nostre acointement*), an assembly, concourse, IV. 8709; assembled troops, III. 5772 (amang all his g.); *pl.* Gatherines, II. 380 (Bot gif he be gude gouernour, Ane thousand is worth vther tua Of ony g. that men may ma, *Que ne font .ij. millier qu'il couvient assambler*). [See *prec.*]

Gage, *sb.*, reward, III. 6222 (Thow ȝarned to haue sa great ane g.) [The ex. in O.E.D. are not quite analogous, meaning 'pledge.'] [F.]

Gaif, *pa. t.* of Geif.

Gaily. *See* Gayly.

Gaistned = *pa. pple.* of Gesten, *Obs.*, to receive as a guest, lodge, II. 3808 (*osteler*). [From Gest (Guest) + en.]

Gait, *sb.*[1] ? = Gate, *sb.*[1], doorway, or = Gate, *sb.*[2], road, II. 4260 (Before the pauillioun in the g., *devant l'uis de son tré*). [Gæt, *pl.* Gatu; or *see next.*]

Gait, *sb.*[2] = Gate, now only *Sc.* and *North.* (*gate*, II. 2876, 3070, 3535, 3542, 3679), a way, II. 3542 (Cassamus led thame on the g.); IV. 10,024 (All that he met into his g.); *fig.* (be na g.); *to ga* one's *gait*, I. 92, 2727; II. 3070, 3358, 3908, 4449; IV. 8624, 8760; so, with *gang*, III. 7385; *ta*, II. 2830, 2876, 3679, 4387; *ȝeid*, II. 3535. [O.N. Gata.]

Gallay, *sb.* = Galley, I. 10 (*ne barges ne galies*); *pl.* galayis, II. 543; III. 7532 (*galies*). [O.F. Galie.]

Gamed. *See* Gamin, *v.*

Gamin, *sb. See* Gamming.

Gamin, *v.*, variant form of Game, to play, II. 2713; *pres. t.* 3*rd pers. sing.* gammis, *intrans.*, 2630 = plays; *trans.*, 622 = amuses, pleases; 2*nd pers. pl.*, *intrans.*, 1961, gammyn; *pa. t.*, *intrans.*, gamed, 2179; *refl.* gamyt, 2225. [*See* Gamming.]

Gaming, *sb. See* Gamming.

Gammin. *See next.*

Gamming, *sb.*, variant form of Game (*gamin*, I. 1395, II. 20, III. 7345; *gaming*, I. 2488, II. 2711, IV. 10,889; *gammin*, II. 2564, 3048, 3785, 3877, III. 7543, 8179; *gamyn*, II. 1268, 2173, 2506, 3903; *gamyng*, 2349, 4764, III. 5076, 5127, 5985). 1. Amusement, delight, sport, II. 2349, that g., *la feste*, 2711 and 3877, g. ma; with *delyte*, II. 2564; *gle*, 2506, 2734, 3785, 4764; *glis*, 3903; *ioy*, 3048 and III. 7529 (in Ioy, solace, and in g. [cp. *Br.* III. 465]); *play*, I. 1395; II. 20, 372, 2173, 4683; III. 7345; IV. 10,889; 2. Pastime, II. 1268; 3. an undertaking, followed up like a game (Sense 5, O.E.D.); IV. 8678; *pl.* gammis, amorous sport, III. 7610 (Thair g. and thair droury, *Les deduis*). [Gamen.]

Gammis, *pres. t.* of Gamin.

Gammyn, *2nd pers. pl.* of Gamin.

Gamyn. *See* Gamming.

Gamyt. *See* Gamin, *v.*

Ganand, *ppl. a.* = Gainand, suitable, I. 1040 (Ane man mair g. knycht to be). [O.N. Gegna.]

Ganesay, *v.* = Gainsay, III. 8106 (I g. nocht that ye will do, *Riens ne contredirons*). [O.N. Gegn + O.E. Secgan.]

Ganestand, *v.* = Gainstand, withstand, I. 1940. [*prec.* + standan.]

Ganestanding, *vbl. sb.*, resistance, I. 2452 (And make him cruell g.) [Cp. *prec.*]

Gang, *v.*, to go, I. 2251, 2542, and *passim*; *pres. pple.* gangand, II. 221; III. 6384; *pres. t.* gangs, II. 356; gangis, I. 2847; *imperat.* gang, I. 480, 801, etc. [Gangan.]

Ganging, *vbl. sb.*, going, I. 554; II. 2421. [Cp. *prec.*]

Gar, *v.*, with *infin.*, without *to*, to cause to be done, I. 267, 380, 2036; II. 133, 1246, 2440, 2694, 3056, 3072, 3922, 4007, 4684; III. 6290 (Now ga we

Digitized by Google

furth and g. him ryse, *si le faisons drecier*), 6484 (g. de, *Ferés morir*); *pres. t. 3rd sing.* garres, I. 2855; garris, II. (Prol.) 27 and *passim*; *pa. t.* gard, I. 994; gart, I. 2877 and *passim*. [O.N. Gera.]

Gard, *pa. t.* of Gar.

Garment, *sb.*, IV. 9721. [F.]

Garnison, *sb.*, stores of victual for an army, I. 6, 12. [F.]

Garris, *pres. t.* of Gar.

Gay, *adj.*, II. 512, 1975, 2001, 2820, 3187, 3776, 4201, 4570. [F.]

Gayly, *adv.* (*gaily*, I. 1218; II. 1628, 2297; *gaylie*, I. 1389), III. 7317, g. dicht, *cointement parés*.

Geif, *v.* = Give (*geue*, II. 276; *gif*, I. 522, 2127, 2443, 3092; III. 7057), II. 2497; III. 5188, 6988; gif, II. 89, 387, 1968, 3164, 3651; *giue*, II. 3527; *pres. pple.* geuand, I. 2455; II. 4172; *pa. t.* gaif, I. 490, 982, 984, and *passim*; geif, II. 4236; *pres. t.* geues, II. 2667, 4158; geuis, *1st pers. sing.*, III. 7988; *2nd pers. sing.*, I. 526; *3rd pers. sing.*, I. 634, 1914; II. (Prol.) 8, 580, 2265, etc.; often = grants, *e.g.*, II. 2164; so *pres. subjunct.*, gif, IV. 10,163, God gif = May God grant [that] . . .; *pa. pple.* geuen, II. 646; geuin, I. 1789, 1845, 1920, 2285, 2491, etc. [Gæfan.]

Geir, *sb.* *See* Gere.

Generally, *adv.*, commonly, IV. 9944 (*communement*). [F.]

Gent, *adj.*, noble, handsome, II. 1204, 1992, 2315, 4746; III. 6096; *fare and g.*, II. 1361, 2818. [F.]

Gentill, *adj.* = Gentle, noble, I. 480 (*gentius*), 1912; II. 3250; III. 5566 (This vow is g. to my sicht, *cilz veus est mouit gentis*); as epithet of Alexander, I. 393, 943 (*jentius rois Alixandre*); II. 1515, 3057; IV. 10,501. [O.F. Gentil.]

Gentill-hertit, *adj.* (– O.E.D.), noble-hearted, IV. 10,047.

Gentrice, *sb.* (*gentrys*, I. 3276), nobility of character, chivalry, III. 5515 (*gentillise*). [O.F. Genterise, var. of Gentelise.]

Gerdoun, *sb.* *See* Guerdoun.

Gere, *sb.* (*geir*, I. 2496; III. 5927, 7887; IV. 10,372), usually translating *armëures*, armour, I. 572, 1174, 1581, 1982; II. 4114, 4176; III. 5929 (*harnois*); IV. 9357 (*garnemans*). [*Br.* XVIII. 165.] [O.N. Gervi.]

Germane, *adj.*, *Obs.*, except in Cousin-German, I. 1186 (ane Romane, Philotis neir cousing g.) [O.F. Germain.]

Gers, *sb.* = Grass (*gras*, IV. 9254; *grece*, II. 3711), IV. 9352; *pl.* (as often in M.E.) graues, III. 5019; grauis, II. 43. [Gærs.]

Get, *v.*, *trans.*, I. 436 (to g. succour); II. (Prol.) 20 (to g. lessing), 4979 (help); *intrans.*, I. 2711 (to g. on fute); *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.*, gettis, II. 1385; *pa. t.* gat; *trans.*, I. 1712; II. 1320; *intrans.*, IV. 8410 (on fute he g.); *pa. pple.* gottin, I. 2386 (On fute sone is he g. thare), 3303; II. 1430 = begotten. [Geta.]

Geuing, *vbl. sb.* = Giving (*geuin*, 7010, 7011), charity, I. 569; III. 7010, 7011 (*donner*); II. 4487. [*See* Geif.]

Gif, *conj.* = If, I. 44, 254, 559, 604, 765, 768, and *passim*; freq. also, gif that, *e.g.*, I. 699, II. 3071. [Gef.]

Gif, *v.* *See* Geif.

Gift, *sb.*, III. 7057, 8083; *pl.* giftis, I. 522. [O.N. Gift.]

Gilt, *ppl. a.*, I. 3120, 3202.

Ginnes = *pl.* of Gin, *sb.*[1] (*ginnis*, III. 7301). 1. Tricks, artifices, II. 2061; *see* note to line; 2. Mechanical contrivances, III. 7301. [Aphetic f. F. Engin.]

Girdand = *pres. pple.* of Gird, to rush (*gyrdand*, II. 1322), II. 1628 (Come gaily g. him agane), 1649, 4138; IV. 8613 [cp. *Br.* II. 417 (With that come gyrdand . . . Crystall of Seytoun)]; *pres. t.* girdis, IV. 8559; *pa. t.* girdit, II. 4280; IV. 8408 (*fiert des espourons*), 8572 (g. forby, *Outre s'en est passés*); gyrd, I. 1343 (He g. throw

Digitized by Google

renk with sword in hand, *il vait les rencs à l'espée trancant*), I. 1817 ? = struck; gyrdit, II. 1644 (*passe outre*). [Of obscure origin; *see* O.E.D.]

Girdill, *sb.* = Girdle, II. 2020. [Gyrdel.]

Girdis, Girdit. *See* Girdand.

Girth, *sb.* = Saddle-girth, I. 2627, 2996; *pl.* gyrthis, III. 6282. [O.N. Gjǫrd.]

Gissarne, *sb.* = Gisarme (*gyssarne*, IV. 8595, 9290, 9560), a kind of battle-axe, bill, or halberd, having a long blade in line with the shaft, sharpened on both sides and ending in a point, III. 7814 (*guisarme*), 8762 (*besague*). [O.F. G(u)isarme, Gisarne.]

Glaid, *adj.* = Glad, (*gled*, II. 8), I. 1012, 2029; II. 1190, 2581, 2761, 3648, 4921; esp. *g. and ioly* (*ioyfull*): *see* Ioly, Ioyfull; *compar.* glaidar, III. 6832. [Glæd.]

Glaid (*glede*, III. 5102) = *pa. t.* of Glide (*glyde*, I. 2564) = slipped, I. 2871; IV. 10,133 (And gruflingis to the eard he g., *a terre trebuscha*); fell, III. 6282 (Thay hurkled . . . Sa hard that gyrthis in shunders g., *Si fort qu'il n'i remest ne cengle ne estrier*). [Glídan.]

Glaidly, *adv.* = Gladly (*gledly*, II. 1784), I. 874. [Glæd + -līce.]

Glaidfully, *adv.* = Gladfully, IV. 10,865. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1450, *St Cuthbert* (Surtees).] [Cp. *prec.*]

Glaidship, *sb.* = Gladship, gladness (*glaidschip*, II. 2506; III. 8182; IV. 10,596); *glaid ship*, II. 4709; III. 5072 (*joie*); *Br.* XII. 209 (In hert gret gladschip can he ta). [Glædscipe.]

Glasane, ? *glasand*, ? nonce-word, IV. 9737 (The suerd sklentit and forby ȝude G. doun richt by his face, *Ains va glachant* [v.r. *glaisant, glacant*] *l'espée*).

Gle, *sb.* = Glee (*glew*, I. 3089; IV. 9225). 1. Jest, III. 5689 (Quhen . . . the Bauderane . . . Had said his will and his gle, *sa pensée*); 2. Game, affair, I. 2170 (For or my habersoun . . . of me beis tane, I sall wit how the g. is gane, *sarai jou com lon est en l'estour avenu*) [cp. *Br.* I. 91 (Bot other wayis all ȝheid the g.); VI. 558 (The kyng said, as the glew is gane, Bettir than thou I mycht it do)]; I. 3089 (Than men mycht se sic g. begin, *as lances et as bras ot tel hu commenciet*); 3. Mirth, IV. 9225; gamming and g., *see* Gamming; rejoicing, I. 652 (Quha for his Lord dois [= dies], he sall be Harbreid with Angellis g.) [Cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts., Thomas*, 328 (Gyfe ȝe wil parcenaris be Of his gret blys and lestand g.)] [Gléo(w).]

Gled, *adj.* *See* Glaid.

Glede, *pa. t.* = Glaid.

Gledly, *adv.* *See* Glaidly.

Gletand, ? glittering, I. 2970 (the scheild . . . Quhairin he saw an Egill stand In-to the cantell of gold g.) [Cp. Glitnian.]

Gleuis = *pres. t.* of Glew, to make happy, II. 622 (quhen in ald men sic wourschip newis It gammis all that heris, and g.) [Cp. Gle.]

Glew, *sb.* *See* Gle.

Glewen, ? IV. 9739 (The suerd . . . brist the g. all in sondir, And the haubrek that was thare-vndir, *Li fausse la cointise* [v.r. *la coiffe*], *le hauberc desclavele*).

Glifnit, III. 6588, erron. for Glisnit.

Glis, *sb.* - O.E.D., ? connected with Gle; or erron. for *blis*; delight, pleasure, II. 3903 (Than leuch thay all with gamyn and g.)

Glisnit = *pa. t.* of Glisten, jumped (Sense 2, O.E.D.), III. 6588 (Quhen Clarus that hard, he g. all, *Quant li viex l'entendi si tressaut tous en l'air*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. is 1513, Dougl., *Æn* (Affrayit, I glistnyt of sleip, and stert on feit).] [Glisnian.]

Glos, perhaps misprint for Troublous, 15th c., O.E.D., IV. 9453 (That Porrus baith hering tynt and sicht And all to glos was

Digitized by Google

ilka deill, *troublé li a la veue Il n'ot ne ne vit goute*).

Glyde. *See* Glaid.

God, *sb.*, IV. 10,604, etc.; *possess. sing.* Goddis (Godis, II. 1568; Gods, 244), in asseveration, *e.g.*, *for G. buke*, II. 128; *lufe*, I. 702; *micht*, II. 244, 1568; *saik*, I. 392, 799; *pl.* goddis (*gods*, II. 1779), I. 200; II. 34, 1418, 2275, 2336, 3306, 3948, 4710; *esp.* in asseverations, to swear, etc., *by one's Gods*, I. 1935; II. 3285, 3491, 3943, 4067, 4124. [God.]

Gold, *sb.* (*gould*, II. 147, 1968), freq., *e.g.*, II. 607, 1304, 2020, 2580, 3703. [Gold.]

Gorgettis = *pl.* of Gorget, a piece of armour for the throat, IV. 9870 (MSS. *gorgieres*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall.* IV. 661.] [O.F. Gorgete.]

Gottin, *pa. pple.* of Get.

Gouernall, *sb.* = Governail, leadership, I. 423; but g. = leaderless. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 161, ledaris . . . Knawyn . . . of gud gouernale, explained in O.E.D. as = behaviour, but the sense must be as above.] [O.F. Governail = *gouvernail.*]

Gouerne, *v.* = Govern. 1. To lead (– O.E.D.), I. 1662 (gouernit, *pa. t.*); III. 8092 (The fyft battell g. thou sall); 2. Regulate, overrule, II. 431 (how the fecht suld gouerned be); 3. *refl.* to conduct oneself, act, in a specified way, II. 296, 844. [F.]

Gouerning, *vbl. sb.* = Governing. 1. Government, IV. 9905 (the g. . . . of the toun); phr. *hes vs* (*zow*) *in g.* = rules over, I. 422, 858, 2862; 2. Conduct, I. 1182. [So *Br.* VI. 383.]

Gouernour, *sb.* = Governor, II. 378, 484 (lord and g.); *pl.* gouernoures, II. 2542 (= possessors. [F.]

Gouis = *pres. t.* of Gaw, *Obs.*, to gape, stare, II. 1579; *pa. t.* gouit, II. 1724, 2004; III. 5954. [Cp. O.N. Gá, to heed.]

Gould, *sb.* *See* Gold. II. 1968 (Gif zow hir lufe with ane gould ring).

Grace, *sb.*, II. 276 and 1782 (God gif g.), 4380 (be Goddis g.) [F.]

Gracious, *adj.* (*gracius*, II. 2581; *gratius*, 3249), II. 2091. [O.F.]

Graithed, *pa. pple.* of Graith, *Obs.*, to array in armour, IV. 8388. [O.N. Greida.]

Graithly, *adv.* = Gradely, well, III. 6245, 6520. [Cp. *prec.*]

Granis = *pl.* of Groan, IV. 10,077 and 10,223 (cryis and g.) [*sb.* ∠ Gránian.]

Grant, *adj.* = Grand, great, IV. 9981 (Arthur that held Britane the g.) [so, *c.* 1400-50, *Alexander*, Bretayn the graunt]; *g. mercyis.* *See* Mercy. [O.F.]

Grant, *sb.*, favour, boon, II. 2254, 2267. [*sb.* from next, *v.*]

Grant, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, v. freq., esp. *I g.* thairtill, II. 571, 1286, 2361, 4151 [so *Br.* IV. 352, etc.]; also, *absol.*, *e.g.*, III. 5088 ("Len me that bow." "I grant," said he, *je le creant*); 2. *trans.*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 2390; *pres. indic.* grantis, *e.g.*, II. 3201; *pa. t.* grantit, II. 3641, etc. [Anglo-F. Graunter, ∠ O.F. Graanter, Greanter, = Creanter.]

Grat, *pa. t.* of Greit.

Gratius, *adj.* = Gracious.

Graues, Grauis, *pl.* *See* Gers.

Grauin = *pa. pple.* of Grave, to bury, II. 197; III. 6935. [*Br.* IV. 309.] [Grafan.]

Gray, *adj.*, II. 3663; III. 5019 [*pr.* gay], 8087. [Græg.]

Great, *adj.* (*gret*, I. 141; *grete*, v. freq., I. 160, 234, 378, etc.; *grit*, I. 16, 23, and *passim*), in the usual senses, spec. *on g. maneir* = greatly, II. 70; *g. and small*, all without exception, II. 1442, 1502, 1766, 2090, 2666, 2686, 2772, 3832, 3989, 4124; *absol.* = much, IV. 10,991 (He hes g. vndertane for zow, *Moult a pour vous pené*); *superl.* greatest, I. 829; grittest, I. 1544. [Gréat.]

Greatly, *adv.* (*gretlie*, I. 907; *gretly*, 1577; II. 4453; *gritly*, I. 1074), I. 1927, 2553; II. 375, 1456, 1663, 2060, 2698, 3146, 3342, 4143, 4527, 4721, 4833, 4919. [Cp. *prec.*]

Digitized by Google

Greatumly, *adv.* (*greattumly*, I. 2774; *gretumly*, I. 3140; IV. 10,904; *grittumly*, I. 649, 3233), greatly. Chiefly used with vbs. expressing emotion, I. 189, 318; III. 6929. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. are in *Br.*] [Cp. *prec.*]

Greauit, *pa. t.* *See* Greif.

Grece, *sb.* = Grass. *See* Gers.

Grecian. *See* Gretian.

Greif, *adj.* = Grief, grievous, II. 2454. [O.F. Grief.]

Greif, *sb.* = Grief, I. 782, 1554; II. 481, 1685. [O.F. Grief.]

Greif, *v.* = Grieve (*greue*, I. 1968). 1. *trans.*, to harass, II. 4813 (Clarus weir suld g. ws less, *Pis en vaudroit la guerre*); 2. *trans.*, to do bodily harm to, to inflict casualties on, I. 1968, II. 4930 (Men . . . that can nocht g. a deill Ane man, *.j. homme greuer*); III. 7146 (to g. his fais); 3. *intrans.*, to be displeasing to, III. 8083 (This gift . . . bird nocht g. To him that, etc., *ne doit pas anoier Ytiex dons a celui qui*, etc.); *absol.*, II. 218 (It micht not g., *ne lor doit anoier*); *pres. t.* greuis = troubles, annoys, I. 1360; III. 6929 (*anoier*); *pa. t.* greauit [= 2, above], I. 1625; *pa. pple.* greued [= caused anxiety to], II. 4749; greuit [= 2, above], I. 1577; (*grevée*), II. 3123, 4128. [O.F. Grever.]

Grein. *See* Grene.

Greions, ? = *pl.* of Grecian, var. *grecyon*, Greeks, III. 5595; *pr.* grecians, but riming with *pauillions*, III. 6758, and with *massidons*, IV. 8953.

Greit, *v.* = Greet, *v.*[2] (*grete*, I. 1471), to weep, I. 1050, 1142; IV. 9591; *pres. pple.* gretand, I. 835; *pa. t.* grat, I. 1530; gret, II. 3343. [*Br.* III. 347.] [Gretan; or Gréotan.]

Grene, *adj.* (*sb.*) (*grein*, I. 2920; III. 6200, 6935), *adj.*, II. 43 (the grauis [= grass]) g., 3687, 4312; IV. 9254; *sb.* = green earth, grass, I. 2567 (his helme stikkit in the g.); II. 197 and III. 6935 (Hir had weill leuer be grauin in g.); a grassy meadow, II. 2679, 3355 (The laue of barrouns, on the g. He gart thame halely sit, *s'assiéent en la prée*); chiefly, the (battle-) field, I. 1441 (And bet him dede doun in the g.; cp. *sor la vredour*), 2014, 2629, 2638, 2920, 2998, 3232; III. 6117; IV. 8572, 9623 (*la sablonnière*), 10,418 (*el prés*). [Gréne.]

Gresone, ? *sb.*, erron. for *grenone*, or ? *adj.*, grey, II. 255 (With lyart berd and hare g., *A ces ceveux mellés, a ce flori grenon*). [? O.F. Grison.]

Gret = *pa. t.* of Greet, *v.*[2]

Grete, *v.*[1] = Greet, *v.*[1], to salute, II. 3503. [Grétan.]

Grete, *v.*[2]. *See* Greit.

Gretian, *sb.* = Grecian, Greek (*greciane*, I. 2675), I. 2038; *pl.* Grecians, I. 1153, 3269, and (*erron.* for Greions) IV. 8953; Gretianis, I. 2337; Gretians, 2036, II. 4659; Grecians, III. 7588; *possess. pl.* Gretians, II. 2917. *See* also Greions. [O.E.D. quotes no ex. before 1547.] [Lat. Græci-a, + an; cp. O.F. Grecien.]

Greting, *vbl. sb.* = Greeting, I. 1909; II. 2176 (*salus*); IV. 10,676.

Gretlie, Gretly, *adv.* = Greatly.

Gretumly, adv. = Greatumly.

Greuand, *ppl. a.* [f. Greue] (*grewand*, II. 4674), grievous, arduous, II. 4674 (Gif he be tane . . . This bargane weill les g. is, *l'œvre en est mains grevaine*); IV. 8543 (The battaill hard and g. is).

Greue, *v.* *See* Greif.

Greuous, *adj.* = Grievous, II. 4751 (g. panes I saw ȝow dre, *travaux perilleus*); III. 6845 (mony g. siching); IV. 8964, 9310 (The battell hard and g. was). [O.F. Grevos.]

Griffonis = *pl.* of Griffin, IV. 11,016. [O.F. Grifoun, F. Griffon.]

Grippit, *pa. t.* = Gripped, I. 2697; II. 4607. [O. Northumbrian, Grippa.]

Grit, *adj.* = Great.

Digitized by Google

Gritly, *adv.* = Greatly.
Grittumly, *adv.* = Greatumly.
Grome, *sb.* = Groom, man, II. 481 [*i.e.*, the 'schip-grome' of I. 479). [? *Gróm.]
Grote, *sb.* = Grot, a particle, III. 5621 (Gif he vs leif of land ane g., *S'il nous laisse de terre .j. plain pié mesuré*). [Grot.]
Grounch = Grunch, *v.*, *Sc. Obs.*, to grudge, II. 3388. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 14th cent. *Dietary* in *Br.* (ed. Skeat), Neuir grunching.] [? Grutch, influenced by Grunt.]
Ground, *sb.*, phr. *to the ground*, I. 994 (That he him to the g. gart ga), 1017, 1137, 2328; *to ground*, 1154, 2566; IV. 10,087; *on ground* = on the earth, in the world, II. 73. [Grund.]
Growis, *pres. t.* of Grow (*grouis*, II. 3950), I. 614; *pa. t.* grew, I. 1230 and II. 4465; *pa. pple.* growen, II. 2578; growin, III. 6474 (*parcreüs*). [Grówan.]
Groyes, Groyis, Groys, *pl.*, –O.E.D. [Perhaps corr. of corrois, representing O.F. *corroi*, *conroi*, a detachment equipped for fight; cp. curreye, korray, early variants of Conrey, a company, detachment, *c.* 1300, *Cursor M.* —.], companies, detachments; 1674, fell [was] the noyis; II. (Quhair Gaudefeir thirlit the groyis, *a les conrois perciés*); 1914 (than ceissit the noyes, Battellis withdrew thame and groyes, *demora li bestens Et la noise et li hus et li assemblemens*); 2718 (na here the noys, Na se assembling of the groys! *Les grans rens des batailles ne les gens assembler*).
Grudging, *vbl. sb.*, I. 430.
Gruflingis, *adv.* = Grovellings, face downward, I. 2871; IV. 10,133 (g. to the eard he glaid). [Grúfa + *adv.* -ling.]
Gruge, *v.* = Grudge, or Grutch, to complain, II. 2436.
Guardonere? = Guardianer (1595-), a guardian, or = Guerdoner (O.E.D., but without quot. or date), one who guerdons, rewards, II. 3162 (The lord sould be gude g.)
Gude, *adj.* (*sb.*) = Good (*guid*, I. 74, 836, 854, 3219; *gud*, II. 2416, 3177), v. freq. g. and ill, *spec.* I. 339; II. 1440, 1946, 3412; III. 7762. 1. Brave, II. 154, 249, 1423; III. 7254; the g., I. 1091, 1420 (*les bons*); II. 1473, 1479, 4333; also *sing.*, II. 1465, 3949; 2. As conventional epithet, the g. Emynedus, etc., I. 231 and II. 3311, etc.; gud shir, II. 3063; g. fallow: *see* Fallow; g. man: *see* Gudeman; *turne in g.* = to praise, I. 567; 3. Phr. *brocht to g. ending*, III. 5488; *g. at neid*: *see* Neid; *g. speid*: *see* Speid; *g. wane*: *see* Wane; *g. will*: see Will; 4. The neuter adj. used absol., goodness, benefit, advantage, II. 1427, 2178, 2703, 3242, 3696, 3944, 4798; III. 5321; 5. Property (*a*) *sing.*, II. 375, 2645, 2779, 2942; III. 7581 (*avoir*) [cp. *Br.* XVII. 105]; (*b*) *pl.* gudis, I. 539; II. 3326; III. 7271. [Gód.]
Gudeman, *sb.* = Goodman, translating *preudons*. 1. Referring to Cassamus, II. 114, 123, 128, 1293; 2. *Gen.*, II. 4937. Many other ex., with *gude* and *man* printed separately and translating *preudons*, belong here, *e.g.*, II. 101, 247, 3275, 4937, 4939; *pl.* gude men, I. 381; II. 144, 1340, 2662; III. 5630. [Gód + mann.[
Guerdoun, *sb.* = Guerdon (*gerdoun*, II. 3377), reward, II. 3377 (In all g. I pray that ȝe Me leif to pas to that melle, *En guerredon vous prie d'estre a celle mellée*); III. 5438, 6037 (mak g., *guerredonner*), 7675 (*don*). [F. Guerdon.]
Gudnes, *sb.* = Goodness, I. 1515, 1932. [Gód + nes.]
Gumfioun, Gumfyoun. *See next.*
Gunfioun, *sb.* = Gonfanon (*gumfioun*, III. 5787; *gumfyoun*, IV. 10,969), a flag, I. 2825 (*ses confanons*); II. 1498. [O.F. Gonfanon.]
Gy, *sb.* = Guy, a guide, I. 45; II. 325. [O.F. Guy.]
Gyant, *sb.* = Giant, IV. 9982;

Digitized by Google

pl. gyantis, 9991. [M.E. and O.F. Geant, afterwards influenced by Latin form.]
Gyde, *sb.* = Guide, I. 57. (F.]
Gydit = *pa. t.* of Guide, I. 2203.
Gyrdand, Gyrdit. *See* Girdand.
Gyssarne, *sb.* *See* Gissarne

H

Habandon, *v.* *See* Abandon.
Habersoun, *sb.* *See next.*
Habirgeoun, *sb.* = Habergeon (*habersoun* (– O.E.D.), I. 771, 865, 2086, 2168, 2867; III. 5542), a sleeveless coat of mail originally smaller and lighter than a Hauberk, I. 1321, 1440; IV. 8723, 9717 (*hauberc*); *pl.* habersounis, I. 2822; habersounis, I. 2008, 2622, 2822; habersouns, II. 563; habirgeonis, I. 920. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 130, hawbyrschownis.] [M.E. ∠ F. Haubergeon.]
Had, *v.*, to hold. *See* Hald; *pa. t.* of Haif.
Haif, *v.* = have (also freq. *haue*), I. 738, 1432, 1782; II. 2382; *pres. indic.* haif, I. 1849; has (*1st pers.*), II. 2202; hes, I. 7 and *passim*; *imperat.* haif, I. 2116; haiffis, IV. 10,583; *pa. t.* had (*hade*, I. 2776; II. 412, 4052; *haid*, I. 53); [= would have], I. 1119, 1594; II. 110, 2621, 3094; h. nocht been [= but for], I. 1120; h. leuer: *see* leuer; = conveyed (Sense 16, O.E.D.); II. 3538 (Ane mariner h. thame ouer Pharoun); III. 7331; IV. 8368; so *imperat.* haiffis, IV. 10,583 (Now h. Porrus to the paleis) and *infin*; *pa. pple.* had, I. 2389; haue, III. 6739 [= bring]. [Habban.]
Haiffis, *imperat.* of Haif.
Haiknayes = *pl.* of Hackney, a horse of middle size and quality, used for ordinary riding, as distinguished from a war-horse, II. 2940. [O.F. Haquenée.]
Haill, *adj.* = Hale.
Haill, *v.* = Hale, *v.*[2], to make whole, to heal, I. 3295. [Hælan.]
Haillit, *pa. pple.* covered. *See* Hele.
Haist, *sb.* = Haste, II. 3840. [O.F.]
Haistaly, *adv.* = Hastily (*haistely*, I. 2028; *haistelly*, I. 1632, 2664; II. 4866; *hastelly*, II. 1816, 3303, 3478, 3985, 4594, 4597, 4706; III. 6883, 8224), I. 276, 920, 1893; II. 1822, 2326, 3916; III. 6435; IV. 10,049. [From *prec.* + ly.]
Hait = Hot, *adj.* excited (*hate*, III. 5591; *heat*, IV. 8502; *het*, II. 1810); excited, II. 3919 (Amuffis thow nocht and be not h.); III. 5591 (His hart in ire was h., *eschaufé*; *adv.* quickly, IV. 10,842 (And to thair hors thay come full h.); severely, IV. 8761. [Hát.]
Hait, *v.* = Hate, I. 847, II. 1260, 1431, 4824; *pres. t.* haitis, I. 2741, II. 4367; hates, II. 1549; *pa. t.* hatit, II. 1616; *pa. pple.* hated, II. 389, 2793. [Hatian.]
Haitfully, *adv.* = Hatefully, with hatred, III. 6022. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1412-20 Lydg., *Chron. Troy.*] [Hete + fully.]
Hald, *v.* = Hold (*had*, II. 2949), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 205, 590, 606, 1130, 1169; *pres. pple.* haldand, III. 7576; *pres. t.* haldis, I. 1403; II. 1731, 3196; III. 6720, 7262; *pa. t.* had, II. 2986 (Gaudefere by the hand he h., *tenoit*); *pa. pple.* hald, II. 3784; haldin, I. 685, 688; II. 2165, 4714; III. 5231; held, *trans.*, I. 49 (The King h. with him Tholomere, so, 51 [= retained, kept]); II. 217 (thocht thay h. of me thare land); II. 1940, 3695 (h. speke), 4841 (h. in presoun); *refl.* II. 1345, 1415 (thay h. thame still); *intrans.*, I. 2009 (thair habersounis . . . h. richt weill, *sunt fort . . . et tenant*); II. 4306 (Quha h. on hors, himselfe fell fair), 4497 (Quhill that the hand-ax schaft h. hale). [Haldan.]
Halding, *sb.* = Holding, tenure of land, possessions [1420-, O.E.D.], I. 590 (*fiés*); I. 1738

Digitized by Google

(He was ane lord of great h.). [Cp. *prec.*]

Hale, *adj.* and *adv.*, *Sc.* form of Whole (*haill*, I. 196, 261, 325, 351, 388, 2069, 2417, 2944, 3272, 3296; II. 97, 646, 3109, 4308; IV. 10,659). *Adj.* 1. Unhurt, undamaged (of persons and things), I. 2207, 2547; II. 4308, 4771, esp. *h. and feir*: *see* Feir; 2. All the, the very, (*a*) with *sing.*, I. 2417 (For thay . . . of Grece are h. the flour, *quar c'est la flors de l'ost*); II. 1353, 2857, 3444, 3842, 4252; III. 6664, 6943; strengthened by *all*, I. 325 (The pryse a. h. of this iorné), 388, 2069, 2302, 2944; II. 2054; (*b*) With *pl.*, II. 2061 (The ginnes knew he h., *tous*), 3959; III. 5265; strengthened by *all*, I. 2183, 3272; II. 280; *superl.* halest [= soundest], II. 3784; *adv.* wholly, II. 129, 646 (To ȝow . . . I am h. geuen, *du tout otroïe*), 3109. [Hál.]

Hale, *sb.* = Hail, I. 1649. [Hægl.]

Halely, *adv.*, *Obs.*, *North.* and esp. *Sc.* form of Wholly (*haillely*, I. 2786; *halelie*, 2255; hallely, 2491; haly, III. 6838); freq., *e.g.*, I. 46, 73, 399, 1207, 1216. [*prec.* + ly.]

Half, *adj.*, IV. 9907 (Into the h. thrid ȝeir; IV. 9960 (seuin halfe ellis, *vij. coutes*). [Cp. *next.*]

Half, *sb.* (also *halfe*), side, III. 6495, 6496 *on ather h.* [= on the other side], II. 1685, 2844, 3814, 4356; so, *on vther h.*, II. 2980, 4008; III. 6774; *on the tother h.*, III. 5054; on ȝond h., I. 1183; II. 1497; *pl.* halfis, on baith the h., II. 1609, 4999; IV. 10,387 (*d'une part et d'autre*). [Half.]

Half-deill, *adj.* = Half-deal, half, III. 7710 (me leuer war I mocht Resembill him . . . Than haue half-deill this warld, *la moitié du monde*). [O.E.D. gives ex. of the word as *sb.*, 1399, Langl. —, but not as *adj.*; cp., however, Halfendeal, *adj.*, 1300- .] [*prec.* + dǽl.]

Halit, *pa. pple.*, covered. *See* Hele.

Hall, *sb.*, III. 7922; *pl.*, hallis, II. 3545. [Hall.]

Hallely. *See* Halely.

Hals, *sb.*, the neck, IV. 8907, 9431, 9510, 10,416. [Hals.]

Halsed, *pa. t.* of Halse, *v.*[2] to embrace, II. 3501 (The King thame leued and h. thame raith, *si les a acolés*). [? O.H.G. Halsan.]

Halsing, *vbl. sb.* of Halse, *v.*[1], greeting, salutation, IV. 10,529 (And thay had left thair h., *Et il orent entr'iaus lessié le saluer*), 10,646 (The maydinnes . . . Halsit him; and he . . . ȝeild thame thair h.), 10,739. [Cp. *prec.*]

Halsit = *pa. t.* of Halse, *v.*[1] to salute (*helsit*, IV. 10,866, 10,903); II. 2993; III. 6530; IV. 10,647, 10,738 [cp. *Br.* VII. 116 (Thai met the Kyng and h. him thar)]. [Halsian.]

Haltand, *pres. pple.* = Halting, I. 294.

Haltane, *adj.* = Hautain. 1. Haughty, III. 7228, 7519 (Bot the wordis are h., *mais li dit sont hautain*); 2. Of exalted courage, noble, IV. 9100 (Alexander the King h., *li riche roys*). [O.F. Hautain.]

Haltanly, *adv.* = Hautainly (*haltandly*, IV. 10,618; *hatandly*, III. 5456; *hattandly*, III. 7218), proudly, boastfully (of the vows), III. 6968; IV. 10,015. [From *prec.* + ly.]

Haly, *adj.* = Holy, I. 2492. [Hálig.]

Haly, *adv.* = Halely.

Hame = Home, I. 298, 805; II. 2798, 3486, 4126, 4566, 4569, 4683, 4690. [Hám.]

Hame-cuming, *vbl. sb.*, II. 3039 (Sa fand we in our h.-c. The toun in great barganyng, *Au retorner*). [*prec.* + *vbl. sb.* ∠ Cuman.]

Hamewart, *adv.*, Homeward (*hamwart*, III. 6315), II. 3359; III. 6811. [Hám-weard.]

Hand, *sb.*, Used freely, *esp.* of military prowess, I. 1101 (thair was nane Better of h. than was

Digitized by Google

he, *n'avoit tel bacelier*); II. 370 (the Lordis sonnes . . . Quhilkis seruit him with fute and h.), 657 (The best and the hardyest of h., so 2688); III. 8125 (Throw strenth of armes and of h., *a force d'armes*); I. 1674 (thay come of ane stalwart h. [= strongly]), 3094 (Gaderains had the wakar [= weaker] hand); phr., *in h.* [= in his hand], I. 1227 and II. 1691 (His swerd nakit i. h. he bare); II. 1322, 1446, 1884 (Ane mekil axe i. h. he hade), 3844, 4034; *tane in h.* = taken prisoner, II. 2737 (*pris.*); *tak on h.*, to undertake, endeavour, I. 2710, 3155; II. 2974 (This was richt hard to t. o. h., *C'estoit fort a souffrir*) [cp. *Br.* I. 268 (Wedding is the hardest band that ony man may t. o. h.)]; esp. *I tak on hand*, parenthetical, I. 1108, 1312, 1365, 2029, 2424; III. 7281; *at our hand* [= at hand], I. 602 (*zour* dede . . . at our h. is cumand neir); II. 2592; *Weill at hand* (of horses well under control?), I. 251; II. 3436; *pl.* handis, II. 4474, 4519, 4927; IV. 8988 (All hes thare h. full of fecht, *Tuit sont si entrepris*). [Hand.]

Hand-ax, *sb.* (*hand-axe*, II. 1889), a battle-ax, II. 4497; III. 5785; IV. 8339 (h. a. that was schairp to schere, *haches d'acier*), 9146 (*Une hache*). [*prec.* + æx.]

Hand in hand, II. 2907 (Syne our [the] steppis h. i. h. they clam, *Puis montent les degrés*). [The earliest ex. quoted in O.E.D. is *c.* 1500.]

Handlit, *pa. pple.* = Handled, IV. 8761. [Handlian.]

Hangit, *pa. pple.* = Hanged, I. 3015, 3066; IV. 9850. [Hón (*trans.*); hangian (*intrans.*)]

Hanked, *pa. pple.* of Hank, to entangle, catch (properly in a noose), IV. 8917 (The folk of Grece . . . Hes shreudly h. the Bauderane, *Malement ont . . . atrappé*). [? O.N. Hanka.]

Hansell, *sb.* = Handsel, Hansel, a gift, present, II. 4668. [Handselen; cp. O.N. Handsal.]

Hap, *sb.*, chance, II. 4103; III. 5399 (Great h., *grant eür*), 5642, 5655; *eür*, IV. 8480 (Sic is h.! *tiex est la destinée*). [O.N. Happ.]

Hapinnis. *See* Happin.

Hapned, Hapnit. *See next.*

Happin, *v.* = Happen, I. 2913; II. 4026, 4029, III. 6622; *pres. t.* happinnis, II. 3128; *pa. t.* hapned, IV. 9348; hapnit, I. 694; *pa. pple.* hapned, with *is*, II. 2425; IV. 9800 and 10,388 (Now is me h. on sik wyse, *Or m'est si bien cheü*). [From Hap.]

Happyness, *sb.* = Happiness, luck, IV. 8485. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1530, Palsgrave.] [*Adj.* ∠ Hap + ness.]

Harbeir, *sb.* = Harbour, *sb.*[2], = Arbour (*harbure*, II. 3687), III. 5080 (*praiel*). [Anglo-F. Herbere, O.F. Herbier.]

Harbreid, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Harbry.

Harbry, *sb.*, shelter, II. 3853. [Cp. *next.*]

Harbry, *v.*, to shelter, II. 3099 (In vther places worthis him to h., *pourchacier son osté*) [cp. *Br.* VI. 300 (And bad thaim herbery thame that nycht)]; *pa. t.* harbreid, II. 328 ([= camped], *osteleé*); *pa. pple.* (= housed, lodged) harbreid, IV. 9243 (*ostelée*); herberit, II. 3954. [*Here + beorg; or O.N. Herbergja.]

Harbure, *sb.* *See* Harbeir.

Hard, *adj.* and *adv.* 1. *Adj.*, II. 1448, 2974, 4286; chiefly as epithet of *battale*, I. 988; II. 442, 1875, 4209, 4812; *fechting*, I. 578; II. 4584; IV. 9997; *fecht*, II. 4304; *superl.* hardest, III. 5479; 2. *Adv.*, I. 1065, 2105; II. 4342, 4348, 4652; III. 6275 (Caneus . . . Come h., euin and surely, *Tost et droit et seür*). [Hard.]

Hard, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Heir.

Hardely, *adv.* = Hardily (*hardelie*, I. 99; *hardelly*, I. 2473; II. 4624; III. 5335), boldly, I. 112, 2451; II. 1612, 2842,

Digitized by Google

3836, 4080, 4335, 4610, 4904; III. 5464. [From Hardy + ly.]

Hardement, *sb.* = Hardiment, bravery (usually translating French *hardement*) (*hardiment*, I. 302, 644, 646, 2649; II. 1496, 4059; IV. 10,397; *hardyment*, I. 283), I. 546, 1604, 2724; II. 549, 1699 (apparaled to do h.), 1731, 1797, 1881, 2964, 4332, 4369, 4572, 4587, 4612; III. 5495, 6211. [F.]

Hardy, *adj.*, bold, I. 224, 320, 342, 942, 1030; II. 84, 252, 673, 1338, 1423, 1479, 1548, 1622, 1778, 1876, 2000, 2688, 2770, 2788, 2932, 2970, 3440, 4109, 4161, 4192, 4357, 4582, 4619, 4853; III. 7076; *see* also *s.v.* Stout; *compar.* hardyer II. 1737; *superl.* hardyest, II. 657. [F.]

Hardynes, *sb.*, boldness, valour, II. 1191 (*hardement*), IV. 9245. [Hardy + ness.]

Hare, *adj.* = Hoar. 1. Grey-haired usually trans. *vieillard*, H. carle, II. 1233 (*viellarz teste chenue*); thow h. auld gray, IV. 10,243; that herauld h., II. 4078; III. 6616; harrot h., II. 4581; III. 7828; *esp.* Cassamus the h., II. 2899, 3653, 3975; III. 6515, 7391; 2. Grey, II. 45 (His beird, his browis, baith war h.), 3181 (the h. berd). [Hár.]

Hare, *sb.*[1] = Hair (*hair*, I. 120), I. 160, 3238; II. 2398, 3190; III. 7616; as something of no value, I. 120 (His haubrik helpit him nocht ane h.); so, II. 2895; II. 6961. [O.N. Hár; *see* O.E.D.]

Hare, *sb.*[2], II. 3634 (*la grue*). [Hara.]

Hare Auld. *See* Hare and Herauld.

Harme, *sb.* = Harm (*harm*, I. 3021), injury, etc., II. 1705, 4928; IV. 9594; *pl.* harmis, harmys, IV. 8990. [Hearm.]

Harnes, *sb.* = Harness, armour, I. 73, 2169; II. 345, 1399, 1443; IV. 9253. [O.F. Harneis.]

Harnes, *pl.* = Harns (also *harnis*), brains, I. 1066 (*cerviele*), 1717; I. 2674 (hede h.), 2688; III. 5102; IV. 9129, 9564. [Hærnes.]

Harrold. *See* Herauld.

Harrot. *See* Herauld.

Harrow, *interj.*, representing F. *haro!*[1] II. 1647, 3631; III. 7607.

Hart, *sb.* = Heart, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 223, 438, 540, 613; often *h. and hand*, II. 2688, 3650; *h. and will*, 572, 1310, 1374, 2241, 2259, 2670; *spec.* III. 7261 (My h. hes he dois my bidding, *moult sera mes amis Qui fera mon commant*); IV. 9700 (His h. into his body grew, *Le cuer li croist el ventre*); *possess.*, III. 6896 (With his hart ene oft sall he se Hir fare effere, *Des biaux iex de son cuer*) [cp. II. 2420 (The ene of my hart); also hart blude, IV. 8806]; *pl.* hartis, I. 1555, 3248; II. 1733, 2782, 2783, 3560. [O. Northumbr. Hearta.]

Hartfully, *adv.* = Heartfully, cordially, heartily, II. 3217, 3256, 3269 (*francement*), 3341 (*de bon cuer*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* III. 510.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Hastely, *adv.* *See* Haistaly.

Hat, *sb.*, II. 1931. [Hætt.]

Hatandly, *adv.* *See* Haltanly.

Hate, *adj.* = Hot. *See* Hait.

Hathorne, *sb.* = Hawthorn, IV. 10,098. [Hægþorn.]

Hatrent, *sb.*, *Sc.* form of Hatred, I. 2006; III. 6660 (auld h., *viés haÿnne*). [Hete + red ∠ ræden.]

Haubrek, *sb.* = Hauberk (*haubreik*, I. 1146; *haubrik*, I. 120; IV. 8459; *hawbrek*, I. 263, 1161, 1581), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 287, 404, 470. [O.F. Hauberc.]

Hauing, *vbl. sb.* = Having, behaviour, manners, deportment (Sense 3, chiefly *Sc.*, O.E.D.), I. 1412; II. 2001 (of fare h., *courtois*), 2695, and III. 5271 (wele taucht in all h.); II. 2422; III. 6903. [The earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D. is *Br.* VII. 135.] [Have + -ing.]

Hauy, *adj.* = Heavy. *See* Heuy.

He, *adj.* and *adv.* = High. *See* Hie.

Hearing, *vbl.*, *sb.* (*hering*, II. 4440), I. 2370; II. 3581. [Héring.]

Digitized by Google

Heat, *adj.* = Hot. *See* Hait, *adj.*
Heauy, *adj.* *See* Heuy.
Hecht, *sb.* = Hight, *sb.*[1], promise, I. 568, 2109; II. 178; III. 6166. [*See next.*]
Hecht, *v.* = Hight. 1. To promise, II. 2182, 3460, 3734; *pres. t.* hechtis, II. 2667, 2941; III. 5252; het, II. 3615; hicht, I. 1498; *pa. pple.* hecht, II. 336; III. 5506; 2. Esp. *parenthetical I hecht* (asseveration): v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 603, 983, 1853, 3301 [also v. freq. in *Br.*, *e.g.*, VII. 156]; 3. *Intrans.*, to be called; *pa. t.* v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 42 (Schir Sabilour to name he h.), 97, 538, 1099, etc.; *pres. t.*, II. 140; *pa. pple.*, III. 5044. [Hátan, *pa. t.* Heht.]
Hechting, *gerund*, promising, III. 5328, 6691. [Cp. *prec.*]
Hede, *sb.*[1] = Head (*heid*, I. 159, 1733, 1822, 2272, 2790; emended to *heuit*, I. 1733), I. 162, 542, 670, 1158, 2674, 3238; II. 106, 428, 1205, 2610, 3190, 4317; *pl.* headis, I. 511, 1779; hedes, II. 3259; heidis, I. 607, 2637; II. 4223. [Héafod.]
Hede, *sb.*[2] = Heed, II. 4601. [From Hédan, *v.*]
Heich = High. *See* Hie.
Heichly, *adv.* = Highly. *See* Heyly.
Heidit, *pa. pple.* = Headed, tipped, I. 1671 (Dartis and staffis h. with steill). [Earliest ex. of this sense, *c.* 1450, Henryson.] [*See* Hede.]
Heill, *sb.* = Heal, health, I. 2737 (Ilk man defend his auin h., *Si garise cescuns son cors et sa santé*). [Hælu.]
Heip, *sb.* = Heap, I. 995; *pl.* hepes, IV. 9142. [Héap.]
Heir, *adv.* = Here (also freq. *here*, *e.g.*, II. 2644, 3682, 3730). Used freely, *e.g.*, I. 228, 286, 448, 452, 491, *esp.* otiose, *e.g.*, I. 3239 (H. of his dede I haue pitie), or *metri causa*, II. 2363, 3455 (I am nocht bot ane persoun h., *Je ne sui qu'uns seus hons*), or = now, here and now, II. 2267, 3138, 3324; ? used for emphasis with *this*, IV. (Col.) 21 [*c.* 1460, Towneley Myst.—]; *h. and thare*, I. 1926; II. 3413, 3583, 4338. [Hér.]
Heir, *v.* = Hear (*here*, II. 323, 574, 1887, 2075, 2717), I. 929, 1287; II. 53, 361, 570, 2403, 4122, 4896; *pres. t.* heir, II. 3398, 3837; heris, II. 622; *imperat.* heiris, 289; here, 2821; *pa. t.* hard, I. 1087, 1748, 1751, 2648, and *passim*; esp. *as I hard say* (parenthetical), I. 127, 188, 1684; II. 12, 2966, 3979, 4862; -tell, 2763; herd, I. 500; I. 2863 [so *Br.* I. 314, etc.]; *pa. pple.*, I. 257, 761, 2944, and *passim*. [Héran.]
Heir befor = Herebefore, before now, in time past, I. 2249.
Heirin, *adv.* = Herein (heir-in, II. 3937), II. 1581; III. 5265.
Heir-to, *adv.* = Hereto, to this, III. 5209; or = Here too, II. 2103 (Gif ȝe h.-t. lykis to lufe, . . . ȝe sall nocht faill).
Heit, *sb.* = Heat, I. 3258; II. 1930, 2308; IV. 10,204. [Hætu.]
Heithing, *vbl. sb.* *See* Hething.
Held, *pa. t.* *See* Hald.
Held, *sb.* ? = Halde, northern form of Hold, *sb.*[1], defence (Sense 7) or place of refuge (Sense 9, O.E.D.), IV. 10,113 (That mony madin but h. salbe, *Tant que mainte pucele en sera orfeline*). [*See* Hald.]
Hele, *v.*[2] (*Wk.*), O.E.D. (*pa. pple. haillit*,—O.E.D.; *halit*,—O.E.D.; *helit*). 1. To conceal, II. 2298; III. 5706 (worship . . . Suld na man hyde na be heland), 7772 (helit, *celé*); 2. To cover, I. 1190 (All helit in ane sandale broun) [cp. *Br.* IX. 128 (Snaw had helit all the land)]; ? covered with [*see* quot. *s.v.* In], or bathed in (– O.E.D.), I. 868 (And my steid . . . halely Be haillit in blude and sueat, *le ceval . . . d'aighe suor couvrir*); IV. 10,517 (halit in blude and sueit, MS. *de sueur espris*); ? erron. heildit, II. 4643 (I am h. with my sheild ilk deill, *Je sui desous l'escu*). [*See* also Houin.] [Helian.]
Heling, *vbl. sb.*, f. Hele, to conceal, secrecy, II. 2551 (*celers*).

Digitized by Google

Helit, *pa. pple.*, concealed, covered. *See* Hele.

Helit, *pa. pple.* = Healed, II. 3380; IV. 10,584. [Hælan.]

Helme, *sb.* = Helm (*helm*, I. 1715, 1855; II. 1595), I. 661, 2145; II. 606, 1316, 1447, 1535, 1650, 4307, 4329, etc.; *pl.* helmes, II. 2834; helmis, I. 2989. [Helm.]

Help, *sb.* (*helpe*, II. 4321), *e.g.*, I. 2339 (throw gret h. of his men), II. 3218, 3626, 4052, 4676, 4979. [Cp. *next.*]

Help, *v.* (*helpe*, II. 665), I. 1063 (Sa saw he in the stour Emynedus . . . H. him-self with waponis snell); II. 172, 1278, 2166, 2658, 2748, 2809, 2923, 2962, 3098, 3587; III. 7754 (To h. that nedit for that melle); IV. 9594 (men sould scarce men, hard and proud . . . alwayes despyse And h. thare harme, *son anuit auancier*); *pres. t.* helpis, I. 3230; II. 2072, 2530, 2806, 4368; *pa. t.* helpit, I. 2266; II. 4103, 4763; *pa. pple.* helpit, I. 2340. [Helpan.]

Helping, *vbl. sb.* (*helpyne*, I. 608), help, succour, I. 20 (Throw h. of his cheualry) and 839 (to set h.); II. 440, 2653; IV. 9545 (h. ma); *esp.* with *in*, *in-to*, I. 242 (Bot Alexander . . . Wald speid him sone in thare h.), 802, 2210; II. 168, 2644, 2956; III. 5033. [Cp. *prec.*]

Helplyke, *adj.* (*help-lyke*, I. 2676), *Sc.* form of Helply, helping oneself, resourceful, I. 1570 (He was richt h. into were, *fu mult aidans*), I. 2676 (*aidant*).

Helsit. *See* Halsit.

Heltis, *pl.* = Hiltis.

Hepes, *pl.* = Heaps. *See* Heip.

Herauld, *sb.* ? = Herald (*hare auld*, III. 6458; IV. 10,243; *harrold*, IV. 8674; *harrot*, II. 4581; III. 7828), II. 4078 (Cassamus, that h. hare, *C. li viellars*), 4581, and IV. 8674 (shir h. hare! *viellart*!); III. 6458 (*li viex*), 7828; IV. 10,243 (thow h. gray, *Cuviers viellart*); *pl.* (? erron.), III. 6616, where sense requires *sing.*, and F. has *ce viellart*. A term of abuse applied to an old man [apparently = 'herald,' with a play on the words 'hare auld']. O.E.D., *s.v.* Herald, quotes no such meaning, but gives early examples of our variant forms, together with such close parallels to *hare auld* as *har(r)awd*, *haraulde*, *harald*, etc.

Herberit = *pa. pple.* of Harbry.

Herbis, *pl.* = Herbs, III. 6785.

Herdis, *pl.* *See* Hirdis.

Here, *v.* = Hear. *See* Heir.

Herefurth, –O.E.D. ? lately; or *erron.*, II. 2015 (now may ȝe se Him that iustit h. sa fare, *or poés remirer Celui que vous veïstes hui main si bel jouster*). [Hér + forþ.]

Hering, *vbl. sb.* *See* Hearing.

Heris = *pres. t.* of Heir.

Heritage, *sb.* (*heretage*, II. 640, 1857), II. 3084; III. 7410. [F.]

Hermyte, *sb.* = Hermit, 578. [F.]

Het, *adj.* = Hot. *See* Hait.

Het, *v.* = Hecht.

Hethin, ? *erron.* for Helping, II. 3948.

Hething, *vbl. sb.* (*heithing*, II. 4727), scoffing, derision, scorn, I. 762; II. 1232, 1395, 2224, (? 2274), 3805; III. 6090, 6221, 6375, 7215. [O.N. Hæðing.]

Hethingly, –O.E.D., scornfully, II. 3810. [Cp. *prec.*]

Hethingfully, *adv.* [–O.E.D., but Hethingful, *adj.*, *c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy*], scornfully, II. 3847. [Cp. *prec.*]

Hetit, *pa. pple* = Heated, IV. 9179. [Hætan.]

Heued, *pa. t.* = Heaved, lifted, IV. 10,231 (Porrus h. his brand on he, *hauce le branc*). [Hebban; weak inflex. in late O.E.]

Heuin, *sb.* = Heaven, III. 5466; *phr.* as asseveration, *be heuinnis King*, I. 557, 836 (*heuinis*); II. 3934, 4822 (*heuinnys*); IV. 8397; so, I. 570 (be him that is h. K.) [Heofon.]

Heuy, *adj.* = Heavy (*hauy*, I. 2443; *heauy*, 2329; IV. 9056, 9601), I. 1488, 1609, 2443; II. 3136. [Hefig.]

Digitized by Google

Hew, *sb.* = Hue. 1. Appearance, II. 4588 (be his h. . . . he knew That he na louit him, *voit a son samblant*); 2. Complexion, II. 2206, 3850, esp. *changit h.* (hewis, III. 5692; IV. 9001), II. 105, 2205, 3753; III. 7600; 3. Colour, I. 1229; II. 3760, and (*pl.* hewes) II. (Prol.), 4; hewis, III. 5024. [Hiow.]

Hew, *v.*, to strike blows, etc.; *pres. t.* hewis, IV. 8981; *pa. t.* hewit, IV. 9152, 9210, 10,023; *pa. pple.* hewin, I. 158, 470; II. 4329; III. 6637, 6681, 7403; IV. 9349; hewit, II. 1886. [Héawan.]

Hewit, *ppl. a.* = Hued, *phr.* Euill h. and pale, I. 1647; IV. 9252 (*i gist pale et descoulourée*), 10,375. [Cp. Hew, *sb.*]

Hewit-strang, *adj.* = Headstrong, I. 1158.

Hey, *v.* = High, to raise, exalt, III. 7205 (To h. my honour); *pres. pple.* hyeand, II. 2648; *pa. t.* heit, II. 4432; *pa. pple.* heyit, II. 3452. [Héan; *see* Hie.]

Heyly, *adv.* = Highly. 1. In a loud voice (*heichly*, II. 4297; IV. 8632; *hiely*, I. 1935, 2035; II. 1815; *hyely*, 4416), III. 6137 (On Betys h. can he cry, *si commence a hucier*); III. 5209; IV. 9212 (*a haute vois*); 2. Solemnly; swore h., I. 1935 and 2035; avow h., III. 5209. [Héh + líce.]

Heynd, *adj.* = Hend, gracious, gentle, III. 6854. [(Ge)hende.]

Hicht, *sb.* = Height, *phr.* on h. (Sense 18, O.E.D.), II. 473 (steppis . . . that had ane archearis schot on h.); II. 2189 (The King him dressit on h., *en haut s'est entendus*), 4383 (he blew ane horne on h.) [Héhþo; spelling influenced by High.]

Hicht, *v.* *See* Hecht.

Hidder, *adv.* = Hither, freq., *e.g.*, I. 380, 2713; II. 631, 664; III. 6352. [Hider.]

Hidder tillis, *adv.* = Hithertill(s (*Sc.* and *north. dial.*) = Hitherto, II. 3643. [*prec.* + O.N. Til.]

Hidderwart, *adv.* = Hitherward, IV. 10,049, 10,060. [*prec.* + weard.]

Hideous, *adj.* (*hiddeous*, IV. 10,213), II. 1810, 4304. [M.E. Hidous ∠ Anglo-Fr. Hidous = O.F. Hidos.]

Hideously, *adv.*, I. 828. [*prec.* + ly.]

Hie, *adj.* and *adv.* = High (*he*, I. 3082; III. 8254; IV. 9359, 10,231; *heich*, I. 1715; *hey*, III. 7286, 7827), I. 28, 1037, 1090, 1398, 1551, 2418, 3196; II. 137, 1889, 2120, 2445, 3096, 3228, 4228, 4705, 4755, 4817; III. 7034; IV. 8966, 9168; on h., IV. 10,231. [Héh.]

Hiely, *adv.* = Highly. *See* Heyly.

Hillis, *pl.* = Hills (*hilles*, I. 309), I. 307, etc. [Hyll.]

Hiltis = *pl.* of Hilt (*heltis*, IV. 8897) [formerly often in *plural*, with same sense as in *sing.*, Beowulf — 1753, O.E.D.], I. 1565. [Hilt.]

Him, *pers. pron.*, *indirect object*, II. 215 (I sall h. challenge the citie, *La cité . . . li ferai calengier*); with *durst* and *semit*: *see* Dar, Seem; *governed by a preposition*, *pleonastic* or *erron.*, IV. 8848 (Of him 3one man plenȝe I me, *De cest honme me plaing*). [Him.]

Him-selfe, I. 2279, 3179; *subject*, without *he*, II. 3713; *indirect object*, II. 4306. [*prec.* + self.]

Hindmaist, *adj.* and *adv.* = Hindmost (*hindmest*, III. 7253), I. 631, 2293. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 245.] [Hind + -most.]

Hingand = *pres. pple.* of Hang, IV. 9057. [*See* Hang.]

Hint, *v.* = Hent, *Obs.*, to seize, II. 125, 4034; *pa. t.* hint. 1. Seized, I. 2034, 2373; II. 1263, 1597, 2997, 4216, 4904; III. 5063; 2. Pulled, IV. 8533; 3. Struck, IV. 8450; 4. 'Took' (courage, etc.), I. 1604 (sic hardement thai h.); hynt [= seized], I. 1326; II. 1265, 4431, 4868, 4905; IV. 9431; *pa. pple.* hint, I. 2330, 3218. [Hentan.]

Hir, *poss. pron.* and *adj.* = Her, *passim.*

Digitized by Google

Hirdis, *pl.* = Herds (*hyrdis*, I. 82), herdsmen, I. 94, 129. [Hirde.]
Hirris = Hers, II. 1371, 3730.
His, *absolute, poss. pron.*, II. 4299; maugre h., II. 4654; IV. 8430; he (him) and h., II. 1552, 2798; and used very freely as = his men, I. 1698, 3118; II. 1236, 2763, 2802, 3306; III. 7940, etc. [His.]
Hit, *pa. t.* (*hyt*, II. 4218), I. 1489, 1952; II. 1633, 1635, 4269, 4434. [O.E. Hyttan = O.N. Hitta.]
Hoist, *sb.* = Host, army (*hoste*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 337), I. 54, 172, 801, 829 (*os*), 2302, etc. [O.F. Ost.]
Hone, *sb.*, *North. dial.*, delay, tarrying; in phr. *but h.*, IV. 9819; *forouttin h.*, III. 5106, 7091; *without h.*, II. 4794; *withouttin h.*, II. 2816, 2838, 3486 (*par tans*); III. 5623; *w. langer h.*, I. 1820. [Freq. in *Br.*, *e.g.*, V. 602.] [Origin obscure; *see* O.E.D.]
Honeste, *sb.* = Honesty, honour, II. 3133 (*onnesté*). [O.F. (H)onesté.]
Honorabilly, *adv.* = Honourably, II. 4620.
Honoring, *vbl. sb.* = Honouring, honour, IV. 10,871 (*l'onnour*).
Honour, *sb.*, v. freq. in usual senses, to win h., etc., *spec.* domain, lands [–O.E.D., but cp. Sense 7, *Law.* A seigniory of several manors held under one baron or lord paramount, 1439, *Rolls Parlt.* —], II. 14 (Famias aucht all that h.), 628, 1500, 2126; perhaps also, I. 1020 (grete lordschip and honour); III. 5121. [O.F. Onor, Honor, etc.]
Honour, *v.*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 394; *pa. t.* honored, II. 3543, etc.; *pa. pple.* honorit, I. 2354; IV. 10,904; honourit, II. 3124. [O.F. (H)onorer.]
Hony, *sb.* = Honey, II. 420, 424. [Hunig.]
Hop, *v.* = Hope (also *hope*) (*pa. t.* hopit). 1. As in mod. Eng., II. 3742, 4839 (throw him hopit thay weill to haue Thare lord, *Bien en cuident r'avoir lor signor*'; 2. To think, suppose, II. 1306 (I h. thare fallis to luffaris . . . Fare prayer, *je croi bien qu'il affiere A mestier amoureus . . . bele priere*), 1536, 1788 (1995 hopit), 2720; III. 7025; esp. *parenthetical*, I hop, II. 538 (*je croi*), 1372; hope I, 4718; as I hope, 2774 (*si con moi est avis*). [Hopian.]
Hope, *sb.*, I. 569; II. 2451, 2466; III. 5805. [Hopa.]
Horne, *sb.* = Horn, freq., *e.g.*, I. 2215; II. 4383; *pl. possess.*, hornes, I. 827, 1087 (h. blast). [Horn.]
Horribell stour, app. erron. for oriflour, = *oriflamme*, IV. 10,051.
Hors, *sb.* = Horse, *sing.*, I. 383 and *passim*; *possess.*, II. 1205 (His h. hede he turnit); *phr.* on h. = on horseback, II. 1778, 3033, 4536; *pl.*, I. 63, II. 3364, 3374, 3495, 3498, 3662, 4109. [Hors.]
Horsing, *vbl. sb.* (*horssine*, IV. 8344), provision of a horse (horses), I. 2661 (On fute he start . . . And asked h., *ramenés mon ceval*); IV. 8344 (Thay ȝeid, thinkand to haue h., *Or auront des chevaux*). [Cp. *prec.*]
Horsit, Horssit = Horsed, set on horseback, *pa. t.*, I. 1125, 2390; II. 1802; *pa. pple.*, I. 2031, 2333, 2720, 3007; II. 3372, 4062, 4282; III. 7135.
Hostage, *sb.*, in phr. *in* (*into*) *h.*, I. 690, 1254. [O.F. (H)ostage.]
Hoste, *sb.* *See* Oist.
Houin, *pa. pple.* of Hele, *v.*[1], O.E.D., concealed, III. 6251 (Hardy will may nocht [*pr.* m. n. wele] h. be, *Hardie volentés ne puet estre celée*). [The present stem of this strong verb blended in M.E. with that of the derivative O.E. *helian* (*see* Hele, *v.*[1]), so that the strong inflexions did not survive the 14th c., O.E.D.] [Helan; *pa. pple.* Holen.]
Houndreth = Hundred (*hundreth*, I. 31, 90, 188, 715; II. 246, 563, 3447, 3657), I. 226, 679, 902, 3077; II. 538, 2291, 2892; III. 7047; *pl.* hunders, I. 2593. [O.N. Hundrad.]

Digitized by Google

Hounds, *pl.*, II. 2711, etc. [Hund.]
Hour, *sb.*, II. 2898, etc. [F.]
House, *sb.* (*hous*, II. 2067), phr. *as of house*, as a member of his family, II. 5 (Floridas . . . Beleuit with him a. of h.) [Hús.]
How, freq., *e.g.*, II. 3068, 3209; *exclam.*, I. 1309, 1342; how euer, II. 558, 2722, 3898; how that euer, I. 807; IV. 8678. [Hú.]
Hufit = *pa. t.* of Hove, *v.*[1], to wait, *spec.* to remain on horseback, III. 6183 (ane feild Quhare Lyoun h., *La s'aresta L.*). [Derivation unknown.]
Huly, *adj.* = Hooly, *Sc.* and *North*, slow, II. 4081. [As *adj.*, 1513, Dougl. *Æn.* —, but as *adv.*, *c.* 1340, Hampole —.] [?O.N. Hóſligr, or O.N. Hogligr.]
Humbilnes, *sb.* = Humbleness, I. 396 [1388, Wyclif —].
Humilite, *sb.* = Humility, II. 3273, 3313, 3322. [F. Humilité.]
Humyll, *adj.* = Humble, III. 7375. [O.F. Umble.]
Huntaris, *pl.* = Hunters, II. 2682. [Cp. *next.*]
Hunting, *vbl. sb.*, II. 1467, 2680. [From Huntian.]
Hurching, *vbl. sb.* *See* Hurkling, II. 4614. [Cp. *next.*]
Hurkled = *pa. t.* (? erron., ? or misprint) of Hurtle (*hurkillit*), I. 2988; *hurklit*, II. 4111), *intrans.*, to strike together, come into collision (Sense 4, *c.* 1340, Hampole —, O.E.D.), I. 2988 (With thair bodyis, as thai raid by, Thai h., *hurtent*); II. 4111 (*Des cors et des escus s'entre-contrerent*); III. 6281 (*De cors . . . s'ataignent*); IV. 8376 (*S'entre-hurterent*). [? dimin. of Hurt, ∠ O.F. Hurter = *heurter.*]
Hurkling, *vbl. sb.*, *f. prec.* (? misprinted *hurching*, II. 4614), I. 2012; IV. 9303.
Hurlit, *pa. pple.* = Hurled, IV. 10,510. [Cp. L.G. Hurreln.]
Hursone, *Obs.*, *Sc.* f. Whoreson, II. 596. [*attrib.* from Hóre + son ∠ sunu.]
Hurt, *sb.*, wound, II. 4862, 4863; *pl.*, Hurtis, 4771.
Hurt, *pa. pple.*, wounded, II. 4277, 4308, 4773.
Husband, *sb.*, husbandman, I. 3115. [Húsbonda.]
Hy, *sb.* = Hie, haste, v. freq., but only in phr. *in h.*, *full gret hy*, etc., and often added merely for rime's sake, *e.g.*, I. 501, 1117, 1121, 2022, 2387. [Cp. Hyit.]
Hyde, *sb.* = Hide, skin (of men), I. 1369; (of animals), II. 1931. [Hȳd.]
Hyeand = *pres. pple.* of Hey.
Hyit = *pa. t.* of Hie, to hasten, I. 2984. [Hígian.]
Hynder, *adj.* = Hinder, latter, *phr.* this h. day, IV. 10,001 (hinder), 10,383, 10412. [The earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D. is *Br.* X., 551.] [Hinder.]
Hyne, *adv.*, *Obs.* (*hin*, II. 3749). 1. Hence, away, II. 1282 (Withdraw vs h. of thare danger!); III., 6883, 6991; *esp.* to pas h., II. 1393, III. 6883, 7439; phr. *here and h.* = everywhere, II. 3730, III. 7702; so, II. 3460; h. or heir, II. 3749; III. 7766, nowthir h. na heir; 2. Henceforth, II. 3136. [? Hethen = O.N. Heðan.]
Hynt = *pa. t.* of Hint.
Hyrdis, *pl.* = Herds. *See* Hirdis.
Hyt, *pa. t.* *See* Hit.

I

Iasp, *sb.* = Jasper (*iaspe*), III. 6767) 7638, 7923. [O.F. Jaspe.]
Idantly, *adv.* = Ithandly, eagerly, industriously, I. 2598. [Ithand, ∠ O.N. Idinn, + -ly.]
Ielusy, *sb.* = Jealousy (*ieloussy*, II. 3551), 2222, 3579, 3816. [O.F. Gelosie, Jalousie.]
Ieopardy, *sb.* (*iepardy*, III. 6072), a daring attack, II. 583; III. 6072. [M.E. Iuparti, ∠ O.F. Iu parti, afterwards *Jeu parti.*]
Ik, *adv.*, emendation for *is*, IV. 9928 [freq. in *Br.*]
Iles, *pl.* = Isles, II. 99. [F.]
Ilk, *adj.*[1] same, I. 2804 (That i. sleif, II. 4870 (That i. tyde), 4989 (in this i. ȝeir). [Ilca.]
Ilk, *adj.*[2] (*pron.*), each, every, II. 1630, 2004, 2165, 4940;

Digitized by Google

esp. i. man, I. 892, 2737; II. 2358, 2804, 2945, 3235; phr. *on i. syde*, II. 1692, 1801, 2492, 4651; *ilk deill* [*see also* Ilka], I. 264, 2400; II. 2222, 3144, 4023, 4485, 4643. [Ylc.]

Ilka, *adj.*, now *Sc.* (orig. [but rarely, II. 1506, 3577] two words, *ilk a*), each, every, III. 8159 (xl. thousand . . . That deidly thame hates i. man); phr. *on ilka syde*, II. 2911, 4838, and (erron. *ilkane*) II. 4869; IV. 8346 [*see also* Ilk, *adj.*²]; *ilka deill* (dele), I. 264, 1490; II. 2430, 2552, 2578, 2968, 3093, 3433, 3474, 3577, 4083, 4107, 4518. [Ylc + án.]

Ilkane, *pron.* (Orig., and often, two words, *ilk ane*, *e.g.*, I. 1605, 1693), each one, each (absolutely), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 512, 2163, 2438, 2718, *esp.* with *other*, II. 2045, 3602 (I. bare vther great honour), 3615, 4187, 4658; strengthened by *seir*. II. 3456; III. 6164. [Cp. *prec.*]

Ill, *sb.*, II. 1416, 1440, 2260, 3551, 3747. [Cp. *next.*]

Ill, *adj.*, wicked, II. 3095; III. 7762; as *sb.*, 3177. [O.N. Illr.]

Ill, *adv.*, II. 2638, 3073, 3086. [Cp. *prec.*]

Illuminit = Illumined (? *pa. pple.*: the text is incomplete), III. 5496. [F.]

Imagery, *sb.*, images, image-work, statuary, III. 6768. [F.]

Imaginatioun, *sb.*, III. 6894. [F.]

Imbrais, Imbraissed. *See* Embraissit.

Impire, *sb.* *See* Empire.

Impresoned, *pa. pple.* = Imprisoned, III. 5629. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Emprisoner.]

In, *prep.* and *adv.*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 2664 (in mony wys), *spec.* = *on* (Sense 2, O.E.D.), II. 1227 (Cassamus hit him in the scheild); = *with* (Sense 13, O.E.D.), IV. 10,651 (Couerit in ane coueratour, *couvert d'un couvretour*); = *into* (Sense 30, O.E.D.), II. 1905 (And led him tane in the Cite), 1912, 1917, 2035, 2288, 2612; with *helping* (which see); *rescours*, II. 335; *succouring*, I. 2202; *succouris*, II. 553 (thay that cumis in our s.); *in middes*: *see* Middes; *adv.*, I. 1492 (He fell doun deid, na life was in); II. 414 (He entred in). [In.]

Inamalit, *pa. pple* = Enamelled, I. 1716. [O.F.]

Inamoured. *See* Enamurit.

Inbushit, *See* Enbushit.

Inchantouris. *See* Enchantour.

Inclusit = *pa. pple.* of Incluse, enclosed, surrounded, I. 366. *See also* Enclosit. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1432-50, tr. *Higden.*] [Lat. Inclūs-us.]

Inclynit = *pa. t.* of Incline, to bow (Sense 6, O.E.D.) (*inclyned*, II. 3512, 3521; *inclynnit*, III. 7456), II. 2994; III. 7590. [F. Incliner.]

Incontinent, *adv.*, IV. 9547. [F.]

Incounterit. *See* Encountered.

Inde, *Obs.*, blue, indigo, III. 5024. [F. Inde ∠ Lat. *Indium = Indicum.]

In Dead, Indeed = In Deed. *See* Deid, *sb.*

Indoissit = *pa. pple.* of Endoss, *Obs.*, to put armour on one's back, I. 1146 (With spere in fewter . . . Haubreik i. and weill laissit, *endossé*; cp. Doist). [O.E.D. quotes only *c.* 1460, *Towneley Myst.*] [F. Endosser.]

Induce, *v.*, to persuade, I. 575 (I sall i. ȝow to begin This bargane, *vus envi de l'estour endurer*); *pa. t.* = exhorted, cheered on, inducit, I. 1898 (*amonester*). [Lat. Indūcĕre, assimilated to O.F. Enduire.]

Indure, *v.* = Endure.

Inflammit = *pa. pple.* of Inflame, I. 900 (i. with ire); II. 4134 (I. with ire and melancoly); IV. 9713 (I. all of wraith and ire, *de grant ire alumé*). [F. Enflammer.]

Inforsit = *pa. t.* of Enforce.

Inganging, *sb.*, -O.E.D. = Ingang, entrance, II. 4411. [In + gang + ing.]

Inglis, *adj.* = English, II. (Prol.) 21. [Englisc.]

Ingreif, *v.* = Engrieve, to harm, II. 2961 (Thow may na thing

Digitized by Google

i the King, *Ne pues grever le roy*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.*] [O.F. Engrever.]

Ingynes, *pl.* = Engines, apparatus, II. 3494 (i. and rapes . . . To auale hors, *cordes et engins*). [O.F. Engin.] [*See also* Engyne.]

Innis = *pl.* of Inn, in *sing.* sense, II. 4883 (= *herberges*). [Inn.]

Instrumentis, *pl.* = Instruments, of war, II. 1528 (The assailȝeing . . . at the wall, And i. that thare-to fall) [not in F.] [earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 342]. [F.]

Intent, *sb.* (*entent*, II. 2886, etc.) 1. Purpose, intention, meaning, II. 1362, 1819, 2294, 2432, 2863, 3258, 3561; esp. *to set* one's e., I. 1508, 1514, II. (Prol.) 19, 26; III. 5365; cp. II. 2301 (Gif I be set on hie e.); 2. Understanding, II. 4898; opinion, I. 841, 2511; II. 4362, 4881; *phr.* to my i. = in my opinion, II. 2850; III. 7037; to (till) his e. = to the best of his knowledge, II. 416, 2360; 3. Pleasure, II. 3433 (*ce qu'il vous plaist*); *pl.* ententis, III. 5916 (*raisons*). [O.F. Entente.]

Intentifly = Intentively, *adv.*, earnestly, I. 2948. [O.F. Intentif + ly.]

Intermellé, *adj.*, intermingled, II. 4166 (thay . . . Burshit togidder thare I., *se vont entremeller*); III. 5126 (And i. to mete ar gane), 7671 (sit i., *prés a prés*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XIV. 215 (Into the toune all comonly They enterit bath I.)] [O.F. Entremellé.]

Intermelle, *sb.* 1. A mêlée, II. 4169 (Ane I. man mycht thare find Of the knichtis of Grece and Ind, *Entremellé se sont Medyen et Grigois*); 2. A rabble, III. 6212 (Makis halely renk, Intermellie! *Widiés, alés aus rens, conmune entremellée*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. (under 'Intermell,' *sb.*) are 1489 MS. E. of *Br.* X. 145 (Entremellys and jupirdiss) and 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.*] [O.F. Entremelée.]

Intermellit, *pa. pple.* of Intermell, *Obs.* (*intermelleit*, IV. 10,762), to intermingle, III. 7461 [1387, T. Usk —, O.E.D.]

Intermes, *sb.* = Entremess, *Obs.*, something served between the courses at a banquet, III. 5131 [*pr.* Intermute] (*entremes*). [O.F. Entremes.]

Intermute, ? erron. for Intermes, III. 5131.

Inthyrllit = *pa. t.* of Enthrill, *Obs.*, to pierce, II. 4107 (the scheild . . . that he i. ilka deill, *pourfendi*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1559, Sackville.] [En + þyrlian.]

Into, In to, as one word or two, indifferently, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 89, 461, 789, 810, 945; *spec.*, I. 1131 (In the thikkest preis he prekit to).

Intromettit = *pa. t.* of Intromit, *refl.* to interfere (now only *Sc.* in this sense), I. 790 (*entremis*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1432-50, tr. *Higden*.] [In part a refashioning, after Lat., of Entermete.]

Inuyroned. *See* Enuironit.

Invy, *v.* = Envy (accented on final syllable), desire, I. 2388, 2509 (*pr.* in hy), 3020; II. 3815; III. 8240. [O.F. Envie.]

Iolely, *adv.* = Jollily. 1. Cheerfully, gaily, merrily, *Obs.*, II. 1314, 2340, 3174; III. 7427. 2. Finely, bravely, handsomely, *Obs.*, Sense 3, O.E.D., armit i., I. 63; II. 4062; III. 7135; I. 1175 (His armes he bare i.) [O.E.D. quotes under Sense 3 only three ex.: *Br.* IX. 201, Men arayit I.; 1426, Audelay *Poems*; a. 1640, Peacham.] [Jolly ∠ F. Joly + ly.]

Iolite, *sb.*, mirth, I. 1271. [O.F. Jolité.]

Ioly, *adj.*, gay, bright, II. 617, 3016, 4953; III. 7062 (the i. thocht, *li joli pensé*), 7758; *esp.* as 1. Conventional epithet of ladies; II. 642, 1972, 3690, III. 6969; 2. In collocation with *glaid* = glad, II. 8, 512, 2593, 3166, 3443, 3484, 4570, 4692, III. 6829. [F. Joli.]

Iorne, *sb.* = Journey (*iornay*, I.

Digitized by Google

[illegible] II. 2951; [illegible]. III. 3331; [illegible]. The distance indicated [illegible] is a day, as the Middle Ages usually estimated at 30 miles. III. 3331. The Emperor had ate in a forest journey. I. A day's performance in battle, a fight. I. 315, 369; II. 2951, 4019; III. 5012. The more received I. *le vilne journee*, 6005. Cp. *Ev* XIII. 323. He cut many a fair journe. On various uses of journee, Journée.]

Jogelours = *jogelour, jug.* of Jogler, a minstrel, III. 7150 (on I. 3102 (*i.e.*, Alexander), *fut l'encanteour*. [O.F. jogleor.]

Jowell, *sb.* = Jewel *(jewell*, II. 1930, III. 7217; IV. 10,935. [Anglo-F. Juel = O.F. Joel.]

Jowes *pl.* = Jews, IV. 9941.

Joy, *sb.* = Joy, *v. freq. e.g.*, II. 2147, 2393, 2340, 2403; *pl. to make* i. 1. To be joyful, II. 457, 3147, 3668; III. 7333 (Sic i. As thay maid, *tel joie con il firent*; 2. To endeavour to please, II. 3615 (Kane made i. to vther, *firent grant joie*). [O.F. Joie.]

Joyfull, *adj.* = Joyful (also ioyful, I. 3062, *freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 2557, 3293; *glaid and* i., II. 2058, 3015, 4570. [Joy + full.]

Joyis, *pl.* = Joys, *or* ? nonce-word = enjoyment, IV. 10,475 (Venus . . . and ioyis amouris, that succouris ay All thame that leuis in his lay, *joysse d'amours*).

Joynt, *adj.*, close, I. 926 (And i. and clos passit him by, *Outre s'en est passés si joins que .i. faucon*), *esp.* i. in his gere, I. 1174; II. 4176; i. in his weid, II. 4183 (*joins dedens son harnois*). [O.F. Joint.]

Joyous, *adj.* (*joyus*, II. 2034, 3187, 3412), I. 1009, 1012, 3265; II. 2076. [F.]

Joys, *v.* = Joise, *Sc., Obs.*, to enjoy, IV. 10,249 [*c.* 1400, *Burgh Laws* —]. [O.F. Joiss-, lengthened stem of Joïr.]

Ire, *sb.*, anger (*yre*, IV. 10,404), I. 900, 1481, 2769, 3197; II. 298, [illegible] 4134; III. 5591, 5628; [illegible] 6713; [illegible].

Irne = Iron, *adj. or sb.* II. 1457 (Irne and i. wand). [Iren.]

Irnsyd air *Ori* acurly, I. 3019 (The thing behind him [] Darnesse ex. in O.E.D., *Ev.* VIII. 144 he answerit irnsyd. Irons = Anglo-F. Irons, O.F. Iros = Ir.

Is, *nas*, the *pers.*, I. 1250; II. 2071, 2098, 3452; *nas pers.*, I. 1070; III. 5026; IV. 10,400; *pl. nas pers.*, III. 5246; *yis pers.*, I. 565; III. 5157, 7755; IV. *nas* p. 353; *pers.* sg. *neuter*, III. 6713 (Kane take vther be the hand And syne in maides the palace is, *En mi la grant palais s'asiet*, 7755 Tothir still in the chalmer is, *La autre soi remeis dedens la chaumbre arriere*.) = there is, I. 2736; II. 3012; often with *nane* (= there is none), I. 1394, 2584, 3049 (Is nane that dar him neir assay); II. 4230, 4582; II. 3597 (Is na man; with *went*, etc., *passim*, III. 7336 (And Tholomer him fallow'd is,. [Is.]

Ishe, *v.* = Ish, *Obs.*, to go out, issue (*issch*, II. 4358; III. 6939, 6948, *ische*, I. 1377; II. 1600), I. 1545, 1667; II. 565, 2837, 2841, 3056, 3361; *pa. t.* ischit, II. 1602; III. 6196, 7424; ished, II. 3541; III. 5046; ishit, II. 2873, 3563; III. 6759; *pa. pple.* ishit, II. 3598. [Cp. *Br. passim.*] [O.F. Issir.]

Isheil, *sb.* (*osteil*, III. 7961) = Eschele, *Obs.*, a squadron, III. 7116. [O.F. Eschele.]

Ishing, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2618. [So, *Br.* XV. 158, the earliest ex. in O.E.D.] [From Ishe.]

It, *pron.*, II. 1948. *Spec.* 1. = there (Sense 2*b*, O.E.D.), III. 5606 (Sic ane ferly neuer it was); IV. 10,305 (It was na neid to bid him strike); 2. Absent, where mod. Eng. requires *it*, III. 7643 (The King askit water and men him brocht [cp. O.F.]); II. 1556 (Now is gude tyme worship to do!), 3907 (Foly is to mak

Digitized by Google

debait !), 4179 (schame is to fle !), 4666 (how him befell); 3. *Pleonastic*, alongside the real subject, II 2375 (it helpis me The amorous thochtis), 1209, 4994; 4. As a vague indirect object, II. 208 (I ȝarne it to turenay), II. 3578 (Ideas . . . knew it Apartly of the Ielusy); 5. As antecedent followed by relative, I. 3006 (And it that was to beit thai bet); II 3721 (This is it that euer can I, *C'est tout quanques je sai*), 4743. [Hit.]

Iudgement, *sb.* 1. Opinion, I. 929 (We sal neuer of thy mouth heir I., *dont ja par bouce d'omme jugement n'en orons*); 2. Decision, II. 151 (mak we i. vs betuene, *en faisons jugement*). [F.]

Iugeand, *pres. pple.* = Judging, II. 3622. [F.]

Iust, *sb.*, to tilt, I. 2977; II. 4065; III. 5380, 6041; *pa. t.* iustit, I. 914, 1467; II. 2015, 4533, 4667. [O.F. Ioster, Juster.]

Iusting, *vbl. sb. f. prec.* (*iustyne*, III. 5561), I. 2665, 2812, 2981, 3190.

K

Keip, *v.* = Keep (*kepe*, II. 2031, 3796). 1. To desire, care for (translating *ne quier*), *trans.*, II. 2031; *intrans.* (+ *of*), 3750; 2. Of a truce: kepit (*pa. pple.*), 4994; 3. To defend, I. 2836; II. 1540; keipis (*pres. t.*) + *fra*, 2551, 4750; III. 7392; 4. To have charge of, II, 2119; III. 7967, 8076, *k. and steir* (lede); to watch over, II. 450; keipit (*pa. t.*); 5. To retain possession of, I. 64, 1928, 2836; II. 2317 (*gardés*); followed by *or*, II. 3796, 4372; 6. To maintain, II. 2558; *refl.*, 1296; 7. To remain in, IV. 10,244. [Late O.E. Cépan.]

Ken, *v.* 1. To teach, II. 3010; III. 5230, 8067; 2. To recognise, II. 1682, 4320, 4532; *pres. pple.* kennand = teaching, II. 1496; *pres. t.* kennis, kennys = teaches, 2547, III. 7717; *pa. t.* kend = knew, II. 2727, = taught, II. 3588, 4049. [Cennan.]

Kene, *adj.* = Keen. 1. Subtle, III. 5020 (*soutil*); 2. Brave, bold, II. 2059; IV. 9312; *esp.* epithet of *knichtis*, II. 662, 1719, 3620, 3992, 4296; III. 5058; of *King*, II. 3379. [Cene.]

Kepe, Kepit. *See* Keip.

Keping, *sb.* = Keeping, I. 2308. [*See* Keip.]

Keruit = *pa. t.* of Carve = cut, I. 1561; IV. 10,230; *pa. pple.* 1. Carved, emblazoned, II. 2338 (Venus chalmer that with gold fyne Was c., *a fin or entaillie*); III. 6781 (carpettis c. with sheildis shene, *entaillés a escus*). [The word was formerly more freely used, *e.g.*, *c.* 1386, Chaucer, *Milleres T.* 132, With Powles wyndowes corven on his schoos; but none of the O.E.D. quots. is quite analogous to the ex. above (III. 6781)]; 2. Caruin, III. 7636 (the palyce . . . That cleinly c. was, *entaillé a esmaus*). [For meaning, cp. *prec.*] [Cerfan.]

Kest, *v.* *See* Cast.

Kin, *sb.* (*kyn*, I. 2766; II. 1381), II. 1761, 4817. [Cynn.]

King, *sb.*, *passim*; *spec.*, be heuinnis K., II. 3934; K. and knicht = omnes, II. 24; *possess. sing.*, Kingis, I. 393, 3204; II. 3593, etc. [Cyning.]

Kingdome, II. 228. [*prec.* + dóm.]

Kirnallis = *pl.* of Kernel, *sb.*[2] (*kirnalis*, II. 4526; *kyrnallis*, IV. 8383), battlements, 3995, 4314; IV. 8445, 8470 (*fenestraus*). [O.N.F. Kernel = Crenel, *créneau*.]

Kirtill, *sb.* = Kirtle, a man's tunic usually worn with a mantle above, II. 3221 and 3260 (In k. allane); 1924, 1928, and 4698 (k. and mantill, *cote et mantel*). [Cyrtel.]

Kis, *v.* = Kiss, II. 1971 (I am our ald to clap or kis); *pa. pple.* kissit, II. 126. [Cyssan.]

Knaif, *sb.*, a boy, servant (usually transl. *garçon*), I. 494; II. 4017;

Digitized by Google

freq. (as in M.E.) *k. and knicht, e.g.*, I. 1785; II. 162, 418; IV. 10,706; *pl.* knaiffis, IV. 10,848. [Cnafa.]

Knaw, *v.* = Know (*knawe*, I. 381), I. 1286; II. 2450, 2727, 2836, 3589; *pres. t., 2nd pers. sing.* knawis, 623; *pa. t.* knew, II. 111, 3578, 4444; and = recognised, 2996; *pa. pple.* knauin, II. 1235; knawen, I. 654, 911; knawin, I. 684; III. 6840. [Cnáwan.]

Knawledge, *sb.* = Knowledge, III. 7555. [*prec.* + lechien: *see* O.E.D.]

Kneis = *pl.* of Knee, in phr. *on kneis*, II. 3216, 3303. [Cnéow.]

Knelit, *pa. t.* = Knelt, II. 3319, 3344. [Cnéowlian.]

Knicht, *sb.* = Knight (also *knycht*, I. 532, etc.), *passim*, *spec.* of chess, II. 3793; k. and knaif: *see* Knaif; *pl.* knichtis, I. 69, etc.; knychtis, II. 497, etc. [Cniht.]

Knicht-heid, *sb.* = Knight-hed = -hood, II. (Prol.), 24. [Cp. *prec.*]

Knychtfully = Knightfully, *adv.*, like a knight, II. 2264. [The only ex. in O.E.D. is modern, 1845.] [Cp. Knicht.]

Knycht-lik, *adj.*, knightly, I. 680 [as *adj.*, Wynt. —; as *adv.*, *Br.* XV. 53 —]. [Cp. Knicht.]

Knyf, *sb.* = Knife, II. 4773. [Cnif.]

Knyt = *pa. t.* of Knit, *phr.* k. thair renȝes, I. 887 (*lor resnes noèrent*, 1887; *pa. pple.* (as above), I. 1901; = united, II. 2740 (the furriours ar All k. with him). [Cnyttan.]

Ky = Kine, cows, I. 35, 64, 79, 95; II. 4088, 4120; III. 5045. [Cú; *pl.* Cý.]

Kyn, *sb.* *See* Kin.

Kynd, *adj.* = Kind (*keynd*, II. 1407; *kynde*, II. 252), well-bred, courteous, II. 84, 2002. [Ge-cynde.]

Kynd, *sb.* = Kind (*kynde*, II. 79, 4960). 1. Nature, II. (Prol.) 8, 79, 4366 (It cummis him of k.; he coft it nocht); 2. Descent, lineage, II. 623, 4960; 3. Sort, II. 2947. [(Ge)cynde.]

Kynsman, *sb.* = Kinsman, II. 2856. [Cynnes-mann.]

Kyrnallis. *See* Kirnallis.

Kytchyne, *sb.* = Kitchen, IV. 10,106 (Suld nane call him knycht of k., *chevalier de cuisine*). [Cycene.]

Kyth = Kithe, *v.*, to make known, IV. 10,410 (For I knaw weill, thocht thou na k. Thy hart); to show, II. 4021; *pa. t.* kythit = expressed, k. thank, III. 8292. [Cýdan.]

L

La, *v.* = Lay.

Labour, *sb.*, II. 1474. [F.]

Lace, *sb.*, a net, *fig. Obs.*, II. 10, (Candas . . . That had him lukkin in luffis l., *qui l'avoit d'amourz lacié et pris*). [Cp. Dougl., *Æn.* I. x. 32 (This quene first for to caucht in luvis I.)] [O.F. Laz, Las.]

Ladie, *sb.* = Lady, II. 4293; *pl.* ladeis, II. 2003, 3394, 4290, 4526; ladyes, 1765, 4054, 4740; ledeis, 4787. [Hlǽfdige.]

Lafe, *sb.* *See* Laif.

Laid, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lay.

Laif, *sb.* = Lave (*lafe*, II. 3929; *laue*, 3355, III. 5656), the remainder, the rest. 1. Of persons, I. 52, 121, 840, 1200, 1927, 2416, 2680; II. 161, 417, 3355, 3929, 3959; III. 5656, 7259 (*Trestout le remanant ne pris pas .j. festu*); IV. 9821; phr. *our the l.* = more than any one, II. 4723, 4840; so 3650 (attour t. l.); 2. Of things; the remaining part of a body (spear), I. 1563 and 3123; the remainder, II. 1422; III. 5906, 7945 (Quha winnis the honour, the l. is his, *qui l'onnour conquiert . . . Li remanans est siens*). [Láf.]

Lais, *v.* = Lace, II. 1595; *pa. pple.* laissit, I. 1146. [O.F. Lacier.]

Lait, *adj.* and *adv.* = Late (*late*, II. 1509), I. 842, 844; II. 3357, 4259. [Læt; Late.]

Laith, *adj.* = Loath, disagreeable,

Digitized by Google

III. 6836; quasi-*adv.* = reluctantly, II. 3502 (than said he l.); *compar.* laithar = more reluctant, III. 6837 (*envis*). [Láþ.]

Laith, *sb.* = Loath, *sb.*, *Obs.*, harm, II. 131. [Láp.]

Laittis = *pl.* of Late, *sb.*[1], *Obs.*, actions, goings-on, I. 1288 (he . . . na wald him [ane wickit man] heir, His l. na his lessons leir, *ja n'oïst son sermon Ne ne voi retenir les vers de saançon*). [*Br.* VII. 127 (Thai changit contenanss and late).] [O.N. Lát.]

Lak, *v.* = Lake, to mock, *trans.*, II. 1255; *pres. t.* lakkis, 1580. [The only ex. of this *trans.* use in O.E.D. is 13—, *Seuyn Sag.* (W.), 1212.] [Lácan.]

Lame, *sb.*[1] = Loam, earth, IV. (Col.) 27. [Lám.]

Lame, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., lameness, being lamed, IV 9690 (Gif God him sauit in that bargane . . . fra l.) [From *adj.* Láma.]

Lamit = *pa. pple.* of Lame, made lame, IV. 10,335 [*Br.* IV. 284, lamyt]. [Cp. *prec.*]

Land, *sb.*; *pl.* landis; *passim.* [Land.]

Lane, *v.*, = Lend, to delay, *phr.* (it) is nocht to l., II. 2350, 2889; rimes with *men*, *Br.* III. 747. [Lendan.]

Lang, *adj.* and *adv.*; *adj.*, I. 672 and *passim*; l. quhyle, II. 4991; IV. 8378; l. time syne, II. 3999; *compar.* langer, I. 1820; *adv.*, I. 1690; II. 3120 and *passim*; *ocht lang*, I. 2252, 2273; *lang ere* = long ago (*lang are*, IV. 10,416; *langare*, II. 3892; *langer*, II. 1308; *langere*, II. 1298; IV. 10,960), II. 1939, 4533, 4667, 4850; III. 6163; *lang syne*, long ago, II. 3383; *compar.* langer, I. 2736, etc.; *conj.*, Als l. as, II. 351. [Lang.]

Language, *sb.*, II. 51. [F.]

Lansit = *pa. t.* of Lance, *refl.* to rush (*pres. pple.* lansand, I. 1454, 1465, 1904), I. 2323; IV. 8764 (MSS. *se treslança*), 8885, 9503; = leapt, III. 5832 (*tressaillir*); *esp.* with *deliuerly*, I. 1434, 2506 (*cil* [Ferrand] *li saut durement*). [O.F. Lancier.]

Lap, *pa. t.* of Leip.

Lap, *sb.*, a part, or skirt, of a coat, I. 1823 (*i. pan*). [Lappa.]

Lappin. *See next.*

Lappit = *pa. t.* of Lap, *v.*[2], to gather; *intrans.*, I. 962 (The knychtis . . . l. togidder all in ane rout, *se ralient*); *pa. pple.* lappin, III. 6552 (sa l. in pryde, *en orguel sormontés*). [Cp. *vbl. sb.*, *c.* 1380, Wyclif (þou reftist him al þe lappinge of pride and ipocrisie).] [1200 - 1225, Bilappe; ? from Lap, *sb.*]

Lard, *sb.* *See* Lord.

Lardnare, *sb.* = Lardiner, larder, II. 4520. [Anglo-F. Lardiner, ∠ O.F. Lardier.]

Large, *adj.* 1. Generous, open-handed, I. 1419 (*douneor i ot large*); II. 363 (*larges pour donner*), 3782 (of hand baith l. and fre), 2786; 2. Generous, of wider application: = noble; l. of heart, I. 2936 (*fins fu de cuer*); II. 2785 (*frans de cuer*); 3. Of persons (–O.E.D.), strongly built, broad-shouldered, I. 691; II. 4161 (bacheleris, That worthy war . . . in weris, Baith lang and l., stout and hardy); III. 5354 (L. and forssy for to ficht). [F. Large.]

Largely, *adv.* 1. Generously, I. 1915; II. 2294, 2667, 3164; 2. Freely, I. 841; II. 2735, 4725. [Large + -ly.]

Largenes, *sb.* = Largeness (*largnes*, II. 3142), liberality, I. 395; II. 2131. [Large + -ness.]

Larges, *sb.*, Largess, liberality, II. 295; III. 5616. [O.F. Largesce.]

Largite, *sb.*, nonce-word, transl. *largetés*, liberality, III. 7322. [O.F.]

Laseir, *sb.* = Leisure (*laisere*, I. 3022; *laser*, III. 7720, 8184; IV. 10,777; *lasere*, II. 4885; *layser*, II. 2475), I. 571, 1380; time, opportunity, I. 571, 3022; III. 7720; phr. *at l.*, in the remaining examples. [O.F. Leisir.]

Laser, Lasere. *See* Laseir.

Lashit = *pa. t.* of Lash, *intrans.*

Digitized by Google

? rushed (Sense 1, O.E.D.), or struck (Sense 2, O.E.D.), IV. 9305. [*Echoic.*]

Last, *adj.*, II. 4310 (formest . . . in the fecht And l. at parting), 2051 (Cassamus sat all the l.); *ellipt.* = the latter, 3573 (*li secont*); *at last*, II. 2180; *at the last*, II. 108, 445, 3265, 3799, 4780, 4902. [Latost.]

Last, *adj.* as *sb.*, *erron.* = Least, I. 1873.

Last, *sb.*, *Obs.*, now *rare*, duration, II. 4987. [From Læstan.]

Last, *v.* *See* Lest.

Lat, *v.* = Let (*let*, II. 148 [= to forbear, omit], 2281 [= think]; III. 6452). *Imperat.* 1. Allow to remain, II. 4640; 2. Leave undone, ? II. 3839; 3. Uses requiring an infin. (without *to*), I. 340; II. 53, 3715, 4026 (L. fall how euer may happin syne !); esp. *lat be*, cease from, (*a*) *trans.*, I. 2810; II. 1965, 2627, 3801; III. 6736 (Bot l. we this speking be, *Or laissons le parler*); (*b*) *intrans.*, II. 150 (L. be and speik of vther thing), 2806; *pres. t.* lattis, I. 525; lettis, 3041; *pa. pple.* lattin, II. 1267 (Had thay l. thame allane samyn); *pa. t.* leit. 1. allowed, I. 2366, 2569, 2705; II. 3274 (the nobill humilite . . . he l. him se, *moustra*); IV. 8920, 10,033; IV. 9199 (till ane than l. he fle [= let fly]); 2. Thought (Sense 16, O.E.D.), II. 4051 (Thay l. to haue thare will . . . But thay wist nocht, etc., *Bien s'afficent entr' eulz que*, etc.) [Lætan.]

Lattin, *pa. pple.* of Lat.

Lattit = *pa. pple.* of Let, *v.*[2], to hinder, I. 2843. [Lettan.]

Lauch, *v.* = Laugh, IV. 9591; *pres. pple.* lauchand, I. 2573, 2974, 3246; II. 113, 3174, 3714, 3918; IV. 10,524; *ppl. adj.*, I. 1010 (With stout visage and l. chere) [cp. *Br.* II. 34 (with l. cher)]; *pres. t.* lauches, II. 2630; *pa. t.* leuch, I. 762, 1050, 1142, 2465; II. 589, 619, 2225, 2563, 3173, 3177, 3549, 3580, 3631, 3903, 4641; III. 7525; luch, III. 5601; luich, II. 4764; III. 5167, 6012. [Hlæhha(n).]

Lauchest = Lowest. *See* Law, *adj.*

Lauching, *vbl. sb.* = Laughing, IV. 9696, 9756 (But l. = seriously). [*See* Lauch.]

Laucht = *pa. pple.* of Latch, caught, ensnared, *fig.*, of love, II. 3937; III. 7965. [Læcca(n).]

Laute, *sb.* (*lautie*, I. 2576; IV. 10,732; *lawte*, II. 3953), II. 2522, 2549, 3942; III. 6410, 6684, 6689, 6733; esp. *fyne laute*: *see* Fyne, *adj.*, *in laute* = loyally, I. 2954; II. 3659; III. 6648. [O.F. Leaute.]

Lautie, *sb.* *See* Laute.

Law, *adj.* = Low (*lawe*, IV. (Col.) 27), IV. (Col.) 27 (For quhen ȝe l. ar laid in lame = buried) [cp. 1340, Hampole, *Pr. Consc.* 862 (in erth layd lawe)]; *superl.* lauchest, III. 5789. [O.N. Lágr.]

Law, *adv.*, phr. *on low* (–O.E.D.), opposed to *on hie*, II. 1586. [Cp. *prec.*]

Lawrokis = *pl.* of Lark, I. 368. [Láferce.]

Lawte, *sb.* *See* Laute.

Lay, *pa. t.* of Ly.

Lay, *sb.*[3], O.E.D. 1. Law, IV. 10,475 (ioyis amouris that succouris ay All thame that leuis in his l., *Ciaus qui . . . li font obeissance*); 2. Religion, 10,829 (the Clarkis of thair l.) [Cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts.* ii., *Paulus* 983 (All that euire war of Iowis lay).] [O.F. Lei.]

Lay, *v.* (*la*, III. 7230), II. 1239 (That I hand mycht on him l.); III. 7230 (I dar l. wed [= wager]); *pa. t.* laid, IV. 9626; layit, II. 3041, both = dealt blows (on); *pa. pple.* laid (*layit*, III. 8180). 1. = flung prostrate, I. 2566 (He was sa stoutly l. to ground) [cp. *Br.* IV. 284 (The kyng . . . Wes l. at erd)]; 2. = buried, IV. (Col.) 27 (l. in lame); 3. *laid down* = annulled, II. 3820 (For he that speche wald d. war l., *anïenter*); III. 8180 (the first avow, that d. was l., *anoientis*). [Leggan.]

Digitized by Google

Layser, *sb.* *See* Laseir.

Le, *sb.* = Lee, *sb.*[1], protection, shelter, I. 3304 (That nicht thay passit with lytill le, *a poi de livroison*, var. *sans noise*). [Hléo.]

Le, *v.* = Lie, to tell falsehoods, II. 2181, 2353, 2446, 2485; *pa. pple.* leit, II. 4018. [Léogan.]

Leanes. *See* Lenit.

Leche, *sb.* = Leech. *See* Leich.

Leching, *sb.* = Leeching, medical treatment, I. 1314. [Cp. Leich.]

Ledar, *sb.* = Leader (*ledare*, I. 1127; *leder*, II. 409; *ledere*, I. 29, 2303, 3081), I. 2419; III. 7107; *pl. ledaris*, I. 1073. (Cp. *next.*]

Lede, *v.* = Lead (*leid*, I. 336, 1139, 2491, 2544, 3169; III. 6699). 1. To take (conduct) to a place, I. 336, 2491, 2544, 2612, 2705, 3169; II. 1550, 1614, 3220, 3928; 2. (An army), II. 1615, 3369; III. 7967; (a nation), II. 2767, 1614 (Persianis . . . That Marciane had to l. and steir); 3. To spend, pass [cp. *Br.* I. 38]; ȝouthede, II. 2310; lyfe, II. 4247; III. 6699, 8238; *pres. pple.* ledand, II. 4693; *pres. t.* ledis, II. 377, 2411; *pa. t.* led, II. 410, 3542, 4891, 4908; *spec.* (-O.E.D.), drove, I. 997, 1065 (*mena*), so *infin.*, 1969, 3288 (the heit . . . sa hard him l. That he suouned; so IV. 10,204); *pa. pple.* II. 1993, 2823. [Lædan.]

Ledeis = *pl.* of Lady. *See* Ladie.

Leder, Ledere, *sb.* *See* Ledar.

Leding, *vbl. sb.* = Leading. 1. phr. *in l.*, under one's command, I. 1737, 3083; III. 7050, 7963, 8036; I. 1426 (The rergard was in his l.); *at our l.*, III. 7048; 2. Government, rule, IV. 9906, 9922 [*pr.* leuing]. [*See* Lede.]

Leggis, *pl.* = Legs (legges, II. 413), I. 71, 1228, 1303. [O.N. Leggr.]

Leich, *sb.* = Leech (*leche*, IV. 8734), I. 1868, 3279, 3294. [Léce.]

Leid, *sb.*[1] = Lede, *Obs.*, people; phr. *on l.* = in l., in the world (O.E.D. 1c.), IV. 10,317. [Léod.]

Leid, *sb.*[2] = Leed, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, language, II. (Prol.) 21 (to translait in inglis l.); III. 7588 (on Grecians l., *En greiois*) [In sense of 'talk, utterance,' *c.* 1300-; of 'tongue,' 1513, Dougl., *Æn.* —.] [Léden.]

Leid, *v.* = Lead. *See* Lede.

Leif, *adj.* (*sb.*) and *adv.* = Lief, *adj.*, dear, II. 2498 (thir luferis l.), III. 8222 (Thow art to me baith l. and dere); agreeable, II. 3463 (To talk with ȝow me sall be l.); II. 4524 (hir sone, that was hir l.); IV. 10,636 (Betys is thy l.); *compar.* leuer. *Constr.* 1. With *war* [=were], I. 348; II. 3573; III. 7707 (me l. war); 2. With *had*, I. 3065; II. 649 (I had l. drowned be), 3425, 4913, 4943; IV. 9683; 3. By confusion of these two forms of expression, Me had l., I. 433, 496, 618 (3166 [*pr. we*]); II. 2320, 4251; III. 7365; so, *him*, IV. 9702; *hir*, II. 197; III. 6935 [cp. M.E., 13—, *Coer de L.*—, Chaucer, *Clerks T.*, 388 (Al had hir l. han had a knaue childe)—1593, Shaksp., *Rich. II.*]; *adv. compar.* leuer, more dearly (gladly, willingly), I. 1510 (L. him in ane stour had he . . . than ony, etc.), 1615 (thay wald l.); *adj., compar.*, III. 8203 (I had it [a gift] l. . . . Than all ȝour conquest). [Léof.]

Leif, *sb.* = Leave (*leue*, II. 458), usually transl. *congé*, with *asked*, II. 458; *caucht*, I. 2752; *tais* (tuke, tane), etc., II. 3500, 3520, 3926; III. 6326; withouttin l. (*a loisir*), I. 2376. [Cp. *Br.* V. (his leyf has tane).] [Léaf.]

Leif, *v.*[1] = Leave (*leave* (vndone), IV. 10,438), I. 374, 497, 1536, 1592, 2036, 2361, 2725; II. (Prol.) 27, 213, 340, 1947, 2092, 2641, 3378, 3725, 4009, 4088, 4914; III. 7606; *pres. t.* leiffis, III. 6742, IV. 8859 (ȝea, gif God l. me = permits), III. 7947 (Honour and body He l., *son cors pert et s'onnour*); leuis, II. 1562 (it l. nocht in me here

Digitized by Google

Na we ga furth, *en vous* (? *nous*) *ne remaint pas Que n'aillons*, etc., *impers.* = lies); *pa. t.* left, II. 180, 1678 (Thame he ourtuke, the lyfe thay l.); IV. 9413, 9622 (He l. his dule, *a laissié son duel*); IV. 10,663 (*intrans.* = remained, *remestrent*); leifit, II. 4131; leued, II. 416 (= omitted); IV. 8384; leuit, II. 1894; = lost, III. 7940 (mare ryches . . . Than Daurus l., *Que Daires ne perdi*); *pa. pple.* left, I. 3272; II. 2551, 2803, 3604, 4561; a use (–O.E.D.) of this verb perhaps belongs here, = gave permission to leave; II. 3501 (The King thame leued and halsed thame, *fu congiés demandés Et li roys leur donna*); so 3522 and IV. 11,132; *pa. pple.*, III. 7777 (quhen thay leuit war, *et on leur a donné Congié*). [Læfan.]

Leif, *v.*[2] = Live, I. 474, 637; II. 2286, 2550, 2740, 3120, 3153, 3309, 4379, 4981; III. 5187, 5291, 5520, 6798, 6866, 8225; IV. 8575, 10,968; *pres. pple.* leuand, I. 266, 466, 1071, 1362, 2005, 2416; II. 3098, 4791; III. 5158, 5500, 6801; IV. 8974, 11,055; *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.* leiffis, I. 2799; *3rd pers.* leifis, 2273; III. 7831; leiffis, I. 2588; leuis, II. 4157; IV. 10,476 (Col.), 28; levis, II. 3955; *pa. t.* leuit, II. 3105, 4262; *pa. pple.* leued, II. 579, 1658. [Lifian.]

Leif, *erron.* for loif, III. 5750.

Leif-taking, *vbl. sb.* = Leave-taking, III. 6844. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 143.]

Leik, *sb.* = Leek, as a thing of little value, IV. 9289. [Léac.]

Leill, *adj.* *See* Lele.

Leip, *v.* = Leap (*lepe*, I. 573), *absol.*, with *on* (upon), to mount, II. 3986; IV. 8420; chiefly *pa. t.* lap, I. 889, 2028, 2183; I. 405, 4077, 4130, 4142, 4536; III. 6176, 6750; IV. 8385; *esp.* with *deliuerly*, I. 2663 (And syne l. on d., *et remonte en Ferrant sans nules demorées*); IV. 9749, 10,140; so II. 4686 (Thay l. on hors d.); lap doun = dismounted, II. 411, 4650. [So *Br.*, *passim.*] [Hléapan.]

Leir, *v.* = Lere (lere, II. 2547). 1. To teach; *pres. t.* leares, III. 5520; leiris, II. 2467; leris + *of*, I. 1465; 2. To learn, I. 1288; II. 2547; IV. (Col.) 22; *pres. t.* leris, III. 7718; *pa. t.* leirit, IV. 10,194; *pa. pple.* lerit, II. 3278. [Læran.]

Leis, *sb.* = Lease, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., falsehood; *phr.* expletive, common in M.E. poetry; *withoutin l.*, I. 1599. [Léas.]

Leis, *v.* = Leese, *v.*[1], *Obs.* 1. To lose, to be deprived of, II. 3491, III. 6733; 2. To destroy, ? I. 449 (To helpe ȝow for to l. ȝon rout); *pa. pple.*, IV. 8633 (Or ellis thy lyfe l. wilbe); lorne, 8593 [cp. *Br.* VII. 44 (the hund the sleuth had l.)]; lossit, II. 482. [Léosan.]

Leit, *erron.*; ? for *leip* or *lap*, II. 4321.

Leit, *pa. pple.* = Lied. *See* Le.

Lele, *adj.* = Leal (*leill*, II. 2448; III. 6078), loyal, true, II. 3974; III. 6648 (*loyaus*), 6672; *esp.* in connection with *love*, II. 2200, 2448, 2528, 2545, 2788, 3246, 3726, 3849; III. 5042, 6382, and *lovers*, II. 2504, 2544. [O.F. Leel, Leal.]

Lelelly, *adv.* *See next.*

Lelely, *adv.* = Leally (*lelelly*, II. 2300; *lely*, IV. 9012), loyally, II. 3946, 4144 (*loyaument*), 4994 (It [= the truce] will be kepit l.); *esp.* of love, II. 2021, 2231, 2300, 2317 (*loyaument*), 3087; III. 6869; IV. 9013. [Leal + -ly.]

Lely, *adv.* *See prec.*

Lely, *sb.* = Lily, II. 2579. [Lilie.]

Lemit = *pa. t.* of Leam, to shine, I. 1636. [From *sb.* Léoma.]

Lemman, *sb.* = Leman, *arch.*, a sweetheart (*lemmane*, II. 4544; *lemmen*, II. 2202, 2631, 3780; III. 5310; IV. 10,265), II. 1377, 2026, 2216 (*ami*), 2254, 2256, 2521, 3050, 3605, 3629, 4553, 4713; III. 5163, 5505; *possess. sing.* lemmans, II. 3945; lemmenis, 2148; *pl.* lemmens, III. 6078. [Early M.E. Léof + man.]

Digitized by Google

Len = *imperat.* of Lend, II. 3059, 3074; III. 5088. [Lænan.]
Lene, *adj.* = Lean, *l. and cauld*, II. 2094; III. 6795. [Hlæne.]
Lenit = *pa. t.* of Lean, *refl.*, II. 3442, 3757; III. 7199; *pres. t. 3rd sing.*, II. 256 (*Qui s'est apoiés*). [Hleonian, Hlinian.]
Lenth, *sb.* = Length, I. 1860. [Lengðu.]
Lenzie, *adj.* = Lenye, *Sc., Obs.*, slender, I. 667 (small in vame and als l.). [O.F. Ligne, Linge.]
Leopardis, *pl.* = Leopards, IV. 11,015. [F.]
Lepe, *v.* *See* Leip.
Leping, *vbl. sb.* = Leaping, I. 1114. [*See* Leip.]
Lere, *v.* *See* Leir.
Les, III. 6733. *See* Le, *v.*
Les, *adj.* (*sb.*), *adv.* = Less; *adj.*, II. 4970 (Of lytill l. price); IV. 10,000 (the l. Ynde); *adv.*, II. 2730; III. 5613 (He pryses vs lytill and l. vs dredes), 5596, 6202; as *sb.*, II. 1745, 1746; III. 6065; l. and mare = omnes, I. 2740; II. 1256. [Læssa (Læs, *adv.*).]
Lesing, *sb.* = Leasing (*lesyng*, III. 5649), lying, falsehood, I. 2118; II. 3286; III. 5312 (*gas*), 5649 (l. or suith saw, *mençonge et verité*); phr. *but l.*, I. 3080; *forout l.*, III. 6865; IV. 9887; *foroutin l.*, III. 5980; *without l.*, I. 3249; II. 2442, 3736, 4848; III. 6946. [Léasung.]
Lessing, *vbl. sb.*, lessening, II. (Prol.) 20 (To get l. of my torment). [*See* Les.]
Lessoun, *sb.* = Lesson, II. 3010; *pl.* lessons, I. 1288. [F.]
Lest = *pa. t.* of List, *v.*[1]; *impers.*, to be pleasing to, II. 3617. [Lystan.]
Lest, *v.* = Last (*last*, IV. 9633), to endure, *intrans.* II. 1951, 2550; IV. 9305, 9633; *pres. pple.* lestand, IV. 9662; *pres. t.* lestis, III. 5500, 6379. [Læstan.]
Lestand. 1. *pres. pple.*: *see* Lest; 2. *ppl. a.* = everlasting, I. 600 (lyfe l.), lasting, durable; II. 2528, 4920. [Cp. *Br.* XX. 620 (hevynnis bliss Quhar allwayis l. liking is).] [Cp. *prec.*]
Let, *pa. t.* of Let, allowed, I. 52.

Let, *sb.* (*lete*, III. 5557), hindrance, only in *phr.* [= without hindrance, *but l.*, II. 437, 3791, 4097; *but langer l.*, III. 7208; *forouttin l.*, II. 3344; III. 5557, 5615, 6436; *withouttin l.*, II. 166. [Cp. *next.*]
Let, = *v.*[2], *trans.* to hinder, III. 8162, O.E.D.; *intrans.*, to delay, II. 308 (lettit, *pa. t.*) [Lettan.]
Lete, *sb.* *See* Let, *sb.*
Letter, *sb.* = Litter, straw bedding, II. 3774. [*c.* 1440, *Promp. Parv.* —.] [Anglo-F. Litere, ∠ O.F. Litiere.]
Letting, *vbl. sb.*, hindrance, delay, I. 2972 (withoutin mare l.) [Cp. *Br.* II. 12, but mar l.] [Cp. Let, *v.*]
Lettis. *See* Lat, *v.*
Lettit, *pa. t.* of Let.
Leuand = Living, *pres. pple.* of Leif, *v.*[2].
Leuch, *pa. t.* of Lauch.
Leue, *sb.* *See* Leif, *sb.*
Leuer, *compar.* of Leif, *adj.*
Leuer, *sb.* = Liver, I. 2080, 2827. [Lifer.]
Leyndis = *pl.* of Lend, *sb.*[1], *Obs.*, hind-quarters (of a horse), I. 2995 (Our the l. of Burssiuale). [*Lenden, only in *pl.* Lendenu.]
Licht, *adj.*[1] = Light, *adj.*[1], O.E.D. 1. Easy, I. 1076 (it is not l. to distroy thame); 2. II. 3560 (Ioyfull . . . with hartis l.) [*North.* Lĕht.]
Licht = Light, *adj.*[2], O.E.D., II. 338 (on the morne that day was l.), 400. [Lĕht.]
Licht, *sb.* = Light, I. 1636; III. 7618, etc. [Lĕht.]
Licht, *v.* = Light, alight, from horseback, I. 537, 659; *pa. t.* lichted, II. 2988, 3318; IV. 10,844; lichtit, I. 86, 229, 885; II. 1517, 2587, 2603, 2679, 2681, 4596; IV. 9160; lychtit, I. 1224; *pa. pple.* lychtit, II. 4883; III. 6110. [Lihtan.]
Lichtly, *adv.* *See* Lychtly.
Liege pouste, chiefly *Sc.*, the state of being in health and full possession of one's faculties, II. 3120, 3153; IV. 8575. [O.F. Lige Poesté.]

Digitized by Google

Lif, *sb.* = Life, *emend.*, III. 6699. [Lif.]

Lift, *sb.*, the air, II. 31.; IV. 9019. [Lyft.]

Lif-tyme, *sb.* = Lifetime (*lyfetyme*, IV. 10,013; *lyftyme*, I. 3057), I. 2760. [Lif + tima.]

Like, *adj.* (*lyke*, I. 1400). 1. Placed after its regimen (as often in M.E.), *e.g.*, I. 1400 (Of worship was thair nane him l.), 1736 (Ane lord of Spanze, nane him l.); 2. Probable, I. 2344. [(Ge)-lic.]

Limmounis, emend. for *limmouris*, shafts, ? a nonce-word, IV. 9160 (He lichtit betuix the l. tua, *Entre les .ij. limons*). [Cp. Limoneer, *Obs.*, a horse which is attached to the shafts of a vehicle, 1523 and 1524 (O.E.D.)]

Ling, *sb.* = Line (*lyne*, III. 5848, 6733; *lyng*, I. 1028, 1425, 1997, 3142). ? = 'thread,' record, message, III. 6732 (Or ellis of laute les the l., *se veritès ne ment*); *phr.* ? III. 5847 (Edeas . . . affectit . . . Hir lykit to lufe vnder that l.); phr. *in* (*into*) *ane l.* (*Sc.*) in a direct course, straightway, at once, I. 1028, 1425 (He come from Gadderis in a l.), 1957, 1997, 2132, 2885, 3142; IV. 9337. [O.F. Ligne.]

Lippin, *v.* = Lippen, to trust + *in*, III. 6672, 8230 (*me fi*). [Of obscure origin.]

List, *sb.*[3], O.E.D. (*lyst*, III. 7258), craft, cunning, *with strenth or l.*, II. 2269 and III. 7258. [List.]

Listis = *pl.* of List, *sb.*[3], O.E.D. 1. The borders (of a chess-board), II. 3703; 2. The boundary of a town (often *pl.* in early Eng.), II. 1319 (*A la cyté s'arestent . . . Devant les liches*), 1668 (Pas the l. of the toun, *Les liches*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1389, in *Eng. Guilds* (1870). [Líste.]

Lo, *interj.*, II. 1555, 3609, 4677; esp. *Lo heir!* II. 1464, 1511, 2085, 3759, 4246; *Lo thare*, II. 2678. [La; infl. by Lóca.]

Lofe, *sb.* *See* Loif.

Lofe, *v.* = Love, *v.*[2] (*loif*, I. 567, 1070; II. 2336, 2455; III. 7630), to praise; *pres. t.* louis, II. 1580; lufis, IV. 9944; *pa. t.* lofit, III. 6007; loued, II. 1472, 3178; louit, II. 34 and *passim*; *pa. pple.* loued, II. 3454; III. 6393; louit, I. 1255, 1257, 1262, and *passim*; lowit, II. 1856. [Lofian.]

Loif, *sb.* = Lofe (*lofe*, II. 350), praise, II. 350; III. 7952; (Thairfore our goddis haue the l., *Si en renc a nos Diex graces et loëment*); IV. 9486. [Lof.]

Loif, *v.* *See* Lofe.

Longis = *pl.* Lungs (*lungis*, I. 2827), I. 3291; IV. 8601. [Lungen.]

Lord, *sb.* (*lard*, II. 1257), I. 274; II. 1255, 1356, 2935, 3162, 3172, 3475, 4288, 4840; IV. 8555; l. and gouernour, II. 484; l. and sire, II. 3352; *pl.*, I. 1928, 2960, etc.; *pl.* lordis, I. 780, 1075, 1958, etc.; lords, II. 234. [Hláford.]

Lordingis, *pl.* = Lordings, a form of address = lords, I. 2231, 2398; II. 343, 360, 1533, 1725, 2823, 3447, 3715, 3960, 3975, 4642. [Cp. *prec.*]

Lordschip, *sb.* = Lordship, domain, land, I. 1020, 1683 (By the red see his Lordship lay); *pl.* lordships, II. 1974 (And hes great l. for to stere). [Cp. Lord + scipe.]

Lorn, *pa. pple.* of Leis.

Lossingere, *sb.* = Losenger, a false flatterer, a deceiver, I. 2939 (*losengier*); *pl.* lossingeris, IV. 9583 (*losengier*). [O.F. Losengeour, Losengier.]

Lossingery, *sb.* = Losengery, flattery, deceit, I. 2578; II. 1313; III. 6417. [O.F. Losengerie.]

Lossit, *pa. pple* of Leis.

Loud, *adv.*, II. 4661, 4865; IV. 9591; phr. *l. and still* = under all circumstances, II. 1378, 3156, 3178, 3325; III. 7484; IV. 11,000; *l. na s.*, II. 2031, 2311, 3132; *l. or s.*, II. 4604; *l. nor s.*, III. 5319. [Hlúde.]

Loued, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lofe.

Louing, *vbl. sb.*[3], O.E.D. = Loving, praise, II. 5014; III. 5806 (*hounor*), 7224; IV. (Col.)

Digitized by Google

24; esp. *haue l.*, I. 2480; II. 1794; III. 5366; IV. (Col.) 31. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 283 (Now demys, quhethir mair lovyng Suld Tedeus haf, or the King!).] [Lofian + -ing.]

Louis, Louit. *See* Lofe, *v.*

Lousing, *vbl. sb.* = Loosing (*lowsing*, III. 5178), release, II. 4070; III. 5056 [1415-, O.E.D.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Lousit = *pa. pple* of Loose, released, II. 4980; III. 5177; IV. 10,449. [*v.* from *adj.* ∠ O.N. Louss, Lauss.]

Lout, *v.* 1. *trans.*, to reverence, II. 1255 (Lak nocht the lord that all suld l.); 2. *intrans.*, *pa. t.* loutit, bowed, III. 6514, 7590; IV. 11,126. [Lútan.]

Low, *sb.*[2] (O.E.D.), flame, III. 5496; IV. 10,040. [O.N. Loge.]

Lowit, II. 1856; *pa. pple.* of Lofe.

Lowsing. *See* Lousing.

Luch, *pa. t.* of Lauch.

Ludge, *sb.* = Lodge (*luge*, II. 493), a temporary shelter, I. 3302; a tent, II. 493. [O.F. Loge.]

Ludgit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lodge; *pa. t.* (*ludged*, III. 6181), I. 3301; II. 24; *pa. pple.* (*ludged*, II. 2724, 2657), II. 500; also [*pr.* lukit] *lugit*, III. 8318; *pres. pple.* ludgeand, II. 2926; lugeand, 2910. [O.F. Logier.]

Lufe, *sb.* = Love (*luif*, II. 642), *passim*; *possess. sing.* luffis, II. 10; lufis, 1372. [Lufu.]

Lufe, *v.* (*luif*, I. 208), *passim*; *pres. pple.* luffand, II. 2770, 2788; *pres. t.* 1*st pers. sing.* luffis, II. 4824; 2*nd pers. sing.* lufis, I. 345; II. 1788, 2200; 3*rd sing.* lufes, II. 2133; luffis, II. 2295; lufis, I. 655; luifis, I. 2425; luiffis, II. 1425; *pa. t.* luffit, I. 250, 1504, etc.; luiffit, I. 1287; *pa. pple.* luffit, II. 1403, etc.; luiffit, I. 1419; II. 386. [Lufian.]

Lufe droury, *sb.* = Love-drury, a love-token, II. 336.

Luffar, *sb.* = Lover (*luffare*, II. 3629), II. 2544; III. 5500; *pl.* lufaris, II. 2068, 2504; luferis, 2498; luffaris, 1306, 2264; III. 6078. [Cp. Lufe.]

Lufing, *vbl. sb.* = Loving (*luffing*, II. 2237, 6850), II. 2448, 2481, 3246, 3726; III. 6840. [Cp. Lufe.]

Lufis, praises, *pres. t.* of Lofe.

Lufly, *adj.* = Lovely, I. 3222 (Ferrand the l.) [Luflic.]

Lufrent, *sb.* = Lovered, *Obs.*, warm affection, III. 7325. [Lufrǽden.]

Lufsum, *adj.* = Lovesome, friendly, II. 3817; III. 7591. [Lufsum.]

Lufsumly, *adv.* = Lovesomely, lovingly, affectionately, II. 4747; III. 5871, 6889, 7479, 7934; IV. 9696, 10,524. [Cp. *prec.*]

Luge, *sb.* *See* Ludge.

Luich, *pa. t.* of Lauch.

Luif, *sb.* *See* Lufe.

Luke, *v.* = Look, II. 594, 2716, 3071; IV. 8734; chiefly in *imperat.*, I. 844, 2235, 2839; II. 463, 614, 2480; and *pa. t.* luked, II. 3752; lukit, I. 535, 793, and *passim*. [Lócian.]

Lukkin = Lokkin, *pa. pple.* of Lock, II. 10 (Candace . . . That had him l. in luffis lace). [Lúcan.]

Lungis, *pl.* = Lungs. *See* Longis.

Lure, *sb.*, I. 1904. [O.F. Leurre.]

Lustyest, *superl.* most beautiful, II. (Prol.) 13 (For ane, the lustyest that is wrocht). [*adj.* from Lust.]

Ly, *v.* = Lie, (*a*) prostrate, I. 1336, 2014 (Thir four ly flatlingis on the grene), 1953, 2088, 2440; II. 427, 1891, 2609, 4538; (*b*) to remain idle, I. 1971; II. 4190; III. 6928 (to rest and ly); (*c*) to lie dead, I. 256, 981; (*d*) II. 4778 (Lat presonere agane presonere ly); *pres. pple.* lyand, I. 1796, 2538, 2653, 2716, 2921; II. 4116, 4492; *pres. t.* lyis. 1. *Gen.*, I. 302, 608; 2. I. 270 (the king that l. at Tyre [= besieges]; 3. = is found in, I. 2931; II. 4682 (For in gud knichtis great confort l., *Car en bon chevalier a assez de comfort*); III. 5479 (The hardest

Digitized by Google

l. at the escheuing, *Le plus fort en gist a l'achevissement*); 4. Appertains: *constr.* to (till), III. 5398 (Great pane . . . L. thare till, *grant force y couvenra*), so, 7950, 5875 (To me na fallis it nocht na l., *a moi n'affiert*); *pa. t.* lay, I. 1 (Alexander . . . lay to assege the toun [cp. *Br.* VII. 500]; II. 2602, 4112 (in suounyng l.); IV. 10,830; remained as a spectator; II. 4056, 4314; IV. 8963 (the ladeis that . . . L. to behald, etc.); *pa. pple.* lyen, III. 6930; lyne, IV. 10,899. [Licgan.]

Lyart, *adj.*, grey, II. 46, 255. [O.F. Liart.]

Lychtly, *adv.* = Lightly (*lichtly*, II. 3318); II. 4090; IV. 9503. [*See* Licht, *adj.*[1].]

Lyfe, *sb.* = Life (*lyue*, I. 752; IV. 10,516), I. 466, 2957, etc.; *phr.* on l. = in life: *see* On; out of l., IV. 10,516; *pl.* liffis, IV. 8593; lyffis, I. 1617; lynes, I. 1393; IV. 9267. [Líf.]

Lyfetyme. *See* Lif-tyme.

Lykand, *ppl. a.* = Liking, pleasant, I. 894 (For the wordis richt l. weir That men speikis of thame that dois weill). [Cp. *Br.* I. 9 (And suth thyngis that ar likand Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand).] [Lícian.]

Lyke, I. 1400. *See* Like, *adj.*

Lyke, *v.* = Like. 1. *intrans.* + *dative*, to be pleasing to, IV. 10,264; *pres. indic.* lykes, II. 3778; lykis, I. 2977; II. 2278, 3145 (that l. me), 3458 (Now l. it God I am ȝour cheif), 4997 (It l. me weill); *pres. subjunct.*, II. (Prol.) 14 (all l. hir nocht), IV. 9570 (all l. the ill); *pa. t.* likit, I. 2725; lykit, II. 115, 280; III. 5848; *pa. pple.* lykit, IV. 9804 (Dame Fesonas . . . That me hes l. to se sa weill, *qui si fort m'a pleü*); 2. *trans.* (as in mod. Eng.), II. 2103 (Gif ȝe heir-to lykis to lufe, *Se vous amÿés*), 3963 (quha lykis it to se). [Lícian.]

Lykin, *v.* = Liken, to compare, II. 4615; *pa. pple.* likned, II. 1774. [*prec.* + en.]

Lyking, *vbl. sb.* = Liking, pleasure, II. 2447 (Quhat tua thingis makes ȝow maist l.?), 2473, 2948, 3617, 4541; III. 5913, 7234 (*ses plaisirs*), 7530, 7910; phr. *at one's l.*, I. 171, 840, 3055; II. 118, 1387, 2327, 3224, 3374, 3780, 5003; IV. 10,430 (sa sall ȝe mare at l. be, *plus en aise en serés*). [Cp. *Br.* I. 2226 (Fredome mayss man to haiff liking).]

Lymmar, *sb.* = Limmer, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, a rogue, scoundrel, II. 206 (ȝon couetous, ȝon skarce l. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1456, Sir G. Haye, *Law of Armys.*] [Of obscure origin.]

Lymmes = *pl.* of Limb (*lymmis*, II. 4700; *lymmys*, I. 671), II. 310, 1422, 2701. [Lim.]

Lyne, *pa. pple.* of Ly.

Lyne, Lyng, *sb. See* Ling.

Lynning, *sb.* = Linen, IV. 10,207 (*chemise*). [Linen.]

Lyoun, *sb.* = Lion, I. 670, 2916; II. 4140, 4558; III. 7617; *pl.* lyonis, IV. 11,015; Lyons, I. 970. [O.F. Lion.]

Lyre, *sb.* = Lire, flesh, II. 2579. [Líra.]

Lyst, *sb.*, III. 7258. *See* List, *sb.*[3]

Lytill, *adj.* and *adv.* = Little (*litill*, I. 1209; *lytle*, II. 1422, 2828; III. 6263; *lyttill*, II. 602), I. 139, 1113, 1847, 2140, 2409, 3297; II. 476, 533, 558, 1196, 3870, 4226, 4970; III. 6962, 7248, 7259; IV. 9922. [Lytel.]

Lytstar, *sb.* = Litster, a dyer, II. 3759. [O.N. Lita + ster.]

M

Ma = Mo, more, I. 979 (He deit suyth and sa did ma); II. 544, 3496, 4037; thretty thousand, etc., *and ma*, I. 51, 187, 274, 484, 901, 2393; II. 2291; IV. 9978, 9991; *foroutin ma*, III. 6143, 6425; *withowtin ma*, II. 2831, 4464; *and vther ma* = and many others, I. 2161; II. 157, 246; III. 5024. [Má.]

Ma, *v.* = May.

Digitized by Google

Maa, II. 1580; ? erron. for *ma* or *mare*.

Mace, *sb.* *See* Mais.

Mad, *adj.* 1. ? Frenzied, wild, III. 7778 (With m. murning and sichingis sare, *a griés soupirs*); IV. 9841 (abaisit and m., *dolente et esperdue*) [cp. 1420, *Anturs of Arth.*, O.E.D. (It marrede, it mournede, it moyssede for made)]; 2. Angry, II. 3647. [Gemæd(e)d.]

Madame, *sb.* = Madam, II. 3840, 3843. [O.F. Ma dame.]

Madeis. *See* note to II. l. 4119.

Madin, *sb.* *See* Maydin.

Madinnis, *pl.* *See* Maydin.

Madly, *adv.*, in a dazed manner, IV. 9461. [*See* Mad.]

Maieste, *sb.* = Majesty, sovereign power, II. 2184 (Quhill he [Betys] was in his m., *Quant il fu roys entr'oeulz*), 2486 (shent mot I be Of lufe and of his m.! *amours me puist honnir!*); III. 7088; IV. 9586. [The earliest ex. of this sense is *Br.* I. 431. The original use of the word in Eng. (*c.* 1300-) was the greatness and glory of God.] [O.F.]

Maik, *v.* = Mak.

Mailȝeis = *pl.* of Mail. 1. The metal rings of which mail-armour was composed, I. 2561; 2. Mail-armour, I. 2899; IV. 8928, 8981, 10,200. [O.F. Maille.]

Mair. *See* More.

Mais = *pres. t.* of Mak.

Mais, *sb.* = Mace (*mace*, II. 1448; *mas*, IV. 9056), club, II. 1244 (My suord and my m. of steill), II. 3940 (fetter or m. of steill). [Cp. *Br.* XI. 600 (swerdis and mas).] [O.F. Masse, Mace.]

Maist = Most, I. 178, 222, 904, and *passim*; + *of*, I. 1436. [Mást.]

Maister, *sb.* = Master, II. 455, 2130, etc.; chief, with title of office, I. 588 (His m. chalmer-lane), 3279 (his m. leich); of things, I. 2671 (the m. renk, *les mestres rens*); II. 38 and 3596 (the m. tour [so *c.* 1386, Chaucer, *Sqr's T.*]); *possess. sing.* maisteris, 4291. [M.E. Meister; *see* O.E.D.]

Maisteris = *3rd sing. pres. indic.* of Master, II. 2370. [*v.* from *prec.*, *sb.*]

Maistry, *sb.* = Mastery (*maistre*, II. 3584). 1. Victory, II. 3584 (ane fare m., *une fort mestrie*); 2. Violence, III. 7411 (our heritage That Clarus wald haue with m., *sans droit de jugëour*); 3. Skill, 7147; 4. *Pl.* maisteris = deeds of prowess, III. 5250. [O.F. Maistrie.]

Mait, *adj.* = Mate, *Obs.* (*mate*, IV. 10,366; *meat*, III. 7541; *met*, II. 3736, 3894, 3920); IV. 10,371. 1. Mated at chess, II. 1590 (with play upon Sense 2); II. 3900, 3902; 2. Exhausted, IV. 10,366, 10,371 (Sa m., sa mad and sa euill dicht, *si mat*). [O.F. Mat.]

Mait, *sb.* = Mate, checkmate, II. 3913. [O.F. Mat.]

Mait, *v.* = Mate, to overcome, III. 7914 (*matée*). [F. Mater.]

Mak, *v.* = Make (*ma*, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 2190, 2839; II. 380, 402, 591, 2134, 2162, 2711, 2902, 3410; III. 5680; *maik*, I. 391; *make*, II. 57, etc.; *may*, I. 417, 3034), *passim*; *pres. pple.* makand, II. 1808, 2599, 4557; *pres. t.* mais, I. 293, 912 (rubrick), 1540, 1598; II. 160, 2186, 2367, 3137; IV. 9480; makes, II. 2447, 3191, 3192; makis, I. 208 (rubrick), 2472; II. 486, 2099, 3167; *pa. t.* made, II. 2964; maid, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 24, 1367, 2078; made, II. 457, 3880, etc.; *pa. pple.* maid, I. 671, 1638, 2139, etc.; made, II. 4964. The verb is used very freely, *e.g.*, I. 391, m. a message, II. 2162 (m. ane mariage); *esp.* in *phr.*, *e.g.*, *m. dule*, II. 1906, 4775; IV. 10,810; *m. helping*, IV. 9545; *ioy*, II. 457, 2367; *m. lyking*, II. 2447; and military expressions, *m. bargane*, I. 2839; *ane bush-ment*, II. 3054; *defence*, I. 2472; II. 1347; *fechting*, I. 2190; *ane fray*, II. 1592; *ane leopardy*, II. 583; *melle*, I. 1598, 2078; II. 591; *rescours*, II. 2134; spec. *to ma of* = to esteem highly, III. 5680 (the King

Digitized by Google

Dois na foly of the to ma, *qui vous tient en cherté*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. (sense 21*b*) is *Br.* XVI. 592 (The king aucht weill to ma Of ȝow).] [Macian.]

Make, *sb.*, an equal, II. 1976 (His m. saw I nocht this mony ane day). [Gemáca.]

Making, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2762 (For m. of gude cheir oft suyth). [*See* Mak, *v.*]

Malancoliand = *pres. pple.* of Melancholy, *v.*, to make melancholy, III. 5081 (Porrus ȝeid m., *va melancoliant*) [cp. Melancoling, *vbl. sb.*] [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1491, Caxton.] [O.F. Melancolier.]

Man, *sb.*, *passim*; *spec.*=liegeman, II. 1388 = one, 4636; m. of mane: *see* Mane; *possess. sing.* manis, I. 3178; mannis, II. 4759; *pl.* men (of armes, II. 3669, etc.). [Mann.]

Man, *v.* = Maun. *See* Mon.

Manance, *v.* *See* Manas.

Manance, *North.* and *Sc.* form of Menace, *sb.* (*mannance*), I. 3200; II. 3743), I. 2436; II. 3739; III. 6092 (*des manaces*), 6793. [O.F. Manace, influenced by words in -ance.]

Manas, *v.* = Menace (*manance*, II. 3738; *mannace*, I. 189; *mannas*, III. 7631); *pres. pple.* mananSing, II. 4071; *pres. t.* manasses, II. 1435. [F. Menacer, Anglo-F. Manasser.]

Manassing, *vbl. sb.* = Menacing, I. 3091; II. 3151. [From *prec.*]

Mandment, II. 2265, ane mandment, ? *erron.* for amendment.

Mane, *sb.*[1] = Main (*maine*, III. 6673; *mene*, IV. 8569), strength, I. 2358 (throw force of thare mekill m.); man of m., I. 2620, 2702; II. 4114; IV. 9012; men of m., I. 1606, 2164, 3097; III. 7255; IV. 8916, 9100; II. 1828; I. 1450, 2877; with mude and m.: *see* Mude; maist of m., I. 3047; IV. 9292; with all one's m., II. 4983; III. 8115; IV. 8569; with (mekill, sic, etc.) m., I. 1911, 1980, 2358; II. 588, 1886; III. 6987; IV. 9039. [Mægen.]

Mane, *sb.*[2] = Mean, *sb.*[1], O.E.D. *Obs.*, a lament, II. 2627 (lat be thy m.!); with *mak*, I. 3245 (The King weill hard him mak his m.); II. 2099, 2585, 2599, 2636. [Mán.]

Maner, *sb.* = Manor, dwelling, II. 2149 (*manandie*). [*Br.* XVI. 337.] [O.F. Manoir.]

Manere, *sb.* = Manner (*maneir*, I. 1416, 3148; II. 70, 2042, 2706; *maner*, I. 1676, 3038; II., 48). 1. Way, I. 1676 (As of thair m. = in their own way); phr. *on fair, etc., m., fair*, I. 3038; *great* = greatly, in an eminent degree, I. 1416, 2176; II. 70, 2097, 2746; III. 6547; so with *in* I. 2676; as adjectival phr., II. 2097; *gud*, I. 230; IV. (Col.) 9; *sic*, I. 3028, 3148; II. 3161, 3467; *thare*, II. 2042; III. 5018; *that*, I. 219; II. 2391; this, II. 2706; so *pl. on sere* (*mony*), *maneris*, II. 2554, 3662; *in the m. as*, III. 5181; 2. Custom, II. 48; behaviour, I. 1009; II. 1996, 2768 (gude in m. and in deid, *de bonne manière*). [M.E. Manere, O.F. Maniere.]

Manfully, *adv.*, I. 19, 2466, 3132; II. 2263; IV. 9118. [Cp. Man.]

Manheid = Manhead (*manhed*, II. 2646), manhood, *i.e.*, bravery, I. 611, 1340. [*Br.* XII. 269.]

Manly, *adj.*, II. 1828; *compar.* manlyar, I. 1102. [Cp. Man.]

Manly, *adv.*, I. 671 and II. 4086, m. maid, *i.e.*, of manly build; courageously, II. 1195, 1346. [Cp. Man.]

Mannace, Mannas, *v.* = Menace. *See* Manas.

Manrent, *sb.*, *Sc.*, homage, II. 18 (And maid him m. with his hand) [not in F.]). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XVI. 303 (The kingis . . . of the Eryschrye . . . thair m. till him can ma).] [Mannræden.]

Manteme, *v.* = Maintain (*manteine*, II. 3163; *menteme*, IV. 1045; *menteine*, I. 1412, 2236; II. 2166, etc.). 1. To uphold, bear, support; I. 547, 1446, 2236; II. 2166, 2264, 2978;

Digitized by Google

pres. t. mantemys, 2531; *pa. t.* mantemyt, I. 142; *pa. pple.* mantemit, III. 6709; mentemit, IV. 9471; 2. *Refl.* to conduct oneself, to act; transl. *se maintenir*, II. 3628 (mantemyt), 4828 (manteme), and IV. 9419 (Mantemit). [The earliest ex. of 2 is *Br.* II. 486.] [M.E. Maintene, ∠ F. Maintenir, O.F. subjunct. -teigne.]

Mantill, *sb.* = Mantle (*mantell*, II. 1928), II. 1924, 3301, 4698; III. 5546. [Mẹntel, and O.F. Mantel.]

Mar, *v.*, to damage seriously (a person) in his fortunes, I. 301. [Merran.]

Marbill, *sb.* = Marble, III. 8087. [O.F. Marbre, Marble.]

Marcat, *sb.* = Market (*markat*, I. 3116), I. 2837; III. 5386; IV. 9493. [O.N.F. Market, *marché*.]

Marchandyce, *sb.* = Merchandise, II. 5000; IV. 9336. [F.]

Marches = *pl.* of March, territory, II. 184. [F.]

Mardale, *sb.* = Merdaille, *Obs.*, *Sc.*, a rabble, IV. 9154. [O.F. Merdaille.]

Mare = More (also freq. *mair*, occasionally *more*, *e.g.*, II. 1472), v. freq.; *spec.* IV. 9203 (quhat is m. to tell?); *and m.*, II. 1518, 4101, 4401 (Weill neir ane bow-draucht and m.); II. 476 (Of fyue fute breid and lytill m.); IV. 10,009; *m. and m.*, I. 2448, 2632; *m. and min*, I. 3090; *les nor m.*, II. 340; *na m.* = never more, I. 1494; *but* (*withouttin*) *m.* = only, I. 661, 902; I. 71; *but m. abade*, II. 458. [Mára.]

Mariage, *sb.* = Marriage, II. 2162; IV. 9335. [F.]

Mariner, *sb.*, a boatman, II. 3538 (MSS. *marinier* [hence the use, —O.E.D.]). [Anglo-F. Mariner = F. Marinier.]

Maring, *sb.* = Marine, shore [cp. Sense B1, O.E.D., 'sea coast, the country in immediate proximity to the coast,' 13—, *Coer de L.* —], II. 2926 (Here ludgeand thame on this m., *lassus en ce rochier*). [F. Marine.]

Marring, *vbl.*, *sb.*, injury, III. 7442 (His mycht great m. to vs mais, *trop nous a fait de noise*). [Cp. Mar.]

Marshale, *sb.* = Marshal, III. 5523 (M. of Alexanderis hoste, *Mareschaus fu le roy*). [F.]

Martir, *sb.* = Martyre (*martyr*, IV. 10,112), *Obs.*, slaughter, II. 1683 (Of thame of Inde great m. made [not in F.]) [*c.* 1330, R. Brunne —.] [F.]

Martirdome, *sb.* = Martyrdom (*marterdome*, II. 1544; IV. 10,356), slaughter, I. 2075 (it was pite That mekill m. to se [not in F.]); II. 1544 (Sik m. sall we mak . . . As we made anes of Dauris men); IV. 10,356 (And sic ane m. hes maid, *tout en vont occiant*), 10,086. [The earliest ex. of this sense (2) in O.E.D. is *Br.* VI. 289 (He sic m. thair maid, That he the furde all stoppit had).] [*prec.* + dóm.]

Mas, *sb.* *See* Mais.

Masoned, *pa. pple.* of Mason, to build, III. 6766 (*palais maçonnés*), 7287 (the standart, *drecier et atorner*). [*c.* 1430-, O.E.D.] [F. Maçonner.]

Mate, *adj.* *See* Mait.

Matelent, *sb.* = Maltalent, ill-will, malevolence (often transl. *mautalent*), I. 545, 3197; II. 112, 612, 1352, 1820, 1826, 2959, 4093, 4579; IV. 8433. [O.F.]

Mater, *sb.* = Matter, subject, III. 6737 (And to our m. turn will we). [M.E. Matere = O.F. Matiere.]

Mauch, *sb.* = Maugh, son-in-law, IV. 9928 (Pompeyus his [= J. Cæsar's] m., *seroge*). [O.N. Magr.]

Maucht, *sb.* = Maught, now only *Sc.*, might, strength, I. 2524 (Na for the King and all his m.), I. 1804 and 2322 (ane man of mekill m.); II. 4408; phr. *with all his m.*, I. 161, 1236, 1457; IV. 8569. [O.N. Mahtr.]

Maugre, *sb.* and *prep.*; *sb.* (*magre*, IV. 8900), ill-will, a curse, I. 1080 (M. of God euer mot he haue! *dehait ait l'*), II. 287;

Digitized by Google

III. 7095; *In m. of* = in spite of, I. 101; *prep.*, I. 2726, 3126, 3134; II. 1826 and III. 5382 (M. quha-sa had m., *qui qu'en doie peser*); IV. 9200; II. 4521 (M. the chaissaris), II. 2610 (m. his hede); IV. 8900 (m. his teith, *maugré ses dens*); *m. his* = in spite of him, II. 3768, 4654; III. 5064; *so m. myne*, II. 4669; *m. thairis*, I. 1124, 2059, 2718 (m. thairis of Grece ilkane, *qui qu'en doie peser*); II. 1351, 4168; *m. thyne*; II. 4120; III. 5664. [F.]

Mauite, *sb.* = Mavite, malice, evil intent, I. 2354 (ȝe aucht neuer in court to be Honorit, for the great m.); II. 2055 (My hart I gif to the all hale But velany thocht or m., *Sans penser vilain tour ne sans mauvais reclains*); III. 8240 (Na think invy na m., *mautalent*). [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* I. 126 (As sympill folk, but mawyte); VI. 212 (he, that of thair mavite, Wist na thing); but the word occurs also in Wynt.] [O.F. Mauvitié, var. of Malvaistié.]

May, *sb.*[1] (the season), III. 5015. [F.]

May, *sb.*[2], maiden, II. 3869. [Mæg; influenced by O.N. Mœr.]

May, *v.*[1] (*ma*, IV. 8809), *2nd pers. sing.*, I. 716, 3022; freq. *spec.*, I. 739 (God that mekill may), may fall: *see* Fall, *v.*; *phr.*, I. 2167 (Speid ȝow . . . all that ȝe may); *gif I may* = If I can help it, often expletive, I. 2499; II. 174, 2153, 4089, 4419; so *he*, I. 1170; II. 282; also *gif that*, II. 3008, 3071, 3506; *pa. t.* 1. Micht (*mycht* freq.), *e.g.*, I. 92 (M. thay, etc. = If they), II. 42 (Bot vther wayis it m. not be), 4808; *gif thay m.*, 4310; = might have, II. 1196 (Our help m. lytill the availȝeit); 2. Mocht, I. 1393, 1968, 2222; II. 3807, 4879; 3. Moucht, IV. 8836.

May, *v.*[2] = Mak.

Maydin, *sb.* = Maiden (*madin*, II. 2243, 2476, 4779; III. 5196 *maidin*, II. 1369, 1972, 2077, 2107, 3722, 3765, 3793; *p.* madinnis, 3420; III. 7456; IV. 10,663; maidinnis, IV. 10,604; maydinis, II. 3531; maydinnes, 3559; maydinnis, 3690, 3694; III. 6760; IV. 10,649, 10,790; maydins, II. 1961, 1992. [Mægden.]

Meat, *adj.* *See* Mait.

Mede, *sb.* = Meed. *See* Meid.

Medecyne = Medicine, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., a doctor, IV. 9590 (*mir.*) [c. 1450-]. [F. Medecin.]

Medicyne = Medicine, *sb.*[1], O.E.D., I. 1359. [O.F. Medecine, Medicine.]

Medis, Meadows = *pl.* of Meid.

Medow, *sb.* = Meadow (*midow*, III. 6499), II. 328, 4312. [Mǽdwe.]

Meid, *sb.*[1] = Mead, meadow, *esp.* the field (*milit.*), I. 1860 (His lenth he mesurit in the m.; II. 1454, 1649; IV. 8408 (*pré*; *pl.* medis, II. (Prol.) 1. [Mǽd.]

Meid, *sb.*[2] (*mede*, II. 265, 2320) = Meed, reward, I. 1712; III. 5235 (*li guerredons*), 5437, 6132, 6140, 6871 [*pr.* weid] (*gages*); perhaps variant of wedd = 'pledge.' [Méd.]

Meik, *adj.* = Meek, II. 2640, 2764, 3439, 3889; III. 7376. [O.N. Miukr.]

Meik, *v.* = Meek; *trans.*, to humble, humiliate, III. 8174 (Quhen he the King saw m. [*pr.* meit] him sa, *qui ainsi l'umelie*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Meikly, *adv.* = Meekly, I. 548, 757, 853; II. 2314, 3100. [Cp. Meik.]

Meiknes, *sb.* = Meekness, II. 2702, 3141; IV. 10,440. [Cp. Meik.]

Meissis = *pl.* of Mess, a course of dishes, IV. 10,885 (*les mes*). [O.F. Mes, *mets*.]

Meit, *adj.* = Meet, suited, proportioned, I. 1304. [Geméte.]

Meit, *sb.* = Meat (*mete*, I. 2573; III. 5558), repast, II. 5006, 5010; III. 5126, 5558; IV. 11,087, etc.; food, I. 2573; IV. 11,085 (*mes*). [Mete.]

Meit, *v.* = Meet. *See* Mete.

Digitized by Google

Mekill, *adj.* (*sb.*) = Mickle, v. freely used = great, large, *e.g.*, II. 3182 (The ald man . . . That the m. hude werd And the m. burdene bare, *Qui avoit la grant chape et le ferré bourdon* [cp. *Br.* XVIII. 308 (His m. hude helit haly The armyng that he on hym had)] ; the m. hoste, II. 407 ; m. Inde, II. 1222, etc. ; *esp.* of great stature, II. 3184, 4086, 4198, 4699 ; III. 5269 (M. he was, stark and wele made) ; phr. *with m. pane*, I. 1885, 2091, 2382 ; II. 1279, 4113, 4935 ; *with full m. pane*, I. 2341 ; *mekill thank !* II. 1980, 3497, 4556 ; *in mekill thing* = in much, II. 1656, 2962, 3438 ; III. 6793 ; *sb.* = much, II. 3732 (To m., shir, drede I ȝour skaith) ; III. 7984 ; sa mekill, IV. 9943, etc., often *pr.* as in 16th to 17th c. *Sc.* samekill ; so, II. 3888 ; alsmekill = as much, II. 4425 ; III. 7575. [Micel.]

Mekilnes, *sb.* = Mickleness, size, I. 1004. [Cp. *prec.*]

Melancoling, *vbl. sb.*, making melancholy, II. 3725 (To leif thare m.). [*See* Malancoliand.]

Melancoly, *sb.* = Melancholy, anger, ill-temper, I. 2941 ; II. 3828, 4134 ; III. 5628 (*couroucier*), 5652 (*courous*), IV. 10,404. [Cp. *Br.* XVI. 128 (Vith that the king come hastely And in his gret malancoly . . . To schir Colyne sic dushe he gave).] [O.F.]

Melle, *sb.* = Mellay (*melly*, I. 2138). 1. An engagement, *spec.*, a close hand-to-hand fight, I. 625, 656, 912 (*rubrick*), 1436, the thikkest of the preis, Quhar he saw maist of m. was), 2171, 2236 ; II. 1600, 1646, 1911, 3378, 4251 ; III. 6646, 7183 ; m. mak (ma), I. 1598, 2078 ; II. 591 ; *at* (*hard*) *m.*, I. 1293 ; II. 2692 ; 2. (*Melȝe*) a cloth of a mixture of colours (cp. *medley*), I. 1229 (his leggis . . . ware Arrayit in m. of fyne hew). [Cp. *Aberd. Reg.* XXI. (Jam.) (The price litting of the stane of mellay new, xxxii. sh.).] [O.F. Mellée, Meslée.]

Melling, *vbl. sb.*, dealing, meddling, I. 2577 (maid m. With lossingery). [From Mell. *See* Mellit.]

Mellis, *pl.* of Mell, a heavy hammer, II. 1842. [*North. var.* of Maul, *sb.*[1] ∠ O.F. Mail.]

Mellit = *pa. t.* of Mell, to mingle (in combat), IV. 8455 (battellis m. commonly, *Les batailles s'assemblent*) ; IV. 8656 (With that, all m. the remnand, *Atant se sont mellé gent de toute monnoie*). [O.F. Meller, var. of Mesler.]

Melȝe, I. 1229. *See* Melle, *sb.*

Memoryall, *iron.*, a souvenir, permanent record, *i.e.*, a wound, II. 1336 (*memoriaus*). [O.F. Memorial.]

Mend, *v.*, II. 118, 133. 1. To free (from sin), III. 7797 and 7810 (sa God me m.) [ment, 7810, *rime* : hardement] ; 2. To amend, set right, II. 133 ; IV. 10,914. [Aphetic, from Amend ∠ F. Amender.]

Mending, *vbl. sb.*, amending, II. 3240 (he amendit . . . Quhare were askis na ma., *amende*). [From *prec.*]

Mene, *sb.* = Mane.

Mene, *v.*[1] = Mean, *v.*[1]. 1. As in mod. Eng., II. 3833 ; *pa. t.* menit ; 2. To have in mind, to remember ; *trans.*, IV. 9691 (He menit his father) ; *intrans.*, II. 1983 (hir . . . that ȝe of mene) ; II. 64 ; III. 7665 ; *upon*, I. 1523 (Vpone the best knycht he mycht m.), 2109 (Mene . . . vpon ȝour hecht) [cp. *Br.* XII. 269 (Menys on ȝour gret manheid)] ; *pa. pple.* menit = kept in remembrance, IV. (Col.) 26. [Mǽnan.]

Mene, *v.*[2] = Mean, *v.*[2], to lament for, III. 7153 (Will nane him m., thocht he tak skaith) ; *pres. pple.* menand, IV. 9792 ; *pres. t.* meynis, II. 4524, sum m. hir sone ; *pa. t.* menit, I. 1529, 1797, 1909, 1975, 2176, 2179, 3262, 3269 ; II. 1663, 4525 (And sum hir husband m. sare) ; IV. 9065, 10,811 ; *pa. pple.* menit, I. 1798. [Mǽnan.]

Digitized by Google

Mene tyme, *sb.* = Meantime, I. 1799, in the m. t. [Méne + tíma.]

Mengit = *pa. t.* of Meng, to mix, 'boiled,' IV. 9699 (His blude all m., he changed hew, *le sanc li est mué*). [Mengan.]

Mengled = *pa. pple* of Mingle, II. 4398. [Freq. of *prec.*]

Mening, *vbl. sb.* = Meaning. 1. Mention, IV. 10,960 (the dedis . . . That ȝe maid m. of, *dont faites mencion*); 2. Remembrance, IV. 9557 (Cassamus, that had in m. The anoy, *qui recorde et met en souvenir Les anuis*); thought, IV. 10,079. [*See* Mene, *v.*[1].]

Mensk, *sb.* (*mense* ['*Sc.* pronunciation of Mensk,' O.E.D.], I. 547); honour, I. 547; II. 1476, and III. 6068 (m. and honour); IV. 10,970. [O.N. Mennska.]

Menskis = *pres. t.* of Mensk, *Obs.*, to honour, IV. 10,722; *pa. pple.* menskit, I. 1266; III. 6972. [Cp. *prec.*]

Menstrallis, *pl.* = Minstrels, IV. 10,770. [O.F. Menestrel.]

Menstrally, *sb.* = Minstraly, *Sc.*, *Obs.* = Minstrelsy, III. 5840 (Carralland with semely sang And myrth of m. thame amang), 5919 (at thair wescheing Was m., *au laver des barons Vïelent menestrel*); IV. 9529, 10,888. [Minstrel + y.]

Menteme, *v.* *See* Manteme.

Menyng, *vbl.*, *sb.* = Meaning. 1. Mention, only in *phr.*, mak m., II. 1366 (ȝe mak m. of sic ane thing That, *tel chose m'amentois*); 2. Remembrance, only in phr. *to have m.*, III. 5434 (haue m. of oure affere, *et si en souvendra a celui*, etc.) [*See* Mene, *v.*[1].]

Menȝe, *sb.* = Meinie, v. freq. 1. Household, I. 2927 and 3061 (The King that hes him in [3061, of] m., *ki l'a de mesnie*); 2. Body of retainers, soldiers, army, etc., *passim*, *e.g.*, I. 21, 194, 198; II. 1603 (Wele .x. thousand of all m.); 3. A company, band of people, II. 3598; III. 6847, that sueit m., *la douce compaingnie*). [O.F. Mesnie.]

Menȝeing, *vbl. sb.* (*see* Menȝeit), maiming, I. 2950; III. 5378, 6003 (That [God] sould saif him . . . fra deid and fra m., *damagier*); ? *emend.* of *menying*, I. 1313.

Menȝeit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Manyie, Menyie, *Sc.*, *Obs.* [a. O.F. *mahaignier*] = Maim; *pa.t.* IV. 9829 (*mehaingne*); *pa. pple.*, III. 7210 (Thare woundit and m. may rely, *perdant et navré*).

Mercy, *sb.*, quarter, I. 982; to cry m., I. 549; II. 428; *phr.* to ask m. = to crave forgiveness, II. 3100 (*venir a merchi*); III. 6722 (thame that in his m. ar, *qui sa merci atent*); *pl.* thanks, *Obs.*, *rare* (cp. *gramercy*), grant mercyis, III. 6834, 7437, and IV. 8415 (*grant mercis*). [F.]

Merely, *adv.* = Merrily (*merelly*, II. 3788; *mirrelly*, 3173; *myrrely*, III. 5845), II. 3921. [*See* Mery.]

Merite, *sb.* = Merit, reward, I. 636 (it is full gud richt that we Quyte him m. for his bounte), so 1500. [F.]

Merour, *sb.* = Mirror, II. 2575. [F.]

Meruele, *sb.* = Marvel, or *erron.* for Martir, II. 4900 (And the m. that thare maid he Of cairlles, *martir*).

Mery, *adj.* = Merry (*merie*, II. 26; *mire*, IV. 10,920; *mirrie*, II. 4879; *myrrie*, IV. 11,091), I. 176; II. (Prol.) 1, 495, 3015. [Myrig, Mirig, Merig.]

Message, *sb.*, a mission, errand, with *do*, I. 551, 713, 791, 861; *gang*, I. 343; *mak* (ma), I. 329, 384, 410, 429, 493, etc.; *in* (*into*) *the m.*, I. 461, 748. [O.F. Messages.]

Messinger, *sb.* = Messenger, (*messingare*, III. 6129; *menssinger*, III. 7534; *messingeir*, I. 285; *messingere*, II. 1963; III. 5533), I. 723; II. 3750; *pl.* messingers, II. 3661. [M.E. Messager ∠ O.F.]

Mesure, *sb.* = Measure, II. 3143; out of m., IV. 9898 (*desmesurément*). [F.]

Mesurit = *pa. t.* of Measure, I. 1860 (His lenth he m. in the

Digitized by Google

meid); *pa. pple.* measured, I. 2920. [F. Mesurer.]

Met, *adj.* *See* Mait.

Mete, *sb.* = Meat. *See* Meit.

Mete, *v.*[1] = Mate, checkmate, II. 3768. [*See* Mait, *v.*]

Mete, *v.*[2] = Meet (*meit*, I. 3031; III. 7592, 7626) (often in combat), I. 2389, 2923; *pres. t.* metis, I. 2473; *pa. t.* met, *e.g.*, II. 3601; *pa. pple.* met, *e.g.*, II. 552. [Métan.]

Meter, *sb.* = Metre, IV. (Col.) 5. [Meter and O.F. Metre, *mètre*.]

Methink, Methinks, II. 345 (M. it tyme to tak our harnes), 2272, 3931. [Me + þyncan.]

Meting, *vbl. sb.* = Meeting, usually an encounter in arms, I. 905, 1849, 2982; II. 1687; IV. 8858 (Gif that ȝe cum in his m.) [Métan.]

Meynis, *pres. t.* of Mene, *v.*[1].

Micht, *sb.* = Might (*mycht* freq.), power, I. 873, 2536; II. 2402 (I haue nouther strenth nor m.), 2645, 3197, 4035, 4194; 2402 (I haue nouther strenth nor m.), 2645, 3197, 4035, 4194; phr. *at his m.* = at his full strength, I. 1384; *attour m.* = beyond endurance, I. 2199; *be Goddis m.*, II. 244, 312, 1568, 2321, 3930, 4064; *God of m.*, IV. 10,346; *into my m.* = in possession of my strength, I. 351; *of* (*mekill*) *m.*, I. 41, 238, 464; II. 1466, 1629, 3316; *with m.*, I. 2369; II. 588, 4071; *with all one's m.*, II. 1409, 1607, 1900, 3386, 4105, 4384, 4932; IV. 8873; *pl.* michtis, II. 1728 (with all thare m.); mychtis, III. 5910 (be God of m., *for rime*, knychtis). [Miht.]

Micht, *v.* *See* May.

Michtely, *adv.* = Mightily, strongly, I. 2620; II. 1266. [From *next*.]

Michty, *adj.* = Mighty (*mychty*, II. 3238, 4816), powerful, strong, II. 2687, 4854. [Mihtig.]

Middes, *sb.*, *prep.* = Mids (*middis*, II. 1608; *myddis*, 4097); *sb.*, III. 5025 (in the m. of May); in m. of, I. 1097; III. 6764 [cp. *Br.* XV. 167 (The myddis of the toun he tais)]; *prep.* = In-mids, Amidst, I. 1059; II. 1608 (In m. the preis begouth the fecht), 4211; III. 5015, 6763; IV. 8572; II. 4097 (in the m. the scheild); *In m. the visage*, face to face, I. 122; II. 2842 [so *Br.* XII. 576]. [O.N. Middan + -es.]

Middle, *sb.*, waist, II. 2399 and 3862 (hir m. small). [Cp. Chaucer, *Rom. Rose* (She was . . . Gente and in hir middel smalle).] [Middel.]

Midew, *? erron.*, II. 4821.

Midmest, *adj.* = Midmost, middle with regard to age, III. 7127 (His m. sone [*Caleos*]). [Mid-mest.]

Midow = Meadow. *See* Medow.

Min, *adj.*, less, *mare and m.*, I. 3090; IV. 10,102 (myn). [O.N. Minne.]

Mingit = *pa. t.* of Ming, *Obs.*, to bring into remembrance, I. 3242. [Myngan.]

Mire, *adj.* = Merry. *See* Mery.

Mirrelly = Merrily. *See* Merely.

Mirrie, *adj.* = Merry. *See* Mery.

Mis, *v.* = Miss, lose, II. 396; *pa. t.* missit, I. 1157 = missed his stroke. [Missan.]

Mischeif, *sb.* = Mischief (*myscheif*, v. freq.; *myschif*, I. 1299; II. 1840), of wide application (transl. *meschief*), misfortune. 1. *Mil.*, difficulties, disadvantage (of numbers, etc.); transl. *mescief*, I. 603, 1591; defeat, disaster, I. 1299, 2751, 2767; II. 1686, 1840, 1907; losses, I. 1609; *phr. at* (*grete, sic*), *m.*, in evil, plight, I. 2614, 2730; *esp.* at a disadvantage, I. 617, 781, 2187; II. 4128, 4937 [cp. *Br.* XI. 604]; 2. *Gen.*, mishap, harm, I. 896, 937, 1553; II. 2453, 2585, 3464, 4712. [O.F. Meschief.]

Misdois = *pres. t.* of Misdo, to do wrong, IV. 10,722 (quha menskis vther . . . Himselfe na m. he nocht, *qui les bons honneure mie ne s'en meffait*). [Misdón.]

Mis-fair, *sb.* = Misfare, misfortune, IV. 10,415 (*maleurtez*). [Mis + faru.]

Digitized by Google

Misfall, *v.* (*mysfall*, II. 1283). 1. To suffer misfortune, to come to grief, I. 903 (Thai misfell at thare first semble, *forment i mescierent*) [cp. *Br.* XII. 365 (And thai may happin to mysfall)]; 2. Quasi-*impers.*, II. 1283 (M. vs ocht, we ar bot tane, *S'il nous meschiet*, etc.), 1686, 4721 (Thair-of is me mysfallin greatly). [Mis + fallan.]

Misgane = *pa. pple.* of Misgo, to err, III. 5134; mysȝeid, *pa. t.*, IV. (Col. 20), to amend quhair I m. [Mis + gán.]

Mislykis = *pres. t.* of Mislike (*mislykes*, III. 6038); quasi-*impers.* = makes uneasy, III. 6038 (Bot me m. of Lyoun, *Mais de Lyon me poise*), 6835 (This weir [= war] m. me mony wys); *pa. pple.* mislykit, II. 3130 (*Moult m'en pesast en coer*). [Mislícian.]

Mismay, *v.*, *refl.* (*mysmay*, III. 7443), to trouble oneself, I. 647; III. 7443 (m. ȝow nocht, *or ne vous esmaiés !*); *pa. pple.* mismayit [*pr.* mispayit], I. 2412. [Alteration of Dismay or Esmay.]

Mismaying, *vbl. sb.*, III. 6872, *phr.* (Men aucht to mak na m. Nor dreid . . ., *esmaye*). [From *prec.*]

Mispayit, I. 2412, *? erron.* for mismayit.

Missay, *v.* = Mis-say, to slander, II. 1258. [Mis + secgan.]

Mister, *sb.*, *Obs.* (*mistere*, II. 2803, 2924; III. 6138; *myster*, II. 3660, 4509; *mystere*, III. 7937), transl. *mestier* and *besoin*. 1. Craft, occupation (of love), the m. of luffing, II. 2481 and 2529, 3590; 2. Need, III. 6713; *quhen m. is* = when need arises, II. 1734, 2692; so I. 2197; II. 1743, 3893; 3. A difficulty, crisis, II. 1464 (Quha is gude freind, . . . At ane m. men may see), 2803 (left at grit m.); III. 7937; phr. *to have m.* = 1. To be in difficulties, I. 1404 (Na helpis his freindis that had m.), 1698, 1993, 2240, 3037, 3118 [cp. *Br.* XVII. 743]; II. 2748, 2924, 4509; 2. To have need of something, + *of*; II. 2653, 3626; III. 6138 (hes thow m. Of ocht ?); III. 7163; IV. 9590; + *infin.*, I. 2541; II. 1871. [O.F. Mestier.]

Mister, *v.*, to be in need, I. 44 (And gif thay m., to mak rescours). [The sense is 'to be in difficulties,' but there is no quite analogous ex. in O.E.D. Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 215 (apparaill That mycht . . . mysteir Till hald castell).] [*v.* from *prec. sb.*]

Misterfull, *adj.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, necessary, III. 7042 (it is m. that we . . . auysit be, *avés bien mestier*). [1. = Needy, *Sc. Leg. Sts.* (*Lucy*); 2. (As above) *a.* 1450, *Ratis Raving* only.] [Mister + full.]

Mobillis = *pl.* of Moble, *sb.*, movable goods, *meubles*, III. 7152 [*pr.* nobillis]. [Cp. *Br.* V. 275.] [O.F. Moeble, Moble.]

Mocht, *pa. t.* *See* May, *v.*

Mode, *sb.* *See* Mude.

Mon, *v.* = Maun, *pres. indic.*, *Sc.*, must (*man*, I. 384, 948, 2468; II. 154, 2394, 2734), I. 228, 256, 446, 461, 559, 560, 607, 2836; II. 1953, 1954, 1955, 2360, 2728, 2772, 4909; III. 5899, 6055, 6600, 6601, 6670, 6732; *absol.*, II. 2734 (We m. sum tyme to gamming and gle). [O.N. Man, *pres. t.* of Munu.]

Monay, III. 6423. ? *See note to line.*

Mone, *sb.* = Moon, II. 4426; III. 6717. [Móna.]

Moneth, *sb.* = Month, III. 5015, 6831. [Monaþ.]

Money, *sb.*, II. 4816 (Mychty of land and of m.). [O.F. Moneie, Mon(n)oie.]

Monnonday, *sb.* = Monday (*Monunday*, III. 6465, 6753), III. 6593. [Monandæg.]

Mony, *Sc.* form of Many (freq., mony ane), *passim.*

Mony-fald = Manifold, *adj.*, IV. (Col.) 17; *adv.* in many ways, II. 2307. [Manig-fald.]

Morne, *sb.* = Morn. 1. Morning (transl. *matin*), II. 27, 392, 434, 654; 2. Morrow (*l'endemain*),

Digitized by Google

I. 77; II. 338, 384; III. 7545; IV. 10,787; 3. To-morrow (*demain*), the morne, II. 3676; III. 7504, 7507 (Or the morne at euin). [Morgen.]

Morning, *sb.*, *chiefly* in the m., II. 499, 2827, 3031, 3068; IV. 10,895. [*prec.* + ing.]

Morteill, *adj.* = Mortal, I. 988 (in hard battale m.). [F. Mortel.]

Most, *2nd pers. sing.* = Must, III. 8109. [Moste, *pa. t.* of *next.*]

Mot, *v.* = Mote (IV. 10,525), in wishes = May, I. 951, 1080, 1257, 1262, 2574; II. 265, 2326, 3988; III. 5264, 6127, 6609; esp. *sa m. I the!* II. 3802, 3897; III. 5294; *shent m. I be*, II. 2485; III. 5696. [Mot.]

Mother, *sb.*, *possess. sing.*, II. 185; *pl.* motheris, I. 3159. [Modor.]

Moucht, *pa. t.* *See* May.

Moue, *erron.*, ? for Mene, *v.*[3], II. 1743.

Mouit, *pa. pple.* = Moved. *See* Mufe.

Mouth, *sb.*, I. 1862, 2371; IV. (Col.) 14 (said furth as me come to m.) [Múþ.]

Moy, *adj.*, *Sc.* and *North*, gentle, III. 5844 (myld and m.); IV. 11,091 (baith myrrie and m.) [The earliest ex. of Moy in O.E.D. is in *How Gd. Wife* (ed. Skeat); of the above phr., 1500-20, in Dunbar.] [Of obscure origin.]

Muacoun, II. 4872, *erron.* *See note to line.*

Mude, *sb.* = Mood (*Mode*, I. 2402; *moid*, IV. 10,076), humour, frame of mind, feelings, I. 568, 2402 (our succodrous in m.); III. 5691; I. 3242, ? anger, ? grief; *with m. and mane* = to the limit of our powers, I. 3244; II. 60, 2242; IV. 10,076; *with mane and m.*, II. 376; III. 6673; *in mane and m.*, greatly, II. 1424 (Strenth him doubilles in m. a. m., *force li va doublant*), 2780 (We aucht hait him in m. a. m. [not in F.]), 3950 (to the gude All gude thing growis in m. a. m., *aus bons tous leur biens monteplie*); michty men of mane and m., III. 7255. [Mód.]

Mudy, *adj.* = Moody. 1. Brave, I. 1167 ([He] fellit mony m. knycht); 2. Angry, IV. 8968 (with mony a m. word). [Cp. with 1., *Br.* IX. 659 (Thretten Castellis with strynth he wan, And ourcom mony a mody man).] [Módig.]

Mufe, *v.* = Move, to grieve (*trans.*), II. 2465; *pa. pple.* = *esmeus* (*ému*), moued, II. 2758; mouit, II. 2401, 4658. [M.E. Move ∠ Anglo-F. Mover = *Mouvoir.*]

Multitude, *sb.*, number, numerical superiority, I. 628. [F.]

Multuply, *v.* = Multiply, *intrans.*, II. 4798 (Quhare God gart all gude m., *ou tous biens montiplie*).

Murderers, *pl.*, IV. 9661 (*murtriers*). [F.] [Morthor + er; ? with F. influence.]

Murmure, *sb.* = Murmur, IV. 9765. [F.]

Murnand = *pres. pple.* of Mourn, IV. 9601. [Murnan.]

Murning, *vbl.*, *sb.* = Mourning, I. 1962; ? II. (Prol.) 23; III. 7778. [Cp. *prec.*]

Musardy, *sb.*, idle dreaming, II. (Prol.) 28 ([Wit] garris him . . . leif foly And all murning of m.); III. 6145 (gude cumpany and . . . gude m., *musardie*); IV. 8784 (I sall do here na m., *ferai ja musardie*). [O.E.D. quotes Musardy, 1481, Caxton, *Godeffroy* only, but Musardry (in which the first of our ex. is erron. quoted), *a.* 1400-50, *Alexander* —, 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*] [O.F. Musardie.]

Mycht, *sb.* *See* Micht.

Mycht, *v.* *See* May.

Myddis. *See* Middes.

Mydwart, *sb.* = Midward, III. 8044 (Or it be m. of the day, *Dedens le miedi*). [Cp. *Br.* III. 682 (Ane ile . . . may weill in m. be Betwuix Kyntyr and Irland).] [Middeward.]

Myld, *adj.* = Mild, III. 5844. [Milde.]

Myle, *sb.*, II. 1897, 4378; *pl.* mylis, 538. [Mil.]

Myn, *adj.* *See* Min.

Digitized by Google

Mynd, *sb.* = Mind, IV. 9528 (the hardyest . . . Had na m. of menstrally, *Ne pensoit a viele*). [(Ge)mynd.]

Myne = Mine, *passim*.

Mynt = *pa. t.* of Mint, *intrans.*, aimed a blow, I. 1042 (His fais chaissit, than as he m., He smote ane duke). [Myntan.]

Mynȝeot, *adj.*, dainty, III. 5196 (Eliot, That was ane madin full m., *cointe et jolie*) [O.E.D. quotes only Mignote, *sb.*, a wanton, 1489, Caxton]. [O.F. Mignote, *fem.* of Mignot, cognate with Mignon.]

Mynȝeotly, *adv.*, gracefully, III. 5849 (Elyos full m. Dansit). The adv. may just possibly belong to Migniardly, and be an example of *Sc.* disregard for the form of the final syllable. (See *prec.*]

Myrth, *sb.* = Mirth (III. 5018), II. 3166; *pl.* myrthis, III. 6976 (m. mak). [Myr(i)gþ.]

Mys, *sb.* = Miss, wrong, II. 3942. [? From Missan, *v.*]

Myseis, *sb.* = Misease, affliction, discomfort, II. 3462 (but ȝow sall I neuer . . . Haue eis na ioy, m. na blis, *ja n'aurai sans vous ne joie ne meschiés*). [O.F. Mesaise.]

My-self, II. 2776. [Me + self.]

Myssaris = *pl.* of Mis-sayer, a slanderer, III. 6899 (*Mesdisant*). [Cp. Missay.]

Myster(e, *sb.* *See* Mister.

Mysȝeid. *See* Misgane.

Myte, *sb.* = Mite, farthing, I. 1776 (thay prysit nocht worth ane m. Thair strenth), 2266 (His haubrek helpit him nocht ane m.) [? Through O.F. Mite, from M.Du. Mite.]

N

Na, *adv.*[1] and *conj.*[1]. 1. *Adv.*, not, I. 3137 (The fourriours, that chaissit thame na); II. 349, 1557, 1736, 2149, 3717 (I na ken !), 3910, 4851; III. 7068; 2. Used along with another negative, *neuer*, II. 4590; *nocht*, II. 1385, 2198 (That sheld na may nocht couer the) [cp. *Br.* IX. 71, E. (quhan he it mend na may)]; *na war* (*that*), were it not, but for (the fact that), I. 1694 (thay had ilk ane tane the flicht, N. w. Emynedus . . . That ay behind baid sturdely, *ne fust E.*), 1957 (He had tane vengeance . . . N. w. that Gaderanis . . . come to thair lordis recouering), 3127; II. 1903, 2623, 4759; IV. 9467; so, with *had*, II. 3813 (Thare had thay . . . Na had the knichtis, That . . ., *Se ne fust pour les Griex*), 4762 (Na had nocht bene the knychtis . . . That helpit, he had warrit me, *Ne fussent li Grigois*). *Conj.*, That . . . not, but that, I. 1335 (he passit by sik thretty That nane was na he gart him ly, *teus x. en trespasse, n'i a celui ne gise*), 2395, 2459, 2585, 3015; II. 3867, 4104; III. 7749; IV. 9261, 10,509 (thay na sheildis had, na thay war In sheuers hurlit, *il n'ont escu ne soit frains et malmis*). *Adv.*[2], *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, no, I. 329 721; II. 2293 [*Sc. Leg. Sts., Placidas* —]. *Adv.*[3] [cp. *Br.* V. 372 (Of thretty was levit nane, Na thai war slane ilkane or tane)]. *Conj.*, nor (freq. strengthened by ȝit, *q.v.*), I. 516, 696, 721, 813, 1102, 1467, 1939, 2119, 2592; II. (Prol.) 15, 624, 625, 626, 1996, 1998, 2072, 2220, 2304, 3169, 3170, 3777, 4564, 4982; III. 8240; *nouther . . . na*, I. 296; II. 2218; III. 7766, etc. [Na = Ne + á.]

Na, *conj.*[2], *Sc., Obs.*, than, I. 1083 (better na thow), 2846, 3063, 3170; II. 3340, 3426 [so, *Br.* VI. 538, etc.]. [Of obscure origin; cp. Nor.]

Na = No, I. 3014; II. 1946, 2572, 2760, 3240, 3286; na deill, II. 4121; na man, I. 1030; II. 1957, 2219, 2918, 4149. [Nán, Nón.]

Na kin, *adj.* = No kin, *Obs.* 1. No kind of, I. 3169, 3200; esp. *n. k. thing*, I. 531; II.

Digitized by Google

2248, 4563, 4821, 4911; III. 5075 (cp. na kynde of thing, II. 2947) [so, *Br.* V. 362]; 2. Phr. *on n. k. wise*, I. 239; II. 136 [*Br.* V. 268]. [Nán + cynn.]

Nakit, *adj.* = Naked (I. 2346; II. 1670). 1. Unclothed, I. 1369 (His sword schare in thair n. hyde) [cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts., Paul*, 18]; II. 1216; 2. Unsheathed, I. 1227, 3110; 3. Destitute, I. 2346; 4. Unarmed, II. 1670 [so *Br.* X. 431]. [Nacod.]

Na mair = No more (II. 285), I. 459, 3136; II. 4568, 4802, 4852. [Ná + máre.]

Name, *sb.*, III. 6664; IV. (Col.) 28; *phr.*, I. 42 (Schir Sabilour to n. he hecht); so, 538, 1320; II. 191. [Nama.]

Named, *pa. pple.*, II. 3999 (That I haue n. lang time syne). [Cp. *prec.*]

Nane, *pron., adj.* = None. 1. *Pron.* = no one, I. 25, 515, 710, 963, and *passim*; 2. *Adj.*, I. 2120; II. 190 (N. farar thing on erd may ga), 1373, 2496, 3131; I. 3176 (counsall tuik he n.); II. 2976, 3911; III. 5981; IV. 9990, etc.; with *other*, II. 264, 478, 3046; *is nane*: *see* Is. [Nán.]

Nar = Neir, *adv.*

Narrest. *See* Neir, *adj.*

Nather, *conj.* = Neither, I. 2016. [Náhwæþer.]

Nathing, Naething, *sb.* and *adv.* = Nothing, printed indifferently as one word or two (as in M.E.); *sb.*, I. 300, 2925, 2964, 3230; II. 615, 1978, 2465, 2677, 2729, 2732, 2759, 3675; IV. (Col.) 28; *adv.* = not at all, in no wise, II. 1791, 2961, 3833. [Nán + thing.]

Nature, *sb.*, III. 5020 (n. throw hir craftis kene). [F.]

Nawayis, *adv.* = Noways, I. 1730, 2060, *on n. w.*, 1743. [Ná + weg, *adv. gen.*]

Na wis, *adv.* = Nowise, I. 3017. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* VI. 594.]

Necbane = Nekbane.

Nece, *sb.* = Niece. 1. II. 623, 652, 670, 2161, 3783, 4761; 2. Nephew, II. 2977 (Pyrrus, his n. air, lord of Montflour, *son prochain heritier, Pirron, nez de Monflour*); III. 6994 (*niés*) [so *c.* 1500, *Lancelot* —]. [O.F. Niece; Niés.]

Nede, *sb.* = Need. *See* Neid.

Nedes, *adv.* = Needs, III. 5899 (mon. n. [= must needs]). [Nédes.]

Nedill, *sb.* + Needle, II. 3883. [Nédl.]

Neich, *v.* = Nigh, to come near, approach [*pr.* neith], IV. 10,033. [From Néh, *adv.*]

Neid, *sb.* = Need (*nede*, I. 1728; II. 2790). 1. Necessity, to have n. of, I. 1408, 1691, 1728, 1868, 1878; II. 440; IV. 9622; emergency, straits, I. 335, 2194; II. 1302 (I saw ȝow now in sic ane n., *en tele batestiere*), 2790; phr. *at n.*, I. 379, 1432, 2882, 2918; *gude at n.*, I. 796, 833, 1842, 2025, 4173; *on n.* = of necessity, III. 8109; *gud in n.*, I. 149; pl. *neidis*, II. 528 (In to ȝour n. I haue bene ay). [Néd.]

Neid, *v.* = Need, I. 1314 (Thai sall n. . . . of leching); *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.* nedes, II. 2636; *impers.* nedes, III. 5614 (ay quhen vs n.); *2nd pers. pl.*, I. 2975; *pa. t.* nedit, II. 415; III. 7754. [Cp. *prec.*]

Negaitis, *adv.* = No-gates, in no way, I. 3153. [Na + O.N. Gata, *adv. gen.*]

Neidlingis, *adv.* = Needlings, of necessity, III. 5798, 6805. [Néd + linges.]

Neidwayis, *adv.* = Needways (neid-wayes, II. 2114), of necessity, I. 346. [Néd + weg, *adv. gen.*]

Neif, *sb.* = Nieve, a fist, II. 4219, 4235; III. 5590, 7494; IV. 9745; *pl.* neiffis, II. 1263, 4225; III. 6279; IV. 9599 [*Br.* III. 581; XVI. 129]. [O.N. Hnefi.]

Neif-stainnis, ? nonce-word, stones suitable to be thrown by hand, II. 4508 (Neif-stainnis at him fast can thay cast, *Aprés lui*

Digitized by Google

ont jeté maint fust et maint baston). [Cp. *Cursor M.*, If . . . þe tane þe toþer smyte wiþ nefe or stane; 1456, Sir G. Haye, *Law Arms* (Gif a man wald geve me a nef strake).] [*prec.* + stán.]

Neir, *adj.* = Near. 1. Closely related by kinship, I. 1186 (Philotis n. cousing germane; II. 3027 (He sais thay ar his cousingis n., *Ses parentes sont prés*); 4294 (Cassamus, hir cousing n., MSS., *est dou lignage au viellart plus prochains*); in *neir sib*, I. 138, 798, II. 1619, neir may be an adverb; 2. *Superl.* narrest, I. 2130 (The n. way [only 1579- , O.E.D.]; nerrest, IV. 10,522 (thair n. preuie men). [Néara, *compar.*, but cp. O.N. Nær, *compar.* and *positive.*]

Neir, *adv.* and *prep.* = Near (*nar*. I. 1630, –O.E.D. [*rime* far]; *ner*, II. 330, 1767, 2705, 4864; *nere*, II. 344, 1335, 2656, 2839, 4044). 1. Of place, I. 1630, 2873, 3049 (to assailȝe n.), and II. 324 (quha had bene n.); I. 815 (n. approchand), 2780, II. 4966; II. 2041, 2705, 4474, 4864, and 4947 (cum n.); II. 1246 (his n. cuming); II. 1335 (drawes n.), 4493 (nych n.); I. 2962, II. 4401, and III. 7114 (ane bow-dracht n.); II. 1681; I. 1370 and II. 4044 (besyde the Citte n.); *on n.*, II. 2377; *n. to*, II. 344, 2839, 4966: *n. fra*, II. 330 (weill n. F. Effesoun half ane iornie); with *vb.*, I. 3029 (thi nekbane was n. bristing); IV. 9107 (Gaudefere . . . to fulfill his vow was n.); of numbers, II. 4861; III. 6713 (Tuentie is worth ane houndreth n.); IV. (Col.) 38; 2. Of time, I. 601 (ȝour deid is neir); II. 471 (It was n. nicht, *prés fu de l'anuitier*); 3. Almost, I. 265, 2090, 2696, 3122, 3216; II. 1352, 1831, 2488, 2656, 4094, 4208, 4428, 4580; IV. 10,256, 10,382; n. discumfit, II. 1844, 4339; *prep.*, I. 3, 13; II. 98, 1767, 3808, 4243, 4837. [O.N. Nær.]

Neir by, *prep.* = Near by, I. 1667, 1720, 3223; III. 7127. [*prec.* + Bí.]

Neir hand, *adv.* = Near hand (*nerehand*, II. 2614; *nerhand*, IV. 9796). 1. Close at hand, II. 494 (Besyde ȝone Crag that is n. h.), 1642; III. 6177, 7111; 2. Nearly, almost, I. 2800; II. 1417, 2614; III. 6028 (ȝeid n. h. wode, *en dut foursener*), IV. 10,516; with numbers, II. 475, 4491; IV. 9796, 10,057 (It was n. none of the day, *Ert pres heure de nonne*). [Neir + hand.]

Neis, *sb.* = Nese, the nose, I. 1861, 2371; II. 4772. [M.E.; perhaps = M.Du. Nese.]

Neith, IV. 10,033. *See* Nych.

Nek, *sb.* = Neck, I. 1016. [Knecca.]

Nekbane, *sb.* = Neck-bone (*necbane*, I. 1222), 2696, 3029. [*prec.* + Bán.]

Nemmin, *v.* = Nemn, to name, II. 2525 (Thre thingis I pray the n. heir). [Nemnan.]

Ner, *adv.* and *prep.* = Neir.

Nere, *adv.* and *prep.* = Neir.

Neuer, *adv.* = Never (often with added negative, *na*, *e.g.*, II. (Prol.) 15; II. 390), *passim*; with limiting word, n. a deill, II. 4238, 4590; n. ane, III. 7748; n. are [= ere], IV. 10,248; n. quhare [= where], IV. 9929; n. sa, I. 2764. [Néfre.]

Neuer mare, *adv.* = Nevermore, II. 3468. [*prec.* + mare.]

Neuer-the-les, *adv.* = Nevertheless, IV. 8629. [*prec.* + þe + læs.]

Neuis, *pres. t.* of New. 1. *trans.*, to renew, II. (Prol.) 3; 2. *intrans.*, to become new again, II. 621; *pa. t.* (*trans.*), newit, II. 2349; *pa. pple.* newit, III. 5734, 6628 (*renouelée*). [Níwian.]

Neuoy, *sb.* = Nephew (neuow, II. 3079), I. 1135, 1205, 1275, 1349, 1496, 1504, 1505; II. 503, 555; *pl.* neuois, I. 1483; neuoyis, II. 170, 204; nevoys, 1243. [O.F. Neveu.]

New, *adj.* and *adv.* = young, fresh, II. 3754; III. 6078; IV. 10,770; phr. *of new*, of

Digitized by Google

late, recently, I. 1305 (His berd to spring o. n. began). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of phr. is *Br.* XIV. 92 (The castell wele was stuffit then Of-new with wittale and vith men).] *Adv.*, I. 2643; *on new*, anew, a second time, III. 8109. [Níwe.]

Newlingis, *adv.* = Newlings, newly, IV. 11,093 (n. mareit, *nouviaus espousés*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XIV. 86.] [*prec.* + linges.]

Nicht, *sb.* = Night, I. 57; II. 23, 337, 471, 2468; *pl.* nychts, II. 1357. [Niht.]

Nichtbour, *sb.* = Neighbour, II. 392, 2672; *pl.* nichtbouris, III. 6990. [Néh + gebúr.]

Nixt, *adj.* (*sb.*) and *adv.* = Next; as *sb.*, II. 3767 (the n.); *adv.*, III. 5239, 5267. [Next(a).]

Nobill, *adj.* = Noble, I. 17, 241, 464, and *passim*; *esp.* Alexander the n. King, I. 241, 519, 2355, 2391, 2943; II. 67, 462; the n. toune, I. 17; II. 470; *superl.* nobillest, I. 1431; II. 361. [F.]

Nobillay, *sb.* = Nobley (E., *Obs.*, nobility, II. 4820). [O.F. Nobleie.]

Nobillie, *adv.* = Nobly, II. 16.

Nobillite, *sb.* = Nobility, II. 4245. [1398, Trevisa]. [O.F. Nobilité.]

Noblenes, *sb.*, nobility, II. 2132, 2917 [14—, in *Tundale's Vis.* —]. [Noble + -ness.]

Nocht, *adv.* = Not (often printed *not*), v. freq., I. 82, 259, and *passim*; often with added negative *na*, *e.g.*, II. 1385.

Nocht, *sb.* = Nought, nothing (*not*, I. 436), I. 486; II. 81, 416, 3637, 3887, 4038; nocht but = Nobbut, only, I. 660; II. 3455. [Ná-(wi)ht.]

Nocht-for-thy, *adv.* = nevertheless, freq., *e.g.*, I. 853, 909, 1770, 2811, 3023, 3211, etc. [*prec.* + for + þy instr. of þæt.]

Noious, *adj.* = Noyous, deadly, I. 1608 (The fecht richt fell and n. was). [Aphetic from Annoyous.]

Nome = *pa. t.* of Nim, *Obs.*, to take, II. 632; *pa. pple.* = taken, nomin, II. 3998; nommin, II. 406; IV. 9063; numyng, II. 4718; = betaken oneself, II. 22. [Niman.]

Nommin = *pa. pple* of Nim. *See* Nome.

None, *sb.* = Noon, II. 1913; IV. 10,057, 10,300. [Nón.]

Nor, *conj.*, than, I. 629, 2352, 2543; II. 3493; IV. 10,322. [? contracted form of Ne + oder.]

Not, *erron.* = Nocht, *sb.*, I. 436.

Note, *sb.*, II. 3771; *pl.* notis, II. (Prol.) 3; notes, IV. 10,770 (Than menstrallis changit thame n. new). [F.]

Noun, *v.*, ? *erron.* (His wirship may me neuer noun), III. 5815.

Nouther, *pron.* and *conj.*, (*nouthir*, II. 4193; III. 6650; *nowthir*, II. 1258), neither; *pron.* (followed by *vther*), II. 4193; *conj.*, I. 10, 76, 296, and *passim*. [Ná (or Nó) hwæþer.]

Nouther quhare = Nouther-where, *Obs.*, nowhere, II. 2237, 4030; IV. 11,037. [*prec.* + Hwára.]

Now, *adv.*, II. 1302, 2765. [Nú.]

Noy, *sb.*, anxiety, trouble, III. 6363 (n. and care), 8194; *pl.* noyis, II. 2454; III. 7035. [Aphetic from Annoy.]

Noyis, noys = *pres. t.* of Noy, to grieve, III. 6379, 7438; *pa. pple.* noyit, I. 341. [Aphetic from Annoy.]

Noyis, *sb.* = Noise (*noyes*, II. 324, 1324, 1337, 1685, 1913, etc.; *noys*, 2717), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 76, 2514, 2659, 3034; esp. *n. and cry*, I. 1429; II. 1337 (*crying*, I. 76; *debait*, II. 1324; *greif*, 1685). [O.F. Noise.]

Nuke, *sb.* = Nook, II. 3737, 3895, 3899. [Of obscure origin.]

Numer, *v.* = Number, II. 1536; *pa. pple.* numbred, I. 1669; numered, III. 6187.

Numyng, *pa. pple.* *See* Nome.

Nureis, *v.* = Nourish (*nurris*, I. 3152), to bring up, to foster, I. 2597; *pa. pple.* nurished, II. 79; nurist, II. 3168, 3244, 3968; III. 7398. [Noris(s)-, lengthened stem of Norir, later Nourrir.]

Nurtour, *sb.* = Nurture, upbring-

Digitized by Google

ing, II. 96 (That war brocht vp of my n.! [*Br.* IV. 732 (He may refrenȝe his will Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill).] [O.F. Nourture, Nurture, var. of Nourriture.]

Nych, v. = Nigh (*neith*, IV. 10,033), to approach, II. 4493. [*See* Neich.]

Nychtingalis = *pl.* of Nightingale, II. (Prol.), 3. [Nihtegale.]

Nyste, *sb.* = Nicety, folly, III. 7993 (To ly heir it war nyste, *seroit grans nicetés*). [O.F. Niceté.]

O

Obeisand, *adj.* = Obedient, subject, III. 6719 (it [the land] all is at his will And als obeisand him till); IV. 9985. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 10 (That land He maid till him all obeysand). [*North.* form of Obeisant ∠ F. Obéissant.]

Obey, *v.* 1. *trans.*, II. 2954; 2. *intrans.* + *to*, I. 854. [F. Obéir.]

Occisioun, *sb.* = Occision, slaughter, IV. 9140 (*tele occision*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XIV. 220.] [O.F.]

Ocht, *sb.*, *adv.* = Ought; *sb.*, anything. In interrogative, negative, and conditional sentences, I. 434; II. 574, 1200, 1283, 1370, 2727, 2757, 4253, 4592 [cp. *Br.* I. 434]; *adv.*, at all, II. 3638; o. lang = for any length of time, I. 2252, 2273 (Gif ȝon King leifis [=lives] o. l., *se cil vit longes*), II. 2286; III. 8238. [Ó(wi)ht.]

Ocht = *pa. t.* of Owe, owned, II. 2126 (the rich Empriour That o. all Grece, *Au riche roy des Griex*). [Cp. *Br.* I. 45 (Off Kingis that aucht that reawte).] [Ágan, *pa. t.* Āhte.]

Of, *adv.* = Off, II. 653, 4653. III. 5461, 7523. [O.F.]

Of, *prep.* 1. = Off [originally the same word], I. 1136, 1221, 2169, 3025; II. 302; IV. 8534, 9838, 10,314; 2. Out of, away from, with verbs expressing motion, I. 700, 742; II. 2873, 3032, 3563; III. 6920; 3. From, I. 929; II. 120, 185, 357, 1493, 4589, 4756; III. 6388 (The ladeis saw him of the tour, *de la tour*); 4. Expressing origin, II. 2887 (I am borne of Massony), III. 8231; 5. Expressing agency, by, II. 238 (That quhylum deit of ȝour banere; so 242 (of ȝour handis fell); II. 80, 96, 461, 3508; IV. 9637, 10,449; 6. Partitive, II. 2389, 3009, 3871; 7. As regards, I. 539 (Pure [= Poor] of all gudis he was, *povre hom est d'avoir*), I. 1400; II. 2425, 3932; 8. Rendering French idioms; II. 355 (Of douchty man is nobill thing, *Grant chose est d'un preudonme*), 2455 (Of thame I loif me mare, *m'en lo plus*); IV. 9657 (Of that ferly dame Fesonas leuch, *De ceste mervelle s'est rise F.*); III. 5506 (I haue . . . Hecht my lufe of lang tyme gane); IV. 11,109 (Of before). N.B.—*of* is freq. repeated after *and*, *e.g.*, II. 270 (of worship and of renoun, 507, 2640, 2880, 3002, 3067, 3393, 3508, 3581, 3691, 4816, 5013), and freq. separated from *sb.*, *e.g.*, IV. 9937 (Paganes that I of tald). [Of.]

Oft, *adv.*, I. 15, 21, and *passim*; *compar.* ofter, II. 2375. [Oft.]

Oft-syse, *adv.* = Oftsithes (*oft-syce*, IV. 9632; *oft-sys*, II. 2663), I. 612, 2501, 2784; II. 1955, 2489. [O.N. Oft-sinnas.]

Oft-tymes, *adv.* = Oft-times, often, II. (Prol.) 27. [Oft + tíma.]

Oist, *sb.* = Host, army, I. 30, 116, 170, 176, and *passim*. [*See* Hoist.]

Olk, *sb.*, *Sc.* form of Ouk = Week, III. 5258. [Wucu.]

Onarmit = Vnarmit.

On, *adv.*, II. 3364 (And hes bot few hors on to fecht); IV. 9213 (? Tortoun on Tortoun! *Tortoun a Gadifer!*) [On.]

On, *prep.*; = *in*, I. 1636 (Quhill all the land lemit on licht); *phr.* (Sense 9, O.E.D.) *on lyfe*, I. 266, etc.; *on na wayis*, I. 583; II. 560; *on ony wyse*, II.

Digitized by Google

365; after *think* (22*b*, O.E.D.), II. 2237, 3870; *ask*, 2362; *ferleid*, II. 3235; *venge*, 1245.

On ane, *adv.* = Anon, quickly, I. 3246; II. 2362, 3795, 3854; III. 6464; IV. 9791. [*Br.* IV. 364.] [On án.]

On back. *See* Abak.

Ony, *adj.*, *pron.* = Any (II. 2654), I. 36, 352, 1432, 2169, 2793; *spec.*, II. 82, 131, 380, 2229; I. 1482 (Brint as o. fire); *pron.*, II. 1962, 2104; III. 6801. [Ænig; influenced by Án.]

Ony thing = Anything, II. 4583; *adv.*, at all, I. 3040. [*prec.* + þing.]

Opinly, *adv.* = Openly, frankly, II. 2313. [Open-líce.]

Opnit. *See* Oppin.

Oppin, *adj.* = Open, unambiguous, IV. (Col.) 10. [Open.]

Oppin, *v.* = Open, II. 3680; *pa. pple.* apnit, II. 4073; *pa. t.* opned, II. 419; opnit, 449; III. 7642; *pa. pple.* opnit, III. 6815. [Openian.]

Or, *prep.* and *conj.* = Ere, before; *prep.*, II. 1221; and III. 7507, or euin (*la nuit*); *conj.* 1. Before, I. 60, 172, 177, 182, 219, 737, 774, 1110, 2168, 2169, 2757; II. 126, 443, 469, 490, 566, 1264, 1879, etc.; *or euer*, II. 650, 3036; *or that*, III. 7992; 2. = Lest, II. 3796, 4372. [Sense 2 is quoted by O.E.D. only in *Wall.*] [ær, late Nth. Ar, *posit.* and *compar.*, influenced by O.N. Ár, *posit.*]

Ordane, *v.* = Ordain, to order, command, draw up, II. 648, 2984; III. 7145 [cp. *Br.* XIII. 53]; *pa. t.* ordaned, *refl.*, I. 1382 (= prepared), *trans.*, II. 318, 2180 = settled, determined; *pa. pple.* ordaned, I. 421 = appointed; III. 7974, ordanit = 'drawn up.' [O.F. Ordener.]

Ordaning, *vbl. sb.* = Ordaining, preparations, plans, II. 3067 (Now haue I tald Of thare counsell and of thare o., *or vous ai ge conté . . . tout le consel privé*); III. 8219. [Cp. *Br.* XIX. 26 (Scho tald all to the king, Thair purpos and thair ordanyng).] [From *prec.*]

Ordour, *v.* = Order, III. 7999; *pa. pple.* ordourit, ? built, III. 5762 (Porrus . . . for that wark o. is, *bien taillés*). [M.E. Ordre-n, from Order, *sb.* ∠ O.F. Ordre.]

Ordourly, *adv.*, Orderly, in due order, IV. 10,011. [1477- .] [Order + -ly.]

Orient, *sb.*, the East, II. 1468. [F.]

Orisounis, *pl.* = Orisons (*orysounis*, III. 7548), prayers, I. 2921 (Lyand as into o.). [Cp. 1300, *Cursor M.* (To-quhils he lai in orisun).] [O.F. Oreison, Orison.]

Orpharis = *pl.*, of Orphrey, gold embroidery, I. 1191 (ane sandale broun With o. all couerit about, *brodés tout environ de bendes a orfrois*). [O.F. Orfrois.]

Ostage, *sb.* = Hostage, phr., *in o.*, as a pledge, I. 552; III. 6892; as a hostage, 6866 (*en ostage*). [*See* Hostage, *sb.*]

Ostage, *v.* = Hostage, ? to arrange for treatment as hostages, III. 6306 (I will ga . . . For to o. the presonis [= prisoners], *Les prisons ostagier*); printed *osted*, III. 6859 (ȝour presoun [= prison] Is nocht ȝit o. with resoun, *vostre prison n'est pas bien ostagie*). [The earliest ex. of *hostage*, *v.*, is 1624, and the meaning is to give as a hostage.] [O.F. Ostagier.]

Osted, *pa. pple.* of Host, to lodge.

Osteill, *sb.*, II. 7961, erron. ? = Eschele. *See* Isheil.

Other, *pron.* *See* Vther.

Ouer, *see* Our, *adv.* and *prep.*

Ouercummin = *pa. pple.* of Overcome, III. 6624 (*matée*). [Ofercuman.]

Ouerdryuen, *pa. pple.* of Overdrive, to drive away, dispel, II. 300 (ȝour worship hes my dule o., *Ži bien qui sont en vous ont ma doulour matée*). [Cp. *Br.* IV. 661 (ȝhe sall thame [= anoyis] ourdriff ilkane).] [Ofer-drífan.]

Ouermekill, *adv.* = Over-mickle, too much, I. 306. [Ofer-micel.]

Ouerryde, *v.* = Override, II. 200 (he destroyes . . . Hir lands, and with ane hoste o. r.). [Cp. *Br.* V. 471 (þai durst nocht

Digitized by Google

ȝeit tak on hand Till our-ride þe land planly).] [Ofer-rídan.]

Ouertirf, *v.* = Over-terve, to overturn; *intrans.*, I. 1056 (Steidis o., knichtis ly vnder); *pa. t., trans.*, ouertyruit, 1068 (O. the deid men vpon dede, *l'un mort deseure l'autre verser et trebuchier*). [Ofer-*tierfan.]

Our, *adv.* = Over (*ouer*, II. 592, etc.). 1. Across, II. 514, 518; IV. 9952; 2. Excessively, too, I. 2402, 3158; II. 592, 1660, 1948, 1971, 2093, 2313, 2759, 3873, 4723, 4725; III. 6883; IV. 8821, 9922, 10,413, 10,885.

Our, *prep.* = Over (*ouer*, freq.), I. 195, 233, 244, 787, and *passim*; spec. *our all* = more than any, I. 362 (ȝe sall o. all mair trowit be), 2924, 2946 (he to gude Emynedoun O. all gaif wourship); II. 673, 1794, 1975, 4660; so, *our the laif*, II. 4840. [Ofer.]

Ourcouered = *pa. pple.* of Overcover, covered (with tents), III. 6182 (ane fare o. feild). [*c.* 1382, Wyclif-.]

Our-ga, *v.* = Overgo, to overcome, III. 7358; *pres. t.* our-gais; *intrans.* = passes, III. 7530. [Ofer-gán.]

Ouris = Ours (II. 3061), I. 498, 2234, 2345; II. 1860; III. 7271; = our men (cp. His), II. 3061. [Úre + -es.]

Ourmare, *adv.* = Overmore, farther up, farther away, III. 5227 (Syne o. I sall me draw, *þuis me trairai en sus*). [*Br.* II. 440 (To this word thai assentyt all, And fra thaim walopyt owyr mar [H. vppermere]); VI. 632 (The twa that saw sa suddanly Thair fallow fall, effrayit var And stert a litill ouirmair).] [Ofer + máre.]

Ourset, *v.* = Overset, ? leave, III. (The folk of Grece o. the stour, *laisent l'estor*). [The nearest analogy in O.E.D. is Sense 6, to put off, postpone, 1422-, or Sense 9*a*, to pass over, 1536, Bellenden (us quhilkis hes ouirset sa mony strait montanis, woddis, etc.)] [*Ofer-settan.]

Oursprede, *v.* = Overspread, IV. 8811 (For of our men sa mony ar dede That all the feild thay o., *jonchie*); *pa. t.* our-spred, III. 7926 (The oist . . . o. s. the feild [not in F.]). [Cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts., Jacobus minor*, vii. 813 (þe feld . . . was our-spred with fare quhyte dew).] [Ofer-sprǽdan.]

Our-tak, *v.* = Overtake (*ouerta*, IV. 9161; *ouertak*, I. 308; *ouer-take*, I. 2395; *our-ta*, I. 980). 1. To reach with a blow, I. 980, 2395; IV. 9161 (He slew all that he micht o., *MSS., Qui il ataint a cop*); 2. To extend over, to cover, I. 232; III. 7978 (He garris his men o. the feild); II. 4410, ouertuke = 'caught up,' II. 4410, 4415; ourtuke = 2, above, II. 1678, 4270, *pa. pple.* our-tane = 'caught up,' I. 3147 = 'mastered,' III. 5635 (*souspris*). [Cp. for 1., *Br.* II. 381 (He all till-hewyt that he our-tuk); for 2, XI. 125, XII. 439 (That folk our-tuk ane mekill feld on breid).] [Ofer + O.N. taka.]

Ourthort, *prep.* = Overthwart, across, II. 1896 [as *prep.*, *c.* 1380 *Ferumbr.*; as *adv.*, *Br.* VIII. 172]. [Ofer + O.N. þvert.]

Out, *adv.*, I. 2394; II. 3789, 4073, 4100. [Út.]

Out, *prep.* = out of, III. 7781 (Out the chalmer thay went in hy, *De la chambre s'en issut*). [Út.]

Outher, *conj.* = Either (also, freq., *outhir*), I. 217, 498, 1969, 1970; II. 132, 213, 1300, 3093, 3233, 3749, 3895, 4025, 4065, 4068, 4127, 4890, 4990; III. 5041, 5291. [Óhwæþer, Owþer.]

Out of, *prep. phr.*, belonging to, of, II. 170 (My neuoyis tua out of Effesoun). [Út + of.]

Out-our, *prep.* = Out-over, across, III. 7292 (o. Pharon, *d'outre aler*). [Út + ofer.]

Outrage, *sb.* (*outtrage*, IV. 9217), violence; transl. *outrage*, II. 1834, 2285, 3083, 4429; III. 8064. [O.F. Outrage.]

Digitized by Google

Outrageously, *adv.* (*outragiously*, I. 2057), III. 5463. [From *next* + -ly.]

Outragious, *adj.* (*outtragious*, II. 4587; III. 5355, 5394; *outtragius*, II. 2964; *outraious*, IV. 9883. 1. Monstrous, I. 2012 (sa o. hurkling), 2187 (at o. mischeif = [at fearful odds]); III. 5394 (*outrageus veu ci a l'*); 2. Excessive, II. 2964 and 4587 (o. hardement); III. 5355 (the o. worship, *la haute proësce*). [Cp. *Br.* IX. 102 (his outrageouss manheid).] [O.F. Outrageus.]

Outraious, *adj.*, IV. 9883 = *prec.*

Outraying, *vbl. sb.* (*outtraying*, II. 2938), violence, II. 2938. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XVIII. 182.] [From Outray ∠ Anglo-F. Outreier, cp. O.F. Outrer.]

Outtaking, *vbl. sb.* = Out-taking, exception, IV. 10,325 (But o. of ony man) [1483, *Cath. Angl.* —]. [Út + O.N. taka.]

Outtane, *prep.* = Out-taken, except, I. 1525 (*fors*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Out-throuch, *prep.* *See next.*

Outhrow, *prep.* = Out-through (*out-throuch*, I. 135), IV. 8571 (Woundit o. the sydis baith). [Út + þurh.]

Outwart, *adj.* (*sb.*) ? = Overthwart; at the o. = athwart, cross-wise, IV. 10,334 (And he him tuke at the o. [*rime* hart], *de travers . . . le prent*). [Út + O.N. þvert.]

Out-with, *prep.*, IV. 9340 and 10,924 (o. the toun). [Út + wiþ.]

Oxin, *pl.* = Oxen, I. 35, 95; II. 3720. [Oxa.]

Oyle, *sb.* = Oil, II. 420, 424. [O.F.]

Oylit, II. 1400 (his harnes That is o. without affrays). *See note to line.*

P

Pacock, *sb.* = Peacock, III. 5153; IV. 8960. [Páwa + cocc.]

Pagane, *sb.*, ? territory, cp. Pane, II. 3333 (Amyragon, That held of Inde and Amoron Ane g. pagane; thare-in was borne, *etc.*, *A., qui tient le grant costé D'Ynde et de Mazonie*).

Page, *sb.*, I. 494 (gif I ȝeid this message As sould ane knaif do or ane p.), 1253; II. 2700 (Bot of body he was na p. [not in F.]), 4139 (At stering him semit na p., *ne semble pas garchons*); III. 6128. [F.]

Paill, *adj.* = Pale.

Pair, *sb.* = Pair or Peer? (*peir*, IV. 10,212; *pere*, III. 6771); in phr. *pair and pair* = by twos, III. 5983 (The barons was enterit, p. and p., *per a per*), 6771 [not in F.]; IV. 10,212 (togidder p. and p., *ensamble per a per*). [O.F. Per, Pair.]

Pais, *sb.* = Pace (I. 347; *pas*, II. 4215). 1. A step, II. 4215; phr. *p. for p.*, 4205, and III. 8134 (*Encoste*); 2. Of horses, I. 294, 2251; II. 4081; III. 6202 (Les than ane pace, *Mains que le pas*); 3. Of speed, I. 1139 and 1718 (he ane hard p. can thaime leid); 4. A difficult situation (*mil.*), I. 347 (To help the to pas this p.). [O.F. Pas.]

Pait, *pa. pple.* *See* Payis.

Palace, *sb.* (*palais*, II. 2629; *paleis*, IV. 10,583), II. 1438. [F.]

Palasine, *sb.* = lord [cp. Palasin, *adj.*, *Obs.*, rare, a. O.F. *palasin* = connected with a palace, *c.* 1400, *Rom. Rose*, ladyes Palasynes, [F. *dames palasines*]]; referring to Cassamus, II. 304 (that ald P., *li viex*), 2158 (that p. [not in F.]), 3758 (that p., *li viellars*); referring to Floridas, II. 3610 (*l'aumaçour*).

Pale, *adj.* (*paill*, IV. 10,375), I. 1647; II. (Prol.) 7; IV. 9252. [F.]

Paleadione, *sb.*, the Palladium, III. 7464 (*li palladions*). [O.F.]

Palfray, *sb.* = Palfrey, III. 6319, 6400; *pl.* palfrayes, II. 2939. [O.F.]

Palice, *sb.*, IV. 8710. *See next.*

Pall, *sb.*[1], a rich cloth, IV. 10,736; palice [= *pl.* pallis], IV. 8710 (*tunicles . . . de paille*). [Cp. *K.*

Digitized by Google

Alis. (pallis and riche clothis).] [F. Paille.]

Pall, *sb.*[2], II. 4414. *See note to line.*

Pance, *sb.* = Paunce, the armour which covered the lower part of the body, IV. 8906 (Alexander hes him tane By the p., *le saisi par la guiche pendant*). [F. Panse.]

Pane, *sb.*[1] = Pain. 1. Toil, effort, I. 1479, 1554, 1642, 2701; II. 2063; esp. *with mekill p., see* Mekill; 2. Sorrow, II. 2480, 4406, 4811; esp. *trauell and p.*, I. 1479; II. (Prol.) 17, 2279, 4156, 4656; III. 5398, 5639; IV. 9017; 3. Torture, III. 5973 (Thocht I sould die into the p., *pour estre desmembrés*); passion, IV. 11,040 (for Goddis p.); *pl. panes*, II. 4751; durance, IV. 10,498. [O.F. Peine]

Pane, *sb.*[2], ? stretch, territory [cp. Pagane], I. 1184 (Of land he held ane mekill p.)

Pane, *v., refl.* to labour, toil, II. 1979; *pa. t.* panit, I. 541 (He p. him sa tentifly, *durement se penoit*), 3207. [F. Peiner.]

Pantenar, *adj.* = Pautener, rascally, II. 205 (*pautonnier*). [*See note to line.*]

Panting, *vbl. sb.* = Painting, III. 7467. [*See next.*]

Pantit, *pa. pple.* = Painted (*pantyt*, III. 7466), II. 2036; III. 7923. [From O.F. Peindre.]

Paradice, *sb.* = Paradise (I. 414; *parradyce*, IV. 11,017; *parradys*, III. 8201), I. 770. [M.E. ∠ F. Paradis.]

Parage, *sb.*, lineage, II. 1837. [F.]

Parde, *interj.* and *adv.* = Pardie (*perde*, II. 156, 3075, 3453), O.F. *par Dé*, a form of oath; hence as an asseveration, verily, I. 397, 447, 738; II. 2078, 4713. [*Br.* V. 485.]

Parliament, *sb.* 1. Talk, parley, II. 2266; 2. Meeting, parliament; transl. *parlement*, III. 6467, 6594; IV. 9920. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Parlement.]

Parramouris = Paramour(s. 1. *phr.* to love p., *i.e.*, truly, II. 554; IV. 8882 (Thay say we lufe, baith, p., *Nous amons par amours, ce dient li auquant*), 9013 [cp. *Br.* XIII. 485 (He his sister paramouris Lufit)]; 2. *sb.*, paramour, loved one, II. 1215 (Thow sall neuer haue that p.) [O.F.]

Parsonalis = *pl.* of Parcenel [corruption of Parcener], a sharer, partaker, I. 2960 (Baith he and he Suld p. and lordis be). [Anglo-F. Parcener, ∠ O.F. Parçonier.]

Part, *sb.* (*pairt*, II. 4266), share, II. 4266, 4551; IV. 8688; = Party, IV. 8912 (Gif the ta p. was hardy, Conquerand war the tothir party, *Se li uns soit hardi li autre conquerant*); *phr.*, II. 3093 (Outher in p. or ilka dele); I. 2234 (the worst p. = 'the worst of it'); II. 4498 (Thay had the war p. of the dailli); *pl.* partis = portions, III. 5351 (pars). [F.]

Part, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to leave, I. 1519; II. 1271; 2. *trans.*, to divide, III. 5822 (*departir*); *pres. t.* partes, II. 3859; *pa. t.* partit, IV. 9949 (Iordane p. he euin in tua). [F. Partir.]

Parting, *vbl., sb.* 1. Departing, II. 4310; IV. 10,561; 2. Distributing, III. 5890 (Throw the p. of routis ryde, *Aus grans cops departir*). [From *prec.*]

Party, *adj.*, different, 'mixed,' II. 2570 (p. thochtis, ioyfull and wraith, *pensers mi partis, joieus et courroucié*). [F. Parti.]

Party, *sb.* (*partie*, I. 1005). 1. Part, II. 3432; IV. 9491; *ane p.* = somewhat, I. 1005, Licanor was a. p. broun; so, II. 4701, 4720; I. 2801 (thow art culit now a. p., *aucaites refroidiés*); III. 7544; IV. 10,264; *in sum p.*, I. 2833; *the maist p.*, III. 7264; *absol.* = partly, II. 3569; = somewhat, III. 6535; *pl.* partis, II. 2847 (Be assailzeing on tuin p., *de .ij. pars*); 2. Side, IV. 8354 (on the tother p., *d'autrepart*), 10,453; side, opponents, I. 507 (thay of that vther p.), 1095, 1346, 1610; IV. 8913; 3. 'Game,' undertaking (= Jeopardy), III. 7279 (We ar in sic

Digitized by Google

ane p. That, quik or deid, ouris is the land). [F. Partie and Parti.]

Pas, *v.* = Pass, v. freq., *spec.* with *furth*: *see* Furth, to cross (a river, etc.), *e.g.*, II. 3480, 3807; to go by, II. 1668; *pres. pple.* passand = exceeding, II. 2920 (They war nocht p. ten thousand); *pres. t.* passis = surpasses, II. 3953; *pa. t.* passit = surpassed, I. 140; II. 4247; *trans.* = spent, I. 3304; past = surpassed, I. 1682; *pa. pple.* passed, II. 3507; passit, I. 2869; II. 3135; III. 7904; IV. 10,959; past, III. 7794 (Ar thay of Inde thair wais p., *en sont Yndois alé*). [F. Passer.]

Passage, *sb.* 1. A way through, II. 1858 (with swordis win vs p.); hence, a critical position (*mil.*); I. 2836; 2. Passing (of a river), II. 319, 3417, 3482; a means of passing, II. 478 (*passagier*). [F.]

Passing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1113 (at ane lytill burne p.), so, IV. 10,562; II. 2982 (That dede for dede suld by p., ? = passing-over, forgiveness, *L'une mort contre l'autre et tous courous laissier*). [*See* Pass.]

Patrale, *sb.* = Peitrel (*patrall*, I. 2627), a piece of armour to protect the breast of a horse, 2996. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Peitrel.]

Pauillioun, *sb.* = Pavilion, a tent of a large or stately kind, *esp.* the king's tent (*pauillion*, II. 2912, 4966; *pauillone*, II. 531, 4566, 4891, 4895), II. 2124 (Mony ane tent and p.), 2604, 2987, 3185, 3261, 4260, 4945; III. 6112, 6743, 6922; *pl.* pauilionis, II. 1525; pauillionis 25, 2733; pauillions, III. 6759; pauilliounis, 6180; pauillonis, II. 3035; IV. 10,920. [M.E. ∠ F. Pavillon.]

Pay, *sb.*, *fig.* (Sense 4, O.E.D.), punishment, 'execution,' blows inflicted, II. 2601, 4490 (Sic p. he maid, he dang thame doun, *fait tel abateÿs*); IV. 8441. [F. Paye.]

Payis = *3rd pers. sing.* of Pay, II. 3277; *pa. t.* payit, I. 2673; *pa. pple.* pait, II. 3898; payt, II. 1859. [F. Payer.]

Payment, *sb.*, punishment (*see* Pay, *sb.*), I. 1540. [F.]

Payt, *pa. pple. See* Payis.

Peax, *sb.* = Peace (I. 3191; *pece*, II. 3591; *peis*, II. 4824), I. 2420; II. 2756, 3348, 4620; III. 5249, 6596, 6791; *spec.* in p. and weir, *i.e.*, always, II. 272, 293, 372, 610, 3468. [O.F. Pais.]

Peces, *pl.* = Pieces, I. 470. [F.]

Peir, *sb.* = Peer (*pere*, I. 3022), an equal, I. 1072, 2427, 2588; II. 78; III. 5257; for phr. *p. and p.*, see *s.v.* Pair; *pl.* peiris [= Douzepeiris], III. 7932; peirs, IV. 9125. [O.F. Per, Pair.]

Peirles, *adj.* = Peerless, II. 1364. [*prec.* + -les.]

Peirt, *adj. as sb.* = Pert; *in p.*, openly, IV. 10,002 [*c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy* —]. [Aphetic from Apert.]

Peirtly, *adv.* = Pertly, skilfully, I. 2220. [*prec.* + -ly.]

Peis, *sb. See* Peax.

Peis, *v.* = Pease, *Obs.*, to bring to peace, III. 6933 (To peis this weir, *sa guerre apaier*). [M.E. Paise-n ∠ O.F. Paise-r.]

Pellok, *sb.* = Pellock, *sb.*, *Sc. Obs.*, a ball thrown from a crossbow, III. 5090 (*caillioucel*). [Of obscure origin.]

Pennoun, *sb.* = Pennon, II. 2916 (Mony spere and mony p.); *pl.* pennounis, I. 822, 1388; pennonis, I. 3124; II. 1526; pennounes, II. 2834. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 227 (Thair speris, thair pennownys and thar scheldis Of licht Illumynit all the feldis).] [O.F. Penon.]

Penny, *sb.*, as something of little value, with *pryse*, I. 1680; III. 6937 (*.j. viés pelé denier*). [Pen-i(n)g.]

Pensale, *sb.* = Pencel (*pinsale*, I. 1194), a small pennon or streamer, I. 1036 (The p. to the wynd waiffand), 1983; *pl.* pensallis, III. 8096. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 193 (Pensalis to the

Digitized by Google

vynd vaffand).] [O.F. Penoncel.]

Pensoun, *sb.*, ? nonce-word, = F. *panchon*, paunch, I. 1322 (He plat his spere in his p., *li bouel*).

Percais, *adv.* = Percase, *Obs.*, by chance, accidentally, I. 694; IV. 8481. [*Br.* III. 481.] [M E. ∠ O.F. Par cas.]

Perchance, *adv.*, I. 2487.

Percunnand, -O.E.D. = Per + cunnand, *Sc.* form of Covenant, + that = provided that, III. 5189 (I wald weill . . . of my gudis geif To the p. that I War ay into sik company, *Par tel couvent que*), 6680 (*mais que*). [Cp. *S.L.S.* (*Theodera*) On that cunnande . . . I wil tel the a thinge.]

Perde. *See* Pardie.

Peregale, *adj.* = Paregal, equal, IV. 9764 (MS. *paringal*). [F. Parigal.]

Perell, *sb.* = Peril (*perrall*, I. 286; *perrell*, I. 1642, 2192; *perrill*, 860), I. 782 (Thocht dede appeir perell and greif); phr. *in p.*, I. 216, 286, 776, 860, 1642, 2192; II. 1880; *pl.* perellis, I. 3167. [F.]

Perellous, *adj.* = Perilous (*perralous*, II. 4303; *perrillous*, I. 712, 1277), dangerous, deadly, II. 4622; III. 5918. [F.]

Perfay, *interj.* and *adv.* (*perfai*, I. 884), by my faith, verily, etc., v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 60, 173, 187, 201, 226; so, *per my fay*, I. 1496. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Par fei.]

Perfurneis, *v.* = Perfurnish, *Obs.*, chiefly *Sc.* and *north. dial.* (*perfurnys*, III. 5918), to perform, accomplish, I. 2126; *pa. pple.* perfurneist, III. 5539; perfurnist, 5556; IV. 8902. Earliest ex. in O.E.D. [O.F. Parfourniss-, lengthened stem of Parfournir.]

Perished, *pa. pple.*, I. 1746 (He was in point to p. be). [F.]

Perishing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 2124 (And for the point of p.). [*See prec.*]

Perk, *sb.*, *Obs.*, exc. *dial.*, a pole, IV. 9210 (*l'estache*). [*North.* F. Perque.]

Perplexitie, *sb.* = Perplexity (*perplexite*, I. 1975), I. 860 (In perrill and in p.), 940 (Be stad in grit p.), 1975 (He menit thair p.) [F. Perplexité.]

Perroun, *sb.* = Perron, a large block or solid erection of stone, with steps (*c.* 1380, *Fer-umbr.* —), III. 6755, [*pr.* pennoun]. [F.]

Pers, *adj.* = Perse, blue, II. (Prol.) 7. [F.]

Persauing, *vbl. sb.* = Perceiving, being perceived, II. 2552 (Heling . . . kepis it [love] weill Fra all p., *Et celers si les garde desous son couvretour*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 15 (The bruce . . . lap on, forowtyn persawyng).] [From *next.*]

Persauit = Perceived; *pa. t.*, II. 2221, 3414, 3753, 3815; *pa. pple.*, I. 2205; IV. 8670. [O.F. *Perceivre = Percevoir.]

Persit = *pa. t.* of Pierce (*peirssit*, I. 1439), I. 2562.

Persoun, *sb.* = Person, transl. *personne* (*persone*, IV. 9252), II. 3455 (*hons*); III. 6720. [F.]

Pertene, *v.* = Pertain, belong, I. 2838. [M.E. Pertene ∠ O.F., Partenir; *see* O.E.D.]

Pertrik, *Sc.* form of Partridge, I. 443 [*c.* 1375, *Sc. Leg. Sts.*, *Johannes*]. [O.F. Pertriz.]

Pete, *sb.* *See* Pitie.

Philosophers, *pl.*, II. 2543. [Philosophre, Anglo-F. or O.F. var. of Philosophe.]

Piete, *sb.* *See* Pitie.

Pietie, *sb.* *See* Pitie.

Pietuous, *adj.* = Pietous, an early form of Piteous, II. 2085. [F.]

Pillour, *sb.* = Pelure, fur, IV. 10,738. [F.]

Pinsale, *sb.* *See* Pensale.

Pitie, *sb.* = Pity (*pete*, II. 3343; *piete*, I. 244; *pietie*, II. 2786), I. 837, 1528, 2075, 2116, 2162, 2951, 3120; II. 41, 651, 3114. [F.]

Pittall, *sb.* = Pedaile, *Obs.*, foot-soldiery, IV. 9138 (*la pietaille*). [Anglo-F. Pedaile = O.F. Pietaillé.]

Pittis, *pl.* = Pits, IV. 10,689 (The laif in p. eardit thay, *Font en terre enfouir*). [Pytt.]

Place, *sb.* (*plais*, I. 1592, 1771,

Digitized by Google

2143, etc.; *plas*, IV. 9208), I. 2096 (woundit in sindry p.); = (battle-)field, II. 153, 4379, 4491; IV. 9208; = ground, IV. 9311 (recouered p.); stronghold, II. 1242; *pl.* places, I. 645. [F.]

Plait, *sb.* *See* Plate.

Plane, *adj.* and *adv.* = Plain, *adj.*[1], O.E.D., as *sb.*, *in p.*, plainly, IV. 10,864; *adv.*, without ambiguity, III. 7020; *adj.*[2] = Plain, *adj.*[2], O.E.D., full, plenary, IV. 9920. [1. O.F. Plain; 2. M.E. and O.F. Plein.]

Plane, *sb.* = Plain (*playn*, III. 6939), I. 47, 2357, etc. [F. Plaine.]

Planely, *adv.* = Plainly, openly, I. 1908. [Plain, *adj.*[1] + ly.]

Planere, *adj.* = Plenar, *Obs.*, complete, II. 655 (To-morne cumis vs succour p. [not in F.]). [Anglo-F. Plener = O.F. Plenier.]

Plas, *sb.* *See* Plais.

Plat, *pa. t.* of Plat, *v.*[1], *Obs.*, to strike, I. 1322 (He p. his spere in his pensoun). [Plættan.]

Plate, *sb.* (*plait*, II. 4108), steel-plate, plate-armour, IV. 9787 (*mainte plate*). [O.F.]

Play, *sb.*, v. freq., *e.g.* (*see also* Gamming), I. 812; II. 1588, 2191, 2228, 2467, 3397, 3741, 3764, 3775, 3790, 3870, 3892, 3925, 4730; *fig.*, I. 1465; II. 1588; III. 5478; *phr.*, II. 3876 (in crnest or in p.) [Plega.]

Play, *v.*, II. 2731, 3716; III. 7825; IV. 10,105; *refl.*, II. 2459; *pres. pple.* playand, II. 2990, 3591; *pres. t.* playes, II. 616; playis, 1590, 2630; *pa. t.* playit, 2563, 2853, 3549, 3785, 3866, 3885, 4404. [Plegian.]

Playeris, *pl.* = Players, II. 3757.

Playing, *vbl. sb.*, III. 5076 (*lor jeu*).

Pledour, *sb.* = Pleader, an advocate; used *adj.* and *fig.*, -O.E.D., to mean eloquent, II. 2511 (The Bauderane, courtes and p., *courtois et moult bel parlëour*). [M.E. Playdur ∠ O.F. Plaideor.]

Pleis, *v.* = Please, II. 3090, 3210. [M.E. Plaise, Pleise, Plese ∠ O.F. Plais-ir.]

Plente, *sb.* = Plenty (IV. 9928; *plentie*, I. 749, 1258, 2441), a large quantity or number, II. 33 (Quhare p. war of nobill men [not in F.]), 35, 1340 (Thare was gude men and that p., *assez de bons vassaus*), 2571, 2765, 3282; *aneuch p.*, I. 1258; II. 1750, 3076; *grit p.*, I. 2441; II. 3012. [F.]

Plenteous, *adj.*, fertile, IV. 11,011 [*pr.* plenteour, but cp. l. 8603 of the French]. [M.E. Plentifous ∠ O.F. Plentivous.]

Plenze, *v.* = Plain (*plane*, II. 2616), to make complaint, II. 3080; III. 7415 (To our goddis I p. all, *A tous mes Diex me plaing*); *refl.*, IV. 8848. [*Br.* XI. 320.] [M.E. Plei(g)ne ∠ O.F. Plaign-, stem of Plaindre.]

Plesance, *sb.* = Pleasance, pleasure; phr. *to mak p.* = to please, I. 1414. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plaisance.]

Plesand, *adj.*, early *Sc.* form of Pleasant (*plesant*, IV. 9902), II. 1212, 1938, 2109, 2581. [*Br.* I. 10.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plaisant, Pleisant.]

Plesing, *vbl. sb.* = Pleasing, pleasure, I. 1318 (And thairof had he grete p.) [From Pleis.]

Plicht, *sb.* = Plight, peril, III. 6167. [Pliht.]

Plummettis = *pl.* of Plummet, the knob on the hilt of a sword, II. 4625. [The earliest ex. of this sense (3, *Sc. Obs.*, O.E.D.) is in Wynt.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plommet.]

Plunging, I. 3192. *See note to line.*

Plungit = *pa. t.* of Plunge (also *plunged*, freq.), charged, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 953, 1144, 1296, 1437, 1805, etc. [M.E. Plunge(n) ∠ O.F. Plungier, *plonger*.]

Point, *sb.* (also *poynt*, freq.) 1. A crisis, II. 2757 (Ane riche man . . . suld nocht be moued . . . Bot in ane p. ay glaid and blyth, *ne doit estre esbahis*); phr. *at* (*in*), *this* (*that*), *point*, I. 1331, 1460; I. 431; II. 3587; IV. 9775; 2. Opportunity, I. 1409, 1498, 2367; 3. A feat of arms, a charge, I. 1112, 2220, and 3087

Digitized by Google

(A p. apertly maid he than, *lor enprisent i. poindre, lors poignent ensamble*), I. 3045 (Mony fare p. . . . recouerit hes he, *poindre*); II. 3410 (Thame that I will, this p. sall ma, *Liquel que nous voudrons, feront ceste aätie*) [cp. *Br.* IX. 631 (This wes a richt fair poynt, perfay !)]; phr. *at p.*, appropriately, well, III. 5746 (*si a point que*), 7324 (wysly spek and at all p., *trés bien emparlés*); *in p. to* + infin. = in imminent danger of, I. 1746 (He was i. p. to perished be); II. 2795; IV. 10,380; I. 2124 (And for the p. of perishing I sie my fallowis); *in sic p.* = in such manner, II. 2310, 4132; 4. A particle, III. 5297 (*n'a point de couardie*); *pl.* pointis, of a sword, etc., II. 3223, 3231, 3705; points = matters, difficulties, II. 3589; = encounters, I. 1576 (at tua p., *a. i. poindre*); phr. *at all pointis*, in all respects, IV. 8505 and 9648 (Armit). [F. Point.]

Polist = Polished, (*poleist*, II. 1212), 2378. [F.]

Port, *sb.* = Gate, II. 3053, 3540, 4694; III. 5939. [F. Porte.]

Portured, *pa. pple.* of Porture [a by-form of Portray] (*porturit*, III. 7461), II. 3863 [*c.* 1394- , O.E.D.] [F.]

Possessioun, *sb.*, II. 3479. [F.]

Postis, *pl.* = Posts (of a tent), IV. 10,934. [Post.]

Postrum, *sb.* = Postern, a back-gate, II. 3681. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Posterne, *poterne*.]

Pouer, *adj.* = Poor. *See* Pure, *adj.*[2]

Pouerte, *sb.* (trisyll.) = Poverty (III. 7832), I. 563. [F.: *see* O.E.D.]

Poun, *sb.*[1] = Pawn, *sb.*[1], in chess, II. 3791, 3794, 3796, 3799, 3823. [O.F. Poon, var. of Peon.]

Poun, *sb.*[2] = Pawn, *sb.*[2], O.E.D. (*poune*, III. 5092), a peacock, 5101, 6861, etc. [O.F. Poon, *paon*.]

Pour, *adj.* = Poor. *See* Pure.

Pouste, *sb.*, power, I. 806 (Than haue all France in his p.), II. 145 and 3201 (Bot wald God Grant throw his p., *Mais se li Dieu voloient par leur destinement*), 4756; IV. 9948 (Josua . . . ane man of great p.); phr. *in p.*, II. 385. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Poesté.]

Power, *adj.* = Poor. *See* Pure, *adj.*[2]

Power, *sb.* (*poware*, II. 1237), I. 372; II. 1847; III. 5655; IV. 10,367; = army, IV. 9631. [F.: *see* O.E.D.]

Poyet, *sb.* = Poet, IV. 9899 [*pr.* poynt]. [F.]

Poysonand = Poisoning, *ppl. adj.*, poisonous, I. 1366.

Poysoning, *vbl. sb.* = Poisoning, He deit throw p., IV. 9917 (*par empoisonnement*), and 11,135 (*Empuisonnés y fu*). [F.]

Prais = *pres. t.* of Pray.

Prais, *v.* = Praise, to esteem, often indistinguishable from Pryse, *q.v.*, I. 3059; II. 2240; *pa. t.* praisit, I. 2947; crasit, IV. 9180; *pa. pple.* praissit, I. 1452. [O.F. Preisier; *see* O.E.D.]

Praises, *pres. t. See* Prys.

Pray, *sb.* = Prey, booty, I. 59, 91, 128, 168, 174, and *passim*. [O.F. Preie.]

Pray, *v.*, *intrans.*, II. 2275; *trans.*, II. 1966, 2112, 2158, 2559, 2944, 3377, 3745, 4847; III. 7862; *parenthet.* II. 1733, 2751, 4371; *pres. pple.* prayand, II. 4796; *pres. t.* prais, I. 702; prayes, II. 2113; prayis, I. 345; II. 167; III. 7381; prays, II. 3409; *pa. t.* prayit, I. 2948, 3236; II. 3568; *pa. pple.* prayit, I. 852, 872. [O.F. Preier.]

Prayer, *sb.* (*prayere*, III. 7765), I. 719; II. 1307; *pl.* prayers, II. 2176. [M.E. Preiere ∠ O.F. Preiere, *priére*.]

Praying, *vbl. sb.*, I. 208 (*rubrick*) (Heir Emynedus makis p.)

Prece, *sb.* = Press. *See* Preis.

Precious, *adj.*, III. 7749 (p. stane). [F.]

Preif, *v.* = Prove (*preif*, III. 8084; *preue*, I. 456, 730; II. 2722; *proue*, 2695; *prufe*, I.

Digitized by Google

394; II. 1961; III. 5495), I. 544; II. 2379; IV. 8715; *pa. t.* prouit, I. 506; *pa. pple.* preued, II. 1751; preuit, I. 1895, 2750; III. 5338; IV. 9466; prufit, III. 7326. [O.F. Prov-er, in the stressed syllable Preuve.]

Preif, *sb.* = Proof, II. 3457. [F.]

Preis, *adj.* ? = Price, a general term of appreciation: worthy, excellent, II. 3693 (Daurus p., *Du roy Daire de Perse*). [O.F. Pris.]

Preis, *sb.* = Press (*prece*, IV. 9832), crowd, I. 1131, 1296, 1784, 2077, and *passim*. [F. Presse.]

Preis, *v.* = Press; *trans.*, I. 2356; II. 3800; *refl.*, I. 2598; *pres. t.* (*intrans.*) preissis, II. 2945; *pa. t.* (*intrans.*) preissit, I. 1422, and *passim*; pressit, IV. 10,058 (*brochent*). [F. Presser.]

Prekand = *pres. pple.* of Prik.

Preking, *vbl. sb.* = Pricking, ride, I. 2297. [Prician.]

Prentis, *sb.* = Prentice, *fig.*, I. 1361 (His straikis ar nocht of ane p., *ne sunt mie cop d'aprentie paisant*). [Aphetic from Apprentice.]

Present, *sb.*, gift, I. 199, 2512. [F.]

Presented, *pa. t.*, III. 5864; *pa. pple.* presentit; IV. 10,370 (*presentés*). [F.]

Presonere, *sb.* = Prisoner (*presoner*, I. 2230; II. 2824, 4693, 4949), 4069, 4289, 4292, 4450, 4664, 4733, 4739, 4778, 4836, 4948, 4965; *pl.* presoneres, 4973; presoneris, 4996; III. 7346; prisoneris, II. 5001. [M.E. ∠ F. Prisonnier.]

Presoun, *sb.* = Prison (*presone*, I. 1299; *presoune*, I. 688). 1. Imprisonment, captivity, I. 1299 (God sould him save Fra dede, myschif and fra p.); II. 3046, 4688; III. 5041, 6929; IV. 10,498; phr. *in p.* = in captivity [*not* prison], I. 688; II. 2573, 4406, 4456, 4543, 4842, 4871; III. 5329, 6379, 6930; *in my* (his, etc.) *p.* = in my custody, I. 1971; II. 2143; III. 5115, 5181, 6377; *to p.* [imprisonment], II. 3309, 4565, 4908, 4938; *to hald p.* [cp. to 'break prison'], 3946; 2. A prisoner, II. 3933, 4946; III. 5665, 6472, 6858; *pl.* presonis, III. 6306; presounis, I. 126; III. 6760. [O.F. Prison.]

Prest, *adj.*, *Obs.*, ready, II. 347 (To fecht with Indeans mak we p.). [O.F. Prest.]

Preuate, *sb.* *See* Priuate.

Preue, *adj.* (*sb.*) = Privy (*preuie*, I. 2397; *priue*, III. 7921, 8211; *priuie*, I. 587), I. 587, 2397; III. 7921; IV. 9584, 10,522; 2. Secret, II. 4406 (the Bauderane In presoun was with p. pane), 3054 (Thay will ane bushment mak p.), 4046 (Enbushit war in ane place p.); *sb.*, an intimate friend, II. 2661; III. 6697, 7151, 8211. [F. Privé.]

Preuelly, *adv.* = Privily, often *sotto voce* (*preualy*, II. 2410; *preually*, III. 5393, 6152; *priually*, II. 2330; III. 5592), II. 1344, 2415, 3744, 3794; III. 7625; IV. 9241. [From *prec.*]

Preuing, *vbl. sb.*, being proved, put to the test, II. 4258. [From Preve = Prove.]

Price, *sb.* *See* Prys.

Prik, *v.* = Prick, to spur, II. 1454, 3072; *pres. pple.* prekand (also *prikand*, I. 131; *prikkand*, I. 1177, 2431), I. 1014, 1204, and *passim*; *pa. t.* prekit, I. 1121, 1131, 1189, 2550; prekkit, I. 2319; prikit, I. 1946; II. 3035; prikked, I. 1095; prikkit I. 1058, 1753, 2132. [Prician.]

Pris, *sb.* *See* Prys.

Prisualy, *adv.* *See* Preuelly.

Priuate, *sb.* = Privity (*preuate*, IV. 9537; *priuaty*, 10,002); phr. *in priuate*, in privacy, II. 2219, 4788; III. 5310, 6879; IV. 11,109. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Priveté.]

Priue, Priuie, *adj.* *See* Preue.

Processioun, *sb.* = Procession, company, I. 594 [*pr.* possessioun]. [F.]

Proffeit, *sb.* = Profit (*proffit*, I. 3018), I. 2599; II. 3283; III. 7187. [F.]

Proffer, *v.*, II. 3217; *pres. t.* profers, II. 3195; *pa. t.* profferd, III. 5864; proffered, II.

Digitized by Google

3304; profferit, IV. 8400. [M.E. Profre ∠ Anglo-F. Profre, O.F. *Poroffre, *vbl. sb.* from Poroffrir.]

Prophecy, *sb.*, IV. 9541. [F.]

Propir, *adj.* = Proper (II. 594), complete (Sense 6, O.E.D.); *for p. dispyte*, II. 594; *for p. radnes*, I. 1473; *for p. tene*, I. 258; *in p. tene*, I. 24. [Cp. *Br.* II. 377 (for propyr tene). [F.]

Prouerb, *sb.* = Proverb, II. 3286. [F.]

Proues, *sb.* = Prowess; *phr.* to do p., I. 3198. [F.]

Prow, *sb.*, benefit, advantage, II. 1958, 2674; III. 7627. [O.F. Prou.]

Prudent, *adj.*, I. 1182. [F.]

Prufe, *v.* *See* Preif.

Pryde, *sb.* = Pride, I. 762, 1865, 1942, 2445, 2527, 2617, 2778; II. 1451, 1802, 2912, 2938, 2960, 3109, 3432, 4171, 4409; III. 5687, 6552; IV. 8352. [Prýde.]

Pryme, *sb.* = Prime, the first hour of the day, II. 667 (Tomorne at p., MS. P[1] *Demain aseis par tans*). [F. Prime.]

Prynces = *pl.* of Prince, II. 4986. [F.]

Prys, *sb.* = Price (I. 107, 1478; II. 4970; *pris*, I. 1069, 1423; II. 219, 1094, 1916; *pryce*, II. 1732, 2302; *pryse*, v. freq., *e.g.*, II. 350). 1. Value, worth, I. 1309 (The sword was gude and of grete p.); 2. Excellence as a knight, I. 107, 1398, 1478; II. 91, 1572, 1732, 4266, 4970; 3. Honour, glory, renown, I. 325, 328, 388, 2477, 2480, 2830; II. 82, 350 (That wald win lofe or p. in weiris), 366, 1730, 2302, 4148; III. 6249; *of prys*, highly esteemed, famed (the king, knychtis, ane steid, etc., o. p.), I. 967, 986, 1069, 1136, 1376, 1423, 2156, 3273; II. 1, 219, 1904, 1916, 2476, 3666, 3756; 4. The place of honour, pre-eminence, III. 5227 (of this cheualry I gif ȝow halely all the p.), 5872 [*pr.* prety]; IV. 10,387. [O.F. Pris.]

Pryse, *v.* = Prize (*pris*, II. 5012; *prys*, I. 1602, 1850, 2450). 1. To estimate, reckon, I. 1850; II. 2730; IV. 8857; *pres. t.* prysis, II. 1847; ? I. 106 [*pr.* praises]; *pa. t.* prysit, I. 1680, 1776. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VI. 105 (He wald nocht priss his liff a stra); 2. To esteem highly, I. 521, 566, II. 388, 393, 4961, 5012; *pa. t.* prysit, I. 2940; *pa. pple.* prysed, IV. (Col.) 33; prysit, I. 2418; to pryse = to be esteemed, I. 1602 (Grecians, that war gretly t. p.), 2450, 2553; II. 1764 (the Bauderane, that was t. p.), 1997; 3. To commend = Praise, II. 1985 (I haue hard p. hir bounte, *prisier et loer*); *pa. t.* prysit, II. 2014; *pa. pple.* prysit, I. 2795 (Gif ony man sould louit be . . . I trow that he sould p. be, and that trewlie); II. 1471 (Now gude dede salbe p.) [Cp. *Br.* X. 776 (Of this deid . . . The Erll wes prisit gretumly).] [O.F. Prisier.]

Pund, *sb.* = Pound, *sing.* for *pl.*, I. 226, 715. [Pund.]

Punȝeid, ? *pa. pple.* of Punȝe, *Sc.* form of Point, attested in other senses, *Wall.* —, or nonce-form, rendering *coute-pointe*, I. 3285 (Vpon ane cod p. of cottoun, *sour une coute-pointe*).

Purches, *sb.* = Purchase, power, ability, II. 2747 (Me think thow art of pure p. To help thy freind, *de povre pourchas pour aidier vos amis*). [O.F. Porchas.]

Purches, *v.* (*purchase*, II. 154). 1. To seek, II. 154 (he man p. How he may best auancit be, quiert son avancement); III. 6249 (to p. pris); 2. To further, carry on, II. 5007 (to p. this empryse); *pres. t.* purchessis = obtains. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Purchacer, O.F. Porchacier, *pourchasser.*]

Pure, *adj.*[1], II. 31; = mere, I. 750; II. 2960. [F. Pur.]

Pure, *adj.*[2] = Poor (*pouer*, IV. 10,306; *pour*, III. 7245; *power*,

Digitized by Google

6989), I. 539, 561, 565, 658, and *passim*. [O.F. Povre; *see* O.E.D.]

Purpit, *adj.*, ? erron. for *purpir*, early variant of Purpour (*q.v.*) = Purpur, *sb.* and *adj.* = Purple, II. (Prol.) 7. [F. Pourpre.]

Purpose, *sb.*, I. 2237; II. 3092. [O.F. Porpos.]

Purpour, *sb.* = Purpur, purple cloth, III. 6783. [F. Pourpre.]

Puruey, *v.* = Purvey, to make arrangements, III. 7954 (p. and se How, etc., *regarder et pourveoir*); *pres. t.* = disposes, IV. 9480; *pa. pple.* = prepared, puruait; III. 6604, 7740 (to answer to that resoun Myne Eme is p., *pourveüs*); purueyed, III. 5780 (to avow I am alreddy p., *de voër sui tous appareilliés*); purueyit, III. 5285; = equipped, 7119. [M.E. ∠ Anglo-F. Purveier = O.F. Porveeir.]

Put, *v.* 1. To drive, I. 2357; with *agane*, to drive back, I. 1480 (To p. thair fais strenth agane); 2. Put in prison, II. 4871; put away, II. 3746; *refl.* p. thame in euentur for to, etc., I. 1552, 1616; put his body, II. 353; *pres. t.* puttis = impels, III. 6249; *pa. t.* = pushed, IV. 9036, 9096; *pa. pple.* p. abak = driven back, II. 1348. [The earliest ex. of put = drive, Sense 5, O.E.D., is *Br.* XII. 355 (And how thai war put agane And part of thair gud men slane).] [Pūtian.]

Pyets, *pl.* of Piet, Pyet, a magpie, III. 5085 (birdis and p., *Pyes et oysillons*). [Piot (F. Pie + -ot).]

Pymente, *sb.* = Piment, a drink composed of wine sweetened with honey and flavoured with spices, IV. 10,887 [*pr.* pymete]. [F. Piment.]

Pyne, *sb.* = Pine, pain, IV. 10,014, *with dule and p.*, I. 512, 958. [*Pīn.]

Pypis, *pl.* = Pipes, IV. 11,090. [F.]

Q

Quaif, *sb.*, *Obs.*, *Sc.* form of Coif, a close-fitting iron skull-cap, worn under the helmet, III. 6025 (*la coiffe*). [*C.* 1380, *Ferumbr.* —.] [F. Coiffe.]

Quailȝe, *sb.* = Quail, I. 443; *pl.* quailȝeis, I. 627. [O.F. Quaille, *caille*.]

Quake, *v.* (*quaik*, II. 2332), II. 1776; *pa. t.* quaked, IV. 8617; quoik, I. 1473; quok, II. 1194; quoke, III. 8173 (*fremie*); IV. 10,225; quouke, II. 393. [Cwacian.]

Quaking, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2194. [From *prec.*]

Quantitie, *sb.* = Quantity (*quantatie*, I. 676). 1. Size, I. 676, 1008 (Philot was of mare q., *plus espés et plus fort*); 2. Amount, I. 169 (thay of Grece felit [? sesit] the pray In to sa mekill q.). [Cp. *Br.* VI. 76, and 235.] [F.]

Quarraled, *pa. pple.* = Quarrelled, ? provided with windows made of Quarrels [*sb.*[1], O.E.D., diamond-shaped panes, 1447 —], III. 6766 (Iupiteris hie palais . . . That was masoned and q. weill With iaspe and beryall, *quarelés* et *maçonnés* . . . *De jaspre et de bericle*). [1868 —, O.E.D.]

Quarters, *pl.*, ? horns of the altar, II. 423 (*corons*, MS. *cormons*). [F.]

Quayntis, *sb.* = Quaintise, a heraldic device, transl. *cointise*, IV. 8499; ? *erron.* (by anal. of Acquaintance), *acqualyse*, IV. 9789; *pl. acquentances*, IV. 9330. [Cp. *Br.* XIII., 183 (Armoris and quyntis that thai bare).]

Quellit. *See* Quhellit.

Quene, *sb.* = Queen, II. 2992. [Cwén.]

Quent, *adj.* = Quaint, clever (at speaking), transl. *cointes*, III. 7323; IV. 10,461; *superl.* quentest [*pr.* quemest], III. 6088. [O.F. Quointe, Cointe.]

Quentance, *sb.* = Quaintance, acquaintance; phr. *mak q.*,

Digitized by Google

I. 722 : II. 2902. [Cp. Quaint, *v.*[1], O.E.D.]

Quha, *rel. pron.*, often prec. antecedent. 1. Followed by *he*, I. 1351 (Q. ȝarnis ane knicht of great bounte, Sall he find nane better than he, *qui viut bon chevalier ja millor ne demant*) ; II. 154, 381, 389 ; 2. Followed by *thay*, I. 1312 ; II. 1863 ; 3. With the pron. unexpressed, II. 395, 1335, 3618 = one who, II. 4430 (He was as q. war in ane rage, *estoit tous foursenés*) = if anyone, F. *qui* ; I. 2442 ; II. 324, 377, 1336, 1665, 2782 (Sic thing as this hes discumfit Thare hartis all hale, q. may thame wyt), 4136 ; III. 7841, 7945. [Hwá.]

Quha euer = Whoever, I. 809, II. 3127. [*prec.* + æfre.]

Quhair, *rel. adv.* = Where (*quhare*, v. freq.), as in mod. Eng., *spec.* 1.=In which, III. 7939 ; 2.=In whom, II. 1978, 4798 (The vassalle . . . Q. God gart all gude multuply, *Li vassaus . . . ou tous biens monteploie*) ; 3. = When, while, III. 7825 (*Quoi que*) ; q. that, freq.—*e.g.*, II. 1296, 1657. [Hwær.]

Quhairat = Whereat, I. 1961. [*prec.* + æt.]

Quhair euer = Wherever, II. 1710, 1866, 4809. [*prec.* + æfre.]

Quhairin = Wherein, I. 2154, 2969. [*prec.* + in.]

Quhairon = Whereon, I. 2723. [*prec.* + on.]

Quhair-to, *adv., interrog.* = Whereto, for what purpose ? IV. 10,358. [*prec.* + tó.]

Quhais = Whose, II. 636, 1654. [Hwá, *gen.* Hwæs.]

Quham = Whom, II. 1218. [*prec., dat.* Hwǎm.]

Quham-euir = Whomever, IV. 8971. [*prec.* + æfre.]

Quhan, *conj.* = When (*quhen*, v. freq., *qvhan*, I. 513, &c. ; *qvhen*, II. 1., etc.). 1. As in mod. Eng., *passim* ; 2. = *if*, II. 3087 ; = since, I. 848 (*puis que*), q. that, freq.—*e.g.*, I. 435, 1375, 1409, etc. [Hwanne.]

Quharefore = Wherefore, II. 561. [Hwær + for (*prep.*).]

Quhare-of = Whereof, II. 3899. [Hwær + of.]

Quhare-throw, *adv.* = Where-through (*quhairthrow*, IV. 10,195, 10,458), through which, II. 3452, 3638. [*Br.* I. 170.] [Hwær + þurh.]

Quharewith = Wherewith, II. 548. [Hwær + wiþ.]

Quha sa, I. 1049, 1520 ; II. 388, 1826, 1855, 3861, 4789. [Hwá + swa.]

Quhat = What, *interrog. pron.*, I. 199, etc. ; = *who*, II. 1753 (Q. be he ? *Qui est il ?*) ; *adj.* = *qualis*, II. 262, 2866, 3077 ; q. way ? = how, I. 2110 ; *exclam.* = how (Sense B. II., 4, O.E.D.), I. 1269 (A ! dere God ! . . . q. I Am of this meting richt happy !) ; II. 1483, 1656, 3733 ; IV. 8801. [cp. *Br.* I. 215 (A ! q. thai dempt thaim felonly !)] ; *conj.*, repeated = both . . . and, F., *que . . . que*, Sense II., 2, O.E.D. ; I. 274 ; and IV. 8555 (thretty thousand And ma, q. lord and q. seruand, *que signeur que sergant*) ; so, *q. . . . and*, IV. 10,924. [Hwæt.]

Quhat euer = Whatever, II. 647, 3308, 4550. [*prec.* + æfre.]

Quhatkin, *adj.* = Whatkin, *Sc.* and *N. dial., Obs.*, interrog., of what kind, I. 199, *on. q. wyse*, III. 5234, 7438. [*prec.* + cynn.]

Quheill, *sb.* = Wheel (of Fortune), III. 6735 [cp. *Br.*, XIII. 637] ; *phr.*, of a peacock spreading its tail, III. 5094 (ane poune . . . with his tale maid . . . the q., *La roe faisant*). [Cp. 1556 (*Aurelis and Isab.* The pecocke puttis in a whylle his gelted fethers).] [Hwé(o)l.]

Quhein, *adj.* = Wheen (*quhone*, I. 883 ; III. 6716), few, I. 696, 910, 1933. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 244 ; XI. 605, etc.] [Hwéne, instr. of Hwón.]

Quhellit, *pa. pple.* = Quelled (IV. 8629 ; *quellit*, IV. 9229), slain, III. 7898. [Cwellan.]

Quhence = Whence (*quhan*, II. 53 ; *quhen*, II. 624), I. 2152. [*See* O.E.D.]

Digitized by Google

Quhether, *adv.*[1] = Whither (*quhethir*, III. 6300), II. 52. [Hwider.]

Quhether, *adv.*[2] = Whether; *the q.* = Nevertheless, II. 1384, 2332; IV. (Col.) 34; *see also* Quhidder. [*Br.* freq.] [Hwæþ(e)re.]

Quhidder, *pron.*, *conj.* = Whether (*quhether*, II. 1898, 2825; *quhethir*, I. 1125; II. 2280, 2359, 3460, 4851); *pron.* = Which (of the two courses), III. 7784; I. 637, 845; *conj.* 2495; II. 119, 430, 3464; q. that, II. 1898. [Hwæþer.]

Quhilis, *adv.* = Whiles, II. 4877. [Hwil + -es.]

Quhilk, *interrog.*, *pron.* and *adj.* = Which, I. 3164 (q. of vs ?); II. 3298 (And asked, q. was Gaudefere); *adj.*, II. 2527 (Q. thre thingis are maist sufficiand ?). [Hwilc.]

Quhilk, *rel. pron.* = Which, I. 2334 (him . . . Q. Porrus slew); II. 2035, 2498, 3781; III. 7527 (Of that q. Caulus said, *De ce que C. dist*); IV. 10,129; q. that, II. (Prol.) 22; the q., II. 39, 59 (my brother . . . The q. was into Gaderis slane), 475; *pl.*, quhilkis, II. 370, 2526. [15th c., O.E.D.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Quhill, *conj.* and *prep.* = While, until, v. freq.—*e.g.*, I. 287, 1373, 1562, 1580, 1636; as long as, I. 1393; II. 1393; q. that (at), II. 2032; *prep.*, Q. now, I. 2581; q. than [= then], II. 4262. [Hwil.]

Quhite, Quhitar = White(r. *See* Quhyte, *adj.*

Quho, *rel. pron.* = Who, II. 286. [Hwá.]

Quhome, *rel. pron.* = Whom (*quhom*, II. 2239, 2369), I. 1526, 2490, 4830; Quhom Sa = Whomsoever, II. 3229. [Hwǎm.]

Quhone, *adj.* *See* Quhein.

Quhy, *interrog.* = Why, II. 527, 2380, etc. [Hwi.]

Quhyle, *adv.* (*sb.*) = While, as *sb.*, II. 3553 (all ane q.), 4112 (ane lang q.), 4640 (ane q.); II. 575 (The q. is wele lang sen I rade, etc.); III. 5150 (ane weill q. gane), 7722 (And bot ane q. mais ane day); *adv.*, 7957 (bot short q. ere) = sometimes, II. 2754; *the q. that* = While, IV. 10,119 (*Dementres que*). [Hwíl.]

Quhylum, *adv.* = Whilom, once, II. 238, 242, 274, 3864, 3977; IV. (Col.) 32. [Hwílum, *dat. pl.* of *prec.*]

Quhyte, *adj.* = White (*quhite*, II. (Prol.) 6; *quhyt*, IV. 10,997), II. 413, 3663; IV. 9331, 9769; *compar.* quhitar, I. 1214. [Hwít.]

Quick, *adj.* (*quik*, II. 1658; *quyk*, 1860), living, alive, I. 710, 2114; IV. 10,493. [Cwic.]

Quick, *adv.*, quickly, I. 2844. [Cp. *prec.*]

Quit, *pa. pple.* *See* Quyte.

Quitclamit, *pa. pple.* *See* Quyteclame.

Quod = F., *Que.* *See* Vailze.

Quod, *pa. t.* = Quoth, freq., I. 620, 2172; II. 304, etc. [Cweþan.]

Quoik, Quok(e, Quouke = *pa. t.* of Quake.

Quyckly, *adv.* = Quickly (*quykly*, II. 4454), 4834. [Cwíc-líce.]

Quyed? Bot couetous, scarce and quyed He was, III. 7149 (Mais tant couvoiteus et de divers talens).

Quyte, *adj.* = Quit, free, I. 2911; III. 6746; IV. 10,398, 10,498; *phr.*, to *mak q.* = to rid (heal), I. 1360. [F. Quitte.]

Quyte, *adv.* = Quite (I. 166); *to wound with* (transfix) completely, through and through, I. 1817, 2265; so, *q. and clene*, I. 1835, 2637; *q. and fre*, *I.* 2678. [From Quit, *adj.*]

Quyte, *v.* = Quit. 1. To make a return *to* a person for a benefit; *with direct object*, II. 2154 (I may not q. ȝow this bounte); IV. 10,640; with *of*, II. 2904 (And of thy travale I sall the q. euer ilk deill, *Et de vostre travel vous volrai bien paier*); 2. To pay, in phr., *q. merite* + *dative*, I. 636, 1439; 3. To reward, IV. 10,992; *pa. pple.*, quit = repaid + *dative*, II. 2477, 3328; III. 5236, 5710, 8224 (That salbe q. the, *S'en aurés guerredon*); IV. 9217; *absol.* =

Digitized by Google

absolved, I. 1187 (? II. 3305, *see* note to line) = rewarded, II. 2373. [O.F. Quiter, *quitter*.]

Quyteclame, *v.* = Quitclaim, to renounce, 'make over to,' III. 6813, 7272; IV. 8688 (I q. ȝow my part, *Je vous en quit ma part*); *pa. pple.* quitclamit, II. 4726. [Anglo-F. and O.F. Quiteclamer.]

R

Rad, *adj.* *See* Red.

Radnes, *sb.* = Radness, *Sc.* and *north.*, *Obs.* (*rednes*, II. 2487), fear, fright, I. 1473, 2018, 2612, 3067, 3168; II. 2491, 2493, 2651; IV. 9677, 10,048. [O.N. Hræddr + -ness.]

Radour, *sb.* = Raddour, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, fear, IV. 10,050. [*prec.* + -our.]

Rage, *sb.* 1. Madness, II. 4430 (He was as quha war in ane r., *foursenés*); 2. Fury, II. 4140. [F.]

Raid, *pa. t.* = Rode. *See* Ryde.

Raid, *sb.*, foray, I. 1662, 1703 [Wynt. —]. [Rád.]

Raif, *pa. t.* of Reif.

Rais, *sb.* = Race, IV. 9773 (Als hard as hors micht rin in r.). [O.N. Rás.]

Raith, *adv.* = Rathe, quickly, II. 1232, 1554, 1690, 1757, 2517, 2569, 2596, 3275, 3501; III. 5109, 5933, 6280, 7738; IV. 8570, 9348. [Hraþe.]

Ran, *pa. t.* of Rin.

Randoun, *sb.* = Random, impetuosity; phr. *in ane r.*, impetuously, in a headlong course, II. 3262 (Thay went all furth i. a. r.); esp. *in ane r. richt*, I. 58 (led thame), 3188, and IV. 8453 (com prikand, *les galos et les saus*), 8563 (ran); impetuously, II. 1636 (hit him . . . i. r. r.) [O.F. Randon.]

Rang, *pa. t.* of Ring = Reign. *See* Ringis.

Ransoun, *sb.* = Ransom, I. 3014; II. 4876; III. 5704, hence *but* (*without*) *r.*, irremediably, unfailingly, I. 499 (Outher sall thay all ouris be, Or we sall die b. r.), 1794 (Baith helme and heid w. r. . . . away he share); *pl.* ransounis, I. 125. [O.F. Rançon.]

Rap, *sb.*, a blow, IV. 8934. [*Echoic.*]

Rapes, *pl.* = Ropes, II. 3494; III. 7301; IV. 10,935. [Ráp.]

Rare, *v.* = Roar, IV. 9597, 10,283 (sum cry, sum r.) [Rárian.]

Rase = *pa. t.* of Raise, *trans.*, II. 438 (r. the sege); *pa. t.* raisit, II. 3346; raissit, I. 96; rasit, IV. 10,267, 11,048. [O.N. Reisa.]

Rashed, *pa. t.* of Rash, *v.*[3], *Obs.*, O.E.D., to pull, tear, II. 4653 [1523, Lord Berners —, but cp. Arace].

Rashes = *pl.* of *Sc.* form of Rush, reed, II. 2185. [Resce.]

Rashes, ? *pl.* of Rash, *sb.*[1], O.E.D., or of Rush; I. 2439. [*Echoic.*]

Raucht, *pa. t.* of Reik.

Raucht, *pa. pple.*, ? erron. for caught, IV. 8551.

Raw, *sb.* = Row, in phr. *on raw* =in a line, II. 2710; III. 8012, 8152; *on ane r.*, II. 1411. [? Raw.]

Read, *adj.* = Red. *See* Rede, I. 2916. [Réad.]

Rebours, *phr.* = F. *au rebours*, the wrong way, awry, II. 534 (all is at r. [not in F.]).

Rebutit = *pa. pple.* of Rebut, to repel, I. 22, 104 [freq. in *Br.*] [F.]

Recomfort, *pa. t.* recomforted, put heart into, IV. 9533 (His battell sa r. he, *sa bataille esbaudie*). [The earliest ex. of *trans.* use is *Br.* IX. 97 (For to r. his menȝe).] [O.F. Reconforter.]

Reconforting, *vbl. sb.*, encouragement, I. 1078 (thy skirming Geuis to vs all r.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XI. 499 (the nobill king Gaf all his men r.)] [From *prec.*]

Record, *v.*, to relate, II. 2470 (ȝe can richt wele R. of lufe euerilk dele, *bien savés recorder D'amours*). [O.F. Recorder.]

Recouer, *v.* = Recover, I. 1410 (He could fle fairly . . . and

Digitized by Google

Recouer couth he weill his bounte, *faire .i. biau recouvrier*) (*see also s.v.* Recouering); to find (–O.E.D.), II. 2484; III. 5819; *pa. t.* recouered = came to himself, I. 2669; recouerit (same sense), I. 2092, 2647; = made a stand, 2290; *trans.* = won again, I. 1607 (Quhen thai of Grece r. the place, *La u li Griu recuevrent* [*intrans.*]), 1995; = found again, IV. 11,138 (MSS. *recouvrée*). O.F. Recouvrier.]

Recouering, *vbl. sb.* = Recovering, recovery, I. 906 (slane, but ony vther r.), 1386, 1958, 3039 (mak mony ane fare r. [*see* F., *s.v.* Recouer]); IV. 8623, 9274 (That thare had bene no r., *Que jamais honme nul n'i preist recouvrée*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* III. 16 (weill ost . . . War layd at erd, but recoveryng).] [From *prec.*]

Recryand, *adj.* = Recreant, surrendering (transl. F. *recreant*), I. 478, 2352; II. 214, 1482; IV. 8854, 9111, 9964. [*Br.* VI. 258, etc.] [O.F. Recreant.]

Red, *adj.* = Rad (II. 2533), frightened, afraid, alarmed, II. 1191, 1443, 4664; IV. 9195 (*espoëntés*), 9884, 10,269. [Cp. *Br.* XII. 431.] [O.N. Hræddr.]

Red, *v.* *See* Rede.

Reddy, *adj.* = Ready (*reddie*, I. 818, 1089; *redie*, I. 882), I. 880, 2429; II. 1870. [Ge-ræde.]

Rede, *adj.* = Red (*read*, I. 2916; *rid*, III. 7645, 7869), I. 775, 1067, 1281; II. (Prol.) 6, 105, 633, 2207, 2699, 3189, 3905; IV. 9254; *compar.* ridder, II. 3755. [Réad.]

Rede, *sb.* 1. Counsel, device, I. 3095; IV. 10,817 [*Br.* I. 568]; 2. Remedy, I. 1832; 3. Tale, phr. *but langer r.*, IV. 10,489; phr. *will of rede.* *See* Will. [Réd.]

Rede, *v.* (*reid*, freq.; *red*, II. 401; III. 5877). 1. To save, only in phr., *sa God me r.!* II. 94, 1247, 1512, 1658, 2319, 3481, 3909, 4359, 4540, 4680, 4874, 4892, 4936; III. 5383, 5877, 8042; 2. To advise, only *I rede* (often parenthetical), II. 401, 1202, 2812, 2963, 3985; III. 5153 (*Il m'est vis*), 5489, 7988. [Redan.]

Redly, *adv.* ? = Radly, quickly, IV. 9221. [Hræþ-líce.]

Rednes, *sb.* *See* Radnes.

Redoutit, *pa. pple.* = Redoubted, III. 7120. [F.]

Redressit = *pa. pple.* of Redress, to set right, III. 7451 (*adreciés*). [F.]

Refe, *v.* = Reif.

Reft, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Reif.

Refraned = *pa. pple.* of Refrenȝe, II. 4152 (ȝe haue r. me with skill).

Refreche, *v.* = Refresh, II. 4887; *pa. pple.* refreshit = revictualled, I. 93. [O.F. Refrescher.]

Refrenȝe, *v.* = Refrain, to restrain, check, II. 2959, 4152. [O.F. Refrener.]

Refreshit = *pa. pple.* of Refresh, to restore, revictual, I. 93. [*See* Refreche.]

Refuse, *v.*, to decline, I. 370 (this message is to r.); III. 6596; *pa. pple.* refused, II. 1558 (Gif we na do, we sall be shamed And als salbe r. and blamed, *blasmé* [? = rejected, outcast]); refusit, II. 3468 (That neuer mare . . . Nane sall for ȝow r. be Trauell, thocht it be great to se, *Que pour vous ni eri maus ne travaus resongniés*). [The first ex. of this Sense 3, O.E.D., decline, (of pains or penalties), is *Br.* XII. 205 (Nane payn sall r. be Till we have maid our cuntre fre).] [F.]

Regratit = *pa. t.* of Regrate, *v.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, var. of Regret (*regrated*, I. 502), to lament for the death (or absence) of, *trans.*, I. 518, 908, 1721, 1727, 2019; *intrans.*, with *of*, I. 502; *pres. pple.*, *trans.*, regratand, II. 4288. [Cp. *Br.* XV. 233 (Schir Eduuard . . . regratit his gret manhede, And his worschip with douchty dede), *S.L.S.*, *Mathias*, 207 (Regratand alswa hyr husband þat ded).] [F.]

Rehers, *v.* = Rehearse. 1. To

Digitized by Google

[illegible] = speak [illegible] II. 2868; 2. To [illegible], I. 1415. [O.F. Parleter.]

Parleyng, *vbl. sb.* = Parleying [illegible] I. 642. Nor in man[illegible] r. ma. To sing of us ever one day. *Ne vers a nus venus de warantie canjie* (St. Chant., *L.G.W.*, make r.). [From *parle*.]

Rad, *v.* See Rede.

Rad, I. 1734, *error* for read. See Red.

Rad, *v.* = Read. I. 510; II. Prol. 22; IV. Col. 19. [Rædan.]

Raid, *sb.*, chiefly Sc., spoil, plunder, IV. 9307 *variant*; ? *error* for *raf* = Roof, II. 634 *your fathers bidder come . . . Take in this land barth r. and stede, En cest pais prendrez nostre herbergerie*. . . [Cp. next.]

Reif, *v.* = Reave (*reve*, III. 5656), to seize, take away, rob, harry, etc., I. 2359; II. 1545, 4146; III. 5403, 5450, 5559, 6019, 6657, 7493, 7513; IV. 9615; *pres. t.* reifis, II. 2778; III. 6729, 7950; *pa. t.* raif, IV. 9036; reft, I. 1569, 2675; II. 4447, 4654, 4870, 4906; III. 7152; reuit, IV. 8599 (I. 1734 [*pr.* reid]); *pa. pple.* reft, II. 2418. [Réafian.]

Reik, *v.* = Reach, to deliver (a blow), II. 314 (To r. grit routtis); III. 6987; chiefly in *pa. t.* 1. Raucht: rimmillis, IV. 8747; ane suak, II. 1896; *esp.* rout, routis, I. 162, 1235; II. 2016, 4206, 4224; III. 5052, 6276; IV. 8568, 8697, 8763; 2. Rocht [+ *rout*], I. 2693, 3290 [cp. *Br.* II. 420, etc.]; *pa. pple.* raucht, I. 1458 [+ *rout*]; = reached, grasped (Sense 6, O.E.D.), II. 1446; rocht [+ *rout*], IV. 8991. [Ræcan.]

Reill, *v.* = Rely.

Reioising, *vbl. sb.* = Rejoicing, II. 4451. [From *next*.]

Reioyce, *v.* = Rejoice, *trans.* (*reiois*, II. 4893), II. 2064; *pres. t.* reioysis, 4681; *pa. pple.* reioysed, 573; reioysit, III. 7352. [O.F. Rejoïss-, lengthened stem of Rejoïr.]

Reiset = *pa. pple.* of Reckon, *q.v.*, = settle accounts with, to quarrel, II. 3512 (There had thay r. with vther barth, *Ja maintenant vuide ses parages entier*). [Sc recoman.]

Reiuel, *v.* = Reserve, *emperil*., IV. 9229 *variant*; = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* reiued *variant*, II. 4384. 1. = Raised (Sense 7b, O.E.D.; cp. Reiv; *pa. t.* II. 4384; IV. 9078, 9325 (He r. his men, *vuit ses gens*); *pa. pple.* reiued, IV. 9079; 2. Exalted; *pa. pple.* reiuit, II. 3124 *variant*. [O.F. Relever: see O.E.D.]

Reiued, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Reif.

Reiv, *v.* *travil*, I. 2215, 3079; III. 5725; *raise*, I. 98), to rally, assemble; *intrans.*, I. 1700, 3079; III. 5728, 7210 (*raiser*); *trans.*, I. 2215; IV. 9376 (*raiser*); *pa. t.*, reillit; *intrans.* = retired, I. 1391; *pa. pple.* reiuit, I. 2540. [Cp. *Br.* III. 34 (His men till him he gan reiv.)] [F. Relier.]

Remanand, *sb.* = Remenant (*remanent*, IV. 8624; *remnand*, IV. 8656., remainder, rest, I. 166, 2746. [O.F. Remenant, *pres. pple.* of Remenoir, Remanoir.]

Remeid, *sb.* = Remedy, I. 2894. [O.F. Remede.]

Remouit = *pa. t.* of Remufe.

Remufe, *v.* = Remove; *intrans.*, to go away, I. 1771; *pa. t.* remouit, II. 1609, = moved into battle, = swerved, stirred, I. 2704; = stirred, IV. 8379 (*Ne des chevaux ne s'est i. tout seul remués*); *trans.*, I. 1944. [O.F. Remeuv-, stressed stem of Remouvoir.]

Renk, *sb.*, var. of Rank, *transl.* F. *renc*; *pl.* rens, I. 1152, 1189, 1343, 2671; II. 1709, 4471; III. 6203, 6212 (Makis r. ! *alés aus rens !*); IV. 9374, 9707; *pl.* rankis, IV. 10,085; renkis, I. 1051; II. 1684; IV. 9710; rinkis, I. 1427. [O.F. Renc.]

Renoun, *sb.* = Renown (*renoune*, II. 3228, 5014), I. 38, 586, 673, 687, 2909, 2946; II. 267, 270;

Digitized by Google

III. 7034; IV. 10,397. [O.F. Renon, *renom*.]

Renoune, *sb.* = Renowne(e, trisyll., (*renounie*, I. 2899), renown, I. 2899; III. 6649 (*renommée*), 6693. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 290 (and gretly ek thair renownee).] [Confusion of Renoun and Renomee (F.)]

Renounit, *pa. pple.* = Renowned (*renoumed*, I. 656; *renouned*, II. 610, 4019; IV. 10,501; *renonit*, IV. 10,031), I. 3082; II. 610, 626; III. 5712. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* I. 32 (In fer landis renownyt wes he).] [O.F. Renoumer. The form *renown* has been assimilated to the *sb.*]

Rent, *pa. pple.* of Rend, IV. 9033, 9495, 9722. [Rendan.]

Rent, *sb.*, revenue, II. 4252; III. 7152; *pl.* rentis, I. 778; II. 3450; IV. 9614 (*rentes*). [F.]

Renȝe, *sb.* = Rein, I. 1202, 1901, 2330, 2373, 2627; (disyllabic), I. 1882, 1887, 2375; III. 8251; *pl.* reinȝeis, II. 1446; III. 8226; renȝes, I. 887. [O.F. Rene, Regne.]

Repare, *sb.* = Repair, meeting-place, III. 8099; home, 7370. [F. Repaire.]

Repent, *v.*, *refl.*, I. 842; II. 1268, 2293; III. 6632. [F. Repentir.]

Repreif, *sb.* = Reprufe.

Repreuabilly, *adv.* = Reprovably, adversely, II. 2304 (speke thairof r., MS. *outraiiousement*). [*Adj.*, 1340, Hampole — *adv.*, 1449-.]

Repreuing, *vbl. sb.* = Reproving, reproach, I. 3068.

Reproues, Reprouit. *See* Repruf.

Repruf, *v.* = Reprove (*reprufe*, II. 4030), to blame, censure, I. 563 (Men suld nocht r. pouerte, *Hom ne doit povreté laidement reprover*); + *that*-clause, II. 4030; *pres. t.* reproues, II. 4728; *pa. pple.* = blamed, II. 4422; + *that*-clause, II. 4125 (*reprouvé*).

Reprufe, *sb.* = Reproof (*repreif*, II. 1395), reproach, I. 2543; II. 1395, 2118, 4354; *r. and schame*, III. 5600 and 8058. [O.F. Reprove, *vbl. sb.*, from Reprover.]

Requeir, *v.* = Require (*requere*, III. 5175; *requyre*, II. 561), II. 2120; II. 561 (Quharefore I r. ȝow and pray). [O.F. Requer-, Requier-, stem of Requerre, *requérir*.]

Requyre, *v.* *See prec.*

Rerd, *sb.* (noise, uproar), clatter, IV. 9706 (And sterit his steid with sic ane r.) [Reord.]

Rergard, *sb.* = Rear-guard, I. 1426. [O.F. Rereguarde.]

Resaue, *v.* *See* Ressave.

Rescours, *sb.*, *Obs.*, chiefly *Sc.*, rescue, I. 752; II. 1494; phr. *in thair r.*, II. 335; *to mak r.*, I. 44; II. 2134. [Alteration of Rescous.]

Resemble, *v.*, III. 5887; *pres. t.* resembillis, II. 117; resembles, 271. [F.]

Reskew, *v.* = Rescue, I. 704, 1838, 1869, 2024, 2283, 2603; II. 439, etc.; *pa. t.* reskewit, I. 101, etc.; *pa. pple.*, I. 240, 1750, 1800, 2340, 2642; II. 4562. [O.F. Rescou-, stem of Rescoure, *recourre*.]

Resist, *v.*; *trans.*, II. 1834. [F.]

Resoun, *sb.* *See* Ressoun.

Ressave, *v.* = Receive (*resaue*, II. 4352), III. 7381; *imperat.* ressauis, II. 2274; IV. 10,986; *pa. t.* ressauit, I. 2467; II. 16, 1926, 2348; IV. 9669. [O. *North.* F. Receivre = O.F. Reçoivre.]

Ressoun, *sb.* = Reason (*resoun*, II. 3949; III. 5137, 6433). 1. A narrative, speech, I. 2134; II. 3831; III. 8016; 2. *Phr.* the r. quhy, II. 2380, 2382; it is gude r., III. 5577; ȝow sais r., III. 6433; r. will, II. 3949; III. 5137; IV. 10,732; with r. = reasonably, II. 2116; III. 6859; = moderately, II. 2577, 4702; agane r., III. 5878; be r., III. 7621. [F.]

Ressoun, *v.* = Reason, II. 2434. [O.F. Raisoner, *raisonner*.]

Rest, *sb.*, II. 348, 3984. [Rest.]

Rest, = *v.*[3], O.E.D., *intrans.*, to cease, stop, IV. 8589 (or he wald r., *ains qu'il fust arrestés*); ? = *v.*[1], O.E.D., to take repose, III. 6928; = *v.*[5], O.E.D., *pres. t.* restis = remains, III.

Digitized by Google

6381; *pa. t.* restit = remained, II. 1507; *refl.* = took rest, II. 337; *pa. pple.* restit, IV. 10,029 (*reposé*). [O.F.: *see* O.E.D.]

Resting, *vbl. sb.* 1. Repose, II. 2418; 2. Resting-place, 3852; 3. Of the sun, IV. 9540 (or the Sone to r. gang). [Cp. *prec.*]

Restreinȝeit = *pa. t.* of Restrain, I. 1886 (He r. his steid, *retint son ceval*); *pres. t.* restrenȝeis, II. 2370. [O.F. Restrei(g)n-, Restrai(g)n-, stem of Restreindre, Restraindre.]

Returnit = *pa. t.* of Return, II. 4561, 4567. [F.]

Reuange, *v.* = Revenge, *refl.*, I. 1897; *pa. pple.* reuengit, I. 193; II. 110, 204, 1490. [*Obs.* F. Revenger.]

Reuenge, *sb.*, IV. 10,182. [From *prec.*]

Reuer-syde, *sb.* = River-side, II. 4410. [O.F. Rivere + O.E. síde.]

Reuin, *pa. pple.* = Riven. *See* Ryf.

Reuing, *vbl. sb.* = Reaving, robbing, III. 6694 (*tolir*). [Réafian.]

Reuis, *pres. t.* of Reif.

Reuisand, *pres. pple.*, III. 7290. *See note to line.*

Reuit = *pa. t.* of Reif.

Reuth, *sb.* = Ruth, *r. and pitie*, I. 837, 2116. [Hréow + suffix -þ.]

Rew, *v.* = Rue, II. 1246; *pa. t.* rewit, 1350. [Hréowan.]

Reward, *sb.*, I. 554. [O. *North.* F. Reward.]

Rialte, *sb.* = Royalty, royal power, sovereignty, II. 2233, 2352, 2365, 3139; III. 5597. [Cp. *Br.* XX. 132.] [O.F.: *see* O.E.D.]

Riche, *adj.* = Rich (II. 2125; *ryke*, 1856; IV. 10,306; *rych*, II. 1934), II. 2757, 2914; as in mod. Eng., except II. 1499 and 2125 (the r. Empriour) = mighty; *sb.*, II. 1856, 3238; *superl.* richest, II. 3708. [Ríce.]

Richely, *adv.* = Richly, I. 1215. [*prec.* + ly.]

Riches, *sb.*, as in mod. Eng., II. 2918, 3450; IV. 7939. [F.]

Richt, *adj.* = Right, freq., *e.g.*, II. 2168 (the r. way [=straight]); II. 1636 (in randoun r.); II. 653 (my r. arme). [Riht.]

Richt, *adv.* = Right. 1. Straight (to), II. 2909 (That to the hoste thame led full r.); merging into 'up to' as 'far as,' I. 33, 58; II. 1295, 2987, and 3261 (R. to the Kingis pauillioun), 4048, 4225, 4566; 2. Of time, richt to = until, II. 23 (That day thay raid r. to the nicht), 3965; 3. Exactly, I. 2856 (r. sa); II. 139, 278 (ȝe say all r.), 3354, 3540, 3971, 3976; with *thare*, I. 136, 978; II. 4092; with *as* = just as, I. 2853, 3115; II. 4548; = just when, I. 78; IV. 10,828; 4. = very, *richt courtes*, etc., *esp.* r. weill, *passim*; 5. *Absol.*, II. 4394 (Baid r. defendand thare menȝe).

Richt, *sb.* = Right, transl. *droit*, I. 1075, 2804; II. 1372, 2081, 2322, 2715; = due, duty, II. 3277; 1472 (more than to the r., *plus que lor auenant*); I. 635 (it is full gude r. that we Quyte him merite for his bounte); phr. *at richt*, in all respects, I. 965 (weill arrayit a. r.); II. 1334, 3363, 3700, 3759, 3929, 3966; *all at r.*, II. 4931; III. 7888; *be all (ony) r.*, in every (any) way, II. 1567, 3210; *with gud r.*, I. 426 (*a bon droit*); *pl.* richtis, II. 498. [Riht.]

Richteous, *adj.* = Righteous, II 436, 2183. [Cp. *prec.*]

Rid, *adj.* = Red. *See* Rede.

Ride, *adj. See* Ryde.

Rigorus, *adj.* = Rigorous, austere (? or erron. for *vigorus*; *see* Vigour), II. 2000. [F.]

Rigorusly, *adv.* = Rigorously, with rigour, I. 118, 1122. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VI. 136 (He smat the first sa rygorusly).] [*prec.* + ly.]

Rigour, *sb.*, severity, harshness, II. 1881; emended elsewhere to Vigour, *q.v.* [F.]

Rike, *adj.* (*sb.*). *See* Riche.

Rimmill, *sb.* = Rimmel, *Sc., Obs.* (*rummil*, I. 1781, II. 4316; *rymbill*, II. 4278), a blow, mony (ane) r. ruid (rude), I. 1781,

Digitized by Google

and II. 4316; *ane r. ryde*, II. 4278, and IV. 8598; *pl.* rimmillis, IV. 8747 (And about him sic r. raucht). [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* XII. 557 (*see s.v.* Ryde) and *c.* 1450, Holland, *Howlat*, 842.] [Of obscure origin.]

Rin, *v.* = Run, I. 867; IV. 9773; *pres. pple.* rinnand, III. 5105; IV. 8863; *pa. t.* ran; of reputation, II. 4705 (Of his hie worship r. the cry), 4742; *trans.* = pierced, I. 1104. [Rinnan.]

Ring, *sb.*[1], O.E.D. (*Ryng*, II. 1934), II. 1312, 1968. [Hring.]

Ringis, *pres. t.* of Ring = Reign, IV. (Col.) 41; *pa. t.* rang, IV. 9918.

Rinkis = *pl.* of Renk.

Rioting, *vbl. sb.*, ravaging of a country, II. 2730 (The assaltis count I na thing, 3it prys I les this r., *N'i valent li assaut, poi pris le reculer* [MSS. *le rioter*]). [Cp. Riot (Sense 4, O.E.D.), to harry a country, *Br.* IX. 500.] [O.F. Rioter.]

Rissin, *pa. pple.* of Rise. *See* Ryse.

Riuage, *sb.* = Rivage, shore (of the river Pharon), II. 1842, 3418; III. 5307. [F.]

Riue, *v.* = Rive, to tear, I. 2888. [O.N. Rífa.]

Rob, *sb.* = Robe, II. 303, 307; *pl.* robis, 4738. [F.]

Roch, *sb.* = Roche, a rock, II. 1517, 1573; III. 7901. [F.]

Rocht, *pa. t.* of Reck, II. 2634. [Reccan.]

Rocht, *pa. t.* of Reik.

Rod, *sb.*, *Sc.*, a path [not = Road, which in the mod. Eng. sense dates only from Shakespeare], II. 2908. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VI. 237.] Of obscure origin: *see* O.E.D.]

Romane, *sb.*, a Roman, I. 1185. [F.]

Romanes, *sb.* = Romance (*romains*, II. (Prol.) 22; *romanis*, IV. (Col.) 19. 1. French, IV. (Col.) 1 (thame that na R. can); 2. A tale in verse, II. (Prol.) 22; IV. (Col.) 19. [*Br.* I. 446.] [O.F. Romans.]

Rose, *sb.*, II. 3755. [Rose.]

Roting, *vbl. sb.* = Rooting, III. 6381.

Roud, *adj.* *See* Ryde.

Rouit, *pa. t.* = Rowed (*rowit*, II. 2906), II. 518. [Rówan.]

Rouk, *sb.* = Rook, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., in chess, II. 3733, 3844. [O.F. Roc.]

Roume, *sb.* = Room, III. 5728; phr. *to make r.* 1. To clear a passage for oneself, II. 1671 [so *Br.* VI. 234]; 2. To make way, I. 1548, 1812. [*c.* 1440, *York Myst.*—.] [Rúm.]

Roustit, *pa. pple.* = Rusted, II. 3402. [Rúst.]

Rout, *sb.*[1], O.E.D., a company, band, or troop of persons, I. 179, 449, 753, 962, 1965, 2217; II. 221; IV. 9647 (*flote*). [Anglo-F. Rute, O.F. Route.]

Rout, *sb.*,[3] O.E.D., a (heavy) blow, I. 1953 (Duke Betys on the helme he hit Sa great ane r., etc.), 2455 (Geuand and takand mony r.); *pl.* routis, I. 3092, III. 6987, IV. 8441; rowtis, I. 1235. For numerous other ex. of *rout* and *routis*, see *s.v.* Reik, Rimmill, Ryde. [*sb.* related to Rout, *v.*[6], O.E.D. ∠ Hrútan.]

Rowned = *pa. t.* of Roun, *Sc.* form of Round, *v.*[3], to speak privately, IV. 9537. [Rúnian.]

Rowtis = *pl.* of Rout, *sb.*[3]

Rubeis, *pl.* = Rubies, II. 3706; III. 7645; rubys, IV. 11,018. [F.]

Ruche, *variant* (in Wynt.) *of* Rug, *sb.*, a tug, IV. 8898. [*See* Rug.]

Rude, *adj.* *See* Ryde.

Rudely, *adv.* = Roidly (*rudly*, I. 2785) [*see also s.v.* Ryde], with great force, I. 1875, 2783, 2785; II. 1697 (*de sa lance est li fus roidement enpugniés*). [*Br.* III. 349; XIV. 305.]

Ruffell, *sb.*, ? = Ruffle, *sb.*[2], f. Ruffle, *v.*[2], to handle roughly. [1. A riotous disturbance, 1534- ; 2. *Sc.*, a check, defeat, *c.* 1578, Lindesay Pitscottie ruffell.] A 'scratch,' IV. 9449 (The wound . . . was . . . bot ane r.) [*pr.* rufsell: *rime*, fell]. [Of obscure origin.]

Digitized by Google

Rug, *v.*, to pull forcibly, III. 7523 (Or r. his heid of, *Ou la teste en venra*); *pres. pple.* rugand, IV. 9015 (*sachent*), 10,315; *pa. t.* rugged, IV. 9039; ruggit, IV. 8533, 8929. [Cp. Norw. Rugga.]

Ruid, *adj.* *See* Ryde.

Rummill, *sb.* *See* Rimmill.

Rumor, *sb.* = Rumour, reputation, III. 5277. [F.]

Runseis = *pl.* of Rouncy, a horse, *esp.* a riding-horse, II. 2940 [not in F.]. [O.F. Roncin.]

Rusche, *v.* = Rush; *trans.* = to drive back, I. 2408; *pres. pple.* rushand, *intrans.*, I. 2564 (blude); IV. 9015, 9712; *pa. t.*, *trans.*, ruschit, I. 1877; rushit, I. 1769, 1964; IV. 9356, 9458 (*rue*), 9818, 9270 (*enbatent*); *intrans.*, I. 1029, 1096, 1539, 2276; II. 1697; IV. 9337, 9564; = fell, IV. 8570, 10,239; *pa. pple.* = driven back, ruschit, I. 1567 (Thai war r. . . . on bak, *reūsé*), I. 1587; rushit, I. 2288; II. 288, 1807; IV. 9269 (Thay of Effesoun r. ware, *Cil de Feson reüsent*). [? O.F. Reüser.]

Ruse, *sb.* = Roose, boasting, IV. 10,462. [O.N. Hrós.]

Ruse, *v.* = Roose, to boast. 1. *intrans.*, III. 5415 (Thocht he to r. haue na beute) = to boast of; 2. *refl.*, I. 2487; *pres. t.* rusis, III. 7493; *pa. t.* rusit, II. 1796; III. 7363 (Thay r. thame that, etc.); *pa. pple.*, IV. 9201 (ane . . . That it [the standard] had r. to keip, *s'estoit vantés*). [O.N. Hrósa.]

Rushing, *vbl. sb.*, noise, IV. 9482. [*Echoic*: ? based on Anglo-F. Russ(h)er.]

Rusing, *vbl. sb.* = Roosing, boasting, II. 2282. [*See* Ruse.]

Ruthfully, *adv.*, piteously, II. 2250 (*moult humblement*). [Hréow + -þ + fullīce.]

Rutit, *pa. pple.* = Rooted, III. 6654. [O.N. Rót.]

Ryall, *adj.* = Royal (*rial*, II. 1250; *riall*, 2725; *ryell*, 2523), I. 524, 634, 795, 1914; II. 1726.

Ryatus, *adj.* = Riotous, appy. = noisy, boastful, II. 2080 (*estous*). [O.F. Riotous.]

Rybbes, *pl.* = Ribs, I. 2563. [Ribb.]

Rychtly, *adv.*, ? straight, or ? duly, II. 1824. [Riht-līce.]

Ryde, *adj.* = Ride (II. 3427, 4435; *roud*, IV. 10,125; *royd*, IV. 10,062; *ruid*, I. 1781; *rude*, I. 1166, 1458, 1994; II. 1708, 2608, 4316; IV. 8898). ["In some M.E. and early Sc. texts there appears to be a certain amount of confusion between Rude and Roid (a. O.F. *roide*, but in some cases, esp. in Sc. texts, perh. a variant of Rude.")] —O.E.D. Because of the constant association of the three adjectives Ride, Roid, Rude with *rout* and *rimmel*, and the frequency with which they are used to render F. *roide*, we class them together here: of blows, violent, severe, with *rimmil*, I. 1781 (And mony r. r. thay gaif); II. 4278, 4316; with *rout*, *routis*, I. 1086, 1458; II. 1708, 1721, 3427 (I sall se the r. r.), 4435, 4481 (On ilk syde he gaif r. r.); IV. 8603, 10,125; with *strakis*, I. 1166, II. 2608; with *ruche* [= Rug, pull], IV. 8898; with *spere*, I. 1994 (Ane grete rude spere, *lance grose en son puig* [context Mich., p. 144, I. 6 . . . *roide l'ot recouvrée a i. fil d'amirant*). [*See also* Rudely.] [(Ge)rýde.]

Ryde, *v.* = Ride, I. 532, 2618, 2975; II. 1505, 4837; *pres. pple.* ridand, II. 1199; rydand, III. 6142; *pres. t.* rydis, I. 55; *imperat.* ridis, I. 212; *pa. t.* rade, II. 575, 1697; raid, v. freq., I. 54, 63, 75, 81, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* riddin, II. 468. [Rídan.]

Ryf, *v.* = Rive, tear, III. 5461; *pa. pple.* reuin, I. 3238; III. 6636; IV. 9033, 9495, 9722. [O.N. Rífa.]

Rymbill, *sb.* *See* Rimmill.

Rys, *sb.* = Rice, a branch, II. 3755 (ridder than rose on r.) [Rís.]

Ryse, *v.* = Rise (II. 436; *ris*, I. 3018; *rys*, II. 582), I. 1766,

Digitized by Google

as in mod. Eng.; *spec.*, II. 582 (to-morne, quhan day can r.); I. 3018 = to result, accrue; *pres. t.* ryses, II. 1706; rysis, IV. 9315; *pa. t.* rais, v. freq., *e.g.*, II. 29; *spec.*, II. 4075 (Endlang the citie r. the cry, *enforcierent li cri*) [cp. *Br.* X. 657 (Than throu the castell ras the cry)]; *pa. pple.* rissin, IV. 10,896; rysing, II. 4072. [A-rísan.]

Rysing, *pa. pple.* = Risen. *See* Ryse. [Cp. *prec.*]

Rysing, *vbl. sb.* = Rising (II. 3962), II. 1893. [Cp. *prec.*]

Ryuer, *sb.* = River (*riuer*, II. 25), II. 329. [F.]

S

Sa, *adv., conj.* = So (also *sua, swa*), v. freq., I. 13, 19, etc., *esp.* as rime-word, *e.g.*, 104, and as = 'thus,' *e.g.*, 1345, 1862; *spec.* with asseverations, *sa God me reid!* etc., *e.g.*, II. 94, 2087, 2236, 2477, 3328 (sa God me l); *sa mony*, v. freq., II. 1535, 1671, etc.; *sa that*, freq., I. 2205; II. (Prol.) 17. [Swá.]

Sa, *v.* = Say (*sane*, IV. 9415), I. 2314; *pres. t. 2nd pers.* sais, II. 3368; sayes, II. 2541; sayis, II. 4910, etc.; *3rd pers.* sais, I. 269, etc.; *imperat.* sais, I. 254; II. 2230, 2252, 2289; sayis, II. 2476; *pa. t. 2nd pers.* said, II. 1357; *3rd pers., passim*; say on, II. 2435; III. 5979. [Secgan.]

Sacrifice, *sb.*, to Mars: II. 57, 402, 454. [F.]

Sad, *adj.*, of blows: heavy, III. 7122. [Sæd.]

Sadeled = Saddled, I. 2643. [Cp. *next.*]

Sadill, *sb.* = Saddle, I. 1052, 1563, 2627, 2678, 3005; *pl.* sadillis, I. 1057; II. 4319. [Sadol.]

Sadly, *adv.* 1. Of blows: heavily, I. 2072, 2903; 2. Tightly, I. 1354 ([He] Embraisit s. his blasoun); 3. Firmly, boldly, III. 5485 (*hardiement*). [Cp. *Br.* XIII. 374 (Knyt ȝow als s. as ȝhe may). [Sædlíce.]

Sagait, Sa gait = So-gate(s (*sagates*, III. 5624; *sua-gate*, II. 3987), II. 1379, 1382. [*Br.* XIX. 253, swagatis.] [Swá + O.N. Gata.]

Sa Gates. *See prec.*

Saif. *See* Saue.

Saiffand, *prep.* [absol. use of the *pres. pple.* = Saving], excepting I. 1363 [*c.* 1386, Chaucer —].

Saik, *sb.* = Sake, I. 1551, 1922, 2849; II. 1360, 1591, 1617, 2005, 4291; *for Goddis s.*, I. 392, 799. [Sacu.]

Saill, *sb.* = Sale, in phr. *set to s.* = to put up for sale, III. 8069 (*mise a vente*). [The earliest ex. of the phr. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1380, Wyclif.] [Late Sala ? ∠ O.N. Sala.]

Sainȝe, *sb.* *See* Senȝe.

Sair, *adj.* *See* Sare.

Sairnes, *sb.* = Soreness, pain, IV. 10,856. [Sár + -nes.]

Salamandar, *sb.* = Salamander, II. 1931. [F.]

Salbe = shall be. *See next.*

Sall, *v.* = Shall (also freq. *sal*, *e.g.*, II. 4982), II. 118, and *passim*; *2nd pers. sing.* sall, I. 553, 714; II. 1215, 1248; sal be is printed rarely as two words, *e.g.*, II. 4982, usually as one, *salbe*, *e.g.*, IV. 10,113; *pa. t.* sould, I. 425, 430, 494, and *passim*; suld, I. 193, 563, 989, etc. [Sceal; Sculon; Scolde.]

Salust, *pa. t.* of Salus, *v.*, *Sc.* and *North.*, *Obs.* = Salute, II. 50, 3078. [*v.* from Salus, *sb.* ∠ O.F. Salus, *pl.* of Salu.]

Samekill. *See* Mekill.

Samyng, *adj.* = Samen, *Sc.*, *Obs.* (*samyn*, I. 1194) = Same, I. 981 (Vpone the s. wyse), 1194 (on the s. manere). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* I. 252 (in the samyn tym).] [Cp. *next.*]

Samyng, *adv.* = Samen, *Obs.* (*samin*, II. 2714; IV. 8432; *samyn*, II. 1267, 2174), together, II. 3459, 4281; III. 5986. [Samne.]

Samyt = Samite (*samit* [*pr.* lamit],

Digitized by Google

IV. 9790; erron. *samyng*, II. 4806; *semit*, II. 1925); a rich silk fabric, III. 6200 (In grein s. couerit, *Couvert d'un vert samit*). [O.F.]

Sand, *sb.*, II. 1321. [Sand.]

Sandale, *sb.* = Sendal (*sandell*, I. 968), a thin silken material, F. *cendal*, I. 1190, 1707. [O.F. Cendal.]

Sane, *v.*[1] = Sa, IV. 9415. [Secgan.]

Sane, *v.*[2] = Sain, I. 357 (sa the Lord me s. !); *sa God me s. !* I. 279; II. 3882, 3912, 4672, 4958; III. 7071, 7520. [Segnian.]

Sang, *sb* = Song, III. 5839. [Sang.]

Sapheris, *pl.* = Sapphires, II. 3707; IV. 11,018. [F.]

Sarasyne, *sb.* = Saracen, II. 2991. [F.]

Sardonis = *pl. of* Sardonyx, III. 7638 [not in F.] [Lat. Sardonyx.]

Sare, *adj.* = Sore (also *sair*), with *cunnand*, II. 2272; *fechting*, I. 2656; *hartis*, I. 3160; II. 2344; *praying*, I. 2076 (*rubrick*); *siching*, I. 835, 2379; III. 7778; *strakis*, II. 1855. [Sár.]

Sare, *adv.*, with *dred*, I. 1290; *grete*, 1471; *greued*, I. 1625; II. 4749; *menit*, II. 4525; *mislykit*, II. 3130; *sichit*, II. 2205; *siching*, I. 835; *stonyit*, I. 2062; *weip*, II. 124; *woundit*, I. 1660, 2112, 2248, 2768; II. 4104, 4187, 4222. [Sáre.]

Sariandis = *pl.* of Sergeant, a common soldier, III. 5289 (I sall licht in middes the feild . . . To help the s., *les sergens*); *erron.* seruandis, II. 1817, and 1844 (*sergans*). [F.]

Sarraly, *adv.* (*sarely*, I. 2221), *Obs.*, in close array, II. 1199, 1611; IV. 8343, 8556, 8641. [*Sarree (∠ F. Serré) + ly.]

Sary, *adj.* = Sorry. *See* Sory.

Saue, *v.* = Save (freq. *saif*; also *sawe*, I. 584), *spec.* phr. *sa God me s. !* II. 3902, 4036, 4790; *pres. t.* savis, II. 1243; *imperat.* saif, I. 550; *pa. t.* safit, II. 1904; phr. *sa God me saif !* II. 2381, 4724; *pa. pple.* sauit = spared, I. 26. [F.]

Sauetie, *sb.* = Safety, salvation, IV. 9999 (quhair God deit for our s., *sauvement*). [F. Sauveté.]

Saull, *sb.* = Soul, I. 600, 2492; II. 265, 636, 1654; *pl.* saullis, IV. (Col.) 36. [Sáwol.]

Sault, *sb.* = Assault, II. 1350. [*Br.* XVII. 356.] [Aphetic.]

Sauorand = *pres. pple.* of Savour, to give forth a scent, II. 2172; III. 5022. [F.]

Saw, *sb.*, speech, saying, I. 1285; III. 5649. [Sagu.]

Sawe. *See* Saue and Se.

Scaill, *v.* *See* Skaill.

Scalit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Skaill.

Scallit = *pa. pple.* of Skaill.

Scarlot, *sb.* = Scarlet, a rich cloth, often red, I. 2522. [Aphetic ∠ O.F. Escarlate.]

Scarsnes, *sb.* = Scarceness (*scarcenes*, III. 7149), niggardliness, III. 6654, 7007. [*See* Skarce.]

Schaft, *sb.* = Shaft, II. 1637, 4497; *pl.* shaftis, I. 2444. [Scaeft.]

Schaip, *sb.* = Shape, I. 1301. [(Ge)scæp.]

Schairp, *adj.* = Sharp (*sharpe*, I. 2093; II. 1414), I. 1035, 1311, 1994; IV. 8339; *superl.* scharpest, as *sb.*, I. 1557 (Richt with the s. of the brand, *au trancant de l'espée*). [Scearp.]

Schalit = *pa. t.* of Skaill.

Schankis = *pl.* of Shank, leg, I. 1303. [Scanca.]

Schape, *v.* = Shape; *refl.* to betake oneself [v. freq. in Chaucer], III. 6070; *pa. t.* shupe, *intr.* = took measures to + *infin.*, II. 3108; = directed his course to, IV. 9811; *pa. pple.* = shaped, schapin, II. 2577; shapin, 3863, 4700; = created, III. 6051. [Sceppan; *pa. t.* Scóp; *pa. pple.* Ge-scapen.]

Scharply, *adv.* = Sharply (*sharpely*, I. 1687, 2165, 2905; II. 1695); chiefly in phr. *that s. share*, etc., I. 1844; II. 1206; = quickly, I. 2165. [Scearp + lice.]

Schaw, *v.* = Show (*schew*, II. 1854, 1936, 1988; *shaw*, 1734, 2449; IV. 10,478; *shew*, 1742,

Digitized by Google

2078), II. 546, 1537, 2312; *pres. t* showis, II. 2420; *pa. t.* schawit, I. 2518; scheuit, II. 1521; shewit, I. 1138; II. 1837, 3272, 4333, 4336, 4572; *pa. pple.* schauin, II. 3132; shawin, I. 1922; II. 284; shewit, I. 2134, 2900. [Ge-scéawian.]

Scheild, *sb.* = Shield (*scheld*, v. freq.; *sheild*, freq.; *sheilde*, II. 1322; *sheld*, II. 1771, 2198, 2693, 3433, 4137), I. 261, 1174, 1207, and *passim*; *pl.* scheildis, I. 2444, 2987, etc.; scheldis, I. 890; sheilds, II. 2834. [Sceld.]

Scheild, *v.* = Shield, II. 636; *pres. t.* sheildis, II. 169 [*pr. shield vs.*] [Scildan.]

Scheip, *sb.* = Sheep (*sheip*, I. 35), I. 996. [Scép.]

Scheir, *sb.* = Cheer. *See* Cheir.

Scheiring, *vbl. sb.* = Shearing, cutting, ? or the cutting edge, –O.E.D., IV. 9446 (the s. of the brand Hit in to the nakit syde, *Que li trenchans ne viegne ferir en la char nue*). [*See next.*]

Schere, *v.* = Shear (*schare*, I. 1369; *sheir*, II. 1448; *shere*, II. 1315; IV. 9263), I. 1994 (Ane spere . . . schairp to s.); so IV. 8339; *pres. pple.* scherand, I. 1035 and 1311 (Ane spere . . . schairp and weill s.); IV. 9147; *pa. t.* schair, IV. 9741; schare, I. 1488, 1823, 1844; II. 1206; share, I. 146, 923, 1687, 2270, 2827, 2905; II. 1695; shure, IV. 10,203; *pa. pple.* shorne, II. 653. [Scéran.]

Schip, *sb.* = Ship, II. 515. [Scip.]

Schip-grome = Ship-groom (–O.E.D.), shipman, boatman, II. 479 (*notonnier*). [Cp. *shipgume*, shipman, *c.* 1205, Layamon.] [*prec.* + gróm.]

Schir, *sb.* = Sir (*shir*, II. 71, 398, 1959, 2373, 3465, 3846); as a title of address, *absol.*, *passim*; and *s. King*, *s. duke*, etc., II. 235, 2350, etc. [F.]

Schire, *adj.* = Shire, bright, shining, IV. 8711. [*Br.* V. 26.] [Scír.]

Schore, *sb.* = Shore, a threat, II. 2895 (I compt nocht all thare s. ane hare!). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* 621 (The fif . . . Com with gret schoyr and mannasyng).] [Of obscure origin; ? connected with Scoren, *pa. pple.* of Sceran.]

Schorting, *vbl. sb.* = Shorting, pastime, III. 5127 (Of s., solace and of gamyng, *De geus et d'esbanois*) [*c.* 1390-]. [Scortian.]

Schoulderis, *pl.* = Shoulders. *See* Shulder.

Schounderis. *See* Shunder.

Schout, *sb.* = Shout, I. 1587. [14th c. = O.N. Skúta.]

Schroudis = *pres. t.* of Shroud, to clothe, III. 5021 (*revest*). [*v.* from Scrúd, *sb.*]

Schunders. *See* Shunder.

Schute, *v.* = Shut, break off (a conversation), III. 5490 (I rede . . . We s. this speke, *rompons cest parlement!*) [Scyttan.]

Schyar, early *Sc.* form of Char, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., a chariot, IV. 10,587 (*.j. char*). [F.]

Schyre, *adv.* = Shire, brightly, II. 3705. [Scír.]

Science, *sb.* = Knowledge, II. 2562. [F.]

Scoir, *sb.* = Score, twenty, I. 314. [Scoru.]

Score, II. 3895, in chess (Outhir in the nuke or in the s.)

Scorne, *v.* = Scorn, to jeer at, I. 403 (*gabé*), 2499; II. 2027; *pa. pple.* skornit, I. 564. [O.F. escorner.]

Scorning, *vbl. sb.*, jeering, I. 875, 2829; III. 6090 (*gabe*). [From *prec.*]

Scry, *sb.*, *Obs.*, I. 96 and IV. 10,267 (Than thay of Inde hes rasit the s., *Et li cris reconmence entre Yndois a lever*); II. 3361 (*quant il oient criée*). [1419-, cp. *Wall.*, IV. 671 (The scry sone rais, the bald Loran was dede).] [Aphetic from Escry, ∠ O.F. Escri-er.]

Se, *v.* = See (also freq. *sie*), v. freq., I. 181, 466, 527, etc.; *spec.*, II. 146 (That I micht anes upon him se = look), 3710 (full fare to se); *pres. pple.* seand, III. 5618; *pres. t.* 3*rd pers.* seis, I. 3037; II. 1260,

Digitized by Google

1427, 1445, 1450, 4988; *pa. t.* saw, *passim*, sawe, freq., *e.g.*, II. 32, 111; *pa. pple.* sein, II. 4102; sene, *passim*; phr. *sa God me se!* I. 620, 2172; II. 2388, 2719, 4807, 4922. [Séon.]

Seage, *sb.* *See* Sege.

Secound, *adj.* = Second, II. (Prol.), *rubrick*. [F.]

Sede, *sb.* = Seed, II. 266. [Séd.]

See = Sea = Sey.

Sege, *sb.* = Siege (*seage*, II. 275). 1. A seat, II. 2046; 2. A siege, I. 185, 1524; II. 275, 438; *pl.* = seats, seages, III. 7536; segis, II. 2503. [F.]

Seik, *adj.* = Sick, III. 5719. [Séc.]

Seik, *v.* = Seek, I. 630, 1261, 1977; II. 2503; *pres. t.* seikes, II. 1425; sekes, II. 3774; *pa. t.* socht, *trans.* = attacked, I. 1686 (This Salarine . . . S. thame of Grece so fellonly With dartis . . . That fele . . . woundit ware), 1821; II. 1261, 1644 [cp. *Br.* V. 102]; *intrans.* = went, I. 1126, 1333, 2694 (To erd he s.); = went to attack, + to, I. 1152 [so *Br.* VI. 625] + *on* (*upon*), I. 1372, 2368; *pa. pple.* socht, II. 1234; with hostile intent = attacked, I. 1923; II. 1540, 4461. [Sécan.]

Seiknes, *sb.* = Sickness, III. 6994.

Seildin, *adv.*, seldom, II. 1385. [Seldan.]

Seildin quare, *adv.* = Seldom-where [–O.E.D., but cp. Seldom-when, 1390, Gower —], rarely, rarely anywhere, II. 3702. [*prec.* + hwær.]

Seill, *sb.* = Sele, happiness, in phr. *sa haue I s.!* transl. *par foy!* etc., III. 5645, 5675, 7806; IV. 8877. [Sæl; *Sél.]

Seindill, *adv.* = Sendle, *adv.*, *Sc.* = Seldom, I. 2630. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1470, Henryson.] [Metathesis of Seldan.]

Seir, *adv.* and *adj.* = Sere (also freq.); *adv.* separately, II. 2196, 2392 (Gif ȝe lufe sa, our lufes gais s.), 3459 (ȝow all, baith samyng and s.), 4494; *adj.* divers, many, variegated, I. 262, 406; II. 1504, 2804, 4575; III. 5017, 5916 (of s. ententis, *par diverses raisons*), 5988; IV. 8499; *esp.* with *colour(is*, II. 2038, 2172; III. 5022, 6785; *countre*, I. 2331; *landis*, II. 510, 2643; *places*, I. 2582; II. 4148; *steids* [= places], II. 1984; phr. *ilkane seir* = each separately, II. 3456; III. 6164; IV. 11,127 (He kyssed the ladeis i. s., *Et chascune Dame a par son non saluée*); *on seir maneris* (*manere*, I. 3010), I. 310, 822; II. 2554. [O.N. Sér, *dat. sing.* = by itself.]

Seirkin, *adj.* = Serekin, of several kinds, II. (Prol.) 4; III. 6785. [*prec.* + cynn.]

Seis, *v.* = Seize, I. 95; *pa. t.* sesed, III. 5108; sesit, I. 168 [*pr.* felit]; II. 61, 1279, 1893, 1900, 4651; *pa. pple.* sesit, II. 1901, 2865, 4006, 4869; = possessed, 3642. [F.]

Seis = Cease, *v.* *See* Ceis.

Self, *adj.*, same, II. 518 (in that s. tyde). [Self(a).]

Sell, *v.*, II. 4552; *pa. t.* sauld, I. 909, 1617; *pa. pple.* sauld, I. 220, 2521. [Sellan.]

Sely, *adj.* = Seely, favourable, auspicious, III. 8209 (with s. werd, *par bon destinement*). [Sælic; *Sélig.]

Semblance, *sb.*, appearance, demeanour, transl. *semblant*, II. 2460 and 3089, fare s., 4589, 4801; phr. *to mak s.*, transl. *faire semblant*, to give an appearance of, I. 2462, 2773, 3108 (That he na s. maid of ill, *Qu'il ne fait nul semblant d'onme contraliiet*). [F. Semblance.]

Sembland, *sb.* = Semblant, *Obs.*, appearance, demeanour, transl. *semblant*, I. 2351; II. 1920; III. 6842; IV. 10,273, 10,455 (Sueit s. and courtas talking, *biau semblant*; phr. *be s.* = in appearance, II. 4953; *to mak s.*, III. 5107 (Fesonas . . . Come in, makand richt fare s., *qui fait moult bel samblant, i.e.*, with an expression of welcome); IV. 8851 (Till tak it [Alexander's sword] he makis s., *i.e.*, bids

Digitized by Google

fair). [Cp. *Br.* IX. 250 (Thai . . . maid gude s. for the ficht).] [F. Semblant.]

Semble, *sb.* = Sembly, assembly, hostile meeting, clash, I. 903 (at thare first s., *jostes*), 3194; gathering for the fight, I. 913 and II. 3385 (the s. of the fecht, *l'assamblée*), 4056; assembled troops, the 'field,' II. 1813, 4196; III. 5690 (*asamblée*), 6189, 7907. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 380 (all the s. schuk).] [Aphetic from Assembly.]

Semble, *v.*, to assemble, IV. 8456; *pa. pple.* semblit, I. 880, 1605, 1810. [Aphetic from Assembly, *v.*]

Semely, *adj.* = Seemly, III. 5839. [O.N. Sømiligr.]

Sement, *sb.* = Cement (*symont*, III. 5776), III. 5431. [F. Ciment.]

Semis = *pres. t.* of Seem, I. 367; II. 258, 1421, 1652, 3281, 4541; *pa. t.* semed, II. 313; semit, I. 82, 316, 1147, 2142; II. 4135; semyt, I. 1306; II. 1629, 4488; = looked, 4738 (robis that s. weill). *Construction:* 1. In *him semis* the prefixed dative was used (? by confusion) for the subject, so that the impersonal *him semis* = it seems to him, became = he seems, I. 1147 (Him semit weill ane knycht to be, *bien samble chevalier*, 1306, 2142; II. 258, 313, 1629, 4135, 4139, 4488, 4952; 2. [= 4 f. O.E.D.: instead of *infin.*, a clause is used as if *semis* had been impersonal, I. 316; II. 3281.] [O.N. Søma.]

Semit, II. 1925. *See* Samyt.

Sempilly, *adv.* = Simply, III. 7601. [*See* Simple.]

Sen, *adv.*, *prep.*, and *conj.*, since; *adv.*, afterwards, II. 4248 [*c.* 1460, *Towneley Myst.* —]; *prep.*, from, I. 2579 (s. this day); *conj.* 1. From the time that, I. 945, 2898; II. (Prol.) 16; II. 3062, 4249; IV. 9393, 10,194; *sen that*, II. 482; IV. 9893; 2. Seeing that [cp. Seen, *conj.*, O.E.D., with which there may have been partial confusion], I. 432; II. 1551, 1977, 2119, 3872, 4367, 4534; III. 5519. [From Sippan.]

Send, *v.*, II. 1878, 2419, 2612, etc.; *pres. t.* sendis, II. 3464; *pres. subj.* sent, I. 218; *pa. t.* send, II. 4047; sent, II. 1700, 3667, etc.; *pa. pple.* send, I. 7; II. 35, 489, 1977, 2815, 3121, 3982; III. 5118, 7535; sent, II. 2567, 3664, etc. [Sendan.]

Sennoun, *sb.*, *North.* var. of Sinew, II. 4657; *pl.* senonis, II. 4516. [Sinu.]

Sensyne, *adv.*, since then, II. 4671; IV. (Col.) 37; *erron.* for seuyne, III. 7658. [Both contracted forms from Sippan.]

Sentence, *sb.*, meaning, IV. (Col.) 5, 10. [F.]

Senze, *sb.* = Senye (*sainze*, II. 4341). 1. Ensign, I. 1603; IV. 8672; 2. Battle-cry, II. 4341 [1508, Dunbar, *Flyt.* —]; IV. 9809; *pl.* senzeis. [Aphetic from Ensign.]

Senzeory, *sb.* = Seigniory, transl. *signorie*, lordship = domination, sovereignty, II. 625, 641, 2137 (He begouth euill his s.), 4827; = lordliness, II. 2108; III. 6420. [F.]

Sere, *adj.* *See* Seir.

Sere, *adv.* and *adj.* *See* Seir.

Sermonand = *pres. pple.* of Sermon, to speak, II. 1495. [O.F. Sermoner, *sermonner*.]

Sermoun, *sb.* = Sermon (III. 6742; IV. 10,828); in phr. *to mak s.* = to speak, appeal, I. 322 (Emynedus . . . maid him prayer and s., *li proie*); II. 4557 (Thus thay spak, makand thare s.); III. 6742; IV. 10,828; *pl.* sermounis = requests, appeals, I. 2922 (Nouther for prayers na s.). [F.]

Seruand, *sb.* = Servant, I. 274, and IV. 8555 (quhat Lord and quhat s., *que signeur que sergant*); *pl.* seruandis, IV. 11,080; seruantis, IV. 10,768. [F.]

Seruandis, *pl.* 1. *See* Seruand; 2. II. 1817, 1844, erron. for Sariandis.]

Serue = Serve, *v.*[1], I. 399, 2954; II. 1314, 1374, 2794, 3155, 3161; III. 6869; *pa. t.* seruit,

Digitized by Google

I. 769; *pa. pple.* serued, II. 3087; *iron.*, III. 6133. [F. Servir.]

Serue = Serve, *v.*², to deserve, I. 1913; II. 3473; *pres. t.* seruis, III. 5704; *pa. pple.* seruit, I. 2611; III. 6350 (For he hes s. it richt weill, *que bien l'a deservi*). [So *S.L.S.*, *Thomas* (I serwe no blame).] [? Aphetic from F. Deservir.]

Seruice, *sb.* (*seruis*, I. 399; II. 2794, 3088, 3197, 3448; *seruyce*, 2495, I. 1500; II. 3158, 3218; IV. 10,716. [F.]

Seruis, *sb.* *See* Seruice.

Sesing, *sb.* = Seisin, possession, II. 650 (Or euer he had s. of me [not in F.], 1403 (I am first lufft and in s. [not in F.]; IV. 8431 (maugre his . . . that in s. is, *envis le rendra cil qui en est saisi*). [Cp. *Br.* VI. 496 (He had him in his s.).] [F. Saisine.]

Sesoun, *sb.* = Season, III. 7676 [*pr.* resoun]. [F.]

Set, *ppl. a.* = pitched, III. 5283, in phr. *s. battell* (Gif the King and Clarus fechtis At s. battell and certane day, *a battaille arramie*). [The earliest ex. of the phr. (Sense 4, O.E.D.) is *Br.* VIII. 367 (The king, in set battalȝe . . . Vencust him with a gret menȝe).] [Cp. *next.*]

Set, *v.* 1. To seat, *trans.*; *pa. pple.*, II. 2998, 4281, 4785, 4963, 5010, 5011; III. 7666; *refl.* = was seated, I. 1129; = sat, II. 421; *intr.* = sat, II. 4805; 2. To place, (*a*) *pa. pple.*, II. 423, 3228, 3713, 3792, 4098; espec. with *battreis*, 487; *bushment*, 3069; *sege* (*assege*), 201, 275, 438; phr. *set the burd* [= table], II. 5005, 5008; (*b*) to plant, strike (a blow), I. 2072, 2903, 3012; II. 4316; III. 6245; (*c*) placed = bound, III. 5674 (For thow art set to tyne or win); phr. *set in affray*, I. 247, 1291, 1692, 2158; *in* (*mekill*) *thrang*, I. 1689, 2056, 2274; II. 1193; *set to sale*: *see s.v.* Saill; 3. (*a*) = Apply, *trans.*, I. 1916, 2806, 3070, and III. 5616 (*emploié*); *absol.* to apply oneself, II. 2098; phr. *to set help* (*helping*), I. 376 (That I micht set na help in ye), 533, 839; *refl.*, I. 2780; (? phr. *to set* (*one's*) *intent*, I. 1508, 1514; II. (Prol.) 19, 26; 30, I. 783; II. 2063; IV. 10,081 (*met entente*), and II. 2301 (Gif I be set on hie i.); 4. = Beset, I. 2105; 5. Impute, II. 2282 (to auant or rusing set. [cp. *Br.* XVII. 826]; 6. Phr. *set agane*, refute, II. 165 (*desdire*); *set all to all*: *see* All; set fra (him, etc.) = separate, I. 1279; = put aside, II. 675. [Settan.]

Setterday, *sb.* = Saturday, III. 6498. [Sæternes daeg.]

Settis, *pl.* of Set, a band of hunters, II. 2710.

Seuin = Seven (*seuyne*, I. 1234), I. 902 and *passim*. [Seofon.]

Sewis = *pres. t.* of Sew, II. 3882 (And s. it weill, sa God me sane!)

Sex = Six, II. 19, etc. [Sex.]

Sext = Sixth, III. 7161. [Sexta.]

Sexty = Sixty, I. 3097. [Sextig.]

Sey, *sb.* = Sea (*see* I. 1683, *sie* 4), I. 11, 234; II. 658; IV. 9935; a large sheet of water (Sense 3, O.E.D.), *i.e.*, the river Pharon, II. 2829; III. 5940. [Sǣ.]

Shaik, *v.* = Shake (*schaik*, I. 1580), I. 3206; schuke, IV. 9574; *pa. t.* shuke, I. 2272. [Scacan; *pa. t.* Scóc.]

Shame, *sb.* (*schame*, I. 3170; II. 1846, 4179; III. 5600, 8058), II. 1432, 1474; IV. 9288; phr. *s. or skaith*, II. 132, 1475, 1846, 2797; *reprufe and s.*, III, 5600, 8058. [Scamu.]

Shamed, *pa. pple.* (*schamed*, II. 4424), 1557; IV. 9683. [Scamian.]

Shamefull, *adj.* = Shameful, ashamed, II. 1640, 2072, 2536; IV. 8444 (*honteus*). [The earliest ex. of this sense is *Br.* VIII. 359.] [Scam-full.]

Shamefully, *adv.*, II. 4914. [*prec.* + ly.]

Shanke-bane, *sb.* = Shank-bone, IV. 10,342 (*L'os de la jambe destre*). [*c.* 1330-, O.E.D., but only in the sense of 'the tibia of an animal.'] [Scanca + bān.]

Digitized by Google

Share = *pa. t.* of Schere.
Shaw, *sb.*, a small wood, I. 2058. [Scaga.]
Shawing, *vbl. sb.* = Showing, a demonstration, I. 2489. [Scéawian.]
Shed, *pa. pple.* scattered, IV. 9129 (harnes [= brains]). [Scádan.]
Shene, *adj.* and *adv.* = Sheen (also freq. *schene*, I. 210; II. 3619, 3688, etc.), a vague M.E. epithet of praise. 1. Beautiful, I. 210; II. 3619, 4311; quasi-*sb.*, that s. = fair [lady], II. 2436, 2469, 3627, 3654, 3657, 3891, 3909, 4807; 2. Bright, I. 2064; II. 3688; *adv.* = brightly, I. 1388; II. 3376. [Scéne.]
Shent, *v.* = Shend, III. 7850; *pa. pple.* shent (also *schent*) (*pres. t.* schentis = harms, II. 2771); 1. Disgraced (also *schent*, *e.g.*, II. 1452), I. 284, 305, 951; II. 4361, 3280; III. 6492; phr. *s. mot I be!* II. 2485; *s. worth I* (*he*, etc.), II. 551, 1452 (*honnis soit*), 2083; 2. Discomfited, II. 1482, 1781, 2750, 4239; 3. Brought low, ruined, II. 2960; IV. 8404. [Scendan.]
Shere, *v.* *See* Schere.
Sheuers, *pl.* = Shivers, splinters, I. 3206; III. 6098; IV. 10,510. [Early M.E. Scifre, *Teut. Skif-, to split.]
Shield vs, II. 169, *erron.* *See* Scheild, *v.*
Shirly, *adv.* = Shirely, *Obs.*, brightly, I. 1476. [Scír-líce.]
Sho, *pers. pron.* = She (*scho*, I. 2806; II. 1217, 1218, 2187, 2241, 2343), II. 663, 1310, 1312, 1375, 2192, 2193, 2441, 3553, 3635, 3801. [*See* O.E.D.]
Shorand, *v.*, *Sc.* and *North.*, *pres. pple.* of Shore, to threaten, menace, IV. 9970. [*See* Schore, *sb.* = Shore.]
Short, *adj.*, phr. *in s. tyme*, II. 3698. [Scort.]
Short, *v.*, *Obs.*, to amuse, III. 5986 (*deporter*); IV. 10,664 (The madinnis with Porrus left allane To s. him, MS. *Por porter conpaignie*); IV. Col. 1 (To s. thame that na Romanes can, This buke to translait I began). [The nearest analogy in O.E.D. is Sense 3, to beguile (the time), *c.* 1400-.] [Scortian.]
Shortly, *adv.*, briefly, II. 2678; IV. 9887. [Scort-líce.]
Shot, *sb.* (*schot*, I. 1486). 1. A rush, I. 1486, 1790; 2. Shooting with the bow, I. 1625, 1629, 1644, 1660 (s. of arrowis); 3. Range, II. 473 (The craggis . . . had ane archearis s. on hicht [not in F.]) [Sense 3, 1455-.] [Scot.]
Shouris = *pl.* of Shower; Sense 5, O.E.D., pains, pangs (of love), II. 2193, 2471. [Scúr.]
Showit, *pa. t.* of Shove, IV. 9036. [Scúfan.]
Shreudly, *adv.* = Shrewdly, evilly, IV. 8917 (*malement*). [From Scræwa, shrew-mouse.]
Shudder, *v.*, I. 1427 (Quhan he the rinkis [= ranks] saw s. sa, *quant vit les rens fremir*). [Frequentat. from Teut. root Skud, to shake.]
Shuke = *pa. t.* of Shaik.
Shulder, *sb.* = Shoulder, I. 148; *pl.* schoulderis, I. 163, 672; schulderis, II. 4110; shoulders, IV. 9510; shulderis, I. 2011. [Sculdor.]
Shunder, *adv.* = Sunder (*schounder*, IV. 9719; *schunder*, I. 2983, 2997; *sounder*, I. 1222; in pieces, *sondir*, IV. 9739), I. 1055 (speiris brak in s.); in s., I. 1222, 2080, 2081, 2326, 2534, 2625, 2827, 2997; II. 102; IV. 9041, 9739; to s., I. 2983; in schunders, I. 1580; III. 6282; IV. 8925, 9836; to schounderis, I. 2692; in sunders, I. 2560. [Sundor.]
Shupe = *pa. t.* of Schape.
Shure = *pa. t.* of Schere.
Shute, *v.* = Shoot, *trans.*, I. 1672; II. 1334, 3761; *pres. pple.* shutand, I. 1624; *pa. t.* shot (*schot*, I. 1118; IV. 8712, 9455; *schott*, I. 1649); *intrans.* = rushed, I. 1118, 1652, 2084, 2085; IV. 9455 [so *Br.* VII. 390, etc.]; with arrows, I. 1623; IV. 8712; *trans.*, II. 4473 (the carllis s. speiris). [Scéotan.]

Digitized by Google

Shynand = *pres. pple.* of Shine, I. 1388; II. 3705 (*schyning*, I. 1476); *pres. t.* schyins, II. 3376; *pa. t.* schynit, II. 4072, 4106, 4514; shane, I. 2435; ? shein, I. 824 [*rime* armin = arming]; shynit, I. 2532, 3208. [Scínan.]

Sib, *adj.*, related, I. 138, 798; II. 4962. [Sibb.]

Sib-man, kinsman, I. 1264. [Cp. *Br.* III. 403; V. 495.] [*prec.* + mann.]

Sic, *adj.* (freq. *sik*), such. 1. The ordinary attrib. use, *passim*, *spec.* as O.F. *tel* = of such sort as will be described, as follows, etc.; *e.g.*, I. 1443 (sic vther thre . . . That the worst was of grete valour, etc.); 2. Followed by *ane*, *passim*, *e.g.*, II. 137 (Sa hie ane man and sic ane King); *absol.*, II. 1977 (sen God hes sik ane to vs send); 3. *Absol.*, I. 1050; II. 1705, 2007 (To sic suld ladyes do honour), 4257; *nane sic*, I. 3254; II. 4638 (We saw n. s. fechtand this day). [Swilc.]

Siccamour, *sb.* = Sycamore, II. 3686; IV. 10,694 (*dessour .j. siquamour*). [O.F. Sic(h)amor, *sycomore*.]

Sichand = *pres. pple.* of Sigh (sychand, II. 4779), 3829; IV. 10,479; *pa. t.* siched, II. 2569; sichit, I. 243; II. 65, 123, 2005, 2205, 2499, 3113, 3215; III. 7090; IV. 9565. [Sícan; *pa. t.* Sihte.]

Siching, *vbl. sb.* = Sighing, I. 835, 2379; II. 2194, 3801, 3807; III. 6845; *pl.* sichingis, III. 7778. [Cp. *prec.*]

Sichis = *pl.* of Sigh, II. 2568. [From Sican, *v.*]

Sicht, *sb.* = Sight, I. 831, 2370; II. 2401, 2929, 3264, 3581, 3710 (Thay war full fare to se with s.), 4440; III. 5566 (This vow is gentill to my s., *moult gentis*). [Síht.]

Sie = Sea. *See* Sey.

Sik. *See* Sic.

Sikingis, *erron.* = *pl.* of Siching, III. 7776.

Sikker, *adj.* = Sicker (I. 1856), III. 7373; v. freq. in M.E. 1. Secure, steadfast, I. 303; II. 2689, 4250; III. 7373; 2. Of defensive armour: strong, I. 1856, 2009; II. 3375; 3. Certain, II. 2056, 3773 (*je sai tout de certain*). [Sicor.]

Sikkerly, *adv.* = Sickerly (I. 1991, etc., freq.) (*sikkerlie*, I. 1676). 1. In security, I. 452, 650, 1076, 1341, 2834; 2. (With *vbs.* of saying, etc.), as a fact; I. 216, 683, 1590, 1676, 1991, 2047, 2360; II. 1190, 2379. [Cp. *prec.*]

Sikkernes, *sb.* = Sickerness, defensive armour, cp. Sikker, Sense 2, II. 346 (Methink it tyme to tak our harnes, Speiris, swordis and all the s. [not in F.]). *c.* 1100-, O.E.D., but with no analogous quot.]

Silk, *sb.*, II. 3688, 4806; *pl.* silkis, II. 2503. [Siolc; cp. *next.*]

Silkin, *adj.* = Silken, s. carpets, II. 2170, 3616, 3619, 3711; s. weid, II. 2046, 3923, 4785. [Silcen.]

Siluer, *sb.* = Silver, II. 633, 3688. [Silfor.]

Simpill, *adj.* = Simple (II. 1920), homely, *with s. chere*, II. 54, 3297; (of low degree), III. 8232 (Thocht thow be fer and of strange countre, Of s. men, *et nés de basse gent*). [F.]

Sin, *adv.*, thereafter, IV. 10,153 [*rime* in]. [*See* Sen.]

Sin, *sb.* 1. Wrong, II. 4145, 4936 (*grans meschiés*); 2. A pity, I. 1767 (mekill s., *grand damaje*), 2951; II. 40 (Allace! that was baith syte and s., *dont c'est pitiés et diex*). [Sense 2 (3*a*, O.E.D.) is still colloq. Sc. O.E.D. quotes only *c.* 1300, *Havelok*, and *Wall.*, V. 501.] [Synn.]

Sindre, *adv.* = Sundry, severally, III. 5863 [so *Br.* XVII. 297]. [Cp. *next.*]

Sindrie, *adj.* = Sundry, divers (*sindre*, I. 2107; II. 2038; IV. 9357, 9790; *sindry*, I. 773, 2096; II. 2171), I. 38, 409, 1089, 2149, 2633. [Syndric.]

Sing, early *Sc.* form of Sign, *sb.*, II. 3729 [*pr.* King]. [F.]

Singand, *pres. pple.* of Sing, III.

Digitized by Google

7427; *pres. t.* singis, II. (Prol.) 2; III. 5017. [Singan.]

Sire, *sb.* (also freq. *syre*). 1. As a title of address = Sir, II. 2065; 2. Lord + *of*, I. 18, 214; *lord and s.*, II. 1755, 3352; *father and s.*, II. 1575. [F.]

Sis, *pl.* *See* Syse.

Sister, *sb.*, *possess. sing.*, in phr. *s. sone* = sister's son, nephew, I. 686, 1260; II. 249, 1620, 2979; III. 7181. [O.N. Systir.]

Sit, *v.*, II. 3018; *pres. pple.* sittand, I. 834; II. 2877, 2990; *pres. t.* sittis, II. 2150; *pa. t.* sat, + doun, II. 2170, 2188; = became, suited, I. 1310 (A l dere God, how his helm of steill And his hawbrek sat him how weill!) [cp. *Br.* I. 394 (In spek wlispyt he sum deill; Bot that sat him rycht wondre weill)]; *pa. pple.* sittin, IV. (Col.) 8. [Sittan.]

Skaill, *v.* = Skail, *North. dial.* and *Sc.* (*scaill*, I. 1422). 1. To scatter, disperse, I. 1385, 1422; 2. To raise a siege, I. 185; *pa. t.* = scattered; *trans.*, scalit, I. 1974; IV. 9153; schalit, II. 1277; skaillit, I. 1807; *intrans.*, skalit, IV. 8732 (suddanly thay s. all); *pa. pple.* scaillit, I. 1536; scalit, IV. 9239; scallit, II. 4338; skaillit, I. 1926; skalit, I. 1629, 1907; IV. 9181 [so *Br.* VI. 428, etc.] [The earliest ex. of Sense 2 is in Wynt.] [Of obscure origin; probably Scand.]

Skaith, *sb.* = Scathe, hurt, harm, damage, I. 2314; II. 2787, 3732, 4928; III. 7449, 8058 (*damage*), s. or shame (*see* Shame, *sb.*); gret s., I. 2623, 3175; but (withoutin) s., I. 1986; II. 1231, 4167; *to do s.*, II. 1846, 4213; III. 5110; IV. 9130; *have s.*, I. 3193; II. 1863, 2797; *tak s.*, III. 6478, 7153; IV. 9792. [O.N. Skaða.]

Skaith, *v.* = Scathe, to damage, I. 709 (*enpirier*), 1839.

Skar, *v.* = Scare, to frighten away, I. 1656. [O.N. Skirra.]

Skarce, *adj.* = Scarce (IV. 9592), niggardly, II. 206. [M.E. ∠ O. *North.* F. Scars, Escars.]

Skarsite, *sb.* = Scarcity, niggardliness, IV. 9606 (*escharseté*). [O. *North.* F. Escarceté.]

Skill, *sb.*, knowledge, II. 2428; reason, right, II. 620, 3074; IV. 8809; phr. *with s.*, II. 4152; *agane s.*, III. 5141 (*encontre raison*); *as is s.*, I. 3154; II. 1309. [O.N. Skil.]

Skirming, *vbl. sb.*, fencing, II. 2854 (*escremie*); sword-play, I. 1077 (thy s., *li cop de vostre espée*). [From *v.* Skirm ∠ O.F. Escremir.]

Skirt, *sb.*, II. 2997; III. 5542. [O.N. Skyrta.]

Sklentit, *pa. t.* of Sklent, *Sc.* var. of Slent, to fall obliquely, IV. 9736 (The suerd s. and forby ȝude). [Sklent, 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*; Slent, 14th c., *Sir Beues*] [O.N. Slenta.]

Sla, *v.* = Slay (II. 1272, 2777, 4018), I. 1880, 2596; II. 445, 4937; III. 7257; IV. 10,028; *pres. pple.* slayand, II. 1437; *pa. t.* slew, II. 144, 157, 1618, 1671, 2952, 2975, 3339, 4475; *pa. pple.* slane, I. 100, 358, and *passim*; phr. *slane and* (*or*) *dede*, II. 3005, 3037; III. 5049; IV. 9702. [Northumbr. Slá.]

Slaid, *sb.* = Slade, an open space between banks or woods, III. 5955 (Alexander into ane s. Sat, *estoit assis en .i. praial*); a ford, II. 536. [Slæd.]

Slauchter, *sb.* = Slaughter, I. 2659; II. 4860; IV. 9372, 9672. [Slæht.]

Sle, *adj.* = Sly, clever, II. 3881. [O.N. Slégr.]

Sleif, *sb.* = Sleeve, II. 1989, 2881, 3271; III. 8275; *spec.* one worn as a favour or token (*c.* 1374, Chaucer —), I. 2804, 3203. [Sléfe.]

Sleif, *v.* = Sleve, *Obs.*, *rare*, to slip, *trans.*, I. 2375 (The renze on his arme can s., *La resne mist el brach*). [Cp. *Wall.* VII. 207 (A rynnand cord thai slewyt our his hed).] [Sléfan.]

Sleip, *sb.* = Sleep, II. 433, 435. [Slép.]

Slely, *adv.* = Slyly, quietly, II. 2874 (And s. to the toun he

Digitized by Google

went, *Coiement*). [Cp. *Br.* XIX. 538 (Towart thame s. can he ryd).] [*See* Sle.]

Slicht, *sb.* = Sleight (*slycht*, II. 3588), skill, II. 3709; IV. 10,082. [O.N. Slœgð.]

Slokned = *pa. pple.* of Slokken, *North.* and *Sc.*, to assuage, II. 3323. [O.N. Slokna.]

Sloppis = *pl.* of Slap, *sb.*[2], *Sc.*, a gap, hole, IV. 10,511 (With great s. and dyntis of speiris Thair helmes war hewin about thair earis, MSS. *Ront sont et descerclé*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 179 (sloppis).] [M.Du. Slop.]

Sloung, *Sc.* form of Sling, *sb.*, II. 1329. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of the form with *o* is 1456, Sir G. Haye.] *pl.* slungis, IV. 9163; slyngis, II. 4495. [Cp. O.H.G. Slinga.]

Slungis, *pl.* = Slings. *See* Sloung.

Slyngis, *pl.* = Slings. *See* Sloung.

Smait, *pa. t.* of Smyte.

Small, *adj.* 1. Slender, slim, II. 2577, 3862; of persons: Ideas, etc., the s., II. 3752, 4530, 4711; 2. Of inferior rank, *s. folk* = common soldiers, II. 1202; IV. 9154. [Smæl.]

Small, *adv.*, little, not much, II. 4504; with *can*, III. 7248; *countis*, III. 6263; *hes*, II. 1461; *luif*, I. 208; *prys*, I. 1850; II. 1847 (*poi prisier*); *wonnen*, II. 4011, 4955. (Smale.]

Smart, *adj.*, of persons: quick, prompt, II. 1777 (*isniaus*), 2933, 4263 (*aspre*); IV. 8530. [*Smart.]

Smartly, *adv.*, quickly, I. 1656, 2181, 4766; III. 5979; bitterly, I. 518 (And s. he regratit than, *forment*); IV. 9065 (menit). [*prec.* + lîce.]

Smot. *See* Smyte.

Smylit = *pa. t.* of Smile, II. 3817. [? *Smílian.]

Smyte, *v.* = Smite, I. 1089; *pa. t.* smait = struck, I. 2261; IV. 10,023, 10,124, 10,232, etc.; = drooped, lowered (the face) [*c.* 1305-]; II. 4766; III. 5548; smot = struck, I. 954, 1015, 1022, 1160, 2079, 2865; *intrans.* = came in contact, I. 2007, 2325 (Thay s. togidder as tempest). [Smitan.]

Snaw, *sb.* = Snow, I. 311, 1649. [Snáw.]

Snell, *adj.*, grievous, I. 1063 (waponis s.), II. 4615. [Snel.]

Socht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Seik.

Softer, *adv.*, *compar.*, II. 556. [Sófte.]

Soiorne, *sb.* = Sojourn, delay, stay, II. 348; peace, III. 7398 (*sejour*). [O.F. Sojorn.]

Soiorned = *pa. t.* of Sojourn, to remain for a time, II. 19; *pa. pple.* soiornit (of a horse): rested, I. 814. [O.F. Sojorner.]

Soiornyng, *vbl. sb.*, rest, I. 784 (but s.) [*See prec.*]

Solace, *sb.* (*solais*, III. 7529; *solas*, II. 3013, 3697, 3878), II. 1358; great s., II. 3013, 3697; with *amour*, 2008; *play*, I. 1395; II. 3397; *ioy*, II. 2576, 3147; III. 5632, 5985; *sporting*, II. 3878, III. 7529. [O.F. Solas.]

Solace, *v.*, II. 1979, 2174. [O.F. Solacier.]

Solas, *sb.* *See* Solace.

Solasing, *vbl. sb.* = Solacing, III. 7225. [From Solace, *v.*]

Soldie, *sb.*, nonce-word = O.F. *souldee*, *soudée* = Sold [*c.* 1330-, a. O.F. *soude*], pay, reward, III. 6213 (I sall haue sone to my s. 3one Carpet, . . . *qui aient sa saudée . . . J'aurai cele crupiere*).

Soldis, *pl.* of Sold, *Obs.*, soldiers' pay (*see prec. word*), I. 1913. [F. Solde.]

Sondir, In. *See* Shunder.

Sone, *adv.* = Soon, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 492, 760, 805, 949, 990, etc., as in mod. Eng.; *spec.* quickly, without delay, I. 1324, 1819, 2064; II. 480, 2744, 3699; *sone as* = as soon as, I. 2658; IV. 10,833; *compar.* the sonar = the more speedily, I. 248. [Sóna.]

Sone, *sb.*[1] = Son, I. 682 and *passim*; *pl.* sonnes, I. 3157, etc.; sonnys, II. 4388. [Sunu.]

Sone, *sb.*[2] = Sun (*soun*, IV. 8966), II. 28 (And S. had spred his bemis bricht); the s., I. 1476, 2435; II. 399, 4072; phr. *at*

Digitized by Google

(*forrow*) *the Sone rysing* = sunrise, I. 2579; II. 2828; III. 8213. [Sunne.]

Sone-shyne, I. 1635, *erron.* for sone shyne.

Sonze, *sb* = Sonyie. 1. Excuse, I. 748 (s. ma); 2. Delay (? withouttin s., MSS. *tost*), III. 7356. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of 1. is the above; of 2., *Wall.*] [= Soign ∠ O.F. Soigne.]

Sop, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., a compact body of fighting men, I. 110 and IV. 9115; I. 1606 (Semblit in ane s., *tous recuerent ensanle*), 1633, 2216. [? O.N. Sopp-r.]

Sorall, *sb.* = Sorrel, a horse of a bright chestnut or reddish colour; also as proper name (name of a horse): O.F. *Sorel* [*c.* 1430, Lydg. —], IV. 9465 (He lap on Sorall, that was still, *Il saut el destrier seul, que point ne se remue*). [O.F. Sorel.]

Soroufully, *adv.* = Sorrowfully, I. 1430. [Cp. *next.*]

Sorrow, *sb.* (*sorow*, II. 636), III. 7197 and IV. 10,122 (*dolour*). [Sorg.]

Sorrowfull, *adj.* (*sorofull*, II. 3118; *soroufull*, II. 2597; *sorowfull*, I. 2759; II. 2605), I. 2022, 2615; II. 94, 2759. [Cp. *prec.*]

Sory, *adj.* = Sorry (*sary*, I. 999, 1972; IV. 9549, 9841), I. 2136, 2180, 2770; II. 4389; IV. 9233; + *of*, I. 3277. [Sárig.]

Soudane, *sb.* = Soldan (*soudain* [*pr.* sondain], III. 5587), sultan, 6361. [O.F. Soudan.]

Soudanly, *adv.* *See* Suddanly.

Souerane, *adj.* = Sovereign, supreme, I. 1398; II. 294, 3588, 4660; of persons, II. 2355 (thare s. King); IV. 8995 (s. Goddis, *dieu et signour*). [F.; *see* O.E.D.]

Soueranely, *adv.* = Sovereignly, transl. *souvrainnement*, II. 2336; III. 7096, 8010 (for in 3our bounte S. affy I me, *moult*). [Sovereign + ly.]

Sould = Should. *See* Sall.

Sould = *pa. t.* of Sow, *v.*

Soun, *sb.* = Sound, II. 3310; *pl.* soundis, III. 5917. [O.F. Son.]

Sounday = Sunday, III. 7903. [Sunnandæg.]

Sounder, *adv.* *See* Shunder.

Soundit = *pa. t.* of Sound, I. 828; IV. 11,090.

Sow, *v.*, *North.* and *Sc.* (sowe, I. 2758). 1. *trans.*, to hurt; *pa. t.* sould, I. 2854; 2. *intrans.*, to smart, I. 2758, 3251. [Of obscure origin.]

Space, *sb.* (*spais*, I. 123). 1. Time, I. 873: phr. *in* (*in to, within*) *lytill s.*, I. 123, 3297; II. 2774; *within ane s.*, II. 4475 (*en moult petit d'heure*); 2. Room, IV. 9126. [O.F. Espace.]

Spais, *sb.* = Space.

Span, *sb.*, II. 4101, 4226. [Span(n).]

Sparand, *ppl. a.* = Sparing, niggardly, III. 6993 (*over*). [Cp. *next.*]

Spare, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to refrain, II. 2006, 4096, and III. 7732 (Fesonas said, and wald not s.); 2. *trans.*, as in mod. Eng.; *pres. t.* spares, II. 287; *pa. t.* sparit, I. 2964, II. 4462; II. 1702 and 4472 (He s. nane that him abaid) [cp. *Br.* IX. 297 (He gert his men burn all Bouchane . . . and s. nane)]; = avoided, I. 2129 (hills); sparing, II. 2571. [Sparian.]

Sparhalk, *sb.* = Sparhawk, sparrow-hawk, I. 367, 443, 627. [Spar-hafoc.]

Speche, *sb.* = Speech (*spech*, II. 2246), I. 2931, 2941, 3032; II. 104, 1944, 2155, 2180, 3751. [Sp(r)éc.]

Specialy, *adv.* = Specially, particularly, II. 1788; IV. 10,746 [not in F.] [F.]

Spedely, *adv.* = Speedily, I. 597, 3275. [(Ge)spédiglîce.]

Speid, *sb.*, in phr. *gude s.* = speedily, I. 2552; II. 306, 3924, 4232, 4786; IV. 8385. [Spéd.]

Speid, *v.* = Speed. 1. *intrans.*, to prosper, succeed, II. 390, 3769; 2. To hasten; *refl.*, I. 242, 380, 802, 2121, 2167; II. 1816; *trans.*, to further, II. 4975; phr. *sa God me s.*, I. 788, II. 4800 [cp. *Br.* XVIII. 389 (god the speid!); *pa. t.* sped, I. 2202; *pa. pple.* sped, II. 3094. [Spédan.]

Digitized by Google

Speik, *v.* = Speak (*speke*, II. 508, 1966, 2698, 2814, 3810, 4145), II. 101, 1456, 1812, 3213, 3835; *pres. pple.* spekand, III. 7633; *pres. t.* speikis, I. 895; spekis, II. 1586, 2259, 3026; *imperat.* speik, II. 150; speke, II. 556, 2641; spekis, II. 2316; *pa. t.* spak, II. 219, 1946, 2313, 2474, 2615, 3297, 3577, 3787, 3847; spake, III. 8030; spoke, II. 4159; *pa. pple.* spokin, I. 2819; II. 2510. [Sp(r)écan.]

Speir, *sb.* = Spear (also freq. *spere*, *e.g.*, I. 957, 1582, 1597); v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 1083, 2321, 2374, 3216; *pl.* speires, II. 564; speiris, I. 1055, 2437, 2625; II. 346; IV. 8620; speris, II. 3038. [Spere.]

Speke, *sb.* = Speak (*speik*, II. 2504, 2639, 3890), speech, speaking, 2257, 3692; III. 5346, 5490, 5586, 7673; IV. 10,120, 10,883. [Sp(r)éc.]

Speke, *v.* = Speak. *See* Speik.

Speker, *sb.* = Speaker, III. 7721. [Cp. Speik, *v.*]

Speking, *vbl. sb.* = Speaking (*speiking*, II. 1396), I. 2938; II. 66; III. 6736. [*See prec.*]

Spend, *v.*[2], O.E.D., to grasp (a spear), I. 1083. [O.N. Spenna.]

Spere, *sb.* = Spear. *See* Speir.

Spere, *v.* = Speer, to ask, II. 508; III. 6452; *pa. t.* sperit, II. 4845 (Marciane s. at Betys than, Beauschir, etc.) [Cp. *Br.* V. 39 (The King . . . s. at him how he had done).] [Spyrian.]

Spill, *v.* 1. To cause death, phr. *to spare or s.*, IV. 10,392; 2. *pa. t.* spilt, broke up, II. 3917. [Spillan.]

Splendris = *pl.* of Splinder (*splenderis*, II. 1228), chiefly *Sc.* [related to Splinter (*c.* 1440, Wyclif. —)], splinters, II. 1634 (His mekill speir in s. ȝeid). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall.* IX. 921 (Speris full sone all in to splendrys sprang).] [M.Du. Splenter, Splinter.]

Sport, *v.*, *refl.*, to amuse (oneself), II. 1538, 2174, 2714; *pres. pple.* sporting, II. 3788. [*c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy* —.] [Aphetic from Disport.]

Sporting, *vbl. sb.*, amusement, II. 3878 [1483-.] [From *prec.*]

Spouse, *v.*, to marry, II. 6. [F.]

Spredis = *pres. t.* of Spread, II. (Prol.) 4, 2132; *pa. pple.* Spred, I. 2861; II. 28, 3687. [Sprédan.]

Spreit, *sb.* = Sprite = Spirit, I. 2042. [O.F.: *see* O.E.D.]

Sprent, *pa. t.* of Sprent. 1. Sprang, IV. 8432, 8683 (He s. furth) [so *Br.* XII. 49]; 2. Flew, IV. 8585 (That hede and helme s. in the feild, *La teste o tout le hiaume li fait voler es prés*). [O.N. Sprenta.]

Spring, *v.*, to dawn, I. 78; grow, I. 677 and 1305; *pres. t.* springis, II. (Prol.) 1 (In mery May, quhen medis s.) [Springan.]

Spurris = *pl.* of Spur (*spurres*, II. 1224), I. 952, 1433, 1978, 2261, 2617, 2755, 3099; II. 1598, 4241. [Spura.]

Spy, *sb.*, II. 2862. [O.F. Espie.]

Square, *adj.* (*sqware*, II. 4221), strong, in phr. *great and s.*, I. 2690 (the speir); II. 2701 (limbs), 3184 (the burden [= staff]), 4221 (trunscheonis). [O.F. Esquare, *équerre*.]

Squyer, *sb.* = Squire (*squyare*, III. 7349; *squyre*, II. 4794), II. 2815, 3179, 3554; *pl.* squyaris, I. 72. [Aphetic from O.F. Escuier.]

Stad, *pa. pple.* = Sted.

Staffis = *pl.* of Staff, used as a weapon, I. 1671 (*cane*). [Stæf.]

Stain-bow, *sb.* = Stone-bow, a cross-bow for shooting stones, III. 5084 (*un arc d'aubour . . . a chaillox . . .*) [1419, *Liber Albus* —, 1660.] [Stán-boga.]

Stait, *sb.* = State. 1. Condition, welfare, II. 130, 2416; 2. Rank, majesty, II. 1510 (Thay brocht him to the King of s. [not in F.]). [Cp. *Guy Warw.*, man of state.] [O.F. Estat.]

Stakker, *v.* = Stacker (of which Stagger is an altered form), to stagger, II. 4208; *pa. t.* stakerit, IV. 9744 (*chancele*). [O.N. Stakra.]

Stall, *sb.*[1] = Stale, *sb.*[4], O.E.D. (I. 1708; II. 2858; *staill*, I. 2044;

Digitized by Google

II. 4484). 1. A fixed position, I. 1708 (Full sturdely start he out of s.), 2044 (His gude steid steirit he out of s. [not in F.]; 2. ? Battle, –O.E.D.; in phr. *stith in s.* [not in F.], II. 1462, 2858, 4484, 4696, 4956; III. 6120 (stark and styth in stall, *moult est grans et corsus*); IV. 9500. [O.F. Estal.]

Stall, *sb.*[2], II. 3720. [Steall.]

Stall, *v.* = Steal. *See* Stele.

Stalwart, *adj.* (also freq. *staluart*), of persons: strong, stedfast, II. 1621, 1777, 2687, 4854; III. 7081. 1. Of a steed, I. 252, 573, 967, 2300, 2372, 2706, II. 3436; 2. Of a spear, strong, stout, I. 153, 290, 1173, 1325, 2291, 2321, 2700, 2776, 2863; II. 4434; IV. 8374 (The s. speiris, *les fors glaives*); so, I. 2530 (wapons s. of steill); 3. Of a battle, stubbornly contested, in phr. *s. stour*, I. 142, 373, 681, 818, 882, 1053, 1150, 1402, 1446, 1521, 1805; 4. Strong, in other senses, I. 465 (Bot he vs helpe with s. hand), I. 2691 (It micht nocht thole the s. straik), 3224; I. 5 (Ane s. Castel). [Stælwyrþe.]

Stalwartly, *adv.*, vigorously, I. 975; II. 4470. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 66.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Stamping, *vbl. sb.* (*stampin*, III. 7404), II. 1449 (His steid that starting and s. mais, *Le cheval qui tressaut et va du pié hauant*); III. 7404 (sturde stokking and s.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VII. 269 = trampling of (men's) feet; cp. *a.* 1400-50, *Wars Alex.*, 781 (s. of stedis and stering of bernes).] *Stampian.]

Stanche, *v.* = Stanch (I. 1867; *stanshe*, IV. 10,910). 1. I. 1825 (the blude), 1867 (his woundis); *fig.*, IV. 10,910 (to s. thare weir [= war]); 2. To repress, quench, I. 1865 (That weill couth s. ane doggit pryde, *des or mais est-il drois que ses orgius remagne*); ? to check, II. 3362 (To s. thare faes [not in F.]); *pa. pple.* stanchit, IV. 10,425 (The fede salbe s., *v'iert li plais agrées*). [O.F. Estancher.]

Stand, *v.*, II. 493, 2687, 3445, 3843; II. 647 (Quhat euer ȝe do, I s. thair-till [= approve of]); *pres. pple.* standand, II. 2913, 3814; III. 8012; IV. 11,012; *pres. t.* standis, II. 2529, 3301, 4895; *pa. t.* stude, I. 1531, 1829, 2372, 2453; II. 66, 3241, 4267; IV. 9196; *quhare he s.*, II. 3312, 4520 (He maid ane lardnare q. he s.); *pa. pple.* standin, I. 843; *phr.* s. lytill aw: *see* Aw. [Standan.]

Standart, *sb.* = Standard, II. 1498; III. 5787, 7235; IV. 9197, 9685 [*pr.* staluart]; *pl.* standartis, IV. 9134. [O.F.]

Stane, *sb.* = Stone, II. 1934, 4863; III. 7748; stainnes, II. 4495; *pl.* stanes, II. 1327; III. 8316; stanis, I. 3146. [Stán.]

Stane-cast, *sb.* = Stone-cast, a stone's-throw, IV. 10,215 (*tant con l'en puet une pierre gieter*). [*prec.* + O.N. Kast.]

Stane-deid, *adj.* = Stone-dead, I. 978, 1164, 1462; IV. 9637, 9642. [Stán + déad.]

Stanshit, *pa. pple.* of Stanche.

Stare, *sb.* = Stair, II. 2877. [Stæger.]

Stark, *adj.*, strong, stout. 1. Of persons, II. 309, 2086, 4198, 4263, 4324; III. 5269; IV. 9982, 10,020; 2. More generally, I. 1037 (Fair corps and hie and s. he had); I. 2009 (habersounis); I. 2984 and II. 4109 (Thair hors war s.); II. 32 (oist); *superl.* starkest, IV. 8974. [Starc.]

Stark deid = Stark dead, IV. 9253 [*c.* 1375-]. [*prec.* + déad.]

Start, *v.*, to leap, prance, II. 2694 (And gar ane steid s. in the feld, *poursaillir*); = moved rapidly, I. 1708; *pa. t.* start = rose to his feet; *s. on fute*, I. 2660; II. 4189; IV. 8531; *s. vp.*, II. 4478; = was startled, IV. 8409 (*tressaut*); stert + *on fute*, II. 1641; IV. 8701, 8728, 9523 (Alexander s. fra

Digitized by Google

thame to assailȝe, *rebroche*, var. *s'amuet*). [Styrtan, *Stertan.]

Startand, *pple. a.* = Starting (*sterland*, III. 4550), prancing, I. 84 (On s. steidis of Arabie). [*c.* 1420, *Anturs of Arth.* (On a stirtande stede).] [Cp. *prec.*]

Starting, *vbl. sb.*, prancing, II. 1449 (His steid that s. . . . mais, *tressaut*). [*c.* 1398, Trevisa —, but not in this sense.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Sted, *pa. pple.* of Stead (*stad*, I. 871, 940; II. 1273, 1303, 2405; IV. 10,368, 10,858), situated, I. 871, 940 (The knychtis . . . thair mycht men se Be s. in grit perplexite); II. 1444, 2405; placed, II. 1303; IV. 10,858; hard pressed, II. 1192, 1273, 2622; IV. 10,368; hard s., II. 4652. [O.N. Stedta; *pa. pple.* Staddr.]

Sted, *sb.* = Stede.

Stede, *sb.* = Stead (*sted*, II. 1346, 2824, 3576, 4447, 4887; *steid*, I. 1031, 1245, 1484, 2492, 3096; II. 4478). 1. Place, I. 2492 (My saull cum never in haly s.! *Dameldiex me cravant!*); phr. *in ilk s.* = everywhere, II. 4940; *in vther s.* = elsewhere; gaif steid = gave place, I. 1031; *left the s.* = went away, fled, I. 1245, 1484, 3096; *in that s.* = there, as a convenient phr. or rime-tag, I. 2306, 2608; II. 110, 3038, 3045, 4164, 4318, 4447, 4478, 4887; IV. 9468, 10,181; *at that s.*, II. 4014; *out of that s.*, I. 1764; 2. City, II. 1346, 2824, 3006, 3108; abode, II. 634 (Tuke in this land baith reif and stede); 3. *In stede of* = in place of, II. 3653; III. 6129 (Now gangis the page . . . Furth in s. of messingare, *en lieu de messagier*); *in his s.*, II. 180; *pl.* steidis = places, II. 1984. [Stede.]

Stedfastly, *adv.* (*steidfastly*, III. 7105), II. 3857. [Stede-fæst + ly.]

Steid, *sb.*[1] = Steed (*stede*, II. 1703), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 381, 967, 1221; *possess. sing.* steidis, I. 2790; *pl.* stedis, I. 2001; steidis, I. 74, 84, 111, 523, etc. [Stéda.]

Steid, *sb.*[2] *See* Stede.

Steill, *sb.* = Steel (*stele*, II. 2558; III. 5777); v. freq.; spec. *of s.*, esp. *helm of s.*, I. 1855; II. 1535; *sword(is of s.*, I. 129 (*espées d'acier*), 1614 (*espées trancans*), 2093, 2099; II. 209, 606, 1244, 1315; phr. *stith of s.*: see Stith. [Stéle.]

Steipis = Steppis.

Steir, *v.*[1] = Steer (*stere*, II. 1974). 1. To guide, II. 2119 (Sen ȝe me haue to keip and s., *Vous m'avés a garder*, *MS. an baillie*); *refl.* to conduct oneself (*wele*) in battle, I. 530; II. 2691 (*se mesler*); *intrans.*, II. 1664; 2. To govern, rule, II. 1392, 1614, 1974 (And has great lordships for to s.), 3818 (And said wicked toung was euill to s., *atemprer*); *pres. pple.* sterand, guiding (a horse), II. 4136 (s. his steid) [so *Br.* VI. 334]; *pres. t.* steris: *trans.*, + *steid*, as above, I. 2684, 2686; *refl.* (as 1), IV. 10,218; *pa. t.* sterit; *trans.*, + *steid*, I. 150, 2044; II. 4231; steirit, *refl.* = conducted himself, I. 1337; *intrans.* = went, IV. 9324 and 9826 (The gude King s. to him than, *Lors muet*, etc.); IV. 10,145. [Stéoran.]

Steir, *v.*[2] = Stir, *trans.* = stir up, assail stoutly, II. 585 (S. we thame in our cuming, *Au charroi et a l'ost faisons une estormie*); *intrans.*, *pres. pple.* sterand, III. 7289 (the hoste . . . s. and reuisand heir and thare, *fremir et remuer*). [Styrian.]

Steirand. *See* Sterand.

Stele, *sb.* = Steel. *See* Steill.

Stele, *v.* = Steal (*stall*, IV. 8368), II. 3794. [Stelan.]

Stemming, *sb.* = Stamin, a worsted cloth, III. 6783. [M.E. Stamin ∠ O.F. Estamin = Estamine.]

Stentit, *pa. pple.* of Stent, *Sc.*, to stretch out (a tent), I. 3292; IV. 10,919. [= Stend, aphetic from Extend.]

Steppis, *pl.* of Step (*steipis*, III. 7328), transl. *degrés*, II. 474,

Digitized by Google

542, 1518, 2907, 3537; III. 7304. [Stæpe.]

Sterand, *adj.* = Stirring, of horses: spirited, swift, I. 252 (hors Stalwart, stith and weill s.), 825; II. 3435; the s. steidis); IV. 8348, *les bons destriers courans*, IV. 8647. [The earliest ex. is *Br.* XI. 129 (Mony ane sturdy s. steid).] [*See* Steir, *v.*²]

Stering, *vbl. sb.* = Steering, line of march, III. 7975 (Than hes he ordanit thame . . . Baith his battelis and his s., *leurs convois et leur esmouvement*). [This sense is not paralleled in O.E.D.]

Stering, *vbl. sb.*² = Stirring, rapid pace of a horse, I. 293 (My steid, that now sic s. mais [sall] Be fallen in the haltand pais, *qui or trote*); II. 4139 (At s. him semit na page, *Au destrier poursallir*) [1477, *Paston Lett.* (The gentyllest hors in trotting and steryng that is in Calis)]. [*See* Steir, *v.*²]

Sterne, *adj.* = Stern, in phr. (common in M.E.) *s. and stout*, I. 1192. [*Steorne.]

Sterop, *sb.* = Stirrup, I. 2910, 3212; *pl.* sterapis, I. 1176, 1859, etc.; steropis, I. 2067, 2650; II. 1445; steroppis, II. 4407; IV. 8386, 8948; stirroppis, I. 1537; II. 1458, 4137. [Stig-róp.]

Stert, *pa. t.* of Start.

Stewart, *sb.* = Steward, I. 1575 (*senescal*). [Late O.E. Sti-ward.]

Stikkit = *pa. t.* of Stick, stuck, I. 2567, 2695, 3028. [Stician.]

Still, *adj.* 1. Motionless, II. 3411; in phr. *to hold oneself s.*, II. 1415, 2812, 4397; 2. Silent, I. 3032; II. 560, 1439, 2637; IV. 9477; *phr.* as above = be silent, II. 1945 (And in ane study held him s.), 2345, 2536; 3. Calm, II. 1960 (Comfort ȝow and be now s.); ? *in still* = secretly, II. 2029. [Stille.]

Still, *adv.*, always, III. 6866. [Stille.]

Stink, *sb.*, IV. 10,690 (*la puour*). [From Stincan, *v.*]

Stint, *v.* (also *stynt*). 1. *Intrans.*, to desist, II. 1264, 4906; IV. 8825; 2. *Trans.*, to stop, check, I. 2294 and 2498 (To s. thair fais); IV. 10,258 [cp. *Br.* V. 184 (To stynt bettir his fais mycht); *pa. t.* = desisted, stint, II. 126; = staunched, stintit, I. 2875 (And s. mony ane sturdy pryde, *Qui il encontre, bien de son orguel le saine*); *see* similar ex. of Stanche, *s.v.*; stynt, *intrans.* = stopped, IV. 9744; styntit, IV. 9869 (axes . . . That s. on the stalwart steill, *sus acier resortir*). [Styntan.]

Stinting, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1697 (He s. of his fais maid); gerund of Stint, II. 1220 (but s. = without grudging). [Cp. *prec.*]

Stirlingis, *pl.* = Starlings, I. 1807 (*esturniaus*). [Stærling.]

Stith, *adj.* (also freq., *styth*), strong, of material things, *esp.* armour, spears, etc., I. 121, 820, 2065; II. 1597, 2558, 4511, 4618; of persons, II. 258, 309, 4952; phr. *s. and stout*, I. 1588, 1950; II. 222; IV. 10,020; *s. in stall*: see Stall; *s. in stour*, II. 483, 1799, 2969, 3595; of horses, I. 252, 825, 889, 1226; quasi-*adv.*, I. 2650; II. 1626 (In sterapis straucht he him als s.) [Stip.]

Stoir, *sb.* = Store, live stock, I. 34 (*bestes et aumaille*). [O.F. Estor.]

Stokking, *vbl. sb.* = Stoking [f. Stoke, *v.*¹], thrusting, III. 7404 (sturde s. and stampin, *martelés d'espées*). [Only ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 785 (With staffing, stoking, and striking Thar maid thai sturdy defending).] [? O.F. Estoquier.]

Stoneis, *v.* = Stonish, to stun, surprise, I. 1555; *pa. t.* stoneist, I. 2305; *pa. pple.* stoneist, I. 2015. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall.* VI. 549.] [Aphetic from Astonish.]

Stony, *v.* (*stonay*, I. 1521), to dismay, strike terror into, I. 2788; *pres. t.* stonayis, I. 1349 [not in F.]; *pa. t.* stoneit, I. 907; stonyit, I. 1858, 1876, 2100; *pa. pple.* stonait, I. 2217; stonayit [*pr.* stonyit], I. 2411; stonyed, I. 2666;

Digitized by Google

stonyit, I. 2062, 2423, 3009 [*Br.* I. 299, etc.]. [Aphetic from Astony.]

Stop, *v.*, to block, I. 9 (Tharwith he thocht to s. the way That nouther ship nor ȝit Gallay Sould . . . cum). [Cp. *Br.* XVII. 306.] [(For)stoppian.]

Story, *sb.*, I. 2508, and IV. 9992 (Bot gif the s. gabbing ma, *se l'estore ne ment*). [O.F. Anglo-F. Estorie, O.F. Estoire.]

Stound, *sb.*, a moment, II. 3215; phr. *in ane s.* [not in F.], III. 5471; *into that s.*, I. 1138; *pl.* stoundis = pains, pangs, II. 2471. [Cp. *Br.* III. 140 (As he that stound feld off dede).] [Stund.]

Stour, *sb.* 1. A battle, fight, often transl. *estour*, I. 131, 455, 530, 849, 945, 972, 973, 1014; II. 1277, 1673, 1882, 4914; III. 7081; IV. 8954, 9551; phr. *in s.*, II. 1294, 2647; III. 7374; *in s. of ficht*, III. 5888 (*l'estour*); stalwart (stith) in s.: *see* Stalwart *and* Stith; 2. Dust, IV. 9018 [in this sense, 1456, Sir G. Haye —]; *pl.* stoures, internal struggles, II. 2194 (The siching, quaking and the s. [of love], *les maus et les argus*) [*c.* 1450-]. [O.F. Estour.]

Stout, *adj.* 1. Of the face: proud, I. 665; ? full, I. 1010, *plain vis*; 2. Of persons: brave, resolute, I. 754, 1192; III. 6546, 8040; IV. 9356; *s. and bald* [= bold], II. 2932, 3172; *s. and hardy*, II. 1548, 2770, 3440, 4161, 4192, 4198 [so, *Br.* II. 390]; strong, II. 222, 1872, 4854; IV. 10,020; *superl.* stoutest, I. 804, 829. [O.F. Estout.]

Stoutly, *adv.*, I. 56, 66; IV. 8392. [*prec.* + ly.]

Stoutnes, *sb.* = Stoutness. 1. Pride, arrogance, I. 1477, 2527, 2778, 3197; II. 1450 [so, *Br.* VII. 356]; 2. Bravery, I. 1003, 1931; III. 5658. [Stout + ly.]

Strang, *adj.* = Strange, foreign, II. 2671. [F.]

Stynt, *sb.* = Stint, delay, IV. 9460. [From Styntan, *v.*]

Styth. *See* Stith.

Stythly, *adv.* = Stithly (I. 1295, 2321), strongly, I. 1176; II. 1207, 4478 (He start vp s. in that steid). [Cp. *c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy* [He stert vp s.).] [Stith-lice.]

Sua = So. *See* Sa.

Suage, *v.* = Swage, appease, I. 545; IV. 10,910. [Aphetic from Assuage.]

Suair, *pa. t.* of Sueir.

Suak, *sb.* = Swack, a blow, II. 1895. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* V. 643.] [*Echoic.*]

Suaked = *pa. t.* of Swack, *Sc.* to fling, dash, III. 6344. [Cp. *prec.*]

Suane, *sb.* = Swain. *See* Swane.

Suap, *v.* = Swap, *intrans.*, to deal blows with, IV. 10,032; *trans.*, to lift up (a sword), IV. 10,253; *pa. t.* swappit. 1. *intrans.* = struck (at), I. 147; 2. *trans.*, I. 155 (The sword he s. out in hy, *tret l'espée nue*); IV. 9440, 9705, 10,026; *pa. pple.* suappit, IV. 9553 (Sa mony hede s. fra the suyre). [*Echoic.*]

Suat = *pa. t.* of Sweat, IV. 8626. [Swætan.]

Subiect, *sb.* = Subject, III. 5138. [O.F.]

Subtell, *adj.* = Subtle, II. 3276. [O.F.]

Subtelly, *adv.* = Subtly (*subtely*, II. 2329; *subtyle*, 3704), II. 3827, 3883. [Subtle + ly.]

Succodrous, *adj.* = Succudrous, var. of Surquidrous, arrogant, I. 2402, 2818 (*outrequidiés*). [Anglo-F. Surcuidous.]

Succour, *sb.*, (military) assistance (also *succouris*), I. 218, 436, 559, 1750, 1988, 2211; II. 120, 172, 655 (To-morne cumis vs s. planere), 1491, 1715, 2236, 3490 (Sic s. to the sall I send), 4370; *in ȝour* (*our*) *s.*, II. 529, 553. [F.]

Succour, *v.*, I. 445, 707, 760, 1754; II. 1237, 1274, 1278; *pres. t.* succouris, IV. 10,475; *pa. t.* succourit, II. 4760; *pa. pple.* succured, II. 2671. [F.]

Succouring, *vbl. sb.* (*succuring*, II. 1494), I. 386, 2202.

Succudry, *sb.*, var. of Surquidry

Digitized by Google

(*sucquedry*, IV. 10,468), arrogance, I. 1679; II. 3740; III. 7414; IV. 8404 [so, *Br.* XI. 11; XVI. 327]. [O.F. S(o)urcuiderie.]

Suddand, *adj.* = Sudden, II. 1592. [F. Soudain.]

Suddanly, *adv.* = Suddenly (*soudainly*, I. 2694; *soudanly*, III. 6735; *sudandly*, I. 275), I. 925, 1220, 1532, 1652; II. 3858; IV. 8732. [*prec.* + ly.]

Sueir, *adj.* = Sweer, disinclined for effort, IV. 9111. [Swær, Swér.]

Sueir, *v.* = Swear (*swere*, II. 1981, 2145, 2468), II. 2233, 2309; *pres. t.* sueris, III. 5458; suair, I. 1943; sueir, II. 4124; *pa. t.* suore, I. 963; II. 4064; swore, I. 1935, 2035; *pa. pple.* suorne, II. 3943; IV. 10,097. [Swerian.]

Sueit, *adj.* = Sweet (*suet*, II. 1937; *sweit*, freq., *e.g.*, I. 949, 1272, 1359; *swete*, II. 2538, 3858), v. freq., *esp.* in forms of address, II. 203 (Fare s. King), 1305 (fare s. cousine); also *absol.*, II. 3647 ("S.," said the gude man); that s., II. 2113. [Swéte.]

Sueit, *sb.* = Sweat (I. 2150; *sueat*, I. 869). 1. Life-blood, in phr. *to tine the s.*, I. 2150 (That he thairfore hes tynt the s.) [cp. *Br.* XIII. 32 (Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet [*rime* feit])]; 2. As in mod. Eng., *blude and s.*, I. 869, 2150, 2605 [*rime* threat]; IV. 10,030, 10,517. [Swát, influenced by Swætan, *v.*]

Suet, *adj.* = Sweet. *See* Sueit.

Suffer, *v.*, *trans.*, II. 2307, 4351; *pres. pple.* sufferand, 1840; *pa. pple.* suffred, II. 2196. [F.]

Sufficiand, *adj.* = Sufficient, II. 2527. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* I. 368.] [F.]

Sugeorne, *sb.* *See* Soiorne.

Suifter, *compar.* = Swifter, I. 442, 463. [Swift.]

Suirly, *adv.* = Surely, I. 2446.

Suith, *adj.* = Sooth, true, I. 3247 (It is s. exemplair); III. 5649 (s. saw). [Sóþ.]

Suith, *adv.* = Swith. *See* Suyth.

Suithfast, *adj.* = Soothfast (*suthfast*, II. 3866). 1. Truthful, the s. King, II. 3866, 4404 (*li roys qui pas ne ment*); 2. True, III. 7865 (Marciane gais the s. gait, *cil va la droite voie !*). [Sóþ-fæst.]

Suith-fastnes, *sb.* = Soothfastness, truth, II. 2230 (*verité*). [Sóþ-fæst-nes.]

Sum = Some, *indef. pron.*, I. 2493; II. 1329, 2775, 3059, 4397, 4524 (S. meynis hir sone that was hir leif); *adj.*, I. 218; II. 3476, 3612, 4849. [Sum.]

Sumdeill, *adv.* = Somedeal (*sum deill*, I. 2858; II. 4765; *sumdele*, I. 2808; III. 7073; *sum dele*, II. 3189), somewhat, III. 5916; IV. (Col.) 22, 39. [Sum + dæl.]

Sumkin, *adj.* = Somekin, *Obs.*, II. 2848 (So sall we win on s. wis). [Cp. *Br.* X. 519 (To wyn the wall of the castell Throu sumkyn slicht).] [Sum + cynn.]

Summondis = *pres. t.* of Summond, *North.* and *Sc.* form of Summon, III. 7401; *pa. t.* summond, I. 3198. [Anglo-F. and O.F. Somondre.]

Sumpart, *adv.* = Somepart, somewhat, III. 6373 [1456, Sir G. Haye, *L. A.* —]. [Sum + part.]

Sumquhyle, *adv.* = Somewhile, sometimes, II. 618. [Sum + hwíl.]

Sum thing = Something, I. 2507; II. 4847.

Sumtyme, *adv.* = Sometime, sometimes, II. 3860. [Sum + tíma.]

Sum tymes, *adv.* = Sometimes, I. 850. [Cp. *prec.*]

Suouned, *pa. t.* = Swooned, I. 3259. [Ge-swógen, *pa. pple.* (Swógan).]

Suouning, *vbl. sb.* = Swooning (*suonyng*, II. 4116; *suounyng*, II. 4112), I. 3289; II. 1891; IV. 8378. [Cp. *prec.*]

Suppose, *imperat.* = *conj.*, although, I. 616. [*Br.* I. 2, etc.] *S.L.S.* (*Egipciane*), etc. [F.]

Supprysit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Supprise = Surprise, attacked unexpectedly, taken at a disadvantage (*pres. t.* supryses, II. 1705); *pa. t.*, IV.

Digitized by Google

10,484; *pa. pple.*, I. 2800; II. 4464 (Bot quhen he saw that he was sa S. allane, withoutin ma, *Et quant il aperçoit qu'il est ainsi souspris*); = overcome, II. 1284, 2269; = dismayed, II. 4488 (*souspris*) [freq. in *Br.*] [O.F.]

Supryses. *See* Supprysit.

Sure, *adj.*, II. 2098 (I set to bair and is nocht s., *pereçous*). [F.]

Surely, *adv.*, III. 6275 (Come hard, euin and s., *seür*). [*prec.* + ly.]

Sustene, *v.* = Sustain, II. 2557. [O.F.]

Sutelte, *sb.* = Subtlety, skill, I. 969. [O.F.]

Suth, *sb.* = Sooth, (freq. *suith*), truth, *It is s.*, I. 2175; II. 179, 4276, 4910; III. 7013; IV. 9897; *3e say s.*, II. 261, 1789, 3855; III. 7060; *s. to say* (parenthetic), I. 1990, 2541; *the s.* (with *say*), I. 2892; II. 2192, 2442, 4535; (with *tell*), IV. 9023. [Sóþ.]

Suthfastly, *adv.*, veritably, II. 3863. [Sóþ-fæst-líce.]

Suthly, *adv.* = Soothly (*súithly*, I. 1259, 2743; *suthlie*, I. 1209, 3151), truly, I. 863, 2053; II. 2697, 2934. [Sóþ-líce.]

Suyft, *adv.*, I. 1884. [Swift.]

Suyth, *adv.* = Swith (*suith*, I. 1976; *suyith*, III. 5931); *swyth*, I. 890, 1225, 1326; II. 501, 1640, 1924; quickly, I. 979, 1050, 1348; II. 526, 1598, 2762; III. 5932. [Swíþe.]

Swa = So. *See* Sa.

Swane, *sb.* (*suane*, II. 501; III. 6017) = Swain, a young man attending a knight, II. 4857 (*varlés*). [*Br.* V. 235.] [O.N. Sveinn.]

Sweaty, *adj.*, covered with sweat, I. 3102. [In this sense, 1590, Spenser —; = causing sweat, *c.* 1374, Chauc. —.] [*See* Sueit.]

Sweitly, *adv.* = Sweetly (*sueitly*, II. 3636), II. 2944, 3568; IV. 9326. [Swét-líce.]

Sweitnes, *sb.* = Sweetness (*sueitnes*, IV. 9244), II. 2501. [Swétness.]

Swere, *v.* *See* Sueir.

Swet = *pa. t.* of Sweat, II. 1194, 4580. [Swǽtan.]

Sword, *sb.* (*suerd*, II. 1206, 3401, 4272; *suord*, I. 661, 1568, 2099; II. 1244; *swerd*, I. 1227, 1487; II. 2743), v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 2338; suerdis, II. 4214; suordis, II. 3038; swordes, II. 564; swordis, I. 125, 129, and *passim*. [Sw(e)ord.]

Swyft, *adj.* = Swift, II. 3436; *compar.* suifter, I. 442, 463.

Swyftly, *adv.* = Swiftly, I. 1027. [Cp. *prec.*]

Swyng, *v.* = Swing, *trans.*, I. 1027 (swordis). [Swingan.]

Swyth, *adv.* *See* Swith.

Sychand. *See* Sichand.

Syde, *sb.* = Side, freq., *e.g.*, I. 1085, 2368, 2528; phr. *of s.* ? = from the side, I. 1624; *pl.* sydes, II. 4315, 4627; sydis, I. 2504, 2758, 3251; II. 1213. [Síde.]

Sydlingis, *adv.* = Sidelings, sideways, at the side, I. 2366. [*prec.* + linges.]

Syis, *pl.* *See* Syse.

Symont = Cement. *See* Sement.

Syn, *sb.* *See* Sin.

Syne, *adv.* 1. Then, afterwards, I. 340, 957, 1000, 2330, 2739; II. 7, 20, 231, 456, 1926, 1994, 2045, 2048, 2049, 2358, 2818, 2819, 2981, 2999, 3295, 3667, 3757, 3823, 3918, 4049, 4695; phr. *and s. God help me*, II. 2740, 3098; 2. Ago, II. 3999, 4991; *weill lang s.*, II. 3383; as *sb.* ? II. 4878 (It fallis in weir quhilis to tyne, And for to wyn ane vthir s., *Une foys gäaingne l'en et autre fois pert on*). [Sippan contracted.]

Syper, *sb.*, app. = Sinoper [a. O.F. *sinopre*, var. of *sinople*] = Sinople, a colour of some shade of red, I. 2968 (the scheild of S. cleir, *l'escu de sinople*) [1412-20, Lydg., *Chron. Troy* —].

Syre, *sb.* *See* Sire.

Sys, *pl.* *See* Syse.

Syse = *pl.* of Sithe = times (*sis*, II. 2386; *syce*, III. 7935; *syis*, I. 3046; *sys*, II. 2245, 3447; III. 5166, 6749). 1. Denoting frequency, II. 2203 (I thank ane thousand s Wenus), 2245, 3447, 3657

;

Digitized by Google

III. 5233, 6749, 7935; *fele s.* = many times, I. 1920, 3046; 2. Expressing comparison, II. 2386, 4037 (Seuin s. ma than he hes brocht); III. 5388, 6642. [Síþ.]

Syte, *sb.* = Site, *sb.*[1], *Obs.*, sorrow, II. 40 (Allace! that was baith s. and sin, *diex*), 3323; *pl.* sytis, IV. 10,681. [O.N. Sýt.]

Syue, *sb.* = Chive, I. 2958. [O.F.]

T

Ta, *adj.* = To, one, III. 6853 (the ta syde); IV. 8912 (the ta part . . . the tothir party). [Tó + án.]

Ta, *sb.* = Toe, in *phr.*, I. 2146 (And he bled fra the top to ta). [a. 1225, *Juliana* (Ouer al & from þe top to þe tan); *S.L.S.* (*Sleperis*) 121 (Malchus . . . tald þame fra top to ta Quha, etc.).] [Tá.]

Ta, *v.* = Take (*taik*, I. 1641; *tak*, I. 126, 1880, 3053, 3092, etc.; *tay*, III. 6707), I. 31, 228, 663, and *passim*, spec. in phr. (*e.g.*, t. *amendis*, *beforne*, *ending*, *gate*, *way*, etc.: *see s.v.* Amendis, etc.); *pres. pple.* takand, I. 2455; II. 4172; *pres. t.* tais, I. 779; II. 30, 420, 448, 557, 2168, 3926; takis, I. 996; II. 387, 2755; takkis, II. 2279; *pa. t.* tuik, I. 45, 126, 128, 1474, 3176; II. (Prol.) 16, 298; tuke, I. 321, 2230, etc.; = undertook, II. 17; + *vp* = raised, II. 127; *pa. pple.* takin, I. 2244, 2316, 2953; II. 1957; tane, I. 175 and *passim*, usually = taken prisoner, often in phr. *t. and led*, *sesit and t.*, etc., II. 1901, 4006, 4448, etc. [O.E. Tacan, from O.N. Taka.]

Taburing, *vbl. sb.* = Taboring, the beating of tabors, IV. 9866. [From Tabor ∠ O.F. Taborer.]

Taill, *sb.* = Tail (*tale*, III. 5093, 6219), III. 5093; in phr. *top our t.*, I. 2314; III. 6219 (*envers*, . . . *au lonc de l'eschinée*). [Tægel.]

Taill, *sb.* = Tale.

Taill-telling, *vbl. sb.* = Tale-telling, -bearing, I. 2578 (*novelier*). [1556-, O.E.D.; but cp. *Taleteller*, 1377, Langl. —.] [Talu + tellan.]

Tailze, *v.* = Tail, *v.*[2], to settle, arrange, III. 7955 [so *Br.* XVIII. 238 E]. [M.E. Taille ∠ O.F. Tailler.]

Taist = *pa. t.* of Teise, Taise, *Obs.*, to stretch (a bow), III. 5089. [O.F. Teser, *pres. t.* Teise, etc.]

Tak, *v.* *See* Ta.

Takin, *sb.* = Token, II. 3232; *pl.* takinnis, I. 870, 2117. [Tácen.]

Taking, *vbl. sb.*, capture, II. 3004, 4452, 4564, 4773, 4899. [Tacan.]

Tald, *pa. t.* of Tell.

Tale, *sb.*[1] = Tail. *See* Taill.

Tale, *sb.*[2] (*taill*, IV. 10,358), with *tell.* 1. A story, II. 279, 1394, 3554; IV. 11,097; 2. Number, II. 3230 (In t.); *pl.* tallis, II. 2898. [Talu.]

Talent, *sb.*, desire, II. 2670. [O.F.]

Talk, *v.*, II. 3463. [Deriv. of Tale or Tell.]

Talking, *vbl. sb.*, IV. 10,455. [Cp. *prec.*]

Talwas, *sb.* = Talevace, a large shield, properly of wood, IV. 8495 (*talevas*) [*c.* 1300-*c.* 1400]. [O.F. Talevas.]

Tamit = *pa. pple.* of Tame, *v.*[2], to cut into, IV. 9684, 10,336. [Aphetic from Entame.]

Tane, *pron.* and *adj.* = Tone; *pron.* the t., = one of two, I. 2085, 3193; II. 4163, 4623; III. 6472; *adj.*, *the t. half*, I. 1562, 3122; IV. 9444. [Se, Séo, *pa. t.* + án.]

Tantingly, *adv.*, ? = Tauntingly, IV. 9966 (*certainement*) [1549, Coverdale —].

Targe, *sb.*, I. 3215. [F.]

Taryand, *pres. pple.* of Tary, to provoke, II. 3847. [O.F. Tarier.]

Tauburn, *sb.* = Taborn [a by-form of Tabor, chiefly *North.* and *Sc.*], a drum, *sing.* for *pl.*, IV. 10,043 (Trumpetis hornis and t. Soundit hie, *Les trompes . . . et li tabour*); *pl.* taburnes, I. 827, 1389; tauburnes, II. 1504; III. 8214; tauburnis,

Digitized by Google

IV. 8331 [*c.* 1340, Hampole — 1688].

Taucht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Teach; *pa. t.* = gave into the care of, entrusted, I. 432 (sen the King ȝow t. to me), 2307; II. 1312 [cp. *Br.* X. 43 (To . . . Douglas He t. the archaris)]; thaucht = informed, III. 7966; *pa. pple. weill t.*, well brought up, I. 1285; II. 1407, 2002, 2074, 2121, 2253, 2695, 3938; III. 5271, 6854; better t., II. 1996. [Tæcan.]

Tay, *v.* = Take. *See* Ta.

Teching, *vbl. sb.* = Teaching, manners, I. 1412 (*les suies bones teces*). [Tæken.]

Tein, *sb.* *See* Tene.

Teiris, *pl.* = Tears (I. 243), I. 517, 1910. [Téar.]

Tell, *v.*, *passim*, esp. *t. a tale*, II. 279, 1394, 2898, 3554; *imperat.* tell, freq. tellis, I. 271; *pa. t.* tald, tauld, I. 841; *pa. pple.* tald; *spec.* = counted, II. 3230 (In tale tweluesum war thay t.). [Tellan.]

Temit = *pa. pple.* of Teem, to empty, I. 1057; II. 4319. [O.N. Tœma.]

Tempered = *pa. pple.* of Temper, tried, I. 2420 (weill t. in peax and war, *mult bien atemprés*). [O.F.]

Tempest, *sb.*, I. 2325; II. 1276, 4616; IV. 10,171 (*tempeste*). [O.F.]

Tempill, *sb.* = Temple (*tempil*, II. 4796), II. 56, 401, 410; III. 7547. [F.]

Tenderly, *adv.* (*tendarly*, II. 2240), I. 2179; IV. 10,811. [F. Tendre + ly.]

Tendernes, *sb.* = Tenderness, I. 395. [See *prec.*]

Tene, *adj.* = Teen, wrathful, I. 2042; II. 198. [Cp. *next.*]

Tene, *sb.* = Teen (*tein*, II. 102). 1. Irritation, anger, II. 250, 4212; IV. 8923, 10,180; for (in) propir t., I. 24, 258, 2272; IV. 9001; 2. Grief, vexation, trouble, II. (Prol.) 16, 102, 1908; *pl.* tenis, II. 63. [Téona.]

Tent, *sb.*[1], I. 3302; II. 2124; *pl.* tentis, II. 1525; III. 6180. [F. Tente.]

Tent, *sb.*[2], in phr. *to tak t.* (to) = to take heed (of), I. 126, 320, 2230; II. 448; IV. 9027. [Aphetic from Attent and Intent.]

Tentifly, *adv.* = Tentively, I. 541 (He panit him sa t. To arme his hede, etc.) [Tentive (∠ O.F. Tentif) + ly.]

Tentit, *pa. t.* of Tent, to attend to, tend (wounds), I. 3283; IV. 10,657. [Cp. Tent, *sb.*[2]]

Tentyfe, *adj.* = Tentive, attentive, I. 1512 (*ententius*). [O.F. Tentif.]

Ters, *sb.* = Tierce, the third hour of the day, 9 A.M. till noon, IV. 8966. [O.F. Terce, Tierce.]

Tha, *pron.* and *pron. adj.* = Tho (*thay*, I. 1002; II. 4162, 4191, 4480); IV. 10,920; *pron.* = they, them, I. 1758, 2754, 3033; II. 3606; III. 5249; *adj.*, those, I. 1002, 1665, 2162, 2665; II. 3620, 4162, 4191, 4480, 4787; IV. 10,205; with *sing. sb.* (menȝe), IV. 10,920. [Þá.]

Thair, *adv.* = There. *See* Thare.

Thairat = Thereat, I. 809, 1775, 2042. [Þær + æt.]

Thairby = Thereby, *neir t.*, I. 36, 2058 [so *Br.* II. 536]; = by that, I. 2968, 2971. [Þær + bi(g).]

Thairfoir, *adv.* = Therefor (*thairfore*, II. 198, 253; *tharefore*, II. 2613), for that, I. 303, 857, and *passim*. [Þær + fore.]

Thair-fra, *adv.* = Therefro, therefrom, I. 3038. [Þær + O.N. fra.]

Thairin, *adv.* = Therein, II. 1344, 2853. [Þær + in.]

Thairis = Theirs, I. 67; II. 1335; in phr. *maugre* (*of*) *t.* *See* Maugre. [O.N. Þeirra.]

Thairof, *adv.* = Thereof (*thair-of*, II. 4721; *thareof*, II. 1966, 3454, 3483; *thar-of*, III. 6435), I. 18, 105, 2585; II. 586, 1456, 2677, 3146. [Þær + of.]

Thairon, *adv.* = Thereon, II. 2303. [Þær + on.]

Thairout, *adv.* = Thereout, outside, in the open, II. 418, 1343; III. 7989 (*la hors*). [Þær + út.]

Thair-throw, *adv.* = Therethrough (*tharethrow*, II. 4675), by means

Digitized by Google

of that, II. 3646, 4336; IV. 8691. [þǽr + þurh.]

Thair-till = Theretill (also, freq., *thairtill*, *thare-till*), thereto, I. 862, 1514, 3022; II. 196, 647, 1368, 2535, 3058, 3839, 4334; III. 5398, 6429; IV. 10,437; esp. *I grant t.* = I agree thereto, II. 571, 1286, 2361, 4151. [þǽr + O.N. Til.]

Thairto, *adv.* = Thereto (also *thair-to*, *thareto*), I. 873, 1900, 3076, 3086; II. 2118, 3696, 4830; *I grant t.*, II. 466, 2983. [þǽr-tó.]

Thair-vndir, *adv.* = Thereunder, I. 1161. [þǽr + under.]

Thairwith, *adv.* = Therewith (*thair-with*, I. 1883), I. 9, 92, 832, 1585, 1632, 2677. [þǽr + wiþ.]

Than, *adv.* = Then (*thane*, II. 4974), I. 165, 243, 317, and *passim*; *spec. or than* = or, if not, then . . .; or else, *Sc.*, I. 1880; II. 214, 2371, 2797, 3233; III. 6632. [*Br.* I. 217, etc.] [þanne.]

Than, *conj.* (*then*, III. 6492), I. 463 (suifter t. is foull of flicht). *spec.* 1. With *had leuer* = than that, I. 434 (Me had leuer die in bataill T. ocht in my defalt sould faill), 619; 2. = But (? ellipsis for *other than*), IV. 9224 (thare is na man . . . t. That him bird till haue great dreding), 9281, 9723 (thare is nane . . . T. he affrayit wald haue bene, *qui ne fust effraé*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* I. 501; the next 1585.] [þanne.]

Thank, *sb.*, thanks; with *have*, I. 553 (thow sall t. haif of the king, *t'en ferai del bon roi mercier*); II. 2151; with *gif*, 4715; *zeild*, I. 556; *mekill thank*, II. 1980, 3497; III. 8292; phr. *in t.*, gratefully, II. 2274; III. 6324; to tak in t., to accept gratefully, transl. *a (en) gré*, I. 415 and III. 8201 (I wald nocht tak In t. to change all parradys, *Dont ne prendroie mie en gré tout paradis*); I. 2832; III. 5585, 7880. [Cp. *S.L.S.* (*Thomas*) (þat he in grete t. vil take).] [þanc.]

Thank, *v.*, II. 3448, 3658; in *phr.* (–O.E.D.), III. 6034 and 8206 (That is to t. in mekill thing, *ce fait a mercier*, that is something to be grateful for); *pres. t.* thankis, II. 2245; *pa. t.* thankit, 3345. [þancian.]

Thankfull, *adj.* = Thankful, deserving of thanks, II. 3159 (Sic seruice . . . Is gude and t.). [*Br.* V. 278 (He had done mony a t. deid).] [þanc + full.]

Thare, *adv.* = There (*thair*, v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 124, 136, 157, etc.; *thar*, I. 319), I. 979 and *passim*; *richt t.*, I. 1462. [þǽr.]

Thare, *poss. pron.* = Their (*thair*, I. 23 and *passim*), I. 141, 903, 2206, 3124, etc. [O.N. þeir, *gen.* þeirre.]

Thare = Thir, II. 2553. [*See* O.E.D.]

Tharefore. *See* Thairfoir.

Tharein, *adv.* = Therein (*thare-in*, II. 3333), II. 2875, 3498. [þǽr + in.]

Tharewithall, *adv.* = Therewithal, thereafter, I. 1792. [*Br.* V. 252.] [þǽr + wiþ + al(le).]

That, *conj.* *Spec.* 1. Expressing result = so that, O.F. *que*, I. 163 (ane rout him raucht T. to the schoulderis he him claue), 639, 1023, 1197, 1653; II. 199; attendant circumstance, I. 864; II. 4754 (Thay had ȝow slane, t. men had sene); 2. With a negative in both main and subord. clause = but that (= L. *quin*), I. 1544 (nane micht thole his sword . . . That he na the grittest bleid wald ma . . . for to ishe), 2692 [cp. *Br.* XVI. 280]; 3. Added to relatives *how*, *quham*, *quhat*, I. 199, 2081, 2098; II. 1218. [þǽt.]

That, *dem. pron.* and *adj.*; *pron.*, used emphatically, *and that*, I. 2062, 2795; II. 1340 (Thare was gude men a. t. plente), 1492, 1923, 4507; *adj.* = the, II. 481 (" Schir," said t. grome), *t. vther*, I. 507; referring to something mentioned immediately after (*Sc.*), I. 453; *spec.*

Digitized by Google

1. With ellipsis of the antecedent = that which, what, of things, II. 3248 (And dois t. his worship is), 4146 (To reif thame t. thay sa deir win); III. 7754; of persons, I. 2673 [Tharwith he payit t. he met); 2. Loosely (? or *conj.*), I. 1873 (Thre buschmentis . . . T. in the last was thre thousand); IV. 9990; 3. With a negative = without, I. 76 (all the nicht thay raid, T. nouther noyis nor crying maid). [þæt.]

Thay = They, *nom.* (*thai*, I. 883, 1029, 1314; rarely, *they*), I. 44 and *passim*; *spec.* t. of Grece, Ind, etc.; often *explet.*, repeating the *sb.*, III. 6750; *objective* case, thaime, I. 1139; thame, I. 58 and *passim*; as *dat.*, without *to*, I. 1598. [þeir.]

The, *def. art. Spec.* 1. With abstract *sbs.*, t. dede = death, I. 776, 1282; II. 1549, t. gude; IV. (Col.) 31; t. lyfe, I. 2657; II. 1678; t. thocht, II. 2071; t. vengeance, II. 122; II. 4824 (I hait t. weir and luffis t. peis); 2. With titles of rank (Sense 10, O.E.D.) t. dame Ydeus, II. 1384; so *duke*, II. 231, *King*, 1547; with titles of men; corruption of F. *de*, IV. 10,003 (Godefray t. Bullony), II. 1521 (t. Emynedone); 3. II. 1941 (That hes t. visage cleir and fare); 4. Omitted, II. 1914. [*See* O.E.D.]

The, *pers. pron.* = Thee, I. 346, 347, 349, and *passim*. [þé.]

Theif, *sb.* = Thief, II. 4523; *pl.* theuis, IV. 9611 (*robëours*).

Theuis, *pl.* of Theif. [Théof.]

Thi, *possess. adj.* = Thy, I. 3027, 3029. [þi.]

Thidder, *adv.* = Thither (IV. 9324), I. 7, 177; II. 1631, 3982, 4240; IV. 10,067 [*pr.* yidder]. [þider.]

Thidderwart, *adv.* = Thitherward (*thiddirwart*, I. 202), II. 2830. [þiderweard.]

Thik, *adj.* = Thick, I. 1051, 1092; *compar.* thikkar, I. 233; thikker I. 1649; *superl.* thikkest, I. 1059, 1131; IV. 9292. [þicce.]

Thik-fald, *adv.* = Thickfold, in great quantity, II. 2590. [*prec.* + fald.]

Thin, *adj.*, sparse, few, I. 1768 (*cler*). [þynne.]

Thine, *adv.*, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, *Obs.* = Thence (*thyne*, II. 1519), II. 147 (For all the gould fra t. to France); hence Thine furth = Thenceforth, III. 6456. [From Thetnen.]

Thing, *sb.* 1. Often redundant, I. 712 (And to byde, it is perillous t.), II. 355, 1201 (It is tynt t. for euer mair); combining with an *adj.* to = (abstract) *s.b.*, I. 634, 1914; II. 1726 (ryall t.); II. 290 (The worship and the nobill t.), 1588, 2962; = anything, II. (Prol.) 15: *see also* All and Attour; 2. = Creature, as term of affection, II. 2214, 3336, 4774; *pl.* thingis, II. 1220, 2447, 2479. [þing.]

Think, *v.*[1], to seem, *me think* (for *methinks*, as sometimes in M.E. after *c.* 1300), I. 683, 711, 1924, etc.; *pa. t.* thocht, *him t.*, I. 1218, 1509 (His worship t. h. gude to se), 1942, 2951; II. 69, 103; *hir t.*, II. 4719; *thame t.*, 3225. [þyncan.]

Think, *v.*[2], *passim*, *spec.* + *on*, II. 2372, 3873; often = intend, *e.g.*, II. 2154, 2162, etc.; *pres. pple.* thinkand, I. 2664; *pres. t.* thinkis, II. 2234, 2313; II. 1490, 2417, 4015; III. 7394; *pa. t.* thocht, *passim*, *spec.* = intended + *infin.*, I. 9; II. 4385; *refl.*, II. 4402; *pa. pple.* thocht, II. 2387, etc. [þencan.]

Thir, *dem. adj.* and *pron.* (*thare*, II. 2553; *yir*, I. 549, etc.), these, I. 549, 701, 837, 2105 (t. folk), and *passim*; *esp.* with numerals, *t. tua* (*four*, etc.), I. 1371, 2014; II. 2367, 2463, 2555, 2858; IV. 8436, 9941; *pron.*, IV. 9937, 10,010. [*See* O.E.D.]

Thirll, *v.* = Thirl, to pierce, II. 1582; *pres. pple.* thirland, IV. 8871; *pres. t.* thirles, II. 4326; thyrlis, *fig.*, 3860; *pa. t.*, *esp.* with *preis*, *thrang*, etc.; thirlit, I. 290, 920, 1374, 2008, and

Digitized by Google

passim; thirllit, I. 1440; II. 1277; IV. 8723; thyrled, IV. 9350; *pa. pple.* thirled, II. 4327. [þyrlian.]

This, *adv.*, II. 1901, 3108; IV. 10,862, early var. of Thus.

This, *dem. pron.* (*thus*, II. 210, 2379; IV. 9619), II. 2285, 3721, 4957. [þis.]

Thocht, *conj.* = Though, I. 735, 1542, 1588, 1613, 1923, 2087; *spec.* with *ferly* (*sb.*), transl. O.F. *se* = mod. *si*, I. 2742 (And t. thay do, f. is nane; so, 2769; II. 2975; *wonder* (*sb.*), IV. 8617; *thocht that*, I. 1855; IV. (Col.) 8. [O.N. *þoh.]

Thocht, *pa. t.* of Think, *v.*[1]; *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Think, *v.*[3].

Thocht, *sb.* = Thought, I. 558 and *passim*; often = anxiety, II. 1947; *dede and t.*, II. 1431, 2758, 3640; *t. and will*, I. 1132; *pl.* thochtis, II. 2387 = anxieties, pains, II. 2196; *esp. amouris t.*, II. 2090, 2092, 2376. [þoht.]

Thochtfull, *adj.*, anxious, II. 1948. [Cp. *prec.*]

Thole, *v.*, to suffer, endure, I. 1541, 1548, 2691, 3229; II. 3574, 4811, 4909; III. 6679; *pa. t.* tholed, II. 612; tholit, IV. 10,014. [þolian.]

Thorne, *sb.* = Thorn (tree), II. 2989. [þorn.]

Thousand, ane t. syse, etc., II. 2203, 2245, 2386; *pl.* thousandis, I. 2593. [þúsend.]

Thow, *pers. pron.* = Thou, II. 119 and *passim*. [þú.]

Thra, *adj.* = Thro, *Obs.* 1. Stubborn, bold, I. 1091; 2. Earnest, II. 3860 (And thyrlis [my heart] with thochtis t.) [O.N. þrar.]

Thra, *sb.* = Thro, *Obs.*, struggle, trouble; *in t.* = severely tried, I. 2503; *foroutin t.* = freely, IV. 10,917. [O.N. þrá.]

Thrang, *pa. t.* of Thring.

Thrang, *sb.* = Throng. 1. Distress, peril, I. 701, 1689, 2055, 2274; II. 259, 1193, 1873; IV. 10,625; *pane and t.*, II. 4811; 2. Crowd, press, I. 1059, 1333, 1374, 1784; II. 1582. [Ge-þrang.]

Thraw, *sb.* = Throw (*thrawe*, I. 86), moment, III. 5650 (euerilk t.); IV. 10,477 (Quhen that Porrus had thocht ane t.); *ane lytill t.*, III. 7703 (*Un poi*) [cp. *Br.* VII. 34 (efter a litill t.)]; *in* (*into*) *ane* (*that*) *t.*, I. 86; II. 2210; IV. 9025. [þrág.]

Thraw, *v.* = Throw; *intrans.*, to writhe, I. 258; ? *fig.* to surge, I. 233; *pa. t.* threw = dealt (blows), I. 1166 (strakis); II. 1708 (routes) [*c.* 1470, *Gol.* —]. [þráwan.]

Thre = Three, I. 1443, etc. [Thréo.]

Threat, *sb.* (*threte*, II. 4655) = Sense 2, O.E.D., "painful pressure," etc.; ? anguish, fear, I. 2605 (Thair men micht sie . . . Men fecht with force and with na t., *si forment angoissier*); compulsion, II. 4655 (Thusgate was Porrus tane with t., *qui ot souffert grant painne*). [Thréat.]

Threid, *sb.* = Thread, II. 3883. [Thréd.]

Thret, *pa. t.*, II. 1272, of Threat, to threaten. [Thréatian.]

Threte, *sb.*, II. 4655. *See* Threat.

Thretty = Thirty (*threttie*, I. 187), I. 273, 484, etc. [Thrític.]

Threw, *pa. t.* of Thraw.

Thrid = Third, II. 281 (be the t. day), III. 7106, 7967. [Thridda.]

Thring, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to press forward, IV. 10,138; 2. *trans.*, to pierce, IV. 9797 (throw the body t., *parmi le cors feru*); *pa. t.* thrang, ? = pressed, assailed, II. 107 [*intrans.*, *c.* 893- ; *trans.*, *c.* 1485, *Digby Myst.* —]. [þringan.]

Thrist = *pa. t.* of Thrust, *intrans.*, II. 4100. [O.N. þrýsta.]

Thrist, *sb.* = Thrust, pain (pressure, Sense 1, O.E.D.; the mod. sense appears only from 1586), IV. 10,672 (he of deid had tholit the t., *il est mors*). [Cp. 1513, Dougl., *Æn.* (perrellis na hard thrist), *c.* 1600, Montgom., *M.P.* (Sen thou art thrald, think mon thole a thrist).] [Cp. *prec.*]

Throte, *sb.* = Throat, III. 5621 (gar hang vs be the t.) [þrote.]

Digitized by Google

Throw, *prep.* and *adv.* = Through (*throuch*, I. 65), I. 68, etc., *passim*. [þurh.]

Throw out, *adv.* and *prep.* = Throughout (I. 957), I. 1092, 1835, 2077, and *passim*; throw . . . out, I. 1949 (And bair him t. the body o.), 2242. [þurh + út.]

Thrys, *adv.* = Thrice (*thris*, I. 2919; *thryse*, II. 425), I. 1601. [þréd, þrie + -s, *adv.*]

Thurisday = Thursday, III. 5043. [O.N. þorsdagr.]

Thus, *adv.* (*this*, II. 1901, 3108; IV. 10,862), II. 3872, 4942; II. 4678, and III. 6492 (vtherwayes than t.); *thus as*, *conj.* (–O.E.D.) = when, transl. *ensement que*, II. 1495; *issi com*, I. 1659. [þus.]

Thus, II. 210, 2379; IV. 9619; early var. of This.

Thusgate, *adv.* (*thusgait*, II. 1609, 3168, 4831; III. 7085; IV. 8457, 9800), in this way, thus, II. 2425, 2467, 2561, 4655. [þus + O.N. Gata.]

Thusgates, *adv.* (*thusgaittis*, I. 75; *thus gatis*, II. 4448; *thusgatis*, IV. 10,019), in this way, thus, II. 2662, 2673. [*Br.* IX. 613.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Thy-selfe, I. 417. [þi, *adj.* + self.]

Till, *prep.*, *conj.*; *prep.* to, *him t.*, I. 581, 1633, 1848, 2224, 3004; II. 3217, 3302; III. 7856; *hir t.*, II. (Prol.) 16; *zow t.*, I. 728, II. 2415, 3138; + *infin.*, IV. 9222; ? compared with, III. 5681 (For he hes treasure nane the [= thee] t., *Que de melleur tresor n'a il point assemblé*); *conj.* = until, II. 1230. [O.N. Til.]

Tillis. *See* Hidder tillis.

Tit, *adv.* = Tite (*tyte*, I. 165; III. 6028; IV. 10,998), quickly, I. 1453, 2684; II. 2587; III. 5945; *als t.*, immediately, III. 6028; IV. 8670, 10,998; *compar.* titar, II. 3900. [O.N. Titt.]

Tit, *pa. t.* of Tit, *dial.* (chiefly *Sc.*), to tug, II. 4217; IV. 9456. [Of obscure origin.]

Tithand(is. *See* Tything.

To, *adv.* = Too, I. 603, 878, 2260, 3042; II. 348; *t. mekill*, II. 3732, 4986. [Tó.]

To, *prep.* and *conj.* = at, I. 147; *t. myne auyse* (*intent*), II. 2850, 3212, 4985; = for (as), I. 45; II. 2181, 4551; = until, II. 327; following its regimen, freq., *e.g.*, II. 3996, 4050 (cum thame to); redundant, I. 27 (And to Emynedus . . . He bad him, etc.); after *leit*, I. 2705; absent, after *say*, I. 589, 597 (Say the gude king he spedely ride), 2974; *gart cry*, II. 322; *wend*, II. 2972; *conj.* = until, I. 152, 958. [Tó.]

To-bet, *pa. pple.* of To-beat, to smash, IV. 9716 (*esquartelé*). [Tó-béatan.]

To-brest = *pa. t.* of To-burst, *intrans.*, III. 7524. [Tó-berstan.]

To-brokin = *pa. pple.* of To-break, break to pieces, IV. 9127. [Tó-brecan.]

To-claif = *pa. t.* of To-cleave, to split, I. 1490. [Tó-cléofan.]

To-day, II. 1311, 3031, etc. [Tó-dæg.]

To-dryf, *v.* = To-drive, *intrans.*, to fly in pieces, III. 5462. [Tó-drífan.]

To-frushit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of To-frush, to smash to pieces; *pa. t.* to-frushit, *trans.*, I. 1857, 2701; to-frushit, II. 4518; IV. 9153, 9563; *pa. pple.* to-frushit. 1. = Broken, I. 2989; II. 4225; to-frushit = broke, I. 469, 773, 1207, 2144, 2208, 2733, 2989; IV. 8374, 8654, 8698; 2. = Shaken, stunned, I. 2733, 2666.

To-ga, *v.* = To-go, to go away, I. 2753 and II. 4040 (He turned his brydill and t., *s'est arrier retorné*). [Tó-gán.]

Togidder, *adv.* = Together (*togiddir*, freq.), I. 962, 1428, 2540, etc.; *esp.* smot t., I. 2007, 2325, 2821; straik t., II. 4185, 4867. [Togædere.]

To-hew, *v.*, to hew in pieces, II. 4927; *pa. t.* to-hewit, II. 4517; *pa. pple.* to-hewin, I. 264, 287, 289, 864, 1763, 2533, 2635; II. 4318; IV. 8600. [Tó-héowan.]

Digitized by Google

To-morne, *adv.*, to-morrow, I. 358 and *passim*. [Tó + morgen.]

Top, *sb.*, in *phr.* *See* Ta and Taill.

Topace, *sb.* = Topaz, II. 3708. [F.]

To-quoke = *pa. t.* of To-quake, IV. 9710. [Tó-cwacian.]

To-rent = *pa. pple.* of To-rend, rend in pieces, I. 404 (*fausé*). [Tó-rendan.]

Torment, *sb.* (*turment*, I. 217), II. (Prol.) 20. [F.]

To-stonyit, *pa. pple.* of To-stony, astound, I. 2734 (That his body was t. all). [Cp. *Br.* XVIII. 547.] [= Astonish; see O.E.D.]

Tother, *pron.* (also *tothir*, IV. 8913; *luther*, I. 1095) and *adj*; pron. *the t.*, the other (of two), II. 269, 2549, 4237, 4624; *pl.* (without *the*) tothir, III. 7755; *adj.*, I. 1245 and 2086 (the t. tua); II. 330, 1895; III. 5054, 7071; IV. 8354, 8913, 10,453. [M.E. þe + óþer.]

Touell, *sb.* = Towel, II. 452 (*la touaille*); *pl.* towellis = stuffs, IV. 8711. [M.E. Towaille, ∠ O.F. Toaille.]

Toun, *sb.* = Town (*toune*, II. 470), I. 2, 11, 17, and *passim*; *pl.* tounes, II. 234; tounis, *e.g.*, I. 1206. [Tún.]

Toung, *sb.* = Toung (*tong*, II. 2548), II. 1437; IV. 9023. [Tunge.]

Tour, *sb.* = Tower, I. 936, etc., v. freq. *maister t.*: *see* Maister; *pl.* toures, II. 3545; touris, II. 186, 234, 3419; towris, I. 1206; II. 1390. [F.]

Towart, *prep.* = Toward (*touart*, I. 2756), I. 176, 184, 1126, 1237, 3225; II. 7, 22, 1990, etc. [Tóward.]

Towris, ? erron. for *stouris*, II. 4812.

Trais, *sb.* = Trace, track, I. 3149. [F.]

Traist, *v.*, *Obs.*, to trust, II. 382 (he may effy And t. in thame mare sikkerly, *en lui se doit fier*), 4468; *pa. t.* traisted = fondly believed, IV. 9061 (He t. that he was wounder wicht) [*Br.* V. 531 (þe king in hym trastit).] [O.N. Treysta.]

Traistar, *adj.*, *compar.* of Traist, securer, I. 788. [Cp. *Br.* IX. 381 (sekir and traist).] [O.N. Treystr.]

Traistfull, *adj.* = Traistful, *Obs.* = Trustful, safe, prudent, II. 3365. [Cp. *prec.*]

Trane, *sb.* = Train, *sb.*[2], O.E.D., in phr. *to mak a t.*, carry out a stratagem (ambush), II. 2890, 4047. [O.F. Traïne, *sb.*, from *v.* Traïr, *trahir*.]

Translait, *v.* = Translate, II. (Prol.) 21 (Col.) 2. [F.]

Tratour, *sb.* = Traitor, I. 355; as *adj.*, II. 3951. [O.F.]

Tratourly, *adv.* = Traitorly, traitorously, ? outrageously, IV. 8821. [From *prec.* + ly.]

Traualed = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Travail, to labour; *intrans.*, I. 3294; *refl.*, IV. 9143; *pa. pple.* = wearied, traualed, II. 3061; III. 6927; trauelit, I. 3140; trauellit, 2555; with *are* = have journeyed, I. 2475 (This day richt far ȝe trauellit are); = have laboured, III. 5825 (Sa ar thay travalit to win prys, *Tant se sont travellié*), IV. (Col.) 12. [M.E. Travaill-en ∠ O.F. Travaillier.]

Trauell, *sb.* (*trauaill*, I. 435, *trauailȝie*, III. 5639; *trauale*, I. 1479; *travale*, II. 2903), labour, effort, often linked with Pane, *q.v.*, I. 514, 1278, 1554; II. (Prol.) 17, 396 (nocht mis honour na tyne t.), 603, 2279, 2280, 2477, 2496, 3470, 4155, 4156, 4656 (That tholit pane and t. grete); III. 6795; IV. 9017; *in t.* = labouring + *infin.*, II. 354; IV. 10,027 (His men war . . . in t. To sla the King, *resont en tel labour Pour tuer Al.*). [Cp. *Br.* VII. 45 (We haf tynt þir trauell), *S.L.S.*, *Paulus*, 911 (He tholit trawal ful gret).] [F. Travail.]

Trauersit, *pa. t.* of Traverse (*trauissit*, I. 2699); *trans.*, to get across (a horse), *i.e.*, to mount, bestride, I. 3182 [not in F.] [this is the only ex. quoted by O.E.D.]; *intrans.*, to go across, I. 2699 (Daucline . . . T. challange for to maik, *Clinçon*

Digitized by Google

peri al travers por sen pooir mostrer). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. of this sense; but cp. *Br.* XII. 532 (Sa lang thai raid distroyande swa As thai trauersit to and fra).] [F. Traverser.]

Trauissit. *See* Trauersit.

Tre, *sb.* = Tree (*trie*, I. 537), 659. [Tréo(w).]

Treasour, *sb.* = Treasure (I. 523; III. 7939), II. 2942; III. 6999. [O.F. Tresor.]

Treatit = *pa. pple.* of Treat, II. 2662.

Trechouris = *pl.* of Treacher, a deceiver, IV. 9583 (*losengier*). [O.F. Trecheor, *tricheur*.]

Tressonabilly, *adv.* = Treasonably, IV. 9912.

Treuage, *sb.* = Trewage, tribute, II. 1833, 1859; III. 7241. [O.F. Treuage.]

Treuth, *sb.* = Truth, religious belief, IV. 10,101 (*loy*). [Tréowþ.]

Trew, *adj.* = True, I. 1792; II. 2826, 3636, 3849. [Tréowe.]

Trew, *sb.* = Truce. *See* Trewis.

Trewis, *sb., pl.* = Truce (*sing.* trew, III. 7987) (*treux*, II. 4977; *trowes*, 4993; *truix*, III. 6592; *trux*, II. 4998), III. 6309, 6464, 6495, 6613, 6753, 7509 (The t. are tane). [M.E.: *see* O.E.D.]

Trewly, *adv.* = Truly (*trewlie*, I. 415, 2795), I. 1187; II. 2247, 3086. [Tréowlîce.]

Trimble, *v.* = Tremble, IV. 8458. [F.]

Tropell, *sb.* = Tropel, II. 1606 (And Marciane with his t. Agane thame come [not in F.]), 4345 (thay of Ind . . . in t. assemblit than) [not in F.]; *pl.* troppellis, II. 4338; *en . . . tourbiaus ça et la departie*. [The only ex. in O.E.D. are *Br.* XIII. 275 and *Laud Troy-Bk.*] [O.F. Tropele, *dimin.*, of Trope = Troupe.]

Troubled, *pa. t.* darkened, II. 4305. [F.]

Trow, *v.* (*trowe*, I. 1571), to believe, trust, etc., I. 330; II. 2673, 4645; esp. *I trow*, I. 221, 402, 774, 987, 1571, 1645, 2726, 3265; II. 1653, 1769, 3784, 3967, 4934; III. 7842 *paranthetical*, I. 379, 1394; II. 1580, 4457, 4980; *as I trow*, I. 1502, 3961; *to trow, passive*, to be believed, II. 663, 2427; *pa. t.* trowit, I. 1682, 2890; IV. 9539; + *in*, III. 6888; IV. 9075; *pa. pple.* trouit, II. 2105; trowit, I. 362. [Tréowan.]

Trowes, *sb.*, II. 4993 = Truce. *See* Trewis.

Trowing, *vbl. sb.*, opinion, way of thinking, I. 2468 (*covent*). [Cp. Trow.]

Truith, *sb.* = Truth, Troth, III. 6850. [Tréowþ.]

Truix, *sb.* = Truce. *See* Trewis.

Trumpettis, *pl.* = Trumpets (*trumpetis*, I. 827; *trumpits*, IV. 10,078), I. 1087, 1389; II. 1503; IV. 9866, 10,224. [F.]

Trumping, *vbl. sb.* (f. Trump, *Br.* VIII. 293), trumpeting, III. 8214. [F. Tromper.]

Trunscheoun, *sb.* = Truncheon (*trounschoun*, II. 1230; *trunshun*, 4236), a fragment of a spear, II. 4204, 4218; truncheonis, I. 3123; truncheouns, II. 4207; trunscheonis, II. 4221, 4224. [F. Tronçon.]

Trunschoun, *v.* = Truncheon (*trunshoun*, III. 5666), to break in pieces, transl. *tronchonner*, III. 6031; *pa. t.* trunschonit, IV. 8586. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1477, Caxton, *Jason*.] [F. Tronçonner.]

Tua, *numer. adj.* = Two, I. 917, 1002, 1245, and *passim*; spec. *t. and t.*, by twos, II. 541, 2047; so, *t. for t.*, II. 4281. [Twá.]

Tuelfe = Twelve, II. 3257. [Twelf.]

Tuiched, *pa. t.* of Tuich, *Sc.* form of Touch, III. 5359. [T. Toucher.]

Tuin, *adj.* = Twin, two, II. 2847; IV. 10,238. [Twinn.]

Tuin, *v.* = Twin, *intrans.*, to separate, III. 6881. [M.E. Twinnen, from Twin, *adj.* or *sb.*]

Tuinfald = Twinfold, twofold, II. 387 [appears in Eng. as a nonce-word only in 1842, Tennyson, *Mem.*] [Twinn + fald.]

Digitized by Google

Tuise, *adv.* = Twice (*tuis*, II. 4421), I. 852. [Twiges.]

Tuke, ? IV. 9014 (But turne or t. thay worslit, *Or se tiennent andui sans jambet et sans tour*).

Tumbland, *pres. pple.* = Tumbling, I. 2638. [Tumbian + le.]

Tunicall, *sb.* = Tunicle, a small tunic, III. 6097 [1377, Langl. —]. [Lat. Tunicula or O.F. Tunicle; *see* O.E.D.]

Turnament, *sb.* = Tournament, II. 550; IV. 9675. [F.]

Turnans, *pl.*, nonce-word, ? *metri causa* = Tourneys, III. 5245 (ȝe that . . . Enchewis the weiris and the t. [*rime* Grecians], *les tournois*).

Turnay, *sb.* = Tourney, III. 7119 (Quhen men in t. ar purueyit, *Qui en conroi chevauche*). [O.F. Tornei.]

Turnay, *v.* = Tourney, II. 209. [O.F. Torneier.]

Turne, *v.* = Turn, often = return; *intrans.* + *to* = become, I. 2485 (All our gude sall t. to shame), II. 2652; *t. agane* = retreat, II. 1280, 1354; *trans.*, I. 567: *see* Gude; *refl.*, II. 4418 (T. the to me! *contre moy retornés!*); *pres. t.*, ? *intrans.*, turnes, II. 63 (That tinsall oft me t. in tenis); *intrans.*, turnis, I. 2311; *pa. t.* turned; *intrans.*, I. 2814; II. 3535; + *to*, II. 3308 (quhat euer it t. to [= came of it]); *trans.*, II. 4040 (brydill); turnit, *intrans.*, I. 2814, II. 1835; *t. agane* = retreated, I. 1605, 2023, 2070; *trans.*, I. 2790, 2895, 2897, 2973; I. 2753 (brydillis); II. 1205, 4182, and 4427 (hors); *refl.*, II. 4095; III. 5094; *pa. pple.* turnit, I. 2623, 3162. [Turnian.]

Turning, *vbl. sb.*, return, recovery, I. 1233, 1881; I. 1411, 2902, and 3117 (Thare mony fare t. he maid, *faire un biau recouvrier*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Tursing, *vbl. sb.*: *see s.v.* Tursit, packing the baggage before marching away, II. 323 (At that t., *A l'esmouvoir de l'ost*). [From *next.*]

Tursit = *pa. t.* of Turse, *Sc.* form of Truss, to load (on a packhorse), I. 73 [so *Br.*, *passim*]. [F. Trousser.]

Tweluesum, *adj.*, twelve in all, II. 3230. [Cp. twasum, etc., *Br.* III. 20, X. 19 E.] [Twelf + sum.]

Tycht, ? *erron.* (And speirs throw stalwart strakes t.), IV. 10,152 (*Mainte targe fendue*). [Tyhtan.]

Tyde, *sb.* = Tide, time, II. 3110, I. 1941 (in all his t.); II. 499 (at morning t.); *that t.* = then, I. 2367; II. 3110, 3914; *at that t.*, I. 1866, 2446, 2540, 2876; *in that self t.*, II. 518; into this (that) t., I. 598; II. 4652. [Tíd.]

Tyme, *sb.* = Time (II. 2426), freq., *e.g.*, II. 1560, 3060, 4158, 4262, 4802; *t. to* + infin., II. 345, 398, 1281, 3358; *that t.* = at that t., I. 157, 1339, 2217, 2755; *with t.*, I. 1380; *lang t.*, I. 171, 3160; *in short t.*, I. 402. [Tíma.]

Tyne, *v.* = Tine (II. 213), *all*, III. 6732; to lose, *trans.*, II. 3729, 4025, esp. *the feild*, II. 430; *folks*, I. 249; *honour*, I. 425; *heidis*, I. 511, 607, 1779; *lyfe*, I. 1518; *ocht*, II. 1200; *the* [= thee], I. 3266; *trauell*, II. 396; *intrans.*, I. 576, 1749; II. 213, 1953, 2795, 3127, 4877; III. 6730; *t. or win*, II. 2741; III. 5674; *pres. t.* tynis, *trans.*, I. 2477; *pa. t.* tint, *trans.*, I. 1858, 2297, 3212; II. 1661; tynt, *trans.*, I. 2067 and 2703 (sterapis); II. 1660, 2324, 4440; IV. 9307 (the field); *pa. pple.* tint, I. 2347, 3109; tynt, I. 1141, 1325; II. 1201, 2260; IV. 8353. [O.N. Týna.]

Tynsall, *sb.* = Tinsel (*tinsall*, II. 63), loss, II. 63, 247, 1550, 2664. [M.E. Tinsel ∠ O.N. *Tynsla.]

Tyran, *sb.* = Tyrant, II. 198, 205. [F.]

Tyre, *sb.* (–O.E.D.) = O.F. *tire*, silk cloth from Tyre, IV. 8710 (sa great gadering That weirit palice and t., *qui n'ot plus a viestir Que tunicles de toille ou de paille de Tyr*).

Tyred, *adj.* = Tired, II. 603; IV. 9410. [Tyrigan.]

Tyrlis, *sb.* = Trellis, a (latticed)

Digitized by Google

window, II. 2122 [*c.* 1400-50, *Alexander* —]. [F. Treillis.]

Tysday = Tuesday (*tuisday*, II. 2135; *tyisday*, III. 5031, 7166, 7307, 7487; IV. 8820), III. 6606, 6938, 6947, 7019. [Tfwesdæg.]

Tyte, *adv.* = Tit.

Tything, *sb.* = Tiding(s (*tithand*, III. 5178; *tithing*, II. 3018), II. 461, 4915; *pl.* tithingis, II. 4849; tydingis, I. 2136; II. 570, 2879, 3547, 4666; tythandis, I. 721; II. 3612, 3618, 4707, 4768, 4896; III. 5947; tythingis, I. 475; II. 502, 3204. [Tídunc, from O.N. Tídendi.]

Tyting, ? He is hale of hurtis all; 4772 (Bot on his neis ane t. small, Hurt with ane knyf at his taking, *Sus le nes en travers, d'un coutel aceré*).

V

Vaege, *sb.* *See* Vayage.

Vailȝe, *v.* = Vail, avail, vailȝeis, II. 1422; *pres. t.* valȝeis, II. 2071; *pa. t.* vailȝeit, II. 2343; valȝeit, I. 1460; phr. *v. quod v.* [ad. F. *vaille que vaille*], whateuer be the consequences, II. 1565, 4066; III. 5640, 6951 [not in F. but in *Br.*] [O.F. Vaill-, participial stem of Valoir.]

Vailȝeand, *adj.* = Valiant, I. p. 1 (title). [F. Vaillant.]

Vale, *sb.* (*vaill*, III. 7366; *wall*, II. 3111), in *phr.* the v. of Iosaphas, I. 33, 2153, 2185; II. 3111 [*c.* 1300 *Cursor* M. — (þe vale of Iosaphat)]. [O.F. Val.]

Valie, *sb.* = Valley (*vaillie*, I. 2204; *valay*, III. 5530), I. 47, 1666; *pl.* valeyis, I. 2129; valleis, II. 55. [O.F. Valée, *vallée*.]

Valour, *sb* 1. Worthiness, II. 2970, 3557; 2. Bravery, I. 946; II. 3284, 3389; 3. Value, I. 2958. [O.F. Valour, *valeur*.]

Vame, *sb.* = Wame, the abdomen, I. 667 (small in v., *grailes par les flancs*) [*c.* 1425, Wynt —]. [Wamb.]

Vane, *adj.* = Vain, in phr. (*all*) *in v.*, I. 495, 514, 2318; II. (Prol.) 18. [Cp. *Br.* IV. 48.] [F. Vain.]

Vane, *sb.* = Vein, II. 4657; *pl.* vanis, I. 1016. [F. Veine.]

Vantage, *sb.*, advantage, benefit, I. 714; III. 6073. [Anglo-F. Vantage, var. of O.F. Avantage.]

Vapnis = Weapons, I. 881. [O.N Vápn.]

Varist = *pa. pple.* of Waris.

Varnist = *pa. pple.* of Warnish (*varneist*, I. 1612; *warnest*, II. 1786; III. 5657; *warnist* [*pr.* wanist, III. 7566], IV. 9243), provided, furnished, I. 1612 (Alexanderis menȝe, V. all of grete bounte, . . . bare thame weil); II. 1785 (his corps of cumpany Is w. and of courtessy, *parés*); III. 5657 (w. of great hardyness), 6081 (And gif thay sa-gait [*i.e.*, with ladies' love], v. be, Vnvarnist ar we nocht, parde! *S'il ont tel garnison, ne sont pas desgarni*), 7565 (of ressoun and wit v.); of a standard (stronghold), well provided (with defences), III. 7986 (*apresté*). [Anglo-F. Warniss-, Warnir, = O.F. Garnir.]

Vassalage, *sb.*, erron. *vasselege*, I. 2429, 2835, 2898. 1. Bravery, I. 2835, 2898; IV. 9334; 2. Acts of bravery, in phr. *to do v.*, I. 2429; II. 1841. [O.F.]

Vassale, *sb.* = Vassal (*vassalle*, II. 4797; *wassell*, II. 3416), used freely = warrior, transl. *vassal*, I. 2548; II. 4797; *esp.* as form of address, I. 2797; II. 3150, 4088, 4179; schir v.! II. 4091, 4417, 5002. [O.F.]

Vayage, *sb.* = Voyage, expedition, crossing (*vaege*, III. 5570; *veage*, 5308), II. 320. [Cp. *Br.* XIV. 117. [O.F. Veiage.]

Veage, *sb.* *See* Vayage.

Velanusly, *adv.* = Villainously (*velanusly*, IV. 9273; *welanisly*, IV. 9184), ignominiously, grievously; transl. *vilainnement*, II. 144; IV. 9381, 9955. [Villain-

Digitized by Google

ous (Villain + ous) + ly, Vilanie.]

Velany, *sb.* = Villainy (*velane*, III. 6159; *villany*, 6641). 1. Outrage, indignity, II. 4351; III. 5598, 6159, 6641, 6665, 6678, 6998; 2. A fact bringing disgrace on a man, II. 2101 (It war v.); phr. *to do v.*, I. 3168; 3. Improper language, IV. 10,883. [Anglo-F. Vile(i)nie ∠ O.F.]

Veluet, *sb.* = Velvet, II. 4806; III 7641. [Med. Lat. Velvetum: *see* O.E.D.]

Venche, *sb.* = Wench.

Vengance, *sb.* = Vengeance (I. 1956; II. 122, 148; *vengeange*, I. 1641; *wengance*, I. 959), I. 203, 1485. [F.]

Venge, *v.*, to avenge, I. 947, 951, 1634, 1722, 3021; II. 1245; *pa. pple.* vengit, II. 3140, 3154, 4279; wengit, I. 934. [F.]

Vennisoun, *sb.* = Venison, game, II. 2590. [O.F. Veneson, *venaison*.]

Ventale, *sb.* = Ventail. 1. A piece of armour protecting the neck, I. 1197; 2. The lower movable part of the front of a helmet as distinct from the visor, I. 2991. [O.F. Ventaille, *ventail*.]

Vermyne, *sb.* = Vermin, big game, II. 3012; IV. 9915. [O.F.]

Vernist, *pa. pple.* = Varnished, I. 3104 (mony ane scheild Weill v., *maint escu vernicié*) [1386, Chauc. —]. [F. Vernir.]

Verray, *adj.* = Very, real, I. 870. [O.F. Verai.]

Vertew, *sb.* = Virtue (*wertew*, II. 1854; III. 6582, etc.) 1. Courage, valour, I. 222, 562, 732, etc.; 2. Strength, II. 1636, etc.; 3. As in mod. Eng., II. 2191, etc.; IV. (Col.) 23; *pl.* verteius, II. 80; vertewis, II. 2555; erron. wertuous, I. 2935. [F. Vertu.]

Vertuous, *adj.* = Virtuous, valiant, II. 2086. [O.F. Vertuous.]

Victored, *erron.*, III. 8101 (Micht Clarus v. be That voyd was left the citte; *se Clarvus savoit ou fust endoctrinés Que la cité fust vide*).

Victory, *sb.*, in phr. *to have v.* + *of*, II. 2800; III. 6688. [O.F. Victorie, *victoire*.]

Vigour, II. 2531, 4369 (pr. *rigour*); II. 1881; III. 5161, 5701, 6477. [There is apparently some confusion between *r*igour and *v*igour in Arbuthnet's text. See note to II. 1881.] [O.F.]

Villanes, *adj.* = Villainous, churlish; transl. *vilain*, *vilonie*, I. 2850; II. 2639. [M.E. Vilein + ous.]

Vincus, early *Sc.* form of Vanquish, *v.*, II. 550, 4196; III. 5402, 6005, 7058; *pa. pple.* vincust, I. 1595. [O.F. Vencus, *pa. pple: see* O.E.D.]

Visage, *sb.* (*vissage*, I. 2897; II. 108), face, I. 122, 1010; II. 1941, 2206, 2378, 2580, 2699, 3189, 3754, 4701; phr. *v. to v.*, IV. 8657; *In-middes the v.*, face to face, at close quarters, I. 2990; II. 2842. [F.]

Visantis, *pl.*, erron. for Jazerants, IV. 9350 (And thyrled habersouns and v., *haubers jazerans*). [O.F. Jazerant.]

Vittell, *sb.* = Victual(s (*vittall*, IV. 9139; *vittell*, I. 12) [so *Br.* IX. 168]. [O.F. Vitaille, *victuaille*.]

Vmbecast, *v.* = Umbecast, to consider, III. 7687. [The only exx. of this sense (3, O.E.D.) are *Br.* V. 552 and Wynt.] [Ymb(e) + O.N. Kasta.]

Vmbesettis = *pres. t.* of Umbeset, to surround, III. 7854; = surround, *Br.* VI. 535; IX. 706. [Ymb(e) + settan.]

Vmbestrade = *pa. t.* of Umbestride (–O.E.D.) = bestrode, II. 576 (The tyme is wele lang sen I rade, Or hors or armes v., *chevauchai roncin*). [Ymr(e) + stridan.]

Vmbethink, *sb.*, nonce-word = Vmbethinking, II. 2451, 2457. [From *next*.]

Vmbethink, *v.*, *refl.* to bethink oneself, remember, constr. *of*, I. 609; II. 3133 (V. the, schir, of honeste! *vous pourpensés . . . d'onnesté*); *pa. t.* vmbethocht, II. 3265 (Quhill he v. him at the last . . . That, *si est apen-*

Digitized by Google

sés) ; III. 7055 ; IV. 8382 (And of his avow v. him thare, *De son veu li souvint*), 9002. [Cp. *Br.* III. 352, etc.] [Ymb(e) + þencan.]

Vmbethinkand, ? *erron.* for Vmbethinking, II. 2411 (MSS. *souvenirs*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Vmbethinking, *vbl. sb.*, remembrance, transl. *souvenir*, II. 2458, 2459, 2461, 3858 [*c.* 1440-]. [*See* Vmbethink.]

Vmest, *adj.* = Umest, *Sc.* highest, II. 2048 ; III. 5215, 5789 ; IV. 10,756 [*c.* 1400, *Sc. Troj. War* —]. [Ufemest.]

Vnarme, *v.* = Unarm, to relieve (a person) of his armour, transl. *desarmer*, III. 7469 ; IV. 10,600 ; *pa. pple.* onarmit, II. 1918 ; vnarmed, II. 1994 ; vnarmit, I. 1203 ; II. 1927, 4695 ; vnarmyt, II. 4697, 4737, 4885 ; IV. 10,601. [Un + F. armer.]

Vnblyth, *adj.* = Unblithe, unhappy, IV. 9230, 9439. [Unblíþe.]

Vnborne, *adj.* = Unborn, III. 6611. [Un(ge)boren.]

Vnbrekand, *ppl. adj.* = Unbreaking, I. 1328. [Un + brecan.]

Vnclethed = *pa. t.* of Unclothe, II. 306. [Un + clǽdan.]

Vncuppill, *v.* = Uncouple, to release (dogs) for the chase, II. 2711. [Un + F. coupler.]

Vndemous, *adj.* and *adv.* = Undeemous, *Sc.* and *North.* (*vndemus*, III. 5404), extraordinary, II. 4439 (Sa v. ane dynt, *.j. cop si trés pesant*), 4487 (his v. strakis, *grans cops*), III. 5404 ; IV. 8893, 9451 (The flap . . . was . . . strykin with sa v. mycht), 10,122 [*c.* 1300, *Cursor M.* —] ; *adv.*, III. 5464. [O.N. Údǽmis.]

Vnder, *adv.* = Under, with *preps.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, *at v.*, in an inferior position, IV. 10,359 [the earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* VII. 365] ; *be v.*, beneath, IV. 9498. [Under.]

Vnder, *prep.* = Under (*Wnder*, I. 2709 ; II. 3686), II. 470, 519, etc. [Under.]

Vnder-feit, *adv.* = Underfoot, -feet, I. 1765 (fell), 2440 (ly). [*prec.* + Fót.]

Vnder-lout, *adj.* = Underlout, subject, IV. 9925. [Under + lútan.]

Vnderneth, *prep.* = Underneath, I. 3185. [Under-nédan.]

Vnderstand, *v.*, II. 240 ; *parenthetic* = I think, believe, II. 218, 2919 ; *pa. t.* vnderstude, II. 3833. [Under standan.]

Vnderstanding, *vbl. sb.* 1. As in mod. Eng., III. 5847 ; 2. Meaning, II. 3834. [*Br.* IV. 236 ([Fiends] mak ay thair ansuering In-till dowbill vndirstanding).] [Cp. *prec.*]

Vnderta, *v.* = Undertake (*vndertak*, I. 388, 1090, 2584 ; *vndirta*, I. 2722), I. 2526 ; in phr. *I v.*, *parenthetic* = I pledge, 'warrant,' I. 388, 1358, 1566, 2584, 2595, 2722 (*bien le puis afier*), 2843 ; II. 3400, 3495, 3773 ; *pres. t.* vndertais, III. 8132 ; *pa. t.* vndertuke, III. 6166 ; *pa. pple.* vndertane, I. 3112, 3175 ; II. 2852 ; IV. 10,991. [Under-tacan.]

Vndone, *ppl. a.* = Undone, not done, IV. 10,438. [Un + dón.]

Vneis, *adv.* = Uneaths, scarcely, transl. *a paines*, I. 911, 2657 (V. in him the lyfe thay fand) ; so, *v. that*, I. 565 [*S.L.S.*, *Christopher*]. [Un-eaðe.]

Vnfane, *adj.* = Unfain, ill-pleased, IV. 8813. [Unfǽgen.]

Vnfeinzeit, *ppl. a.* = Unfeigned, real, II. 2211. [Un + O.F. Feign-.]

Vnhap, *sb.* = Unhap, misfortune, II. 4033 ; III. 6609. [Un + O.N. Happ.]

Vnhappy, *adj.* = Unhappy, unlucky, II. 1429 [Sense 2, O.E.D., *Br.* —]. [Cp. *prec.*]

Vnhorsit, *pa. pple.* = Unhorsed, I. 2845 ; IV. 9483 [O.E.D., 1390, Gower —]. [Un + hors.]

Vnhurt, *ppl. a.* = Unhurt, I. 1109.

Vnicornis, *pl.* = Unicorns, IV. 11,016. [F.]

Vnmesurit, *ppl. a.* = Unmeasured, overweening ; = O.F. *desmesuré*, III. 6551 ; IV. 10,412 [–O.E.D. in this sense].

Vnreft, *pa. pple.* = Unreft (–O.E.D.), not taken away, III. 7598. [Un + réafian.]

Digitized by Google

Vnsailȝeit, *pa. pple.* = unassailed, I. 619.
Vnsle = Unsle = Unsly, unskilful, II. 1670, 4752. [Un + O.N. Slœgr.]
Vnsound = Unsound, *adj.*, suffering from wounds, III. 5719. [Un + sund.]
Vntholfull = Untholeful, intolerable, I. 1784 [O.E.D., 1425, only]. [Un + þolian + ful.]
Vnvarnist, *ppl. a.* = Unwarnished, unfurnished, unprovided, III. 6081.
Vnwittandly = Unwittandly, *adv.*, unwittingly, III. 5636. [Un + witan.]
Vnworthie = Unworthy, *adj.*, of little value, I. 662. [Un + wordig.]
Vnwoundit, *ppl. a.* = Unwounded, I. 1626, etc. [Un + wundian.]
Vnȝoldin, *ppl. a.* = Unyolden, unrequited, III. 5238. [Un + geldan.]
Voce, *sb.* = Voice, II. 435, 448, 4228, 4342. [O.F.]
Vow, *sb.*, III. 5502, 5566. [O.F.]
Vox, *pa. t.* = Wox.
Voyd, *adj.* = Void, unoccupied, transl. *vide*, *widie*, III. 8102, 8170; IV. 9208. [O.F. Voide, *vide*.]
Voydit = *pa. pple.* of Void, to empty (*imperat. Woydis*, III. 6208), III. 5512. [O.F. Vioder, *vider*.]
Vp = Up, II. 127, etc. [Up.]
Vpcast = Upcast, *ppl. a.* of the eye or look; directed upwards. IV. 9695. [Up + O.N. Kasta.]
Vpdressit, *pa. pple.* = Updressed, set up, III. 7021 [O.E.D., 1400-].
Vpone = Upon, I. 1118, etc. [Uppon.]
Vpryse, *v.* = Uprise, rise up, I. 1743.
Vp Richt = Upright, IV. 10,367.
Vpstart, *pa. t.* = Upstart, started up, I. 1244.
Vs = Us, I. 839, etc.
Vsage, *sb.* = Usage, III. 5154. [F.]
Vsit, *pa. t.* = Used, spent, IV. 10,889. [F.]
Vtarly, vterly, *adv.* = Utterly, III. 6814, 6863. [Utera + lice.]
Vther, *adj., pron.* = Other (also rarely, *other*, II. 182; freq. *vthir*, *e.g.*, II. 4868); *adj.*, I. 36, 558; II. 478, 1502, 2703, 2712, 3576, 4878; *spec.* v. thing, II. 150, 2942; v. ma, I. 2161; II. 246; IV. 10,790; v. tua, II. 379, 2789; = *the* other, *on v. halfe*, II. 3980, 4008; *that v.*, 1523; *pl.* vtheris, II. 488 (And v. engynis that thair-to fallis); *pron.* = mod. the other, I. 2531 (Thay dang on v. with all thair micht); II. 3812, 4626; *esp.* with *ather*, I. 2006, 2463; II. 4213, 4868; *ilk* (*ilkane*), I. 892; II. 2004, 3602, 4187, 4788; *nane*, I. 963; II. 1416; III. 7734; *nouthir*, II. 4193; *ane v.*, II. 1610 (The oistis, that nocht ane v. louit), 4939; *ellipt.*, II. 2755 (Ane day men takis, ane v., is tane), 3634; I. 766 (for v. or for the); II. 182, 4150; III. 7101; with *pl.* meaning (as often in M.E.), I. 140; II. 668, 2891, 3241 (*li autre*), 4604; *pl.* vtheris, I. 38; vthers, II. 2966. [Oder.]
Vther-wayis = Otherwise (also *-ways*, *-wayes*; *wthir-was*, II. 4082), II. 42, 2394, 4678; III. 6492, 6944, 7028 (Speke we v.! *or parlons autrement!*), 7068; IV. 9542. [Oder + weg.]
Vy, *sb.* = Wye, man, person, II. (Prol.) 11. [Wíga.]

W

Wa, *adj.* = Woe, sad, I. 103 and *passim*. [Wá.]
Wa, *sb.* = Woe, I. 1530; *esp.* dule and wa, I. 1533, 2406; II. 245. [Wá.]
Wadder, *sb.* = Wedder.
Waffyne = Weapon, I. 1021. [O.N. Vápn.]
Waiffand, *pres. pple.* = Waving, I. 236, 1036; II. 4390 (With baneris w., tua or thre, *Les banieres au vent, ne sai ou .ij. ou trois*); III. 7022. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* IX. 245]. [Wafian.]
Waill, *adv.* = Weill = Well.
Waill, *sb.* = Wale, choice, in phr.

Digitized by Google

at w., at one's choice, in abundance, II. (Prol.) 11. [O.N. Val.]

Waill, *sb.* = Wall.

Waindit = *pa. t.* of Wonde, to shrink, hesitate, I. 1998. [Wandian.]

Wair, *pa. t.* = Were, I. 71, 901, 1644, etc. [Wæron.]

Wairisoun, *sb.* = Warison, provision (of men), garrison, III. 7023 (*de gent si bien garnie*) [*Br.* X. 325.] [O.F. Warison.]

Wais, IV. 10,479. *See* Wyce, *and note to line.*

Waist, *sb.* = Waste, in phr. *in w.* = in vain, III. 6598 (*c'est parole gastée*). [O.F. Wast(e, dial. var. of Guast(e.]

Wait, *v.*, I. 3163; II. 3060.

Wakar = Weaker, I. 1782, 3094. [Wác.]

Wake, *v.*, to watch (the dead), IV. 10,715; *pa. pple.* walkit [*pr.* wantit], IV. 10,796. [Wacian.]

Walkit, *pa. pple.* of Wake.

Wald, *pa. t.* = Would, I. 414 and *passim*. [Wolde.]

Wald, *sb.* = Wold, country, II. 2130. [Wald.]

Wale, *adv.* = Weill, well.

Walknit = *pa. t.* of Waken, *trans.*, I. 2649; *intrans.*, II. 447. [Wæcnan.]

Wall, *sb.*[1] = Vale.

Wall, *sb.*[2] (waill [*rime*, staill], II. 4483), II. 1295, 1527, 1765, 1773, 1843, 4571, 4858; *pl.* walles, II. 186, 1339, 1341, 3995, 4016, 4055, 4744; wallis, I. 3; II. 487, 491, 3546. [Wall.]

Wallapand = *pres. pple.* of Wallop (*wallopand*, II. 1694), to gallop, I. 1172 (*galope*), 3000; *pa. t., trans.* = made to gallop, vallopped, III. 5942 (His steid he v. in the feild, *S'en ist plus que le pas* [so *Br.* II. 440]). [O.N.F. *Waloper = Galoper.]

Wane, *sb.* = Wone, phr. *good wone*, with great force, in great quantity, IV. 9742 (The blude ran out weill gude wane), I. 1646. [O.N. Ván.]

Wanhope, *sb.*, despair, III. 6675 (*desesperance*). [Wan + hopa.]

Want, *v.*, to lack, II. 4153; *pres. pple.* wantand, II. 81; *pa. t.*, wantit, II. 1749. [O.N. Vanta.]

Wanting, *vbl. sb.*, lack, II. 2572. [Cp. *prec.*]

Wantonlie, *adv.* = Wantonly, richly, I. 83. [Wantogen + líce.]

Wapin, *sb.* = Weapon, I. 1084. [Cp. *next.*]

Wapnes = Weapons, II. 3423 (To se gif thay can w. weld!) [O.N. Vápn.]

Waponis = Weapons, I. 1063, 2633; wapons, I. 2530. [*See prec.*]

War, *adj.*, *Sc.* and *North.*, worse, I. 2352; II. 1484 (He is w. than dede that fleand deis! *Cil valent pis que mort qui muerent en fuiant*), 2652, 4498; III. 5964, 7632; IV. 10,195. [cp. *Br.* I. 269 (Thyrldome is weill wer than deid)]; quasi-*sb.*, I. 990, 1782, 2345. [O.N. Verre.]

War = Were, *pa. t.*, I. 69, 817, 1003, and *passim*; *pres. subj.*, I. 348, 355, and *passim*; phr. *war nocht* and *na war* = if it were not. [Wæron; O.N. Várum.]

Ware = War = Were, *pres. subj.*, I. 3237, etc.

Wareist = *pa. pple.* of Waris.

Waris, *v.* = Warish, to protect, III. 6533 (W. mot ȝow Iupiter! *Jupiter vous garisse!*); *pa. pple.* = cured, varist, IV. 10,745; wareist, III. 6995 (*garis*). [O.F. Wariss-, Warir.]

Warld, *sb.* = World, *esp.* in phr. *in warld* = 'in the world,' I. 1071 (That leuand is in warld this day), 1363; II. 1997; IV. 9980. [Worold.]

Warne, *v.* = Warn, *v.*[1] 1. As in mod. Eng., I. 2076 (*rubrick*); II. 1551, 2872, *esp. I w. ȝow weill*, II. 1541, 3639, 3939 4517; 2. To defend, IV. 9200; *pa. pple.* warned (as 1), II. 566. [Warnian.]

Warnessing, *vbl. sb.* = Warnishing, provision, supply, II. 2520. [*See* Varnist.]

Warnest, warnist, *pa. pple. See* Varnist.

Digitized by Google

Warnit, *pa. t.* of Warn, *v.*[2], to prevent, restrain from action, II. 127. [Warnian.]

Warpit, *pa. t.*, ? of Warp, or, *erron.*, of Warpiss, left, I. 1657 (That the fecht halely w. thay, *ont la place guerpie*). [O.E.D. quotes no analogous ex. of Warp, which gen. = throw, cast (away); *s.v.* Warpiss [a. O.F. *werpiss-*, lengthened stem of *werpir*, *guerpir*, to quit], to cast aside—O.E.D. quotes only *S.L.S.*, *Machor*, and 1444, *Aberd. Reg*].

Warrand, *sb.* = Warrant. 1. A protector, I. 337 (thay haue euill w., That fled and left thame barganand [not in F.]), 2404 (I am euill w. To thame, *trop mauvés avoés*); II. 2738; III. 6331; 2. Protection, defence, I. 1356, 1558, and 1996 (Agane his dynt had nocht w.), 2021 (That thay of deid had na w. [not in F.]); II. 2624; III. 5344; 3 A place of refuge, shelter, I. 2030, 2188 (That thay withdrew thame to w.); II. 4386, 4522. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 485 (Bot fled to w. quhan thai mocht).] [O.F. Warant.]

Warrand, *v.* = Warrant, to protect, I. 2792; II. 2292, 2973; III. 6008 [so, *Br.* II. 504]. [O.F. Warantir.]

Warrandy, *sb.* = Warranty, protection, II. 1480. [O.E.D. (but only as a legal term), 1338- .] [Anglo-F. and O.F. Warantie.]

Warrandyse, *sb.* = Warrandice, protection, IV. 9636 (His helme micht mak na w., *Que nel puet garantir*) [1488- (but only in legal sense); 1512- = security]. [Anglo-F. Warandise = O.F. Warantise.]

Warred, *pa. t.* *See* Were.

Warriour, *sb.*, II. 1293; *pl.* weriouris, II. 2930.

Warrit, *pa. pple.* of War, *v.*[2], to worst, II. 4763 [1483, *Cath. Angl.* —].

Warsling, *vbl. sb.* = Wrestling, IV. 9022 (*lute*) [Wynt. (werstling) —]. [*Wræstlian.]

Warst, *adj.* = Worst, III. 5826. [Wersta.]

Wary, *v.* = Warray, *trans.*, to make war on, II. 1381 [*Br.* IX. 646]. [M.E. Werreye ∠ O.F. Werreier.]

Waryed = *pa. t.* of Warray, to make war, *pr.* taryed, IV. 9953.

Waryed = *pa. t.* of Wary, to curse, II. 1418 (*maudist*). [Wergian.]

Was, *v.*, *pa. t.*, I. 438 and *passim*; *2nd pers. sing.*, I. 521; II. 609, etc.; = it w., I. 2769 (Thocht he had Ire. w. na ferly); = there w., in phr. *w. nane*, I. 1339, 1965, 2229; II. 4493; I. 2035 (And swore hiely be all that w.) [Wæs.]

Wassell, *sb.* = Vassale.

Wat, wate = Wait, *pres. t.* of Wyt, I. 382; II. 1791, 2500, 2594, etc. [Witan.]

Watter, *sb.* = Water (II. 1507, 2724), II. 451, 3803, 4886; = river, II. 211, 1507, 2724. [Wæter.]

Watter syde, *sb.* = Waterside (*wattersyde*, II. 1519), II. 500, 517. [*prec.* + síde.]

Waw, *sb.* = Wave, I. 234. [Cp. Wawys, *Br.* III. 719.] [O.N. Vágr; cp. O.E. Wæg.]

Waxis = Waxes, grows, III. 5019. [Waxan.]

Way, *sb.* (*pl.* wais, wayis, etc.), *esp.* in phr. 'take one's way,' I. 2130; II. 2168, 2965, and *passim*; na wayis = Noways, I. 1730, etc.; on na wayis = Noways, I. 583, 1743; II. 560, etc. [Weg.]

Waykast = Weakest, II. 4190 (The w. had na will to ly). [Wác.]

Wed, *sb.*, wager, II. 7230. [Wedd.]

Wed, *v.*, marry, II. 195, etc. [Weddian.]

Wedder, *sb.* = Weather (also *Wadder*), II. 400 (The w. is baith fare and licht); III. 7918. [Weder.]

Wedis, *pl.* of Weed, II. (Prol.) 10. [Wéod.]

Wedowes, *pl.* = Widows, IV. 9615. [Widewe.]

Wedset, *pa. pple.* = Wadset, put in pledge, pawn. [Wedd + settan.]

Weid, *adj.* = Wood, mad, III. 8032, 8110. [Wód, cp. Wédan.]

Digitized by Google

Weid, *sb.* = Weed (*pl.* wedis). 1. Clothing, dress, I. 1246; III. 5016; IV. 9984; 2. Knightly dress, armour, I. 488; II. 1457, 1650 (With helme embrased in his w.), and *passim*. [Wǽd, Wéd.]

Weilcum, *adj.* = Welcome, III. 6816. [Wel + cuman.]

Weilcumit, *pa. t.* = Welcomed, IV. 10,865. [Cp. *prec.*]

Weild, *v.* = Wield (weld, II. 3423), to have at one's disposal, enjoy, III. 8122; *refl.* to bear oneself, etc., I. 2362; *pa. pple.* weildit, II. 3966 [Weldan.]

Weilfair, *sb.* = Welfare, safety, I. 326, 329, etc. [Wel + faru.]

Weill, *adv.* = Well (*waill*, I. 1964; III. 5935; *wale*, I. 1454, 2552; II. 4232; III. 5202); *wele*, *passim*). 1. As in mod. Eng., II. 2221, etc.; 2. 'Very,' I. 130, 1715, 2667, etc.; 3. 'Much,' in comparison, I. 3170; II. 3755 (Vox ridder w. than rose on rys, etc.); 4. 'At least,' II. 3923; IV. 8351, etc.; *esp.* to do weill = 'act bravely,' I. 3107; II. 567, etc. [Wel.]

Weill, *sb.* = Weal, for weill or wa, II. 4127. [Wela.]

Wein, *sb.* = Ween, *Obs.* (*also* Wene), in *phr.* withoutin (foroutin, but), ween, without doubt, I. 2919; II. 1214; III. 7015, and *passim*. [Wén.]

Weind, *v.* = Wend, to go, I. 698. [Wendan.]

Weined = *pa. t.* of Ween, to think, II. 2606 (For thay w. he had bene slane). [Wénan.]

Weip, *v.* = Weep, II. 124, etc. [Wépan.]

Weir, *pa. t.* = Were, I. 894 and *passim*. [Wǽron.]

Weir, *sb.*[1] = War (I. 2420; *were* v. freq.) 1. A particular war, I. 1677; II. 602, 643, 1739, 1951, 2728, 2862, 4813; III. 6601, 8225; IV. 10,910; 2. War in general, I. 30, 332, 922; II. 2756; *phr.* with of, I. 3268; *happy of w.*, III. 6800 (*de guerre eũrous*); *vnsle*, II. 1670; *wyse*, II. 1547, 3371; III. 7144; II. 1226, as of w. = in hostile manner; with *in* (into), I. 1570, 2934; II. 2753; *happy in w.*, III. 7040 (*de guerre eũreus*); *wicht*, I. 1133; II. 1662, 2980; *in peax and w.*, see Peax; *pl.* weiris, II. 350; III. 5245; II. weres, 3002; weris, 4160.

Weir, *sb.*[2] = Were, *sb.*[2], *Obs.*, doubt, etc; in *phr.* withoutin (foroutin, but) weir, without doubt, II. 1281, 3970, 4340. [*See* O.E.D.]

Weird, *pa. t.* of Were, *v.*, *Obs.*, exc. *Sc.*, to defend, IV. 9988. [Werian.]

Weirdis, *pl.* of Weird, *sb.*, fate (werd, III. 5610, 8209) (in reference to a single person), II. 2030; III. 5474 (gif weirdis will = *s'eũrs le vous consent*). [Wyrd; *see* O.E.D.]

Weiris = *pres. t.* of Were.

Weirit, *pa. t.* Wore, IV. 8710. [Wǽrian.]

Weit, *adj.* = Wet, I. 1472; IV. 10,208, 10,518, etc. [Wǽt.]

Welanisly, *adv.* *See* Velanusly.

Welcuming, *sb.* = Welcoming, I. 2572. [*See* Weilcum.]

Weld, *v.* = Wield, II. 3423. [Weldan.]

Wele, *adv.* = Weill, well.

Welefair, *sb.* = Welfare, III. 6516. [*See* Weilfair.]

Welth, *sb.* = Wealth, II. (Prol.) 9. [Wela + þ.]

Weluet, *sb.* = Velvet, II. 4964, etc.

Wenche, *sb.* = Wench, II. 3085, 3938, IV. 10,993, etc. [Wencel.]

Wend, *pa. t.* of Wene, to think, II. 1642; III. 7014, etc. [Wénan.]

Wend, *v.*, to go (*weynd*: *rime*, heynd, III. 6855), II. 3849 and *passim*; *pa. t.* wend, II. 2971.

Wene, *sb.* = Wein.

Wene, *v.* = Ween, to think, II. 1459, 2493, 4257, and *passim*; *pa. t.* wenit, I. 1532, 2380, 3273, etc. [Wénan.]

Wengance, *sb.* = Vengeance.

Wengit = *pa. pple.* of Venge.

Wening, *vbl. sb.* = Weening, thought, I. 2318; III. 5799, 6624, 6983; IV. 8448. [*See* Wene.]

Wenit = *pa. t.* of Wene = Ween.

Digitized by Google

Went, *pa. pple.*, I. 403; II. 1467, 4043 (And sa furth to the wod is w.), 4835. [Wendan.]
Wer, *pa. t.* = Were, II. 2692, etc. [Wæron.]
Wer, *v.* = Were, to defend.
Werd, *pa. t.* = Weirit, wore, II. 3182. [Werian.]
Werd, *sb.* = Weird, fate, III. 5610, 8209. *See* Weirdis.
Were, *sb.*[1] = War, II. 2651, 3102, etc. *See* Weir, *sb.*[1]
Were, *sb.*[2] = Weir = Were, *sb.*[2].
Were, *sb.*[3] = Weir, doubt, I. 686, 1193.
Were, *v.*[1] = War, to make war, II. 3106; *pres. t., trans.*, weiris, III. 7485; *pa. t., fig.*, warred, II. 3886 (*guerroie*).
Were, *v.*[2], to defend (*wer*, I. 268), II. 2087. [Werian.]
Weriouris = *pl.* of Warriour.
Werraly, *adv.* = Verily, I. 684.
Wertew, *sb.* = Virtue. *See* Vertew.
Wertuous, I. 2935, ? erron. for *wertewis*, *wertowis*. *See* Vertew.
Wery, *adj.*, Weary, I. 3139 and *passim*. [Wérig.]
Wesch, *v.* = Wash, III. 6298; *pa. t.* wosch, IV. 10,879; *pa. pple.* washin, II. 5009; weshin, III. 7646; wyschin, IV. 11,089. [Wæscan.]
Weshin, *pa. pple. See prec.*
Weshing, *vbl. sb.* = Washing (wescheing, III. 5919), IV. 10,727 (At thair w., *Au laver*), 10,769. [Cp. *prec.*]
Wesy, *v., Sc.* = Vizy, to visit, *trans.*, III. 7368. [F. Viser.]
Wet, *adj.* (wyte, I. 1571), II. 424. [Wæt.]
Weyn, *v.* = Wene, to think, II. 4108. [Wénan.]
Weynd, *v.* = Wend, go, III. 6855. [Wendan.]
Wichtly, *adv.*, strongly, vigorously, I. 2639. [O.N. Vigt + líce.]
Wicked, *adj.*, II. 3095, etc. [Wicce.]
Wickedly, *adv.*, badly, I. 1916.
Wickednes. *sb.* = Wickedness, II. 1441, 4350. [Wicce + nes.]
Wiked = Wicked (*wickit*, II. 1209, etc.), II. 4374; III. 6652. (Cp. *prec.*]
Wilbe = Will be, IV. 8633. [Willan + béon.]
Wildernes, *sb.* = Wilderness, II. 55. [Wildeornes.]
Wilfull, *adj.* = Wilful, anxious, determined, II. 3875; IV. 8370, etc. [Ge-will + ful.]
Wilfully, with goodwill, heartily, II. 2225, 3270, 3580, 3879. [This sense (1*b*) is noted by O.E.D. only in Barbour and Lydgate.] [Cp. *prec.*]
Will, *adj., phr.* will of rede, at a loss for a plan or scheme, I. 1470. [Cp. *Br.* III. 494.] [O.N. Villr.]
Will, *sb.*, I. 1485, 1899, etc.; *gen. sing.* Willis = Willes, gif ȝour willis war, etc., I. 254, 440, 584, 699; III. 6036, 6810; efter ȝour willis, II. 3644. [Ge-will, Willa.]
Will, *v.*, I. 3153, *2nd pers. sing. pres. indic.*, I. 551, 3021. [Willan.]
Win, *sb.* = Wine, I. 2486. [Wín.]
Wincus, *v.* = Vincus = Vanquish, II. 2972.
Winds, ? erron. for Woundis, IV. 10,221. [Wund.]
Winnen, *pa. pple.* of Wyn.
Winning, *vbl. sb.*[1] 1. Conquest, I. 225; III. 6683; IV. 8396; 2. Profit, advantage, I. 2140, 2576, 2931; II. 3740. [Winnan.]
Winning, *vbl. sb.*[2] = Weening, II. 4457; III. 5497, 5805, 6260. [Wénan.]
Winful, *adj.*, pleasant, II. (Prol.) 10. [Only ex. in O.E.D.] [Wynn + ful.]
Wint, *pa. t.* = Weened, thought, I. 2689, 3052. [Wénan.]
Wirk, *v.* = Work, I. 340, 3282; II. 1401, 3510. [Wyrcan.]
Wirship, *sb.* = Worship, II. 3390, 4369, 4375, 4722. [Wordscipe.]
Wirthis, ? *erron.* for wraithis, III. 8128.
Wis, *v.* = Wish, III. 7699. [Wyscan.]
Wis, *v.*, know, I wis, II. 2584 and *passim*. [Witan; Wiste.]
Wisdome, *sb.* = Wisdom, IV. 9950; but see note, *ad loc.* [Wís-dóm.]
Wisly, *adv.* = Wisely, I. 891. [Wís-líce.]
Wissis, *pl.* of Wis = Wish, II. 2017. [Stem of Wyscan.]
Wist, *pa. t.* knew, IV. 9463, etc. [Witan; Wiste.]

Digitized by Google

Wit, *sb.*, II. 2542; IV. (Col.) 12 and *passim*. [Witt.]
Wit, *v.*, know, II. 2969 and *passim*. [Witan.]
With, *prep.*, often = 'by,' I. 2846, 3238; II. 2793; III. 6708, 8090, etc.; with that, 'thereupon,' I. 229 and *passim*. [Wiþ.]
With-all, *adv.* = Withall, II. 1501, 2935; IV. 10,204. [*prec.* + all.]
Withdraw, *v.*, *refl.*, I. 1989, 2188, 2289, 2858, etc. [Wiþdragan.]
Withhald, *v.* = Withhold, to keep, retain, hold, II. 369, 1376, 2029, 2665; III. 8191; *pa. pple.* with-haldin, III. 6860. [Wiþhaldan.]
Within, *adv.*, II. 1327. [Wiþinnan.]
Without, *prep.*, I. 1212; II. 3736, 3933, 4794, etc. [Wiþútan.]
Withoutin, *prep.*, without (also *withouttin*), I. 1599, 2239, 2376, 2972. [*See prec.*]
Withstand, *v.*, I. 1673; IV. 9445. [Wiþstandan.]
With-thy (That), *conj.*, provided that, II. 91, 1741, 2020; III. 7575, 7578. [Wiþ-þȳ.]
Witnes, *sb.* = Witness, II. 85, (To w. dar I draw Venus), 2545.
Witnes, *v.* = Witness, II. 4659. [Gewittnes.]
Wittandly, *adv.* = Wittingly, skilfully, wisely, II. 2346 (And w. couth couer his will). [Cp. *Br.* XI. 595 (That thame defendit so vittandly)]. [Witan.]
Wittely, *adv.* = Wittily, wisely, cleverly, skilfully (wittelly, II. 1812, etc.), I. 212; II. 1839, 3213, 3368, 3585; III. 7043. [Wittiglice.]
Wittering, *vbl. sb.*, information, III. 5865. [O.N. Vitra.]
Witterly, *adv.*, certainly, for certain, I. 2458; II. 2383, 2493; III. 7278, 7870. [O.N. Vitr.]
Wittin, *pa. pple.* of Wyt = Wit, to know.
Witting, *pa. pple.* of Wyt = Wit, to know, II. 3639. [Witan.]
Witty, *adj.*, sensible, skilful, etc., I. 2365, etc. [Wittig.]
Wmbethink. *See* Vmbethink, *v.*
Wnarmyt. *See* Vnarme.
Wnder. *See* Vnder.
Wnwittand, *ppl. a.* = Unwitting, II. 1410. [Un + witan.]
Wod, *sb.* = Wood, II. 578; *pl.* woddis, II. (Prol.) 10; IV. 11,011, etc. [Wudu.]
Wode, *adj.* = Wood, mad, I. 2401; II. 250; III. 6028, 8147. [Wód.]
Wodnes, *sb.* = Woodness, madness, III. 5455, 6626. [Wód + nes.]
Wod-syde, *sb.* = Woodside, II. 4311 [so *Br.* IX. 139]. [Wudu + síde.]
Wold = Would, III. 6511, 7068. [Wolde.]
Wolf, *sb.*, I. 996. [Wulf.]
Wonded = Wounded.
Wonder. *See* Wounder.
Wondis, *pl.* = Wounds, IV. 9353. [Wund.]
Wonnen, *pa. pple.* of Wyn = to win.
Wont, *ppl. a.*, accustomed (*wount*, I. 521), I. 394, 850, etc. [Gewunod.]
Word, *sb.*, II. 1253, 2283, 3113, 4245, 4280, etc.; *pl.* wordis, I. 2810, II. 3446, etc.; words, II. 1437. [Word.]
Word, *v.* = Worth.
Work, *v.* (also *worke*, II. 260), II. 2030, 3656. (Wyrcan.]
Worne, *pa. pple.* = Worn, II. 210.
Worship, *sb.* 1. Esteem, repute, reputation, II. 3329, etc.; 2. Worthiness in battle, valour, I. 1509; II. 2722 and *passim* [so *Br.* III. 50, etc.] [Worþscipe.]
Worslit, *pa. t.* = Wrestled, IV. 9014. [Wræstlian.]
Worst, *adj.*, *superl.*, I. 400, 1445; II. 228, etc. [Wyrsta.]
Worth, *adj.*, I. 225, 663, 1776 (That thay prysit nocht worth ane myte), II. 1459, 2757, 4017, 4255, 4257, etc. [Worþe.]
Worth, *v.* (also word, IV. 10,804). 1. To become, IV. 10,804 (Quhat sall w. of vs?); 2. To happen, befall, become; in *phr.* weill w. the! III. 7526, 8049; shent w. I, etc., II. 551, 1452, 2083, 3227; 3. It behoves, is necessary, worthis (also

Digitized by Google

wourthis), II. 1857, 2490, 3099; III. 6805, 7603, 8183; *pa. t.* worthit, I. 1472; II. 3043, 3574; *pa. pple.* worthin, II. 1659. [Worþan.]

Worthily, *adv.* (worthely, I. 2546; II. 4623), I. 1550. [Worþig + líce.]

Worthin, *pa. pple.* of Worth.

Worthy, *adj.*, entitled to honour, brave, I. 854, 1493, 1756; II. 272, etc.; worthiar, I. 3063; worthyest, II. 3556; III. 5406; wourthiest, II. 4195. [Worþig.]

Worthynes, *sb.* = Worthiness, bravery, I. 1478. [Cp. *prec.*]

Wosch, *pa. t.* of Wesch, to wash.

Wound, *sb.* (*pl.* woundis), II. 3381 and *passim*. [Wund.]

Wound, *v.*; *pres. pple.* woundand, IV. 10,313; *pa. pple.* woundit, I. 2096, etc.; wonded, II. 3061; *esp.* woundit sair, I. 1688, 2112, 2248, 2768, etc.

Wounder, *adv.*, *Obs.* = Wonder, wondrously, exceedingly, wounder, mychty, etc., I. 1181 and *passim*; *esp.* w. weill, II. 2429, 2434, 4675, etc. [Woundor.]

Wounding, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1998.

Wount, *adj.* = Wont.

Wourthely, *adv.* = Worthily, II. 4331. [Worþig + líce.]

Wourthiest = Worthiest, III. 5157. [Cp. *next.*]

Wourthy, *adj.* = Worthy, II. 2263. [Worþig.]

Wox, *pa. t.*, waxed, grew (*vox*, I. 1347, 2632; II. 3755; IV. 9352; *woxe*, I. 2042), II. 105, 2207, 3905. [Waxan.]

Woydis = *imperat.* of Void. *See* Voydit.

Wp = Up, III. 7354. [Up.]

Wpon = Upon, I. 1211. [Uppon.]

Wrait, *pa. t.* = Wrote, IV. 10,835; IV. (Col.) 15. [Wrítan.]

Wraith, *adj.* = Wrath, Wroth, I. 2351, 2831; II. 1223, 2461, 2570, 2595, 3811, 3841, 4181; III. 6874, 7737; *esp.* sory and wraith, II. 4389; IV. 9549, 9841; wraith or blyth, I. 809, 1049; III. 5773. [Wráþ.]

Wraith, *pa. t.* writhed, IV. 9600. [Wríþan.]

Wraith, *sb.* = Wrath (also *Wrath*, II. 250, 2560, 2660), I. 1098; II. 1831, 2066, 3731, 3852, 4341; III. 5476; IV. 9713. [Wræþþu.]

Wraith, *v.* = Wrath, *refl.* to become angry, II. 3848; *trans.*, to anger, III. 8165; *pa. t.* wryth, III. 8030; wrethit, IV. 8820; *pa. pple.* angered, II. 4422. [Wræþan.]

Wraithly, *adv.* = Wrathly, Wrothly, angrily, I. 1780, 2807. [Wráþlíce.]

Wrang, *pa. t.* = Wrung, IV. 9600. [Wringan.]

Wrang, *sb.* = Wrong, III. 6665, 6998. [Wrang, from O.N. *Wrang.]

Wreke, *v.* = Wreak, to avenge, II. 2952. [Wrecan.]

Wrething, *vbl. sb.* = Wrathing, exciting to wrath, II. 3735. [Wræþan.]

Wrethit, *pa. t.* of Wraith.

Wrocht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Wrought, made, created, II. (Prol.) 13, 3704; III. 7644; IV. 9674, 9893, etc. [Wyrcan.]

Wryth, *pa. t.* of Wraith.

Ws, *pron.* = Us, II. 2778 (That reiffis w. all that euer he can) and *passim*. [Ús.]

Wthir-was = Otherwise. *See* Vther-wayis.

Wyce, *sb.* = Vice, *sb.*[3], the face [*pr. wais*, IV. 10,479], III. 6298.

Wycht, *adj.* = Wight, strong, IV. 8578. [O.N. Vigt.]

Wycht, *sb.* = Wight, creature, II. 1410. [Wiht.]

Wyde, *adj.* = Wide, I. 382 and *passim*. [Wíd.]

Wyfe, *sb.* = Wife, woman, II. 1486; III. 7807; IV. 11,024. [Wíf.]

Wylis, *pl.* = Wiles, II. 537. [Wigel.]

Wyll, *v.* = Will, II. 3942. [Willan.]

Wyly, *adj.* = Wily, II. 2057. [Wigel + y.]

Wyn, *v.* = Win (also *win*, I. 706), II. 1360, 1382; III. 7269, etc.; *pres. t.* winnis, II. (Prol.) 10; IV. 10,824; *pa. t.* wan, I. 705, etc.; *pa. pple.* wonnen, II. 4, 3541, 4955; III. 6789; winnin, III. 5612, 7245; IV. 8407; wynnin, IV. 8478. [Winnan.]

Digitized by Google

Wynd, *sb.* = Wind, III. 7022, etc. [Wind.]
Wyndo, *sb.* = Window, III. 7925 (*fenestre*). [O.N. Vind-auga.]
Wyne, *sb.* = Wine, II. 1434. [Wín.]
Wynnin, *pa. pple.* of Wyn, to win.
Wynning, *vbl. sb.* = Weening, II. 1404. [Wénan.]
Wynning, *pa. pple.* of Wyn, III. 8268. [Winnan.]
Wys, *adj.* = Wise, II. 2342 and *passim*. [Wís.]
Wys, *sb.* = Wise, manner, I. 2604, 2930, and *passim*. [Wise.]
Wyschin, *pa. pple.* of Wesch.
Wysed, *ppl. a.* = Awysed, advised, II. 3585 (Bot wit, w. wele and wittelly).
Wysely, *adv.* = Wisely, I. 1662, etc. [Wislíce.]
Wyssyer ? = Wiser, II. 2413. [Wís.]
Wyt, *v.* = Wit, to know, II. 2782, etc.; *pres. t.* wait (also wat, wate), I. 3249; II. 152, 3899, and *passim*; III. 6372; *esp.* wele I wait, II. 2404, 2425, 3125, 3143; IV. (Col.) 16, etc.; *pa. pple.* wittin, I. 1828; III. 7217, etc.; witting, II. 3639. [Witan.]
Wyte, *adj.* = Wet.

Y

Ydurn, *sb.* = Hidour, IV. 10,044.
Yllare, *compar. adj.* = Iller, II. 3109. [O.N. Illr.]
Yneuch, *adv.* = Aneuch.
Yre, *sb.* *See* Ire.

ȝ

ȝa, *interj.* = Yea, Yes, II. 1404, etc. [Géa.]
ȝallow, *adj.* = Yellow, II. (Prol.) 6; IV. 9331. [Ge(o)lu.]
ȝare, *adj.* = Yare, ready, IV. 10,725. [G(e)aru.]
ȝarne, *v.* = Yearn, I. 805 and *passim*. [Geornan.]
ȝarning, *sb.* = Yearning, I. 915 (Me geuis ȝ. to fecht my fill). [Cp. *prec.*]
ȝe, *interj.* = ȝa, III. 7872. [Géa.]
ȝe, *pron.* = Ye, you.
ȝede, *pa. t.* of Ga.
ȝeid, *pa. t.* of Ga.
ȝeild, *v.* = Yield, give, render, I. 556 and *passim*. [Geldan.]
ȝeir, *sb.* = Year, II. 364, etc. [Gér.]
ȝeld, *v.* = ȝeild.
ȝeme, *v.* = Yeme, to keep, have charge of, II. 3643; III. 6013, 7516, 8251. [Géman.]
ȝesterday, *adv.* = Yesterday, III. 7227. [Geostran-dæg.]
ȝet, *sb.* = Gate, I. 2139; II. 1323, 2829, 2845, 2866, 3069, 3678, 3680, 3971, 3976, 4007, 4048, 4073; III. 5044, 5940, 6815, 7642; *pl.* ȝettis, II. 1886, 1910. [Ge(a)t.]
ȝing, *adj.* = Young, II. 358 and *passim*. [Gyng.]
ȝistrene, *adv.* = Yestreen, yesterday evening, II. 4259. [Geostran + æfen.]
ȝit, *adv.* = Yet, I. 3008 and *passim*. [Gi(e)t.]
ȝon, ȝone, *dem. adj.* = Yon, II. 55 and *passim*. [Geon; *see* O.E.D.]
ȝond, *adj.* = Yond, qualifying *half*: the farther, the other, on ȝond halfe Pharoun, II. 1497; I. 1183; II. 2123; III. 7240. [Cp. *Br.* XVII. 191 (on ȝ. half Tweid).] [Geond.]
ȝonder, *adv.* = Yonder, II. 1849 (And ȝ. I se the nobill King), etc. [Cp. *prec.*]
ȝong, *adj.* = Young.
ȝoung, *adj.* = Young.
ȝour = Your.
ȝouris = Yours, I. 326, etc. [Éower.]
ȝouthheid, *sb.* = Youthhead, youth, I. 1339; II. 351, 1444, 2309; III. 5162, 5883. [Geoguþ *hædu.]
ȝow, *pron.* = You, I. 3010 and *passim*.
ȝude, *pa. t.* of Ga.

Z

Zele, *sb.* = Zeal, II. 2432 (Ask ȝour intent and ȝour z.) [Late M.E. Zele; Lat. ȝēlus; Gk. ζῆλος.]
Zelous, *adj.* = Zealous, II. 3745.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Aberdeen, burnt by Edward III., I. ciii; Carmelite Friars of, xxix *n*, clxxiv *n*; Arbuthnet's property in, xxx and *n*; diocese of, rural deaneries, clxxxvi *n*; as residence of Court of David II., cxviii, cxcix; Cathedral, building of, ccxviii *n*; Cathedral Chapter record of burnt churches, ciii; Cathedral archives, clxxxvii *n*; Cathedral Library, cxci *n*; Council Register, ccxlv; dialect of, traces in *Bruce* and 'B. A.,' ccxlv.

"Aberdonianism" of Barbour, I. clxvii, ccxxiv.

Abrahams, N. C. L., III. lxvii.

Aitken, George A., Author of *John Arbuthnot*, I. xxviii *n*, xxix *n*.

Alan, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, Bishop of Caithness, I. clxxv *n*.

Alan of Galloway, I. clxxxiii *n*, ccxi *n*, ccxvii *n*.

"Alexander" as Scottish name, I. xlix *n*; as title of 'B. A.,' xxi *n*.

Alexander III., Death of, Stanza in Wyntoun, I. xcix *n*.

Alexander, Bishop of Aberdeen, *see* Kyninmund.

Alexander the Great, popular hero in Scotland, I. xxvi, xlix, and *n*; earliest English poems on, xxxii; fabulous history of, xxx; at the capture of Tyre, xxxi; overcomes Melcis, xxxiv; at Epheson, xxxvii; his "conquest of England," I *n*; gives Scotland to Gadifer, I; as an "example," lxi; takes Babylon, clxi *n*; compared to James of Douglas, ccxlii; vogue of his legend, clvi; Romance of, its bearing on fourteenth century Scottish history, ccv.

Alexandre de Paris, I. xxxi and *n*.

Alixandre, Roman d', I. xxx, xxxi, xxxv; "Branches" of, xxx.

Alliteration, in 'B. A.,' I. lii *n*; in *Bruce*, cxci *n*.

Amer [de Valence], *see* Valence, Aymer de.

Amiens, Pilgrimages to, I. clxxxix *n*; cxciv *n*.

Amours, F. J., I. cviii *n*, cix *n*, cxxi *n*, cxxiii *n*, cxxiv, cliii *n*, ccxvi *n*.

Amsterdam, MS., *see Vœux du Paon*.

"Angels" at Bannockburn, I. ccxxxi; at Loudon Hill, ccxxxiii; "non Angli sed Angeli," I. ccxxxiii *n*.

Annandale, Lordship of, I. cciii.

Arbuthnet, Alexander (Moderator of General Assembly), I. xxvii; confused with the printer, xxvii and *n*, xxviii and *n*.

ARBUTHNET, ALEXANDER, Printer, I. xvii; prints 'B. A.,' xxi; prints Bible, xxii ff; Printer to the King's Majesty, xxiv *n*; reasons for printing 'B. A.,' xxv; "gentleman and printer," xxvi, clix; probable parentage, xxix and *n*; property in Aberdeen, xxx and *n*; death, xxiv.

Arbuthnet, spellings of the name, I. xxvii and *n*.

Arbuthnocht, Jac., de Lentuiche, I. xxviii *n*.

Digitized by Google

Arbuthnot, David, I. xxviii *n*, xxix and *n*; James, of Lentusche, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*; John, of Arbuthnot (*d.* 1531), I. xxviii *n*; John (1667-1735), I. xxviii; John, of Legasland (father of ALEXANDER ARBUTHNET), I. xxix and *n*; Katherine, I. xxviii *n*; Mrs P. S.-M., I. xxix, xxx *n*; Robert, "the good laird," I. xxix, xxx *n*.
Arbuthnott, Philip de, I. xxix *n*.
Arbuthnott, lands belonging to Margaret Bruce, I. cxcix *n*.
Archdeacons, as genealogists, etc., I. clxix; promotion of, clxxv *n*; qualifications for office, clxxx; stipend of, clxxxvii.; appointment of, Court influence, clxxxi; normal age on appointment, clxxxi *n*; Bishops recruited among the, clxxxv *n*; functions of, clxxxv *n*; in deacon's orders, ccii *n*; "Archidiaconal" terms in *Bruce*, clxxxvi.
"Archdene," I. clxxxvi.
Archibald Douglas, "the Grim," *see* Douglas, Archibald.
Argentine, Sir Giles de, I. clv *n*, ccxxxiv *n*, ccxxxv, ccxxxvi and *n*.
Aristé, wounded like a Murray of Tullibardine, I. ccxxv.
Arras, pageant of Nine Worthies at, I. xli.
Arthur, King, his "conquests" in Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. cliii and *n*; and in *Morte Arthure*, l *n*; *Avowing of*, xlix *n*.
Artois, *see* Robert of.
Arundel, I. lxi.
"auld and ȝing," I. ccxxii.
Avignon, Popes, I. clxxvi, clxxvii.
Avowing of Arthur, I. xlix *n*.
Avowis (Awowis) of Alexander, I. xvi, xx, lii.
Ayala, Don Pedro de, I. clxvi *n*.
Ayleston, Robert of, Archdeacon of Berks, supported by Edward III. for see of St Andrews, I. clxxxi *n*.
Aymer de Pembroke, his widow founds Pembroke College, Cambridge, I. clxvi *n*.

"Babilonys tour": capture of Babylon by Alexander, I. clxi *n*.
Bain, Joseph, I. ciii *n*, clxv *n*, clxxxiv *n*, ccxvii *n*, ccxxvi *n*, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxxv *n*.
Baker, Geoffrey le, *see* Geoffrey le Baker.
Baker, Prof. A. T., I. ccxix *n*.
Ballads, their antiquity in Scotland, I. cii; mentioned in *Bruce*, ccvi *n*.
Ballet, see Nine Nobles, Ballet of.
Balliol, John, I. clxxxiii *n*.
Bannatyne, the printer, I. xxvii.
Bannatyne Club, Notices printed for, I. xvii *n*; Reprint of 'B. A.,' xx, xxi, xxii; *Bannatyne Miscellany*, xx *n*.
Bannockburn, relics in Aberdeen Cathedral, I. cxciii; Fenton's rimed chronicle of, ccvi; Battle of, pictorial touches, historical, ccxxxi; line of march from Berwick to, ccxxxv *n*; English chroniclers' account, ccxxxii *n*; battle array as in 'B. A.,' ccxxxiv; burial of the dead, ccxxxv; numbers at, ccxxxv and *n*; Bruce's distribution of spoils, ccxxxvi; the speeches at, ccxxxvii; moral atmosphere, ccxxxviii; tactics, ccxxxix.
Bar, Henri de, I. xxxix, xl *n*; Marie, Comtesse de, I. xlviii; Renaud, Bishop of, xlviii; Robert, Comte de, xlviii; Thiébaut de, *see* Thiébaut.
Barack, K., II. xxi.
Barber, Johannes le, I. clxxiv *n*; Richard, I. clxxiv *n*, clxxv.
"barbitonsor," I. clxxiv.
Barbour, Andrew, I. clxxiv *n*; John, precentor, confused with the author of *Bruce*, I. ccii and *n*.
BARBOUR, JOHN, author of *Bruce*, I. xiv; Author of *Ballet*, xv; his character, xv; his style in *Bruce*, liv *n*; repetition of lines, lv; diffuseness, lv *n*, clxix; grim humour, lix; similarity of style in *Bruce* and in 'B. A.,' lxi; works ascribed to, lxvii, lxx, lxxi, lxxii and *n*; mentioned in *Wallace*, lxix; inspires other works, cx and *n*; writer of Prologue to *Bruce*, cxii; wrongly identified with Wyntoun's Contributor, cxx, cxxvi; his alleged con-

Digitized by Google

fusing of the Bruce with his grandfather, cxxvii and *n*; reputed author of *Troy-Book*, lxvii, cxxxi and *n*; his knowledge of Latin, clxiv and *n*; of French, clxv and *n*; education and attainments, clxvii; utilises for 'B. A.' the *Bruce* and the *Ballet*, clviii; engaged on Romance before writing the *Bruce*, clxviii; ecclesiastical lawyer and Romance reader, clxviii; uses French legal and military terms, clxviii *n*; visits France *causa studendi*, 1368, clxxi; his travels as Archdeacon, clxxi *n*; his portraits moral not concrete, clxxii; origin and spelling of his name, clxxiii and *n*; possible birthplace, clxxiii; probable date of birth, clxxiii; fulness of the records concerning him, clxxiii *n*; and St Denis, clxxiv *n*; his early life, clxxv, clxxvii *n*; promotion to Archdeacon, clxxvii; procurator-general at Edinburgh, 1357, clxxx, clxxxiv *n*; appointment as Archdeacon, clxxx, clxxxi *n*; possible protégé of Queen Joanna, clxxxii; goes to Oxford, clxxxiii and *n*, clxxxiv; author of *Stewarts' Original*, c'xxxiii *n*; uses "archidiaconal" terms, clxxxvi; his pilgrimage to St Denis, cxciv and *n*; translates *Les Vœux du Paon*, cxcviii; his preoccupation with the subject of matrimony, cci and *n*, ccii; witnesses charters, cci; alleged loss of Decretal, ccii; visits France, 1368, ccv and *n*; his reasons for writing *Bruce*, ccvi; his alleged inaccuracies, ccxi, ccxvii *n*, ccxxviii and *n*; Auditor of Exchequer, lxvii, ccxiii; in favour with Robert II., ccxiv; his account of the origins of the Stewarts, ccxvii *n*; age at death, ccxviii and *n*, ccxix; his patriotism, ccxxi; his calculations of enemy's numbers, ccxxiv and *n*; irrelevances in, ccxxiv *n*; his love of symmetry, ccxxxiv and *n*; his credibility as an historian, ccxxvi and *n*.

Barbour, Robert, I. clxxiv *n*; Robertus, vallettus regine Scotie, I. clxxiv *n*.
Barron, Evan Macleod, I. ccxxvi *n*, ccxxvii *n*.
Bassanden (Bassandyne), Thomas, I. xxii ff.
Baston, Friar, I. ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxiv *n*.
Bateson, Mary, *Mediæval England*, I. clxvi *n*.
"battle" = division, I. ccxxxiv.
battle-axe, Bruce's, I. ccxxxii, ccxxxiii.
Bedford, Duke of, in Paris, 1426, I. xlv.
Bédier, Joseph, I. cxciv *n*.
Bell, William, Dean of Dunkeld, I. clxxxi *n*.
Bellenden, I. ccxxxvi *n*.
Bellesheim, A., I. clxxviii *n*, clxxxi *n*.
Beltz, G. F., I. cxcvi *n*.
Bernard, Abbot of Arbroath, I. ccxxxv *n*, ccxxxix *n*; his version of Bruce's Address, ccxl *n*.
Berwick, siege of, ccxxviii *n*, ccxliii; Treaty of, 1357, clxxx, clxxxiv.
Béthune, Philippe de, II. xxxiv.
Beton, James, I. xviii, xix.
Bible, Arbuthnet's, I. xxii ff.
Bigot, II. xl.
Bishoprics, appointments to, conflicts between Crown and Chapter, I. clxxxi *n*.
Black, Dr George F., III. xxxvii.
Black Death, its effect on supersession of French in English schools, I. clxvi *n*; in Scotland, clxxix, clxxx, clxxxi *n*; second visitation of Scotland, 1362, clxxxviii; third visitation, 1380, ccxiv and *n*.
Blair, D. O. Hunter, I. clxxviii *n*.
Blanche, Queen, I. cxcvii *n*.
Blind Harry, I. civ; not a minstrel, cix *n*; borrowings from Barbour, clvii, clxix, clxxi; similarities in *Wallace* and *Bruce*, ccxl. *n*.
Bliss, R. S., *Calendar of Entries in Papal Registers*, I. clxxiv *n*.
bloodhound, Bruce's, I. ccxxvi *n*.
Boece, Hector, I. cix, cx *n*, clxxxi *n*, ccxxxvi and *n*; as genealogist, ccxvi; his version of Bruce's Address, ccxl *n*.

Digitized by Google

Bohun, Henry de, Earl of Hereford, I. cciii *n*; Humphrey de, Earl of Hereford, I. cciii and *n*; Humphrey de, Earl of Essex, I. clxxiv *n*.
Bohun, Sir Henry de, slain by Bruce, I. ccxxxii and *n*.
Bonnardot, F., I. xxxv *n*, II. xxxi, III. xxix.
Bordesley Abbey, I. clxi *n*.
Borland, Miss C. R., I. civ *n*, cxxxiii *n*, clxx *n*, ccxiv *n*.
Bourbon, Jacques de, King of Hungary, II. xxxiv.
Bower, Walter, I. cix, cxxix and *n*, clx, clxiii *n*, clxv *n*, ccxi, ccxii *n*, ccxvii and *n*, ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxv *n*, ccxxxix *n*, ccxl and *n*; quotes the *Bruce*, cxxix and *n*; corrects Barbour, ccxvii; cites the *Book of Maccabees*, ccxl and *n*.
Bradley, Henry, I. lxxi and *n*.
Brandl, Professor A., I. cciii.
Braunche, Robert, Mayor of Lynn, I. xlv.
Breadalbane, Marquis of, owner of Taymouth MS., I. lxiii *n*.
Brechin, Patrick de Locrys (Leuchars), Bishop of, I. clxxxiii *n*.
Brétigny, Treaty of, I. cxciii.
bridle-reins, position of honour at King's, I. ccxxxiv.
Britwell Court Library, I. xxi.
Brodick Castle, attack on, I. ccxxvii.
"*Broite*," the=Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. clvi.
Brown, Mr Hand, I. lxxi *n*.
Brown, P. Hume, I. ci *n*, ciii *n*; his comment on Barbour, ci *n*.
Brown, Dr J. T. T., I. lxviii ff., xcviii, cix *n*, cxvii, cxxi, cxxiv, cxxvi, cxxx, cxxxii *n*, cliii *n*, clviii, cxci *n*, cclxvi; books and articles by, lxix *n*.
Bruce, compared with 'B. A.' by Herrmann, I. lxvi; date of composition, lxvii, cv and *n*, ccxiii; division into "Books" by Pinkerton, xcvii *n*; the manuscripts, xxix *n*, lx, cv; borrowings from Geoffrey of Monmouth, cliv *n*; as a French metrical romance, clxvii; French words and quotations in, clxviii and *n*; French syntax in, cclxi; as "Frenchified" as 'B. A.,' clxviii; Prologue, clxviii; composed under Royal patronage, ccvi; double subject of, Bruce *and* Douglas, ccx, ccxii; date of completion, ccxii, ccxiii, ccxxx *n*; oral sources, ccxxii; written sources, ccxxii, ccxxxii *n*; intractability of the historical matter, ccxxviii; alleged failure in dramatic presentment, ccxxviii; colophon in, ccxxix; ending of, ccxxx; the finest passages in, ccxliii and *n*; words absent from 'B. A.,' ccxlvi *n*.
Bruce: the elder Bruces, I. cxxvi and *n*.
Bruce, Alexander de, adventurer, I. cc and *n*; Christian, sister of Robert I., I. cxcviii and *n*, cxcix *n*, ccxxiii and *n*; David, son of Robert I., *see* David II.
Bruce, Edward, compared with Judas Maccabeus and Nine Nobles, I. clv and *n*; suggested subject for Romances, clxviii and *n*; his prowess in *Bruce*, ccvi *n*; at Bannockburn, ccxxxiv; intended to found Hospital, ccxi and *n*; tomb of, ccxii *n*; third hero of *Bruce*, ccxxix.
Bruce, Isabella, I. ccxxvii *n*; Margaret, daughter of Robert I., I. cxcix and *n*; Marjory, daughter of Robert I., I. ccxv; Matilda, daughter of Robert I., I. cxcviii, cxcix and *n*.
Bruce, Robert (the), I. cxxvi; his flight from London, cxxviii; compared with Judas Maccabeus, cxxix, cxxxix; his regret for the death of Gilbert de Clare, cxxix *n*, cxxx; reads *Ferumbras* (1306), clxi; his knowledge of French, clxv *n*; supported by Scottish Church, cxciii; and Papal See, cxciii and *n*; his connection with Aberdeenshire, cxcviii; in Rathlin, ccxxvii; at Orkney, ccxxvii *n*; in Norway, ccxxvii *n*; his battle-axe, ccxxxii, ccxxxiii; his "Addresses to the troops," ccxxxviii, ccxl; Tomb of, clxxiv, clxxv; repre-

Digitized by Google

sented in pageant, ccvi *n*; *see also* Heart of the Bruce.
Bruges, Louis de, *see* Gruythuyse.
Brut, see Brute.
Brute of Geoffrey of Monmouth, etc., I. ccxvi; of Barbour, ccxxi.
Brutus of Troy, I. ccxxi; ancestor of Scottish Kings, ccxvi and *n*.
Bruys, David de, *see* David II.
Buchan, harrying of, I. clxxii.
Buchanan, George, Arbuthnet's edition of, I. xxiv.
Buik of Alexander, The, Arbuthnet's edition, I. xvi; description of the unique copy, xvi; date of printing, xxv; its French original, xlviii; method of translation, lii and *n*; anonymity of, lxi; colophon, lxii, lxiv; date of writing, lxiv, clix and *n*; discovery of unique copy, lxv; controversy as to authorship, lxviii ff; possible explanations of the erroneous date [1438], clviii; discrepancies of vocabulary between 'B. A.' and *Bruce*, cciv; language of, ccxliv ff; words first recorded in *Bruce*, ccxlvi ff; Grammar and Syntax, ccliv ff; Metre and Rime, cclxi ff; method adopted in editing text, II. viii.
Buik of King Alexander ye Conquerour, see Hay.
Bunnock, Farmer, I. cvii *n*.
Bure, *Catalogue*, II. xliv.
Burgh, Elizabeth de, I. cxcii *n*; Richard de, Earl of Ulster, I. clxxviii *n*.
Burgundy, *Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque des ducs de Bourgogne*, II. xx.
Burnets of Leys, Owners of Edinburgh MS. of *Bruce*, I. xxix *n*.
Buss, I. cxc *n*, cxci *n*, ccxx *n*, cclviii, cclxiv.

Calderwood, Miss Aileen A., I. xli *n*.
Callisthenes, I. xxx. *n*.
Cambridge, foundation of Pembroke College, I. clxvi *n*.
"Cancer" = David II., I. ccix *n*.
Cangé, II. xxxiv, xxxv.
Cardiff, Earl of Gloucester's heart buried at, I. ccxxxvi.
Carraroli, *La Leggenda di Alessandro Magno*, I. xxx *n*.
Carrick, Bruce's journey to, I. ccxliii.
Carrik, John de, I. clxxxiii *n*.
Cassamus, I. xlii *n*, II. xx.
"*catervatim*," I. clxx *n*.
Cato, "Catone," *see* Dionysius Cato.
"*causa studendi*," I. clxxxvii, ccv.
Caxton, I. ccxlviii.
Champeval, J. B., III. lxvii.
Chapel-of-Garioch, I. ccxxiii.
Charlemagne, in *Fierabras*, I. cxciv *n*.
Charteris, Henry, I. xx.
Château-Gaillard, I. clxxviii *n*, clxxix *n*, cxcvi; its connection with Vows, cxcvii *n*.
Chaucer, I. xlv and *n*; French phrases in, liv, clxxiii *n*; as "vallectus," clxxiv *n*; as a scribe, clxxv; and Queen Philippa, clxxvi; his "Erchdeken," clxxxvi *n*; and Lionel of Antwerp, ccx *n*; a translator, ccxxii; final -e in his versification, cclxi.
Chettle, Miss E. G., II. xxvi.
Chison, Jehans de, III. xxii.
chronicle, in fourteenth century Scotland, I. cii *n*, ccxxii.
Clare, Elizabeth de, I. cxcii *n*; Gilbert de, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.
Clarence, Duke of, *see* Lionel of Antwerp.
Clariodus, I. xliii *n*, xlix *n*.
Clement VII., antipope, I. clxxxiv *n*, ccxiv *n*.
Cleriadus, Roman de, see Clariodus.
Cliton, I. xxxiv.
colophon, of *Bruce*, &c., lxii, lxiv, ccxxix.
Complaynt of Scotlande, Tales in, I. clxiii *n*.
Comyn, John, his treachery, I. ccxxvii, ccxxviii; murder of, cxxii, ccxxiv, ccxxviii; murder of, Barbour's comment on, clxix.
Coningham, Margaret de, I. ccxx *n*; William de, I. ccxxi *n*.
Copenhagen, MS. of *Vœux du Paon*, III. lxvii.
Cornwall, use of French in, I. clxvi *n*.

Digitized by Google

Cornwall, Iohan, "mayster of gramere," I. clxvi *n*.
Cosson, Johannes, II. xlviii.
Coulet, J., I. cxcv *n*.
Coupland, John (at Neville's Cross), I. ccix *n*.
Craigentinny, *see* Miller, W. H.
Craigie, Professor Sir W. A., I. liv *n*, lxxii *n*, cxxxiii *n*, clxx *n*, ccxliii *n*, ccxlv *n*, III. xxxvii.
Creek, H., I. clxviii *n*.
Cunningham, Sir Hugh of, I. ccxxi *n*.
Curtis, F. J., I. cclxvi *n*.
Cusa, II. xxi.

Dalgarnock, tutor of David II., I. ccix *n*.
Dalhousie, Earls of, owners of 'B. A.,' I. xvi; Ramsays of, xx; Earl of, II. viii.
"Dalmatie, duc de," III. xxiv.
Dardanus, son of Ninus, I. ccxvi *n*.
"Dares" and "Dictys," I. clxi and *n*, cxci.
Dauris, I. xxxiv.
"David," as a Scottish name, I. xlix *n*.
David I., genealogy of, I. ccxv *n*.
David II. (of Scotland), possible hero of *Le Liure des troys Fils de roys*, I. xliii, xliv, clxxii, cxcviii; his connection with Aberdeen, xxx *n*, cxix *n*, clxxi *n*, clxxv, clxxxviii, cxcviii, cxcix; obtains passport for Barbour, clxxvi; his interest in ecclesiastical appointments, clxxvi; his early life in France, clxxviii and *n*, clxxix *n*; at Neville's Cross, clxxix and *n*; a prisoner in Bamborough Castle, clxxix *n*; at Nottingham, ccx and *n*; in Tower of London, clxix *n*, clxxiv *n*; returns on parole to Scotland in 1352, clxxix *n*; released in 1357, clxxix *n*; return visits to England, clxxix *n*, cxcvii *n*; loyalty of the Scots to, clxxix; favours French ecclesiastics in Scotland, clxxxi *n*; and the English Universities, clxxxiv *n*; entertains Froissart, clxxxix; unpatriotic schemes for succession, cxci, cxcii and *n*, ccix; probably personally known to Barbour, cxciv; in company of the Bishop of Liège, cxcvi; his interest in French literature, cxcvi; his French minstrels, cxcviii, ccx *n*; his fondness for dancing, jousting, etc., cxcvi and *n*; his friendship with Edward III., cxcvii, cxcviii, ccix and *n*; his character, ccviii, ccix and *n*; and Vows, cxcviii; his conversation with Bishop of Winchester, ccix *n*; and Romance, cciii and *n*; his education, ccix; in Barbour and Wyntoun, ccix; his artistic tastes, ccx; hospital founded in memory of, ccxi; proposed expedition against the Infidel, ccxii; his death, ccxii; the succession to, ccxii and *n*.
David de Mar, *see* Mar, David de.
"Davy"=David, I. ccix *n*.
"deans of Christianity," I. clxxxvi *n*.
Decretal, Barbour's alleged loss of, I. ccii.
Delaborde, H. F., I. clxx *n*.
Denifle and Chatelain, I. clxxxiii.
Desportes, Philippe, owner of *Vœux du Paon*, II. xliii.
Destruction of churches, etc., in early Scotland, I. ciii *n*.
Devorguille, I. clxxxiii *n*.
Deyn, William de, Bishop, I. clxxvii *n*.
Dickins, Mr Bruce, I. xlvi *n*.
Dickson, R., and Edmond, J. P., *Scottish Printing*, I. xvii *n*.
Dionysi, Historia Sancti, I. clxx *n*.
Dionysius Cato, I. lxii *n*, ccxxiv; quoted by Barbour, clxiv *n*.
Dit des Mais, Le, I. xlii *n*.
Douce Catalogue, II. xxix.
Douglas, Archibald, son of James of Douglas, I. clxxii; safe-conducts, clxxix, clxxxiv *n*, clxxxix *n*, cxciii *n*, cxciv *n*; his appearance, etc., ccxi and *n*; builds father's tomb at Douglas, ccxii *n*.
Douglas Castle, second assault on, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Douglas, House of, possibly encourages Barbour, I. ccx; connections with Aberdeenshire, ccxi; opposes accession of Robert II., ccxii.
Douglas, "the Black," *see*

Digitized by Google

Douglas, James of; Gawin, translator of *Æneid*, I. cciv.
Douglas, James of, Barbour's silence as to his youth, I. cxxvi, cxxvii; compared with Hector of Troy, cxxxi; with Robert of Artois, clxiii; with Alexander, ccxlii; his knowledge of French, clxv *n*; as one hero of the *Bruce*, ccx *n*; slays Sir Robert de Nevill, ccxxvii *n*; erroneously described as "ane litill page," ccxxvii *n*; at Bannockburn, ccxxxiv; Barbour's description of, ccxliii; Barbour's portrait of, cix *n*, ccxliii; his lisp, ccxliii; his death in Spain, ccxxix; his tomb, ccxi, ccxii *n*.
Douglas, William of, father of James, I. cxxvi.
Douglas, William, first Earl of, entertains Froissart in 1363, I. clxxxix; at Westminster, cxcii and *n*; Earl of Douglas and Mar, ccxi *n*; claims Crown, ccxii and *n*.
Doutrepont, M., I. xliv *n*.
Dowden, Bishop Edward, I. clxix *n*, clxxv *n*, clxxvii *n*, clxxxii *n*.
Dowden, John, I. clxxxi *n*, clxxxiii *n*, clxxxviii.
Duing, Petrus de, III. xxxvi.
Dunbar, Earl of, writes in French, 1400, I. clxv *n*.
Dunbar, William, *Lament for the Makaris*, I. lxvii, civ.
Duns, Thomas de, I. clxxxii *n*.
Durham, Battle of, *see* Neville's Cross.
Duriac, Richardus de duriac Vicelli, III. xxxvi.

Edgar, John, *History of Scottish Education*, I. clxvi *n*.
Edinburgh Castle, taken by Randolf, I. clxi, clxviii *n*.
Edward I., his vow to the Swans, I. xxxix, xlvi *n*; and Bruce's indenture, cxxviii; alleged diabolical origins of, clxiii *n*; his knowledge of French, clxvi *n*; his claim to overlordship of Scotland, clxxxvii *n*, clxxxviii *n*; captures Stirling, 1304, ccxxvi *n*; described in terms of King Clarus, ccxliii.
Edward II., his marriage, I. xlvii *n*; his use of French, clxvi; father-in-law of David II., clxxviii *n*.
Edward III., romantic character of, I. xlvi; vows to the Heron, xlvi *n*; in *Les Vœux du Héron*, I. cxcvii and *n*; and *Sir Gawayne*, l and *n*; burns Aberdeen, ciii; safe-conducts, clxxiv *n*, clxxxiii and *n*; not mentioned by Chaucer, clxxvi; his treatment of David II. as a prisoner, clxxix *n*; intervenes in appointments to Scottish sees, clxxxi *n*, clxxxix and *n*; meeting with David II., 1363, cxci; at Avesnes, cxcvi; as romance-reader, cxcvii *n*.
Eglinton, Elizabeth de, I. ccxxi *n*; Sir Hugh of, I. lxvii, ccxxi *n*.
Elizabeth, second wife of Robert I., I. clxxviii *n*.
Emenidus, I. xxxiv.
Encyclopædia Britannica, error in article on Barbour, I. ccxviii *n*.
Entwistle, Professor W. J., I. cc *n*.
Epheson, Great Battle of, I. xxxviii.
"Equites," in safe-conducts, I. clxxxix *n*.
Eric, King of Norway, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Escavie, I. xxxiv.
Esch family of Metz, III. xxviii.
Euing of Bordeaux = Huon de Bordeaux, I. xxv.
Eustache, author of *Li Fuerres de Gadres*, I. xxxi.
Eustache de Kent, author of *Roman de toute Chevalerie*, I. xxxii.
"Examples" in the *Bruce*, I. clx ff., clxix, clxx *n*, ccvi *n*, ccxxiii, ccxliii; in sermons, ccxxiii.
"exempla," *see* "examples."

Fabricius, Douglas likened to, I. clxii, ccxxiv *n*.
Fabyan, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Faisan, Banquet du, I. xlii. *n*.
"falt of sycht," I. ccxix.
Fauchet, II. xliii.
Fenton, Peter, I. ccvi, ccvii; his poem on the Bruce, civ.
Ferambrace, see Ferumbras.
Fergus, I. ccxvii *n*.
Ferrand of Flanders, I. clxiii and *n*; story of, clxx *n*.

Digitized by Google

" Ferrand," name of Douglas' (and Emenidus') steed, I. ccxlii.
Ferumbras, I. lxx, clxi, cxciv *n*; connected with St Denis, clxx *n*.
Fetherin [Foveran], I. clxxx.
Fierabras, see Ferumbras.
Filiation of texts in early Scots, I. cvii.
Fingal, I. clx *n*.
Fitz-Alan, Alan, I. ccxvii *n*; William (of Oswestry), I. ccxv *n*; origins of Fitz-Alan family, I. ccxv *n*.
Fitz Flaald, Alan, I. ccxvii *n*.
Fleance, I. ccxv ff.
Fleance de Waran, I. ccxvii *n*.
Fletcher, Dr Frank T. H., I. xxxv *n*.
Floridas, I. xxxiv.
Flower and the Leaf, The, I. xli and *n*.
Fordun, John, his Latin *Chronicle*, I. lxxii, cviii, cix, cxxviii, cxxix *n*, clx and *n*, clxxxix and *n*; MSS. in Edinburgh University Library, cxxxiii *n*; as a genealogist, ccxv *n*, ccxvi *n*; sources, ccxxii *n*; his slight mention of Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxix *n*; his comment on Matilda Bruce, cxcix *n*.
Forray of Gadderis, The, contained in 'B. A.,' I. li, lii, lxvi.
Fortune's Wheel, *in re* Edward II. and Bruce, I. clxiii *n*.
Foveran, I. clxxx.
Fox and the Fisher, The, I. ccxxiii, ccxliii.
France, its importance for fourteenth century Scotland, I. clxxvii.
France, Anatole, I. cvii.
Francisque-Michel, I. clxv *n*, ccxvii *n*.
Fraser, Sir Alexander, prisoner at Methven, I. ccxxvii *n*; Christian, of Durris, I. xxix *n*; Simon, alleged confusion in *Bruce*, I. ccxxviii *n*.
Freedom passage in the *Bruce*, I. cxxvi, cxxx.
Freeman, I. clxvi *n*.
French, use of, in England and Scotland in fourteenth century, I. clxv *n*, clxvi *n*; use of, in the Treaty of Berwick, clxxx *n*.
French ecclesiastics in Scotland, I. clxxviii and *n*.
Frocheur, II. xx.
Froissart, present at marriage of Lionel of Antwerp, I. xliv *n*, ccx *n*; his poetry read by Chaucer, xlv and *n*; on the Heart of the Bruce, lxxii *n*; quoted by Scottish writers, lxxii *n*; in Scotland, clxxxix and *n*; and Lionel of Antwerp, ccx and *n*; favoured by David II. and Douglas family, ccxii; cited, clxxviii *n*, clxxix.
Frollo, I. cliii.
Fuerres de Gadres, Li, I. xiii; subject-matter and history, xxxi; Second Branch of *Roman d'Alixandre*, xxxi; its popularity, xxxii and *n*; references to it in English literature, l *n*; method of translation, li; version by Sir Gilbert Hay, lxiii *n*; MSS. of, cclxvii ff.; Argument of, cclxxxii ff.
Furnivall, Dr, lxxi *n*.

Gadifer in Scotland, I. l and *n*; alluded to by Barbour, I. clx.
Galeazzo, father of Yolande Visconti, I. ccx *n*.
Galloway, Archibald Douglas' government of, I. ccxi *n*; scene of *Sir Fargus Magdonel*, ccxx.
" Gardez-vous de François," I. clxviii *n*.
Garioch, Chapel-of-, I. ccxxii.
Garter, Order of the, I. xiii, xlvi *n*, xlvii *n*, l *n*, cxcvi *n*; inspired by *Perceforest*, xlvii *n*; " Garter poems," I. l *n*.
Gasquet, Cardinal, I. clxxxi *n*.
Gaul MacMorna, I. clx and *n*.
Gaydon, I. xlii *n*.
Geddie, William, I. lxxiii *n*.
Geoffrey le Baker, I. clx, clxxxi *n*; on Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxv *n*.
Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. lx, clii, cliii and *n*, cliv and *n*, clvi, clxix, clxxxvi and *n*, clxxxviii *n*, ccxvi, ccxvii; cited as the *Broite*, clvi; quoted in support of Edward I., etc., clxxxvi and *n*.
Gest Historial, I. clxi *n*.
Gilbert de Clare, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.

Digitized by Google

Giles, Dr Peter, I. lxxiii.
Girart de Roussillon, I. xxxii.
" Girth " (ecclesiastical), I. cclxix and *n*.
Glancattane, Tyrry of, III. xxiv.
Gloucester, Duke of, *see* Woodstock, Thomas of.
Gloucester, Earl of [Gilbert de Clare], his burial after Bannockburn, I. cxxix *n*; at Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxiii, ccxxxv; lamented by Bruce, ccxxxvi and *n*.
Gloucester, Earl of [Randolf (Ralph) de Monthermer], the incident of the Spurs, I. cxxviii, cxxxii; stepfather of Gilbert de Clare, ccxxxvi.
" Glowerne " = Gloucester, I. cxxviii.
Godefroi de Bouillon, I. xxxvii *n*; alleged connection of the Stewarts with, ccxvii and *n*, ccxviii.
Golagros, I. l *n*.
Gollancz, Sir Israel, editor of *Parlement of the Thre Ages*, I. xli *n*.
Gonzaga, family, II. xlviii.
Gordon, Patrick, I. civ *n*.
Gourlaw, Robert, book-binder, I. xx.
Gournaix, family of Metz, I. xlviii, II. xxxi; François le, II. xxxi; library, I. xlviii.
Gratien, I. xxxiv.
Gray, Sir Thomas, of Heton, author of *Scalacronica*, I. cii *n*, clxiv *n*, clxviii *n*, clxxxviii, ccvii *n*, ccxxii, ccxxvi, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxvi; sources, ccxxii.
Graysteillis, I. xxv.
" Great Battle "—of Bannockburn and Epheson, I. xvi, ccxxix *n*.
Greenlaw, Gilbert de, Bishop, I. ccxiv. *n*.
" gret eld," I. ccxix.
Grinlaw, Guillelmus de, I. clxxxiv.
Grunye of Spaynye = Corunna, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Gruythuyse, Louis de Bruges, seigneur de la, II. xxxviii, xliii.
Guiart, Guillaume, I. clxiii *n*, clxx *n*.
Guido delle Colonne, I. clxi and *n*, cxc *n*, cxci and *n*.
Guillaume le Breton, I. clxx.
Guillaume le Clerc, I. ccxvii *n*.
Guillaume le Maréchal, I. xxxii.
Guthrie, Laird of, I. xxviii *n*.
Guthrie, Alexander, of Halkertoune, I. xxviii *n*; David, of Kincaldrum, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*; William, of Halkertoun, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*.
Guy of Warwick, I. cxi *n*.

Haco, King of Norway, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Hailes, Lord, I. clxxxiv *n*, ccxvii *n*, ccxviii *n*.
Harcla, Andrew, I. cii *n*.
Harding, John, I. clxxxviii *n*.
Harry, Blind, *see* Blind Harry.
Hart's print of the *Bruce*, I. lxx *n*, lxxi, cv, cvi, clxiv, ccxliv.
Hay, Sir Gilbert, his *Buik of King Alexander ye Conquerour*, I. xx; list of works, etc., lxiii *n*, cviii, cciii, cclxiv; IV. 443 *n*.
Heart of the Bruce, Episode of, I. lxviii, lxx and *n*, lxxii *n*, clxiv, cxciii *n*, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxix, cclxix; mutilation of Bruce's body condemned by the Pope, cxciii *n*.
Heart of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, I. ccxxxvi and *n*.
" Hector " as a Scottish name.
Hector of Troy, as an " example," I. ccxlii; comparison with James of Douglas, cxxx, ccxliii.
Hector Leche, *see* M'Beth.
Hefner-Alteneck, J. H. von, II. xxi.
Henderson, T. F., I. lxxii *n*.
Henry VII., Emperor, death of, I. xxxviii *n*, cxcvii *n*, ccxxx *n*.
Henry of Huntingdon, I. clxix.
Henryson, I. cclvii, cclxvi.
Hereford, Earls of, I. ccii.
Herrmann, Dr Albert, lxiii *n*, lxvi and *n*, lxx, cix *n*, cclxiv; his description of Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, lxiii *n*; IV. 443 *n*.
Heton, Sir Thomas Gray of, *see* Gray.
Hew, Syr, of Eglintoun, *see* Eglintoun.
Histoire des trois nobles fils de Rois, I. xliii *n*.
Historia, Geoffrey of Monmouth's, I. ccxvii.
Holland, *Howlat* and the Heart of the Bruce, I. lxx *n*, ccx *n*.

Digitized by Google

Holy Wood Hospital, I. ccxi and *n*.
Horstmann, C., I. cxxxi *n*, ccxix *n*.
Huchoun of the Awle Ryale, I. l; (Huchown), lxvi and *n*, lxix, civ.
Hugues Capet, I. xlii *n*.
Hume of Godscroft, I. ccxi *n*, ccxxvii *n*.
Hundred Years' War, I. xiii, xlv.
Hungary, King of [Jacques de Bourbon], owner of *Vœux du Paon*, II. xxxiv.
Huon de Bordeaux, *see* Euing of Bordeaux.

Ingramound, I. lx.
Innes, Professor Cosmo, I. clxv, ccii, ccxiv *n*; IV. 443 *n*.
" Interpolator," the, in the *Bruce*, I. clxii.
Inverbervie, David II. lands at, I. cxcviii.
Inversion in *Bruce* and in ' B. A.,' I. lv *n*.
Inverurie, mentioned by Barbour, I. clxxii *n*.
Iohane of the Tour, *see* Joanna, Queen.
Irving, I. clxxxiv *n*.
Isaac, Thomas, brother-in-law of David II., I. cxix.
Isabella, Queen, I. clxxviii *n*.

Jacques de Longuyon, his identity, I. xxxv and *n*; *Les Vœux du Paon*, xxxvi, xxxvii, III. xxii.
Jacquetta, wife of Bedford, I. xlv. *n*.
" Jak Trumpour," I. clxxiv *n*; (trumpoure), ccxxi.
James IV. and chivalry, I. cciii.
James VI. and Arbuthnet, I. xxvi.
Jamieson, Dr John, I. lxv and *n*, clxxiii *n*, clxxiv *n*, clxxxiv *n*, ccxix; his opinion on ' B. A.,' lxv and *n*.
Jean d'Arras, *Mélusine*, I. xlviii.
Jean le Bel, *see* le Bel.
Jean de Warenne, at court of Edward I., I. xxxix.
Jean le Bon, King of France, prisoner in London, I. cxcvii *n*.
Jehan de Nevelois, *Vengeance d'Alixandre*, I. xxxv.
Jehan de Prunai, I. clxx *n*.
Jenks, Professor E., I. cxxvii *n*.
" Jeux-Partis," III. xxii.
Joanna, Queen of David II., I. clxxv; praised by Barbour, clxxvi; Barbour's account of her quoted by Wyntoun, clxxvi; her interest in Aberdeen, clxxvii, cxcix, ccix *n*; her Petitions to the Pope, clxxvii and *n*, clxxxii, clxxxiii *n*; youth in France, clxxviii, cxcvi, cxcviii; possible supporter of Barbour, clxxxi *n*, clxxxii and *n*; leaves Scotland, clxxxiv *n*.
John XXII., Pope, I. cxciii *n*; letter of Scottish barons to, ccxxxix.
" John of Bridlington," I. ccix *n*.
Johns, Dr E., III. xxvii.
Johnson, Samuel, I. xxviii.
Joly, I. cxci *n*.
Jubinal, editor of *Le Dit des Mais*, I. xlii *n*.
Judas Maccabeus, ccxxxviii; Bruce compared to by Bower, I. cxxix; by Scottish Barons, ccxxxix; Edward Bruce compared to, clx, ccxli.
Jugge, Richard, I. xvii.
Julius Cæsar, as an " example " in the *Bruce*, I. clxii.
Julius Valerius, I. xxx.

Kennedy, William, *Annals of Aberdeen*, I. cxcviii *n*.
Kerknet, Salamon, of Madeburgh, I. xxiii.
Ketenes, Simon de, Dean of Aberdeen, I. ccxiv *n*.
Ketenis, John de, clxxvii *n*.
Kildrummy, I. clxxii, cxcviii, ccxxiii; David II. at, cxcviii.
Kindrochit, Robert II. at, I. ccxiii.
" King Davyis men," I. clxxix.
Kinghornie, I. xxviii.
Kœppel, I. cxci *n*, cclvii *n*.
Kyninmund, Alexander de, Archdeacon and Bishop of Aberdeen, I. clxxvii; protégé of Queen Joanna, clxxvii *n*, clxxx and *n*, clxxxi *n*, clxxxii, clxxxv *n*; (Kynnynmunde), cxci *n*; his death, ccxiv *n*.
Kyninmund family, I. clxxxi *n*.
Kynnemont, Johannes de, I. clxxxiv *n*.

Digitized by Google

Laing, David: *Adversaria*, I. xvii *n*, xxi *n*, xxii *n*; his reprint of 'B. A.,' xxi, xxii; mentions Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, lxiii *n*; IV. 443 *n*; his doubts on authorship and date of 'B. A.,' lxv, lxvi and *n*; editor of *Ballet of the Nine Nobles*, clxx *n*.
Lambert le Tort, I. xxxi *n*, xxxiii.
Lamberton, Bishop of St Andrews, I. ccxxvii *n*, ccxliii.
Lancelot of the Laik, Prologue of, I. lxii *n*, cciii.
Landel, William de, Parson of Kinkell, I. clxxxi *n*.
Lanercost Chronicle, I. ccix *n*.
Lang, Andrew, I. lxxi and *n*.
Langlois, Ernest, I. cclxix, II. xlvi.
Lassberg, Joseph von, II. xxi.
Lauderdale, I. ccxxxv *n*.
" lawte," I. clxxii, ccxxiv.
Layamon, I. cliii *n*.
Le Bel, Jean, I. lxxii *n*, clxviii *n*, clxxix *n*, cxcvi *n*; sources, ccxxii.
Lecoy de la Marche, I. ccxxiii *n*.
Legends of the Saints, Scottish, I. xiv, cxiii, cxc *n*; Prologue of, lxii *n*; French element in, ccxix, ccxx; Barbour ascription, ccxviii.
Legrand, d'Aussy, II. xlv.
Leighton, Bishop, ccxviii *n*.
Lendit, Foire du, *see* St Denis.
Lengert, O., I. cclxvi *n*.
Liber Pluscardensis, *see* Pluscarden, Book of.
Linlithgow, capture of, I. cviii.
Lionel of Antwerp, son of Edward, I. xliv *n*; his marriage, I. xliv *n*, cxcii *n*, ccx *n*; Duke of Clarence, I *n*; proposed as heir to David II., cxcii and *n*, cxcvi, ccv, ccviii; and Chaucer, ccx *n*.
Loch Lomond, Bruce on, *see Ferumbras*.
Logie, Queen Margaret, cxciv *n*, cci *n*; pilgrimages of, cxciv *n*.
Londersel, Assuerus von, of Amsterdam, I. xvii.
Lorn, John of, I clx, ccxxvi *n*, ccxxviii *n*; his knowledge of French, I. clxv *n*.
Loudon Hill, Battle of, I. ccxxvi *n*, ccxxxi; " Angels " at, ccxxxiii and *n*; Bruce's speech at, ccxxxvii, ccxl.
" lovyt " = praised, Barbour's application of the term, I. clvi and *n*.
Lubinski, F., III. xxiv.
Lucan, quoted by Barbour, I. clxiv *n*.
Lucius Iberius, I clii, cliii and *n*.
Lydgate, his references to *Vœux du Paon*, I. xlv and *n*; MS. in Barbour ascription, cxxxi *n*, cxc; as a scribe, clxxv.
Lynn, " Feast of the Peacock " at, I. xlv and *n*.

M'Beth, Hector, surgeon, I. clxxiv *n*.
Maccabees, the, Bruce and Douglas likened to, I. clxii *n*, ccxl; analogies with the Scots at Bannockburn, ccxxxviii.
MacEwen, A. R., I. clxxviii *n*, cxc *n*, ccxv *n*.
Machaut's *Prise d'Alixandrie*, references to Alexander, I. l *n*.
Machor, Legend of Saint, I. ccxx and *n*, ccxxi.
Macindrossers, attack Bruce, I. ccxxxiv *n*.
Mackenzie, Mr W. M., I. lxx *n*, lxxi and *n*, cix *n*, cxviii, cxxvii, cxcv *n*, ccviii, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxx *n*, ccxxxiii and *n*, ccxxxv *n*, ccxxxix *n*, cclvii *n*, cclxiv.
Maclise, Daniel, painter of " Vow on the Peacock," I. xlii *n*.
Macray, W. Dunn, II. xxvi.
Magdonel, Sir Fargus, I. ccxx and *n*.
Mahaut, Countess of Artois, I. xxxv, xlvi *n*, cxcvii *n*; death of, xlvi *n*.
Major, John, I. lxxii *n*.
Malcolm, descent of Robert I. from, I. ccxv.
Malory, the 'Nine Nobles' in, I. l *n*.
" manerlik ": a 'mar manerlik' comparison, I. clx.
Manners, Thomas, Earl of Rutland, II. xxiv.
Mar, Canon David de, I. clxxvii *n*, clxxx *n*, clxxxii, clxxxiii *n*, cxciv and *n*, ccxi *n*.

Digitized by Google

Mar, Thomas, thirteenth Earl of, I. clxxxiii *n*, ccxi *n*.
Marco Polo, MS. of, II. xxvii.
Margaret, Queen of Edward I., at siege of Stirling, I. ccxxvi and *n*.
Marie de Luxembourg, I. cxcvii *n*.
Marmion, William, I. ccxxvi.
Marr, John de, I. clxxxiii *n*.
matrimony, as a pet theme in the *Bruce*, I. cci, ccxxiii.
Matter, Hans, I. clxxxviii *n*.
Maule, Fox, Lord Panmure, I. xx.
"Mautrible," I. cxciv *n*.
May, conventional descriptions of in *Bruce*, I. ccxliii.
Maxwell, Sir Herbert, I. clxxxix *n*, cxcii *n*, cxciii *n*, ccxi *n*, ccxii *n*, ccxiii *n*, ccxxvi *n*, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxxv *n*, ccxliii *n*.
Meikle, Dr H. W., I. ccxi *n*.
Melcis, I. xxxiv.
Melrose and David II., I. ccvii.
Mélusine, I. xlviii.
Merlin, I. clxxxvii.
Metcalfe, W. M., I. ccxx.
Methven, Battle of, I. clxii, ccxxvii, ccxxxi; Bruce's Speech at, ccxxxvii, ccxl.
Metz, de Coislin, Bishop of, II. xliii.
Meyer, P., *Alexandre le Grand*, I. xxxii *n*, xxxiv *n*, cclxvii, cclxix, cclxx, II. xxxi.
Michelant, edition of *Roman d'Alixandre*, I. cclxix, cclxx.
Middle English "tags," I. liii, lviii, lix.
Millar, J. Hepburn, I. lxxii *n*.
Miller, William Henry of Craigentinny, I. xx, lxv.
Milne, Mr Herbert J. M., IV. 443 *n*.
Minstrels in Fife (1304), I. cii *n*.
Misprints in early editions, I. clix *n*.
misspellings in *Bruce* and 'B. A.,' I. ccxlv.
Monthermer, Randolph de, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.
Montpelier, Sir John Stewart tended at, I. clxv *n*.
Montrose, James, Marquis of, I. xlix *n*.
Monymusk, Michael de, I. clxxxviii.
Moor, Sir Thomas de la, I. ccxxxiv *n*.
Moray, Sir Andrew of, I. ccxxiii *n*.
Moray, Earl of, *see* Randolf.
Morte Arthur, its references to the *Romance of Alexander*, I. l *n*, lx; utilised by Wyntoun, cliii *n*.
Mortymer, Katarine de, I. ccxii *n*.
Mostyn, Lord, MS. belonging to, II. xxv.
Mountforth, Peris de, I. ccxxxii *n*.
"mowence": Wyntoun's omission of the word, I. cxxv.
Muehleisen, F. W.; textual study of the *Bruce*, I. cv *n*, cvi *n*, cclxvi *n*.
Murray, Sir J. A. H., I. ccxliv and *n*, ccliv *n*.
Murray of Tullibardine, wounded like Aristé, I. ccxxv.

Nangis, I. cxcvii *n*.
Neilson, Dr George, on date of 'B. A.,' I. lxiv; his Barbour ascriptions, lxvi ff., cxxxiii *n*, cxc *n*; his controversy with Dr J. T. T. Brown, lxviii ff.; books and articles by, lxix *n*; critical opinion and his Barbour ascription, lxxii *n*, lxxiii *n*, xcvii; his 'parallels,' xcviii, cv *n*, cix *n*, cx *n*, cxiii *n*; on discrepancies of Wyntoun Excerpt, cxxi, cxxiv; his opinion on Barbour's parentage, clxxiv *n*, ccx *n*, ccxx, ccxxiii *n*; on Bruce's Address at Bannockburn, ccxl *n*; on Barbour's fondness for the number ten, ccxli *n*; on rimes in 'B. A.,' cclxiv ff., II. xxvi.
Nevill, Sir Robert de, I. ccxxvi, ccxxvii *n*.
Neville's Cross, Battle of, I. xliv *n*, clxxix, ccviii, ccix *n*.
New York, Public Library, copy of *Vœux du Paon*, III. xxxvi.
Nine Nobles, *see* Nine Worthies.
Nine Nobles, Ballet (Ballad) of the, MSS., I. cvi; its relationship to *Bruce* and 'B. A.,' cxxxiii ff.; MSS. and editions, cxxxiii and *n*, ccvi, ccxvii; its object, ccxxi.
Nine Worthies, I. xiii, xl and *n*, xli and *n*, xlv *n*, xlvii-viii, xlix, l *n*, clv *n*, clvi *n*; depicted in tapestry, xlv *n*; depicted on banners, etc., cc *n*; connection with duchy of Bar, cc *n*; depicted in Scotland, cc *n*.

Digitized by Google

Ninian, Legend of Saint, ascribed to Barbour, I. cxiii and *n*, ccxx and *n*, ccxxi.
Ninus, King of Babylon, I. ccxvi *n*.
Nolhac, Pierre de, II. xlvi.
Nottingham, Castle of, I. ccxl.
Numbers, trust in, *see* Judas Maccabeus; enemy's superior, in Barbour, I. ccxli.

Odiham, David II. at, I. clxxix *n*, ccix *n*.
O. E. D., *see Oxford English Dictionary*.
Old Meldrum, I. clxxii.
Onions, Mr C. T., I. ccxlviii *n*.
Original, Wyntoun's use of the title, I. ccxvi *n*.
Orléans, Library of Dukes of, II. xxxii.
Oswestry, home of the Stewarts, I. ccxv.
Oudenarde, capture of in 1384, I. cvii *n*.
Oxford, Colleges in 1357, I. clxxxiii *n*; Scottish students at, clxxxiv *n*, cxc.
Oxford English Dictionary (O. E. D.); date of 'B. A.,' I. lxxiii *n*; earliest appearance of 'B. A.,' words in, ccxlviii ff.

page, Bruce and his, I. ccxli; "page, ane litill [Douglas]," I. ccxxvii *n*.
Palgrave, Sir Francis, I. clxxiv *n*, clxxxviii *n*.
Panmure, Lord, *see* Maule.
"Parallels," I. lxxiv ff., cvi ff., cxi and *n*, cxix, ccxx.
Parenti, A., I. cclxix.
Parfait du Paon, I. xlii *n*.
Paris, University of, Scottish students at, I. clxxviii and *n*.
Parlement of the thre Ages, I. l *n*, cx; *see also* Gollancz.
Patience, I. lxviii.
Patriotism in the *Bruce*, I. ccviii.
Paul, Sir James Balfour, I. xxvii *n*, xxix; Sir George M., II. viii.
Paul, M. Pierre, II. xlviii.
Peacock, Vows to the, I. xlii *n*, xliii *n*, xlix *n*; "Feast of the," xlv and *n*; "Peacock of the North," *see* Nevill, Sir Robert de.
Pearl, I. l *n*, lxviii.
Pèlerinage de Charlemagne, Le, I. xxxix, cxcv.
Pelican, as Arbuthnet's trade device, I. xvii.
Pembroke College, Cambridge, foundation of, I. clxvi *n*.
Pennycook (Pennycuik, Pennycuike, Pennycuicke), Agnes, wife of Arbuthnet, I. xxiv, xxvii *n*, xxx *n*.
Perceforest, I. xlvii and *n*.
Philip VI., I. xliv *n*, clxxiv *n*; sends a ship for David II., clxxviii and *n*; at Buironfosse, clxxix *n*; succeeded by Jean le Bon, cxcvii.
Philip Augustus, I. clxiii *n*, clxx *n*.
Philippa, Queen, founds Queen's College, Oxford, I. clxvi *n*; not mentioned by Chaucer, clxxvi, clxxxiii *n*; joins in Vowing, cxcvi.
Philippe le Bel, father of Queen Isabella, I. xxxviii *n*, clxxviii *n*.
Philippe le Bon, Duke of Burgundy, I. xlii *n*, xliv *n*.
Philippe le Hardi, I. xlviii.
Philippe de Mézières, his opinion of Jacques de Longuyon, I. xxxv *n*; quoted by Doutrepont, xliv *n*; mentions *Vœux du Paon*, xliv *n*, xlv.
Pierre de Saint-Cloud, I. xxxi *n*.
Piers Plowman, I. li *n*.
Pilgrimages, reasons for, I. cxciv *n*.
Pinchach, Matthew, burgess of Aberdeen, I. clxxiv *n*.
Pinkerton, I. xcvii *n*, cxx.
Pleindamour, Thomas, II. xxvii.
Pluscarden, Book of, I. cix, cx *n*.
poisoning of Henry VII. of Luxembourg, of Randolf, Earl of Moray, etc., I. ccxxx and *n*.
"polite Scotch," I clxvii.
"Poor Knight, the," utilised for Barbour's portrait of Douglas, I. ccxliii.
Porrus, his portrait utilised for that of Douglas, I. ccxliii.
"procurator" [Lucius Iberius], I. cliii *n*.
Prologue, of *Bruce*, I. cxii; of 'B. A.,' I. lxi.
Prologue-writers in M.E., I. lxii, cciii.
"providing" of Bishops, I. clxxxii.
Prunai, Jehan de, I. clxx.
Pseudo-Callisthenes, I. xxx and *n*.

Queen's College, Oxford, I. clxvi *n*.

Digitized by Google

Rait, Professor R. S., I. ccxii *n*.
Ramsay, John, I. lxviii, lxix; scribe, civ *n*, cv and *n*.
Ramsays of Dalhousie, owners of Unique Copy, I. xix, xx.
Randolf (Randolph), Earl of Moray, takes Edinburgh Castle, I. clxi *n*; his portrait in the *Bruce*, clxxii *n*, ccxix; at Bannockburn, ccxxxiv; poisoned, ccxxx *n*.
Rashdall, Hastings, I. clxv *n*, clxvi *n*, clxxxi *n*, clxxxiii *n*, clxxxiv *n*.
Rate, David, alleged author of 'B. A.,' I. lxviii ff.
Rate, John, Bishop of Aberdeen, 1355, I. clxxxi *n*, clxxxiii *n*; (de Rate), clxxxv *n*.
Rathlin Island, Bruce at, I. cxc *n*, ccxxvii *n*.
Rayne, Barbour's connection with, I. clxxii *n*, cc and *n*, ccxxiii.
" rebaldaill," I. clxviii *n*.
records: lack of early Scottish records, I. ciii.
Renié, C., II. xxiv.
Restor du Paon, I. xlii *n*.
reüser, I. cxc *n*.
Rhind, Christian, of Carse, I. xxviii *n*, xxix and *n*.
Ritchie, R. L. G.; *Syntaxe de Que*, I. cclix *n*.
Ritho, the giant, I. cliii.
Rivers, Earl, *see* Widvile.
Robert I., *see* Bruce, Robert.
Robert II., I. lxvii, clxvii, clxxix, ccvii, ccix, ccx, ccxviii *n*; at Neville's Cross, ccviii; as patron of letters, ccxi and *n*; his " humility," his accession, ccxii; his generosity to Barbour, ccxiii; at Kindrochit, Braemar, ccxiii and *n*; favours Barbour, ccxiv; genealogy, ccxv; David II.'s dislike of, cxcii *n*.
Robert II. of Artois, I. xlvi *n*; compared with James of Douglas, clxiii and *n*; his sons at Château-Gaillard, cxcvii and *n*; in *Les Vœux du Héron*, cxcvii *n*; his death, xlvii *n*.
Robertson, Joseph, I. ccxviii *n*.
Roman de Troie, Prologue of, I. lxii *n*.
Roos, III. xxiv.
Rose, Romance of the, quoted in *Scottish Legends of Saints*, I. ccxix *n*.
Roswall and Lillian, I. l *n*.
Roter, Thomas, minstrel, I. ccx *n*.
Rotula Scotiæ, I. clxxx *n*.
'roy'=king, not in Barbour or Wyntoun, I. ccxlvi *n*.
" rusch ": " peculiar to *Bruce* " (Skeat), I. cxc *n*.
Rymer, I. clxxx *n*, clxxxiv *n*.
Rynd, William, of Carse, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*.
Rynde, Henricus de, I. clxxxviii *n*.

Sabin, Frank M., II. xxv, III. xxxvi.
Safe-conducts, historical value of, I. ccxi.
St Andrews, Register of (lost), I. civ; boy-Archbishop of, clxxxii *n*.
St Cuthbert's Church, Edinburgh, I. ccxxxvi.
St Denis, Barbour at, I. clxx, cxciii, ccxix; relics at, clxx, cxciv *n*, cxcv and *n*; Foire du Lendit at, I. cxciv *n*; Archibald Douglas goes to, ccxi; *Grandes Chroniques de Saint-Denis*, I. clxx.
Sainte-Beuve, I. cvi.
Sainte-More, Benoît de, I. clxi.
Sainte-Palaye, I. cclxx.
Saint Igny, III. xv.
St Machar's, *see* Aberdeen Cathedral.
Saintsbury, Professor G., I. ccxx *n*.
Saint-Tron, genealogy, I. xxxviii *n*.
Salchoo, Johannis de, I. clxxiv *n*.
Salverda de Grave, *see Vœux du Paon*, *n*.
Sanchez, Thomas, I. ccxxiii *n*.
" Sandy," origins as a description of Scotsmen, I. xlix.
Scalacronica, *see* Gray, Sir Thomas.
Schofield, Professor W. H., I. cix *n*, cxxvii *n*.
Scipio, as an 'example' in the *Bruce*, I. clxii.
Scone, Parliament at, in 1364, I. cxcii.
Scots prose, lateness of, I. c *n*.
Scots Wha Hae, the original of, I. ccxxxvii.
Scott, Sir Walter, I. xxi, xlix *n*, lvi, lxiv and *n*, lxv and *n*, clxvii; edits *Sir Tristrem*, lxv and *n*; reads 'B. A.,' lxv and *n*.

Digitized by Google

Scribe, facetious in MS. Q., II. xxxiv.
Scriptures, quoted by Bruce, I. ccxxxix.
Senȝeour, Archibald, burgess de Abirdene, I. xxx *n*.
Simon de Marville, I. xxxviii *n*.
Sir Ferumbras, see Ferumbras.
Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight, I. l *n*.
Skeat, I. lxx *n*, cv, cvi and *n*, clx *n*, clxiv and *n*, clxx *n*, clxxiii *n*, clxxxiv *n*, cxc and *n*, cxci, ccxi *n*, ccxvi *n*, ccxviii *n*, ccxxix *n*, ccxxxiv *n*, ccxliii *n*, cclxi, cclxiv, cclxvi and *n*, cclxvii; text of the *Bruce*, cv; on *Troy-Book* ascription, cxc *n*.
Smith, Professor G. Gregory, I. lxxiii *n*, cclxiii.
"soothfast": Barbour's 'soothfastness,' I. clxviii, ccxxv, ccxxix, ccxliv.
Soulis, Sir John de, I. cii, clvi *n*, ccvi *n*.
Spider, Bruce and the, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Spurs, Earl of Gloucester's, I. cxxviii.
Stephanus de cellario, similarity of his career to Barbour's, I. clxxv *n*.
Stevenson, W. H., I. clxvi *n*.
Steward, Robert the, *see* Robert II.; Walter the, I. ccxv and *n*, ccxxxiv.
"Stewart, Sir Alan," I. ccxvii and *n*.
Stewart, Sir Thomas, son of Robert II., I. clxxxv *n*.
Stewart, Walter, Barbour's, I. ccxvii *n*; the historical, ccxvii *n*.
Stewart, William, I. lxxii *n*, cix, cx *n*, clxxvi, ccvi *n*; his comment on Robert II., ccvii; his version of Bruce's Address, ccxl *n*.
Stewarts, accession of, I. ccxii *n*; origins of, ccxv; descended from Fleance and Brutus of Troy, ccxvi; alleged connection with Godefroi de Bouillon, ccxviii.
Stewarts' Original, I. ccxv ff.
"Stirling" = Bannockburn, I. ccxxxii *n*.
Stone of Destiny, I. ciii.
Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes*, II. xxvi.
Stubbs, I. ccxxxiv *n*.
"succudry," I. clxvii *n*.
Sutherland, Earl of, brother-in-law of David II., I. cxcix, ccviii.
Swan, Vows to the, I. xxxix, xl *n*.
Swinton, Sir John de, I. ccxi *n*.
Sykes, Mr F. H., I. cclii, ccliii, cclxi.

Tanquerey, Professor F. J., I. clxv *n*.
Taymouth Castle MS. of Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, I. lxiii *n*, lxv; IV. 443 *n*.
ten, the number, its popularity with Barbour, etc., I. ccxli *n*.
Tewkesbury Abbey, I. ccxxxvi.
"thai," Barbour's use of, I. clxx *n*.
Thèbes, Roman de, I. clxi.
Thiébaut de Bar, Bishop, I. xxxv and *n*, xxxviii and *n*, xxxix; his relationship with Edward I., xl *n*; (Tybaut), xlviii, III. xxii.
Thomas, Professor Antoine, III. lxvii.
Thomas of Ercildoune, I. clxii, clxxxvii.
Thomas of Woodstock, *see* Woodstock, Thomas of.
Thomson, Dr J. Maitland, I. lxxiii *n*.
Thornton, Robert, I. clxix.
Thrall, behaviour of a, I. ccxxiii.
Three Kings' Sons, The, I. xliii.
Titus, I. cx.
Todd, Henry J., I. clxi *n*.
Tour, Iohane of the, *see* Joanna, Queen.
Tout, Professor T. F., I. xlvi, clxvi *n*, ccxxvi *n*.
Tower of London, David II. a prisoner in, I. clxxix *n*.
Trail, Bishop of St Andrews, I. clxxxv *n*.
Trampour, Jaq., I. clxxiv *n*.
Translators, Middle English, I. xiii, cciii.
Trayl, Thomas, Barbour's successor as Archdeacon, I. clxxiv and *n*, clxxvii *n*.
"Treachery," excursus on, I. ccxxiv.

Digitized by Google

" tresoune," I. clxxii.
Trevelyan, G. M., I. clxvi *n*, clxxxi *n*.
Trevisa, I. clxvi *n*.
Trivet, I. ccxxvii *n*.
Trokelowe, I. ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxix *n*.
Troy; beginning of mediæval chronicles, I. clxx *n*.
Troy-Book (*Laud*), I. clxi *n*; attributed to Barbour, clxi *n*, cxc and *n*; similarity of language with 'B. A.,' cxc *n*.
" Trumpour, Jak," I. clxxiv *n*, ccxxi.
Turnberry, I. ccxxviii *n*, ccxlii.
Tybaut (Thiébaut) de Bar, Bishop, *see* Thiébaut.
Tydeus, as an " example," in *Bruce*, I. ccxliii *n*.
Tynyngham, Adam de, Bishop of Aberdeen, I. ccxiv *n*.
Tyre, capture of by Alexander, I. clxi *n*.
Tytler, P. Fraser, I. ccxliii *n*.

" Ur-Bruce," I. cxxx.

Valence, Aymer de, I. lxi, ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxiv *n*.
" vallettus," I. clxxiv.
Vaughan, Robert, II. xxv.
Vengeance d'Alixandre, I. xlii *n*.
Vergil, quoted by Barbour, I. clxiv *n*.
Verwijs, E., II. xx.
Vincent de Beauvais: *Speculum Historiale*, I. xxx. *n*.
Vising, J., I. clxvi *n*.
Vœux de l'Épervier, I. xxxviii and *n*.
Vœux du Héron, I. xlv and *n*.
Vœux du Paon, Les, I. xiii; why chosen by Arbuthnet, xxix; authorship, xxxv; its subject and character, xxxvi; names in, xxxvii *n*; its popularity, xlii and *n*; literature and pictures inspired by, xlii and *n*, xlv and *n*; references to in English Literature, xlv *n*; MS. W, xlvii, xlviii; reasons for its translation into Scots, xlix, l and *n*; method of translation, li, lvii; Hay's version, lxiii *n*; method adopted in editing the text, II. xiii ff.; MSS. of, II. and III. Introduction;[1] de-localisation of text, III. lxvi.
Votos del Paon, Los, I. xlii *n*.
" Vow on the Peacock," picture by Daniel Maclise, I. xlii *n*.
Vowing, practice of, I. xxxviii, xlix *n*; in real life, ccxxvi; parody of, in British Museum MS., II. xliv *n*; literature of, I. xlii and *n*; Edward I. and Edward III. and, xxxix, xliv *n*, cxcv.
Vowis of Alexander, I. xx, xxv.

Walerant, Le, I. xxxviii *n*.
Waleys, John, I. ccxxi *n*.
Wallace, Blind Harry's, I. cix; similarities with *Bruce*, cix *n*.
Wallace, Barbour's silence on, ccxxii, ccxl.
Walsingham, T., I. ccxxxix *n*.
Walter of Oxford, I. clxix.
Ward, H. L. D., II. xxii.
Wardlaw, Walter, I. clxix, clxxxii *n*, clxxxiv *n*, clxxxv *n*, ccxv *n*.
Wartle, *see* Werthill.
Warwick, Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of, I. clxi and *n*.
" waste " = without a King, I. ccxvi *n*.
Wells, J. E., I. lxxiii *n*, clxxiii *n*, ccxxiv *n*.
Wellwood, William, treatise printed by Arbuthnet, I. xxiv and *n*.
Werthill [Wartle, Aberdeenshire], I. ccxxiii *n*.
Widvile, Richard de, Earl Rivers, I. xlv *n*, II. xxvii.
William of Hainault, I. xlvii *n*.
William of Palerne, II. cciii.
Winchelsey, Archbishop of Canterbury, I. xl.

[1] The present volume was already in type when Dr Salverda de Grave, Professor in the University of Amsterdam, kindly informed us that a hitherto unknown MS. of *Les Vœux du Paon* has recently been bequeathed to the State Museum of Amsterdam. Professor Salverda de Grave has now given a full description of this MS. (which he proves to belong to our P group and connects particularly with P, P^1 and P^2) in his article *Un manuscrit inconnu des 'Vœux du Paon'* in the *Studi Medievali* of Turin.

Digitized by Google

Winchester, Bishop of, colloquy with David II., I. ccix *n*.
Windet, John, I. xvii.
Woodstock, Thomas of, Duke of Gloucester, owner of *Vœux du Paon*, I. cxcvii *n*, II. xxvii.
Wright, Thomas, *Political Poems and Songs*, I. xlv *n*, ccix *n*.
Wülfling, I. cxci *n*.
Wycliffe, I. clxvi *n*.
Wynnere and Wastoure, I. li *n*.
Wyntoun, author of *Original*, I. xiv, lxx *n*; Stanza on Death of Alexander III., date of, etc., xcix *n*; mentions works of Huchown, civ *n*; MSS., cvi; no authentic text of his *Original*, cvi; his borrowings from the *Bruce*, cvii, cxiii; his anonymous Contributor, cviii, cix and *n*, cxx, ccix *n*, ccxii *n*; similarities with 'B. A.,' cxix, cxx *n*; his utilisation of the *Bruce*, cxx; MSS., text, cxxi *n*; borrowings from Barbour, cxxii, cxxiii and *n*; circumstances in which he utilised the *Bruce*, cxxii ff.; excerpt compared with 'B. A.,' cv, cxiv; his allusions to Barbour, cxxiii and *n*; quotes Fordun, cxxviii; his utilisation of the *Morte Arthure*, cliii *n*; predilection for certain words, clix *n*; similarities of expression with Barbour, clxii *n*; his ecclesiastical outlook, clxxxvi; his genealogy of Robert I., ccxv *n*.

Yolande (Visconti), bride of Lionel of Antwerp, I. xliii *n*, xliv *n*, cxcii *n*, ccx *n*.
Young, George, helps Arbuthnet, I. xxiii.

Zacher: *Pseudocallisthenes*, I. xxxi *n*.

THE END.

Printed in Great Britain by
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS LTD.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Scottish Text Society.

Founded in 1882 for the purpose of Printing and Editing Texts illustrative of Scottish Language and Literature.

President.

DAVID BAIRD SMITH, C.B.E., LL.D.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN EDWARDS, LL.D.
Professor ROBERT SANGSTER RAIT, C.B.E., LL.D.
Sir DONALD MACALISTER, Bart., K.C.B., LL.D.
J. T. T. BROWN, LL.D.
GEORGE WILLIAM BLACKWOOD.

Council.

WILLIAM ANGUS.
WILLIAM GRANT, M.A.
Professor Sir W. A. CRAIGIE, LL.D., D.Litt
The Rev. GEORGE CHRISTIE, D.D.
CHARLES E. W. MACPHERSON, C.A.
Sir JOHN R. FINDLAY, Bart., K.B.E.
W. MACKAY MACKENZIE, M.A., D.Litt.
JAMES BEVERIDGE, Linlithgow.
Sir ROBERT BRUCE, LL.D.
ALEXANDER O. CURLE, F.S.A., B.A., W.S.
Professor H. J. C. GRIERSON, LL.D.
WILLIAM CHREE, K.C.
WALTER B. MENZIES, B.A.(Oxon.), Advocate, Librarian, Marischal College, Aberdeen, *Hon. Secretary.*
RICHARD FERRAR PATTERSON, D.Litt., Graham's Dyke, Bearsden, Dunbartonshire, *General Editor.*
FRANCIS J. GRANT, W.S., The Lyon Office, Register House, Edinburgh, *Treasurer.*

1929.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

FIRST SERIES.

1883-84
- THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with A Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. Edited by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 113 and lv. (Part I.)
- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part I. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 160 and iv. (2)
- THE COURT OF VENUS. By Iohne Rolland, 1575. Edited by the Rev. Walter Gregor, M.A., LL.D. pp. 231 and xxxii. (3)

1884-85
- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part II. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 169 and vi. (4)
- LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part I. Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father James Dalrymple. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 130 and iv. (5)
- SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE, Knight of Ellerslie. Part I. By Henry the Minstrel, commonly known as Blind Harry. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 181. (6)

1885-86
- THE WALLACE. Part II. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 198. (7)
- SIR TRISTREM. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. Edited by G. P. M'Neill, M.A. pp. 148 and xlviii. (8)
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 176 and vii. (9)

1886-87
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 160 and iv. (10)
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 96 and lvii. (11)
- GAU'S RICHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEUINE. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 130 and lviii. (12)

1887-88
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS (Fourteenth Century). Part I. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 224 and v. (13)
- LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 270 and xxvi. (14)
- NINIANE WINȝET'S WORKS. Vol. I. Edited by the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 140 and cxx. (15)

1888-89
- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part III. Introduction. By Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. cclxxxiii. (*Out of print.*) (16)
- THE WALLACE. Part III. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By James Moir, M.A. pp. 189 and liv. (17)
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part II. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 386 and iii. (18)

1889-90
- LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 262 and iii. (19)
- SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 220 and vi. (20)
- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part IV. Containing the first portion of the Notes. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. pp. 244. (21)

Digitized by Google

1890-91
- NINIANE WINJET'S WORKS. Vol. II. Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 203 and xxxiii. (22)
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part III. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 192 and iii. (23)
- SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 181 and lix. (24)

1891-92
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part IV. Completing the Text. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 285 and iii. (25)
- THE VERNACULAR WRITINGS OF GEORGE BUCHANAN. Edited by P. Hume Brown, M.A., LL.D. pp. 75 and xxxviii. (26)
- SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part I. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 187 and vi. (27)

1892-93
- SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part III. Containing first portion of Notes. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 188 and iii. (28)
- THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part V. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. And Appendix, by Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 291. (29)
- SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part IV. Completion of Notes, Appendix, Glossary, and Index of Proper Names. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 186 and xii. (30)

1893-94
- BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part I. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 351 and iii. (31)
- BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part II. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 430 and viii. (32)

1894-95
- BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part III. Introduction. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. cxi. (33)
- LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. Part IV. Completion of Text, with Notes, Glossary, &c. By William Murison, M.A. pp. 328 and vii. (34)
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part V. Notes (first portion). By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 256 and iv. (35)

1895-96
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER SCOTT. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 218 and xxii. (36)
- LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part VI. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 240 and l. (37)

1896-97
- SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part II. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 294 and xc. (38)
- THE GUDE AND GODLIE BALLATIS. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 338 and cliv. (*Out of print.*) (39)

1897-98
- THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. I. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 306 and xxvii. (40)
- THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. II. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 345 and iii. (41)

1898-99
- LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. I. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 414 and clx. (42)
- LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. II. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 478 and xii. (43)

1899-1900
- GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. I. *The Buke of the Law of Armys, or Buke of Batayllis.* Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 303 and cvii. (44)
- CATHOLIC TRACTATES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1573-1600). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. pp. 308 and lxiii. (45)

Digitized by Google

1900-01
- THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS, being Purvey's Revision of Wycliffe's Version, turned into Scots by Murdoch Nisbet (c. 1520). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 300 and xxxvii. (46)
- LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Translated into Scots by John Bellenden (1533). Vol. I. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. pp. 305 and xvii. (47)

1901-02
- THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER HUME (?1557-1609). Edited by the Rev. Alexander Lawson, B.D. pp. 279 and lxxiii. (48)
- THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 367 and ix. (49)

1902-03
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN (c. 1420). Printed on Parallel Pages from the Cottonian and Wemyss MSS., with the Variants of the other Texts. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 351 and xix. (50)
- LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Completion of Text, with Notes and Glossary. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 408. (51)

1903-04
- THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. III. pp. 397 and xiii. (52)
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.). pp. 497 and xiv. (53)

1904-05
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. IV. (Text, Vol. III.). pp. 435 and xi. (54)
- THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 327 and xxi. (55)

1905-06
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. V. (Text, Vol. IV.). pp. 433 and xi. (56)
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. VI. (Text, Vol. V.). pp. 436 and xv. (57)

1906-07
- THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.) pp. 198 and xix. (58)
- POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE, and other Pieces from Laing MS. No. 447. Supplementary Volume. Edited, with Introduction, Appendices, Notes, and Glossary, by George Stevenson, M.A. pp. 392 and lxv. (59)

1907-08
- LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. III. Glossary and Index. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 195 and xii. (60)
- A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MIDDLE SCOTS POETS. With an Introduction on the History of their Reputations. By William Geddie, M.A. pp. 364 and cix. (61)

1908-09
- GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. II. *The Buke of the Ordre of Knychthede, and The Buke of the Governaunce of Princis.* Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 165 and lii. (62)
- THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. I. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 238 and cv. (63)

Digitized by Google

1909-10

THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. (Introduction, Appendix, Notes, Index of Words and Glossary, and General Index). pp. 186 and clxiv. (64)

PIECES FROM THE MAKCULLOCH AND THE GRAY MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE CHEPMAN AND MYLLAR PRINTS. Edited by the late George Stevenson, M.A., B.Litt. With Preface, Introduction, and Notes. pp. 303 and xix. (65)

NEW SERIES.

1910-11

THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with a Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. of Scotland. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D., Ph.D., F.B.A. pp. 122 and lxiv. (Part 1.)

LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. From Cambridge University Library MS. Edited by Margaret Muriel Grey, M.A. pp. 113 and xxxvi. (2)

1911-12

THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypresse Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. I. pp. 254 and cxix. (3)

THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypresse Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 434 and xviii. (4)

1912-13

POEMS OF JOHN STEWART OF BALDYNNEIS. From the MS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. Edited by Thomas Crockett, M.A. Vol. II. (Text). pp. 268 and vii. (5)

THE WORKS OF WILLIAM FOWLER. Edited by Henry W. Meikle. Vol. I. (Verse). pp. 399 and xi. (6)

1913-14

THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 454 and xviii. (7)

1914-15

THE THRE PRESTIS OF PEBLIS. Edited from the Asloan and Charteris Texts, by T. D. Robb, M.A. pp. 99 and xlv. (8)

THE MAITLAND QUARTO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Arbuthnot, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. pp. 306 and xix. (9)

1919-20

HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton-Grierson, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 317 and xviii. (10)

1920-21

THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. I. *The Dramatic Works*, with an Introductory Essay on the Growth of the Senecan Tradition in Renaissance Tragedy. pp. 482 and ccxix. (11)

THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. II. Containing Part II. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 107-248) and Part I. of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time, from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 248 and cxvii. (12)

Digitized by Google

1921-22 HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 450 and ix. (13)

1922-23 THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. I. pp. 337 and xv. (14)

1923-24 FERGUSSON'S SCOTTISH PROVERBS. From the Original Print of 1641. Together with a larger Manuscript Collection of about the same period hitherto unpublished. Edited by Erskine Beveridge, LL.D. pp. 128 and xl. (15)

THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 284 and xi. (16)

1924-25 THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. I. Containing Part I. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 1-106) and Li Fuerres de Gadres, edited from MS. 264 of Bodley's Library. pp. 210 and cclxxxiv. (17)

1925-26 HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. III. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 312 and xii. (18)

THE MEROURE OF WYT'DOME. Composed for the Use of James IV., King of Scots, A.D. 1490. By Johannes de Irlandia, Professor of Theology in the University of Paris. Edited by Charles Macpherson, M.C., M.A., Ph.D. Vol. I. pp. 233 and xlvii. (19)

1926-27 THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 187 and vii. (20)

THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. III. Containing Part III. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 248-352) and Part II. (1) of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 208 and cviii. (21)

1927-28 THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 354 and xx. (22)

THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. III. pp. 361 and xv. (23)

1928-29 THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, D.Litt., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. II. *The Non-Dramatic Works.* pp. 644 and liii. (24)

THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. IV. Containing Part IV. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 353-442) and Part II. (2) of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 429 and xii. (25)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARY OVERDUE FINES:
$0.25 per day for NORMAL CIRCULATION
$2.00 per day for RECALLED ITEMS

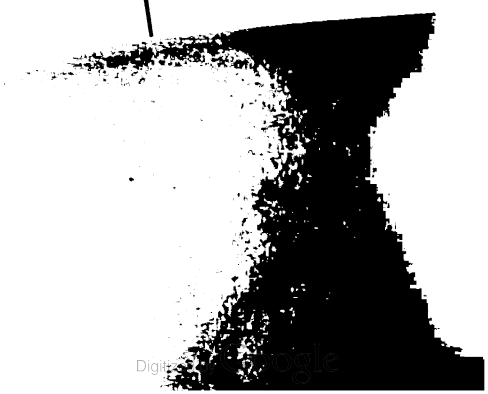
DEC 23 1997

JAN 20 1998

MAR 06 1998

NOV 20 1998

NOV 20 1998



Digitized by Google